Official Address:

The correspondence of the University is conducted by the Registrar, and all communications on University matters should be addressed as follows:

The Registrar
The University of Auckland
Private Bag 92019
Auckland
New Zealand

Telegrams and Cables: University Auckland

Facsimile: 64-9-373 7400

Telephone: 64-9-373 7999 (switchboard operators)
64-9-373 7599 and appropriate extension (automated attendant)

Internet: http://www.auckland.ac.nz

Information contained in this publication is correct at the time of going to press, but may be subject to change. While all reasonable efforts will be made to ensure listed courses are offered and regulations are up to date, the University reserves the right to change the content or method of presentation, or to withdraw any course of study, or impose limitations on enrolment should circumstances require this.

Cover Photography: Anne Nicholas, Juzt Photos

Editor: Elizabeth Warde
Administrative Officer: Chris Sheild
Publishing Resources Officer: Rachael Archibald
Printed by: GP Print
Contents

Introduction 1

Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) 11

General Regulations 40

Faculties:
  Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning 51
  Faculty of Arts 72
  Faculty of Commerce 178
  Faculty of Engineering 211
  Faculty of Fine Arts 224
  Faculty of Law 232
  Faculty of Medicine and Health Science 245
  Faculty of Music 267
  Faculty of Science 282
  Theology, Joint Board of Studies in 322

Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas 327

Conjoint Degrees 348

Other Courses of Study:
  Centre for Continuing Education 363

Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees 365

Schedule of Prescriptions 373

Acts of Parliament and Statutes 621

Scholarships and Prizes 626

Staff and Student Information 633

University Personnel 641

Lecture and Laboratory Timetable 674

Glossary of Terminology 694

Directory 695

Maps:
  City and Tamaki Campus 704
SEMESTER 1 - 1998

Semester 1 begins ................ Monday 2 March
Mid Semester/Easter break .... Monday 6 April - Saturday 18 April
Graduation ........................ Monday 4 May - Friday 8 May (provisional)
Anzac Day .......................... Saturday 25 April
Queen's Birthday .................. Monday 1 June
Lectures end ....................... Saturday 6 June
Study break/Exams ............... Saturday 6 June - Saturday 27 June

Semester ends ..................... Saturday 27 June

Inter Semester Break .......... Monday 29 June - Saturday 18 July

SEMESTER 2 - 1998

Semester 2 begins ................ Monday 20 July
Mid Semester Break ................. Monday 31 August - Saturday 12 September
Graduation ........................ Friday 18 September (provisional)
Lectures end ........................ Saturday 24 October
Labour Day ........................ Monday 26 October
Study break/exams ............... Saturday 24 October - Saturday 14 November

Semester ends ..................... Saturday 14 November

SEMESTER 1 - 1999

Semester 1 begins ................ Monday 1 March 1999
Introduction

Welcome to The University of Auckland. This Calendar provides details of the University regulations and the courses of study, together with general information about the University and its staff, and the facilities and services which are available to staff and students.

The Academic Year

The academic year at The University of Auckland is divided into two semesters. Each semester covers a period of about fifteen weeks comprising approximately twelve teaching weeks followed by three weeks for study and examination. The first semester starts at the beginning of March and the second semester in mid-July. Each semester has a mid-semester break which lasts for one to two weeks. During the three weeks after the end of lectures, there is a period of study followed by the examinations for the papers studied during that semester. There is a three-week inter-semester break during which results will be published and any further enrolments processed. At the end of the second semester, there is a thirteen-week break. A small number of specialist papers may be taught during the inter-semester break.

The Points System

The value allocated to each paper has been standardised and is given as a number of points, each degree, diploma or certificate being made up of a specified number of points. For instance, the course of study for some bachelor's degrees requires the completion of a total of 42 points, some honours degrees 56 points and some master's degrees 28 points. The points value for diplomas and certificates varies according to the discipline and content and full details are listed in the regulations.

Planning a Course of Study

In this Calendar you will find the regulations and requirements for each faculty's degrees, diplomas and certificates. The details for each paper are listed in numerical order in the Schedule of Prescriptions. In addition, there is a range of Interfaculty and Conjoint degrees which comprise a planned course of study and are administered and supervised across the faculties. It is important to read the regulations for the course of study you plan to take and to ensure that you will complete the prerequisites required for your subsequent study. Students planning a course of study are also advised to consult Faculty and Departmental handbooks and seek advice where necessary through the Faculty Offices. Further assistance is available from the Advice Centres which are set up prior to enrolment in November/December each year.

Admission and Enrolment

All students are required to complete an application form, details of which are listed in the Enrolment and Course Regulations section of this Calendar. These application forms are available from early October, together with the Enrolment Guide and Timetable, which are supplied in the enrolment pack and available from Admissions and Enrolment, Room 131, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street, Auckland.
Arms of the University of Auckland

Heraldic Description
Azure between three Mulletts Argent an open Book proper edged and bound Or with seven clasps on either side Gold on a Chief wavy also Argent three Kiwis proper. On a scroll set below the Arms appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

Symbolism
The open book together with the motto 'Ingenio et Labore', freely translated as 'by natural ability and hard work', indicate in a general way the aim of the institution and combined with the three stars express the idea of learning pursued under the sky of the Southern Hemisphere. The kiwis are indicative of New Zealand as the bird is absolutely confined to its Islands and the silver wavy chief upon which they are set directs attention to the fact that Auckland is on the sea coast.

The crest is used in combination with the logotype 'The University of Auckland' to form the University mark. Guidelines for the mark are prescribed in the University's Visual Identity Manual.

History of the University of Auckland
As early as 1862 an unknown writer, 'J.G.', proposed in Chapman's New Zealand Monthly Magazine that a university should be established in Auckland. No one took up the suggestion. In the South Island, where the inhabitants were wealthier and keener on education, a university was established in Otago in 1869 and a college in Canterbury in 1873. In 1870 Parliament passed legislation to create the University of New Zealand as an examining body with affiliated teaching colleges. An Auckland politician, later Speaker of the House of Representatives, Maurice O'Rorke, tried to induce Parliament to place the University in Auckland, but he failed. The University of New Zealand had no fixed abode; its Senate met in the main towns in turn.

The citizens of Auckland did nothing to establish a college, but some so-called 'university' instruction was provided at the Auckland Grammar School. One student, Kate Edger, in 1877 became the first woman to graduate B.A. at a British university.

In 1878 O'Rorke was appointed chairman of a Royal Commission to report on higher education. It recommended that University Colleges should be established at Auckland and Wellington. In 1882 the Auckland University College was set up by Act of Parliament. Thus the College was a creation, not of the citizens and local government, like those in the south, but of the state.

The applicants for the first four chairs, of Classics and English, Mathematics, Natural Science, Chemistry and Physics, were interviewed in England by the New Zealand Agent-General and some of the most famous scientists and scholars of the day, including the great Benjamin Jowett of Balliol College, Vice-Chancellor of Oxford University. The men appointed formed an impressive group. The chemist, F.D. Brown, had studied both in France and at Leipzig as well as London, and taught at Oxford and London. He had published a dozen papers. Algernon Phillips Thomas, the biologist, was a Balliol man who had discovered the life history of the liver fluke. The classicist, T.G. Tucker, was to become a famous scholar. When he left to go to Melbourne University in 1885 he was succeeded by Hutcheson Macaulay Posnett, an Irishman who had written several books, including one on comparative literature, what would now be called the sociology of literature, a subject which he is now credited with inventing. The first professor of Mathematics was drowned shortly after he reached Auckland and he was succeeded by W.S. Aldis, who had been the senior wrangler at Cambridge and was the author of several mathematical books.

The College was formally opened on 21 May 1883 in the Choral Hall, then the largest hall in Auckland. The Governor, Sir William Jervois, announced that the College was to be a thoroughly democratic institution, open to all, women as well as men, and to all classes. He remarked that the first College building was a barn. It was, in fact, a disused courthouse.

When O'Rorke had first tried to secure a University for Auckland, in 1872, he had suggested housing it in Government House, left empty when the capital was moved to Wellington in 1865. This immediately aroused opposition in the newspapers. for many Aucklanders hoped that the capital - and the governor - would eventually return to Auckland. These conflicting ambitions lay at the basis of a recurrent feature of the history of the College, the great 'site row' which raged with particular violence in the years 1909-12, with the College trying to get at least part of the grounds of Government House while numerous citizens strongly opposed it. One result was that for years the College has no permanent site or permanent buildings. Instead, it acquired the disused Admiralty House and a building which had been the original Parliament House. In 1907 the
Choral Hall was purchased. In 1917 the College occupied the deserted Grammar School. Not until 1926 did it acquire its first permanent building, now the Old Arts building, in Princes Street.

The College was poor: its statutory grant was for many years only £4,000 a year, while educational reserves were of such poor land that they brought in very little. It was small: there were 95 students in 1883: 156 by 1901. Many of the students had not passed the matriculation examination. Most of them were part-time, trainee teachers and Law clerks. Music students from 1888 onwards, Commerce students by 1905. The College was dominated by the lay members of Council, especially by Sir Maurice O'Rorke, who was its chairman from 1883 to 1916. When Professor Aldis complained in 1892 that he had found the College stables occupied by O'Rorke's son's polo ponies he was dismissed! Despite a prolonged public controversy, Council would not reinstate him. Posnett also left, in 1891.

Some of the best professors departed. Most of the remainder grew increasingly out-of-date in their subjects. There was no system of sabbatical or study leave until the nineteen-twenties. The teachers simply handed on traditional knowledge: research was not expected and was rarely done. The staff lectured for very long hours. In some subjects research was impossible. For instance, the library took no mathematical journals, so the mathematicians knew little about recent work. Some students, however, carried out good research notably in Chemistry. In general the students were given a good, traditional undergraduate education, but standards were not rigorous and had in some subjects declined by the twenties.

In that decade and well into the thirties the College was ruled by a Registrar, Rocke O'Shea, and a new Chairman (President after 1924), another former Cabinet Minister, Sir George Powlis. Under their not always benevolent dictatorship some improvements were made. The first New Zealand graduates with post-graduate education abroad were appointed to the staff, notably the very able economist, Horace Belshaw, the philosopher, R.P. Anschutz, and the physicist, P.W. Burbidge. An excellent researcher, W.F. Short, was appointed as a lecturer in Chemistry.

Some advances were made in providing professional education. The only such education offered at the College was in Law, which attracted large numbers of students. The only 'professional schools' recognised by the University of New Zealand were Medicine at Otago and Engineering at Canterbury. In 1906 the College established a School of Mining, which coverted by degrees was turned into a 'School of Engineering'. After fierce battles with Canterbury, fired by provincial rivalry, the Auckland School received University recognition for its teaching in the first two professional years. Students then had to go to Canterbury to complete their final year of education. In the course of this battle, in 1917, the College also began instruction in Architecture.

During the depression of the early nineteen-thirties there were great disputation and rancour. The temporary appointment of a lecturer in history, J.C. Beaglehole, later a world famous scholar, was terminated, his friends believed, because of a letter of liberal or radical tendency, to a newspaper, defending the right of Communists to distribute their literature. This episode led to a Council election in which a liberal, Hollis Cocker, displaced a conservative. The College Council now adopted resolutions in favour of academic freedom and received the undeserved congratulations of the University of New Zealand history: Allen Curnow, A.R.D. Fairburn, R.A.K. Mason and other writers, later distinguished, wrote for it.

The College received a great intellectual stimulus in 1934 when four new professors arrived, H.G. Forder, a very able mathematician, Arthur Sewell, a brilliant lecturer in English, a classicist, C.G. Cooper, and a new historian, James Rutherford.

The College had never had academic leadership. Cocker came to dominate it before and during World War II as much as had O'Rorke and O'Shea. But Council now appointed the first Principal (later Vice-Chancellor) K.J. Maidment. He came in 1950 and remained for two decades. He was a Classics don from Merton College, Oxford.

The nineteen-fifties was a very difficult period in the history of the College - The University of Auckland, as it was called from 1958 onwards. There was a further, fierce 'site row'. Council wanted to move to a larger site out of town. The National Government in 1956 offered Government House to the College as a compensation for staying in Princes Street. Another 'save Government House' campaign followed. Both academic staff and the public were deeply divided over the issue, which was resolved in 1960: The University was to stay where it was.

The 'site row' held up the building programme for about six years, while student rolls rose rapidly, to 4,000 by 1959, with the result that there was bad overcrowding in quite inadequate buildings - army huts for instance, were erected. Universities everywhere were expanding rapidly. New Zealand salaries were low and many able Auckland staff were recruited by Australian or other universities. Despite these problems, there was significant progress. New subjects were introduced: Geography, Anthropology, Maori Studies, Fine Arts. There was a new emphasis on staff research. Many of the new and younger academics became very active researchers, as could be seen in the growing lists of staff publications.

A general improvement in conditions was spearheaded by a Committee, the Hughes Parry Committee, which reported on University conditions. Staff salaries were raised. For the first time the students were given fairly generous bursaries, which led to a rapid increase in the proportion of full-time students. The government grant to the University rose rapidly. There was a massive university building programme, and over the next two decades the campus was transformed as
one large building after another was erected: Fine Arts, Science, Engineering buildings, a Student Union, a new Library. A number of new subjects were introduced, including Political Studies, Art History, and Sociology. In 1968 teaching commenced in the new Medical School, which was the most important 'new development'. The period of intensive new construction ended with completion of the new School of Music in 1986 and the Marae complex in 1988. A new precinct to the north of Waterloo Quadrant houses Education, and the Law School which moved into its new premises in 1992.

By the end of the sixties Auckland had the largest University Library in the country, whereas it had usually been the smallest. Most of the credit for this belonged to Kenneth Maidment. One other change must be mentioned. In 1962 the University at last became independent, when the University of New Zealand was abolished.

When Dr Kenneth Maidment departed in 1970, there were 9,300 students. His successor, Dr Colin Maiden, was an Auckland engineer who headed a research division of General Motors in Michigan. One of the first things that struck him in Auckland was the paucity of student facilities. He pushed ahead to get them a theatre, a splendid gymnasium and recreation centre, and a large playing field 'complex'. The entire administrative organisation, from faculties and committees to deputy vice-chancellors, was reformed. The academic boom of the sixties continued well into the seventies and several new buildings, like Human Sciences, were built and new subjects, like Management Studies and Computer Science, were introduced.

The seventies brought numerous social changes: an increase in the proportion of Maori and Polynesian students and in the proportion of women as well as in the proportion of older students. Only in the years 1975-81 were the first two women professors appointed, Marie Clay and Patricia Bergquist. At a time of high inflation the government grant to the University rose rapidly, to $95.2 million by 1989. Nevertheless there was a certain austerity by then. in a bleak economic climate, but after a century of growth the University seemed sufficiently strongly established in the community to withstand hard conditions.

Its position was indeed to be challenged in the following year. The wide-ranging restructuring undertaken by the Labour government encompassed the universities, and their autonomy and their identity were seen to be threatened. As a result of efforts by the universities, supported by alumni, some changes were secured in the Education Amendment Act 1990, but the University Grants Committee was abolished, the universities were placed directly under the Ministry of Education, and the composition of the Council was altered.

Anxious to respond to the demand for university education, the University offered papers at Northland Polytechnic, at Manukau Polytechnic, and at the Auckland College of Education. Acquiring buildings from the Commonwealth Games Village, it began to develop a second campus at Tamaki, offering teaching in Commerce. It was obliged, like other universities, to introduce quotas for all first-year papers in 1992, breaking the historic policy of 'open entry'. But from 1993 Arts and Science courses were also available at Tamaki, and the intake at Elam increased. In 1997 the roll climbed to 25,985 students.

The University

The University now has three campuses with ten faculties representing each of its main disciplines: Architecture Property and Planning, Arts, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Health Science, Music, and Science. In addition, Theology is offered through a Joint Board of Studies. There is a growing number of teaching departments, ranging from Accounting and Finance to Surgery. Some departments are associated with more than one faculty.

Many courses and research activities reflect Auckland's and New Zealand's place in the world. Pacific archaeology, ethnology and languages, for example, are stressed in the Anthropology Department. Geographers carry out fieldwork in the Pacific Islands while University scientists make frequent study trips to the Antarctic. Four Asian languages - Chinese, Japanese, Indonesian and Korean - are taught and Samoan was introduced in 1991. New Zealand's concerns and problems are addressed in subjects as diverse as sociology, medicine, engineering and architecture. The Geothermal Institute is one of four international centres which provide training in geothermal technology.

Almost all teaching staff engage in research which attempts to advance the frontiers of knowledge and understanding. Research is also vital to sustain university teaching. Over 4000 students are enrolled for postgraduate studies (non-doctoral) and around 600 for doctorates. While research is more often basic than applied, what is discovered may ultimately prove eminently practical. The Yacht Research Institute's contribution towards New Zealand's campaigns for the America's Cup is one notable example. A research laboratory at Leigh, east of Warkworth, carries out marine fieldwork. Various research centres cross disciplinary boundaries. The School of Medicine is one of the largest single research institutions in New Zealand.

Structure of the University

The Council

The University's governing body is the Council, a mixture of elected staff, students and graduates, and outside appointees. The Vice-Chancellor, the University's chief academic and administrative officer, is also a member. Council is chaired by the Chancellor who has ceremonial and other duties.

The Senate

On academic matters Council is bound to consult the Senate which the Vice-Chancellor chairs. This body includes all the professors, some non-professorial staff and student representatives. The Senate takes advice from the Education and Research Committees, and from specialist committees,
The Faculties
Each faculty is a sub-committee of Senate and is headed by a Dean who is usually supported by a Faculty Registrar, Administrative Officer and other administrative staff. The Dean is responsible for coordinating the academic and research activities of individual departments and liaises with both the Registry and the Senate committees on regulations, staff appointments, buildings, research funding, library facilities, timetabling etc. The faculty and departmental offices provide assistance to students who are encouraged to contact the relevant staff for information and advice. Handbooks are available from both faculty and departmental offices. Most departments also provide handouts giving specific information about their courses of study; for example, lists of prescribed and recommended texts.

Central Administration
Day-to-day central administration is performed by the Registry. It is divided into academic, information technology systems and services, finance, staff, student affairs and works sections and is headed by the Registrar.

The City Campus
The City Campus is in the heart of Auckland City, separated from the tower blocks of the central business district by historic Albert Park on its western flank. To the south-east lie the trees and open spaces of the Auckland Domain. Its proximity to the cultural and commercial amenities of the country's largest city, attractive green setting and harbour views bestow advantages enjoyed by few inner city campuses anywhere.

The City Campus has developed extensively over the last hundred years. Today it comprises 16 hectares and is crossed by three busy thoroughfares (Symonds Street, Grafton Road and Alfred Street). It covers three entire blocks and part of three more.

Elam School of Fine Arts is a short walk away in Whitaker Place with the School of Medicine on the other side of Grafton Gully, opposite Auckland Hospital and houses most departments of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, plus the Department of Optometry.

Some departments are also partially housed in Auckland, Starship, National Women's/Green Lane, North Shore and Middlemore Hospitals. There is also an academic suite at Waikato Hospital. The Departments of Physiology and Pharmacology are also part of the Faculty of Science.

The biomedical research facilities include the Animal Resources Unit, Biostatistical Services, Biomedical Resources Unit, Biostatistical Services, Biomedical Research, Biostatistical Services, and Information Technology Systems and Services.

The Tamaki Campus
The Tamaki Campus was established in 1991 as part of the University's strategy for meeting Auckland's ever-increasing demand for university education and is planned to ultimately accommodate 7000 students.

The campus is located on a 30-hectare site at the corner of Merton and Morrin Roads in Glen Innes. It overlooks the Tamaki River estuary and includes the excellent playing fields and spacious club-rooms of the Colin Maiden Park.

There are three academic divisions at Tamaki: Arts, Commerce, and Science and Technology. Students may take their full programme of courses at Tamaki. However, they may also take, subject to availability of places, papers on the City Campus. Similarly, students enrolled for full-time studies on the City Campus may take papers from among those offered at Tamaki. There is a shuttle service between the two campuses.

The Tamaki Campus Library has a growing collection of books, serials and videos covering all the papers taught on the Campus. The Library is linked to the computerised catalogue (AUCAT) on the City Campus.

The Medicine and Health Science Campus
The School of Medicine was established in Park Road in 1968 and the Medicine and Health Science Campus was established in 1995. It is located opposite Auckland Hospital and houses most departments of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, plus the Department of Optometry.

The School of Medicine was established in Park Road in 1968 and the Medicine and Health Science Campus was established in 1995. It is located opposite Auckland Hospital and houses most departments of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, plus the Department of Optometry.

Some departments are also partially housed in Auckland, Starship, National Women's/Green Lane, North Shore and Middlemore Hospitals. There is also an academic suite at Waikato Hospital. The Departments of Physiology and Pharmacology are also part of the Faculty of Science.

The biomedical research facilities include the Animal Resources Unit, Biostatistical Services, Biomedical Research, Biostatistical Services, and Information Technology Systems and Services.

The University of Auckland Foundation
In commemoration of the Centenary of the University, the University of Auckland Foundation was established for the advancement of education in New Zealand in ways which extend the University's ability to meet the higher educational needs of the Community.

The Trustees apply the income of the foundation from time to time in fulfilling within the University District and elsewhere in New Zealand the purpose for which the Foundation is established:

1. To encourage the transfer and exchange of knowledge among scholars and the dissemination of knowledge among the community.
2. To encourage overseas scholars to visit New Zealand and New Zealand scholars to visit overseas to carry out study and research and to exchange and impart their knowledge and experience.
3. To arrange the movement within New Zealand of resident and visiting scholars.
4. To facilitate those visits and movements of scholars to, from and within New Zealand, assisting to arrange the temporary exchange or occupation of academic posts in New Zealand.
5 To arrange the giving of lectures and the promotion of educational discussion and debate in New Zealand before invited or public audiences by scholars from both within and without New Zealand and to arrange itineraries and accommodation for the participants; and in encouraging, arranging and facilitating those activities the Trustees may make such grants, pay such fees, cost of travel and accommodation and make such other expenditure as they consider necessary or desirable.

Note: "New Zealand Scholar" means a scholar resident in New Zealand who is pursuing their career here. "Scholar" includes a person engaged in any discipline in the study or practice of administration and of technology and in the management or custody of libraries.

Donations to the Foundation should be sent to:

The Registrar,
University of Auckland,
Private Bag 92019,
Auckland 1.

A form of legacy for the Foundation, or for the University as a whole, is available on request from the Registrar.

The University of Auckland Alumni Association (Inc.)

The Alumni Association was established in 1991: to encourage interaction between the University and its graduates, former students and former staff; to engender support for the University and its various undertakings from members at large: to inform members of the Association about the activities of the University; and to provide a means whereby organisations of former students based on faculties, departments, associated institutions, other special interests, or based in particular countries or cities, may promote the common object of the welfare of the University.

Members receive regular mailouts including a magazine, as well as social and commercial benefits. A wide range of memorabilia for sale has been developed. Those eligible to join the Association are all past students, graduate or non-graduate, of the University of Auckland and Auckland University College, all members and past members of the Senate and Council, present and past staff members, and anyone who, through association with the University, contributes towards its development and achievement.

The Alumni Office will be pleased to receive membership enquiries or to give further information about the activities of the Alumni Association. Contact Christine Smith Phone 373 7599 Ext. 7600 or 8723.

Auckland UniServices Ltd

Auckland UniServices Ltd is a company legally separate from the University of Auckland but its shares are held in trust by the University. All profits made by UniServices will be returned to the University of Auckland. The objectives of UniServices are to:

- Commercialise University - sourced technology and innovations.
- Provide specialist consulting, testing and teaching services on a commercial basis.
- Carry out research contract work for outside organisations.
- Undertake any other commercial work considered to be advantageous.
- UniServices will evaluate the commercial potential of new ideas, innovations and inventions produced by University staff and students and, where there is judged to be a good possibility of commercialisation, will arrange patent protection or advise on copyright and/or confidentiality agreements.

The main office of UniServices is located in UniServices House, 58 Symonds Street and is open during normal working hours (telephone 373 7522). Offices are also located in Room 2502 School of Medicine, 5th Floor (ext. 7950); Room 1.513 School of Engineering, 5th Floor (ext. 5113), and Room 715 Faculty of Arts (ext. 8575).
# THE CALENDAR YEAR 1998

## January 1998

### Academic/Calendar Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thur 1</td>
<td>New Year's Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 5</td>
<td>Registry opens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 26</td>
<td>Auckland/Northland Anniversary Day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Meeting Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Committee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tue 3</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Course and Regulations Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 9</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Postgraduate Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Staff Advisory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td>1.00pm</td>
<td>Human Subject Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 16</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 17</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 18</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.00pm</td>
<td>AU Press Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thur 19</td>
<td>3.00pm</td>
<td>Planning and Resources Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 23</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Student Affairs Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 24</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Quality Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## February 1998

### Academic/Calendar Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fri 6</td>
<td>Waitangi (New Zealand) Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thur 19</td>
<td>Enrolment (19 Feb - 25 Feb)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Times for enrolment for the various faculties are set out in the Enrolment Timetable 1998.

### Meeting Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Committee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tue 3</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Course and Regulations Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 9</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Postgraduate Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Staff Advisory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td>1.00pm</td>
<td>Human Subject Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 16</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 17</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 18</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.00pm</td>
<td>AU Press Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thur 19</td>
<td>3.00pm</td>
<td>Planning and Resources Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 23</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Student Affairs Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 24</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Quality Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## March 1998

### Academic/Calendar Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon 2</td>
<td>First Semester begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 13</td>
<td>Last day for additions and deletions to all courses of study for papers commencing in the first semester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 18</td>
<td>Last day for receipt of applications for the conferment of degrees and award of diplomas for the April graduation ceremony including applications for masters and other degrees with a research content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 27</td>
<td>Last day for additions and deletions to all courses of study for papers taught over both semesters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Meeting Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Committee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon 2</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 3</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Course and Regulations Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.00pm</td>
<td>Professional Development Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 9</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Postgraduate Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Staff Advisory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 10</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Library Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td>1.00pm</td>
<td>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 16</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 17</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Finance Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 18</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 23</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 24</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>International Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 25</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Equal Opportunity Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thur 26</td>
<td>3.00pm</td>
<td>Planning and Resources Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 31</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Course and Regulations Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# THE CALENDAR YEAR 1998

## April 1998

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic/Calendar Dates</th>
<th>Meeting Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6-18 Mid-Semester/Easter break</td>
<td>Wed 1 2.00pm AU Press Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 10 Good Friday</td>
<td>Mon 6 9.30am Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 13 Easter Monday</td>
<td>Tue 7 9.00am Quality Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 14 University Holiday</td>
<td>Wed 8 1.00pm Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat 25 Anzac Day</td>
<td>Wed 15 9.00am Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 20 9.00am Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 21 10.00am Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 27 9.00am Teaching and Learning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 28 9.00am Course and Regulations Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## May 1998

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic/Calendar Dates</th>
<th>Meeting Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 - 8 Graduation (provisional)</td>
<td>Mon 4 9.30am Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun 31 Applications close for private full fee-paying overseas students for the second semester</td>
<td>Tue 5 9.00am International Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11 9.00am Postgraduate Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 12 9.00am Library Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 15 1.00pm Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 18 9.00am Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 19 10.00am Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 20 9.00am Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 25 9.00am Teaching and Learning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 26 9.00am Course and Regulations Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 27 9.00am Equal Opportunity Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thur 28 3.00pm Planning and Resources Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## June 1998

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic/Calendar Dates</th>
<th>Meeting Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon 1 Queen's Birthday</td>
<td>Tue 2 9.00am Quality Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat 6 Lectures end</td>
<td>Mon 8 9.30pm Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 - 27 Study Break/Exam period</td>
<td>Tue 8 3.30pm Staff Advisory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat 27 First Semester ends</td>
<td>Wed 10 1.00pm Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 29 Inter Semester break 29 June - 18 July</td>
<td>Mon 15 9.00am Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 16 10.00am Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 17 9.00am Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 22 9.00am Teaching and Learning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 23 9.00am Student Affairs Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 30 2.00pm Occupational Health and Safety Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### July 1998

#### Academic/Calendar Dates
- **Mon 20**: Second Semester begins
- **Fri 31**: Last day for additions and deletions to papers taught in the second semester.

#### Meeting Dates
- **Mon 6**: 9.30am Senate
- **Tue 7**: 9.00am International Committee
  - 3.00pm Professional Development Committee
- **Wed 8**: 1.00pm Human Subjects Ethics Committee
- **Mon 13**: 9.00am Postgraduate Committee
  - 3.30pm Staff Advisory Committee
- **Tue 14**: 9.00am Library Committee
- **Wed 15**: 9.00am Information Technology Committee
- **Mon 20**: 9.00am Education Committee
  - 4.00pm Council
- **Tue 21**: 10.00am Research Committee
- **Mon 27**: 9.00am Teaching and Learning Committee
- **Tue 28**: 9.00am Course and Regulations Committee
- **Wed 29**: 9.00am Equal Opportunity Committee
  - 2.00pm AUPress Committee
- **Thur 30**: 3.00pm Planning and Resources Committee

### August 1998

#### Academic/Calendar Dates
- **Mon 31**: Mid Semester Break 31 August - 12 September

#### Meeting Dates
- **Mon 3**: 9.30am Senate
- **Tue 4**: 9.00am Quality Committee
  - 2.00pm Occupational Health and Safety Committee
  - 3.30pm Audit Committee
- **Mon 10**: 9.00am Postgraduate Committee
  - 3.30pm Staff Advisory Committee
- **Wed 12**: 1.00pm Human Subjects Ethics Committee
- **Mon 17**: 9.00am Education Committee
  - 4.00pm Council
- **Tue 18**: 10.00am Research Committee
- **Wed 19**: 9.00am Information Technology Committee
- **Mon 24**: 9.00am Teaching and Learning Committee
  - 3.30pm Student Affairs Committee
- **Tue 25**: 9.00am Course and Regulations Committee

### September 1998

#### Academic/Calendar Dates
- **Sat 12**: Mid Semester break ends
- **Mon 14**: Lectures resume
- **Fri 18**: Graduation (provisional)

#### Meeting Dates
- **Tue 1**: 3.00pm Professional Development Committee
- **Mon 7**: 9.30am Senate
- **Tue 8**: 9.00am International Committee
  - 2.00pm Occupational Health and Safety Committee
  - 3.30pm Finance Committee
- **Wed 9**: 1.00pm Human Subjects Ethics Committee
- **Mon 14**: 9.00am Postgraduate Committee
  - 3.30pm Staff Advisory Committee
- **Tue 15**: 10.00am Research Committee
- **Wed 16**: 9.00am Information Technology Committee
- **Mon 21**: 9.00am Education Committee
  - 4.00pm Council
- **Tue 22**: 9.00am Course and Regulations Committee
- **Wed 23**: 9.00am Equal Opportunities Committee
- **Thur 24**: 3.00pm Planning and Resources Committee
- **Mon 28**: 9.00am Teaching and Learning Committee
  - 3.30pm Student Affairs Committee
- **Tue 29**: 9.00am Library Committee
## October 1998

### Academic/Calendar Dates
- **Sat 24**  Second Semester Lectures end
- **Mon 26**  Labour Day
- **24 Oct-14 Nov**  Study Break/Exam period

### Meeting Dates
- **Mon 5**  9.30am  Senate
- **Tue 6**  2.00pm  Occupational Health and Safety Committee
- **Wed 7**  2.00pm  AU Press Committee
- **Mon 12**  9.00am  Education Committee
- **3.30pm**  Staff Advisory Committee
- **Tue 13**  9.00am  Quality Committee
- **Wed 14**  1.00pm  Human Subjects Ethics Committee
- **Mon 19**  9.00am  Teaching and Learning Committee
- **4.00pm**  Council
- **Tue 20**  10.00am  Research Committee
- **Wed 21**  9.00am  Information Technology Committee
- **Tue 27**  9.00am  Course and Regulations Committee

## November 1998

### Academic/Calendar Dates
- **Sat 14**  Second Semester ends

### Meeting Dates
- **Mon 2**  9.30am  Senate
- **Tue 3**  9.00am  International Committee
- **3.00pm**  Professional Development Committee
- **Mon 9**  9.00am  Postgraduate Committee
- **3.30pm**  Staff Advisory Committee
- **Tue 10**  9.00  Library Committee
- **Wed 11**  1.00pm  Human Subjects Ethics Committee
- **Mon 16**  9.00am  Education Committee
- **4.00pm**  Council
- **Tue 17**  10.00am  Research Committee
- **2.00pm**  Occupational Health and Safety Committee
- **Wed 18**  9.00am  Information Technology Committee
- **Mon 23**  9.00am  Teaching and Learning Committee
- **3.30pm**  Student Affairs Committee
- **Tue 24**  9.00am  Course and Regulations Committee
- **3.30pm**  Audit Committee
- **Wed 25**  9.00am  Equal Opportunity Committee
- **Thur 26**  3.00pm  Planning and Resources Committee
- **Mon 30**  9.30  Senate

## December 1998

### Academic/Calendar Dates
- **Thur 10**  Applications close for private full fee-paying overseas students for the next academic year
- **Thur 24**  University closed for Christmas
- **Fri 25**  Christmas Day
- **Sat 26**  Boxing Day

### Meeting Dates
- **Tue 1**  9.00am  Quality Committee
- **3.30pm**  Finance Committee
- **Wed 2**  10.00am  AU Press Committee
- **Mon 7**  9.00am  Education Committee
- **3.30pm**  Staff Advisory Committee
- **Tue 8**  10.00am  Research Committee
- **Wed 9**  9.00am  Information Technology Committee
- **1.00pm**  Human Subjects Ethics Committee
- **Mon 14**  9.00am  Teaching and Learning Committee
- **4.00pm**  Council
- **Tue 15**  9.00am  Course and Regulations Committee
- **Fri 18**  2.00pm  Occupational Health and Safety Committee
Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

Enrolment 1998 12
Enrolment Timetable 12
Admission Regulations 13
Enrolment and Course Regulations 14
Credit Regulations 19
Cross-Credits 20
Schedule of Credits 20
The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 26
Enrolment Limitations 1998 26
Limitations Schedule 27
Fees Regulations 29
International Students 31
Examination Regulations 32
ENROLMENT 1998

To facilitate enrolment all students are required to submit an application form (available from Admissions and Enrolment, University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland or Room 131, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street). Application to Enrol forms should be received by the Registrar by the date shown below except where an earlier date is specified in the Enrolment Limitations section for certain limited entry courses and papers.

For 1998 there are two different Application to Enrol forms:

**ATE1 (closing date 5 December 1997)**
For all students who have not previously enrolled at any New Zealand university; students who are transferring from another New Zealand university; students whose last enrolment was at the University of Auckland before 1995.

**ATE2 (closing date 12 December 1997)**
For all students who were enrolled at the University of Auckland in 1997.

*International students should use different application forms, as follows:*

**ATEISU (closing date 5 December 1997)**
For international students applying for enrolment in undergraduate courses.

**ATEISG (closing date 5 December 1997)**
For international students applying for enrolment in graduate courses.

*Note: For certain categories of application there are prescribed fees. There are no fees for other categories provided they are submitted on or before the specified closing dates. Applications received after the specified closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for places in limited-entry courses and/or papers. Additionally, applications received after 5 December 1997 and 12 December respectively will incur a late fee. For all fees and penalties see Fees Regulations in this Calendar.*

Students are advised to consult the Enrolment Guide which is supplied with the Enrolment pack.

### Enrolment Timetable

**Official enrolling hours 9.00am to 4.45pm (Attendance in order of first letter of surname)**

*Note: Enrolments for all courses and papers, including those taught at Tamaki Campus, are conducted on the City Campus. International students should go to the International Students Enrolment Centre, Room 029, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street.*

1. **Students who receive a FEES INVOICE in the mail**
   The Fees Invoice will be accompanied by a set of instructions on how to make payment and by which dates enrolment needs to be completed.

2. **Students who receive an ENROLMENT FORM in the mail**
   Enrol at the following times:

   **Thursday 19 February**
   Morning: A-B
   Afternoon: C-D

   **Friday 20 February**
   Morning: E-G
   Afternoon: H-K

   **Saturday 21 February**
   9.00-1.00 only
   No alphabetical order

   **Monday 23 February**
   Morning: L-Me
   Afternoon: MI-Q

   **Tuesday 24 February**
   Morning: R-S
   Afternoon: T-Z

The University will be open for enrolment on Saturday 21 February between 9.00am and 1.00pm for those students who, for reasons of work or other commitments, are unable to attend on their designated day.

Remaining places in **Arts** and **Science** limited entry papers that required selection will be filled on:

**Wednesday 25 February** (no alphabetical order)

*Note: attending out of order will not increase chances of enrolment in limited entry courses of study and/or papers.*

3. **Students enrolling in the EXECUTIVE PROGRAMMES** must attend to enrol on Thursday 12 February and Friday 13 February.
ADMISSION REGULATIONS

Prerequisites and Conditions
1 Subject to the Council's statutory powers to decline enrolment (whether for insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers or for other cause) and to Regulation 2, a person is eligible to be admitted to the University and to be enrolled as a student if that person:
   a. has satisfied the requirements for entrance to a university in New Zealand
   or
   b. is granted Special Admission
   or
   c. is granted Provisional Entrance
   or
   d. is granted admission at entrance or with credit based upon study at a secondary institution overseas or another tertiary institution.

2 Unless the Senate approves otherwise, a person who has not reached the age of 16 years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which admission is sought will not be eligible to enrol at this University.

3 A person seeking to be admitted to the University and to enrol must:
   a. comply with these regulations
   and
   b. sign an undertaking which includes the words 'I promise to obey the Statutes and Regulations, and comply with the reasonable requirements of the University of Auckland'.

Requirements for Entrance to a University in New Zealand
4 a. Bursaries examination
   Up to and including 1986: an aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects.
   From 1987 to 1992: four individual subjects with D grades or higher. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose.)
   From 1993: three individual subjects with C grades or higher plus Higher School Certificate, or an "A" or "B" Bursary.

b. UE gained before 1986

c. Up to and including 1992, a combination of credits, in a minimum of four subjects, gained from UE before 1986 and/or Bursaries Examinations since. A credit required a mark of at least 40% in 1986 or a D grade or higher from 1987 on. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose.)
   From 1993: a combination of credits in three individual subjects in the Bursaries Examination plus Higher School Certificate.

Special Admission
5 a. A person who does not hold a university entrance qualification but who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident and has attained the age of 20 years or before the first day of the semester in which a proposed course of study is offered is eligible to be granted Special Admission.
   b. A person seeking Special Admission to the University has to apply for it in accordance with the Enrolment Application Regulations and submit evidence of age and educational qualifications.
   c. The Senate may waive the age requirement where an applicant is in its opinion otherwise fit to be admitted and, in particular, has satisfied any qualification for admission specified in the regulations for that course of study.
   d. A person seeking to enrol at the University of Auckland who wishes to be granted credit for any prior learning must apply under Regulation 7 (Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit).

Provisional Entrance
6 a. It is possible for a person who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident but who does not hold a university entrance qualification to be granted Provisional Entrance to any course of study if that person:
   (i) does not qualify for Special Admission
   and
   (ii) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Form 6 level, or its equivalent overseas, and been awarded Sixth Form Certificate in at least one subject, or its equivalent
   and
   (iii) has not, in the year preceding the proposed enrolment, entered examinations in more than two subjects of the NZUEBS qualification.

b. The entrance qualification shall cease to be provisional when the student has passed papers totalling not fewer than 12 points.
   (i) While the entrance qualification remains provisional a student may enrol only in papers of the course of study for which permission is granted.
   (ii) When the entrance qualification ceases to be provisional the student may enrol for any other course of study subject to any requirement for enrolment for that course of study.

c. A person seeking Provisional Entrance to the University must apply by completing the requirements prescribed on the Application to Enrol form.

Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit
7 a. From a New Zealand university
   A student from another university in New Zealand, including a student who had
enrolled at the University of Auckland previously, who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland must submit an Application to Enrol form and may apply for credit under the provisions of the Credit Regulations.

b **From another tertiary institution in New Zealand or overseas**
A person who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland and who has gained appropriate qualifications validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution may be granted admission by this University:

(i) at entrance level

or

(ii) with credit towards a certificate, diploma or a Bachelor's Degree for work which in the opinion of the Senate is substantially equivalent and is in accordance with the Credit Regulations.

c A person seeking admission under this regulation has to apply by completing the requirements prescribed on the Application to Enrol form.

8 a Credits may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may include permission to advance in specified subjects or programmes.

b A prerequisite course of study may be prescribed as a condition of the approval to proceed to a higher degree or other qualification.

**Students enrolled at another educational institution**

9 a Students are required to declare on the Application to Enrol Form if they are intending to enrol concurrently during the year in question at any other educational institution.

b A student at a New Zealand secondary school who satisfies the Admission requirements and who has the specific written approval of the institution's principal may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, enrol in up to 4 points per semester.
more than half of the total points for which the student has enrolled.

(ii) Students who are eligible to claim student allowances and/or an additional student loan entitlement and wish to enrol during the summer vacation period in order to work on their thesis, dissertation or research topic are required to complete an Alteration to Current Enrolment form.

Note:
1 This regulation provides the opportunity for master's students to include their thesis, dissertation or research topic in their enrolment together with the required papers in any academic year.
2 Before completing a master's degree or submitting a thesis, a student needs to have enrolled in, and paid the specified fees for at least the minimum number of points as set out in the relevant degree course regulations.

c In any year in which a PhD candidate is deemed to be enrolled full-time, 14 points will be allocated to the PhD thesis or 7 points if enrolled part-time.

General Course Provisions
6 a Subject to the Admission Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations, every student for a certificate, diploma or degree course of study is required to:
(i) be an enrolled student of the University
and
(ii) follow the prescribed course of study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing that course
and
(iii) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

b The proposed enrolment of every student needs the approval of the Senate. Such approval may be delegated and will normally be given:
(i) for each paper, by the relevant Head of Department, or equivalent
(ii) for the course of study as a whole, by the relevant Dean(s).

c A student who has enrolled for the second semester in a paper or papers that have a first semester prerequisite or corequisite and who fails the prerequisite/corequisite paper(s) may not proceed with the second semester enrolment unless a concession is granted by the relevant Dean.

d Where the regulations for a degree or diploma allow a student to include for that degree or diploma elective papers that are prescribed for other courses of study, enrolment in such papers will be at the discretion of the relevant Head(s) of Department.

e The Senate or its representative may in exceptional circumstances approve a proposed enrolment which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the course of study for which the student is intending to enrol.

f Where approval of a proposed enrolment has been withheld by a decision of the Dean under Regulation 6b(ii), the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

g Where electives are prescribed for a course of study the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any semester, provided always that sufficient electives are available to enable students to complete their course.

h Where in the opinion of a Head of Department an insufficient number of students has enrolled in a paper taught in the Department or where there are insufficient staff to teach it, that Head of Department may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, cancel that paper not later than one week after the beginning of the semester in which it would have been taught, if the essential prerequisites for any student's proposed enrolment are not thereby affected. A student is not to be charged a fee for any alteration to enrolment required because of the cancellation of a paper.

Restrictions
7 a A student may not normally enrol in the same semester for more than two different courses of study.

b (i) A student may not enrol in the same semester for papers the content of which is substantially similar,
(ii) A student may not enrol for any paper the content of which is the same as, or substantially similar to, any paper for which credit has been received, provided that in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit such enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency.
(iii) Work submitted for credit towards the result in any paper may not be resubmitted in respect of any other paper.

c A student who has twice enrolled in, but has failed to be credited with a pass in a paper is not entitled to enrol again in that paper other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Senate or its representative.

d A student may not enrol in a course of study for a qualification for which the requirements have been completed or which has already been awarded or conferred, unless specific provision is made in the regulations for the relevant course or special approval is given by the Senate or its representative.

Enrolment
8 a All students have to enrol at the University in
person (or by mail where such procedures apply) in accordance with the enrolment timetable published in this Calendar. For late enrolment see the Late Enrolment provisions in this section.

b Students whose dissertations or theses for a diploma or degree are incomplete are required to be enrolled until the dissertation or thesis is presented.

c (i) Students for the Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology must complete a normal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.

(ii) Students for Part III of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must complete a formal enrolment not later than 15 November or such date as approved by the Senate or its representative for the commencement of Part III, and pay the prescribed fees in accordance with the University’s enrolment requirements.

d Students who have applied for admission under the regulations for Special Admission, Provisional Entrance or Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit and who have not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week have to enrol and pay fees as if their application has been granted. If the application is refused, the enrolment will be cancelled and the student will receive a full refund of the tuition, Students’ Association and Student Affairs fees.

Late Enrolment

9 a Each student (unless enrolled for DipObstMedGyn, Part III MBChB or able to complete enrolment by mail) has to enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable. Provided that subject to the availability of papers and on payment of the prescribed late fee and such penalties as Senate or its representative may impose, an enrolment may be accepted after the day prescribed.

b The choice of papers for students who enrol after the specified dates will be determined by the Senate or its representative and will not necessarily be those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such papers, the Senate is to have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at or before the prescribed time.

Not-for-Credit Papers

10 a Subject to the Admission and Fees Regulations, a student who has a personal interest in a paper and for whom enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency is deemed inappropriate, may apply for enrolment in a Not-for-Credit paper.

b Enrolment is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Alterations to Current Enrolment

Additions

11 a Students wishing to add a paper to their current enrolment may apply to do so by obtaining the approval of the relevant Head of Department and Dean of the Faculty for that course of study. The Head of Department may decline additional enrolments in a paper where the approved limit has been reached or where the available resources have reached capacity.

b Application must be made on the Alteration to Current Enrolment form.

c Late applications will be considered only in exceptional circumstances and at the discretion of the relevant Head of Department and Dean of the Faculty for that course of study.

Deletions

12 a A student wishing to delete a paper may do so by obtaining the approval of the Dean of the Faculty for that course of study and, if so required, of the relevant Head of Department.

b Application must be made on the Alteration to Current Enrolment form.

c The paper will be deleted from the student’s academic record.

d Late applications to delete will be considered by the Academic Registrar (or delegated authority) only in exceptional circumstances (such as illness, injury or events beyond the control of the student) and upon submission by the student of appropriate evidence.

Additions and Deletions for Papers taught in the Second Semester

13 A student who adds or deletes a second semester paper during the designated enrolment period in July shall not be required to pay the normal Alteration to Current Enrolment fee.

Deadlines for Additions and Deletions

14 The last dates for submitting applications for adding papers under Regulation 11 and deleting papers under Regulation 12 are set out below:

a papers taught in the first semester:
  • the second Friday of that semester

b papers taught in the second semester:
  • the second Friday of that semester

c papers taught over both semesters:
  • the fourth Friday of the first semester.

Note:

a It is not sufficient for a student to notify an addition or deletion solely to the Department. An Alteration to Current Enrolment form must be handed in to the appropriate Faculty before the alteration will be made.
b Charges for fees owing will be made as follows:
(i) Alteration to Current Enrolment fees for late applications will be charged when the application is processed by the Faculty.
(ii) Change of paper: an invoice will be issued to students owing tuition and other fees (e.g. Students' Association or resource fees), for papers being added. These fees must be paid immediately.
(iii) A Change of Paper Credit will be issued for papers being deleted.

Substitutions
15 a Where a department directs a student to substitute one paper for another in the same subject, the student may do so on the appropriate form and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty for that course of study.

b Papers may be substituted up until three weeks before the end of lectures for the semester in which the paper is taught.

c A paper may only be substituted with a paper which is of the same duration, same points value and taught in the same semester. Note: Where students are directed to take a more/less advanced second-semester paper in place of a first semester paper, they will be permitted, if necessary, to make a late deletion.

d The substituted paper will be removed from the student's academic record.

e There will be no adjustment to the student's tuition fees. If there is a variation between charges payable in respect of the substitute and the substituted paper, the student will be required to pay only the difference in those charges.

f There will be no refund of any fees or charges for the substituted paper.

Withdrawals
16 a Any student wishing to cease attendance in a course or paper after the period specified for deletion may apply to do so by obtaining the approval of the relevant Head of Department and the Dean of the Faculty for that course of study.

b The paper will remain on the academic record and show the date of withdrawal.

c All fees will remain owing.

d For calculation of Satisfactory Progress (under Regulation 19 of these regulations) withdrawal will be counted as a failure.

e For selection in a limited-entry course/paper, a withdrawal is counted as a failure.

f Where withdrawal from a paper will not reduce the student's enrolment to less than 12 points over the academic year, withdrawal from that paper will not affect selection in limited-entry papers/courses.

g For student allowances the paper will count as a failure and automatically reduce the number of points in which the student is deemed to be enrolled.

h If a student who ceases to attend lectures fails to complete an Alteration to Current Enrolment Form, the paper(s) will be recorded as 'Did not sit' and will count as a failure for all purposes.

Refund of Fees
17 a Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 14, to delete all papers of the current enrolment a full refund of all tuition fees, the Students' Association Fee and the Student Services Fee will be made.

Note: A student who has deleted all papers is no longer deemed to be enrolled.

b Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 14, to delete one or more but not all papers of the current enrolment a refund of the fees for the paper(s) deleted and the appropriate reduction of the Students' Association Fee will be made but there will be no refund or reduction of the Student Services Fee.

c Where a student has been permitted by the Academic Registrar, under Regulation 12d, to delete a paper after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control a refund of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines below, provided that the Senate may in its discretion increase this percentage, but there will be no refund of the Students' Association Fee or Student Services Fee.

Note: Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines:
(i) For single semester papers which are deleted:
   - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for that semester: 50%
   - thereafter no refunds will be granted.

(ii) For double semester papers which are deleted:
   - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the first semester: 75%
   - before the end of the first semester: 50%
   - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the second semester: 25%
   - thereafter no refunds will be granted.

Academic Progress
18 a Regulations concerning academic progress apply to all courses of study at the University of Auckland unless otherwise specified in the particular regulations for certificates, diplomas and degrees printed elsewhere in this Calendar.

b The application of these Regulations includes students intending to transfer to the University of Auckland from any other New Zealand university and those students
applying for admission having previously studied at another tertiary institution.

e For the purpose of these Regulations, a 'year of tertiary studies' means an academic year in which a student has enrolled, whether in one or both semesters, and has not deleted enrolment by the date prescribed under Alterations to Current Enrolment. Any papers from which a student withdraws after the date for deletion will be treated in the same way as failed papers for the purposes of calculating satisfactory progress.

Requirements for Satisfactory Progress

19 a Full-time Students
A full-time student is required to have passed in the last academic year of tertiary studies papers worth at least 6 points (i.e. half a minimum full-time course of study).

b Part-time Students
A part-time student is required to have passed in the last academic year of tertiary studies at least half of their enrolment.

Unsatisfactory Progress

20 a A student who fails to meet the requirements for satisfactory progress will, in the next year of enrolment, be restricted automatically to enrolment in not more than a minimum full-time course of study (12 points).

b Where the minimum full-time course restriction applies, a student who fails to pass in half the minimum full-time course, or half the points for which they have enrolled, will be suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.

c A student who fails on a second or subsequent occasion to meet the requirements for satisfactory progress, will be suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.

d Students suspended from enrolment under these provisions may apply to the Senate for a reconsideration of the suspension where they consider that medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account. Where such reconsideration is given, the Senate or its representative (the Dean of the Faculty concerned) may:
(i) confirm the suspension or
(ii) permit a student to enrol under specific conditions.

e A student permitted to re-enrol under conditions specified by the Senate or its representative, but who fails to satisfy those conditions in the year in which they apply, will be automatically suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.

f A student is entitled to re-enrol without any restriction that might be imposed under these regulations where any condition(s) imposed in a previous year have been satisfied.

g Students are entitled to re-enrol, although not necessarily in a course of study in which they were previously enrolled, where a year of suspension has been completed.

h Where a student has not been enrolled at a tertiary institution for a period of five or more years, any conditions previously applicable in respect of that student's failure to make satisfactory academic progress will be cancelled.

Note: Any specific conditions applied by Senate or its representative are to take precedence over the requirements set down in Regulations 20a, b, and c.

21 Applications to Senate must:

a be made on the appropriate Unsatisfactory Progress form

b If special consideration is sought for medical or other exceptional reasons, include evidence

c state the course for which the student intends to enrol, should the application be successful

and

d reach the Registrar of the University of Auckland by the closing date for enrolment applications.

Any student declined enrolment at this University under the Unsatisfactory Progress regulation may within fourteen days appeal to the Council against the decision of the Senate. Provided that the student is enrolled in no other paper, Regulations 18 - 21 do not apply to a student enrolling in any one of: case study, dissertation, original investigation, practicum, thesis or the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers

22 a The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he or she thinks fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his or her satisfaction:
(i) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused a student hardship or
(ii) that official advice has been given in writing and acted upon, and it is later found that the papers the student has taken do not accord with the course regulations and that hardship would be caused if the student were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations.

b A student may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to...
the Council by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within fourteen days of being notified of the decision. The Council shall have the power to make such provision as it may think fit. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

**CREDIT REGULATIONS**

**Credits**

1. **a)** A student may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative and on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations, be granted credit towards courses of study as detailed in the Schedule to this Regulation or as otherwise approved by the Dean of the Faculty concerned under the provisions of these regulations.

**b)** A student may not be granted further credit for work already credited under this Regulation.

**Credit from another tertiary institution**

2. **a)** New Zealand

A student who applies to enrol at the University of Auckland and has undertaken a course of study at another tertiary institution may be granted appropriate credit towards a degree or other qualification of the University of Auckland on the basis of work successfully completed in the previous course of study.

**b)** Overseas

(i) A student who has gained an appropriate qualification, or credit towards a qualification, validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution, and who is granted admission by this University, may be granted appropriate credit towards a certificate, diploma or bachelor's degree on the basis of work successfully completed previously.

(ii) Credit may be granted to the status of a diploma holder or degree holder with the right to enrol for a specific higher qualification with or without Honours, subject to any conditions which the Senate or its representative may impose.

(iii) (a) Such credits may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may include permission to advance in specified subjects or programmes.

(b) A prerequisite course of study may be prescribed as a condition of the approval to proceed to a higher degree or other qualification.

**Concurrent and Summer School Enrolment**

3. A student who is enrolled at the University of Auckland and who concurrently enrolls and completes papers at another tertiary institution or at a summer school which they wish to credit to their University of Auckland qualification must:

**a)** seek the prior approval of the Dean of the relevant faculty that the papers will satisfy the regulations and requirements for the course of study for which the student is enrolled at this University and that appropriate credit may be granted.

**b)** apply for credit in accordance with these regulations when the official results are known. Any credit granted from study at a summer school will be added to the year of study at this University immediately preceding the summer school.

(i) Credit for enrolment under these regulations will normally only be granted for papers at Stage I and Stage II.

(ii) Only in exceptional circumstances will credit be granted for papers taken at another tertiary institution at Stage III or for a masters degree or a diploma.

**Note:** Where prior approval has not been sought, credit may not be granted.

4. A student enrolled for a bachelor's degree at the University of Auckland may enrol for a maximum of 4 points each summer at a summer school run by another New Zealand university or tertiary institution provided that by such enrolment the maximum points limit specified in the Enrolment and Course Regulations is not exceeded.

**Extramural Study at the University of Auckland**

5. **a)** Anyone qualified to enrol at a university in New Zealand who satisfies the Senate or its representative that they should not be required to attend classes at the University may apply to enrol extramurally in that year.

**b)** Approval for extramural study of papers offered by the University of Auckland will only be granted in exceptional circumstances.

6. A student may not be enrolled extramurally at the University of Auckland for:

**a)** any Stage III paper

**or**

**b)** any work for a master's degree

**or**

**c)** any work for a diploma

**or**

**d)** any paper requiring practical or laboratory work
or any paper or other work which, in the opinion of the Senate, requires internal tuition at a university.

7 A student must:
   a apply in writing to the Senate or its representative setting out the circumstances for the application and

Cross-Credits

8 a In this Regulation 'cross-credit' means a paper which is common to two diplomas or bachelor's degrees and is credited to both.

b A student taking two courses of study may be permitted to designate as cross-credits no more than the maximum allowed for one course or the other but not for both.

c A paper which is designated a cross-credit may not be credited to more than two courses of study.

9 a When calculating cross-credits between a second and third course of study, points from previously granted cross-credits may not be used. The maximum number of cross-credit points that may be granted is based on one-third of the points not previously designated for cross-credits.

b A Stage III paper that fulfils the Stage III requirements of one course of study may not be designated as a cross-credit to meet the Stage III requirement of another course.

c A student may not designate as a cross-credit any paper passed with a conceded pass. If that paper is compulsory, another paper may be substituted for it as the Senate or its representative may approve.

d The Dean of the relevant Faculty will determine the designation of cross-credits, or give appropriate direction to the application for cross-credits where it is:
   (i) not otherwise covered by this Regulation or by special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University
   or
   (ii) subject to any doubt or difficulty in the interpretation of these or any other Regulations of the University.

Limits

10 Subject to any other provisions of the relevant Course Regulations:
   a In the case of a bachelor’s degree, cross-credits may not total more than one-third of the total points value of the degree.
   b In the case of a diploma, cross-credits may not total more than one-third of the points value of the diploma.
   c In the case of master’s degrees, doctorates and certificates, no cross-credits are available.

Limits on cross-credits for conjoint degrees

11 a A conjoint degrees combination is considered to be two degrees for the purpose of calculating cross-credits.

b (i) A maximum of 10 points may be cross-credited from a completed conjoint degrees combination to another course of study.
   (ii) A maximum of 10 points may be cross-credited from a completed course of study to a conjoint degrees combination.
   (iii) The apportionment of the points to the components of the conjoint degrees combination is subject to the approval of the relevant Deans or their representatives.

Reassigned Papers

11 A student may apply, by submitting an Application to Reassign Papers form, to reassign papers passed for one course of study, before the qualification is awarded, to another course for which they are available to be credited. Papers which have been reassigned cease to be credited to the former course.

---

**Schedule of Credits**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Existing Certificate/Diploma etc</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Architectural Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Certificate in Building</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>14 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture)</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>14 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil)</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>14 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A relevant Senate-approved tertiary qualification</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>14 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc</td>
<td>Institution</td>
<td>Maximum Credit</td>
<td>Qualification/ Condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Arts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage 1 points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division A course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage 1 points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division B (concurrent study)</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage 1 points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year Division B (concurrent study) course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>6 unspecified Stage 1 points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year full-time</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage 1 points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1980 after 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division B (concurrent study)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>course</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage 1 points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Home Economics course</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage 1 points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Commercial course</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage 1 points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year full-time Home Economics course</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage 1 points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Commercial course</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage 1 points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year full-time</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage 1 points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division A course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year full-time Home Economics course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage 1 points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division E course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate Course</td>
<td>Centre for Continuing Education</td>
<td>6 unspecified Stage 1 points and 2 unspecified Stage II points, to count as one Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio I for the BFA degree</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II non-Commerce points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1984, but not continuing with the BFA degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>Auckland Institute of Technology</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II non-Commerce points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>Any New Zealand Polytechnic</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points and 4 unspecified Stage II points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal System for LLB</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>passed in or after 1988, but not continuing with the LLB degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Property for BPA Intermediate</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>passed in or after 1989, but not continuing with the BFA degree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Commerce**

(passed 4 Stage II points in Pure Mathematics or an equivalent for another degree) and 616.201 and 616.211
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>passed Engineering Mathematics I and Engineering Mathematics II for the BE degree</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage II points in Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit for Part I of the BE degree</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>no credit but not required to take 636.101, 445.108, 475.108</td>
<td>completed in or after 1975 with a grade of B or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in Personnel Management</td>
<td>The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed with a grade average of C or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development</td>
<td>The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education</td>
<td>6 unspecified Stage I points and 2 unspecified Stage II points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Division A Course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>6 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year Division B Course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division B Course (concurrent study)</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed 1 year in or after 1977 and up to and Including 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year Division B Course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>6 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year Home Economics Course</td>
<td>Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>6 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year Commercial Course</td>
<td>Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>6 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>Auckland Institute of Technology</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II non-Commerce points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>Any New Zealand Polytechnic</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II non-Commerce points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Examination in Accountancy</td>
<td>NZ Society of Accountants</td>
<td>600.111, 600.121, 600.211, 600.221,610.101, 610.201 and 4 unspecified points towards the quantitative requirement under BCom Reg 3(a)</td>
<td>completed with merit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ Certificate of Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td>600.111, 600.121, 610.101 and 4 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ Diploma in Business Studies/National Certificate in Business</td>
<td>Awarded in New Zealand</td>
<td>up to 14 Stage I Commerce points</td>
<td>completed NZDBS with a grade average B or higher and a minimum of B in specified papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Education**

- Diploma of Teaching
  - a Teachers' College in New Zealand or other teacher education
  - up to 28 points for papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice papers providers in New Zealand

- Certificate Course in Adult Education
  - The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education
  - up to 4 points from Regulation 3a for this Degree, of which 2 points may be at Stage II level and up to 4 points from Regulation 3b for this Degree
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Certificate Course in School Leadership</td>
<td>The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education</td>
<td>up to 4 points from Regulation 3a for this Degree, of which 2 points may be at Stage II level and up to 4 points from Regulation 3b for this Degree</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Certificate of Science or an equivalent Senate approved technical qualification</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>6 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Engineering**

- **New Zealand Universities Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination**
  - Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or an equivalent Senate-approved course
  - New Zealand Certificate in Engineering
  - The Degree of Bachelor of Science

  14 points for Part I of the degree (available for 1996 only)

  - passed in the subjects Chemistry, Physics, and either Mathematics with Calculus or Mathematics with Statistics to a satisfactory standard as determined by the Senate or its representative

  - passed 14 points and attained a satisfactory standard as determined by the Senate or its representative

  - passed with merit

  - completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

**Bachelor of Fine Arts**

- **Three-year full-time course or Primary Teaching Certificate**
  - Auckland Teachers' College
  - Auckland College of Education

  4 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)

  - completed in or after 1974

  - completed in or after 1986

- **Division B (concurrent study course)**
  - Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council
  - Auckland College of Education

  2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)

  - completed in or after 1974

  - completed in or after 1986

- **Three-year full-time Home Economics or Commercial Teacher's course**
  - Auckland Secondary Teachers' College
  - Auckland College of Education

  2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)

  - completed in or after 1974

  - completed in or after 1986

**Bachelor of Laws**

- **Certificate in Criminology for Continuing Education**
  - The University of Auckland Centre

  2 or 4 unspecified points

  - completed in or after 1975 with a B grade or higher
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor's degree</td>
<td>Any University in New Zealand</td>
<td>12 points for Law Intermediate on the condition that the student passes 810.101 The Legal System as part of Part II and follows a course of study of not less than six semesters</td>
<td>passed 810.101 within the BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom degree</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>2 specified points for Parts III or IV</td>
<td>passed in any or all of 02.300, 02.301, 02.302 before 1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom degree</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>6 points in specified elective papers</td>
<td>passed in any or all of 01.300, 01.301, 01.303, 02.201, 02.304, 13.305, 72.303 before 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom degree</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>4 points in unspecified elective papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Type</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Division A course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified points in a non-music subject from the BA papers prescribed for the degree</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Division A Course (specialising in Music)</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified points in a non-music subject from the BA papers prescribed for the degree and 4 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division B (concurrent study course)</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>2 unspecified points in a non-music subject from a BA paper prescribed for the degree</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Home Economics or Commercial Course</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>2 unspecified points in a non-music subject from a BA paper prescribed for the degree</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year Senate-approved course in Music</td>
<td>non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand</td>
<td>6 specified or unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year Senate-approved course in Music</td>
<td>non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand</td>
<td>12 specified or unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Music Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Type</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Senate-approved course</td>
<td>Wellington Polytechnic or an approved tertiary institution</td>
<td>6 points towards teaching studies papers offered by ACE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Planning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Type</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Town and Country Planning or Architecture)</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>14 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A relevant Senate-approved tertiary qualification</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>14 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Property

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Type</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A relevant Senate-approved tertiary qualification</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>14 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Type</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two year full-time Division A Course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1976 and up to and including 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc</td>
<td>Institution</td>
<td>Maximum Credit</td>
<td>Qualification/ Condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division B (concurrent study course)</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An approved three-year course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>6 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An approved two-year course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Pilot Licence</td>
<td>Civil Aviation Authority</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage I points, with up to a further 2 Stage I points for additional ratings as determined by the Senate or its representative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airline Transport Pilot Licence</td>
<td>Civil Aviation Authority</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points, with up to a further 2 Stage I points for additional ratings as determined by the Senate or its representative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ Cert of Science or Engineering</td>
<td>Any NZ Polytechnic</td>
<td>8 specified or unspecified Stage I points and up to 4 specified or unspecified Stage II points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ Diploma of Nursing or NZ Diploma of Physiotherapy</td>
<td>Any NZ Polytechnic</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage I points and 4 unspecified Stage II points</td>
<td>completed after 1985</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science Education**

New Zealand Certificate of Science or an equivalent technical qualification

12 specified or unspecified points

**Bachelor of Technology**

New Zealand Universities Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination

14 points for Part I of the degree

New Zealand Certificate of Science or Engineering or an equivalent technical qualification

Any NZ Polytechnic papers or points as determined by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies

**Bachelor of Theology**

Three-year course

Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education

4 unspecified Stage I points completed in or after 1974

Division B (concurrent study course)

Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education

2 unspecified Stage I points completed in or after 1974

LThs or a similar four-year qualification

Ecumenical Board of Theological Studies

8 Stage I points from amongst the following subjects: Biblical Studies, Systematic Theology, Church History, Moral and Practical Theology must have passed at least 4 points in a subject to qualify for credit in that subject

**Diploma in Education**

Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching

Auckland College of Education

2 points under Regulation 4b
Diploma in Educational Studies

- Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching
  - Auckland College of Education
  - 2 points under Regulation 4a

Diploma in Mathematics Education

- Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching
  - Auckland College of Education
  - 2 points under Regulation 4a

Diploma in Music

- Two-year Senate-approved course in Music
  - non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand
  - 6 specified or unspecified points

- Three-year Senate-approved course in Music
  - non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand
  - 12 specified or unspecified points

Diploma in Science Education

- Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching
  - Auckland College of Education
  - 2 points under Regulation 4a

Diploma in Teaching (Primary)

- Partially or fully completed Diploma of Teaching
  - A Teachers' College in New Zealand or other Teacher education providers in New Zealand
  - up to 6 points unspecified

- A university degree
  - Any University in New Zealand
  - 6 points unspecified

THE LIMITATION OF ENTRY STATUTE 1991

At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991. Pursuant to Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland hereby makes the following Statute:

1. a) This statute may be cited as the Limitations of Entry Statute 1991.
   b) This statute shall come into force on 1 January 1991.

2. Where the Council is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because:
   a) students cannot be allocated places in appropriate lecture rooms or laboratories at times when they can reasonably be expected to attend
   or
   b) the number of teaching staff does not ensure all students expected to seek a place in a particular course or paper can be adequately taught
   there shall be deemed to be an insufficiency of accommodation or of staff.

3. The maximum number of students that may be enrolled for any such course or paper shall be determined by the Council from time to time after considering any recommendations from the Senate and be published in a schedule to this Statute.

4. In determining such maximum number of students the Council may, after securing a recommendation from the Senate:
   a) prescribe academic standards to be achieved as a prerequisite for enrolment for any such course or paper
   and
   b) prescribe other criteria for selection of students to be permitted enrolment for any such course or paper.

5. The Limitation of Entry Statute 1985 is hereby repealed.

Enrolment Limitations 1998

Limited-Entry Courses and Papers
Because of insufficient accommodation and restrictions on staffing there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled for certain courses or papers at the University in 1998.

Approved Limitations
Application for a place in any of the Limited Entry Courses or Papers must be made on the Application
to Enrol form in accordance with the requirements set down on that form.

Unless otherwise specified in the notes column below, the closing date for applications is 5 December 1997 for ATE1 and 12 December for ATE2.

- Applications received after the specified application closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for a place in a limited-entry course and/or paper.
- The Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Science and the Bachelor of Theology are the only undergraduate degree courses of study that are not limited-entry courses.
- All those applying for BA, BSc and BTheol and who are eligible for admission will be accepted, although they may not be selected into all papers of their choice as some Arts and Science papers have a limit on the number of students that can be accepted.
- Where the number of applicants for a place in a limited-entry course or paper exceeds the approved number of available places, the Faculty or Department concerned will select students in accordance with criteria that have been approved by the University Council.
- Where a paper is taught in both semesters, the Selection Committee will allocate students to the first or second semester where numbers of applications for one semester exceed places available.
- Selection criteria will be available from the Faculty or Department concerned for the information of students. In general, selection will be based upon academic merit. In those cases where the scholastic record is insufficient, e.g. Provisional Entrance and Special Admission, other criteria such as the recommendation of the School Principal or Advisor, or employment history, will be taken into account. Account will also be taken of the University's Equal Educational Opportunity objectives. Limitations on courses and papers are listed below.

### Limitations Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **A LIMITED ENTRY COURSES**  
(admission by selection) | | | | | |
| Architecture Property and Planning | | | | | |
| BAS (for the first time) | 75 | MSIS | 20 | Medicine | DipHealth(MLNurs) |
| BProp | 50 | Management & Employment | 20 | DipMentH | 20 |
| BPlan | 25 | Relations | 20 | DipPaed | 25 |
| MPlanPrac | 25 | Marketing | 20 | CertHealth(MHNurs) | 16 |
| Arts | | | | MAud | 10 |
| DipPerformArts | 12 | DipMgt | 120 | MHealthMgt | 20 |
| MA (Anthropology) Year I | 30 | MiniBus | 40 | Apply by 1 October for the following year: | BHB | 115 |
| MA (Film, Television and Media Studies) | 15 | MMgt | 20 | Apply by 31 October for the following year: | DipHealth(CaseMgt) | 50 |
| MA (Language Teaching) | 25 | DipArtsAdmin | 20 | DipPH | 20 |
| **Apply by 31 October for the following year:** | | | | | |
| DipELT | 20 | Engineering Management | 40 | Science | BSc (Sport and Exercise Science) |
| **Apply by 28 November for the following year:** | | Finance | 40 | (limited by entry into 470.101P and 470.102PST) | |
| MA (Development Studies) | 20 | Information Systems | 40 | BITEch (AntTech) | 16 |
| **Apply by 15 November for the following year:** | | International Business | 50 | BITEch (Opto) | 25 |
| MA (Psychology) | 40 | Maori Development | 40 | BITEch (InfTech) | 25 |
| **Education** | | Marketing | 120 | BITEch (BiomedSc) | 25 |
| DipTchg (Primary) | 100 | New Venture Management | 40 | BITEch (Biotech) | 25 |
| DipTchg (Secondary) | 75 | Operations Management | 40 | BITEch (IndMath) | 25 |
| **Apply by 1 October for the following year:** | | PMER | 40 | BITEch (Materials) | 25 |
| DipEdPsych | 8 | Quality Management | 40 | MSc (Optom) | 5 |
| DipSpecEd | 12 | **Engineering** | | BOptom Part I | 25 |
| MedSpecEd | 12 | BE First Year | | PGDipSci (Optometry) | 5 |
| **Apply by 31 October for the following year:** | | Minimum entry standard of 3.7 GPE or A Bursary | | **Apply by 31 October for the following year:** | | MSc (Environmental Science) | 20 |
| DipCouns | 35 | | | DipHealth(MILNurs) | 16 |
| DipCounsTheory | 12 | **Apply by 1 August (International Students) or by 1 October (New Zealand Students) for the following year:** | | DipMentH | 20 |
| MedCouns | 12 | DipGeothermTech | 35 | **Apply by 31 October for the following year:** | DipHealth(CaseMgt) | 50 |
| **Fine Arts** | | DipSpecEd | 12 | **Apply by 1 October for the following year:** | DipPH | 20 |
| **Apply by 1 October for the following year:** | | MedSpecEd | 12 | **Apply by 31 October for the following year:** | Medicine | DipHealth(MILNurs) |
| DipTchg | 15 | BFA - Studio I | 65 | DipMentH | 20 |
| **Apply by 31 October for the following year:** | | BFA (for the first time) | 120 | DipPaed | 25 |
| PGDipFA | 30 | MFA | 20 | CertHealth(MHNurs) | 16 |
| **Law** | | **Apply by 15 October for the following year:** | | MAud | 10 |
| LLB Part 1 (Lawint) | 425 | MFA (for the first time) | 40 | MHealthMgt | 20 |
| (Paper 810.101) | | PGDipFA | 30 | Science | BSc (Sport and Exercise Science) |
| **Apply by 26 November for the following year:** | | DipHealth(MILNurs) | 16 | (limited by entry into 470.101P and 470.102PST) | |
| LLB Part 2 | 270 | DipMentH | 20 | BITEch (Opto) | 25 |
| **Commerce** | | DipPaed | 25 | BITEch (InfTech) | 25 |
| Minimum entry standard of 2.7 GPE | | CertHealth(MHNurs) | 16 | BITEch (BiomedSc) | 25 |
| Equivalent to Bursaries total of 270 | | MAud | 10 | BITEch (Biotech) | 25 |
| BCom (for the first time) | 870 | MHealthMgt | 20 | BITEch (IndMath) | 25 |
| MCom/MA (for the first time) | 20 | PGDipSci (Environmental Science) | 20 | BITEch (Materials) | 25 |
| Economics | 20 | PGDipSci (Optometry) | 5 | MSc (Environmental Science) | 20 |
| International Business | 20 | | | DipMentH | 20 |
| | | | | DipPaed | 25 |
| | | | | CertHealth(MHNurs) | 16 |
| | | | | MAud | 10 |
| | | | | MHealthMgt | 20 |

**Apply by 1 October for the following year:**

- BHB 115
- BITEch (AntTech) 16
- BITEch (Opto) 25
- BITEch (InfTech) 25
- BITEch (BiomedSc) 25
- BITEch (Biotech) 25
- BITEch (IndMath) 25
- BITEch (Materials) 25

- MSc (Optom) 5
- BOpthom Part I 25
- PGDipSci (Optometry) 5
- **Apply by 31 October for the following year:**

  - MSc (Environmental Science) 20
  - MSc (Envir and Marine Science) 20
  - MSc (Forensic Science) 10
  - PGDipClinPsy (Psych Year I) 1
  - PGDipSci (Environmental Science) 20
  - PGDipSci (Envir and Marine Science) 20
  - PGDipForens 20

**Apply by 13 November for the following year:**

- MSc, MA (Psychology) 40
- **Apply by 26 November for the following year:**

- DipHealth(CaseMgt) 50
- DipPH 20

- PGDipSci (Optometry) 5
- PGDipSci (Environmental Science) 20
- PGDipSci (Envir and Marine Science) 20
- PGDipForens 20
- PGDipSci (Environmental Science) 20
- PGDipSci (Optometry) 5
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.100DC</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.120SC</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.100FC</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.100ST</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.100DC</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.101DC</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply by 30 June for following year:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.120DC</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.140FC</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.144FC</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.146SC</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.154SC</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.701FC</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.702SC</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.740FC</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.741SC</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.744DC</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.745DC</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.750DC</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.752FC</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.753SC</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265.701DC</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.101FT</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See listing under Faculty of Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.100FC</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.100FM</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.101SC</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.101SM</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.211FC</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.309</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.314</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See listing under Faculty of Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply by 31 October for the following year:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783.751FC</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.752FC</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783.753SC</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Commerce in Part A of this Schedule for BCom limits.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting and Finance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For courses other than BCom:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.101</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For BCom:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.351</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For BCom(Hons) and DipCom:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.701</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.702</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For courses other than BCom:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.101</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For MCom, DipCom and MComLaw:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.701-610.793</td>
<td>10 per paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For courses other than BCom:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science and Information Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For courses other than BCom:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.101</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For BCom and DipCom:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.340ET</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.378SC</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Employment Relations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For courses other than BCom:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.312</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For BCom and DipCom:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.302FC</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.309SC</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.315FC</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.325SC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Engineering in Part A of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Fine Arts in Part A of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Law in Part A of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB (Hons) Seminar papers:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.341-810.399</td>
<td>15 per paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.447</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LJM Seminar papers:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.701-810.787</td>
<td>15 per paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.701-811.729</td>
<td>15 per paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Medicine in Part A of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.711DH</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.714FH</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.715SH</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.716SH</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.721FH</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.729SH</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.727FH</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.728SH</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.729FH</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.730SH</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.100DC</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.101DC</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.102DC</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply by 27 June for the following year:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.120DC</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.140FC</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.144FC</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.146SC</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.154SC</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.701FC</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.714DC</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.741SC</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.752FC</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.753SC</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.309</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.314</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See listing under Faculty of Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply by 30 November for the following year:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783.751FC</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.752FC</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783.753SC</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Commerce in Part A of this Schedule for BCom limits.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting and Finance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For courses other than BCom:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.101</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For BCom:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.351</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For BCom(Hons) and DipCom:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.701</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.702</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For courses other than BCom:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.101</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For MCom, DipCom and MComLaw:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.701-610.793</td>
<td>10 per paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For courses other than BCom:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science and Information Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For courses other than BCom:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.101</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For BCom and DipCom:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.340ET</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.378SC</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Employment Relations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For courses other than BCom:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.312</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For BCom and DipCom:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.302FC</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.309SC</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.315FC</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.325SC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.101FC</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.101FT</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.103SC</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.103ST</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.105SC</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>424.718ST</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>570.303SH</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.201FC</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>425.301FT</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>570.304SH</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.202SC</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>425.701FT</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.203SC</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>425.702DT</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>461.108</td>
<td>650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.204FC</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>425.705DT</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>461.109</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.329SC</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>425.725ST</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>461.128</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.330FC</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>425.726FT</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>461.129</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.340SC</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>425.728ST</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>461.220</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.342</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>425.729ST</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>461.230FC</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.350</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>425.730ST</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>461.240SC</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.352</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>425.731ST</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>461.250SC</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.354SC</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>425.732FT</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>461.261ST</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.357SC</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>425.735FT</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>461.262ST</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.391FT</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>426.701DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>461.263FT</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.393ST</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>426.702DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>461.301FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.394FT</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>426.703DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>461.305SC</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>426.704SC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>461.312</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.101FC</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>426.705SC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>461.316SC</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.101SC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>426.706SC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>461.317FC</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.111FC</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>426.706DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>461.318SC</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.111SC</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>435.201FC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>461.319</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.114ST</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>435.361SC</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>461.364FT</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.706FC</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.706ST</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>445.202FC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Ocular Pharmacology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.715SC</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>445.372DT</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>450.680FH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.735FC</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.742FC</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>560.251FH</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>455.251FH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental and Marine Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>455.201SH</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>455.301FH</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.601FT</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td></td>
<td>455.302FH</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.602FT</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>565.303SH</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>455.303SH</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.603FT</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>565.304SH</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>455.305SH</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.604FT</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.661ST</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>453.160SC</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>455.160FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.662ST</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>453.219DC</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>453.160FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.663ST</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>453.240DC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>453.219DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.664ST</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.665ST</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>570.201FC</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>475.210FC</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.690ST</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>570.202SC</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>475.210SC</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.701FT</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>570.301FH</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>475.301</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.701ST</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>570.302FH</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>475.330SC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.702FT</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>475.340FC</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.702ST</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>475.340ST</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.720DT</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>475.350DT</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.721</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424.201FT</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424.714ST</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424.717FT</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FEES REGULATIONS

All students who have had less than the equivalent of three full-time years of tertiary study in New Zealand since leaving school must complete a declaration of previous tertiary study before enrolment at this University can be completed.

**Note:** General fees, cancellation, late and penalty fees are not refundable except as noted. All fees are inclusive of 12.5% GST.

#### General Fees

1. **Application fees**
   - Diploma in Arts Administration: 50.00
   - Diploma in Business: 50.00
   - Diploma in Management: 50.00
   - Master of International Business: 50.00
   - Master of Business Administration: 50.00

2. **Admission and Entrance fees**
   - Graduate status or with credit from a New Zealand tertiary institution: 60.00
   - Provisional Entrance: 60.00

3. **Extra-mural Enrolment**
   - (University of Auckland): 50% of Tuition, Examinations and Research fees for the current year

4. **Alteration to Current Enrolment**
   - Each application submitted for additions and deletions outside the specified dates: 50.00

5. **Applications for Credit**
   - Each application from any study undertaken at another institution (e.g. Summer School, Concurrent Enrolment): 60.00

6. **Student Administration**
   - ID Card replacement: 20.00
   - Academic Transcripts and Letters: 10.00
   - Each additional copy: 5.00
Special Statements (e.g. Admission to the Bar) 30.00

Reassignment and Credit
Reassignments no fee payable
Cross-credits based on study at Auckland no fee payable
Internal credit based on study at Auckland no fee payable

Replacement of Degree or Diploma Certificate
Lost or damaged 45.00
Change of name 60.00
Courier charges within New Zealand 10.00
Overseas postage 25.00

Examinations
Recount of Marks, each paper (refundable if successful) 50.00
Aegrotat Pass payable on application to Student Health
Each paper 6.00
Maximum 24.00

Examinations sat in New Zealand but out of Auckland
Single examination per venue 90.00
Each additional examination at the same venue 15.00

Examinations sat outside New Zealand
Single examination per venue 120.00
Each additional examination at the same venue 15.00

2 Cancellation, Late and Penalty Fees
Note: Cancellation, Late and Penalty fees are payable in addition to any applicable General Fee, and are not refundable
Submission of Application to Enrol after due date 50.00
Completion of Enrolment after the date prescribed 50.00

Cancellation of Student Loans
3 Fees credit granted at enrolment 60.00

Course Materials Fee
4 Departments may charge for materials supplied. Charges will vary from Department to Department, and paper to paper.

Students' Association Fee
5 Students enrolled in 14 or more points 139.50
Students enrolled in fewer than 14 points, pro rata (e.g. if enrolled in 7 points $70.00)

Notes:
1 The Students' Association Fee includes a building levy value of 40% of the fee payable.
2 The Students' Association Fee paid at enrolment will vary according to the total points printed on the Fees Invoice at enrolment. If a student adds or deletes a paper or papers after enrolment, the fee will vary according to the total points enrolled on the amended Fees Invoice. The maximum payable is $139.50.
3 AUSA Fees Exemption Policy
a Any member who does not wish to remain a member or continue to receive the benefits of being a member due to conscientious objection may apply to the Executive Secretary, AUSA no later than 1 May in each year. The application will then be considered by a Committee of the Auckland University Council and provided that the Committee is satisfied that the member has demonstrated an irreconcilable ideological incompatibility with the Association's aims, objectives or policies, the annual subscription of the member is to be refunded in full to a recognised charity nominated by the member, and further that:

b any member applying on grounds of hardship is to be referred to the appropriate University and Association Funds.

Student Services Fee - to be revised for 1998. The fees given below were applicable for 1997
6 Student Services Fee 60.00
All students (with limited exceptions) are required to pay the Student Services Fee. For students enrolled in the second semester only, the fee is $30.00.
The following students if they wish to use the Student Services must pay the Student Services Fee and the Students' Association Fee:
(i) Students living outside Auckland and not using the University facilities other than the Library who are enrolled for thesis or dissertation.
(ii) Students enrolled full-time at Auckland College of Education or Auckland Institute of Technology, may pay a reduced Student Services Fee of $18.50. Evidence of having paid a Student Services charge at the College or Institute in the same year must be produced at enrolment.
(iii) Students on an approved cadetship may pay a reduced Student Services Fee of $18.50.
(iv) Full-time members of staff who are enrolled for courses of study may not use the Student Services except by payment of standard charges for non-student users. The Student Health Service is available only in an emergency.
(v) Students sponsored by the United Nations for the Wellesley Programme may use the Student Services without payment of the fee.

Tuition, Examination and Research Fees
7 For NZ Citizens and Permanent Residents
All fees are inclusive of 12.5% GST
For 1998 Fees information, refer to the inside back cover of this Calendar.

Payment of Tuition Fees
8 Students will pay at enrolment all fees due. Students applying for a loan for payment of fees will be given a credit of that sum in order to complete their enrolment.
Students will be required to pay other charges at enrolment e.g. Students' Association fee, Building Levy, Student Services Fees, Course materials.

Note: Whilst every care is taken at enrolment to calculate correctly fees the amount due is subject to later verification.

Non-Payment of Charges and Fees
9 The University Council has the right to exclude
from the University any student whose fees have not been paid by the due date. Such exclusion does not discharge the debt, which will be placed in the hands of the University Debt Collector. While the fees or fines of any kind remain owing the following additional penalties shall apply:

a the person's academic results will be withheld;
b the person shall not be re-enrolled as a student of the University;
c the person shall not be entitled to have their record transferred to any other University;
d the person will not be entitled to receive a copy of their academic record;
e the person who has graduated will not receive their Degree or Diploma certificate.

Note: Students who stop attending lectures are still liable for the fees owing unless they have submitted an application to alter current enrolment in accordance with Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations.

Additional Fees

10 Departmental fees for costs such as photocopying and materials are in the main listed on the fees invoice and payable as part of the total bill. Some Departments still collect fees separately from students in person. Students should consult Faculty and Departmental Handbooks for more detailed information concerning additional fees.

Refunds

11 The full regulations for refunds will be found in Regulations 15 and 16 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations.

a Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 14, to delete all papers of the current enrolment a full refund of all tuition fees, the Students' Association Fee and the Student Services Fee will be made.

b Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 14, to delete one or more but not all papers of the current enrolment a refund of the fees for the paper(s) deleted and the appropriate reduction of the Students' Association Fee will be made but there will be no refund or reduction of the Student Services Fee.

c Where a student has been permitted by the Academic Registrar, under Regulation 12d, to delete a paper after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control a refund of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines below, provided that the Senate may in its discretion increase this percentage, but there will be no refund of the Students’ Association Fee or Student Services Fee.

Note: Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines:

(i) For single semester papers which are deleted:
   • before the commencement of the mid-semester break for that semester: 50%
   • thereafter no refunds will be granted.

(ii) For double semester papers which are deleted:
   • before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the first semester: 75%
   • before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the second semester: 25%
   • thereafter no refunds will be granted.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The following notes are intended to be a general guide for international students wishing to enrol at the University of Auckland. Further information and application forms are available from the International Students Office.

Admission

International students must apply for admission on the appropriate application form. Intending applicants should note the following general points:

1 All international students enrolling in an undergraduate course must hold, as a minimum requirement, an acceptable university entrance qualification.

2 All international students seeking admission to graduate or postgraduate courses of study must hold a recognised first degree in a relevant discipline.

3 Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English language such as a minimum score of 550 or more in the TOEFL test or 6.0 in the IELTS. Please note that individual Faculties and Departments may require higher scores, especially for admission to postgraduate courses.

4 All international students must have a student visa before entering New Zealand and a valid student permit for the duration of their studies. Further information regarding the various requirements of the New Zealand Immigration Service can be obtained from the nearest New Zealand High Commission or Immigration Office.

5 An offer of a place at the University does not guarantee that the student will be issued with a student visa.

6 Permanent residents of Australia and New Zealand, Australian citizens, and students from the Cook Islands, Tokelau or Niue who are New Zealand citizens, are eligible for enrolment on the same basis as New Zealand students and do not need to apply for admission as international students.
Tuition Fees
Refer to the Fees Regulations in this Calendar. Postgraduate courses attract a subsidy from the University in recognition of the valuable contribution which is made by private postgraduate students to University research. The tuition fee for a postgraduate course is the same as for an undergraduate course in the same discipline.

Full-Fee-Paying International Students
8 The following fees apply to students who:
(i) are not New Zealand Citizens
or
(ii) do not hold permanent residence status in New Zealand
or
(iii) have been granted a New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Fees Scholarship
or
(iv) are being fully funded under the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Overseas Development Assistance programme

a Undergraduate courses of study
Fee payable in NZ$ each year
Architecture, Engineering 17,500
Arts, Theology 11,000
Commerce, Planning, Property 12,500
Diploma in Business 15,000
Education 12,500
Fine Arts, Science, Technology 15,000
Law 11,000
Music 13,500
Optometry Part I 20,000
Optometry Parts II - IV 26,000

b Graduate courses of study
Arts 11,000
Commerce, Building Science, Planning, Property 12,500

Notes:
1 The charge covers all tuition fees, the Students' Association fee, and the Student Services fee but not other charges such as late fees, notes for courses, field trips.
2 Graduate fees reflect a subsidy from the University of the difference between actual graduate costs and the relevant undergraduate fee in recognition of the valuable contribution which is made by a private graduate student to University research.

Scholarships and Financial Assistance
The Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade awards a limited number of study awards and fees scholarships to students from identified developing countries. For information about undergraduate awards, please enquire at your nearest New Zealand Embassy or High Commission. Graduate students should write directly to the University and ask for a NZ ODA Postgraduate Scholarship Application Form.

The University of Auckland offers a number of scholarships annually to citizens of Malaysia, Singapore and Hong Kong who are enrolling in an undergraduate programme for the first time. All applicants from the relevant countries will be considered. No separate application is required.

Enquiries regarding courses, fees or scholarships should be made to the International Students Office, Telephone 64-9-373 7513, Fax 64-9-373 7405.

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

Requirements
1 In order to be credited with a paper, a candidate needs to have:
   a enrolled in accordance with the Enrolment Regulations
and
   b attended classes to the satisfaction of the Senate
and
   c completed to the satisfaction of the examiners such oral, practical, written or other tests or assignments as have been prescribed for completion during the course
and
   d completed to the satisfaction of the examiners and in accordance with these Regulations any examination prescribed by the Senate.

Note: Candidates are to be informed by each Department of the specific requirements for courses of study in that Department and the extent to which coursework will be taken into consideration in assessing final results. In some cases candidates may not be permitted to sit the examination, as a result of unsatisfactory coursework.

Work other than examinations
2 a It is the responsibility of each candidate to ascertain the nature of the requirements for each paper from the Department or Faculty concerned.
   b Provided that candidates have met deadlines set for this work, examiners are expected to have determined and returned interim or definitive grades for this work before sitting of the examination, if one is prescribed.
   c Unacknowledged copying or plagiarism in completing this work is treated as an examination offence.

Time of Examinations
3 The examination shall be held at the times specified in the timetable each year.
**Place of Examinations**

4 All students have to sit their examinations at Auckland provided that, with the approval of the Senate, a special examination centre may be established under special circumstances, subject to the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

**Conduct of Examinations**

5 a The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.

b Where degree regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate, upon such conditions as it thinks fit, approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination release to the candidates the whole or part of the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination.

c Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who is to be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with detailed instructions furnished by the Council.

d Candidates shall write out answers to examination questions in the official script book that is provided by the University unless otherwise directed by examiners in the exam instructions.

e A candidate must not communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.

f A candidate may not be examined in any paper or part of a paper at any time other than that set down for them in the timetable.

g A candidate shall not be allowed to enter the room

   (i) for a 3-hour examination later than one hour thirty minutes after candidates have begun writing the examination

   (ii) for a 2-hour examination later than one hour after candidates have begun writing the examination.

h A candidate shall not be permitted to leave the room

   (i) of a 3-hour examination until one hour forty-five minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began

   (ii) of a 2-hour examination until one hour fifteen minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began

   and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in the script.

i Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.

j Audible alarms may not be used on any devices permitted in the examination room.

k A candidate may not bring into an examination an electronic calculator (i.e. any electronic device capable of information storage or processing or retrieval) except by direction of the examiner. An examination may be designated:

   'calculators permitted' - the calculator must not provide for the input or display of the full alphabet (whether upper or lower case), and must satisfy the general conditions below;

   or

   'specified calculators permitted' - in addition to the general conditions below, an examiner may specify other necessary, desirable, or maximum features as appropriate to the discipline.

   **General conditions:**

   (i) the calculator used in the examination must be electronic, truly portable and self-powered, and noiseless

   and

   (ii) other than spare batteries, supplementary material [e.g. operating manuals] related to the use and operation of the calculator will not be permitted in the examination room

   and

   (iii) in all cases it is the responsibility of the candidate to maintain the operation and operating power of the calculator

l A candidate must not bring to an examination any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner:

   (i) Where an examination is designated "Open Book", candidates may take into the examination room any written or printed material including Books, Acts, etc. as well as an electronic calculator. There will be no check on items taken into the examination room. However no (pre-prepared) material taken into the examination room may be attached to the examination script and submitted for marking as part of that examination. The designation "Open Book" needs to be approved by the Dean of the relevant Faculty.

   (ii) Where an examination is designated "Restricted Book - unmarked", candidates may take into the examination room only material specified by the examiner; and that material may not be annotated, written or typed upon, or otherwise marked. Where an examination is designated "Restricted Book - may be written upon", candidates shall take into the examination room only material specified by the examiner and that material may be annotated, written or typed upon or otherwise marked in a relevant or contextual manner. However no (pre-prepared) material taken into the examination room may be attached to the examination script and submitted for marking as part of that examination.
The designations “Restricted Book - unmarked” and “Restricted Book - may be written upon” need to be approved by the Dean of the relevant Faculty.

(iii) All books and papers not approved for use in the examination, along with any spare personal belongings brought to the examination must be left in such part of the room as the supervisor directs. All paper used during the examination must be handed to the supervisor before the candidate leaves the examination room.

(iv) Where material is permitted under item (ii) above, examiners are required to be present at the commencement of the examination to check material brought in to the examination room.

m A candidate must not communicate with another candidate in the examination room.

n A candidate must not continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed to candidates for reading over their scripts or making any amendment or addition to scripts.

o Any complaint that a candidate has committed an examination offence shall be referred to the Education Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated power to deal with all matters relating to examinations) to determine whether the complaint should be investigated. For the purposes of this Regulation an ‘examination offence’ includes any breach of rules relating to the conduct of examinations and any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any work (whether in the course of an examination or not) which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or otherwise occurs in connection with any examination.

p The Discipline Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated the appropriate powers) shall hear and determine any complaint which the Education Committee has resolved should be investigated. The candidates concerned shall be notified in writing of the subject matter of the complaint, and the time and place of the hearing. They will be invited to state in writing their answer to the complaint and may attend the hearing.

q The Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to do any or all of the following things in the case of candidates found guilty of an examination offence (Refer to Disciplinary Regulations):  
(i) Impose upon them any of the penalties prescribed in the Disciplinary Regulations.
(ii) Disqualify them from sitting any examinations for such period as may be prescribed.

(iii) Cancel any pass with which they may have been credited in the paper or examination in respect of which the offence has occurred.

r Where the Senate or a committee of the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any regulation of the University, whether in respect of an examination or any other matter, having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable to remedy non-compliance with the Regulation, the Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to suspend for such time as may be prescribed the release to the candidate of the results of any examination or to decline to credit to the candidate’s course of study any paper or papers or to impose both those penalties.

s A candidate may appeal to the Council from any decision of the Senate or its Discipline Committee under paragraphs (m) or (n) of this Regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within 14 days of being notified of the decision. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The Council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but may not impose any penalty which the Senate or its Discipline Committee could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

Results Determination
6 In determining a candidate’s result the examiners:

a may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the course

b are to give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required

c are to include marks obtained by the candidate where the Senate has allotted a percentage of marks for on-course assessment in that paper.

Passes - Grades and Marks
7 a A pass mark in any paper, including papers and thesis (or dissertation, folio or case work or translation) for a master’s degree is:

- for a single paper, 50%
- for one or more papers and a thesis (or dissertation, folio or case work or translation), an average of 50%

provided that:

(i) candidates for certain specified master’s degrees may be required to pass in each paper, as stipulated in the relevant degree regulations

(ii) where oral work is required for a paper of a language, unless otherwise provided for, a pass in both oral work and written papers is required
(ii) where both practical and written work is
required for a paper, a pass in both
practical work and written paper is
required.

b Pass Grades
There are ten pass grades:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>High first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Clear first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>Bare first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>High second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Clear second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>Bare second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>Sound pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td>Marginal pass</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Conceded pass

(c) Conceded Passes

(i) Conceded passes apply only to papers
taken towards a bachelor's degree
course (other than a bachelor's
(Honours) degree) or toward a diploma
course comprising not fewer than 28
points.

(ii) A candidate may, at the discretion of the
relevant Faculty, be considered for a
conceded pass. No application by the
candidate is required.

(iii) A conceded pass, if granted, may not be
deprecated by the candidate.

(iv) A conceded pass will apply only to the
course of study for which it is awarded
and may not be transferred or credited to
any other course of study.

(v) A candidate granted a conceded pass in
a paper who wishes to take that paper
again may do so only for Certificate of
Proficiency.

(vi) For the degrees of:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAHEd</td>
<td>BMusEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>BProp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEd</td>
<td>BScEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB</td>
<td>BTheol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Conceded passes will be awarded by a
meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty
concerned, provided that the Dean of the
Faculty has the power to award where
such power is authorised by the
Examiners, in accordance with the
following provisions:

One paper to a maximum value of 4
points may be conceded provided:

(a) that the conceded pass may only be
awarded for the student's final
academic year results where it would
permit the student to complete his/her
degree

and

(b) that the paper conceded is not a
paper in the student's major.

and

(c) that the student has obtained a
grade of D+ in that paper

(vii) For the degrees of:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BArch</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAS</td>
<td>BFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPlan</td>
<td>BOptom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTech</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Conceded passes will be awarded by a
meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty
concerned, provided that the Dean of the
Faculty has the power to award where
such power is authorised by the
Examiners, in accordance with the
following provisions:

(a) that by the award of a conceded pass
the student will complete a Part or all
papers enrolled for in that year.

and

(b) a maximum of 3 points per part and
a maximum of 3 points in any one
academic year may be conceded.

and

(c) that to be eligible for the award of a
conceded pass in any paper the student must have achieved a grade
d of D+ and an overall GPA of 2.5 or
better in that year.

(viii) Diplomas

For all diplomas comprising 28 points or
more a conceded pass may be awarded
by a meeting of the Examiners for the
Faculty concerned, provided that the
Dean of the Faculty has power to award
where such power is authorised by the
Examiners, in accordance with the
following provisions:

One paper to a maximum value of 3
points may be conceded provided:

(a) that the conceded pass may only be
awarded where it would permit the
student to complete his/her
diploma.

and

(b) that the student has obtained a
grade of D+ in that paper.

(ix) Conjoint Degrees

For all conjoint degrees consideration for
the award of conceded passes will be in
accordance with the provisions for the
particular degree as set out in 1 and 2 of
this section.

(x) Medicine and Health Science

For the degree of BHB:

Each Part must be passed as a whole.
Conceded passes will be awarded by a
meeting of the Committee of BHB
Examiners, provided that the Dean has
the power to award where such power is
authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the
following provisions:

(i) that by award of a conceded pass the
student will complete that Part:

and

(ii) a maximum of 3 points in any one
Part be conceded:

and

(iii) that to be eligible for the award of a
conceded pass the student must have achieved a grade of D+ in that paper (or papers) and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that Part.

Where a candidate has a fail grade of D or D+ in a paper (or papers) and the Examiners deem that the failure(s) may be redeemable by satisfactory completion of additional work then a pass in that Part may be awarded under the following provisions:

(i) that the award of a grade for that paper (or papers) be deferred until a prescribed course of additional study and/or examination be completed to the satisfaction of the Examiners;

and

(ii) deferred results be limited to a maximum of 3 points in any Part:

and

(iii) that to be eligible for a deferred result a student must achieve an overall GPA of 1.00 or better (including the grade of the deferred result);

and

(iv) that the reassessed grade in that paper (or papers) be no greater than a grade of C+.

For the degree of MBChB:
Conceded passes in components of each paper will be awarded by a meeting of the MBChB Examiners for the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has the power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

Parts I and II
The student is required to pass each Part as a whole. Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of a Part the Examiners may:

(i) withhold the result pending the completion of specified additional work and/or examination to the satisfaction of the Examiners;

and/or

(ii) grant a conceded pass for a single component of the Part.

If in the opinion of the Examiners for MBChB a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work and/or examination, the student will fail that Part.

Part III
The components of this Part are assessed departmentally during clinical attachments. A candidate will be deemed to have completed Part III successfully if passing assessments from each of the periods of that academic year are obtained. If a candidate fails to obtain a pass assessment a further period of assignment to that department will be required. This will involve postponement of qualification beyond the end of the Sixth Year.

d Fail Grades
There are three fail grades:
D+ Marginal Fail
D Clear Fail
D- Poor Fail

Work at Standard of Honours
8 A candidate whose work is at the standard of Honours or a First or Second Class Pass under the relevant degree or diploma Regulations but who is ineligible for the award of Honours or First or Second Class Pass under the Regulations shall be informed of the standard that they would have been awarded had they been eligible.

Recount of Marks
9 By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of their official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting an examination may have the marks awarded for their script recounted in any paper which they have failed. The fee for such a recount shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer, or any portion of an answer, submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner. Candidates may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

Note: For the prescribed fee for an application for recount of marks see the Fees Regulations in this Calendar. The fee is not refundable.

Availability of Scripts
10 By making application not later than three months after the date of the examination a candidate may obtain a photocopy of their examination script.

Note: Examination scripts will normally be retained only for approximately four months after the examination period and thereafter destroyed.

Special Examination Conditions
11 A candidate who is permanently or temporarily disabled in a manner which affects the ability to undertake examinations under the prescribed examination conditions may, upon production of the appropriate evidence, obtain from one of the following bodies a recommendation which, subject to the approval of the Senate or its representative, will enable that candidate to be examined under conditions which take account of the particular impairment: Student Health; Student Counselling; or Student Learning Centre.

Aegrotat Consideration
12 a A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from being present at any examination, or who considers that their
performance in any examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury, may apply to the Registrar to be considered for an aegrotat pass or a revised grade in the paper in question. An aegrotat pass or revised grade may be awarded if the following conditions are satisfied:

b (i) The candidate must be enrolled for the paper in question

and

(ii) the application form must be submitted to the Registrar within one week of the date that the examination affected took place, or if more than one examination has been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations

and

(iii) the medical certificate on the application form must be completed by a registered medical practitioner and must

(a) state the date the practitioner examined the candidate, preferably on the actual day for which consideration is being requested, or, if this is not possible, the day before or the day after

and

(b) give sufficient detail of the illness or injury to show clearly that the candidate was not responsible for the illness or injury

and

(c) state whether in the practitioner’s opinion, the illness or injury of the candidate at the actual time of the examination in question either prevented the candidate from taking the examination or was likely to have seriously impaired performance in it

and

(d) be suitable for submission to a medical referee appointed by the University in cases of doubt.

c The application for an aegrotat pass or a revised grade may only be considered if the medical adviser to the University advises that the medical evidence submitted confirms that

(i) the candidate was not responsible for the illness or injury

and

(ii) because of the illness or injury, the candidate was either prevented from being present at the examination or the candidate’s performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired.

d The candidate may be granted an aegrotat pass by the Senate or its representative, if

(i) the candidate passed by examination

and

(ii) the Head of Department certifies that the pass grade attained by the candidate was lower than expected taking into account the candidate’s coursework in the paper in question.

or

(i) in the case of a candidate for a bachelor’s degree in Architecture, Property and Planning, Engineering and Medicine, the Head of Department certifies that the candidate is clearly worthy of a pass in the paper in question or, where relevant, to be awarded First or Second Class Honours on the basis of

(a) the coursework in the paper in question

and

(b) the work completed in the affected examination

and

(c) the work done in the examinations in any other paper(s) or subject(s) in the same year for this degree

or

(iii) in the case of a candidate for a degree other than a bachelor’s degree in Architecture, Property and Planning, Engineering and Medicine, the Head of Department certifies that the candidate is marginally worthy of a pass on the basis of

(a) the candidate’s coursework in the paper in question

and

(b) the work completed in the affected examination

e The candidate may be granted a revised grade, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, if

(i) the candidate passed by examination

and

(ii) the Head of Department certifies that the pass grade attained by the candidate was lower than expected taking into account the candidate’s coursework in the paper in question.

or

(i) Honours may not be awarded to a candidate who has been granted a pass or revised grade under this Regulation in respect of more than two papers for a degree or diploma

(ii) A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be awarded Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes or revised grades granted

(iii) A candidate for a master’s degree in which Honours, Distinction or Merit is available may:

(a) instead of applying for aegrotat consideration, apply to sit or resit all of the papers affected

or
Compassionate Pass

13 a A candidate who has been prevented from being present at any examination in any paper or who considers that the performance in any examination in any paper has been seriously impaired, by reason of exceptional circumstances beyond their control other than personal illness or injury, may apply to the Registrar and, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, be granted a compassionate pass or revised grade subject to satisfying the same conditions (with necessary changes) as those appearing in Regulation 12b(i), 12d, 12e and 12f.

b The application form must be submitted to the Registrar within one week of the date that the examination affected took place, or, if more than one examination has been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations and must be supported by such evidence as the Registrar requires.

14 a The provisions of Regulations 12 and 13 shall apply to:
   (i) any final written examination presented for a paper of a course of study for a degree, diploma, or certificate
   (ii) any final practical examination presented for a paper of a course of study for a degree, diploma, or certificate

b The provisions of Regulations 12 and 13 shall apply (with necessary changes) to:
   (i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or the Degree of Master of Fine Arts
   (ii) the final submission in each semester of studio work for the Degrees of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and Bachelor of Architecture as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

15 A candidate who is eligible to apply for, and has applied for, an aegrotat or compassionate pass in any paper may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned, be granted permission by the Senate to take a viva voce examination in any paper of the aegrotat or compassionate pass application.

Reconsideration

16 a Following the decision of the Senate on an aegrotat or compassionate application, the candidate may apply to the Registrar for reconsideration of that decision.

b An application for reconsideration must be made
   (i) in writing to the Registrar no later than four weeks after the student is notified of the Senate’s decision
   (ii) must be accompanied by further evidence in support of the aegrotat or compassionate application.

Written Tests

17 Where a percentage of the marks awarded for an examination is allocated to a prior written test and candidates are prevented by illness, injury or circumstances beyond their control, from sitting the test or consider that their performance in the test has been seriously impaired by any of those causes, then, if the conditions in Regulation 12b and 12c are (with the necessary changes) complied with, the candidates may on application and at the discretion of the Senate:

   a be permitted to sit another written test
   b receive a mark based on the average of marks awarded for other coursework
   c take a viva voce examination
   d have the entire mark allocated to the examination.

Theses and Dissertations

18 Where a thesis or dissertation is required as part of an examination the following conditions apply:

a Master’s Degrees

   (i) The candidate is to submit two bound copies of the thesis or dissertation to the Registrar and a short abstract not exceeding 350 words bound in each copy.
   (ii) The Registrar is to transmit the submitted copies to the examiners.
   (iii) On completion of the examination the supervisor of the thesis or dissertation shall be responsible through the Head of the Department for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.

b Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

   (i) The candidate is to submit three bound copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract not exceeding 350 words bound in each copy of the thesis.
   (ii) On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the relevant Department.

Notes:

(a) In the case of PhD theses, a further, unbound, copy of the thesis and abstract is to be supplied to the University Library if the candidate wishes to have the thesis published by University Microfilms International. Information in this connection will be forwarded to the candidate when the Degree is awarded.
(b) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet Guide to the Presentation of Theses from the Library before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis or dissertation. A clear, legible type style is to be used.

(c) Authors of theses or dissertations have a right to impose conditions restricting the reproduction of their work for such a period as they may stipulate without however curtailing the University Librarian’s right to make and supply copies thereof in terms of Section 56 of the Copyright Act (1994).

(d) Where a thesis contains commercially sensitive material the author may request from the Senate or its representative a restriction of access to the thesis for a limited period. Such a period shall normally be for one year but may be renewed for a further year.

(e) Where it is suspected that a thesis or dissertation contains defamatory material the University Librarian may restrict access to the thesis or dissertation subject to confirmation by the Library Committee.

(f) Supervisors are requested to notify the University Library when a thesis or dissertation is submitted if it is believed to contain material which could be considered defamatory.

(g) Where a thesis or dissertation has been presented as part of a degree which:

(i) has been awarded but the thesis or dissertation itself is failed, that thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the Library;

(ii) has not been awarded, the thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the Library irrespective of whether the thesis or dissertation itself has been given a pass or fail grade.

19 In any thesis or dissertation, unacknowledged copying or plagiarism is not acceptable and is treated as an examination offence.
General Regulations

Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992
Availability of Academic Dress
The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991
Award of Honorary Degrees
Disciplinary Regulations - Subject to review
Information Technology Systems and Services
Computer System Regulations
The Library and Library Regulations
GENERAL REGULATIONS

Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992

1. Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council and at a meeting of the Council.

2. Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded by the Chancellor, or if they are absent from the meeting or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, by the Vice-Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor. The Council may also authorise another person to confer degrees or award diplomas at a particular ceremony.

3. Every recipient of a degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that their Degree has been conferred and stating the class of Honours (if any awarded).

4. Every diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.

5. At a specified time or times each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University to confer Degrees and award Diplomas. Persons wishing to have their degree conferred or diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall make application to the Registrar not later than the date specified in the Calendar for this purpose.

6. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to confer degrees shall be as follows: "By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME] confer the degrees stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University."

7. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to award diplomas shall be as follows: "By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME] award the diplomas stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University."

8. The academic dress worn by members of the University at any public ceremony of the University shall be the costume appropriate to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted ad eundem statum may wear the academic costume of their own university. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate the only academic dress they may wear is an undergraduate gown.

9. The academic costumes of the University of Auckland shall be as follows:

   a) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel. The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel. The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.

   b) The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured satin and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured satin only.

The hoods for the Bachelor's and Master's degrees are as follows:

Architecture Property and Planning
BAS, MAS lemon lining
BArch, MArch lemon lining; two 25mm lemon bands, 25mm apart, on the outside edge of the hood
MBldgSc lemon lining: 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the hood
BProp, MProp silver grey lining
BProp(Hons) silver grey lining; 25mm silver grey band on the outside edge of the hood
BPlan, MPlan chartreuse green lining
MPlanPrac chartreuse green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin

Arts
BA, MA pink lining
MLitt pink lining; 75mm pink band on the outside edge of the hood

Commerce
BCom, MCom orange lining
BCom(Hons) orange lining: 25mm orange band on the outside edge of the hood
MComLaw orange lining: 25mm light blue band on the edge of the satin
MIntBus orange lining: 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
Mmg mt orange lining: 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MTaxS orange lining: 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MBA burgundy lining

Education
BEd, MEd emerald green lining


Engineering
BE, ME
dark violet lining
MEMgt
dark violet lining: 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
dark violet lining: 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
Fine Arts
BFA, MFA
gold lining
Interfaculty
BScEd
emerald green lining: 25mm dark blue band on the edge of the satin
MEdMgt
emerald green lining: 25mm dark blue band on the edge of the satin
BMusEd
emerald green lining: 25mm white band on the edge of the satin
BTech
dark blue lining: 25mm taupe band on the edge of the satin
Laws
LLB, LLM
light blue lining
LLB(Hons)
light blue lining: 25mm light blue band on the outside edge of the hood
LLM(Envir)
light blue lining: 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
Medicine and Health Science
BHB, MHB, MMedSc
crimson lining
MBChB
crimson lining: two 25mm crimson bands, 25mm apart, on the outside edge of the hood
MAud
lilac lining: 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MSc
lilac lining
MPhil
lilac lining: 25mm crimson band on the edge of the satin
Music
BMus, MMus
white lining
BMus(Hons)
white lining, 25mm white band on the outside edge of the hood
Science
BSc, MSc
dark blue lining
BSc(Hons)
dark blue lining: 25mm dark blue band on the outside edge of the hood
BOptom
blue-green lining
Joint Board of Studies
BTheol, MTheol
forest green lining

c The hood for a Bachelor with Honours degree is as for the relevant Bachelor’s degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the outside of the hood, alongside the fur. The colour of the ribbon band is the same colour as the lining.

The hood for a Bachelor's degree for which the prerequisite is another Bachelor's degree within the same Faculty, is as for a Bachelor with Honours degree, with the addition of a second 25mm band at a distance of 25mm from the first band. Both bands are the same colour as the lining.

Where there is more than one Master's degree within a Faculty, the hoods for all such degrees are lined with satin in the Faculty colour. The first such degree will have no ribbon band, but subsequent degrees of this nature will be distinguished by the addition of a 25mm band on the edge of the satin. The colour of the ribbon band for the first subsequent degree within a Faculty will be dark brown, and any further subsequent degrees of this nature within the Faculty will be in another colour which is not taupe, nor unless otherwise approved, the colour used to line the hoods for any other degree.

The hood for an Inter Faculty Bachelor's degree or Master's degree is lined with the colour of the Faculty primarily responsible for the degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the edge of the satin. Where there are two Faculties involved, the colour of the ribbon band is the colour of the hood lining of the second Faculty. Where more than two Faculties are involved, the colour of the ribbon band is taupe.

d The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Education, Doctor of Fine Arts, Doctor of Medicine and Doctor of Music is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings of 50mm wide satin. The hood is made wholly of satin and this and the facings of the gown are of the following colours for the different degrees:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Colour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>crimson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>crimson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>white</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

e The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, with the addition of 100mm satin facings, made up of 75mm of scarlet edged with 25mm of gold. The hood is made wholly of scarlet satin.

f The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, and Doctor of Science is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but is made of black silk, or scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of satin, and are of the following colours for the different degrees:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Colour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>dark violet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws</td>
<td>light blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>pink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>dark blue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

g The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black trenched with a tassel. The cap for all Doctors other than officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

Note: The colour of the lining of the hood for the degree of Master of Philosophy is that of the Master’s degree to which the MPhil relates.

Availability of Academic Dress

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods, Trenchers and Tudor Bonnets. These are available for hire Monday to Friday from 9.30am until 3.00pm throughout the year. Details may be obtained from the NZFUF at their premises for holding regalia, 13 Mercury Lane, Newton, Phone 359 5099. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information
regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with their Application for
Conferment of Degree Form.

### The Degrees and Diplomas

**Statute 1991**

At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991. Pursuant to Section 194(1)(g) of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland, after consulting the Senate, hereby makes the following statute:

1. This statute may be cited as the Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991.

2. The Council shall have power to confer the following degrees on any person who completes a course of study in accordance with the provisions of the Regulations for that qualification.

| Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education | BAHEd |
| Bachelor of Architecture               | BAS   |
| Bachelor of Arts                       | BA    |
| Bachelor of Commerce                   | BCom  |
| Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)         | BCom(Hons) |
| Bachelor of Education                  | BED   |
| Bachelor of Engineering                | BE    |
| Bachelor of Fine Arts                  | BFA   |
| Bachelor of Human Biology              | BHB   |
| Bachelor of Laws                       | LLB   |
| Bachelor of Laws (Honours)             | LLB(Hons) |
| Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery | MBChB |
| Bachelor of Music                      | BMus  |
| Bachelor of Music (Honours)            | BMus(Hons) |
| Bachelor of Music Education            | BMusEd |
| Bachelor of Optometry                  | BOptom|
| Bachelor of Planning                   | BPan  |
| Bachelor of Property                   | BProp |
| Bachelor of Property (Honours)         | BProp(Hons) |
| Bachelor of Science                    | BSc   |
| Bachelor of Science (Honours)          | BSc(Hons) |
| Bachelor of Science Education          | BScEd |
| Bachelor of Technology                 | BTech |
| Bachelor of Theology                   | BTheol|
| Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce  | BA/BCom |
| Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering| BA/BE |
| Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Music     | BA/BMus |
| Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Property  | BA/BProp |
| Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science   | BA/BSc |
| Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Theology  | BA/BTheol |
| Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws      | BA/LLB |
| Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) | BA/LLB(Hons) |
| Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering | BCom/BE |
| Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Music | BCom/BMus |
| Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Property | BCom/BProp |
| Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science | BCom/BSc |
| Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) | BCom/LLB |
| Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) | BCom/LLB(Hons) |
| Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Property | BE/BProp |
| Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science | BE/BSc |
| Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science  | BMus/BSc |
| Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Theology | BMus/BTheol |
| Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws  | BProp/LLB |
| Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) | BProp/LLB(Hons) |
| Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Theology | BSc/BTheol |
| Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws   | BSc/LLB |
| Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) | BSc/LLB(Hons) |

| Master of Architectural Studies         | MAS   |
| Master of Architecture                  | MArch |
| Master of Arts                          | MA    |
| Master of Audiology                     | MAud  |
| Master of Building Science              | MBlgSc |
| Master of Business Administration       | MBA   |
| Master of Commerce                      | MCom  |
| Master of Commercial Law                | MComLaw|
| Master of Education                     | ME    |
| Master of Educational Management        | MEDMgt|
| Master of Engineering Management        | MEEngMgt|
| Master of Engineering Management        | MEEngMgt|
| Master of Fine Arts                     | MFA   |
| Master of Health Management             | MHealthMgt |
| Master of Health Sciences               | MHSc  |
| Master of International Business        | MIntBus|
| Master of Laws                          | MLL   |
| Master of Laws (Environmental Law)      | MLLM(Environment) |
| Master of Literature                    | MLitt |
| Master of Management                    | MMgt  |
| Master of Medical Science               | MMedSc |
| Master of Music                         | MMus  |
| Master of Operations Research            | MOR   |
| Master of Philosophy                    | MPH   |
| Master of Planning                      | MPPlan |
| Master of Planning Practice             | MPPlan |
| Master of Property                      | MProp  |
| Master of Public Health                  | MPH   |
| Master of Science                       | MSci  |
| Master of Taxation Studies              | MTaxS |
| Master of Theology                      | MTheol|
| Doctor of Education                     | MD    |
| Doctor of Fine Arts                     | DocFA |
| Doctor of Medicine                      | MD    |
| Doctor of Music                         | MDBmus|
| Doctor of Philosophy                    | PhD   |

and to award the following diplomas in:

| Diploma in Adult Education               | DipAdultEd |
| Diploma in Arts                         | DipArts |
| Diploma in Arts Administration           | DipArtsAdmin |
| Diploma in Broadcast Communication       | DipBRC |
| Diploma in Business                      | DipBus |
| Diploma in Commerce                      | DipCom |
| Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine  | DipComEmMed |
| Diploma in Counselling                   | DipCouns |
| Diploma in Counselling Theory            | DipCounsTheory |
| Diploma in Drama                         | DipDrama |
| Diploma in Educational Psychology        | DipEdPsych |
| Diploma in Educational Studies           | DipEdStudies |
| Diploma in Engineering                   | DipEng |
| Diploma in Engineering (Transportation)  | DipEngTransp |
| Diploma in English Language Teaching     | DipEng |
| Diploma in Environmental Management      | DipEnvirMgmt |
| Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology  | DipGeothrMtech |
| Diploma in Geriatric Medicine            | DipGeriatMed |
| Diploma in Health (Case Management)      | DipHealth(Case Management) |
| Diploma in Health (Mental Health Nursing)| DipHealth(MHNurs) |
| Diploma in Labour Studies                | DipLabourStudies |
| Diploma in Management                    | DipMgmt |
| Diploma in Mathematics Education         | DipMathsEd |
| Diploma in Mental Health                 | DipMentH |
| Diploma in Music                         | DipMus |
| Diploma in Music (Advanced)              | DipMus(Advanced) |
| Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology | DipOBotMedGyn |
| Diploma in Occupational Medicine         | DipOccupMed |
| Diploma in Operations Research           | DipOR |
| Diploma in Paediatrics                   | DipPaed |
| Diploma in Performing Arts               | DipPerformArts |
| Diploma in Politics and News Media       | DipPolNewsMedia |
| Diploma in Professional Ethics           | DipProfEthics |
| Diploma in Public Health                 | DipPH |
| Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology     | DipPulpPaper |
| Diploma in Science                       | DipSci |
| Diploma in Science Education             | DipSpecEd |
| Diploma in Sports Medicine               | DipSportMed |
| Diploma in Teacher Education             | DipTchrEd |
| Diploma in Teaching (Primary)            | DipTchrEd |

**General Regulations**

| DiplomatisAdultEd | DiplArts |
| DipAdultEd |
| DiplBRC |
| DipBus |
| DipCom |
| DipComEmMed |
| DipCouns |
| DipCounsTheory |
| DipDrama |
| DipEdPsych |
| DipEdStudies |
| DipEng |
| DipEngTransp |
| DipEng |
| DipEnvirMgmt |
| DipGeothrMtech |
| DipGeriatMed |
| DipHealth(Case Management) |
| DipHealth(MHNurs) |
| DipLabourStudies |
| DipMgmt |
| DipMathsEd |
| DipMentH |
| DipMus |
| DipMus(Advanced) |
| DipOBotMedGyn |
| DipOccupMed |
| DipOR |
| DipPaed |
| DipPerformArts |
| DipPolNewsMedia |
| DipProfEthics |
| DipPH |
| DipPulpPaper |
| DipSci |
| DipSpecEd |
| DipSportMed |
| DipTchrEd |
and to award the following Postgraduate diplomas:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology: PGDipAppPsych
- Postgraduate Diploma in Arts: PGDipArts
- Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science: PGDipBldgSc
- Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology: PGDipClinPsych
- Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts: PGDipFA
- Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science: PGDipForensic
- Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies: PGDipLS
- Postgraduate Diploma in Property: PGDipProp
- Postgraduate Diploma in Science: PGDipSci
- Diploma in Teaching (Secondary): DipTchg(Sec)
- Diploma in Technology Education: DipTechEd
- Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology: PGDipAppPsych
- Postgraduate Diploma in Arts: PGDipArts
- Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science: PGDipBldgSc
- Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology: PGDipClinPsych
- Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts: PGDipFA
- Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science: PGDipForensic
- Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies: PGDipLS
- Postgraduate Diploma in Property: PGDipProp
- Postgraduate Diploma in Science: PGDipSci

Award of Honorary Degrees

Information regarding the procedures and criteria for the nomination of a candidate for an honorary degree may be obtained from either the Vice-Chancellor or the Registrar.

Disciplinary Regulations - Subject to review

The Council of the University of Auckland is undertaking a review of the University's Discipline Regulations. In the event that the existing Regulations are amended or new Regulations approved, copies of the Regulations will be available from the Office of the Secretary to the Discipline Committee.

Regulations

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.
2. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1973.
3. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires
   'Class' means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which students are present
   'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence or other student accommodation under the control of the Council
   'Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes for the purposes of Regulation 4 hereof a person applying so to enrol
   'Students' Association' means the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated;
   'Warden' means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hall and includes duly appointed deputies;
   'The Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments;
   'The University' includes any institution under the control of the Council;
   'University property' includes property occupied by the University, property owned by any institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University;
   'University precincts' means any land or premises in the possession or occupation of the University.
4. Every student must on enrolling at the University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect:
   'I promise to obey the statutes and Regulations, and comply with the reasonable requirements of the University of Auckland'.
5. A student, or any other member of the University, is not permitted to:
   a. act in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or prejudicial to its functioning as such
   or
   b. wilfully or recklessly damage or deface, or wilfully move without authority, any property on the University or any other property within the University precincts
   or
   c. wilfully impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise
   or
   d. wilfully create any nuisance in or on the University precincts
   or
   e. wilfully obstruct any officer or member of the University employed at the University in the performance of their functions or of the work they are required to perform.

The Degrees Statute 1990 is hereby repealed.
or interfere by offensive behaviour or unwanted attention with the pursuit of work or study by another student, member, or officer of the University or that other person's proper enjoyment of its amenities

or be in a part of the University precincts in which they are not, at that time, entitled to be, knowing that they are not entitled to be there at that time

or (i) start, ride or park without prior permission, a cycle, motorcycle, or other vehicle in University grounds
(ii) fail to comply with the University Parking Regulations at all times

or fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Council and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles and the location of parking spaces

or commit any criminal offence in the University precincts

or smoke
(i) in any building controlled by the University Council,
(ii) in any vehicle controlled by the Council in contravention of the "smoke free" policy of the University, copies of which are obtainable from the Registrar

or commit a breach of any University Statute or Regulation or of any rule of conduct made by any person authorised by the Council or the Senate to make such a rule, provided that the Statute, Regulation or rule had been published in the University Calendar or that reasonable notice thereof had been given by other means, whether to students generally or to the student charged with misconduct, before the misconduct is alleged to have taken place.

6 A student is not permitted to:

a knowingly fail to identify himself or herself if required or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer in order to maintain good order and discipline

or b knowingly fail to comply with any reasonable direction given to him or her by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a field trip or any other academic activity conducted by the University beyond the University precincts, or, while a member of such a group, do anything which would constitute misconduct if done within the University precincts

or c fail to comply with any specific Department or Faculty Regulation in regard to appropriate dress in relation to safety or to professional courses of study

or d bring or consume alcoholic liquors within the precincts of the University for other than official functions except with the permission of the Senate or its representative. Permission for alcoholic liquors to be consumed at other functions will be subject to the following conditions:
(i) where the function is held in a lecture theatre, reading room, seminar room, staff study or staff common room, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function;
(ii) where the function is held within the facilities under the control of the Student Union Management Committee, a senior member of the staff or a member of the Student Executive or a member of the Student Union Management Committee shall be present throughout the function

or e post student notices elsewhere than on the permanent notice boards provided for this purpose, and in accordance with the conditions laid down by the Students' Association.

7 a Where there is misconduct by a student in a class, the person in charge of the class may reprimand the student and may exclude him or her from not more than three successive class meetings. Any such exclusion for more than one class meeting must be promptly reported to the Vice-Chancellor.

b Where there is misconduct by a student in the use of any University facility, the person in charge of the facility may reprimand the student and may exclude him or her from using it for any period, or indefinitely. Any such exclusion must be promptly reported to the Vice-Chancellor except where it is for a period less than one week.

c A student reprimanded or excluded under paragraph a or paragraph b of this Regulation may appeal to the Senate against the reprimand or order for exclusion. The Vice-Chancellor may suspend the operation of the order for exclusion until the appeal has been heard and determined.

d In this Regulation, 'University facility' includes the Recreation Centre but does not include the University Library and the Computer Centre.

8 The Senate shall have power:

a to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these Regulations or the conditions (if any) attached to their attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations 4 and 6 thereof or any direction given under Regulation 11 hereof or who
otherwise commits any breach of University discipline any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit (See also the Examination Regulations):

(i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused
(ii) a fine not exceeding $500
(iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit
(iv) a prohibition from sitting any test or examination for such period as may be prescribed
(v) expulsion from the University
(vi) a limitation or prohibition on their attendance at any class or classes at the University or their use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University;
(vii) the cancellation of any pass which may have been credited in the subject or examination in respect of which the offence has occurred
(viii) the administering, by the Chairperson, or nominee, of the Discipline Committee, of a written or oral reprimand

and

b to prohibit the sitting of examinations by any student who is in default with any payment due to the University under these or any other Regulations or any Statute

and

c to delegate the powers conferred on it by these Regulations to the Discipline Committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 9 hereof from exercising directly any such delegated power.

Note: In this Regulation, 'University facility' includes the Recreation Centre but does not include the University Library and the Computer Centre.

9 The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof) to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee or Chair of any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate or that Committee.

10 The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, the Director of the Computer Centre, the Physical Recreation Officer, the Head of the Audio-Visual Centre, any Warden, or any member of the Senate, Professor, or Lecturer has power to report any student to the Discipline Committee for any breach of these Regulations.

11 Wardens have the power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof):

a from time to time to give such directions as they reasonably think fit for the maintenance of good order and discipline within the Hall under their charge, provided however that all such directions shall, if of general application, be exhibited on the main notice board of the Hall to which they relate or be provided to each resident in writing

b to impose as they think fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, any one or more of the following penalties

(i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused
(ii) a fine not exceeding $200
(iii) suspension from attendance at the Hall for such period as a Warden thinks fit
(iv) expulsion from the Hall.

12 The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any member of the Senate, or Lecturer may, in addition to reporting any breach of these Regulations to the Discipline Committee, order any student to pay the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost, damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered must be paid within 14 days.

13 The Executive of the Students' Association has (without prejudice to the power of the Senate under S.34 (3) of the Act) power of disciplinary control over students within the Student Union Building or the precincts of the Student Union Building and in exercise of that power may:

a impose a fine not exceeding $25 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein.

b (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any property therein lost, damaged or destroyed by reason of wilfulness, negligence or misconduct of that student.

14 a (i) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulation 9 and 12 or by the Discipline Committee under powers delegated to it under Regulation 8 and all suspensions or expulsions under Regulation 11b(iii) and (iv) must be reported to the Senate immediately by the person or body imposing them.

(ii) Wardens are to maintain, and are to produce when required to do so by the Registrar, a register in which are to be entered details, (including the reason for its being imposed), under Regulation 11b(i) and (ii).

b Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulation 9, 11 and 12 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated under Regulation 8 may within fourteen (14) days of imposition of that penalty, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.

c Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Senate
or the Discipline Committee of the Senate or the Executive of the Students' Association or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this Regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within fourteen (14) days of that decision, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal against it to the Council, which may hear and determine the appeal in such manner as it thinks proper. The decision of the Council shall be final.

15 a The grounds of Old Government House are open to all members of the University for their individual use for the purpose of quiet recreation.

b No organised group activities will be permitted in those grounds without specific permission of the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of the Council, given in each case and in such terms as the Council deems appropriate.

c Members of the University may bring guests into the University grounds, but not into the grounds of Old Government House except in terms of Clauses a and b above.

d At all times, and more particularly at night, members of the University and their guests are to act in such a way as not to cause disturbance or inconvenience to those living in the grounds (both occupants of Old Government House and members of the custodial staff) or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood.

Notes:
(i) If the above requirements are observed, no time limit on the use of the grounds will be necessary. nor will there be any need for the Police to be on the campus by invitation or otherwise.
(ii) Members of the University while in the grounds are free to observe demonstrations which may occur in the adjoining streets, but they are informed that the Statutory and Common Law powers of the Police enable the Police to enter the University campus and to take appropriate action in relation to offences committed thereon and to prevent a breach of the peace.
(iii) Whenever it appears likely that demonstrations of the kind mentioned in note (ii) above will occur, the Vice-Chancellor is to consult with the appropriate representative of staff and students.
(iv) Any privileges of staff, students and their guests in respect of the use of the grounds may be withdrawn by the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of Council; the Vice-Chancellor is to report the circumstances to the next following meeting of the Senate and Council.

16 a A member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University must not carry out within the precincts of the University any inquiries into security matters.

b The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Service and the University authorities before their enrolment.

17 After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 16 b have been held, the Senate is to determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service, in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

18 Nothing in these Regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.

Information Technology Systems and Services

ITSS provides core networking and computing services to members of the University. ITSS is responsible for the development and management of the data and telephone networks throughout the University. It also manages such computing services as UNIX systems for general processing and Novell file servers. Its mainframe systems provide widespread appropriate access to academic, financial, library and personnel records. These services operate continuously and may be accessed from any computer or terminal attached to the University network.

Many departments, school and faculties also maintain computer systems and facilities for use by their staff and students.

Computer System Regulations

Pursuant to section 22 of the University of Auckland Act, 1961 the Council of the University makes the following Regulations:

1 These Regulations may be cited as the Computer System Regulations 1975; they come into force on 1 January 1976.

2 In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires "System" means any Computer System controlled and operated by the Council, whether at the Computer Centre established in the University or elsewhere. "Director" in relation to any System means the person authorised by the Council to control it.

3 A student, or any other member of the University, may not:
   a without authority of the Director gain access or attempt to gain access to the System or
   b obtain or attempt to obtain from the System any information to which they are not entitled or
   c use the system to make unauthorised use of any other system, whether in the University or outside it or...
GENERAL REGULATIONS

48

d wilfully impede or attempt to impede the operation or activity of any other user
or
e use or attempt to use the System so as to cause costs to be incurred
(i) by the University, without the consent of their Head of Department and the Head of any other Department concerned
(ii) by any person other than the University, without the consent of that other person.

4 a Any breach of Regulation 3 of these Regulations is to be deemed a breach of the Disciplinary Regulations of the University.
b (i) Without prejudice to the application and operation of the Disciplinary Regulations, the Director may exclude from use of the System, for such period as they think fit, any person who has done anything in breach of Regulation 3 or has misused or attempted to misuse the System in any way.
(ii) The Director is to report immediately any such exclusion to the Vice-Chancellor.
(iii) Any person so excluded may appeal to the Council against the exclusion.

Note: Application to use a Computer System must be made to the person in control, that is, to the Director of the Computer Centre or, in the case of a system under the control of a Head of Department, to that Head of Department or nominee.

The Library

The University Library comprises the General Library in the Library Building on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, divisional libraries in Architecture Property and Planning, Biological Sciences, Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Law, Te Hukatai (Maori Studies), Medicine, Music, Science and at Tamaki. In addition there are departmental reading rooms in a number of subjects. The General Library contains most of the books needed for undergraduate reading in arts and commerce subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Accountancy, Anthropology, Economics, Education, Geography, History, Languages and Literature, both classical and modern, Management Studies, Philosophy, Political Studies, Psychology and Sociology. The AudioVisual Library is located in the Arts I Building. It contains a collection of videotapes, audio cassettes and slides.

Library Regulations

1 These Regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and come into force on 1 January, 1971.

2 Except where otherwise stated:
a these Regulations apply to all sections of the University Library, that is, the General Library, Architecture Property and Planning, Audio-Visual, Biological Sciences, Centre for Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Law, Te Hukatai (Maori Studies), Medicine, Music, Science, Tamaki and such other sections as may be added by the Senate;
b in these Regulations 'books' includes all types of printed, written, photographic, audio-visual and machine-readable material.

Hours of Opening (General Library only)

3 The hours of opening are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 March-19 April/20 July-13 September inclusive</td>
<td>Monday to Thursday 8.30am - 11pm, Friday 8.30am - 6pm, Saturday and Sunday 9am - 5pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 April-26 June/14 September-14 November inclusive</td>
<td>Monday to Friday 8.30am - 11pm, Saturday and Sunday 9am - 5pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 June - 19 July Inclusive</td>
<td>Monday to Friday 8.30am - 8pm, Saturday and Sunday 9am - 5pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 November - 28 February inclusive</td>
<td>Monday/Tuesday/Thursday/Friday 9am - 5pm, Wednesday 9am - 8pm, Saturday 9am - 12 noon, Sunday Closed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Library will be closed on Anniversary Day, Waitangi Day, Good Friday, Easter Saturday, Easter Sunday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day and for up to two weeks from and including Christmas Eve.

These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation will be appropriately notified in the General Library. Books may be returned to the General Library when it is closed through the after-hours slot on the main concourse of the Library building.

Readers

4 a All members of the University Council, all professors, lecturers and junior lecturers, all enrolled students of the University, and all library, administrative and technical staff are deemed readers for the purpose of these Regulations and may:
(i) use all sections of the Library
(ii) on completion of such registration formalities as the University Librarian requires, borrow books from it, provided that no person shall be deemed an undergraduate member of the University unless they are currently enrolled as such.

b By special permission of the University Librarian any person not included among those authorised by clause (a) of this Regulation may be a reader and accorded full or partial use of Library facilities.

c The University Librarian may at any time require from any reader as a condition of that
reader's use of the Library and borrowing facilities that they pay to the University a sum of not more than twice the approved readers' fee as a deposit to be applied in payment or part payment of any sum for which they may become liable under Regulation 6d. Any balance of the deposit shall be refunded on the termination of their use of the Library.

d Persons admitted as approved readers under clause (b) of this Regulation may be charged an annual fee which will be determined by the Library Committee from time to time. No fee will be charged to retired members of the University staff or such persons as the University Librarian may determine.

Note: The fee (including GST) for 1998 will be $171 for 12 months or $90 for six months. The 12-month fee is rebated by $27 for members of the Alumni Association.

Borrowing

5 a No reader may borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these Regulations.

b (General Library only). Borrowing starts at 9 a.m. and ceases 20 minutes before closing time. The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian. Borrowers must present each book at the exit for issuing, along with their University identity card. The desk assistant is to stamp the book with the date by which it is to be returned.

c Any person on leaving the Library must on demand present all books and personal property for inspection.

d (General Library only). Unless a book on the open shelves is marked 'Not to be borrowed' or is otherwise restricted, it may be borrowed until the end of the current semester by staff and for four weeks by other borrowers or for such shorter periods as the University Librarian may decide. Borrowers will be required to take note of the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass Case books without 'Not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for not longer than a fortnight. All other materials are to be used only in the Library except that staff may borrow bound volumes of periodicals for seven days non-renewable, and theses for fourteen days. Graduate students may borrow theses for fourteen days.

e Books from any section other than the General Library are to be borrowed directly from that section and returned to it.

f All books are subject to recall within 24 hours at any time during the year, including study breaks and summer vacation. Borrowers who fail to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours incur a fine (including GST) of $1.50 plus $1.50 for each further 24 hours that the book is overdue.

Borrowers who retain other books beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip incur a fine (including GST) of 25c per day whether a notice has been sent or not.

g The University Librarian is under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue; a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

h Books may be renewed at the expiry of a loan period by presenting them at the Lending Desk. Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved and may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian. (General Library only: only Glass Case items and theses can be renewed by letter or telephone).

i Readers may reserve books which are on loan. The length of loan allowed depends on the number of other readers who are waiting for the book. Borrowers who return limited loan reserved books late incur a fine (including GST) of $1.50 per volume for each 24 hours the book is overdue. Excessive numbers of reservations may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian.

j Books which are in heavy demand may be kept on Desk Copy (Short Loan in the General Library). These books will be available for a specified period (advertised in the Library concerned) on surrender of the reader's identity card and may not be removed from the Library except in the case of overnight loans. Failure to return desk copies on time incurs a fine (including GST) of 5c per volume for each minute for which the book is not returned.

k Staff and graduate students may apply to borrow books from the library of another institution through the Interlibrary Loans Service. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by that library.

l Material from the Library Recorded Music Collection is available for borrowing on payment of a subscription (1998 subscription - $40 including GST) determined by the University Librarian from time to time.

m Library books may only be taken out of New Zealand with the prior permission of the University Librarian.

n Authorised librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.

o Identity cards are not transferable; any loss must be immediately reported to the Library in order to block unauthorised use.

Discipline

6 a Bags, satchels and briefcases are not to be taken into the Library.

b Under no circumstances may a book be
passed on to another reader without being reissued in that reader's name. Where this Regulation is broken the reader in whose name the book is issued remains liable for all fines payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue or recalled.

c Every reader must inform the library at once of any change of their address.

d (i) Readers are responsible for, and are to make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement or repair, readers may be charged an administration fee of $10 (including GST), whether or not the book if lost is subsequently found and returned in good order.

(ii) The loss of a book must be reported immediately to an authorised librarian.

(iii) A lost book remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of the bill for its replacement, and must, if found, be returned. A refund (in whole or part, according to the condition of the book on return) will be made for it but the administration fee may be retained.

e A reader must not deface or mark any book or any piece of library furniture or property.

f The reservation of seats in the Library is not permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs or tables may be removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.

g There is to be no noisy or disruptive behaviour in public reading areas.

h Bottles of ink must not be brought into the Library.

i Readers may not smoke or consume food or drink in any part of the Library open to readers. Any authorised librarian may confiscate food and drink brought in a consumable state into the Library.

j A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time; all readers must vacate the Library by closing time.

k Library fines or bills are to be paid at the lending desk of the Library concerned. University invoices are to be paid to the University Cashier.

l Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due

(i) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as the University Librarian thinks fit;

(ii) the Senate may impose on the reader any of the following penalties: prohibition of the sitting of examinations; withholding of examination scripts; refusal of re-enrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.

m A reader may not borrow from the Library while any fine or charge payable by him or her is outstanding.

n In the case of any reader who acts or behaves in the Library in a disorderly or improper manner or otherwise in breach of these Regulations

(i) an authorised librarian may require that person to withdraw from the Library and, if that person is a staff member or student, may impose a fine, not exceeding $10, on that person

(ii) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from that person for such period as the University Librarian thinks fit.

o A reader must not knowingly fail to identify themselves if required to do so, or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made, by any authorised librarian in order to maintain good order and discipline.

p Where a penalty is imposed on any reader under these Regulations, the Council, if requested by that reader, is to arrange for a review of the amount of the penalty.

q Nothing in these Regulations limits the application to the Library (where relevant) of the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.

Note: The unauthorised borrowing or removal of books is regarded as a serious disciplinary offence.

Copyright

7 Every reader using copying facilities in the Library must duly comply with the laws on copyright.

Note: A copyright owner is entitled to take legal action against a person who infringes their copyright. Unless otherwise permitted by the Copyright Act 1994, unauthorised copying of a work in which copyright subsists may infringe the copyright in that work. Where making one copy of a work or part of a work is fair dealing under Section 43 of the Copyright Act 1994 making that copy is not an infringement of the copyright in that work.

To determine whether copying for research or private study is fair dealing it is necessary to have regard to the following matters:

a the purpose of the copying
b the nature of the work copied
c whether the work could have been obtained within a reasonable time at an ordinary commercial price
d the effect of the copying on the potential market for, or value of, the work
e where part of a work is copied the amount and substantiality of the part copied taken in relation to the whole work.

Nothing in this Section of the Copyright Act 1994 authorises the making of more than one copy of the same work or the same part of a work on any one occasion.

Staff wishing to make multiple copies of copyright material for use in a course of instruction must ensure such copying complies with the guidelines set out in the brochure "Copyright on Campus" distributed to all staff.
Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning

General Information
Architecture 52
Property 52
Planning 53

Department of Architecture
Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies 53
The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture 54
The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies 56
The Degree of Master of Architecture 57
The Degree of Master of Building Science 58
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science 60

Department of Property
Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Property 61
The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) 62
The Degree of Master of Property 63
Postgraduate Diploma in Property 65

Department of Planning
Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Planning 66
The Degree of Master of Planning Practice 68
The Degree of Master of Planning 69
Professional degrees in three disciplines are offered within the Faculty, as are a range of master's degrees and two postgraduate diplomas. Entry to three of the undergraduate degrees, the BAS, BProp and BPlan, and to one of the master's degrees, the MPlanPrac, is limited and competitive. Each of the three Departments offers supervision for the Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD).

Architecture
From 1996, the Department of Architecture has offered two undergraduate degrees, the new Bachelor of Architectural Studies and the revised Bachelor of Architecture, which are taken in sequence and together involve the same total period of study as the former Bachelor of Architecture degree.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies
The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies involves six semesters of full-time study or its equivalent. The course includes papers in design, architectural technology, history and theories of architecture, practice and management, drawing, computing and communication. Most papers are taught in a single semester but some are taught over two semesters in one year. It is expected that students will enrol for the degree on a full-time basis for at least the first four semesters. Graduates who wish to become registered architects can proceed to the BArch degree. However, students who seek an alternative architecture-related career can leave after three years study with a degree that develops fundamental skills and understanding in design and the design process and in communication of ideas. Graduates with the BAS may strengthen an area of interest by proceeding to the Master of Architectural Studies.

Bachelor of Architecture
The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture is recognised by the New Zealand Institute of Architects and the Architects Education & Registration Board for professional membership and registration. It is also recommended for recognition by the Commonwealth Association of Architects to all member institutes in the Commonwealth. The BAS or an equivalent degree is a prerequisite for entry into the BArch degree. The BArch degree consists of two professional Parts (or years), involving four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The subject areas covered are the same as for the BAS, but at a more advanced level and with a wide range of electives available. The BArch may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

Master of Architectural Studies
The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. It is aimed primarily at those holding a BAS or equivalent degree who wish to pursue advanced study or research in one or more of the subject areas of the BAS. The MAS may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

Master of Architecture
BArch graduates interested in research can enrol for the degree of Master of Architecture, which involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The MArch may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

Master of Building Science
The Degree of Master of Building Science involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study and is open to graduates with a first degree in either Architecture or Engineering (a BAS or BE or equivalent). The MBldgSc may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science
The Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science, for which a first degree in either Architecture or Engineering is the normal prerequisite, involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. It is largely a course of taught papers selected from those available for the MBldgSc.

Joint NZIA/AERB Special Examination
The New Zealand Institute of Architects (NZIA) and the Architects Education and Registration Board (AERB) offer a special examination that can enable a person with an overseas architectural qualification not otherwise recognised, or a person without academic qualification but with extensive architectural experience in New Zealand to gain a certificate acceptable for an application for registration as an architect in New Zealand. Admission to the Examination requires a successful interview with the Joint Special Examination Committee, which then prescribes one or more Architecture papers at the University of Auckland, or Victoria University of Wellington, and any further required period of approved practical experience in New Zealand. Information about the Joint Special Examination can be obtained from the Registrar, AERB, PO Box 438, Wellington.

Property
Bachelor of Property
The Degree of Bachelor of Property (BProp) is recognised by the New Zealand Institute of Valuers, the Valuers Registration Board, the Property and Land Economy Institute of New Zealand and the Real Estate Institute of New Zealand. The BProp degree consists of three professional Parts (or years), involving six semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study, covering property valuation, marketing, management,
development, finance, economics and law. Students of high ability may be permitted to take the BProp conjointly with the BA, BCom, BE, BSc, LLB, or LLB(Hons), enabling them to complete both degrees in fewer semesters than if the two degrees were taken separately.

**Bachelor of Property (Honours)**
Students of high ability who are almost at the end of their study for a BProp degree may be invited to consider enrolling for a Bachelor of Property (Honours) degree. The BProp(Hons) involves a further two semesters of full-time study. Graduates of this degree may be considered for enrolment for a PhD without needing to first complete a Master's degree.

**Master of Property**
Students who have completed the BProp(Hons) or who have completed at an acceptable standard the BProp or equivalent may enrol for the MProp. For students entering from the BProp, the MProp involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study and consists of a thesis and taught papers. For students entering from the BProp(Hons), the MProp involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study and consists of a thesis. Students who have completed at an acceptable level the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property may assign their papers to the MProp and complete a thesis and any necessary further taught papers. The MProp may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Property**
The Postgraduate Diploma in Property provides an opportunity for practitioners to upgrade their skills by taking selected papers from the MProp and limited related papers from the BProp. It involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

**Planning**
**Bachelor of Planning**
The Degree of Bachelor of Planning is recognised by the New Zealand Planning Institute. The BPlan consists of four professional Parts (or years), involving eight semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The principal continuing components are planning context papers, studio work and the development of relevant technical skills. From 1996, graduate entry to the BPlan has been superseded by the introduction of the MPlanPrac degree. The BPlan may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

**Master of Planning Practice**
Holders of degrees in disciplines other than Planning can enrol for the Master of Planning Practice, replacing the previous provision for graduate entry into the BPlan. The MPlanPrac consists of two professional Parts (or years) and involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. It may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

**Master of Planning**
Graduates with a BPlan or equivalent degree may be admitted to the MPlan which involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The MPlan consists of a taught paper and either a thesis or a research project and further taught papers or a case study. The MPlan may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

---

**REGULATIONS**

**The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies - BAS**
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**Duration and Total Points Value**
1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Course Structure and Content**
2. A student for this degree needs to pass papers chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I, II and III as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core papers (14 points):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part II
Core papers (12 points):
752.200  Computer Aided Design
752.201  Architectural Drawing
758.200  Construction and Structure 2
758.201  Environment and Services

and at least 2 points from 754.200 - 754.273.

Part III
Core papers (7 points):
750.300  Design 5
750.301  Design 6
756.300  New Zealand Building Industry

and 2 points from 754.300 - 754.329
and 1 point from 756.301 - 756.304
and 4 points from 750.374-750.377
752.300-752.377
754.300-754.377
756.301-756.377
758.300-758.377
or from papers listed for other courses as approved by the Head of Department.

Variations
3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
4 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Note: The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture was previously a five-year course, recognised by the Architects Education and Registration Board and the New Zealand Institute of Architects for registration and professional membership. It has been subdivided into the three-year Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies followed by the two-year Degree of Bachelor of Architecture. A student wishing to qualify for registration and professional membership must now satisfy the requirements for both the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture - BArch
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies or
   b gained an equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies but who, for that degree, has:
   a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points
   b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III,
may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies not be completed
in this time, the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

4 a A student needs to pass papers from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I and II as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part I</th>
<th>Core papers (10 points):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>750.400</td>
<td>Design 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.401</td>
<td>Design 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.400</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.400</td>
<td>Construction and Structure 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective papers:</td>
<td>at least 4 points from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.474 - 750.477</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.400 - 752.477</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753.400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.400 - 754.477</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.401 - 756.477</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.401 - 758.477</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part II</th>
<th>Core papers (9 points):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>750.500</td>
<td>Design 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.501</td>
<td>Design 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.500</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective papers:</td>
<td>at least 5 points from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.574 - 750.577</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.570 - 752.577</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753.590 - 753.595</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.570 - 754.577</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.570 - 756.577</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.500 - 758.577</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b Of the elective papers:

(i) 2 points must be from the elective papers 754.400 - 754.423

(ii) 1 point must be from 758.401 - 758.423

(iii) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, up to 4 points may be from papers listed for Part III in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies, but not already passed for that degree, and/or papers taught in other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

6 Where a student's average grade is sufficiently high, this degree may be awarded with Honours. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Note: The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture was previously a five-year course which has now been subdivided into the three-year Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies followed by the two-year Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.
The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies - MAS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
   a. the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
   or
   b. the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
   or
   c. any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

   and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

2. A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
   a. no more than 4 points left to complete
   and
   b. achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification.

   may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

4. The course of study consists of:

   a. 753.700 Research Methods 1
      753.701 Research Methods 2

   b. Elective papers:
      4 points approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture as relevant to the topic of the Thesis or Research Report from:
      750.770 - 750.777
      752.770 - 752.777
      754.770 - 754.777
      755.770 - 755.777
      758.770 - 758.777

   c. (i) 753.797 Thesis
      and
      8 points from elective papers listed in Regulation 4b above
      or
      (ii) 753.792 Research Report
      and
      12 points from elective papers listed in Regulation 4b above

   d. In place of the elective papers required under Regulation 4c above, a student may substitute papers from those listed in the Course Schedule:
      (i) for the Degree of Master of Building Science
      or
      (ii) for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture but not already passed for that degree
      or
      (iii) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, for any other course provided such papers are deemed to be related to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this degree.
Thesis 5  a  753.797 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b  The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

c  The thesis is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Research Report 6  a  753.792 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b  The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

c  The research report is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Variations 7  In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours 8  a  This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b  A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:

   (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.

   (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions 9  These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Architecture - MArch

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission 1  In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   a  completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

   or

   b  gained any other equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Architecture

   and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

2  A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:

   a  no more than 2 points left to complete

   and

   b  achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architecture will be suspended until they have been completed.
Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content
4 The course of study consists of:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>753.701</td>
<td>Research Methods 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>753.795</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>753.790</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 points from papers approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies or the Degree of Master of Building Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed for that degree, or any other course appropriate to be taken for this Degree.

Thesis
5 a 753.795 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

c The thesis is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Research Report
6 a 753.790 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

c The research report is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded

(i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.

(ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Building Science - MBldgSc
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies

or
b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
or
c the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
or
d any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in
any particular case

and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of
the Department of Architecture.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications
listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:

a no more than 4 points left to complete

and:

b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest
level of that qualification,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However
the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve
months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed
in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Building Science will be
suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent
of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study consists of:

a 753.700 Research Methods 1
   753.701 Research Methods 2

b Elective papers:
   8 points approved by the Head of Department from:
   758.700 Fire Protection
   758.701 Building Health
   758.702 Building Intelligence
   758.703 Facilities Management
   and papers 758.770-758.777

c either:
   (i) 753.796 Thesis (12 points)
       and
       4 points from elective papers listed in Regulation 4b above
   or:
   (ii) 753.791 Research Report (8 points)
       and
       8 points from elective papers listed in Regulation 4b above

d In place of the elective papers required under Regulation 4c above, a student
may substitute elective papers from those listed in the Course Schedule:
   (i) for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed for that
degree
   or
   (ii) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, for any
other course of study provided such papers are deemed to be relevant to
the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this degree.

Thesis

5 a 753.796 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed
by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of
Architecture.

c The thesis is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth
semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional
circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period
on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.
Research Report

6 a 753.791 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

c The research report is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:

(i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved

(ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science - PGDipBldgSc

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies

or

b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

or

c the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

or

d any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case,

and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:

a no more than 2 points left to complete

and

b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
Course Structure and Content
4 A student for this diploma needs to pass:

a  753.600 Research Methods 1A
b  8 points from 756.670 - 756.677, 758.670 - 758.677
c  4 points from:
   (i) 756.670 - 756.677
        758.670 - 758.677
   or
   (ii) from papers for the Degree of Master of Architecture
   or
   (iii) from papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture but not already passed for that degree
   or
   (iv) with the approval of the Head of the Department or Architecture, for any master's degree provided such
        papers are relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this diploma and have
        not already been taken for any other course of study.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Property - BProp
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
2 a A student must pass each of Parts I, II and III as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

b A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

Bachelor of Property Course Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part I</th>
<th>Part II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>765.111 Valuation 1</td>
<td>765.211 Valuation 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.141 Construction</td>
<td>765.221 Property Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.108 Statistics for Commerce</td>
<td>765.231 Property Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.101 Accounting Information</td>
<td>765.241 Land Use Planning and Controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.101 Law, Commerce and Government</td>
<td>765.251 Property Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101 Microeconomics</td>
<td>765.261 Property Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111 Macroeconomics</td>
<td>765.271 Property Law</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part III
12 points to be selected from the following:
765.311 Valuation 3
765.312 Plant and Machinery Valuation
765.321 Advanced Property Marketing
765.331 Advanced Property Management
765.342 Property Development
765.343 Advanced Construction
765.351 Advanced Property Finance and Investment
765.362 Property Research Methods
765.381 Special Topic
765.382 Special Topic
2 points to be selected from:
765.371 Property Project
765.372 Applied Valuation Project

Practical Requirements
3 A student for this degree must participate in skills workshops as required by, and to the satisfaction of, the Head of the Department of Property. A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Head of the Department of Property confirmation that the student has complied with this requirement.

Conjoint Degrees
4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) - BProp(Hons)
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Property has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

b In order to be admitted to this course of study a student must have completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and in addition have achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the papers taken for Part III of that degree.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Property) and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Property), unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
3 A student for this degree needs to satisfy all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and in addition pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points as follows:

a at least 4 points from the Degree of Master of Property

b up to 4 points from papers offered for any other Honours or Master's degree, provided they are related to the study of Property and approved by the Head of the Department of Property

c 765.788 Honours Research Project

d 765.789 Honours Dissertation
A student has normally to complete the requirements for this degree within 12 months of the initial enrolment following the completion of the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

b A student may be enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis only if approval is given by the Head of the Department of Property. Such a part-time student has normally to complete the requirements for this degree within 24 months of initial enrolment, following the completion of the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property.

c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may further extend the period specified in Regulation 6b above.

7 A student who chooses not to complete this degree, or who does not complete the requirements for this degree within the period specified in Regulation 6, or whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 5, may apply to have the Degree of Bachelor of Property conferred.

8 This degree will be awarded with Honours where the student's average grade is sufficiently high, as specified in Regulation 5, and the requirements for this degree are completed within the period specified in Regulation 6. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

The Degree of Master of Property - MProp

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and achieved an average of B- or higher in the papers taken for Part III of that degree.

or

b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and achieved an average of B- or higher.

or

c completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours).

or

d completed the requirements for any other appropriate bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, provided that the average grade in the final year of study was equivalent to B- or higher.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree, has:

a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points

and

b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III.

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) but who, for that degree, has:

a passed papers with a total value of at least 54 points

and
b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at master’s level, may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property (Honours) must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

4 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property but who, for that diploma, has:

   a passed papers with a total value of at least 12 points
   and
   b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for that diploma, may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

5 A student enrolled for this degree has to:

   a follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, if entering with the Degree of Bachelor of Property or its equivalent

   or

   b follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass a thesis having a value of 14 points, if entering:

   (i) with the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours)

   or

   (ii) having completed the requirements for Postgraduate Diploma in Property and having reassigned papers from PGDipProp under Regulation 8.

Course Structure and Content

6 For a student who needs to complete 28 points for this degree, the course of study consists of:

   a 765.793 Thesis (14 points)

   b 14 points from:

   (i) 765.713 Seminar in Valuation
       765.714 Plant and Machinery Valuation
       765.723 Seminar in Property Marketing
       765.733 Seminar in Property Management
       765.743 Seminar in Property Development
       765.753 Seminar in Property Finance and Investment
       765.763 Seminar in Property Economics
       765.783 Special Topic
       765.784 Special Topic

   (ii) Up to 4 points may be taken from papers for any other Master’s degree with the approval of the Head of the Department of Property

   (ii) An appropriate research methods paper (or papers) approved by the Head of Department is to be taken as part of this degree unless it or an equivalent has already been passed.

7 A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree needs to pass 765.793 Thesis.

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Property

8 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study under Regulation 1b may reassign to this degree the Honours or Master’s papers passed for that Postgraduate Diploma.

Thesis

9 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

   b Before enrolment in the thesis, the topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Property.
c A student enrolled on a full-time basis who has to complete 28 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.

d A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the second semester following initial enrolment for this degree.

e In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated above.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

11 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:

(i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.

(ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1998 and replace the 1997 Regulations.

Postgraduate Diploma in Property - PGDipProp

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property

or

b gained any other qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Property.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree, has:

a passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points

and

b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III.

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this diploma. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this diploma. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property not be completed in this time, the Postgraduate Diploma in Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are normally to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment, but this period may be extended to 48 months at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Property.

c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may grant a further extension of the period specified in Regulation 3b above.

d A student who has commenced study for this diploma may suspend that study for a period of up to 12 months.
A student may be enrolled for this diploma on a part-time basis with the approval of the Head of the Department of Property. Such a part-time student has normally to complete the requirements for this diploma within 48 months of the initial enrolment.

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may grant a further extension of the period specified in Regulation 3e above.

Course Structure and Content
4 Of the 14 points required for this diploma:
   a at least 8 points must be from papers for the degree of Master of Property and for this diploma.
   b up to 6 points may be from papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and not already taken for that degree.
   c 765.691 Dissertation (4 points), may be included, on a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Property.
   d 765.671 Research Project (2 points), may be included, on a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Property.
   e up to 4 points may be taken from papers listed for any other diploma or for any Master's degree provided they are deemed by the Head of the Department of Property to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this diploma.

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

The Degree of Bachelor of Planning - BPlan
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

A student must pass papers from each of Parts I, II, III and IV, as follows:

Part I
Core Planning Context papers (8 points):
   760.100 Introduction to Planning
   760.101 Institutional Framework
   760.102 Society and Economics
   760.103 Environmental Context of Planning
Core Technical Skills papers (4 points):
   760.110 Fundamental Skills
   760.111 Foundations for Policy Analysis
Core Planning Studios (2 points):
   760.120 Studio 1A
   760.121 Studio 1B

Part II
Core Planning Context papers (8 points):
   760.200 Settlement Planning
   760.201 Introduction to Planning Legislation
   760.202 Planning Physical and Social Infrastructure
   760.203 Design and the Built Environment
Core Technical Skills paper (2 points):
   760.210 Research and Methods for Policy Analysis
Core Planning Studio (2 points):
760.220 Studio 2

Elective papers:
2 points from 760.230-760.239 or any papers from other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning

Part III
Core Planning Context papers (8 points):
760.300 Maori and Resource Management
760.301 Planning and Resource Management Law
760.302 Environmental Issues
760.303 Planning and Design
Core Technical Skills paper (2 points):
760.310 Methods for Policy Analysis
Core Planning Studios (2 points):
760.320 Studio 3A
760.321 Studio 3B

Elective papers:
2 points from 760.330-760.339 or any papers from other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning

Part IV
Core Planning papers (5 points)
760.400 Planning Theories and Professional Practice
760.401 Sustainable Futures
760.402 Gender and Equity in Planning
760.403 Housing
Core Research paper (2 points):
760.410 Research Project
Core Planning Studio (2 points):
760.420 Studio 4

Elective papers:
5 points from 760.430-760.439, or any papers from BPlan Part III, or any other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning.

b A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

c A student who has previously passed papers for another course of study that are substantially similar to any of the Part I core papers required under Regulation 2a above may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Planning, take other papers in lieu of those core papers.

Variations
3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an application from a student for a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
4 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement and Transitional Regulations
5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
The Degree of Master of Planning Practice - MPlanPrac

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   
   either
   
   (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's or master's degree of this University other than the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
   
   or
   
   (ii) gained any other equivalent qualification, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Planning.

   b. The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Planning, require a student with insufficient background in Planning to take additional papers as a condition of enrolment for Part I of this degree, as under Regulation 4d below.

2. A student who has not completed all the requirements for a bachelor's or master's degree of this University (other than the Bachelor of Planning) but who, for that degree, has:

   a. no more than 4 points left to complete
   
   and
   
   b. for a bachelor's degree achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 6 points for Stage III or in the final Part for the degree,
   
   or
   
   c. for a master's degree achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 6 points for the degree,

   may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the prior degree must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the prior degree not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Planning Practice enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

4. A student for this degree needs to pass papers for each of Parts I and II as follows:

   **Part I**

   Core Planning Context papers (8 points):
   
   760.700 Planning Theory and Method
   
   760.701 Advanced Planning and Design
   
   760.702 Legal and Institutional Context of Planning
   
   760.704 Resource Management and Maori

   Core Technical Skills papers (4 points):
   
   760.710 Methods and Practices for Policy Development
   
   760.711 Methods for Policy Assessment in Planning

   Core Planning Studio (2 points):
   
   760.720 Studio 1
   
   760.721 Studio 2

   **Part II**

   Core Planning papers (9 points):
   
   760.703 Infrastructure and Planning
   
   760.705 Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional
   
   760.706 Futures in the Context of Sustainability
   
   760.707 Planning's Response to Gender and Equity Issues
   
   760.708 Shelter, Housing and Society
   
   760.709 Resource Management and Planning Law
Research paper (2 points):
760.712 Research Project

Planning Studio (2 points):
760.722 Studio 3

Elective:
1 point from papers 760.730-760.741, or Stage III or equivalent from another course of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning.

b A student may not enrol for Part II until Part I has been completed, unless special approval is given by the Head of the Department of Planning.

c A student who has previously passed papers for another course of study that are substantially similar to any of the core papers required under Regulation 4a above may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Planning, take:

(i) in place of core papers for Part I, papers chosen from:
   760.732 Special Topic
   760.733 Special Topic
   760.734 Special Topic

(ii) in place of core papers for Part II, papers chosen from:
   760.730 Designing Settlements
   760.731 Community and Economic Development
   760.735 Special Topic
   760.736 Special Topic
   760.737 Special Topic
   760.738 Special Topic
   760.739 Special Topic

Where a student is required to take additional papers as a condition of enrolment for Part I, under Regulation 1b above, those papers
(i) are to be taken for Certificates of Proficiency

and

(ii) will include Case Studies seminars 760.740 and 760.741 and any other papers specified by the Head of the Department of Planning

and

(iii) are to be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

Note: A student taking 760.740 (2 points) and 760.741 (2 points) will be unable to take the whole of Part I at the same time. The Head of the Department of Planning will specify which Part I paper is to be deferred and taken with Part II.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

6 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Planning - MPlan

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have
a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
or
b gained any other equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Planning.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning but who, for that degree, has:
passed papers with a total value of at least 54 points
and
achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part IV,
may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However
the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Planning must be completed
within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements
for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning not be completed in this time, the Degree of
Master of Planning enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent
of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

A student for this degree needs to pass at least 2 points in taught Planning papers
as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also one of the following:

a 760.796 Thesis (12 points)
or
b 760.780 Research Project (8 points) and 4 points in taught Planning papers
or
c 760.780 Research Project (8 points) and 760.770 Case Study Report (4 points).

Thesis

a 760.796 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed
by the Senate or its representative.

b The topic of the thesis has to be approved by the Head of the Department of Planning prior to initial enrolment for the degree.

c (i) 760.796 Thesis is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

(ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Planning may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 24 months following initial enrolment for this degree.

(iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.

Research Project

a 760.780 Research Project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The area of study of the research project has to be approved by the Head of the Department of Planning before initial enrolment for the degree.
c  (i) 760.780 research project is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
   (ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Planning may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 24 months following initial enrolment for this degree.
   (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.

Variations

7  In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

8  a  This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
   
   b  A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Planning has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
      (i)  with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
      (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9  These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
Faculty of Arts

General Information

Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Arts 73
The Degree of Master of Arts 74
The Degree of Master of Literature 76
Diploma in Arts 76
Diploma in Arts Administration 77
Diploma in Broadcast Communication 77
Diploma in Drama 78
Diploma in English Language Teaching 78
Diploma in Labour Studies Studies 79
Diploma in Operations Research 80
Diploma in Performing Arts 80
Diploma in Politics and the News Media 80
Diploma in Professional Ethics 81
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts 82

Schedules
Bachelor of Arts 83
Master of Arts 135
Diploma in Drama 159
Diploma in Labour Studies 159
Diploma in Professional Ethics 160

School of Education

General Information

Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Education 161
The Degree of Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education 162
The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education 163
The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education 163
The Degree of Master of Education 163
The Degree of Master of Educational Management 164
The Degree of Doctor of Education 164
Diploma in Adult Education 166
Diploma in Counselling 167
Diploma in Counselling Theory 168
Diploma in Educational Psychology 169
Diploma in Educational Studies 170
Diploma in Mathematics Education 171
Diploma in Science Education 171
Diploma in Teaching (Primary) 171
Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) 171
Diploma in Special Education 171
Diploma in Teacher Education 172
Diploma in Technology Education 172

Schedules
Bachelor of Education 173
Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education 174
Master of Education 174
Doctor of Education 177
The Faculty of Arts offers a first degree, the Bachelor of Arts, and a Master of Arts. The master's degree may be awarded with or without Honours.

The BA is intended to be a general degree, containing a number of different subjects or programmes. At least one subject has to be carried to Stage III level (the major), and a second subject must also be taken to advanced levels (the minor or a second major). Students can choose from a very large number of subjects, and may include a few papers from subjects offered by other Faculties. While students' study for the BA may prepare them for a range of occupations, the concept behind the degree is more that of a liberal education than a vocational one.

In the MA a student usually works within one particular discipline, and the degree will normally include a research component of some kind.

The BA is a three year degree if taken full-time, but it may be taken part-time. The MA must be taken within a limited period, varying according to discipline, but not more than three years in any case. Several diplomas are available within the Faculty, normally post-graduate, and with a vocational emphasis. They include the Diplomas in Broadcast Communication, Drama, English Language Teaching, Labour Studies, Performing Arts, Politics and the News Media, Professional Ethics, and Arts Administration.

The Diploma in Arts is designed to provide graduates with an opportunity to update or amplify their knowledge in subjects on which their degree concentrated or amplify their knowledge of cognate or relevant disciplines. The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts is designed to give master's graduates the opportunity to gain a further qualification wholly or substantially in their main subject. The MLitt degree is open to students who have the qualification to attempt a PhD but wish, at least initially, to write a thesis of lesser dimensions.

---

**REGULATIONS**

**The Degree of Bachelor of Arts - BA**

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Course Structure and Content**

2. A student must include in the course of study:
   a. at least 34 points from the Course Schedule to these regulations
   b. at least 22 points above Stage I
   c. a major of at least 16 points in one subject or one programme selected from the Course Schedule to these regulations; of those 16 points, at least 6 points must be above Stage II
   d. (i) a minor of at least 12 points in a second subject or programme selected from the Course Schedule to these regulations; of those 12 points, at least 8 points must be above Stage I
   or
   (ii) a second major as set out in Regulation 2c above
      provided that where a major is chosen from the list of programmes, the minor or the second major must be chosen from one of the subjects available for this degree
   e. at least 4 points in each of two other subjects or programmes.

3. A student may include up to 8 points from other degrees or diplomas offered at this University.
4 a The following subjects, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations are available for this degree:

- Ancient History
- Anthropology
- Art History
- Chinese
- Classical Studies
- Comparative Literature
- Cook Islands' Maori
- Dutch
- Economics
- Education
- English
- English as a Second Language
- English Writing
- European Languages and Literatures
- French
- Geography
- German
- Greek
- Hebrew
- History
- Indonesian
- Italian
- Japanese
- Korean
- Latin
- Maori Studies
- Mathematics
- Music
- Philosophy
- Physics
- Polish
- Political Studies
- Psychology
- Russian
- Samoan
- Scandinavian Studies
- Sociology
- Spanish
- Statistics
- Theatre Studies
- Tongan
- Women's Studies

b The following programmes, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, are available for this degree:

- China Studies Programme
- Comparative Literature Programme
- Employment Relations Programme
- Film, Television and Media Studies Programme
- Japan Studies Programme
- Latin American Studies Programme
- Linguistics Programme
- Organisation Studies Programme
- Pacific Studies Programme
- Science and Human Affairs: Programme in the History and Philosophy of Science
- Southeast Asia Studies Programme

Conjoint Degrees

5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements, and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available, are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Special Cases

6 For language papers, a student with previous knowledge of the language may be required:

*either*

  a to enrol directly in a Stage II paper(s)
  
  or
  
  b to take advanced paper(s) where both beginner's and advanced level papers are offered at Stage I.

In such cases, if the student fails the Stage II or advanced paper(s), they may be credited with the appropriate Stage I or beginner's level papers if they are certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass for such papers.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1981 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Master of Arts - MA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

  a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or any other equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate
b passed the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme with an average grade of B- or higher in the 6 points at Stage III.

2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts but who has:
   a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree
   and
   b passed all the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme
   and
   c achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, enrol for this degree.

The requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

4 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of three consecutive years, one or more of which may be part-time, and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

5 In consultation with the relevant Head of Department, a student is to choose papers with a total value of at least 28 points from those listed for a subject or programme in the Course Schedule to these regulations. The approval of the relevant Head of Department is required for each student's personal course of study.

6 Where permitted by the Course Schedule to these regulations, a student may include, with the approval of the Heads of all Departments concerned, appropriate papers for other subjects or programmes from the degree of Master of Arts or papers at Stage III from the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, or papers available for masters degrees offered by other Faculties, provided that:
   a the overall course of study contains no more than 8 points from papers in other subjects,
   and
   b the overall course of study contains no more than 4 points from papers at Stage III.

Thesis/Dissertation

7 a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis or dissertation topic has to be approved by the relevant Head of Department before enrolment for it.

c A student who includes a thesis or dissertation in the course of study must:
   (i) if enrolled on a full-time basis under the provisions of Regulation 3, normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree
   or
   (ii) if enrolled on a part-time basis under the provisions of Regulation 4, normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the sixth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
Honours are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Literature - MLitt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 A student for the Degree of Master of Literature needs to have completed the requirements for a master's degree with First or Second Class Honours, or, in exceptional cases, one of the other preliminary qualifications that would be required for enrolment for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and prepare and present a thesis (14 points).

   b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment for a full-time student, and such period as may be approved by the Senate or its representative for a part-time student, unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this degree consists of the preparation and presentation of a thesis, based on original research in one of the subjects or programmes available in the Faculty of Arts.

Thesis

4 a The research topic is to be approved by the relevant Head of Department and by the Senate or its representative.

   b The Senate or its representative is to appoint a supervisor or supervisors for the thesis, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

6 This degree may be awarded with or without Distinction, according to the standard of each student's work, on the recommendation of the Senate or its representative.

Reassignment of Thesis

7 Regardless of any regulation providing otherwise, a thesis rejected for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy may not be submitted for this degree.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Note: the thesis code comprises the prefix for the relevant subject plus the suffix xxx.798 e.g. History 216.798. A list of prefixes appears at the beginning of the Schedule of Prescriptions.

Diploma in Arts - DipArts

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   a completed the requirements for a degree in New Zealand
   and

   b since so qualifying had five years' experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative.
**Duration and Total Points Value**

2  
2 a  A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

2 b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

**Course Structure and Content**

3  
3 The course of study for this diploma must include:

3 a  10 points at Stage II or above, including at least 6 points at Stage III or above, from papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts

3 b  an essay, or special directed study, or research project, 117.688 (4 points)

4  
4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and also of the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

**Variations**

5  
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

6  
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

---

**Diploma in Arts Administration - DipArtsAdmin**

The Diploma in Arts Administration is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of the Calendar.

**Diploma in Broadcast Communication - DipBrC**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**Admission**

1  
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

1 a  completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

1 b  completed the requirements for any other university degree approved by the Senate or its representative in a particular case

1 c  completed the requirements for such other tertiary qualification as, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may approve.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

2  
2 a  A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

2 b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment.

**Course Structure and Content**

3  
3 A student for this diploma must pass each of the following:

3 a  285.610 New Zealand Television and Video Industries (4 points)

3 b  285.732 Television Audiences (4 points) unless, with the permission of the Head of the Department of Political Studies and any other Head of Department concerned, one of the following is taken in place of 285.732: 175.720, 285.703, 285.690

3 c  285.600 Project (6 points).

**Variations**

4  
4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

5  
5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1982 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
Diploma in Drama - DipDrama

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
   or
   b completed the requirements of a tertiary qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   c qualified for an award or qualification in dramatic work approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   d had in the opinion of the Senate or its representative sufficient experience in the theatre or in the writing or teaching of drama.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
   b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The 14 points required for this diploma must include:
   a at least 8 points from 155.601 - 155.604
   b at least 2 points from: 155.610, 155.611, 155.612, 175.213, 175.310, 175.331, 175.332, 195.300, 195.301, 325.201.

Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in English Language Teaching - DipELT

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   both
   a (i) completed the requirements for any degree
      or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative of adequate training and/or experience to undertake the proposed course of study
      and
   b had at least two years' teaching experience.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this diploma consists of two Parts which full-time students have to take concurrently. Part-time students have to take Part I in their first year and Part II in their second year.

4 Part I (8 points)
   Core papers:
   185.601 Methodology and Materials in TESOL (Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages)
   175.250 English Language for Teachers A
   175.251 English Language for Teachers B
5. **Part II (6 points)**
   a. Core paper (2 points)
      185.606 Applied Research in TESOL
   and, either
   b. 4 points from:
      185.602 The ESOL Curriculum
      185.603 Current Issues in TESOL
      2 points from a language acquisition paper in a language other than English
   or
   c. 185.605 Practicum in TESOL

6. a. A student already credited with 175.250 has to substitute one of the following papers: 175.201, 175.304, 255.102 or any other paper approved by the Head of the Department of English.

   b. A student already credited with a language acquisition paper, or who is a native speaker of a language other than English, may substitute for the language acquisition paper in Part II a 2 point paper approved by the Head of Department concerned and the Head of Department of English.

7. a. A student is required to pass each paper of Part I and Part II.

   b. A student may, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, be permitted to re-enrol in a paper not passed on the first attempt.

8. Distinction
   This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction.

9. Variations
   In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**
10. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

**Diploma in Labour Studies - DipLabour Studies**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**Admission**
1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor’s degree
      and
   (ii) had at least two years’ employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative
   or
   b. had not less than five years’ employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative.

2. Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**
3. a. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

   b. The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment.

**Course Structure and Content**
4. The course of study for this diploma consists of:
   a. 240.650 Research Project (4 points)
   b. 10 points in papers selected, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, from: 240.601 - 240.612, 240.621, 240.622.

**Variations**
5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Performing Arts - DipPerformArts

The Diploma in Performing Arts is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Politics and the News Media - DipPolNewsMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
        or
        (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative of being capable of undertaking the course of study
   b had at least five years' experience as a practising journalist, as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year, and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
   b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of:
   a 285.693 Dissertation (4 points)
   b 285.703 Political Economy of Information (4 points)
   c papers worth 6 points that have the approval of the Head of the Department of Political Studies, and are chosen from:
      (i) papers listed at Stage III in Political Studies in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
      (ii) papers listed at master's level in Political Studies in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts
      (iii) papers listed at Stage III or master's level in the Course Schedules to any courses of study in other Faculties as approved by the Senate or its representative as relevant to the student's course of study.

4 A student who has already passed 285.703 for another degree or diploma will be required to substitute another paper as approved by the Head of the Department of Political Studies.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
Diploma in Professional Ethics - DipProfEthics

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a degree in New Zealand
   or
   b acquired at least five years' experience in professional practice deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
   b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment, unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this diploma consists of four parts, Part I, Part II, Part III and Part IV, as follows:

   a Part I
      (i) 280.102 Introduction to Ethics (2 points)
      (ii) A student who has already passed 280:102 or an equivalent paper may be credited with Part I of the course of study for this diploma.

   b Part II consists of at least 6 points:
      (i) no more than 2 points from 280.205, 280.210, 280.213, 280.217, 280.304, 280.310, 285.320
      • at least 4 points from 280.601-280.607, 810.440
      (ii) A student who has already passed a paper the same as or equivalent to any paper listed for Regulation 3b(i) may be credited with up to 2 points towards Part II for this diploma.
      (iii) With the specific approval of the Diploma Course Coordinator and the Dean of the Faculty of Arts a student may be permitted to substitute for one of the papers required for this Part any other paper offered by this University and deemed relevant.

   c Part III
      280.610 Professional Ethics Seminar (2 points)

   d Part IV
      (i) 280.620 Professional Ethics Project (4 points)
      (ii) The project shall be on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context.
      (iii) The student shall submit the project to the Course Coordinator not later than 12 weeks after the last day of classes of their final semester for this Diploma.

4 The course of study of each student will require the specific approval of the Diploma Course Coordinator and the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts - PGDipArts

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a master's degree at a university in New Zealand
   and
   b since so qualifying, had five years' experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
   b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content
3 A student's course of study for this diploma includes:
   a 10 points of which:
      (i) at least 8 points are required from papers at master's level listed in the Course Schedule to any course of study, in the subject of the student's master's degree or the major of the student's first degree
      (ii) at least 2 points are required from papers at Stage III or master's level listed in the Course Schedule to any course of study, in cognate subjects or programmes
   and
   b an essay, or special directed study or research project, 117.690 (4 points).
4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and also of the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

Distinction
5 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
### Bachelor of Arts - Ancient History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Near Eastern History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Roman History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Egypt in Dynasty XVIII</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.201</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>The Neo-Assyrian Empire</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.202</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Greece and Persia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Rome in the High Empire</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Art and Society in Ancient Greece and Rome</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.102 or 100.103 or 114.101 or 135.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Egyptian Language 1A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.211</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Akkadian Language 1A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.212</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.213</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Egyptian Language 1B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.221</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.222</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Tyranny</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.230</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Egypt in Dynasty XVIII</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.230 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.301</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>The Neo-Assyrian Empire</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.221 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.302</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Greece and Persia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(100.212 or 100.222) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Rome in the High Empire</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.213 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Egyptian Language 2A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.220 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.311</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Akkadian Language II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.211 and 2 points at Stage I in Ancient History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.312</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(100.202 or 100.222) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.313</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.203 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.314</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Historians of Rome</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.103 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.321</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.201 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- * = not offered this year
- † = check availability with faculty office
- A = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- S = Second Semester
- 1998 Calendar

**Availability:**
- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- H = Medicine and Health Science
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester:**
- D = Double semester
- F = First Semester
- S = Second Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.322</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Tyranny</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>(100.202 or 100.212)</td>
<td>100.222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.324</td>
<td></td>
<td>Historians of Greece</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.102</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td>100.752</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.330</td>
<td></td>
<td>Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVIII</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.200</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td>100.230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.340</td>
<td></td>
<td>Egyptian Language 2 B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 100.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Anthropology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Archaeology of Human Cultural Development: the last two million years</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Musics of the World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.104</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Maori Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Interpreting the Past : Modern Archaeological Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.101</td>
<td>(105.100 or 105.102)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Human Evolution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.102</td>
<td>(105.100 or 105.101)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Practising Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.203</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Theories in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100</td>
<td>(105.101 or 105.102)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ethnography of Island Polynesia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100</td>
<td>or 105.104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.206</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Origins of Civilisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Coming of the Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.209</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Class and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 105.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Ethnographies of the Contemporary Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100</td>
<td>or 260.130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Anthropological Perspectives on Gender</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100</td>
<td>or 105.101 or 105.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.213</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Other Pacific Rim : The Americas</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For majors in Anthropology: Listed prerequisites are for all students wishing to complete a major.
For non-majors including minors: Students who have passed papers totalling 12 points will be permitted to enrol in Stage II papers without the listed prerequisites. Other students may be permitted to enrol subject to HOD permission.
For majors in Anthropology: Listed prerequisites are for all students wishing to complete a major in Anthropology.

For non-majors including minors: Students who have passed papers totalling 24 points, will be permitted to enrol without the listed prerequisite in Stage III papers (with the exception of: 105.309 Statistical Methods in Anthropology; 105.317 Field Methods in Archaeology). Other students may be permitted to enrol subject to HOD permission.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Pre-requisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.214</td>
<td>The Music of Africa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100, 105.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.215</td>
<td>Human Sexuality</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.216</td>
<td>Social Change and Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.217</td>
<td>Culture and History in Western Polynesia: Fiji, Samoa, Tonga</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100 or 105.104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.218</td>
<td>The Western Pacific: Cultures of Melanesia and Micronesia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100 or 105.104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.221</td>
<td>Special Topic in Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100 or 105.101 or 105.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.222</td>
<td>Special Topic in Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 105.221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.232</td>
<td>The Music of Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.233</td>
<td>The Music of India</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.230</td>
<td>The Ancient Maori World/Te Ao Tawhito</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100 or 260.130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.231</td>
<td>Maori Kinship and Community</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.130</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

105.300 FC History of Anthropology 2 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203

105.301 SC Maori Land History 2 105.203

105.302 FC Current Issues in Archaeological Interpretation 2 105.200

105.303 FC Evolution of Human Behaviour 2 105.201

105.304 SC The Contemporary Pacific 2 105.203 and (105.204 or 105.217 or 105.218)

105.305 SC Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia 2 105.200

105.306 SC Pacific Archaeology 2 105.200

105.307 FC Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society 2 105.200 or 105.203

105.308 FC The Music of Oceania 2 105.202

105.309 SC Statistical Methods in Anthropology 2 As for 105.300

105.311 SC New Zealand Archaeology 2 105.200

105.312 FC Archaeological Resource Management 2 105.200

105.313 FC Economic Anthropology 2 105.203

105.314 FC Ethnography of Contemporary New Zealand/Aotearoa Society 2 105.203

105.315 SC Anthropology of Art 2 105.203

105.316 SC Human Biology in the Pacific 2 105.201

105.317 FC Field Methods in Archaeology 2 105.200

105.318 SC Approaches to Archaeological Science 2 105.200

105.319 SC The Anthropology of Religion 2 105.203

105.320 SC Special Topic in Anthropology 2 As for 105.300

For majors in Anthropology: Listed prerequisites are for all students wishing to complete a major in Anthropology.

For non-majors including minors: Students who have passed papers totalling 24 points, will be permitted to enrol without the listed prerequisite in Stage III papers (with the exception of: 105.309 Statistical Methods in Anthropology; 105.317 Field Methods in Archaeology). Other students may be permitted to enrol subject to HOD permission.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Loc.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.321</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.322</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic in Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 105.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.323</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic in Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.324</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Medical Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.201 or 105.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.325</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Aristocracy and Democracy in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.203 and (105.204 or 105.217)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.326</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Pacific Pathways: Migration and Resettlement</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.328</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Archaeology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.331</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.332</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in the Music of Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.333</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in the Music of India</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.334</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in the Music of Africa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.335</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Evolution of Human Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.336</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Culture and Ethnicity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.337</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 105.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.330</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tino Rangatiratanga (Contemporary Issues</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203) or (335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies) or 4 points at Stage II in History or 270.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Art History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Loc.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>114.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Art and Architecture of the High Renaissance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Maori Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to New Zealand Art</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.104</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topics in Mid to Late 19th Century European Art 1848-1900</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Art of the 20th Century in Europe and the USA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.106</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Topics in Early 20th Century Architecture and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.107</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tradition and Change in Pacific Art</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Topics in 18th and early 19th Century European Art</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 114.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topics in Baroque and Rococo Art</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topics in Northern European Art from 1400 to 1600</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Contemporary Art and Theory: Mid 1960s-1990s</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 105.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Contemporary Maori and Polynesian Art</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 260.130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.207</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.208</td>
<td></td>
<td>Topics in Pacific Islands Arts: Past and Contemporary II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.209</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in European Art</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.240</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Te Kete Aronui/Maori Art and Material Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.130 or 114.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>114.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Topics in the Book Arts with special emphasis on Mediaeval Book Illumination</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mid 19th Century Painting in France and Britain</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.304</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dürer and his Sources and Influence</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Nationalist Themes in New Zealand Art 1930 to the present</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Art and Passion in the Baroque</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.307</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Art in the USA 1945-75</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.308</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Developments in Western Sculpture 1860-1945</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.312</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Topics in 19th Century Architecture and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Renaissance Print in Northern Europe 1470-1600</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.316</td>
<td></td>
<td>Indigenous Women's Art Forms</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301 or 335.302, 335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.317</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topics in Contemporary Pacific Art</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.318</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Museology and Taonga</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Art History or 2 points at Stage II in Maori Studies and 260.240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.319</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in European Art</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - China Studies Programme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130.120</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.121</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.122</td>
<td></td>
<td>Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.123</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ethnic Chinese Abroad with special reference to New Zealand Chinese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.124</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>China since 1950 through Film and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265.111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to International Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Major Schools of Chinese Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.120 and 2 further points at Stage I in China Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) A minor is available in the China Studies Programme but not a major.
(ii) Students taking the China Studies Programme should consider taking a major in Chinese.
(iii) Students interested in advanced study in the area should also consider the following papers: 130.320, 616.343, 430.322, 216.312, 216.344, 216.345, 285.313, 285.324, 315.313. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in China Studies, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Classical Chinese Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in China Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in China Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>216.159 and 2 further points at Stage I in China Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.219</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Comparative Politics: China and Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 130.221 above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.226</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Relations: Asia-Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 130.221 above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Chinese**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Beginning Modern Chinese A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Beginning Modern Chinese B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>130.110</td>
<td>Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (non-Mandarin)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>130.111</td>
<td>Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (Mandarin)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.120</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.121</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>130.123</td>
<td>Ethnic Chinese Abroad with special reference to the New Zealand Chinese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.124</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.125</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>China since 1950 through Film and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The study of two years of classical Chinese is required of all students majoring in Chinese and is strongly recommended for students of modern Chinese.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Intermediate Modern Chinese A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.100 and 130.101</td>
<td>130.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Intermediate Modern Chinese B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.100 and 130.101 and 130.200</td>
<td>130.201, 130.201, 130.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Chinese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.100 and 130.101</td>
<td>130.205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Elementary Classical Chinese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>130.210</td>
<td>Introduction to Translation for Native Speakers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.110 or 130.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>130.211</td>
<td>Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.110 or 130.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Major Schools of Chinese Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Classical Chinese Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.120 or 130.121</td>
<td>130.122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.120 or 130.121</td>
<td>130.122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The study of two years of classical Chinese is required of all students majoring in Chinese and is strongly recommended for students of modern Chinese.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Modern Chinese A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.200 and 130.201</td>
<td>130.301, 130.311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students should be non native speakers of Mandarin or other dialects.

As for 130.100

For non-Mandarin native speakers

For native speakers of Mandarin

As for 130.221 above

As for 130.221 above
### Bachelor of Arts - Classical Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>135.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Classical Mythology through Tragedy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.120</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Philosophy of Ancient Greece and Rome</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Roman History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 135.210</td>
<td></td>
<td>Greek and Roman Epic Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>135.110 or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Greek and Roman Comedy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 135.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Novel in Greece and Rome</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 135.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 135.240</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dialogues of Plato</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>135.110 or 135.120 or (100.102 and 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy) or (210.101 and 210.102)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>Greece and Persia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Rome in the High Empire</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Art and Society in Ancient Greece and Rome</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>135.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.212</td>
<td></td>
<td>Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.213</td>
<td></td>
<td>Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.222</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Tyranny</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Greek Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>135.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Greek and Roman Comedy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>135.110 and 2 points at Stage II in Classical Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts - Comparative Literature Programme

(i) A minor is available in Comparative Literature but not a major.
(ii) The minor must include at least two of 140.100, 140.200 - 140.203, 140.300, 140.301.
(iii) The minor may not include more than 4 points in any single other subject.
(iv) Students interested in advanced study in the programme should also consider the following papers: 175.325, 175.326, 175.335, 200.329, 300.306, 315.315, 335.304. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in Comparative Literature, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>140.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Reading Comparatively: An Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 points in a language subject other than English (with texts in the target language)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.124</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.125</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>China since 1950 through Film and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Classical Mythology Through Tragedy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Collective Memory in Europe</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.120</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Modern Indonesian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.121</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Traditional Literatures of Indonesia in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Maori Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.113</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Classics of Russian/Slavonic Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Representing Women</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>Narrative: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 10 points in BA subjects or programmes including 4 points in a language subject other than English (with texts in the target language)</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in a language subject other than English (with texts in the target language)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 140.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Artist in Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Interpreting Folktales</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Show and Tell - Literature and the Visual Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Classical Chinese Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 135.210</td>
<td></td>
<td>Greek and Roman Epic Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Greek and Roman Comedy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 135.230</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Novel in Greece and Rome</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 160.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dutch Colonial History and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in English</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Images of the European City</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Traditional and Modern Korean Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Sociology and Popular Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.212</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Inventing Latin America through Literature II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 335.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Women's Life Texts: Protest and Possibility</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Reading Sexuality</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 140.300</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic: 1998 Literature of Cross-Cultural Encounter</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in a language subject other than English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic: From Critical Theory to Critical Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 140.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Arts - Cook Islands' Maori

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>145.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands' Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands' Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Cook Islands' Maori: Structure and Grammar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Cook Islands' Maori: Oral and Written</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Cook Islands' Maori: Advanced Structure and Grammar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Cook Islands' Maori: Advanced Oral and Written</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts - Dutch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>160.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Dutch Language Introductory A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Dutch Language Introductory B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Aspects of the Civilisation of the Low Countries</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Dutch Language Intermediate</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Dutch Colonial History and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Dutch Short Stories and Novels</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Dutch Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Dutch Language Advanced</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Dutch Short Stories and Novels</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts - Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students intending to advance beyond Stage I Economics should include 445.108 (or equivalent) in their first year course.

### Bachelor of Arts - Economics (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students intending to major in Economics must include 616.201, 616.211 and 616.221 in their course of study. With the permission of the Head of Department this requirement may be waived for students first enrolled in 616.101 and 616.111 in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111 and (475.108 or 475.110 or 475.101) and (445.108 or 445.102 or 445.151 or 445.130)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.231</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Industrialisation and Economic Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.232</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Development of the International Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 616.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.271</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 616.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.272</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 616.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.273</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 616.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended prerequisite 616.221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Law and Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201 and (610.101 or (810.231 and 810.241))</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.304</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Firms and Markets</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(616.201 or 616.211) and (616.221 or 475.208 or 475.210)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>475.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.322</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(616.201 or 616.211) and 616.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.331</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Economic History of Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201 or 616.211 or 616.231 or 616.232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.341</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.342</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Economic Policy Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.341 or 616.352</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.343</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>East Asian Growth and Trade</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.351</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.352</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201 and 616.211 and 616.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.361</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Public Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.371</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Development of Economic Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201 and 616.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.372</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Resource Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.373</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.374</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.381</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Foundations of Economic Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Bachelor of Arts - Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Schooling, Education and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.103</td>
<td>FM</td>
<td>Introduction to Maori Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>History of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>New Zealand Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.203</td>
<td></td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.204</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology of Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.205</td>
<td></td>
<td>The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.206</td>
<td></td>
<td>Educational Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.207</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Curriculum Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.209</td>
<td></td>
<td>Child Development: Language Processes in Early</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.210</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment &amp; Evaluation in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>History of Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.303</td>
<td></td>
<td>School and Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites in special circumstances.
(ii) Students intending to take Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers.

A student who does not have both prerequisites may enrol for this paper provided that they have passed 165.102 and take only one Stage II Education paper.

The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites or restrictions in special circumstances.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.304</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.306</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.307</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Education Policy Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.308</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.309</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Issues in Pacific Islands' Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Schooling and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.312</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.313</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Topic in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.340</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Guidance Process</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.341</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Counselling in the Community</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.342</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Educational Psychology: A Behavioural Approach</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.343</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 163.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.344</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Psychology of Adolescent Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.345</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.346</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Early Determinants of Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.347</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Organisational Effectiveness</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.348</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Reading Process</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.349</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.344</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.350</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Seriously Ill Child</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.351</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.344</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.380</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Methods of Research in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.381</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Adult Learning and Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.382</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Aspects of Science Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.383</td>
<td>FE</td>
<td>Pedagogy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(One of 165.201, 165.206, 165.207, 165.208, 165.210) and (165.223 or 165.224)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.384</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Information Technology in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.385</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 6 points in Mathematics or Statistics or 4 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td>165.394</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Arts - Employment Relations Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisation and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.221</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Employment Relations: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Employment Relations in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Employment Relations in International and Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.322</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.323</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Women and Employment Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.324</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Trade Union Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.325</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Technology, Work and Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.326</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Current Issues in Business Society and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts - English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>175.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Chaucer and Shakespeare</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>20th Century Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.104</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>19th Century Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students should note that (i) the prerequisites for enrolment in one or more papers at English II are passes in any two English I papers; (ii) Two English II papers are the general prerequisite for all English III papers. Some English III papers have specific prerequisites. (iii) 175.100 is recommended for those intending to take 175.200

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>M</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* = not offered this year</td>
<td>C = City Campus</td>
<td>D = Double semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† = check availability with faculty office</td>
<td>E = Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>F = First Semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N = Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>S = Second Semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Enrolment by permission of Programme Coordinator**

Recommended prerequisite: 616.221

---

**1998 Calendar**

---

**FACULTY of ARTS 95**

---

**Arts Schedule**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>175.106</td>
<td>255.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.107</td>
<td>255.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.108</td>
<td>255.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.109</td>
<td>255.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.110</td>
<td>255.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.200</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.201</td>
<td>As for 175.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.202</td>
<td>As for 175.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.208</td>
<td>(175.106 or 255.100) and 2 points at Stage I in English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.210</td>
<td>As for 175.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.213</td>
<td>As for 175.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.218</td>
<td>As for 175.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.220</td>
<td>As for 175.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.222</td>
<td>As for 175.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.228</td>
<td>As for 175.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.230</td>
<td>As for 175.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.250</td>
<td>8 points towards a BA, and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.251</td>
<td>As for 175.250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.200</td>
<td>(175.106 or 255.100) and 2 points at Stage I in English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.201</td>
<td>As for 255.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.202</td>
<td>As for 255.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.301</td>
<td>175.202 and 2 points at Stage II in English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.302</td>
<td>(175.200 or 175.202) and 2 points at Stage II in English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.303</td>
<td>175.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.304</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Language and Society in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(175.201 or 175.208 or 255.201 or 255.202) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.306</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Literature and Culture in the 18th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.307</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Byron and Romanticism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.308</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>18th Century Novels</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragedies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.314</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Major Works: 16th and 17th Centuries</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>16th and 17th Century Drama</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.317</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Sociolinguistic Variation in English</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(175.200 or 255.200 or 255.201 or 255.202 or 255.203) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.319</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>History of Literary Criticism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Victorian Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.323</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>American Literature: Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.325</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Novels from the Post-Colonial World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.326</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Women Writers of the 20th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.327</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Australian Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.328</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.331</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Shakespeare on Screen</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.332</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Aspects of 20th Century Drama</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.333</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature III: Selected Topics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.334</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Literary Criticism and Theory: An Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.335</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Colonial and Post-Colonial Writing in the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.336</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Victorian Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.350</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.351</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Syntactic Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.200 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Phonology and Morphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Semantics and Pragmatics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 255.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Conversational Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either (a) (175.106 or 255.100 or 255.101) and 4 points at Stage II in English including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218) or (b) (175.201 or 175.208 or 255.202) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 255.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 255.303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Acquisition of Language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(255.200 or 255.201) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.310</td>
<td>FC SC DC</td>
<td>Linguistic Essays Paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in English including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218) and permission of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - English as a Second Language**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>180.100</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>English Language Acquisition A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.101</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>English Language Acquisition B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - English Writing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>190.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>English Writing for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - European Languages and Literatures**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>194.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Collective Memory in Europe</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Adamant 12 points in BA subjects or programmes including either 255.100, or at least 2 points in a language other than English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Languages of Europe</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Images of the European City</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 194.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Vocabularies of Europe</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>194.201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Film, Television and Media Studies Programme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>195.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Media Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Film Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.124</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credit Units</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.125</td>
<td>SC China since 1950 through Film and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.109</td>
<td>SC Drama on Stage and Screen</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.111</td>
<td>FC Italy on Screen</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250.100</td>
<td>ST Latin American History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.113</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Politics and the Media</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.101</td>
<td>SC Representing Women</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.200</td>
<td>FC Film and TV Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.300</td>
<td>SC New Zealand Film and Television</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.339</td>
<td>DC Shakespeare on Screen</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.328</td>
<td>FC Political Content of Television</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.304</td>
<td>SC Femme Fatale</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - French**

Students majoring in French would normally take 200.100 and either 200.141 or 200.129; 200.200 and two other French II papers; and 200.300 with two other French III papers. These requirements can be waived only with the permission of the Head of Department. There are no corequisites for students wishing to advance in Language Acquisition only, or who are not completing a major or a minor in French.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.100</td>
<td>FC French Language I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.129</td>
<td>SC French Language and Culture in Film</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.141</td>
<td>SC French Literature through Text, Voice and Image</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.151</td>
<td>FC Introductory French A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By permission of the Director of the Programme, the prerequisites may be waived.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.152 FC Introductory French B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200.151 or a pass in 6th Form Certificate French</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.159 SC France: Culture and Identity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.200 FC French Language II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200.100 or 85% or more in Bursary French</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.210 SC French Study Abroad</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(200.100 or 200.200) and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.214 SC Applied Language Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200.100 or 200.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.218 SC Historicity and Variation in French</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 200.214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.229 SC French History and Civilisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 200.214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.300 FC French Language III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.306 SC Medieval French Language and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 200.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.307 SC A Literary Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 200.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.318 FC L'Espace Francophone: Overseas Varieties of French</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 200.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.320 SC Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(200.200 or 200.300) and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td>200.720</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.329 SC Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-speaking World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 200.300</td>
<td>200.729</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.330 SC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200.200 and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.339 SC The French Cinema</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 200.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.341 SC The French Novel: Style and Narrative</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 200.300</td>
<td>200.741</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.342 FC French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 200.300</td>
<td>200.742</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts - Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.101 FC Geography of the Natural Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>430.151</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.102 SC Geography of the Human Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>430.152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.151 ST Earth and Atmospheric Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>430.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.152 FT Geography and Human Affairs</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>430.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.201 SC Processes in the Natural Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)</td>
<td>430.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.202 FC Society, Economy and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td>430.252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
430.204 DC Geographic Data Analysis 2 As for 430.201
430.205 FC Environmental Processes and Management 2 As for 430.201 430.255
430.221 FT Earth Surface and Atmospheric Processes 2 As for 430.201 430.202
430.225 ST Society and Environment 2 As for 430.201 430.202
430.255 ST Human Impact on the Environment 2 As for 430.201 430.205

430.222 FC Regional Processes and Development 2 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography
430.230 SC Population, Health and Society 2 As for 430.302
430.232 SC Development in the Asia-Pacific Region 2 As for 430.202
430.233 SF Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography 2 430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography
430.235 SC Research Design and Methods in Human Geography 2 As for 430.202 430.303 or 430.312 or 430.315 or 430.317 or 430.320 or 430.321
430.317 SC Remote Sensing and Image Analysis 2 As for 430.317
430.318 FC Geographic Information Analysis 2 As for 430.317 430.319
430.329 SC Applied Analytical Geographic Information Systems 2 430.318 430.319
430.320 SC Resources and Environmental Management 2 430.204 and (430.205 or 430.255) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography
430.321 SC Geography of the Maori 2 As for 430.202
430.322 FC Culture and Environment in East Asia 2 As for 430.302
430.330 DC Research Methods in Physical Geography 2 430.204 and (430.205 or 430.251) 430.331 or 430.351 or 430.352 and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography
430.331 DC Topics in Physical Geography A 2 As for 430.331
430.332 DC Topics in Physical Geography B 2 430.332
430.333 DC Topics in Physical Geography C 2 430.333
430.334 SF Coastal and Marine Geography 2 As for 430.334
430.335 FT Environmental Geography 2 As for 430.335
430.336 FT Field Studies in Geography 2 As for 430.336

Bachelor of Arts - German

205.101 FC German Language Introductory A 2 205.101 or 5th Form level German
205.102 FC German Language Introductory B 2 205.101 or 5th Form level German
205.103 SC German in Business 2 205.101 205.102
205.104 FC German Language Intermediate I 2 205.102 or 6th or 7th Form level German

Availability
* = not offered this year
† = check availability with faculty office
Location
D = Double semester
M = Manukau
T = Tamaki Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
N = Northland Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
S = Second Semester
F = First Semester
City
SHD: I = not offered this year
C: ;:; City Campus
M: ;:; Manukau Campus
A: ;:; Auckland College of Education
N: ;:; Northland Campus
H: ;:; Medicine and Health Science
T: ;:; Tamaki Campus
F: ;:; First Semester
S: ;:; Second Semester

Arts Schedule
1998 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>German Literature: An Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.120</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Cinema and Art in Twentieth Century Germany</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>German Language Intermediate II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.104 and 205.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>20th Century German Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.104 and 205.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Contemporary Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.104 and 205.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>205.290</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>German Language Advanced A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>German Language Advanced B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.305</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Classicism, Romanticism, Realism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.201 and (205.210 or 205.211)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Modern German Classics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.201 and (205.210 or 205.211)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Lexicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>205.330</td>
<td>Middle High German</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>205.390</td>
<td>Special Topic: Sprachpraktikum</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>205.391</td>
<td>Special Topic in Germanic Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Greek**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>210.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Ancient Greek Language A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Ancient Greek Language B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>210.102</td>
<td>Introduction to Ancient Greek Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Intermediate</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 210.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 210.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Advanced</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>210.200 and (210.201 or 210.202)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Texts change in alternate years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 210.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Texts change in alternate years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 210.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Texts change in alternate years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 210.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Hebrew**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>700.135</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Introduction to Biblical Hebrew</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Arts - History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Russia's Revolutions</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The USA in the 20th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.107</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Women in New Societies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.109</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>From Realms to Nations - Europe, 1700 to 1871</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic: From Rivalry to Cooperation, Europe since 1871</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.122</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori and Pakeha in the 19th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.123</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori, Pakeha and Polynesian in the 20th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>China since the Opium War</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.134</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Themes in Southeast Asian History</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.140</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Europe in the Age of Kings and Queens 1450-1700</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.150</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Invention, Science and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.151</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>New Zealand and the World</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Rome and the Barbarians</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.214</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Parliaments, Estates and Revolutions 1500-1660</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.215</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>17th Century England: A Social History</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 216.217</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.218</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Social History of European New Zealandians</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.219</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Medieval Mentalities, Western Europe c.1100-1500</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.225</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Towards an Ecohistory of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.226</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Japan's Post-War Economy: Post-feudal or Post-modern?</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 216.227</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Treaty and the Waitangi Tribunal</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 216.233</td>
<td></td>
<td>Australian Social History 1768-Present</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.234</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Slavery and its Aftermath: African American History 1810-1910</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 216.235</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>German History 1871 to the Present</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.236</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Long 18th Century: The British Isles from 1688 to 1832</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability**
- * = not offered this year
- † = check availability with faculty office

**Location**
- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**
- D = Double semester
- F = First Semester
- S = Second Semester

**FACULTY OF ARTS**

**Arts Schedule**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.237</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The First 100 Years: Mexico and Peru in the 16th Century and New Zealand in the 19th Century: A History of the Colonised</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.238</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>South American History: 1880 to the Present</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.240</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in History or 4 points from 705.141, 705.142, 705.143</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 216.241</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 216.242</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 216.243</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Major Problems in Historical Method</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mexico: A Revolution Betrayed?</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Korean History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>New Zealand Legal History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 216.312</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.317</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Germany 1933-1945: Domestic and Foreign Policies of the Nazi Regime</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Gender Relations in 20th Century New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 216.323</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Challenge of Revolution: British Responses to the French Threat 1789-1815</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 216.325</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Immigration and Settlement in Australia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.329</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Social Welfare in New Zealand from 1840 to the Present Day</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 216.332</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Early Monasticism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.336</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Popular Culture in Early Modern Europe</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.340</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Race in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.341</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic: The American South, Reconstruction to the Present</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 216.342</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Oral Traditions and Histories of Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.343</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Family, Sex and Marriage in Europe, c.1300-1500</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.344</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>East Asia's Four Tigers: Taiwan, Korea, Singapore, Hong Kong</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 216.345</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Australia, New Zealand, and the Asia-Pacific: a Social-Cultural History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.346</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The West and Indochina 1858-1993</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 216.355</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The State of Native North America</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.360</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Religion, Politics and Social Change in Latin American History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points from Stage II History or 4 points from 705.241, 705.242, 705.243</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students taking History III papers should note that it may prove impossible, owing to pressure of numbers, to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice.
**Bachelor of Arts - Indonesian**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Indonesian I A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Indonesian I B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 220.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Concurrent enrolment in 220.220 is strongly advised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>220.220 is intended primarily for students who speak Malay with native or near-native proficiency, but who are unfamiliar with Indonesian. As for 220.265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.120</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Modern Indonesian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.121</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Traditional Literatures of Indonesia in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Indonesia: Land and People</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.135</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Hinduism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.136</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Buddhism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.138</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Islam</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Indonesian II A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.102 or 220.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Indonesian II B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 220.230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Concurrent enrolment in 220.220 is strongly advised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>220.220 is intended primarily for students who speak Malay with native or near-native proficiency, but who are unfamiliar with Indonesian. As for 220.265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Second Year Readings</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.230</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Indonesian Cultural Studies I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.231, 220.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Concurrent enrolment in 220.220 is strongly advised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Indonesian Cultural Studies II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 220.230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.231, 220.331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.240</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Javanese I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.265</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Formal Indonesian: Language of the Media</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.266</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Informal Indonesian: Urban Sources and Styles</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.299</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Directed Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.230 or 220.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.299</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dutch Colonial History and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Indonesian III A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.202 or 220.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Indonesian III B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Indonesian Literature: pre-1970</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.230 or 220.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Indonesian Literature: 1970-present</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.230 or 220.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.330</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Nusantara: Selected Topics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.331</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Nusantara: Selected Topics II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.340</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Javanese II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.345</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Old Javanese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.240 and (220.230 or 220.231)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.350</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Indonesian I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(220.300 or 220.302) and (220.230 or 220.231)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.351</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Indonesian II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 220.350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.360</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.230 or 220.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.361</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 220.360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.362</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Seminar: Pramoedya Ananta Toer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 220.360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.363</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Politics and Literature: Revolusi, Gestapu, Pembangunan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 220.360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.364</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Readings in Peranakan History, Culture and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 220.360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.370</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Batak Language and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.200 and (220.230 or 220.231)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.380</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Malay Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.200 and 220.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.397</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Seminar in Bibliography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.230 or 220.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.399</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.230 or 220.231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Italian**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>226.106</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Italian Language for Beginners I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.107</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Italian Language for Beginners II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>226.106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Italy on Screen</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Intermediate Italian Language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.201</td>
<td>FV</td>
<td>Italian Study Abroad</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Engendered Voices: (texts in Italian)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Engendered Voices: (texts in English)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Italian Fiction and Cinema</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.205</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Il linguaggio del testo: Language and Text</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.209</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.210</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (texts in English)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>20th Century Drama</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.232</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.233</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>18th Century Theatre: Theatre and Reality in Carlo Goldoni's work</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Italian Language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.301</td>
<td>FV</td>
<td>Italian Study Abroad</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Dante's Divina Commedia: Inferno</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Boccaccio and Petrarcha</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.322</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>L'italiano nel mondo del lavoro: Working with Italian</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.323</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Italian Literature or Film</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.324</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Breaking the Frame: A Problem in Italian Literature and the Visual Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.334</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Italo Calvino's Early Fiction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Arts - Japan Studies Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.133</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Development of Modern Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.150</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Japan: A Survey</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.111</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Introduction to International Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) A minor is available in the Japan Studies Programme but not a major.
(ii) Students taking the Japan Studies Programme should consider taking a major in Japanese.
(iii) Students interested in advanced study in the area should also consider the following papers: 616.343, 430.322, 216.312, 216.344, 216.346, 285.324, 285.329 and 315.313. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in Japan Studies, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply.
By special permission of the Programme Coordinator, prerequisites for Stage II papers may be modified. Japanese papers available for this Programme require 230.101 or 230.111 or 230.121 or 230.131 as prerequisites, and a pass or concurrent enrolment in 230.230.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.226 FC</td>
<td>Japan's Post-War Economy: Post-feudal or Post-modern?</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>216.133 and 2 further points at Stage I in Japan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.270 FC</td>
<td>Readings in Modern Japanese Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>230.101 or 230.111 or 230.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.271 SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Gender Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 230.270</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.280 DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 230.270</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.285 DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 230.270</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.290 DC</td>
<td>Japanese Media: An Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 230.270</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.219 SC</td>
<td>Comparative Politics: China and Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in Japan Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.226 SC</td>
<td>International Relations: Asia-Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in Japan Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.228 FT</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1998 Japanese Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in Japan Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Japanese**

Students majoring in Japanese would normally take 230.130, 230.131, 230.150, 230.230 and two other Japanese Stage II papers; and 230.330 with two other Japanese Stage III papers. With the permission of the Head of Department, in special circumstances, other papers may be substituted for 230.150.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>230.130 FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Language A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>230.130 or 230.110 or a pass in 6th Form Certificate Japanese or higher</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.131 SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Language B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>230.130 or 230.110 or a pass in 6th Form Certificate Japanese or higher</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.150 DC</td>
<td>Japan: A Survey</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>230.130 or 230.110 or a pass in 6th Form Certificate Japanese or higher</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By special permission of the Head of Department, prerequisites at Stage II may be waived. A pass in 230.230 is required for students majoring in Japanese. 230.330 must be taken concurrently with any Japanese Stage III paper unless already passed. One of 230.101 or 230.111 or 230.121 or 230.131 must be passed prior to enrolment for any Stage II paper in Japanese.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>230.222 DC</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.100 or 175.108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.220 DC</td>
<td>Intermediate Japanese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>230.131 or 60% Bursary Japanese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.240 DC</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>230.131 or 60% Bursary Japanese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.252 DC</td>
<td>Japanese Performing Arts: An Overview</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>230.131 or 60% Bursary Japanese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.260 DC</td>
<td>Japanese Thought and Religion: An Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>230.131 or 60% Bursary Japanese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.270 FC</td>
<td>Readings in Modern Japanese Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>230.131 or 60% Bursary Japanese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.271 SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Gender Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>230.131 or 60% Bursary Japanese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.280 DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>230.131 or 60% Bursary Japanese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.285 DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>230.131 or 60% Bursary Japanese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.290 DC</td>
<td>Japanese Media: An Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>230.131 or 60% Bursary Japanese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This paper does not count towards a Japanese major or as a prerequisite for Stage III Japanese papers.
By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites at Stage III may be waived. For papers 230.341-230.390, prerequisites 230.240-230.290 will be waived in 1998 only.


6 points at Stage II in Japanese including 230.200 or 230.201 or 230.211, and excluding 230.206 is a prerequisite for any Stage III paper in Japanese.

Japanese Translation at Sight

This paper does not count towards a Japanese major

Bachelor of Arts - Korean

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>235.100</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Korean for Beginners</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>235.100, 235.200 and 235.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.103</td>
<td>SV</td>
<td>Korean Study Abroad</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>235.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.120</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Korean Society and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>235.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Intermediate Korean A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>235.100, 235.200 and 235.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Intermediate Korean B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>235.100, 235.200 and 235.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.202</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Intermediate Aural and Oral Korean</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>235.100, 235.200 and 235.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.203</td>
<td>SV</td>
<td>Korean Study Abroad</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>235.100, 235.200 and 235.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.204</td>
<td></td>
<td>Translation into Modern Korean</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>235.100, 235.200 and 235.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Traditional and Modern Korean Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>235.120, 235.200 and 235.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.300</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Korean A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>235.300, 235.200 and 235.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Korean B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>235.300 and 235.200 and 235.303 or 235.304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.302</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Aural and Oral Korean</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 235.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Translation from and into Modern Korean</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 235.300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Latin**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>245.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin Language A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin Language B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>245.100 or 3 years experience of school Latin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 245.101</td>
<td>245.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Latin Language Acquisition: Intermediate</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>245.101 or more than 3 years experience of school Latin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Latin Literary Texts: Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 245.200</td>
<td>245.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Latin Literary Texts: Prose</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 245.200</td>
<td>245.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Latin Language Acquisition: Advanced</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>245.200 and either 245.201 or 245.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Latin Literature A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 245.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Latin Literary Texts A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 245.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Latin Literature B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>245.300 and 245.301 and 245.302</td>
<td>245.301 except with change of texts</td>
<td>Texts change in alternate years</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Latin Literary Texts B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 245.303</td>
<td>245.302 except with change of texts</td>
<td>Texts change in alternate years</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Latin Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 245.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Latin American Studies Programme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>250.100</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Latin American History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Required for a major or minor in Latin American Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Contemporary Hispanic Civilisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Beginners’ Spanish B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.104 and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.108</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Spanish 1B (Non Beginners)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.107 and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.213</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Other Pacific Rim: The Americas</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either (250.100 or 320.103) and 6 points from other Arts papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>250.100 or 320.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.237</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The First Hundred Years: Mexico and Peru in the 16th Century and New Zealand in the 19th: a History of the Colonised</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 250.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.238</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>South American History 1880 to the Present</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 250.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sociology of Colonialism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>250.100 and 2 points at Stage I in Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.105 or 320.108, 320.201 or 320.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Inventing Latin America through Literature I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.105 or 320.108, 320.201 or 320.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.212</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Inventing Latin America through Literature II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>250.100 or 320.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.213</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cultural Critique in the Hispanic World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.105 or 320.108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250.300</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Review Essay</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>216.238 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213) for a major in Latin American Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 250.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mexico: A Revolution Betrayed?</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 250.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.360</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Religion, Politics and Social Change in Latin American History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 250.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.322</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Comparative Politics: Latin American</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 250.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.305</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Literary Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(320.201 or 320.208) and 216.238 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.311</td>
<td></td>
<td>Literature and its Others I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.312</td>
<td></td>
<td>Literature and its Others II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.313</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Foundational Fictions: The Myth of the Nation as Family Romance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.314</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Commerce and Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.300 and permission of Head of Department of Spanish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.342</td>
<td>International Economic Policy Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>216.238 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213) and (616.341 or 616.352)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites waived for Latin American Studies majors with a B or higher in 616.101 and 616.111. Assignment topics to be selected from a list approved by the paper coordinator in consultation with the coordinator for Latin American Studies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts - Linguistics Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>255.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.100 or 175.106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 255.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Languages of the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 255.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.106</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Linguistics: An Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>175.106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Syntax and Semantics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.100 or 175.106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Phonology and Morphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 255.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Language Variation and Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 255.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.208</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>The English Language World Wide</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 255.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Languages of Europe</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 255.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Syntactic Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Phonology and Morphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Semantics and Pragmatics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Conversational Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.100 or 255.101 or 255.202 or 175.106 or 175.201 or 175.206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.202 or 175.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Acquisition of Language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.200 or 255.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Polynesian Comparative Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.202 or 260.201 or 260.205 or 260.206 or 255.201 or 255.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.308</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Historical and Comparative Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.200 and 255.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.309</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Language and Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of the Programme Coordinator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.310</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Linguistics Essays Paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 255.309</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.304</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Language and Society in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.200 or 255.201 or 255.202 or 175.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.317</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sociolinguistic Variation in English</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Vocabularies of Europe</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>194.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

255.200, 255.201 and 255.300 are required for a major in Linguistics

175.106

255.303 and 255.304 will normally be offered in alternate years.

See 255.303
**Bachelor of Arts - Maori Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>260.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Beginners' Maori A: Structure and Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Beginners' Maori B: Oral and Writing Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Maori Language IA: Structure and Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.106</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Maori Language IB: Oral and Writing Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Maori Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Maori Society</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.201</td>
<td>FN</td>
<td>Intermediate Maori A: Structure and Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Intermediate Maori B: Oral and Writing Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Maori Language IA: Structure and Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.206</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Maori Language IB: Oral and Writing Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Maori Oral Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.230</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Ancient Maori World/Te Ao Tawhito</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Maori Kinship and Community</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.240</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Te Kete Aronui/Maori Art and Material Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.250</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Treaty of Waitangi Maori Issues</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.251</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Introduction to Maori Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.290</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Maori Property Rights</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The paper is intended for students with a good command of Maori Language. As for 260.105, it is intended for students with a good command of Maori Language.

---

**Availability**
- *= not offered this year
- † = check availability with faculty office
- ‡ = not offered this year

**Location**
- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**
- D = Double semester
- F = First Semester
- S = Second Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Coming of the Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.130 or permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Contemporary Maori and Polynesian Art</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 260.130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Cook Islands' Maori: Structure and Grammar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>145.101 and 145.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Cook Islands' Maori: Oral and Written</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 145.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Maori Language III: Structure and Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students who are taking Maori Studies papers as a major for their BA must pass 260.301 and 260.302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Maori Language III: Oral and Writing Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 260.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.310</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Narrative Texts from the Oral Tradition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 260.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.311</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Maori Oratory: Whaikooreo</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.206 or Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maori Poetry and Song</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 260.311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.313</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Nga Waaanga</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Myths and Traditions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 2 points at Stage II in Maori Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Whanaungatanga-Whakapapa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 or more points at Stage II in Maori Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tino Rangatiratanga (Contemporary Issues)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 or more points at Stage II in Maori Studies or Social Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.340</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Te Whare Pora (Maori Feather and Fibre Arts)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.240 or permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Whakairo: Maori Carving</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.351</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Advanced Maori Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.360</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Te Kaupapa Waahine Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206) or permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Maori Studies: Te Ao Kohatu</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.391</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Urban Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Maori Studies: Maori and the Media</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 260.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Maori Land History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.201 or 260.205 or 255.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>New Zealand Archaeology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Polynesian Comparative Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.201 or 260.205 or 255.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Geography of the Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Maori Studies or permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Arts - Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Availability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematics 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.108</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematics for Commerce 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Mathematics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.151</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematics 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.152</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematics 4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.162</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.151 or 445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tutoring in Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 points at Stage I incl. at least 4 points in Mathematics and Head of Department permission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.207</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Algebra and Calculus 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.208</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematics for Commerce 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.210</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Contemporary Topics in Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152 At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.225</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152 or (445.101 or 415.111 or 415.115 or 445.162)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Mathematics 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.130 or 445.152 At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Mathematics 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.251</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematics 5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.252</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematics 6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.251 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.260</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.251 or 445.230 At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Availability**
  - * = not offered this year
  - † = check availability with faculty office

- **Location**
  - C = City Campus
  - E = Auckland College of Education
  - M = Manukau
  - N = Northland Campus
  - T = Tamaki Campus

- **Semester**
  - D = Double semester
  - F = First Semester
  - S = Second Semester

**1998 Calendar**

**Arts Schedule**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.270</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Numerical Computation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(415.101 or 445.162) and (445.109 or 445.152)</td>
<td>445.267</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 6 points in Mathematics or Statistics or 4 points at Stage II in Education and Head of Department permission</td>
<td>165.394</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.331</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.231 or (445.230 and A or higher in 445.252)</td>
<td>445.331, 445.340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.355</td>
<td>*FC</td>
<td>Geometry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.230 or 445.251</td>
<td>445.347</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.381</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td>445.381</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.382</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Mathematics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td>445.381</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.383</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td>445.381</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.384</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Mathematics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td>445.381</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.386</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td>445.381</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.387</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Mathematics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td>445.381</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.389</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Mathematics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.381</td>
<td>445.381</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.370</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>475.391</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.391</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)</td>
<td>636.392</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Arts - Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.100</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Basic Musical Techniques</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>640.144 or 105.103 840.101 840.100 at the Auckland College of Education is limited to BEd and BMusEd students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.101</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Musicianship and Materials of Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.102 and 840.140 840.100, 840.144 840.101 840.100 with an overall grade of at least C+ before proceeding to Music II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.102</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.101 and 840.140 840.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.140</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Music in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.144</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>History of Jazz</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.154</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Acoustics for Musicians</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Musics of the World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Musicianship, Materials and Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(840.101 and 840.102 and 840.140) with an overall grade of at least C+ 840.202 and one of 840.241 - 840.244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.202</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.201 840.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.241</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.201 840.201 840.341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.242</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.201 840.201 840.342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.243</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Classic-Romantic Era</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.201 840.201 840.343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.244</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The 20th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.201 840.201 840.344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.250</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.201 840.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.260</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.201 840.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Practising Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.201 and 105.103 840.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.214</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Music of Africa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.323 105.334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.232</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Music of Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.323 105.333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.233</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Music of India</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.323 105.333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.201 and 840.202 One of 840.241 - 840.244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.302</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.301 840.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.341</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.301 840.301 840.241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.342</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.301 840.301 840.242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.343</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Classic-Romantic Era</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.301 840.301 840.243</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability**
- * = not offered this year
- ^ = check availability with faculty office

**Location**
- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus

**Semester**
- D = Double semester
- F = First Semester
- S = Second Semester

**Notes**
- A student must pass papers 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+ before proceeding to Music II
- As for 840.101
- As for 840.101
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.344</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The 20th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.301</td>
<td>840.301</td>
<td>280.244</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.350</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.250 and 840.201 and 840.202 and one of 840.241-244</td>
<td>840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.301</td>
<td>840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.360</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.260 and 840.201 and 840.202 and one of 840.241-244</td>
<td>840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.308</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Music of Oceania</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>105.323</td>
<td>Special Topic in Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.202 or 105.214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>105.332</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in the Music of Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.333</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in the Music of India</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>105.334</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in the Music of Africa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Organisation Studies Programme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisation and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Issues and Themes in Sociology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>New Zealand Society: Structure and Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>315.111</td>
<td>Work in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.108</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to General Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.128</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Psychology as a Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.212</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisation Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 641.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.231</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Business in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 641.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.208</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sociology of Work</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of 315.100, 315.101, 315.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.263</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Social and Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(461.108 or 461.128) and (461.109 or 461.129)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Organisation Structure and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>641.211 and 641.212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.313</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Women in Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(641.211 or 641.212 or 641.231 or 335.100) or permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.315</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Interpersonal Relations in Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.211 or 641.212 or 641.263</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.316</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisational Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(641.211 or 641.263 and 641.212)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Arts - Pacific Studies Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>271.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.104</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Languages of the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands'</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maori</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands'</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maori</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Samoan Language for Beginners</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Samoan Language for Intermediate Learners</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tongan Acquisition I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tongan Structure I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>271.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Pacific Worlds</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pacific Language Structures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ethnography of Island Polynesia</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.217</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Culture and History in Western Polynesia: Fiji</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tonga and Samoa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Cook Islands' Maori: Structure and Grammar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Cook Islands' Maori: Oral and Writing Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of the Pacific including Aotearoa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Samoan Language: Structure and Writing Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students must take at least one of 105.104 and 255.102, together with at least one of 145.101, 145.102, 295.101, 295.102, 329.101, 329.102.*

### Availability

- **†** = check availability with faculty office
- **=** not offered this year

### Location

- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- H = Medicine and Health Science
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

### Semester

- D = Double semester
- F = First Semester
- S = Second Semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>295.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Samoan Language: Spoken and Written Samoan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.102 and 295.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tongan Acquisition II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>329.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Contemporary Pacific</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>105.203 and 271.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Pacific Archaeology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.200 and 271.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.308</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Music of Oceania</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.214 and 271.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.316</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Human Biology in the Pacific</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>105.201 and 271.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 105.325</td>
<td></td>
<td>Aristocracy and Democracy in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.204 and 105.217 and 271.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.326</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Pacific Pathways: Migration and Resettlement</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.216 and 271.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Cook Islands' Maori: Advanced Structure and Grammar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>145.201 and 145.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Cook Islands' Maori: Advanced Oral and Written</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>145.201 and 145.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.309</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Issues in Pacific Islands' Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>271.201 and 4 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.335</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Colonial and Post-colonial Writing in the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(271.201 or 271.202) and 4 points in Stage II English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>216.230 and (271.201 or 105.204 or 105.212)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Oral and Written Samoan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>271.202 and 295.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Samoan Language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>271.202 and 295.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>Family and Gender in the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>271.201 and 315.200 and one other Sociology Stage II paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.307</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Pacific in the World System</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>271.201 and 315.209</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies) or 4 points at Stage II in History or 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203 or 271.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts - Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.150, 280.152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.151</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 280.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Social Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.105</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Reason and Argument</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.100, 280.102, 280.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.150</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Fundamental Questions in Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.152</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.200</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Metalogic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.101 or 280.151</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Greek Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.205</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Community, Society and Rights</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage I in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Political Studies including 285.109</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.207</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.208</td>
<td></td>
<td>British Empiricists</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.209</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Nietzsche</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Applied Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 2 points at Stage I in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Political Studies and 285.109</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.212</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or at least 12 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>passed in any one of the Faculties of Fine Arts, Music and Architecture, Property and Planning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.213</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Philosophical Issues in Feminism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points from papers in Philosophy and/or Political Studies and/or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Women's Studies; or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.214</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.215</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>20th Century French Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.216</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Modal and Non-Classical Logics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.217</td>
<td></td>
<td>Philosophy of Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.218</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Problems in Epistemology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.250</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Life, Death and the Environment:</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Issues in Applied Ethics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.251</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ethics and Political Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.252</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Theories of Human Nature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.253</td>
<td></td>
<td>Topics in Contemporary Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.254</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.260</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science A: Methodology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.261</td>
<td></td>
<td>Philosophy of Science B: Basic Concepts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.262</td>
<td></td>
<td>Philosophy, Psychology and Mind</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.263</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Philosophy of Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* = not offered this year
† = check availability with faculty office
A = Auckland College of Education
C = City Campus
E = Education
H = Health Science
M = Manukau
N = Northland Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
D = Double Semester

**Availability**

**Location**

**Semester**

**Arts Schedule**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.264</td>
<td></td>
<td>Philosophy of Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 260.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>260.364</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.265</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Rise of Western Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 260.250</td>
<td></td>
<td>260.365</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.266</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 260.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>260.366</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Ancient and Medieval Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Heidegger</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.304</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ethics III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either (4 points at Stage II in Philosophy including 280.205 or 280.210 or 280.250) or 280.102 and any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.305</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Metalogic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.201 or 445.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.306</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language, Truth and Meaning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.307</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.308</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.309</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.310</td>
<td></td>
<td>Political Philosophy III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.312</td>
<td></td>
<td>Early 19th Century German Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.219</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.313</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.314</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Logics of Time and Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.201 or 280.216 or 445.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.316</td>
<td></td>
<td>Language and Metaphysics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.200, 280.202, 280.362</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.322</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.328</td>
<td></td>
<td>British Empiricists</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.332</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.333</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>20th Century French Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.215</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.337</td>
<td></td>
<td>Philosophy of Law III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.217</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.338</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Problems in Epistemology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.218</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.348</td>
<td></td>
<td>Issues in Applied Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(280.210 or 280.250 or 280.251 or 641.331) and 2 points at Stage II in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.350</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ethics and Social Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.205, 280.251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.351</td>
<td></td>
<td>Topics in the History of Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.253</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.352</td>
<td></td>
<td>Topics in Contemporary Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.254</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.354</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.355</td>
<td></td>
<td>Logic and Method in Philosophy and Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.361</td>
<td></td>
<td>Current Issues in Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.260 and 2 points at Stage II in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.203, 280.261</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.362</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Philosophy, Psychology and Mind</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.363</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Philosophy of Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.364</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Philosophy of Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.365</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Rise of Western Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.366</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.320</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Distributive Justice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.325</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Physics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.101</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer to Schedule of Prescriptions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Basic Concepts of Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer to Schedule of Prescriptions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.107</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Planets, Stars and Galaxies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer to Schedule of Prescriptions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Polish**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>284.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beginners' Polish</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Poland</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Political Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>285.106</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to International Relations and Foreign Policies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>285.111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.107</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to New Zealand Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.109</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Foundations of Western Political Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Comparative Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to International Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.112</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introductory Comparative Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.113</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Politics and the Media</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.120</td>
<td>FN</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Political Thinking</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>New Zealand Foreign Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Modern Political Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.213</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Women and Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.214</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Democracy in Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.215</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Russia and other Ex-Soviet States: Their Politics and Policies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.218</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Politics of the USA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student who has passed 8 points towards a BA may enrol in one Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites 285.120
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>285.219</td>
<td>285.220 ST</td>
<td>Comparative Politics: China and Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.221</td>
<td>285.220 ST</td>
<td>The New Europe in the World Economy: The European Community and Its Rivals</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.222</td>
<td>285.220 ST</td>
<td>Public Policy, Economic Reform and Social Change in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.224</td>
<td>285.220 SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.226</td>
<td>285.220 FT</td>
<td>Politics, Law and International Conflict</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.229</td>
<td>285.220 FC</td>
<td>Australian Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.231</td>
<td>285.220 FC</td>
<td>New Zealand Parties and Elections</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.232</td>
<td>285.220 FC</td>
<td>Community, Society and Rights</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.205</td>
<td>285.220 FC</td>
<td>Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies including 285.109</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.301</td>
<td>285.304 ST</td>
<td>A Topic in the Structure of International Relations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.304</td>
<td>285.304 SC</td>
<td>Political Learning and Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.306</td>
<td>285.304 SC</td>
<td>Data Analysis in Political Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.311</td>
<td>285.304 SC</td>
<td>Comparative Public Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.312</td>
<td>285.304 SC</td>
<td>Green Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.313</td>
<td>285.304 SC</td>
<td>Politics of China</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.314</td>
<td>285.304 SC</td>
<td>Public Policy: Comparative Welfare States</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.315</td>
<td>285.304 SC</td>
<td>Australian Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.316</td>
<td>285.304 SC</td>
<td>International Relations: Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.317</td>
<td>285.304 SC</td>
<td>Environmental Politics in Developing Nations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.318</td>
<td>285.304 SC</td>
<td>Political Economy of North Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.319</td>
<td>285.304 SC</td>
<td>Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.320</td>
<td>285.304 SC</td>
<td>Political Thinking during the two 17th Century English Revolutions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.322</td>
<td>285.304 SC</td>
<td>Political Content of Television</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.323</td>
<td>285.304 SC</td>
<td>Politics of Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Arts - Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>285.330</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Feminist Political Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.332</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1998 Comparative Regime Transition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 461.108 FC | Introduction to General Psychology | 2 | 461.118, 461.128 |
### 461.109 SC | Introduction to Experimental Psychology | 2 | 461.109 |
### 461.128 ST | Psychology as a Social Science | 2 | 461.108, 461.118 |
### 461.129 FT | Psychology as an Experimental Science | 2 | 461.109 |

### 461.200 FC | Human Experimental Psychology | 2 | 461.200 |
### 461.230 FC | Introduction to Neuroscience | 2 | (As for 461.220) or 405.103 or 406.103 |
### 461.240 SC | Social and Developmental Psychology | 2 | As for 461.220 |
### 461.250 SC | Animal Learning and Behaviour | 2 | (As for 461.220) or 405.103 |
### 461.261 ST | Experimental Psychology | 2 | As for 461.220 |
### 461.262 ST | Psychological Methods | 2 | As for 461.220 |
### 461.263 FT | Social and Organisational Behaviour | 2 | As for 461.220 |

### 461.301 FC | Psychology of Individual Differences | 2 | 6 points at Stage II in Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics |
### 461.303 SC | Cognitive Science | 2 | As for 461.301 |
### 461.305 SC | Human Neuroscience | 2 | (As for 461.301) or 570.201 |
### 461.306 DC | Research Methods in Psychology | 2 | As for 461.301 |
### 461.307 FC | The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing | 2 | As for 461.301 |
### 461.308 DC | Research Topic | 2 | As for 461.301 |
### 461.309 FC | Learning | 2 | As for 461.301 |
### 461.311 FC | Social Psychology | 2 | As for 461.301 |
### 461.312 FT | Organisational Psychology | 2 | 641.211 or 461.263 |
### 461.314 SC | Ergonomics | 2 | As for 461.301 |
### 461.315 SC | Issues in Mental Health | 2 | As for 461.301 |
### 461.316 SC | Child Psychology | 2 | As for 461.301 |
### 461.317 FC | Evolution, Behaviour and Cognition | 2 | (As for 461.301) or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Science |
### 461.318 SC | Cultural Psychology | 2 | (As for 461.301) or 260.203 |
### 461.319 FT | Applied Cognitive Psychology | 2 | As for 461.301 |

* = not offered this year
† = check availability with faculty office
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.362</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Learning and Memory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>461.309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.363</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Social Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>461.311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.364</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Russian**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>290.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Beginners' Russian A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>290.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Beginners' Russian B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>290.100 or permission of the Head of Department</td>
<td>290.200 and 290.212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to a Second Slavonic Language: Croatian</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>290.210 and 290.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.112</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Russian Civilisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>290.210 and 290.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.113</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Classics of Russian/Slavonic Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>290.210 and 290.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Samoan**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>295.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Samoan Language for Beginners</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>295.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Samoan Language for intermediate Learners</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>295.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Samoan Language: Structure and Writing Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>295.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Samoan Language: Spoken and Written Samoan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>295.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Oral and Written Samoan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>295.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Samoan Language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>295.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Scandinavian Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Swedish Language Introductory A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>300.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Swedish Language Introductory B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Aspects of Scandinavian Civilisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Swedish Language Intermediate</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.203</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Swedish Short Stories and Novels</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300.102</td>
<td></td>
<td>300.303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Swedish Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300.102</td>
<td></td>
<td>300.304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.205</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Swedish Film</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300.102</td>
<td></td>
<td>300.305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Pre-requisites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.206</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Scandinavian Drama</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.290</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Scandinavian Languages Advanced</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Scandinavian Short Stories and Novels</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Scandinavian Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.305</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Scandinavian Film</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300.205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Scandinavian Drama</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300.206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.390</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Science and Human Affairs: Programme in the History and Philosophy of Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Pre-requisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>305.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Science and Human Affairs: Issues and Controversies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either 305.100 or 305.200 is required for a major or a minor in Science and Human Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.150</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Invention, Science and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.152</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Science Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science: Perspectives from the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Corequisite requirements apply only to students taking two or more Stage II papers in Science and Human Affairs.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Pre-requisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>305.200</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs; or 14 points towards a BA or a BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.240</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.250</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Life, Death and the Environment: Issues in Applied Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.260</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science A: Methodology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.261</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science B: Basic Concepts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.262</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Philosophy, Psychology and Mind</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.263</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Philosophy of Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.240</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Corequisite requirements apply only to students taking three or more Stage III papers in Science and Human Affairs.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Pre-requisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>305.300</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Debates in History, Philosophy and Sociology to Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>216.240 and either 280.203 or 280.260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.361</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>From Darwin to the Salvation Army: Challenges to Established Religion in Victorian England</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>216.240 and 2 further points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.362</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Medicine and Colonisation since 1800</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.361 above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

305.300 is required for a Major in Science and Human Affairs.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.362</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Philosophy, Psychology and Mind</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.352 above</td>
<td>305.300</td>
<td>280.200, 280.262, 280.320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.363</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Philosophy of Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.352 above</td>
<td>305.300</td>
<td>280.263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Industry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs</td>
<td>305.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.352</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Environmental Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs</td>
<td>305.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Sociology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>315.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Issues and Themes in Sociology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>New Zealand Society: Structure and Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>315.104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sociology and the Origins of the Modern World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.103</td>
<td>SM</td>
<td>Debates in Social Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.104</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociological Analysis: Gender, Ethnicity, and Class in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>315.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.110</td>
<td>SM</td>
<td>Changing Societies: Ideas about Social Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Work in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.200</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Social Theory and Modern Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in Sociology</td>
<td>315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Social Research Methods: An Informal Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td>315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>New Zealand Community Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td>315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sociology and 'Social Problems': Reason and Progress Reconsidered</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td>315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.205</td>
<td>SM</td>
<td>Class Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td>315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.206</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sociology of the Family</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td>315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sociology of Work</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td>315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.208</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Social Change and Modernisation: An Introduction to the Sociology of Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td>315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>315.305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.209</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sociology of Colonialism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td>315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Sociology and Popular Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td>315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td>315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.212</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Ethnicity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td>315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.213</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Sociology of Gender</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td>315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.214</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Law, Inequality and the State</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td>315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.215</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td>315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.216</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td>315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.217</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Families, Labour and Love</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td>315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.300</td>
<td>Industrial Sociology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.301</td>
<td>Political Sociology: The Welfare State</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.302</td>
<td>Family and Gender in the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.303</td>
<td>Sociology of Religion</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.304</td>
<td>Ethnicity and Ethnic Groups: Pakeha Identity: Issues and Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.305</td>
<td>Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.307</td>
<td>The Pacific in the World System</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.308</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.309</td>
<td>Social Policy, Planning and the State</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.310</td>
<td>Applied Social Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.311</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Industry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.312</td>
<td>Sociological Analysis and Method</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.313</td>
<td>Sociology of Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.314</td>
<td>Women/Deviance: The Politics of Naming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.315</td>
<td>Sociology of the Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.316</td>
<td>Research Paper: Design and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.317</td>
<td>Sociology of the Welfare State</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.318</td>
<td>Sociology of the Media</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.319</td>
<td>A Topic in Contemporary Social Theory: Modern and Postmodern Conditions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.320</td>
<td>Qualitative Sociological Methodologies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.321</td>
<td>Quantitative Sociological Methodologies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.322</td>
<td>Crime and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.323</td>
<td>Consuming Interests: The Sociology of Food</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.324</td>
<td>Special Issues in Gender</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.325</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.326</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.330</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Arts - Southeast Asia Studies Programme

- A minor is available in the Southeast Asia Studies Programme but not a major.
- Students taking the Southeast Asia Studies Programme should consider taking Indonesian or Chinese language papers.
- Students interested in advanced study in the area should consider also the following papers: 105.305, 430.312, 216.344, 216.345, 220.330, 220.331, 220.397, 220.399. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in Southeast Asia Studies, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply.

Availability
* = not offered this year
† = check availability with faculty office

Location
C = City Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
G = Goldsmiths College
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau
N = Northland Campus
T = Tamaki Campus

Semester
D = Double semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester

Artists Schedule
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Indonesia: Land and People</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.135</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Hinduism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.136</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Buddhism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.138</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Islam</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.225</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Towards an Ecological History of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>216.134 and (220.120 or 220.121 or 220.135 or 220.136 or 220.137 or 220.138)</td>
<td></td>
<td>220.137</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* 220.230</td>
<td>Indonesian Cultural Studies I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in Southeast Asia Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Indonesian Cultural Studies II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 220.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.226</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Relations: Asia-Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dutch Colonial History and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* 320.101</td>
<td>Selected Texts in 20th Century Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>320.104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Contemporary Hispanic Civilization</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>320.107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.104</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Beginner's Spanish A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Beginner's Spanish B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>320.104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.107</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Spanish 1A (Non-Beginners)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>320.104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.108</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Spanish 1B (Non-Beginners)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.107 and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>320.105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.105 or 320.106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>320.208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Golden Age Literary Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.105 or 320.106</td>
<td></td>
<td>320.201 or 320.208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.203</td>
<td></td>
<td>Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tradition and Dissidence: 20th Century Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.105 or 320.106</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.206</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Spanish Study Abroad Programme</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.205</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.208</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Spanish 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>320.108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.209</td>
<td></td>
<td>'Practising Critics' in the Hispanic World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.210</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Literature and Its Context</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Inventing Latin America Through Literature I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>320.212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.212</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Inventing Latin America Through Literature II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>250.100 or 320.103</td>
<td></td>
<td>320.211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Arts - Spanish

* Students majoring in Spanish must take the full language programme at each stage (320.104 and 320.105, or 320.107 and 320.108 at Stage I; 320.200 and 320.201, or 320.208 in Stage II; and 320.300, or 320.308 in Stage III).
### Bachelor of Arts - Statistics

A major in Statistics requires a minimum of 6 points at Stage III in papers 475.301 to 475.391. Students intending to major in Statistics are advised to take 475.210 and at least one of 475.201, 475.208 or 475.255 at Stage II. Students may take only one paper out of 475.101 to 475.110.

#### Course Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>475.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>M N</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.102</td>
<td>Statistics for Social Science</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>M N</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.107</td>
<td>Statistics for Science and Technology</td>
<td>FT ST</td>
<td>M N</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.108</td>
<td>Statistics for Commerce</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>M N</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.110</td>
<td></td>
<td>Principles of Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>65% (or more) in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Data Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.208</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Data Analysis for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 475.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Statistical Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.255</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics or Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.301</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Data Management and Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.310</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Statistical Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.210 and 445.252 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.320</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Applied Stochastic Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics and 445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.325</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.210 or equivalent and 445.251 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.330</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Statistical Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 475.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.340</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Design of Experiments and Surveys</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 475.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.350</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Total Quality Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 475.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.370</td>
<td></td>
<td>Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and either 600.251 or 2 points in Stage III Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.390</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Topics in Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 475.310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.391</td>
<td></td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Theatre Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>325.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 points towards a BA including at least 2 points with a literary content</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Bachelor of Arts - Tongan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>329.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tongan Acquisition I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tongan Structure I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tongan Acquisition II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Bachelor of Arts - Women's Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>335.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Gender and the Culture of Everyday Life</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Representing Women</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Feminist Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Women's Life Texts: Protest and Possibility</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Women of the Pacific Basin</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Reading Sexuality</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Anthropological Perspectives on Gender</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.207</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Engendered Voices: (texts in English)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.213</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Philosophical Issues in Feminism</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.213</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Women and Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.214</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Sociology of Gender</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Body Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 335.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Feminist Research and Scholarship</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students wishing to major in Women's Studies must include at least two of 335.300, 335.301, 335.303, 335.304, 335.305.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>335.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies) or 4 points at Stage II in History or 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203 or 271.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Femme Fatale</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies) or (195.200 and 2 points at Stage II Film, Television and Media Studies)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 335.305</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 335.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 335.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.326</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Women Writers of the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>335.200 and 335.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.329</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French Speaking World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 335.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Gender Relations in Twentieth Century New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 335.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.343</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Family, Sex and Marriage in Europe c1300-1500</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies) or 4 points at Stage II in History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.360</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Te Kaupapa Waahine Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies, and (either 260.105 and 260.106) or (260.201 and 260.202) or permission of Head of Maori Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.330</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Feminist Political Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Women's Studies or Political Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.314</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Women/Deviance: The Politics of Naming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>335.200 and 315.200 and 315.214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.324</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Issues in Gender</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies) or (315.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Sociology)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.313</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Women in Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 335.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 641.324</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Women and Employment Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies and (either 641.221 or 641.222)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* asterisk indicates a specific requirement.
### Master of Arts - Ancient History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts - Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability with Dept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites:** A major in Ancient History, or a major in Greek or Latin plus 12 points in Ancient History. Students must have passed at least one of 100.310, 100.311, 100.340, 210.101, 245.101.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 100.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 100.790 Dissertation (4 points). At least one of 100.710-100.713, 100.730-100.733, 100.772, 100.773 must be included for the MA in Ancient History, and at least two of these if the dissertation is being taken.

* 100.700 DC Egypt in the Middle and New Kingdoms 4
* 100.703 DC Roman Imperialism: Motivation, Justification, Images of Empire 4
* 100.710 DC Documents for 100.700 4 100.700
* 100.712 DC Documents for 100.702 4 100.702
* 100.713 DC Documents for 100.703 4 100.703
* 100.720 SC Political History of the Ramesside Period 4
* 100.722 SC Origins and Nature of Roman Imperial Cult 4
* 100.723 SC Documents for 100.720 4 100.720
* 100.730 SC Documents for 100.722 4 100.722
* 100.732 SC Documents for 100.723 4 100.723
* 100.740 DC Egyptian Language Study 2 100.794
* 100.741 DC Greek Language Study 2 100.794
* 100.742 DC Latin Language Study 2 100.794
* 100.750 SC Historians of Greece 4 100.324 100.752 is offered in odd-numbered years from 1997.
* 100.752 FC Historians of Rome 4 100.314 100.753 is offered in even-numbered years from 1996.
* 100.762 SC Women in Ancient Greece 4
* 100.763 SC Medicine in the Ancient World 4
* 100.772 DC Documents for 100.762 4 100.762
* 100.773 DC Documents for 100.763 4 100.763
* 100.790 DC Special Topic 2
* 100.791 DC Dissertation 4 100.794
* 100.794 DC Thesis 10 100.740 or 100.742 or 100.743 100.790

### Master of Arts - Anthropology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts - Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability with Dept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites:** A BA with a major in Anthropology, including a pass in paper 105.300.

**Requirements:** (i) One 4 point core paper (either 105.700 Method and Theory in Archaeology, or 105.710 Theory in Biological Anthropology, or 105.727 Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology, or 105.731 Advanced Social Anthropology); AND (ii) either papers totalling an additional 10 points plus 105.796 Thesis (14 points), or papers totalling an additional 18 points plus 105.792 Dissertation (6 points).

* 105.700 DC Method and Theory in Archaeology 4
* 105.701 DC Prehistoric Ecology and Economics 4
* 105.702 DC Research Design in Archaeology 2

**Availability:**
- * = not offered this year
- f = check availability with faculty office

**Location:**
- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus
- H = Medicine and Health Science

**Semester:**
- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester

**Notes:**
- 100.752 is offered in odd-numbered years from 1997.
- 100.753 is offered in even-numbered years from 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.703</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Landscape Archaeology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.704</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.705</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>105.305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.706</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Pacific Archaeology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>105.306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.707</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>105.307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.708</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Archaeology: Contact and Colonialism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.709</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Archaeology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.710</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Theory in Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.711</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research in Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.712</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Topic in Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.713</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic in Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.714</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic in Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.715</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Critical Approaches to Development and Social and Cultural Change</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.716</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Topics in the Anthropology of the Pacific</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.717</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Symbolic Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.720</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Anthropology and History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.721</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Methods in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.722</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.723</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Global Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.724</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.725</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.726</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.727</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>105.308 and one of: 105.332 or 105.333 or 105.334</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.728</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Topic in Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.729</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Studies in Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.730</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Biological Anthropology Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.731</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Social Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.735</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic in Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.736</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Studies in Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.792</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>105.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>105.792</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.731</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Maori Ethnicity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Arts - Art History

Prerequisites: A major in Art History
Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 114.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 114.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.

- 114.702 DC Art Historiography 4
- 114.703 DC Cross-cultural Representation 4
- 114.704 DC Topics in the Theory of Modern Art 4
- 114.705 DC Topics in Western Sculpture after 1945 4
- 114.706 DC Women, Art, Gender and Representation 4
- 114.707 DC Maori and Polynesian Arts 4
- 114.708 DC Image and Text 4
- 114.709 DC Structures in 15th Century Renaissance Art 4
- 114.710 DC Art and Theatre: 1580-1980 4
- 114.711 DC Frances Hodgkins and European Art 4
- 114.712 DC Postcolonial Theory and the Visual Arts 4
- 114.792 DC Dissertation 6
- 114.796 DC Thesis 14
- 175.720 DC Film Studies 4

Master of Arts - Asian Studies

Prerequisites: 6 points at Stage III in an Asian Language, and a minor in China Studies, Japan Studies or Southeast Asia Studies, or such Stage II and III papers in Asian or Asia-related fields in other subjects as the respective Heads of Departments approve.
Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 125.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 125.790 Dissertation (4 points). At least 12 points should be selected from papers available for the MA in Chinese, Indonesian or Japanese. The remaining points shall be selected, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, from papers available for the MA in one or two different subjects. The proposed course of study must be approved by the Coordinator of the MA in Asian Studies. In the thesis or dissertation, sources in the Asian language being studied should be used.

- 125.790 DC Dissertation 4
- 125.794 DC Thesis 14

Master of Arts - Chinese

Prerequisites: 16 points in Chinese including either 130.300 and 130.301 and 130.302, or 130.310 and 130.311.
Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 130.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 130.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 130.719 and 130.701 must be included for the MA in Chinese.

- 130.700 SC Advanced Modern Chinese: Fourth Year 4
- 130.701 DC Classical Chinese Literature: A Survey 4
- 130.702 DC Modern Chinese Literature: A Survey 4
- 130.703 DC Traditional Chinese Historiography 4
- 130.704 DC Traditional Chinese Verse 4
- 130.705 DC Modern Chinese Poetry 4
- 130.706 DC Readings in Confucian and Taoist Texts 4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130.707</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.708</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.707</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.711</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Traditional Chinese Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.712</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.713</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Traditional Chinese Drama</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.714</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Drama</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.715</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Readings in Non-Literary Modern Chinese</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.716</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>River Elegy and Chinese Cultural Discourse</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.717</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.718</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Readings in Contemporary Chinese Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.719</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Bibliography and Research Methodology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.720</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Principles and Practice of Chinese-English Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.721</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Principles and Practice of English-Chinese Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.722</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>A Paper-Related Research Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.723</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Traditional Chinese Short Stories</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.724</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Chinese Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.725</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.726</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.790</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>130.794</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.794</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>130.790</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Comparative Literature**

While it is not possible to take an MA in Comparative Literature alone, MA papers, thesis or dissertation, from the subject Comparative Literature may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, as part of an MA in another subject or in the MA in Languages and Literature.

- 140.701  DC  Special Topic                                4
- 140.703  DC  Special Topic: 1998: Rethinking Literary Translation  4
- 140.792  DC  Dissertation                                 6  140.794
- 140.794  DC  Thesis                                      10  140.792

**Master of Arts - Development Studies**

**Prerequisites:** A major in one of the subjects listed below, or in exceptional cases such other subject as approved by the Director of Development Studies. Before being admitted to this course of study candidates must satisfy the Director of Development Studies that they are adequately prepared in the subjects to be studied at Master's level.

**Requirements:** 150.700 and either (a) papers totalling 12 points plus 150.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 20 points plus 150.792 Dissertation (6 points). Other papers should be chosen from those available for Master's degrees in two (or, exceptionally, three) of the subjects listed below, and must include for option (a) 4 points and for option (b) 8 points in a subject in which the student has a major in the BA. No more than 2 points from Stage III papers may be included for the MA in Development Studies.
The composition of the course as a whole must be approved by the Director of Development Studies, and the approval of relevant Heads of Departments is required for each component subject. Subjects available for Development Studies: Anthropology (Social), Economics, Education, Geography, History, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Maori Studies, Political Studies, Sociology. (* No more than 8 points in total may be included from papers in Management and Employment Relations and International Business.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>150.700</td>
<td>DC Issues in Development Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150.701</td>
<td>SC Development Practice and Research</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150.708</td>
<td>SC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150.792</td>
<td>DC Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150.796</td>
<td>DC Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Arts - Economics

Prerequisites: 16 points in Economics, including at least 6 points at Stage III. Students must have passed the following papers with a grade of at least B- in each: 616.201, 616.211, 616.381, and either 616.321 or 616.322. Note: With permission of the Head of Department these prerequisites may be waived for students first enrolled for the MA in Economics in 1998.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 616.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 616.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 616.701, 616.711, and either 616.721 or 616.722 must be included for the MA in Economics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.701</td>
<td>FC Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.702</td>
<td>SC Industrial Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.703</td>
<td>FC Labour Economics and Human Resources</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.711</td>
<td>FC Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 616.712</td>
<td>SC Business Cycles</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.721</td>
<td>FC Econometrics I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.723</td>
<td>SC Econometrics II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.724</td>
<td>SC Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>** 616.725</td>
<td>SC Economic Forecasting</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.741</td>
<td>SC Advanced International Trade</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>** 616.742</td>
<td>SC Trade Policy and Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.743</td>
<td>FC Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>** 616.744</td>
<td>SC Emerging Economies of East Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>** 616.745</td>
<td>SC The Japanese Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>** 616.746</td>
<td>SC The Chinese Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.747</td>
<td>SC The European Economies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.751</td>
<td>SC Advanced International Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.761</td>
<td>FC Public Economics I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>** 616.762</td>
<td>SC Public Economics II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.763</td>
<td>FC Public Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.764</td>
<td>SC Health Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>** 616.765</td>
<td>SC Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>** 616.771</td>
<td>SC Economics of Development</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Master of Arts - Education

**Prerequisites:** A major in Education.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 165.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 165.790 Dissertation (4 points).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.772</td>
<td>Trade and Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.773</td>
<td>The History of Economic Thought I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.774</td>
<td>The History of Economic Thought II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.775</td>
<td>Economics of the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.781</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.782</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.783</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.784</td>
<td>Dissertations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>616.796</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.785</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>616.790</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check availability with Dept
Prerequisites: A major in English.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 175.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 175.790 Dissertation (4 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.

**Master of Arts - English**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.745</td>
<td>Early Determinants of Behaviour</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.746</td>
<td>Psychology of Reading</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.747</td>
<td>Issues in Adolescent Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.748</td>
<td>Methods of Psychological Inquiry in Literacy Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.749</td>
<td>Behaviour Analysis in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.757</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.760</td>
<td>Introduction to Advanced Study in Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.761</td>
<td>Psychology of Mathematics in Education A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.762</td>
<td>Psychology of Mathematics in Education B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.763</td>
<td>Special Topic in Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.764</td>
<td>An Introduction to Advanced Study in Applied Education Research</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.765</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Education Research</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.766</td>
<td>Curriculum Development and Evaluation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.767</td>
<td>Perspectives on Science Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.768</td>
<td>Science, Philosophy and Western Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.769</td>
<td>Research Topic in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.770</td>
<td>Psychoanalytic Perspective in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.771</td>
<td>Tikanga Rangatangi: Māori Perspectives on Research in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.772</td>
<td>Cognitive Science and Science Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.773</td>
<td>Special Topic in Adult Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.774</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.775</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.770</td>
<td>Ethics and Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.772</td>
<td>Research for Educational Practitioners</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who enrol in 780.772 must have access to an educational setting in which to conduct a year long research project.

**1998 Calendar**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>175.702</td>
<td></td>
<td>Norse (Icelandic)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>175.301 is a prerequisite for 175.702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.703</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to English Philology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>175.301 and 175.302 are prerequisites for 175.703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.705</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>20th Century Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.707</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Shakespeare: Selected Plays and Poems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.709</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Literary Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.711</td>
<td></td>
<td>Selected Author or Authors I: Chaucer</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>175.302 is a prerequisite for 175.711</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.712</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Literary Detection: Problems in Shakespeare</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.713</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Essays</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.714</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Selected Author or Authors II: Modern Irish Authors</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.715</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>19th Century American Prose and Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.716</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Poetics in Modern American Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.717</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.718</td>
<td></td>
<td>Restoration Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.719</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic I: Literature and Society 1375-1550</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.720</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Film Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.721</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Literature and Thought 1590-1650</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.722</td>
<td></td>
<td>Literature from the Old and New Commonwealths</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.723</td>
<td></td>
<td>20th Century American Prose</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.724</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Selected Author or Authors III: Milton</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.727</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic II: Women and the Medieval Devotional Tradition</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.730</td>
<td></td>
<td>19th Century Women Novelists</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.731</td>
<td></td>
<td>Feminist Literary Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.732</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Popular Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.733</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>New Zealand and Australian Women Writers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.734</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Irish Literature and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.735</td>
<td></td>
<td>Narrative</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.736</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Pacific Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.737</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Subjectivity, Sexuality and Transgression in 17th Century Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.738</td>
<td></td>
<td>Medieval Narrative: Gender and Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>175.200 and 175.301 or 175.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.739</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Two Poets: Robin Hyde and H.D.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.750</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Alternative Sensibilities; Homophile Inscriptions and Interpretations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.751</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.790</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>175.794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.794</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>175.790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.700</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.702</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Pragmatics and Semantics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 255.705</td>
<td></td>
<td>Discourse Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.706</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Comparative and Historical Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Film, Television and Media Studies**

**Prerequisites:** A major in Film, Television and Media Studies.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus a 10 point thesis, 195.794; or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus a 4 point dissertation, 195.790; or (c) papers totalling 28 points and including 195.703.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>175.720</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Film Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 195.701</td>
<td></td>
<td>Film History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.702</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Television Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.703</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Essays</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 195.705</td>
<td></td>
<td>Research Methods in Film, Television and Media Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 195.710</td>
<td></td>
<td>The New Zealand Television Industry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.730</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Popular Music, Media and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.732</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Television Audiences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.790</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.794</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

195.703 must be taken by any students who do not take either 195.790 or 195.794

**Master of Arts - French**

**Prerequisites:** A major in French.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 200.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 200.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 24 points plus 200.790 Dissertation (4 points). A pass in 200.700 is necessary for the MA in French.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.700</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.701</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Old French: 1998 Literature of the Crusades</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 200.702</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Middle French</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 200.710</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 200.711</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 200.712</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Old French</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.713</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Middle French: 1998 Vocabulary of the Renaissance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 200.716</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.717</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Applied Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.719</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Creolisation of Language: French</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.720</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.723</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>20th Century Theatre</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability:**
- * = not offered this year
- † = check availability with faculty office

**Location:**
- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- H = Medicine and Health Science
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester:**
- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester

**Check availability with Dept**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.724</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Writing the Self: Autobiography from Montaigne to Duras</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.725</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.726</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.728</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.729</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Gender and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.329</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.739</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The French Cinema</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.339</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.741</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The French Novel: Style and Narrative</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.742</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.790</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.792, 200.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.792</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.790, 200.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.790, 200.792</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Arts - Geography

Check availability with Dept

Prerequisites: A major in Geography

Requirements: Papers totaling 14 points including 430.701, plus 430.796 Master's Thesis in Geography (14 points). Note: Stage III papers may not be taken for MA in Geography.
Master of Arts - German

**Prerequisites:** A major in German.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 205.796 Thesis B (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 18 points plus 205.794 Thesis A (10 points), or (c) papers totalling 22 points plus 205.792 Dissertation (6 points). Paper 205.701 must be included for the MA in German. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in German.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.701</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.702</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition (GDS)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.705</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.710</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Märchen</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.711</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Age of Goethe</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.713</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Rilke</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.714</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Post-War German Prose</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.715</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>20th Century German Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.716</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Literature and Film</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.717</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>20th Century Women Writers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.718</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Middle High German Literature I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.719</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Middle High German Literature II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.720</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in German Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.721</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic in Germanic Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.722</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Goethe: Faust I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.723</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Goethe: Faust II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.724</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Contemporary Novel</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.725</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fontane: Effi Briest as Novel and Film</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.726</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thomas Mann: the Early Works</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.727</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thomas Mann: the Later Works</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.730</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Lexicography I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.731</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Lexicography II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.733</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language History I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.734</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Language History II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.735</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in German Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.736</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Contemporary German I: Structures</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.737</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Contemporary German II: Developments</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.792</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.794</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis A</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis B</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Greek**

*Prerequisites:* A major in Greek.

*Requirements:* Papers totaling 24 points plus 210.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 210.700 and either 210.701 or 210.704 must be included for the MA in Greek. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Greek.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>210.700</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Unprepared Greek Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.701</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Greek Language Study</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.702</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Greek Poetry I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.703</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Greek Prose Authors I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.704</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Greek Language Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.705</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Greek Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.712</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Greek Poetry II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.713</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Greek Prose Authors II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.790</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - History**

*Prerequisites:* 16 points in History papers including 6 points at Stage III.

*Requirements:* Either (a) papers totaling 14 points plus 216.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totaling 22 points plus 216.792 Dissertation (6 points). Paper 216.710 must be included for the MA in History. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in History.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*216.701</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Political Development of the Pacific Islands from about 1870</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.704</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Kings, Lords and Commons: Tudor Government and Society 1465-1603</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.705</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.710</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>The Historian's Craft: Theories, Methods and Techniques</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*216.717 | DC               | The Irish in North America, Australia and New Zealand | 4      |              |              |       |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.720</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>China's Struggle for Modernity: The Republican Era</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.721</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.722</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Topics in Late Roman Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.724</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Labouring Lives in 19th and Early 20th Century England</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.725</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Health, Medicine and Society, with a special emphasis on New Zealand, 1840-Present Day</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.726</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Post-War Japanese History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.727</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Post-War East Asian History: The Dynamics of Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.728</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>American Women's History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.729</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>New Zealand and Australian History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.730</td>
<td></td>
<td>New Zealand Politics and Politicians 1854-1960</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.731</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>The Spanish Pacific</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.732</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Colonial Histories and Indigenous Traditions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.733</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Resistance to European Expansion 1800-1914</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.734</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.735</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.736</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Writing the History of Women in Medieval Europe c. 1100-1500</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.740</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Javanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.745</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Old Javanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.749</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Translation and Paraphrase of Selected Macapat Texts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.700</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Language Acquisition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.720</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Modern Indonesian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.722</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Theory and Practice of Translation: Selected Literary Texts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.740</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Javanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.745</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Old Javanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.749</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Translation and Paraphrase of Selected Macapat Texts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.750</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Classical Malay Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Arts - Indonesian

Prerequisites: 16 points in Indonesian, including 6 points at Stage III and either 220.230 or 220.231.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 220.796 Thesis B (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 18 points plus 220.794 Thesis A (10 points). Knowledge of Dutch, or concurrent enrolment in Dutch Language papers, is required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220.796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.792</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Availability:
- * = not offered this year
- † = check availability with faculty office

Location:
- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

Semester:
- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester

 Requires permission of Head of Department

Requires permission of Head of Department
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220.759</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Translation of Selected Malay Texts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.760</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Seminar in Bibliography</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>220.397</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.770</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Retrospective Dutch Scholarship</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.780</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.794</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>220.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis B</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>220.794</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Italian**

**Prerequisites:** A major in Italian.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 226.796 Thesis A (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 18 points plus 226.794 Thesis B (10 points), or (c) papers totalling 22 points plus 226.792 Dissertation (6 points). A pass in 226.700 is necessary for the MA in Italian; this paper will normally be taken in the first year of enrolment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>226.700</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.701</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Italian Language Acquisition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.702</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>L'italiano nel mondo del lavoro</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>226.322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.703</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Italian</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.704</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.710</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in 14th Century Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.720</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Renaissance Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.730</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.731</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.732</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1998 Italian Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.733</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1998 The films of Michelangelo Antonioni</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.734</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.792</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>226.794, 226.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.794</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>226.792, 226.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis B</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>226.792, 226.794</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Japanese**

**Prerequisites:** A major in Japanese including 230.307.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 230.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 230.790 Dissertation (4 points). Either 230.710 or 230.720 must be included for the MA in Japanese. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Japanese.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>230.701</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.702</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.703</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.704</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.710</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Japanese Research Methodology (Literature)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Arts - Korean

While it is not possible to take an MA in Korean alone, one or both of the papers listed below may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, as part of an MA in another subject.

Prerequisites: A major in Korean including 235.120

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>235.700</td>
<td>SC Korean Language Skills A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.730</td>
<td>DC Modern Korean Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Arts - Languages and Literature

Prerequisites: A major in one of the subjects to be studied, and at least 12 points in the other including a Stage III language acquisition paper or equivalent language competence.

Requirements: The MA in Languages and Literature requires the study of two subjects from the list below, as follows: 14 points in papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts in one of the subjects from the list below, and either (a) 14 points from papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts in another subject from the list below, or (b) 14 points in total from papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts in a second subject in the list below and Comparative Literature. The overall course may include either papers only or papers in combination with a thesis or dissertation.

The composition of the course of study as a whole must be approved by the Heads of both Departments, and where Comparative Literature is included, by the Coordinator of Comparative Literature also. Where a language other than the student's own is a component of their course of study, the appropriate language acquisition paper will normally need to be included.

For advice about the MA in Languages and Literature students should consult the Heads of Departments concerned and the Coordinator of Comparative Literature.

Subjects available for Languages and Literature: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian, Spanish. Papers available for the MA in Languages and Literature will be found under the lists for these subjects and Comparative Literature.

Master of Arts - Language Teaching

Prerequisites: A major in a language and/or in Linguistics. International students who are not native speakers of English will need also a minimum score of 600 TOEFL or 6.5 IELTS.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 16 points plus 243.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 243.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 24 points plus 243.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 243.701 and 243.702 must be included, and should normally be taken in the first year of enrolment. Students who have already taken 243.701 and 243.702 as part of the DipELT will be required to take 243.703 and 243.704 and 243.794 Thesis (10 points).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>243.701</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Second Language Learning: Principles</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.702</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Second Language Teaching: Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.703</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Curriculum and Materials Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.704</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Language Assessment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.705</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Teaching English as an International Language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.706</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Pedagogical Grammar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.707</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Pedagogical Phonology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.708</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Language Teaching and Discourse Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.710</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.711</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.712</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Pedagogic Lexicography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.790</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.792</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>243.790, 243.794</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.794</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>243.790, 243.792</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Semantics and Pragmatics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Conversational Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.705</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Discourse Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Latin**

Prerequisites: A major in Latin, together with Greek 210.100 and 210.101.

Requirements: Papers totaling 24 points plus 245.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 245.700 and either 245.701 or 245.704 must be included for the MA in Latin. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Latin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>245.700</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Unprepared Latin Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.701</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Latin Language Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.702</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Latin Poetry I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.703</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Latin Prose Authors I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.704</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Latin Language Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.705</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Latin Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.712</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Latin Poetry II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.713</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Latin Prose Authors II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.790</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Arts - Linguistics

Prerequisites: A major in Linguistics.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 255.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 255.790 Dissertation (4 points). Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Linguistics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>255.700</td>
<td>DC Syntax</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.701</td>
<td>DC Morphology and Phonology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.702</td>
<td>DC Pragmatics and Semantics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.703</td>
<td>DC Language Contact</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.704</td>
<td>DT Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 255.705</td>
<td>DC Discourse Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.706</td>
<td>DC Comparative and Historical Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.707</td>
<td>DC Field Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.708</td>
<td>DC Directed Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 255.709</td>
<td>DC Issues in Linguistic Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.710</td>
<td>DC Readings in the History of Linguistic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.711</td>
<td>DC Lexicography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.790</td>
<td>DC Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.794</td>
<td>DC Thesis</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Arts - Maori Studies

Prerequisites: A major in Maori Studies including Maori Language papers 260.301 and 260.302.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 260.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 260.792 Dissertation (6 points). No more than 2 points from Stage III papers may be taken for the MA in Maori Studies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>260.700</td>
<td>SC A Topic in Maori Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.710</td>
<td>FC A Topic in Maori Literature: Maori Manuscripts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.711</td>
<td>SC A Topic in Maori Literature: Whakataukī in the Oral Tradition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.720</td>
<td>SC Tikanga Maori</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.721</td>
<td>FC Tikanga Wahine</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.731</td>
<td>SC Maori Ethnicity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.732</td>
<td>DC The Politics of Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.740</td>
<td>DC Special Topic in Maori Culture and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.741</td>
<td>FC Special Topic in Maori Studies: Material Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 260.742</td>
<td>Special Topic in Maori Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 260.743</td>
<td>Special Topic in Maori Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 260.744</td>
<td>Special Topic in Maori Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.792</td>
<td>DC Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.796</td>
<td>DC Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Master of Arts - Mathematics

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 445.231 or 445.252 or equivalent papers approved by the Head of Department, plus at least two of 445.225, 445.260, 445.270, 475.201, 475.210, 475.255, and at least 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher, approved by the Head of Department, including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics.

**Requirements:** Papers totalling 14 points, plus either (a) 445.796 Thesis (14 points) or (b) 445.797 Advanced Studies in Mathematics (14 points). The selection of papers is to be made with the approval of the Head of Department, and should include at least 8 points from Mathematics papers 445.701 - 445.789.

Papers available for the MA in Mathematics may be found under the Mathematics entry for the MSc.

### Master of Arts - Music

**Prerequisites:** A major in Music including 105.103, 840.301, at least one of 840.341 to 840.344, at least one of 105.308 and 840.350. Where necessary a student will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of ability to read an approved language other than English.

**Requirements:** Papers totalling 14 points plus 840.796 Thesis (14 points). Either 840.750 or 105.727 must be included for the MA in Music, together with a further 4 points at least from 840.702, 840.741, 840.744, 840.745, 840.750, 840.753, and their corequisites.

### Master of Arts - New Zealand Studies

**Prerequisites:** 16 points, including 6 points at Stage III, in one subject from the list below, and a total of 12 points in at least two other subjects from the list. Students will be required to satisfy the Programme Coordinator that they have passed at least 14 points in papers with substantial New Zealand content. Competency in Maori language, attested by passes in Maori Studies 260.101 and 260.102 or their equivalents, will be required or may be acquired while the student is enrolled in the programme. In exceptional cases, such as when graduates have been in the work-force for some years, the Programme Coordinator may waive prerequisites.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 265.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 265.792 Dissertation (6 points). 265.701 must be included. Other papers should be chosen from those available for the MA in two of the subjects listed below and must include for option (a) 4 points and for option (b) 8 points in a subject in which the student has 16 points in the BA. No more than 2 points in Stage III papers may be taken for the MA in New Zealand Studies.

The approval of the Programme Coordinator is required for each complete course of study, and the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments is required for each component subject.

Subjects available for New Zealand Studies: Anthropology, Art History, Education, English, Geography, History, Maori Studies, Political Studies, Sociology
Master of Arts - Philosophy

Prerequisites: 16 points in Philosophy papers, including 6 points at Stage III and 280.101 or 280.151

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 280.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 280.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.

Check availability with Dept.

280.700 Ethics 4
* 280.701 Political Philosophy 4
280.702 DC Epistemology 4
280.703 DC Metaphysics 4
280.704 DC Philosophy of Language 4
280.705 DC Philosophy of Mind 4
280.706 DC Philosophy of Science 4
280.707 DC Philosophy of Religion 4
280.708 DC Philosophy of Law 4
280.709 DC Philosophy of Mathematics 4
280.710 DC Philosophical Logic 4
280.711 DC Logic 4
280.712 DC Topics in the History of Philosophy I 4
280.713 DC Topics in the History of Philosophy II 4
* 280.714 DC Topics in the History of Philosophy III 4
280.715 DC Topics in Modern Philosophy 4
* 280.716 DC Topics in Modern Continental Philosophy I 4
280.717 DC Philosophy of the Arts 4
280.718 DC Topics in Modern Continental Philosophy II 4
280.719 DC Philosophy and Feminism 4
280.720 DC Special Studies 4
280.721 DC Special Topic: The Emotions 4
280.722 DC Special Topic 4
280.723 DC Special Topic 4
* 280.724 DC Special Topic 4
* 280.725 DC Special Topic 4
280.760 FC Special Topic: Gadamer 2
* 280.761 FC Special Topic: Philosophical Logic 2
280.762 SC Special Topic: Political Philosophy 2
280.763 FC Special Topic: Realism 2
280.764 FC Special Topic: Medical Ethics 2
280.765 SC Special Topic: Ethics 2
280.766 SC Special Topic: Philosophy of Religion 2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.792 DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.796 DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.792</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.723 DC</td>
<td>Topics in Political Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Political Studies**

- **Prerequisites:** A major in Political Studies.

- **Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 280.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 285.790 Dissertation (4 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>285.700</td>
<td>Ideology and Politics in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.701</td>
<td>Minority Ethnic Groups in Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.703</td>
<td>Political Economy of Information</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.712</td>
<td>Themes in the Politics of the USA</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.713</td>
<td>Public Administration: Current New Zealand Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.716</td>
<td>Scandinavian Democracies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.719</td>
<td>New Zealand Political Parties</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.720</td>
<td>Democracy in New Zealand?</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.722</td>
<td>Conflict Resolution</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.723</td>
<td>Topics in Political Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.724</td>
<td>Identity Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.725</td>
<td>Political Economy of Trade</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.726</td>
<td>Security Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.728</td>
<td>Security and Diplomacy in the Asia-Pacific</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.729</td>
<td>Feminist Political Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.730</td>
<td>China in World Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.731</td>
<td>Enlightenment Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.732</td>
<td>Television Audiences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.733</td>
<td>Politics of Asian Industrialisation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.734</td>
<td>Political Elites</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.735</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1998 Analysis of Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.736</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.737</td>
<td>A Paper-Related Research Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.738</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.739</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1998 Civil Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.740</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.741</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1998 Media</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.790</td>
<td>DC Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.796</td>
<td>DC Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Psychology**

**Prerequisites:** Either (a) 18 points in Psychology including 461.306 and three other Stage III papers, or (b) in special circumstances and with the approval of the Head of Department 16 points in Psychology including 461.306 and two other Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Papers (including 461.733) totalling 14 points plus 461.796 Thesis (14 points).

- 461.701 DT Health Psychology Assessment, Interventions and Applications 4
- 461.703 DC Behavioural Assessment 4
- 461.704 DC Sensation and Perception 4
- 461.708 DC Clinical Neuropsychology 4
- 461.709 DC Theory and Practice in Clinical Psychology 4
- 461.711 DC Advanced Operant Behaviour 4
- 461.712 DC Social Psychology 4
- 461.713 DC Advanced Child Psychology 4
- 461.715 DC Critical Issues in Psychology 4
- 461.718 DC Special Topic 4
- 461.720 DT Research Topic in Psychology 4
- 461.722 DC Learning Disabilities 4
- 461.723 DC Issues in Cognitive Science 4
- 461.724 DC Mind and Brain 4
- 461.726 DC Human Factors 4
- 461.727 DC Contemporary Theory and Clinical Psychology 4
- 461.728 DC Applied Social Psychology 4
- 461.729 DC Language and Speech 4
- 461.730 DC Applied Psychophysics: From Research to Practice 4
- 461.732 DC Advanced Cultural Psychology 4
- 461.733 DC Research Seminar in Psychology 2
- 461.734 DT Death and Dying 4
- 461.735 DT Issues in Human Perception and Performance 4
- 461.736 DC Comparative Socioecology and Cognition 4
- 461.739 DC Thesis 14

* 461.240 is a prerequisite for 461.712
* 461.311 is a prerequisite for 461.728
* 461.317 is a prerequisite for 461.736
Prerequisites: A major in Russian including 290.310, 290.311 and 290.313.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 290.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 290.790 Dissertation (4 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points. Papers 290.710, one of 290.711-290.716, and one of 290.719-290.725, must be included for the MA in Russian. Stage III papers in Russian may not be taken for the MA in Russian. Stage III papers from other subjects in the BA schedule may be taken with the approval of the Head of Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>290.710</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Russian</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.711</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Structure of Russian</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.712</td>
<td></td>
<td>Russian Language before 1700</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.713</td>
<td></td>
<td>Practical Stylistics of Modern Russian</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.714</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Slavonic Lexicography and Lexicology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.715</td>
<td></td>
<td>Comparative Slavonic Linguistics I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.716</td>
<td></td>
<td>Comparative Slavonic Linguistics II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.717</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.718</td>
<td></td>
<td>Research Methods in Russian Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.719</td>
<td></td>
<td>Early Russian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.720</td>
<td></td>
<td>18th Century Russian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.721</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Russian Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.722</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dostoevsky and Tolstoi</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.723</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pushkin</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.724</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Moscow in Russian Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.725</td>
<td></td>
<td>Petersburg in Russian Poetry and Prose</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.790</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>290.796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>290.790</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Arts - Sociology

Prerequisites: A major in Sociology including one of 315.312, 315.320, 315.321

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 315.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 315.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>315.700</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.701</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Problems in Sociological Method</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.702</td>
<td></td>
<td>Asia and the Modern World-System</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.703</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Economic Sociology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.704</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Rise and Fall of the Soviet State</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.705</td>
<td></td>
<td>Urban Sociology and Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.707</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rural Sociology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.708</td>
<td></td>
<td>Complex Organisations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.710</td>
<td></td>
<td>Development Theory and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.712</td>
<td></td>
<td>Capitalism in the 20th Century</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.713</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology of Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.714</td>
<td>Marxism and Sociology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.715</td>
<td>Development and the 'Third World' State</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.716</td>
<td>Historical Sociology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.717</td>
<td>Feminist Social Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.718</td>
<td>Research Project: Design and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.719</td>
<td>Governing Bodies - Modern Sport, Culture and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.720</td>
<td>Research Issues in the Sociology of Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.721</td>
<td>Advanced Study in the Sociology of Food</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.722</td>
<td>Issues in the Analysis of New Zealand Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.723</td>
<td>Sociological Analysis of Human Sexuality</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.725</td>
<td>Social Control and Informal Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.728</td>
<td>Special Topic: Family, Women and the State</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.729</td>
<td>Special Topic: From Welfare State to Market Governance</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.731</td>
<td>Pre-Research Practicum</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.732</td>
<td>Tourism and Heritage</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.792</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Spanish**

**Prerequisites:** A major in Spanish including at least two advanced literature papers one of which must be at Stage III.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totaling 14 points plus 320.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totaling 22 points plus 320.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totaling 28 points. A pass in 320.700 is required for the MA in Spanish.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.700</td>
<td>DC Language Acquisition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.701</td>
<td>A Topic in Medieval Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.702</td>
<td>Golden Age Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.703</td>
<td>SC The Picaresque Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.704</td>
<td>Major Dramatists of the 17th Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.705</td>
<td>Minor Dramatists of the 17th Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.706</td>
<td>Cervantes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.707</td>
<td>The 19th Century Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.708</td>
<td>The '98 Generation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.709</td>
<td>The Contemporary Spanish Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.710</td>
<td>20th Century Spanish Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.711</td>
<td>20th Century Spanish Theatre</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.712</td>
<td>FC 20th Century Latin American Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.713</td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability:**
- * = not offered this year
- † = check availability with faculty office
- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- H = Medicine and Health Science
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester:**
- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.714</td>
<td></td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Theatre</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.715</td>
<td></td>
<td>18th Century Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.716</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Linguistics as related to Spanish</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.717</td>
<td></td>
<td>Research Techniques in Language/Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.718</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Spanish Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.719</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.720</td>
<td></td>
<td>History of Ideas: Early Modern Colonialism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.721</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Linguistic Analysis of Spanish</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.722</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hispanic Women Writers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.723</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>320.309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.724</td>
<td></td>
<td>A Linguistic Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.725</td>
<td></td>
<td>Historical Drama in Spanish</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.726</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Literary Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.727</td>
<td></td>
<td>Colonising the Americas</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.728</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Essays</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.729</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.792</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>320.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>320.792</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Statistics**

Prerequisites: 475.210 and one of 445.252, 445.208, 445.230, plus 8 points at Stage III or above approved by the Head of the Department of Statistics. At least 6 of these 8 points should be from papers in Statistics.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points and 475.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points and 475.791 MA Dissertation B (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 24 points and 475.790 MA Dissertation A (4 points). Papers 475.730 and 475.782 must be included for the MA in Statistics.

Other papers available for the MA in Statistics may be found under the Statistics entry for MSc.

**Master of Arts - Translation Studies**

While it is not possible to take an MA in Translation Studies alone, the MA paper in Translation Studies may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, as part of an MA in a language subject.

**Master of Arts - Women's Studies**

Prerequisites: A major in Women's Studies.

Requirements: Either (a) 335.701 and papers totalling 10 points plus 335.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) 335.701 and papers totalling 18 points plus 335.792 Dissertation (6 points).
### Diploma in Drama

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>335.701</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Design in Women's Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.702</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.703</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.704</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sexual Narratives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.705</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.706</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.792</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Diploma in Labour Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>240.601</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>New Zealand Labour History</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.602</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.603</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Work and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.604</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Industrial Law</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.605</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.606</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Union Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.607</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.608</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Comparative Industrial Relations Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.609</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Management Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.610</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.611</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Unions and Regional Development</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Availability**
- * = not offered this year
- f = check availability with faculty office
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus
- S = Second semester
- D = Double semester
- F = First semester

**Location**
- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- H = Medicine and Health Science

**Semester**
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester
- D = Double semester

---

**1998 Calendar**

---

**Facult of Arts**

---

**Arts Schedule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>240.612</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Technology and Occupational Health and Safety</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 240.621</td>
<td>FM</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 240.622</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.650</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Professional Ethics**

Check availability with Dept

No prerequisites apply to Diploma students taking any of the papers in this Schedule.
SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

The Bachelor of Education (BEd) is a four year degree offered for those wishing to undertake a qualification comprising university studies and teacher education studies. It is especially appropriate for those wishing to teach in primary, intermediate, or secondary schools. Those who have already completed a teaching diploma may apply to gain credit for studies undertaken and complete the remaining requirements for the Bachelor of Education.

The Master of Education (MEd) Degree is offered in special areas only; these are Adult and Higher Education; Counselling; Maori Education; Mathematics Education; Reading, Writing and Language; Science Education, Special Education and Teacher Education.

The Diploma of Teaching (Primary) and the Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) are programmes of initial teacher education for graduates of this or other universities. For details, see the Interfaculty section of this Calendar. For additional information see the School of Education Handbook and Departmental Handbooks.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Education - BEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 The course of study must include at least 28 points from Group A papers as listed in the schedule for these regulations and at least 28 points from Group B papers:

Group A

a at least 14 points from Education:
   • 2 points from 780.101 or 165.101
   • 2 points from 780.102 or 165.102 (or with the permission of the Head of School 165.103).
   • at least 2 points from 165.221, 165.223, 165.224
   • at least 2 points from 165.201, 165.202, 165.205, 165.206, 165.207, 165.208, 165.210
   • at least 6 points from 165.301-165.385, 445.302.

b at least 14 points with the approval of the Senate or its representative from one of the following options:

   General Studies Option
   at least 14 points from papers offered for any course of study with the approval of the Head of the School of Education, with at least 6 points above Stage I but not including 780.101, 780.102, and 165.101-165.394.
   or

   Food and Fabric Technology Option
   (i) 10 points from 782.201, 782.202, 782.301, 782.302, 782.303, 782.304 and
   (ii) at least 4 points from 840.100 and any papers offered for any course of study other than BEd and not including 780.101, 780.102, and 165.101-165.394.

Group B

At least 28 points from Teaching Studies and Professional Practice, as approved by the Senate or its representative.

3 Within this course of study a student may enrol for papers from Group A and from Group B in the same semester.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

4 Unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative, this degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study.
Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education - BAHEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have had significant work experience over a number of years in a relevant occupation. Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

3 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 24 points are to be chosen from papers above Stage I and at least 14 points from papers above Stage II, as set out in Regulation 4.

4 The course of study must include, from papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, the following:
   a Group A - at least 14 points from papers offered by the University of Auckland
      • 6 points: 783.100, 783.200, 783.300
      • 2 points: 783.351
      • at least 4 points from 780.101, 780.102, 165.101 - 165.224
      • at least 2 points from 165.301 - 165.394
   b Group B - at least 12 points from papers offered cooperatively by the University of Auckland, the Auckland College of Education and the Auckland Institute of Technology
      • 4 points: 784.101, 784.102
      • 4 points: 784.201, 784.202
      • 4 points: 784.302, 784.303
   c Group C - at least 8 points from papers offered by the Auckland Institute of Technology
      • 2 points: 785.103
      • 2 points: 785.203
      • 2 points: 785.304
      • at least 2 points from AIT Papers at any level
   d Group D - at least 8 points from papers offered by the Auckland College of Education
      • 2 points: 790.104
      • 2 points: 790.204
      • 2 points: 790.305
      • at least 2 points from ACE papers at any level

5 To ensure its coherence, a student's course of study needs the approval of the Head of the School of Education.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

6 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.
Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education - BMusEd

The Bachelor of Music Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd

The Bachelor of Science Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Education - MEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree
      or
      (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma
      as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
      and
   b attained a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or other profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
      and
   c had at least three years' practical experience in that profession or a related profession
      and
   d met, where applicable, the criteria for selection into the speciality area applied for under Regulation 7.

2 No student on whom the Degree of Master of Arts in Education has already been conferred by this University may enrol for this degree unless specific approval is given by the Senate or its representative.

3 Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 a A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two consecutive full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points including the core papers within the specialty area.

   b A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has to follow a course of study of four consecutive years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points including the core papers within the specialty area.

   c The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 48 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content

5 A student is to select one of the following options for this degree:

   a taught papers having a total value of at least 14 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 780.796 Thesis (14 points)
   or
   b taught papers having a total value of at least 24 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 780.790 Dissertation (4 points)
or

c  in exceptional circumstances, taught papers having a total value of at least 28
points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations,
with the approval of the Head of the School of Education

or

d  for a student whose selected area of study under Regulation 7 is Counselling,
  taught papers having a total value of 16 points chosen from those listed in the
  Course Schedule to these regulations and also 780.797 Advanced Folio of
  Casework (8 points) and 780.790 Dissertation (4 points).

6  At least 8 points are to be taken over the first two semesters of enrolment.

7  A student is to complete the core and elective papers set out in the requirements
for one of the following areas of study, as listed in the Course Schedule to these
regulations:

- Adult and Higher Education
- Reading, Writing and Language
- Counselling
- Science Education
- Maori Education
- Special Education
- Mathematics Education
- Teacher Education

8  The overall course of study may contain no more than 4 points from papers at
Stage III.

Thesis/Dissertation/Advanced Folio of Casework

9  a  The thesis or dissertation or advanced folio of casework is to embody the results
  obtained by the student in an investigation relating to an area of Education.

  b  (i) A student enrolled on a full-time basis must submit the thesis or
dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following
initial enrolment for this degree, unless the Senate or its representative
extends this period in exceptional circumstances.

(ii) A student enrolled on a part-time basis must submit the thesis or
dissertation within 48 months of initial enrolment for this degree, unless
the Senate or its representative extends this period in exceptional
circumstances.

(iii) The folio of casework must be completed within 12 months of the
completion and passing of the papers.

Variations

10  In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal
course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

11  a  This degree may be awarded with Honours, where a student's overall grade is
sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and
Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First
Division or Second Division.

b  Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed
within 24 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time
basis, and within 48 months of initial enrolment otherwise. However, in
exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an
extension of these periods.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

12  These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992
regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as

The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt

Master of Educational Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty
section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Doctor of Education - EdD

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the
Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1  In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
both
a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education of this University with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One, or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

or

(ii) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Arts in Education of this University with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b following the completion of a first degree, had at least five years' experience in education or in a comparable and related area as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years from the date of registration and pass papers and thesis with a total value of 42 points.

3 The requirements for this degree are to be completed within not less than three years and not more than seven years of initial registration.

Registration

4 a The Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education, is to determine whether the student may be registered and the date and conditions of registration.

b The recommendation for registration is to include:

(i) the proposed date of registration

(ii) the name of a supervisor or supervisors from members of the academic staff of the University of Auckland

(iii) satisfactory evidence of the student's training and ability to follow the proposed course of study

(iv) a submission by the student, with the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education, comprising a description of the papers for the coursework requirement of the degree, and a nominated area of specialisation which indicates the thesis topic area in sufficient detail to enable the coursework to be structured.

c The Senate or its representative may be unable to accept an application for registration from a qualified student if appropriate supervision and resources are not available.

Course Structure and Content

5 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

a Part I

Papers having a total value of at least 14 points from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

(i) The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education, allow a student to take one paper for Part I with a value of up to 4 points from those offered at master's level in another subject outside Education.

(ii) Before taking Part II a student must complete the papers in Part I with an average grade of B or higher.

b Part II

An original contribution to the field of study comprising:

either 780.895 Practicum in Counselling or Educational Psychology (14 points)

and 780.896 Thesis A (14 points)

or 780.897 Thesis B (28 points).

6 At least 8 points are to be taken in each academic year.

7 a At the end of each year of study for Part II the supervisor is to submit a brief report to the Senate or its representative on the progress of each student.

b Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate or its representative may terminate a student's registration in this course of study.

Thesis

8 A student is to submit three bound copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research.
9 On the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education, the Senate is to appoint as examiners:
   a the supervisor or supervisors
   and
   b one person who is a member of the staff of another university, normally within New Zealand, and who is to be the convener
   and
   c one other person resident outside New Zealand.

10 a A copy of the work is to be submitted to each examiner who is to report independently on the quality of the work.
   
   b (i) The reports of the examiners are to be submitted to the convener who is to place them before the Senate with a recommendation as to whether the thesis should be credited to the degree.
   (ii) The convener may recommend that a student be permitted to resubmit a thesis at a later date.

Variation

11 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform with these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Adult Education - DipAdultEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree
   or
   (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma
   or
   (iii) completed a qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing or related profession
   approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   (iv) completed the Certificate in Adult Education at the University of Auckland (or equivalent tertiary qualification) and attained an average grade of B or higher
   and
   b had not less than three years' practical experience in an adult education organisation or setting.

   Note: Normally an interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work is required under Regulation 1b.

2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
   
   b A student enrolled part-time for this diploma is to complete the requirements within 36 months of initial enrolment.

Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study consists of:
   a Core papers:
      8 points from 783.753, 783.601 and 165.381
Elective papers:
at least 6 points from 165.789, 783.602 and/or other papers at master's and
Stage III levels in the subject Education as approved by the Head of the School
of Education.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal
course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement Provisions
7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

Diploma in Counselling - DipCouns
The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the
Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree
   or
   (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma
   or
   (iii) completed a qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or
equivalent professional qualification
   approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   and
   b had not less than three years' practical experience in that profession or a related
   profession.

Note: Normally an interview supported by referee's statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work such as teaching, evidence of personnel work or community counselling is required under Regulation 1b.

2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate
or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the
   equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers
   with a total value of at least 21 points.
   b A student whose application to enrol for this diploma on a part-time basis is
   accepted, is to complete the requirements within 36 months of the initial
   enrolment.

Course Structure and Content
4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:
   a Part I
      Core papers
      (i) 8 points from 780.744, 780.746, 780.747, 780.749
      Elective papers
      (ii) at least 6 points from 780.742, 780.743, 780.745, 780.748, 780.750,
           780.751, 780.752 and other papers at master's level in the subject
           Education as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of
           Education and Master of Arts and papers at Stage III or master's level in
           a subject other than Education.
   b Part II
      780.691 Folio of Casework (Counselling) (7 points):
      (i) comprises 500 hours of counselling related activities which involve face
to
      face counselling work in an approved setting under supervision
      (ii) is to be completed and submitted to the Registrar in one semester of full-
      time study or not more than two semesters of part-time study.
   5 Part I must be completed before Part II may be taken.

Reassignment of Points
6 A student who has passed papers for a Diploma in Counselling Theory that are
available for this diploma and has not been awarded the Diploma in Counselling
Theory and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Education, reassign those papers to this diploma.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction
8 At the discretion of the Senate this diploma may be awarded with Distinction if the student's overall grade is sufficiently high and the requirements for the diploma are completed within 18 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, and 36 months otherwise.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1977 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Counselling Theory - DipCounsTheory
The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree
       or
   (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma
       or
   (iii) completed a qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or equivalent professional qualification.

   and
   b had not less than three years' practical experience in that profession or a related profession.

Note: Normally an interview supported by referee's statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work such as teaching, personnel work or community counselling is required under Regulation 1b.

2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

   b A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted, is to complete the requirements within 24 months of the initial enrolment.

Course Structure and Content
4 a Core papers
   8 points from 780.744, 780.746, 780.747, 780.749

   b Elective papers
   at least 6 points from 780.742, 780.743, 780.745, 780.748, 780.750, 780.751, 780.752 and other papers at master's level in the subject Education as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Education and Master of Arts and papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

Reassignment of Points
5 A student who has completed the requirements for, but who has not been awarded this diploma may, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Education, be permitted to reassign the points taken for this diploma to the Diploma in Counselling.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.
Diploma in Educational Psychology - DipEdPsych

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative
   b passed the following papers, or others deemed equivalent by the Senate or its representative:
      (i) undergraduate papers in Education having a total value of at least 10 points
      and
      (ii) undergraduate papers in Psychology having a total value of at least 10 points
      and
      (iii) papers above Stage III with a substantial content in Educational Psychology and/or Psychology as approved by the Head of the School of Education, having a total value of at least 16 points.

2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years, and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.
   b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months for a student enrolled full-time or 48 months otherwise unless the Senate or its representative extends these periods.

Course Structure and Content
4 The course of study for this diploma consists of Part I and Part II and may include an Honours course as set out in Regulation 7. A student is to pass each paper of Part I. A student who has not passed any one paper in Part I may, with the permission of the Head of the School of Education take that paper concurrently with Part II.
   a Part I
      Core papers:
      (i) 10 points: 780.650 - 780.654
      Elective papers:
      (ii) at least 4 points from 780.655, 780.743, 780.744, and papers deemed equivalent by the Head of the School of Education.
   b Part II
      14 points: 780.697 Internship.

5 The Internship consists of:
   a the satisfactory participation in, and completion of, approved work in psychological, special educational, and social work services
   b seminars in casework, projects and professional practice
   c a pass in a comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.

Special Requirements
6 Before the diploma may be awarded a student is required to have:
   a completed a master's degree or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b completed a dissertation or thesis with a substantial psychological content.

Honours Dissertation
7 A student may be admitted to a further course of study for the conferment of this diploma with Honours who has:
a completed the requirements for the diploma
and
b satisfied the Senate or its representative that the work presented for that diploma is of a sufficiently high standard.

8 Admission to this further course of study for the conferment of Honours is at the discretion of the Head of the School of Education.

9 In addition to the requirements of Regulation 3 a student enrolled for this further course of study has to present 780.690 Dissertation (Educational Psychology) (7 points).

10 a The dissertation is to be:
   (i) a survey of the literature bearing on a topic relevant to clinical or professional practice
or
   (ii) an original or replication research study
or
   (iii) an evaluation of a clinical procedure.

b The topic of the dissertation is to be approved by the Head of the School of Education prior to enrolment for the dissertation.

c The dissertation is to be delivered to the Registrar by such date as approved by the Head of the School of Education in any particular case.

d Honours will be awarded only if the dissertation is of a sufficiently high standard, otherwise the Diploma will be awarded without Honours.

11 The course of study including the dissertation is to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Variations

12 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

13 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Educational Studies - DipEdStud

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a (i) completed the requirements for a degree other than the Degree of Bachelor of Education as approved by the Senate or its representative
or
(ii) completed the requirements for the Diploma of Teaching prior to 1992

and

b had not less than five years' teaching experience.

2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment.
Course Structure and Content

4 The diploma consists of:

Part I
a (i) 4 points from papers at Stage II in Education listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Arts
(ii) 4 points from papers taught by the Auckland College of Education as approved by the Head of the School of Education.

Part II
b (i) 4 points from papers at Stage III in Education listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Arts
(ii) 2 points from papers taught by the Auckland College of Education as approved by the Head of the School of Education.

c Of the papers specified in Regulation 4a(ii) and 4b(ii) at least 2 points from either Level III papers in Teaching Studies or Advanced Diplomas Level C papers at the Auckland College of Education must be included.

5 Part I must be completed before Part II may be taken.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

---

Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd
Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd
Diploma in Teaching (Primary) - DipTchg(Primary)
Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) - DipTchg(Sec)

Detailed regulations for the above diplomas are listed in the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Special Education - DipSpecEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   either
   a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   b completed the requirements for a university diploma approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   c completed a professional qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   d (i) attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
       and
       (ii) had not less than three years' teaching experience
       and
       (iii) attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.

Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1d(iii).

Duration and Total Points Value
2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of two part-time years and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content
3 The diploma consists of papers with a total value of 14 points as set out below:

4 The diploma consists of Part I and Part II.
   Part I consists of 6 points: 165.101, 165.223, 780.630
   Part II consists of 8 points: 165.342, 165.345, 780.631 and 780.632

5 Part I must be completed before Part II may be taken.

6 A student who has passed for another course of study one or more of the papers prescribed for this diploma will be required to substitute such other paper or papers as the Head of the School of Education may approve.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Teacher Education - DipTchrEd
The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admissions, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree
   or
   b completed the requirements for a university diploma
   or
   c completed a qualification in teaching approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   and
   d not less than three years' teaching experience.

2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled part-time for this diploma is to complete the requirements within 48 months of initial enrolment and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
4 The course of study consists of:
   a Core papers
      8 points from 780.730 and 780.731
   b Elective papers
      at least 6 points from master's and Stage III levels in the subject Education as approved by the Head of the School of Education.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement Provisions
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1998.

Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd
The Diploma in Technology Education is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>780.101</strong></td>
<td>Human Development and Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>780.102</strong></td>
<td>Learning and Teaching in Aotearoa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.101</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>780.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.102</td>
<td>SC School, Education and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>780.102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.103</td>
<td>FM Introduction to Maori Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>780.102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.201</td>
<td>SC History of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.102 (or with the permission of the Head of Department 165.103)</td>
<td>165.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.202</td>
<td>New Zealand Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.205</td>
<td>SC Comparative Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.206</td>
<td>SC Sociology of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.207</td>
<td>SC The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.208</td>
<td>FC Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.210</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Curriculum Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.221</td>
<td>SC Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>780.101 or 165.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.222</td>
<td>Introduction to Methods of Research in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.223</td>
<td>SC Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.224</td>
<td>FE Assessment and Evaluation in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.301</td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.210)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.302</td>
<td>FC History of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.303</td>
<td>FC School and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.304</td>
<td>DC Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.305</td>
<td>SC Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.306</td>
<td>FC Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.307</td>
<td>DC Education Policy Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.308</td>
<td>SC Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.309</td>
<td>DC Issues in Pacific Islands' Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.310</td>
<td>SC School and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.311</td>
<td>FC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.312</td>
<td>SC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.340</td>
<td>The Guidance Process</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.341</td>
<td>Introduction to Counselling in the Community</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.342</td>
<td>Educational Psychology: a Behavioural Approach</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.343</td>
<td>SC Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.344</td>
<td>SC Psychology of Adolescent Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.345</td>
<td>FC Special Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.346</td>
<td>FC Early Determinants of Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.347</td>
<td>SC Organisational Effectiveness</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.348</td>
<td>SC The Reading Process</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.349</td>
<td>SC Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Faculty of Arts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.350</td>
<td>The Seriously Ill Child</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.351</td>
<td>Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.349</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.380</td>
<td>Methods of Research in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.381</td>
<td>Adult Learning and Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.382</td>
<td>Aspects of Science Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td>(165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and (165.201 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.383</td>
<td>Pedagogy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.384</td>
<td>Information Technology in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.385</td>
<td>Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.302</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 6 points in Mathematics Mathematics or Statistics or 4 points at Stage II in Education 165.394</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.381</td>
<td>Current Advances in Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Food and Fabric Technology Option**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>782.201</td>
<td>Biochemistry 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782.202</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782.203</td>
<td>Endocrine and Gut Physiology 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782.204</td>
<td>Microbiology 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782.205</td>
<td>Human Nutrition 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782.206</td>
<td>Community Nutrition 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.100</td>
<td>Basic Musical Techniques 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education**

**Master of Education**

**Core papers:** 8 points from 783.751 and either 783.752 or 783.753. These papers are restricted to those enrolling in the MEd (Adult and Higher Education)

**Elective papers:** 6 points from papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and other degrees. Elective papers may include up to 4 points in Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

**Core papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>783.751</td>
<td>Critical Theories of Education and Adult and Higher Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783.752</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Higher Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>783.753</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783.753</td>
<td>Adult Education and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>783.752</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective papers**

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>783.754</td>
<td>Computer Assisted Learning in Higher Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Counselling**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.744</td>
<td>Cultural Issues in Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Corequisite: 780.747</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.746</td>
<td>The Counselling Process</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Corequisite: 780.746</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.747</td>
<td>Counselling Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.749</td>
<td>Professional Issues in Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.750</td>
<td>Critical Analysis in Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.751</td>
<td>Interventions, Assessment and Evaluation in Career Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.740</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.752</td>
<td>Theory and Research in Vocational Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.740</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Mathematics Education

**Core papers:** 8 or 10 points from: 780.765 and 165.762 and 2 or 4 points from Stage III or master's papers offered by the School of Mathematics and Information Sciences except 445.701 to 445.706, and one of 780.766 or 165.761 or 445.702 or 445.703.

**Elective papers:** 6 points from papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and other degrees. Elective papers may include up to 4 points in Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education. Entry to 780.765 and 780.766 is restricted to students enrolling in the MEd(Maths Education) or master's students majoring in Mathematics or Applied Mathematics.

#### Core Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.765</td>
<td>Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.302</td>
<td>445.705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.762</td>
<td>The Psychology of Mathematics in Education A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.302</td>
<td>445.704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.763</td>
<td>Politics and History of Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.764</td>
<td>The Psychology of Mathematics in Education B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.702</td>
<td>Mathematics Curriculum</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.703</td>
<td>Assessment in Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Elective papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.772</td>
<td>Research Methods for Educational Practitioners</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Students who enrol in 780.772 must have access to an educational setting in which to conduct a year long research project.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.701</td>
<td>Research Issues in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.706</td>
<td>Technology in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives.

### Reading, Writing and Language

**Core papers:** 12 points from 780.726 and 165.748 and one of 165.741 or 165.742 or 165.746.

**Elective papers:** 6 points from papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and other degrees. Elective papers may include up to 4 points in Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

#### Core Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.726</td>
<td>Psychological Issues in Literacy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires access to an appropriate field setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.748</td>
<td>Methods of Psychological Inquiry in Literacy Research</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.741</td>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.742  DC</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.746  SC</td>
<td>Psychology of Reading</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective papers**

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives

---

### Science Education

**Core papers:** 8 points from 780.760 and 780.761 and 165.782

**Elective papers:** 6 points from papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and other degrees. Elective papers may include up to 4 points in Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

**Core Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.750  FC</td>
<td>History of School Science Curricula</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.782</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.761  FC</td>
<td>Curriculum Design in Science Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.782</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.782  FC</td>
<td>Perspectives on Science Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.763  SC</td>
<td>Science Education: Assessment/Evaluation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.764  SC</td>
<td>History, Philosophy and Science Teaching</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Special Education

**Core papers:** 8 points from 780.723 and 165.744

**Elective papers:** 6 points from papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and other degrees. Elective papers may include up to 4 points in Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

**Core papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.723  DC</td>
<td>Special Education: Programme Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Corequisite: 165.345</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.744  DC</td>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Corequisite: 780.723</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective papers**

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives

---

### Teacher Education

**Core papers:** 8 points: 780.730 and 780.731

**Elective papers:** 6 points from papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and other degrees. Elective papers may include up to 4 points in Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

**Core papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.730  DC</td>
<td>Approaches to Teaching and Mentoring</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.731  DC</td>
<td>The Mentoring Process</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Electives**

Other papers offered as electives for any of the MEd specialities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.701  DC</td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.702  DC</td>
<td>Historical Studies in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.703  DC</td>
<td>Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.704  DC</td>
<td>Sociology of Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.705  DC</td>
<td>Education and Development Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.708  DC</td>
<td>Feminist Issues in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.709  DC</td>
<td>Educational Policy Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.710  DC</td>
<td>International Issues in Indigenous Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Requires experience in indigenous Education contexts and an interview with the course coordinator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.717  DC</td>
<td>Special Study</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.718  DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.720  FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Advanced Study in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.728  DC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.740  DC</td>
<td>Education and Work</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.745  DC</td>
<td>Early Determinants of Behaviour</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.747  DC</td>
<td>Issues in Adolescent Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.749  DC</td>
<td>Behaviour Analysis in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.757  DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.760  FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Advanced Study in Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.766  FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.769</td>
<td>DC Special Topic in Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.770</td>
<td>FC An Introduction to Advanced Study of Applied Education Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.778</td>
<td>FC Special Topic in Applied Education Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.779</td>
<td>DC Special Topic in Applied Education Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.781</td>
<td>DC Curriculum Development and Evaluation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.783</td>
<td>* Science, Philosophy and Western Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.784</td>
<td>DC Research Topic in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.786</td>
<td>DC Psychoanalytic Perspectives in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.788</td>
<td>* Cognitive Science and Science Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.789</td>
<td>DC Special Topic in Adult Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.605</td>
<td>FC Ethics and Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.790</td>
<td>FC Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>780.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.796</td>
<td>FC Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>780.790</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Doctor of Education**

*Check availability with Dept*

**Part I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.801</td>
<td>FC Advanced Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.802</td>
<td>DC Advanced Policy Studies in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.803</td>
<td>DC Advanced Sociology of Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.804</td>
<td>DC Selected Topic in Maori Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.805</td>
<td>* Advanced Feminist Research in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.821</td>
<td>DC Educational Psychology: Professional Practice Models</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.822</td>
<td>DC Educational Psychology: Professional Issues and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.823</td>
<td>* DC Educational Psychology: Practice in Specialised Contexts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.831</td>
<td>DC Advanced Educational Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.832</td>
<td>DC Advanced Counselling: Principles and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MEd (Couns) or equivalent Corequisite: 780.833</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.833</td>
<td>DC Professional Leadership in Counselling</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 780.832 Corequisite: 80.832</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.834</td>
<td>DC Special Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>165.345</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.861</td>
<td>DC Transference Processes in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Corequisite: 165.786</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.862</td>
<td>DC Advanced Research Methodologies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.871</td>
<td>DC Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.895</td>
<td>FC Practicum</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.896</td>
<td>FC Thesis A</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.897</td>
<td>FC Thesis B</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty of Commerce

General Information

Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce 180
The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) 182
The Degree of Bachelor of Technology 184
The Degree of Master of Commerce 184
The Degree of Master of Business Administration 187
The Degree of Master of Educational Management 188
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management 188
The Degree of Master of Health Management 188
The Degree of Master of Management 188
The Degree of Master of Commercial Law 189
The Degree of Master of International Business 190
The Degree of Master of Operations Research 192
The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies 192
Diploma in Business 193
Diploma in Commerce 195
Diploma in Environmental Management 196
Diploma in Management 196
Diploma in Operations Research 197

Schedules
Bachelor of Commerce 198
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) 202
Master of Commerce 202
Master of Commercial Law 205
Master of Business Administration 206
Master of International Business 206
Master of Management 207
Master of Taxation Studies 207
Diploma in Management 207
Diploma in Business 208
FACULTY OF COMMERCE

School of Business and Economics

The School of Business and Economics offers its teaching programmes in three major clusters, each headed by an Associate Dean or Executive Director. In addition the Associate Dean (Research) coordinates research programmes in the School. The Undergraduate and Postgraduate programmes are located in the Commerce B Building; the Executive programmes in the Short Street Building; and the Research area in the Commerce C Building.

All of the courses of study offered in the School of Business and Economics are regularly reviewed and revised to meet the needs of participants from all walks of life and all stages of learning and career development. The current staff have degrees from more than seventy universities around the globe and offer a breadth of international experience unrivalled in most places in the world. The teaching staff are organised in seven departments: Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management Science and Information Systems, Management and Employment Relations, Marketing.

Undergraduate Programmes

Bachelor of Commerce

Undergraduates may choose from a range of over 150 papers offered within the Faculty. The course of study includes core papers together with at least one of the following majors: Accounting, Asian Business Studies, Commercial Law, Economics, Employment Relations, Finance, Information Systems, International Business, International Trade, Law and Economics, Management, Marketing, Operations Management, Operations Research, Organisation Studies and Taxation. Further papers may be chosen to complement the major field from those offered by the Departments in the School and from the many papers available in Computer Science, Statistics and Pure Mathematics.

Conjoint Degrees

Conjoint Degrees are more demanding but have the advantage that the student can complete both degrees in a much shorter time than would be required to undertake the two degrees consecutively. Undergraduates may choose to undertake one of the following degree combinations: BA/BCom, BCom/LLB, BCom/BSc, BCom/BE, BCom/BMus, BCom/BProp.

Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)

Students of high ability may be invited to transfer to a Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) course at the end of their second or third year. This normally entails a further year of study and these graduates are highly regarded in the community. Currently this course of study is available in Accounting and Finance, Economics, Management Science and Information Systems and Marketing. Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) graduates may undertake a PhD without first completing a masters degree.

Postgraduate Programmes

Diploma in Commerce

This diploma, which is normally completed in one or two years of study, is for students who have completed the Bachelor of Commerce but would like to pursue further study in either their chosen field of specialisation or another major field.

Master of Commerce

Graduates with good grades from Commerce or from another course of study who satisfy the necessary prerequisites may choose to undertake advanced academic study. The Degree of Master of Commerce is offered by the Departments of Accounting and Finance, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems and Marketing. In addition the Master of Arts degree may be taken in the Department of Economics.

Master of Commercial Law and Master of Taxation Studies

These two specialist postgraduate degrees are currently offered by the Department of Commercial Law. The Master of Commercial Law is available to Law graduates or Commerce graduates who have sufficient background in Commercial Law. The Master of Taxation Studies is a highly specialised degree for graduates with a background in Commercial Law and/or Accounting.

Doctor of Philosophy

All departments offer the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy as a course of advanced study and research culminating in the presentation of a thesis. Advanced papers may be required as part of the course of study.

Executive Programmes

The School offers the Master of Business Administration, Master of International Business and Master of Management degrees, ten separate Diplomas in Business, four Diplomas in Management and a growing range of Executive Short Courses, as well as contributing to the interfaculty programmes of Master of Educational Management, Master of Engineering Management, Master of Health Management and the Diploma in Arts Administration.
Master of Business Administration
The Executive MBA Programme is an integrated programme of advanced development designed for senior managers who have a minimum of five to eight years of business experience and who may or may not have other formal qualifications. The MBA is a two year course of study which is timetabled to minimise formal instruction during normal working hours.

Master of International Business
This programme gives postgraduate students the opportunity to integrate core business disciplines with language and area studies for a defined geopolitical area. It includes an international business practicum in the country or countries under study.

Master of Management
The Master of Management is a completely customised programme for experienced managers sponsored by their organisations. It is based on a project-focused learning approach that enhances individual competencies while at the same time addressing critical issues within each participant's organisation and encouraging organisational learning and development. Participants are required to complete three company-based projects in addition to supporting coursework.

Diploma in Business
In 1998 the School will offer the Diploma in Business in the following subject areas: Engineering Management, Finance, Information Systems, International Business, Maori Business Development, Marketing, New Ventures Management, Operations Management, Personnel Management and Employee Relations, Quality Management. Designed principally for business people in full-time employment, these programmes are offered on a part-time basis and entry is based on a combination of experience and prior study.

Diploma in Management
The Diploma in Management is a unique general management programme focused on the needs of specific industries. Currently the Diploma is offered in the following sectors: Health Management and Services Management. The programme consists of an issue-based core of management disciplines, three electives and a project in the industry specialisation. The Diploma in Management is one year in duration.

Executive Short Courses
These are a range of intensive non-credit programmes designed for the specific development needs of managers and professionals.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce - BCom
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points are to be chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations; up to 8 points may be included from papers offered for other courses of study at this University.

3 The course of study consists of:
   a Part I
      (i) at least 14 points from the following papers unless direct entry has been granted:
         • 2 points: 616.101 Microeconomics
         • 2 points: 616.111 Macroeconomics
         • 2 points: 641.101 Organisation and Management
         • 2 points: 600.101 Accounting Information
         • 2 points: 610.101 Law, Commerce and Government
         • 4 points from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
      (ii) A student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of those papers listed above in regulation 3 a (i) with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
b Part II
A further 28 points comprising:
(i) at least 22 points above Stage I
(ii) at least one of the following majors:

(a) Accounting
• at least 2 points from 600.211, 600.212, 600.221, 600.222
• at least 6 points from 600.311, 600.312, 600.321, 600.331, 600.371, 610.301

(b) Asian Business Studies
• 4 points from (130.100 and 130.101) or (230.130 and 230.131) or (220.101 and 220.102) or 235.100 or alternatives approved by the Senate or its representative
• 4 points: 622.312, 616.343
• at least 2 points from 285.324, 430.312, 610.307, 616.341, 616.352, 622.304

(c) Commercial Law
• at least 4 points from 610.201-610.208
• at least 6 points from 610.301-610.321, 810.419

(d) Economics
• 6 points: 616.201, 616.211, 616.221
• at least 6 points from 616.301-616.381

(e) Employment Relations
• at least 4 points from 641.211, 641.221, 641.222
• at least 6 points from 641.321-641.326, 641.337, 616.302

(f) Finance
• 6 points: 600.251, 600.261, 445.208
• at least 6 points from 600.351, 600.361, 600.362, 600.371, 616.352

(g) Information Systems
• 2 points from 415.101, 415.114
• 8 points: 415.280, 636.220, 636.222, 636.320
• at least 4 points (or 6 points if 636.340 selected) from 636.323-636.327, 636.329, 636.330, 636.332, 636.340, 636.341, 610.302

(h) International Business
• 6 points: 622.201, 622.202, 622.203
• at least 4 points from 622.301-622.304
• at least 2 points from 622.310-622.312

(i) International Trade
• 6 points: 616.201, 622.201, 622.202
• 4 points: 616.341, 622.304
• at least 2 points from 616.342, 616.343, 616.352, 610.307, 610.312

(j) Law and Economics
• 8 points: 610.203, 616.201, 616.303, 810.419
• at least 2 points from 616.301, 616.304, 610.305, 610.310

(k) Management
• at least 4 points from 641.211, 641.213, 641.231
• at least 6 points from 641.301-641.303, 641.309, 641.313, 641.323, 641.331, 641.337, 622.303

(l) Marketing
• 10 points: 646.201, 646.202, 475.208, 646.301, 646.303
• at least 2 points from 646.302, 646.305, 646.306, 646.307, 646.310-646.313

(m) Operations Management
• 4 points: 636.255, 475.255
• at least 2 points from 636.256, 636.257
• 2 points: 636.370
• at least 2 points from 636.371, 636.379
• at least 2 points from 636.382, 636.385, 636.392
(n) Operations Research
• 2 points from 415.101, 415.114
• 2 points: 636.222
• 4 points: 636.255, 475.255
• 2 points from 475.391, 636.392
• 2 points from 475.320, 636.385
• at least 2 points from 636.370, 636.371, 636.379, 636.382

(o) Organisation Studies
• at least 4 points from 641.211, 641.212, 641.213, 641.231
• at least 6 points from 641.311, 641.313-641.316, 641.326, 641.331, 641.332, 641.337, 461.312

(p) Taxation
• 8 points: 610.202, 610.203, 610.301, 610.311
• at least 2 points from 600.311, 616.361

Conjoint Degrees
4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Special Cases
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II paper(s). If the student fails the Stage II papers(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass at Stage I, the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I paper(s).

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1990 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) - BCom(Hons)
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce of the University of Auckland has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

b Admission to this course of study is considered after a student has passed between 28 and 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and is at the discretion of the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.

c A student is to have passed the prerequisites, as specified in Regulation 3 below, for the selected subject.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce) and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce), unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

b A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements, as set out in Regulation 3, within:
(i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or
(ii) ten semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BCom, BCom/BMus, BCom/BProp, BCom/BSc, or
(iii) twelve semesters of first enrolment for the BCom/BE, BCom/LLB, or
(iv) thirteen semesters of first enrolment for the BCom/LLB(Hons), unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for up to a further two semesters.

Course Structure and Content

3 All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce apply to a student enrolled for this degree. In addition, a student for this degree needs to pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points in one of the following subjects from the papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Regulations for this degree and the Degree of Master of Commerce:

a Accounting and Finance

(i) For students entering at 28 points:
Prerequisite: 475.208
A student is to complete 600.702 as part of the remaining requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
• 4 points: 600.702, 600.789 Dissertation
• at least 10 points from 600.711 - 600.785

(ii) For students entering at 42 points:
Prerequisite: 475.208
• 6 points: 600.701, 600.702, 600.789 Dissertation
• at least 8 points from 600.711 - 600.785

b Economics

Students enter at 42 points
Prerequisites: 16 points in Economics including at least 6 points at Stage III and with a pass of at least B in 616.201, 616.211, 616.381, and either 616.321 or 616.322

• 2 points: 616.789 Dissertation
• 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either (616.721 or 616.722)
• 6 points from 616.702 - 616.783

c Management Science and Information Systems

(i) For students entering at 28 points:
Prerequisite: 475.208.
A student is to complete 636.750 as part of the remaining requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
• 2 points: 636.789 Dissertation
• 4 points from 636.720, 636.751, 636.760, 675.422, 675.491
• at least 8 points from 636.710 - 636.716, 636.721 - 636.729, 636.761- 636.784, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791 - 675.795

(ii) For students entering at 42 points:
Prerequisites: 475.208 and a major in Information Systems, Operations Management or Operations Research or their equivalent.
• 4 points: 636.750, 636.789 Dissertation
• 4 points from 636.720, 636.751, 636.760, 675.422, 675.491
• at least 6 points from 636.710 - 636.716, 636.721 - 636.729, 636.761- 636.784, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791 - 675.795

d Marketing

Students enter at 42 points
Prerequisites: 6 points at Stage III in Marketing and 475.208

• 6 points: 646.703, 646.704, 646.789 Dissertation
• at least 8 points from 646.701, 646.702, 646.705 - 646.719

Dissertation

4 A dissertation must be submitted within four weeks after the end of the final semester in which the student is enrolled for this degree.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

5 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Honours

7 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's average grade throughout the entire course of study including the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and particularly in the specific requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), is sufficiently high to deserve honours.
b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), the Senate or its representative may recommend the reassignment of points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or the Degree of Master of Commerce, or the Diploma in Commerce.

Classes of Honours
8 Where the standard specified in Regulation 7a is achieved, Honours will be awarded in either of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Withdrawal
9 A student may withdraw from enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) and apply to have points reassigned to the Bachelor of Commerce, Master of Commerce or Diploma in Commerce. Such points may be reassigned at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech
The Bachelor of Technology is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Commerce - MCom
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   either
   a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or any other equivalent qualification
   and
   (ii) passed the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme
   and
   (iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers
   or
   b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or any other equivalent qualification
   and
   (ii) passed the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) requirements in the subject or programme intended for this degree with an average grade of B- or higher
   or
   c (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Business Administration
   and
   (ii) passed at least 12 points above Stage I from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Commerce including at least 6 points above Stage II in the intended subject or programme for this degree
   and
   (iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III papers.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce but who has:
   a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree
   and
   b passed all of the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme
   and
   c achieved an average grade of B- or better in the Stage II and Stage III prerequisite papers
may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of Programme, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of
Commerce must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for
this degree and the resulting total duration of this course of study must not be
extended. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce not be
completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Master of Commerce will be
suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of
study of:
   a the equivalent of two full-time years and pass a total value of 28 points, if
      entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or equivalent, or Degree of
      Master of Business Administration
   or
   b one full-time year and pass in a thesis with a value of 14 points, if entering
      with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or equivalent.

4 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted
normally has to follow a course of study of:
   a three consecutive part-time years and pass a total value of 28 points, if entering
      with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or equivalent, or Degree of Master of
      Business Administration
   or
   b two consecutive part-time years and pass in a thesis with a value of 14 points,
      if entering with a the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or equivalent.

Course Structure and Content

5 a A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must submit, and
   pass, a thesis with a value of 14 points in one of the subjects listed in the
   Course Schedule to these regulations.
   
   b A student who has to complete 28 points must satisfy the requirements for one
      of the subjects or programmes as set out below:

   (i) Accounting and Finance
      • 4 points: 600.701, 600.702
      • 10 points from 600.711-600.785
      • 14 points: 600.796 Thesis

   (ii) Economics
      (a) • 6 points: 616.701, 616.711, and either 616.721 or 616.722
           • 18 additional points from 616.702 - 616.783
           • 4 points: 616.790 Dissertation
           or
      (b) • 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.722
           • 8 additional points from 616.702 - 616.783
           • 14 points: 616.796 Thesis

   (iii) International Business
      (a) • 14 points from 622.701-622.712
          • 14 points: 622.796 Thesis
          or
      (b) • 14 points from 622.701-622.712
          • 6 points from relevant papers at master's level subject to HOD
            approval
          • 8 points: 622.791 Project

   (iv) Management and Employment Relations
      (a) • 4 points: 641.740, 641.741
          • 10 points from 641.742 - 641.781
          • 14 points: 641.796 Thesis
          or
      (b) • 4 points: 641.740, 641.741
          • 20 points from 641.742 - 641.781
          • 4 points: 641.790 Dissertation

   (v) Management Science and Information Systems
      (a) • 4 points: 636.750, 636.751
          • 10 points from 636.710 - 636.729, 636.760 - 636.784, 675.491, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791, 675.792, 675.795
          • 14 points: 636.796 Thesis
      or
(b) 4 points: 636.750, 636.751
• 16 points from 636.710 - 636.784, 675.422, 675.491, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791, 675.792, 675.795
• 8 points: 636.791 Project

(vi) Marketing
(a) 8 points: 646.701-646.704
• 6 points from 646.705-646.719
• 14 points: 646.796 Thesis
or
(b) 8 points: 646.701-646.704
• 12 points from 646.705-646.719
• 8 points: 646.791 Project
or
(c) 8 points: 646.701-646.704
• 16 points from 646.705-646.719
• 4 points: 646.790 Dissertation

c The relevant Heads of Departments may allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of up to 6 points from papers prescribed for another subject or programme for a masters degree provided that such papers are related to the student's research interests.

Thesis

6 a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department before enrolment for it.

c (i) A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the second semester following initial enrolment for this degree.

(ii) A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree and whose course of study includes a thesis or dissertation must, before enrolment for the thesis or dissertation, obtain an average grade of at least B- in the papers' component of this degree. In this case, the thesis or dissertation is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.

(iii) A student enrolled on a part-time basis under the provisions of Regulation 4, must normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the sixth semester following initial enrolment for this degree under Regulation 4a, or the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree under Regulation 4b.

(iv) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated above.

Variations 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours 8 a For a student who has not been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) this degree may be awarded with or without Honours, according to the standard of each student's work. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 21 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Distinction or Merit 9 a For a student who has been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), this degree may be awarded with or without Distinction or Merit, according to the standard of each student's work. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.

b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.
Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1975 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Business Administration - MBA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

(a) (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative;

or

(ii) completed the requirements for the Diploma in Business or Diploma in Management from the University of Auckland;

or

(iii) attained a professional qualification in Accounting, Engineering, Science or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

(b) performed acceptably in tests of academic aptitude prescribed by the Senate or its representative

and

(c) had not less than five years of relevant work experience.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

3 A student who has completed a Diploma in Business or Diploma in Management from the University of Auckland within the last six years may credit to the degree of Master of Business Administration, up to a maximum of 14 points from masters' level papers completed for the Diploma in Business or Diploma in Management, as approved by the Director of the Programme.

Course Structure and Content

4 a The course of study consists of:

(i) Core Papers (18 points)
   647.701 Accounting and Finance
   647.703 Economics in the International Context
   647.705 Business Law
   647.723 Integrating Strategy
   647.725 From Strategy to Performance
   647.727 Improving Performance: Systems and Processes

(ii) at least 10 points selected from the following:
   647.707 Research Process
   647.799 Organisational Research Project
   601.750 International Business
   602.703 Case Studies in Business and Finance
   603.704 Information Systems in Business
   605.713 Marketing for Management
   608.703 Manufacturing and Service Operations

5 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to those required under Regulation 4 above is to substitute an additional paper(s) as the Senate or its representative may approve.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1998
The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt

The Master of Educational Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt

Regulations for the Master of Engineering Management are listed in the Faculty of Engineering.

The Degree of Master of Health Management - MHealthMgt

The Master of Health Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Management - MMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative;
   or
   (ii) completed the requirements for the Diploma in Management or the Diploma in Business from the University of Auckland;
   or
   (iii) attained a professional qualification in Accounting, Engineering, Science or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   and
   (b) performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude prescribed by the Senate or its representative
   and
   (c) had not less than five years of managerial experience and not less than ten years of relevant work experience.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of:
   (a) two full-time years and pass a total value of 28 points
   or
   (b) if entering with a Diploma in Management or Diploma in Business from the University of Auckland one full-time year and pass a total value of at least 14 points from the degree of Master of Management and related masters' degrees in the Faculty of Commerce
   (c) A student is to complete the requirements within 48 months of the initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content

3 a A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree must include:
   (i) 643.700 Managing Strategic Change (2 points)
   and
   (ii) 643.701 Organisational Assessment (6 points)
       643.702 Organisational Change (6 points)
       643.703 Managing a Strategic Intervention (14 points)
   b If entering with a Diploma in Management or Diploma in Business from the University of Auckland a student must complete 643.703 Managing a Strategic Intervention (14 points)
   c Each student must complete a course of seminars, tutorials, directed readings, practical and laboratory work prescribed by, and to the satisfaction of, the Senate or its representative.
4 A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Director, MMgt Programmes, confirmation that the requirements set out in Regulation 3c above have been met.

**Variations**

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1998

---

**The Degree of Master of Commercial Law - MComLaw**

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   
   **either**
   
   a (i) completed the degree of Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Commerce(Hons)
   and
   (ii) passed at least three stage III papers in Commercial Law
   and
   (iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study

   **or**
   
   b (i) completed the degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws(Hons)
   and
   (ii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time of study

   **or**
   
   c (i) completed an alternative degree approved by Senate or its representative in any particular case
   and
   (ii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time of study
   and
   (iii) have shown to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative in any particular case capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the papers proposed to be taken for this degree.

2 Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

### Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

### Course Structure and Content

4 A student must select papers, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, under one of the following options:

   a **Option A**
      - 8 points from 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768, 810.758
      - 1 point 610.793 Research Methods
      - 12 points 610.797 MComLaw Thesis

   b **Option B**
      - 14 points from 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768, 810.758
      - 1 point 610.793 Research Methods
      - 6 points 610.796 MComLaw Dissertation

   c **Option C**
      - 20 points from 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768, 810.758
      - 1 point 610.793 Research Methods

5 On the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Departments and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, a student for this degree may take papers with a total value of up to 4 points from papers prescribed for another master’s degree at this University provided that such papers are related to the student's research interests.
**Dissertation**

6 a Where a dissertation forms part of the requirements, it is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The dissertation topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Commercial Law.

c (i) The dissertation is normally to be submitted within 16 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree otherwise.

(ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

**Thesis**

7 a A student who wishes to include a thesis in the course of study must, before enrolment for the thesis, obtain the approval of the Head of Department of Commercial Law or the Director of the Master of Commercial Law programme.

b A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

c The thesis topic must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department or Director of Programme before enrolment for the thesis.

d (i) A student who has to complete 12 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis within 18 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise.

(ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the period indicated above.

**Variations**

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 16 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of these periods for up to 12 months.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook* 1996. A student who has partially completed the requirements for the Master of Commercial Law under the 1996 regulations may either complete the remaining requirements under the 1996 regulations or transfer to the 1997 regulations.

---

**The Degree of Master of International Business - MIntBus**

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**Admission**

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's or master's degree or

(ii) gained any other relevant qualification, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in International Business

and

b acquired basic knowledge in micro and macro economics, accounting, management and quantitative methods as demonstrated by having passed degree papers or their equivalents approved by the Senate or its representative
c completed the Graduate Management Admission Test at a level deemed acceptable by the Senate or its representative

and
d passed the pre-entry language preparation required for each student's proposed language study from one of the following options:

(i) **Second Language for Business**
For students whose first language is English, who intend to conduct most business in English, and for whom basic familiarity with a second language and culture will be an advantage.
Prerequisite: Nil

(ii) **Business English**
For students from foreign countries who have already studied English as a second language and who desire further education in English and experience in business conducted in English.
Prerequisite: Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) with a score of at least 600, or equivalent.

(iii) **Asian Language**
For students with prior knowledge of an Asian language and who wish to progress towards proficiency in conducting business in this language.
Prerequisite: completion of 4 points from Stage II papers in an Asian language approved by the Director of the Programme, as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or their equivalents as approved by the Senate or its representative.

(iv) **European Language**
For students with prior knowledge of a European language and who wish to progress towards proficiency in conducting business in this language.
Prerequisite: completion of 4 points from Stage II papers in a European language as approved by the Director of the Programme, as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or their equivalents as approved by the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

b In exceptional circumstances the Director of the Programme may approve a part-time course of study for this degree.

**Course Structure and Content**

3 The course of study consists of Part I, and Part II as follows:

a **Part I**

   (i) Core papers (8 points):
   622.751, 622.752, 622.753, 622.754

   and

   (ii) one of the following options:

   **Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific**
   • 4 points: 622.755, 622.756

   **Business Environment of Europe**
   • 4 points: 622.757, 622.758

   **Business Environment of the Americas**
   • 4 points: 622.759, 622.760

   and

   (iii) 4 points from 622.761 - 622.764

b **Part II**

   • 10 points: 622.765 International Business Practicum
   • 2 points: 622.766 Strategic Management in the International Organisation

**Variations**

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.
The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The Master of Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies - MTaxS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for one of the following:
      (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
      (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)
      (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
      (iv) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
      (v) an alternative degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   and
   b. passed the specified prerequisite papers in the Course Schedule to these regulations or such other alternative papers approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
   c. achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study.

2. Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

3. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

Course Structure and Content

4. A student must select papers, from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, as follows:
   - 8 points from 610.740 - 610.742
   - 4 points from 600.776, 600.786, 610.740 - 610.755, 616.765
   - 9 points from 600.792 Dissertation or 610.792 Dissertation or 616.792 Dissertation

Dissertation

5. a. The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
   b. The dissertation topic needs to be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment in the dissertation.
   c. (i) The dissertation may not be presented prior to the third semester of enrolment.
      (ii) The dissertation is to be submitted within 16 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree otherwise.
      (iii) In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

Variations

6. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

7. a. This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
   b. Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 16 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period for up to 12 months.
Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Business - DipBus

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

1 Admission

In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

either

a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor’s degree

and

(ii) acquired at least two years’ employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

b (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science or other discipline approved by the Senate or its representative

and

(ii) acquired at least two years’ employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative

or

c had at least five years’ employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

3 A student who has completed the requirements for the diploma in one subject may, with the permission of the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Director of the Diploma in Business Programme, enrol for the Diploma in Business in another subject.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers and workshops with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

5 a Engineering Management

(i) 1 point: 601.611 Project in Engineering Management

(ii) 9 points from:

   601.602 Resource Management
   601.603 Technology Management
   601.605 Quality Management for Engineers
   608.605 Project Management

(iii) 4 points from other papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

b International Business

(i) 6 points: 647.703 Economics in the International Context

   601.750 International Business

(ii) 6 points from:

   601.651 Internationalisation Strategies for New Zealand Enterprises
   601.652 International Trade Regimes
   601.654 Cross Cultural Dimensions of Business
   601.655 Business Development of Asia

(iii) 2 points from:

   601.660 Special Topic
   601.661 Special Topic

other papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.
c Finance
   (i) 9 points: 602.601 Financial Management
         602.602 Investments
         602.703 Case Studies in Business and Finance
   (ii) 2 points from:
         602.613 Special Topic
         602.614 Special Topic
         602.615 Special Topic
   (iii) at least 3 points from:
         647.701 Accounting and Finance
         602.611 Managerial Economics
         602.612 Finance Law
         other papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator

d Information Systems
   (i) 6 points: 603.601 Information Systems Engineering
         603.602 Information Systems Analysis and Design
   (ii) 6 points from:
         603.603 Information Systems Management
         603.607 Data Communications
         603.608 Data Security
         603.609 Special Topic
         608.605 Project Management
         603.704 Information Systems in Business
   (iii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the course coordinator

e Maori Development
   (i) 12 points: 604.601 Maori Society: History and Resources
         604.604 Maori Business Development
         604.610 Accounting for Maori Business
         604.611 Legal Studies for Maori Business
         604.612 Management of Maori Organisations
   (ii) 2 points from:
         604.613 Special Topic
         604.614 Special Topic
         other papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

f Marketing
   (i) 3 points: 605.601 Marketing Management and Strategy
   (ii) 9 points from:
         605.602 Understanding Consumers
         605.603 Marketing Communications
         605.604 The New Marketing
         605.605 Project in Marketing or International Business
         605.606 Special Topic in Marketing
         605.608 Special Topic in Marketing
         605.609 Special Topic in Marketing
         605.613 Special Topic in Marketing
   (iii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

g New Ventures
   (i) 8 points: 606.609 Managing a Small Business
         606.603 New Ventures
         606.604 Corporate Venturing
   (ii) 6 points from:
         606.605 Franchising
         606.606 Special Topic
         other papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

h Personnel Management and Employee Relations
   (i) 12 points: 607.601 Organisation and Society
         607.602 Employment Relations
         607.603 Human Resource Policies and Practice
         607.604 Managing Change in Organisations
(ii) 2 points from:
607.609 Occupational Health and Safety
607.612 Special Topic
607.613 Special Topic
other papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator

Operations Management

(i) 7 points: 608.601 Strategic Operations
       608.613 Quantitative Methods for Managers
       608.615 Special Topic
       608.703 Manufacturing and Service Operations

(ii) 5 points from:
       608.605 Project Management
       608.614 Supply Chain Management
       609.611 Quality Management
       609.612 Leadership and Organisation

(iii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the course coordinator.

Quality Management

(i) 7 points: 609.603 Quality Strategy and Implementation
       609.611 Quality Management
       608.613 Quantitative Methods for Managers
       608.615 Special Topic.

(ii) 5 points from:
       608.605 Project Management
       608.703 Manufacturing and Service Operations
       609.602 Statistical Thinking in Quality Management
       609.612 Leadership and Organisation

(iii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the course coordinator.

A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper or workshop the same as or similar to those required under Regulation 5 of this diploma will be required to substitute for each paper or workshop so credited such additional paper(s) or workshop(s) as the Director may approve.

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1998 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

Diploma in Commerce - DipCom

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
   or
   b completed the requirements for any other degree approved by the Senate or its representative
   or
   c completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Commerce approved by the Senate or its representative.

2 a With the approval of the Senate or its representative, a student may enrol for this diploma after gaining at least 40 points for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or, in any particular case, the equivalent in other such degrees.
   and
   b the diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.

3 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.
Duration and Total Points Value

4 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

b Cross-credit will not be granted towards the Diploma in Commerce.

Course Structure and Content

5 The course of study for this diploma consists of 14 points as follows:

a at least 6 points from papers above Stage II in one subject or major from the Course Schedule to the Regulations to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce or Master of Commerce.

b at least 2 points from papers above Stage II from the Course Schedules to the Regulations to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Master of Commerce.

c up to 6 points from Stage II papers from the Course Schedule to the Regulations to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

d up to 4 points from papers from the Course Schedules to any other degrees of this University may be chosen with the permission of Senate or its representative.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Management - DipMgt

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have

a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree and
   (ii) had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

or

b (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative and
   (ii) had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to the course of study in any particular case by the Senate or its representative.

or

b (i) had at least five years' relevant work experience approved by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 A student's course of study for this diploma consists of papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:

a Part I: 643.601 Managing the Contemporary Organisation (6 points)

b Part II: papers with a total value of 6 points from one of the following options:
   (i) Management in the Health Sector
elective papers from 643.611 - 643.614
or

(ii) Management in the Public Sector
elective papers from 643.621 - 643.624

or

(iii) Management for Service Organisations
elective papers from 643.631 - 643.634

or

(iv) Management of Science and Technology
elective papers from 643.641 - 643.645

c  Part III: 643.699 Special Project (Project Management) (2 points)

4 A student needs to have passed Part I before taking Part II.

5 A student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Business Administration may be permitted to complete the requirements for this diploma by completing Part II and 643.695 Advanced Project (4 points).

6 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 of these regulations is to substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Senate or its representative may require or approve.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.101</td>
<td>Accounting Information</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.121, 600.171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.102</td>
<td>Accounting Concepts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.101 or 600.121 or 600.171</td>
<td>600.111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.211</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.102 or 600.111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.212</td>
<td>Accounting for Special Entities</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.221</td>
<td>Cost and Management Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.102 or 600.121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.222</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(600.102 or 600.121) and (636.101 or 636.110 or 415.111)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.251</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.102 or (600.111 and 600.121) or (600.101 and 600.111)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.261</td>
<td>Introduction to Investments</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 600.251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.311</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.312</td>
<td>Auditing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.211 and 600.222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.321</td>
<td>Strategic Management Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.331</td>
<td>Public Sector Management Accounting and</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.351</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.361</td>
<td>Modern Investment Theory and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.261 and 445.208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.362</td>
<td>Risk and Insurance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.261 and 445.208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.371</td>
<td>Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.211 and (600.251 or 600.261)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.381</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.382</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.383</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.384</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Commerce - Commercial Law**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>610.101</td>
<td>Law, Commerce and Government</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.102</td>
<td>Law, Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.201</td>
<td>Commercial Contracts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.101 or 610.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.202</td>
<td>Finance and Property Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 610.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.203</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 610.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.204</td>
<td>Employment Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.101 or 610.102 or 610.103</td>
<td>610.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.205</td>
<td>Law of Marketing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 610.204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.206</td>
<td>Insolvency</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.101 or 610.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.207</td>
<td>Computer and Telecommunications Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 610.204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.208</td>
<td>Law and Sport</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 610.204</td>
<td>610.205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.301</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201 or 610.202 or 610.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.302</td>
<td>Privacy and Information Management Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201 or 610.202 or 610.203 or 610.207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students enrolling in 610.101 from 1998 will not be able to use this paper as a substitute for 610.101.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>610.303</td>
<td>SC Reconstructions and Receiverships</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.203 or 610.206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.304</td>
<td>FC Alternative Business Structures</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.305</td>
<td>SC Investment Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.202 or 610.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.307</td>
<td>FC International Trade Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.308</td>
<td>SC Banking Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201 or 610.202 or LLB Part II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.309</td>
<td>SC Insurance and Superannuation Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.310</td>
<td>SC Business Obligations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.311</td>
<td>SC Advanced Taxation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.202 and 610.203 and 610.301 or 610.409</td>
<td>610.201 or 610.205, 610.202, 610.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.312</td>
<td>SC International Travel Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.320</td>
<td>FC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.321</td>
<td>SC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.419</td>
<td>SC Competition Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Commerce - Economics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>FC Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>FC Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students intending to advance beyond Stage I should include 445.108 (or equivalent) in their first year course.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>FC Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.101 and 610.111</td>
<td>610.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>445.108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.202</td>
<td>FC Managerial Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.101 and 610.111</td>
<td>610.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.211</td>
<td>FC Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.221</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.101 and 610.111</td>
<td>610.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.101, 475.110 or 475.105</td>
<td>610.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.231</td>
<td>SC Industrialisation and Economic Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.101 and 610.111</td>
<td>610.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.232</td>
<td>SC Development of the International Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 616.231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.271</td>
<td>SC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 616.231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.272</td>
<td>SC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 616.231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.273</td>
<td>SC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 616.231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.301</td>
<td>SC Advanced Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.302</td>
<td>SC Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.303</td>
<td>SC Law and Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201 and 610.101 (or 810.231 and 810.241)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.304</td>
<td>FC Firms and Markets</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.311</td>
<td>SC Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.321</td>
<td>SC Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201 or 610.211</td>
<td>475.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC (610.201 or 475.208 or 475.210)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.322</td>
<td>SC Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201 or 610.211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.331</td>
<td>SC Economic History of Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201 or 610.211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>610.231 or 610.232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.341</td>
<td>SC International Trade</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.342</td>
<td>SC International Economic Policy Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.341 or 610.352</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite will be waived if B or higher in 616.322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.343</td>
<td>FC East Asian Growth and Trade</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite will be waived if B or higher in 616.322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students intending to major in Economics must include 616.201, 616.211 and 616.221 in their course of study. With the permission of the Head of Department this requirement may be waived for students first enrolled in 616.101 and 616.111 in 1996.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.351</td>
<td>FC Financial Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.352</td>
<td>FC International Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201 and 610.211</td>
<td>610.221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.353</td>
<td>SC Public Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.371</td>
<td>Development of Economic Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201 and 616.211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.372</td>
<td>Special Topic: Resource Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.373</td>
<td>SC Environmental Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.374</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.381</td>
<td>FC Foundations of Economic Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Commerce - International Business**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622.201</td>
<td>FC Foundations of International Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111 and 641.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.202</td>
<td>FC Foundations of Strategy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>641.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.203</td>
<td>SC Analysis for International Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>622.201 and 475.108 and either (630.111 or 600.121 or 600.171) or (650.101 or 650.102)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.301</td>
<td>SC Strategy and Management in the International SME</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>622.201 and 622.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.302</td>
<td>FC Strategy and Management in the Transnational Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 622.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.303</td>
<td>FC Cross-Cultural Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 622.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.304</td>
<td>FC Government and International Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 622.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.310</td>
<td>SC Business Environment of Europe</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 622.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.311</td>
<td>FC Business Environment of the Americas</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 622.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.312</td>
<td>SC Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 622.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Commerce - Management Science and Information Systems**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636.101</td>
<td>FC Computers and Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.110, 415.111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.110</td>
<td>FT Information Systems and Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.101, 415.111. Normally for students enrolling in 415.114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.101</td>
<td>FC Principles of Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.114, 415.115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.105</td>
<td>SC Principles of Computer Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.114</td>
<td>ST Computers and Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.101</td>
<td>415.115, 415.115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636.220</td>
<td>FC Systems Analysis and Design 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either 415.101 and (415.105 or 636.101) or 636.110 and (415.114 or 415.115)</td>
<td>636.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.221</td>
<td>SC Cobol Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.220</td>
<td>636.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.222</td>
<td>FC Database Management Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.220</td>
<td>636.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.223</td>
<td>SC Information Systems for Managers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.101 or 636.110</td>
<td>636.220, 636.221, 636.222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.224</td>
<td>FT Introduction to Data Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.220</td>
<td>636.234, 415.314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.255</td>
<td>SC Introduction to Operations Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(636.101 or 636.110) and (445.108 or 475.108)</td>
<td>636.251, 636.252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.256</td>
<td>FC Management of Quality</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.256</td>
<td>636.372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.257</td>
<td>SC Project Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.256</td>
<td>636.380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.280</td>
<td>SC Applications Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.101 and 636.101</td>
<td>675.255, 675.311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.255</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(636.101 or 636.110) and (445.108 or 475.108)</td>
<td>675.255, 675.311</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**With the permission of the Head of Department, 415.101 and 415.105 may be used as an alternative to 636.101 as a prerequisite**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636.320</td>
<td>FC Systems Analysis and Design 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.220 and 636.222 and 415.280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.323</td>
<td>SC Management of Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.220 and (636.222 or 636.223)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.324</td>
<td>FC Data Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.222</td>
<td>636.224, 636.329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.325</td>
<td>FC Expert Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.220 and 636.222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.326</td>
<td>FC Decision Support Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.320</td>
<td>636.324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.327</td>
<td>FC Social and Organisational Issues in Computing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.320</td>
<td>636.324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.329</td>
<td>ST Advanced Data Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.224</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.330</td>
<td>Advanced Database Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.220 and 636.222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.332</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.340</td>
<td>Information Systems Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 636.330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.341</td>
<td>Information Integrated Operations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.255 and 636.222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.370</td>
<td>Management of Operations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.255 and 475.255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.371</td>
<td>Logistics and Inventory Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.370</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.379</td>
<td>Project in Quality Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.370, 636.256 or 636.255 and 475.255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.385</td>
<td>Stochastic Methods in Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.370</td>
<td>475.320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.392</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.370</td>
<td>415.341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.340</td>
<td>Applied Stochastic Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics and 445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)</td>
<td>636.385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.391</td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)</td>
<td>636.392</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Commerce - Management and Employment Relations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>Organisation and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.211</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.212</td>
<td>Organisation Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.213</td>
<td>Communication Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.221</td>
<td>Employment Relations: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.222</td>
<td>Employment Relations in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.231</td>
<td>Business in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.301</td>
<td>Management Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.302</td>
<td>Business Policy and Strategy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>One of 641.211 or 600.251 or 636.255 or 646.201</td>
<td>622.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.303</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship and New Ventures</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.211 or 622.201 or 646.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.309</td>
<td>Project in New Zealand Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.311</td>
<td>Organisation Structure and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.211 and 641.212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.313</td>
<td>Women in Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>One of 641.211 or 641.212 or 641.231 or 335.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.315</td>
<td>Interpersonal Relations in Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.211 or 641.212 or 461.263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.316</td>
<td>Organisational Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(641.211 or 461.263) and 641.212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.321</td>
<td>Employment Relations in International and Comparative Perspectives</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.322</td>
<td>Employment Relations in New Zealand: Issues and Debates</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.221 and 641.222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.323</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.324</td>
<td>Women and Employment Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.221 or 641.222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.325</td>
<td>Trade Union Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.221 or 641.222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.326</td>
<td>Technology, Work and Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>One of 641.211 or 641.212 or 641.231 or 315.208 or 461.263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.331</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.332</td>
<td>Business and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.337</td>
<td>Special Topic: Current Issues in Business Society and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.338</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.339</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.312</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.211 or 461.263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.201</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111 and 641.101 and 475.108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.202</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>646.201 and 475.209</td>
<td>646.310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.301</td>
<td>Marketing Strategy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>646.201 and 646.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.302</td>
<td>Advanced Marketing Research and Models</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 646.301</td>
<td>646.310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.303</td>
<td>Buyer Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 646.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.305</td>
<td>Services Marketing and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 646.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.306</td>
<td>Advertising and Marketing Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 646.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.307</td>
<td>Retailing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 646.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.311</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 646.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.312</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 646.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.313</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 646.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Commerce - Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

* Other 2 point Mathematics Papers at Stage I, II and III as listed in the BSc Schedule

**Bachelor of Commerce - Statistics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>475.108</td>
<td>Statistics for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.208</td>
<td>Data Analysis for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics</td>
<td>475.201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Other 2 point Statistics Papers at Stage I, II and III as listed in the BSc Schedule

**Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.789</td>
<td>Dissertation - Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.789</td>
<td>Dissertation - Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.789</td>
<td>Dissertation - Management Science and Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.789</td>
<td>Dissertation - Marketing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Commerce - Accounting and Finance**

Prerequisites: 12 points above Stage I in Accounting and Finance including at least 6 points at Stage III and 475.208 or the equivalent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.701</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.702</td>
<td>Information, Contracting and Governance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.711</td>
<td>Financial Accounting Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.712</td>
<td>International Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.713</td>
<td>Accounting History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.714</td>
<td>Contemporary Auditing Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.721</td>
<td>Research in Management Control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.722</td>
<td>Cost and Management Systems Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.731</td>
<td>Public Sector Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.732</td>
<td>Public Sector Management and Control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.751</td>
<td>Modern Corporate Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.752</td>
<td>Management and Financial Institutions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.761</td>
<td>FC Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.762</td>
<td>SC Risk Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.763</td>
<td>SC International Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.771</td>
<td>SC Accounting Information and Capital Markets</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.781</td>
<td>FC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.782</td>
<td>SC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.783</td>
<td>* Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.784</td>
<td>FC Directed Readings in Literature Topics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.785</td>
<td>SC Directed Readings in Literature Topics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.796</td>
<td>DC Thesis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Commerce - Economics**

**Prerequisites:** 16 points in Economics, including at least 6 points at Stage III and with a pass of at least B- in 616.201, 616.211, 616.381, and either 616.321 or 616.322. Note: with permission of the Head of Department these prerequisites may be waived for students first enrolled for the MCom in Economics in 1998.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.701</td>
<td>FC Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.702</td>
<td>SC Industrial Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.703</td>
<td>FC Labour Economics and Human Resources</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.711</td>
<td>FC Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.712</td>
<td>* Business Cycles</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.713</td>
<td>SC Monetary Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.721</td>
<td>FC Econometrics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.723</td>
<td>SC Econometrics II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.724</td>
<td>SC Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.725</td>
<td>* Economic Forecasting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.741</td>
<td>SC Advanced International Trade</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.742</td>
<td>* Trade Policy and Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.743</td>
<td>FC Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.744</td>
<td>* Emerging Economies of East Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.745</td>
<td>* The Japanese Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.746</td>
<td>* The Chinese Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.747</td>
<td>SC The European Economies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.751</td>
<td>SC Advanced International Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.761</td>
<td>FC Public Economics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.762</td>
<td>* Public Economics II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.763</td>
<td>FC Public Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.764</td>
<td>SC Health Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.765</td>
<td>* Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.771</td>
<td>* Economics of Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.772</td>
<td>FC Trade and Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.773</td>
<td>* The History of Economic Thought I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.774</td>
<td>FC The History of Economic Thought II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.775</td>
<td>SC Economics of the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.781</td>
<td>SC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.782</td>
<td>FC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.783</td>
<td>* Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.790</td>
<td>DC Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.796</td>
<td>DC Thesis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Commerce - Management and Employment Relations**

**Prerequisites:** 6 points at Stage III in Management and Employment Relations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>641.740</td>
<td>FC Foundations of Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>641.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.741</td>
<td>SC Research Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>641.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.742</td>
<td>DC Empirical Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>641.702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.743</td>
<td>* Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.744</td>
<td>* Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.745</td>
<td>* Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.746</td>
<td>FC Special Topic: The Ethics of Modern Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.750</td>
<td>Management of Professionals</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>641.703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.751</td>
<td>Advanced Organisation Theory and Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>641.711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.752</td>
<td>Themes of Women and Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>641.713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.753</td>
<td>Issues in Public Sector Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>641.714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.754</td>
<td>Organisation Change and Development: Origins and Evolution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>641.712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.755</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Organisational Change and Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.756</td>
<td>Organisational Change and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.757</td>
<td>Critical Organisational Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.758</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.761</td>
<td>Strategic and Comparative HRM</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>641.723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.762</td>
<td>Theories of HRM Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>641.724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.763</td>
<td>Contemporary Themes in Employment Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>641.725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.764</td>
<td>Career Theory and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>641.730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.765</td>
<td>Work in Post-Industrial Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>641.732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.766</td>
<td>Political Economy of Employment Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>641.721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.767</td>
<td>Special Topic in Human Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.768</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.770</td>
<td>Business, Society and Culture in NZ</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>641.731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.771</td>
<td>Maori Organisations and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.772</td>
<td>Comparative Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.773</td>
<td>Theoretical Antecedents of Entrepreneurial Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.774</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.781</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Commerce - International Business**

Prerequisites: 6 points at Stage III in International Business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622.701</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.702</td>
<td>International Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.703</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.704</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Strategy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.705</td>
<td>International Entrepreneurship and Innovation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.728</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.706</td>
<td>Political Economy of International Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.707</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.711</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.712</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.791</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>641.733</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>641.734</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Commerce - Management Science and Information Systems**

Prerequisites: 6 points at Stage III in Management Science and Information Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636.710</td>
<td>Special Topic in Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.711</td>
<td>Special Topic in Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.712</td>
<td>Special Topic in Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.713</td>
<td>Special Topic in Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.714</td>
<td>Special Topic in Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.728</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.715</td>
<td>Special Topic in Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.716</td>
<td>Special Topic in Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.720</td>
<td>Information Systems Research I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.721</td>
<td>Information Systems Research II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.722</td>
<td>Decision Support Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.733</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.723</td>
<td>Group Decision Support Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.724</td>
<td>Strategic Information Systems I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.725</td>
<td>Strategic Information Systems II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.726</td>
<td>Information Modelling I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.727</td>
<td>Information Modelling II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.728</td>
<td>Software Engineering I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.729</td>
<td>Software Engineering II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.750</td>
<td>Research Methods I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.751</td>
<td>Research Methods II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.760</td>
<td>FC Advanced Operations Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.761</td>
<td>SC Systems Thinking for Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.762</td>
<td>FC Quality Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.763</td>
<td>SC Strategic Performance Measurement</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.765</td>
<td>SC Systems Thinking for Operations and Strategy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.422</td>
<td>SC Stochastic Decision Models</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.491</td>
<td>FC Deterministic Methods of Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.720</td>
<td>SC Seminars in Stochastic Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.751</td>
<td>FC Studies in Operations Research A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.752</td>
<td>SC Studies in Operations Research B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.791</td>
<td>FC Advanced Linear Optimisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.792</td>
<td>FC Non-Linear Optimisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.795</td>
<td>SC Combinatorial Optimisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.796</td>
<td>SC Special Topic in Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.780</td>
<td>FC Special Topic in Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.781</td>
<td>SC Special Topic in Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.782</td>
<td>FC Special Topic in Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.783</td>
<td>SC Special Topic in Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.784</td>
<td>FC Special Topic in Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.791</td>
<td>DC Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.796</td>
<td>DC Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Commerce - Marketing**

**Prerequisites:** 475.208 and at least 6 points selected from 646.301 - 646.307

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>646.701</td>
<td>FC Advanced Marketing A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.702</td>
<td>SC Advanced Marketing B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.703</td>
<td>FC Research Methods in Marketing A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.704</td>
<td>SC Research Methods in Marketing B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.705</td>
<td>FC Advanced Buyer Behaviour A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.706</td>
<td>SC Advanced Buyer Behaviour B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.708</td>
<td>FC Marketing Models</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.709</td>
<td>SC Information Technology in Marketing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.710</td>
<td>SC Advanced Communications Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.716</td>
<td>FC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.717</td>
<td>FC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 646.718</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 646.719</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.790</td>
<td>DC Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.791</td>
<td>DC Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.796</td>
<td>DC Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Commercial Law**

**Check availability with Dept**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>610.701</td>
<td>DC Transport and Shipping Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.702</td>
<td>International Sales and Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.704</td>
<td>The Commercial Laws of Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.705</td>
<td>DC Computer, Telecommunications and Multimedia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>810.728 and 810.750</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.706</td>
<td>DC Competition Law and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.707</td>
<td>Transnational Litigation and Arbitration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.708</td>
<td>International Banking and Finance Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.709</td>
<td>Business Law in China</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>610.727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.710</td>
<td>DC Corporate Distress and Rescue</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.711</td>
<td>DC Law of Corporate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.712</td>
<td>Corporate Governance</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.713</td>
<td>The Regulation of International Trade</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.714</td>
<td>Business Law in Post-Soviet Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.715</td>
<td>Maritime Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.716</td>
<td>DC Copyright and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.728</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.717</td>
<td>The Corporation in Law and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.719</td>
<td>DC Entertainment Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.720</td>
<td>DC Biotechnology and the Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.721</td>
<td>Japanese Business Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>610.727</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.722</td>
<td>Life Insurance and Superannuation Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>810.727</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.723</td>
<td>Patents and Allied Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>810.727</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.724</td>
<td>DC Employment Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>810.727</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.725</td>
<td>Commercial Law in Asia and the Pacific</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>610.723</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.727</td>
<td>DC Business Law in East Asia and Japan</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.728</td>
<td>Travel and Immigration Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>810.717</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.729</td>
<td>DC Commercial Dispute Resolution</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.730</td>
<td>Franchising Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.718</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.732</td>
<td>Joint Ventures and Strategic Alliances</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.733</td>
<td>SC Sports Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.718</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.734</td>
<td>SC Trade Secrets and Valuable Information</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.735</td>
<td>SC Electronic Trade and Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.736</td>
<td>FC Trade Marks and Unfair Competition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.737</td>
<td>SC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.723</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.738</td>
<td>FC Cross-Border Insolvency</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.726</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.739</td>
<td>Privacy and Defamation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.750, 810.754</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.740</td>
<td>SC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.720</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.741</td>
<td>SC Commercial Indemnity Insurance</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>810.727</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.742</td>
<td>SC Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.758</td>
<td>SC Theories of Obligations in Commercial Transactions</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.758</td>
<td>SC Research Methods</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.763</td>
<td>SC MComLaw Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.764</td>
<td>SC MComLaw Thesis</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Business Administration

Check availability with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core papers</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>647.701 FC 2 Accounting and Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.703 SC 3 Economics in the International Context</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.705 FC 2 Business Law</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.723 DC 3 Integrating Strategy</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.725 DC 4 From Strategy to Performance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.727 DC 4 Improving Performance: Systems and Processes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective papers</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>647.707 DC 2 Research Process</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.799 DC 6 Organisational Research Project</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.750 FC 3 International Business</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.703 FC 3 Case Studies in Business and Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603.704 FC 2 Information Systems in Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.713 FC 2 Marketing for Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.703 FC 2 Manufacturing and Service Operations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of International Business

Check availability with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core papers</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622.751 FC 2 International Business A</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.752 FC 2 International Management A</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.753 SC 2 International Business B</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.754 SC 2 International Management B</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.755 FC 2 Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.756 SC 2 Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.757 FC 2 Business Environment of Europe A</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.758 SC 2 Business Environment of Europe B</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.759 SC 2 Business Environment of Africa and the Pacific B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.760 SC 2 Business Environment of Europe B</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.759</td>
<td>FC Business Environment of the Americas A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.760</td>
<td>SC Business Environment of the Americas B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.761</td>
<td>FC Second Language for Business</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.762</td>
<td>FC Business English</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.763</td>
<td>FC Intensive Language: Asian</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.764</td>
<td>FC Intensive Language: European</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.765</td>
<td>DC International Business Practicum</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.766</td>
<td>SC Strategic Management of the International</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Management**  
*Check availability with Dept*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>643.700</td>
<td>FC Managing Strategic Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.701</td>
<td>SC Organisational Assessment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.702</td>
<td>FC Organisational Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.703</td>
<td>DC Managing a Strategic Intervention</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Taxation Studies**  
*Check availability with Dept*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisite: Commercial Law 610.301 or 810.429</th>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>610.740</td>
<td>DC The Tax Base</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.741</td>
<td>DC International Taxation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.742</td>
<td>DC Discretions, Disputes and Procedures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.745</td>
<td>SC Corporation and Investor Taxation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.747</td>
<td>Indirect and Asset Based Taxation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.748</td>
<td>Current Developments in Taxation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.749</td>
<td>FC Avoidance Provisions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.754</td>
<td>Special Topic in Taxation Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.755</td>
<td>Special Topic in Taxation Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.776</td>
<td>SC Taxation Impact on Financial Reporting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 600.786</td>
<td>Special Topic in Taxation Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 616.765</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.792</td>
<td>DC Dissertation in Taxation Law</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.792</td>
<td>DC Dissertation in Taxation Accounting</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.792</td>
<td>DC Dissertation in Economics of Taxation</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Management**  
*Check availability with Dept*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>643.601</td>
<td>FC Managing the Contemporary Organisation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Management in the Health Sector**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>643.611</td>
<td>SC Health and Medical Care Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.612</td>
<td>SC Management in the Health Sector</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.613</td>
<td>SC Human Resource Management in the Health Sector</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.614</td>
<td>SC Special Topic in Health Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Management in the Public Sector**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 643.621</td>
<td>The Public Sector</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 643.622</td>
<td>Organisation and Management in the Public Sector</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 643.623</td>
<td>Quality Management in the Public Sector</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 643.624</td>
<td>Special Topic in Public Sector Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Management for Service Organisations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>643.631</td>
<td>SC Service Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.632</td>
<td>SC Managing for Service Quality</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.633</td>
<td>SC Managing Service Customers and the Service System</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.634</td>
<td>SC Special Topic in Services Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Management of Science and Technology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 643.641</td>
<td>Science and Technology: Context and Strategy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 643.642</td>
<td>Managing Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 643.643</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 643.644</td>
<td>Managing Professionals</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.645</td>
<td>Special Topic in Science and Technology Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.695</td>
<td>SC Advanced Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.699</td>
<td>SC Special Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Business - Engineering Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>601.602</td>
<td>SC Resource Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.603</td>
<td>SC Technology Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.605</td>
<td>FC Quality Management for Engineers</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>601.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.611</td>
<td>FC Project in Engineering Management</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>601.604</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.605</td>
<td>FC Project Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>601.604</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Business - International Business**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>601.651</td>
<td>Internationalisation Strategies for New Zealand Enterprises</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.652</td>
<td>International Trade Regimes</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.654</td>
<td>Cross Cultural Dimensions of Business</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.655</td>
<td>Business Development of Asia</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.660</td>
<td>SC Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.661</td>
<td>SC Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.750</td>
<td>FC International Business</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.703</td>
<td>FC Economics in the International Context</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Business - Finance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>602.601</td>
<td>FC Financial Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.602</td>
<td>FC Investments</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>602.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.611</td>
<td>FC Managerial Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>602.607</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.612</td>
<td>FC Finance Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.613</td>
<td>SC Special Topic: 1998 Finance Law</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>602.605</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.614</td>
<td>SC Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>602.606</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.615</td>
<td>SC Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>602.609</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.703</td>
<td>FC Case Studies in Business and Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>602.603</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.701</td>
<td>FC Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>602.608</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Business - Information Systems**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>603.601</td>
<td>FC Information Systems Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603.602</td>
<td>FC Information Systems Analysis and Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603.603</td>
<td>FC Information Systems Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603.607</td>
<td>SC Data Communications</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603.608</td>
<td>SC Data Security</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603.609</td>
<td>SC Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603.605</td>
<td>FC Project Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603.704</td>
<td>FC Information Systems in Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>603.604</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Business - Maori Development**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>604.601</td>
<td>FC Maori Society: History and Resources</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.604</td>
<td>FC Maori Business Development</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.610</td>
<td>FC Accounting for Maori Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>604.602</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.611</td>
<td>FC Legal Studies for Maori Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>604.608</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.612</td>
<td>Management of Maori Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>604.603</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.613</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>604.605</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.614</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>604.606</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Business - Marketing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>605.601</td>
<td>Marketing Management and Strategy</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>605.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.602</td>
<td>Understanding Consumers</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>605.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.603</td>
<td>Marketing Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>605.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.604</td>
<td>The New Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>605.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.605</td>
<td>Project in Marketing or International Business</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.606</td>
<td>Special Topic in Marketing: 1998 Retailing and Marketing Issues for the Millennium</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>605.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.608</td>
<td>Special Topic in Marketing</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>605.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.609</td>
<td>Special Topic in Marketing</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>605.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.613</td>
<td>Special Topic in Marketing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>605.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Business - New Ventures**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>606.603</td>
<td>New Ventures</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>606.604</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606.604</td>
<td>Corporate Venturing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>606.605</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606.605</td>
<td>Franchising</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>606.606</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606.606</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>606.605</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606.609</td>
<td>Managing a Small Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>606.605</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Business - Personnel Management and Employee Relations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>607.601</td>
<td>Organisation and Society</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>607.602</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.602</td>
<td>Employment Relations</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>607.603</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.603</td>
<td>Human Resource Policies and Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>607.604</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.604</td>
<td>Managing Change in Organisations</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>607.609</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.609</td>
<td>Occupational Health and Safety</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>607.612</td>
<td>607.607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.612</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>607.613</td>
<td>607.608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.613</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>607.613</td>
<td>607.608</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Business - Operations Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>608.601</td>
<td>Strategic Operations</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>608.605</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.605</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>608.613</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.613</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods for Managers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>605.607</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.614</td>
<td>Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>608.615</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.615</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>608.608</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.611</td>
<td>Quality Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>609.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.612</td>
<td>Leadership and Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>609.604</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.703</td>
<td>Manufacturing and Service Operations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>608.603, 608.604</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Business - Quality Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>609.602</td>
<td>Statistical Thinking in Quality Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>609.603</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.603</td>
<td>Quality Strategy and Implementation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>609.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.611</td>
<td>Quality Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>609.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.612</td>
<td>Leadership and Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.605</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.613</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods for Managers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.615</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.703</td>
<td>Manufacturing and Service Operations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.650</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1998 Business Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.651</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.652</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.653</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.654</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.655</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.656</td>
<td>Human Resource Management for Line Managers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.750</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.713</td>
<td>Marketing for Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.705</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Business - Elective Papers

- **607.650** SC Special Topic: 1998 Business Marketing 3
- **607.651** SC Special Topic 3
- **607.652** SC Special Topic 2
- **607.653** SC Special Topic 2
- **607.654** SC Special Topic 1
- **607.655** SC Special Topic 1
- **607.656** FC Human Resource Management for Line Managers 2
- **601.750** FC International Business 3
- **605.713** FC Marketing for Management 2
- **647.705** SC Business Law 2

*Check availability with Dept*

- **607.611** and all other papers in PMER
- All other Marketing papers
Faculty of Engineering

General Information

Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering 212
The Degree of Master of Engineering 215
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management 218
The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies 218
The Degree of Master of Operations Research 219
Diploma in Engineering 219
Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) 220
Diploma in Environmental Management 221
Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology 221
Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology 222
Diploma in Operations Research 223
Diploma in Technology Education 223
Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology 223
FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

Bachelor of Engineering
The Faculty of Engineering offers one undergraduate qualification, the Bachelor of Engineering Degree, which is of four years duration. It is awarded with or without Honours depending on the standard achieved. Within the Faculty there are five departments: Chemical and Materials Engineering, Civil and Resource Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Engineering Science and Mechanical Engineering. Between them these departments offer seven different specialised courses for the BE degree, designed to satisfy the diverse engineering needs of New Zealand. The first year of each course is common to all engineering disciplines; in later years there is more specialisation and the subject matter becomes specific to one degree course only.

The BE degree courses are accredited by the institution of Professional Engineers New Zealand (IPENZ) and by a number of overseas professional engineering societies. This requires that they are regularly monitored by IPENZ members and by overseas representatives. Because the courses are accredited, graduates can eventually qualify to become professional members of these societies.

Postgraduate Programmes
In addition to the Bachelor of Engineering degree, the Faculty offers a number of diplomas and masters courses. These include: Diploma in Engineering (including a specialisation in Transportation), Master of Engineering Studies, Master of Engineering Management, Master of Engineering. In addition two interfaculty diplomas are offered: the Diploma in Technical Education and the Diploma in Operations Research.

Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology
Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology
Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology

These postgraduate diplomas and certificate are offered to small groups of students who satisfy the entry requirements of the relevant Boards of Studies. The Geothermal Energy Technology courses are organised and taught by the Geothermal Institute of the University of Auckland which is part of the Faculty of Engineering. The Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology is organised and taught in conjunction with the Pulp and Paper Research Organisation of New Zealand.

Doctor of Philosophy
All Departments undertake graduate teaching and supervision of the research degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in accordance with the regulations of the University.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering - BE
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
2 a A student needs to pass Part I which is common to all the programmes, and each of Parts II, III and IV for one of the following programmes:

Bachelor of Engineering Course Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part I (for all BE programmes)</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>650.121 Materials Science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.101 Electrical Engineering Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.102 Engineering Design 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.121 Engineering Mechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.111 Mathematical Modelling 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.131 Engineering Computing</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.140 Environmental Principles</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 points approved elective from another faculty</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 670.103 Engineering and Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Chemical and Materials Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>650.211</td>
<td>Introduction to Process Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.212</td>
<td>Energy and Processing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.213</td>
<td>Transfer Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.221</td>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.231</td>
<td>Process Design</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.241</td>
<td>Applied Chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.201</td>
<td>Human Social and Cultural Development</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.299</td>
<td>Workshop Practice</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.211</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part III

- 650.311 Process Dynamics and Control
- 650.312 Transfer Processes
- 650.313 Chemical Reactor Engineering
- 650.314 Particulate Technology
- 650.321 Materials Performance
- 650.331 Process Design
- 650.341 Applied Chemistry
- 670.301 Engineering Management
- 675.311 Mathematical Modelling

### Civil Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>655.201</td>
<td>Land Information Systems</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.210</td>
<td>Structural Mechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.211</td>
<td>Structural Mechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.220</td>
<td>Introductory Engineering Geology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.221</td>
<td>Geomechanics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.230</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.250</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Materials</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.201</td>
<td>Human Social and Cultural Development</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.299</td>
<td>Workshop Practice</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.211</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part IV

- 655.312 Structural Design
- 655.313 Structural Design
- 655.322 Geomechanics
- 655.323 Foundation Engineering
- 655.331 Hydraulic Engineering
- 655.332 Fluid Mechanics
- 655.360 Transportation Engineering
- 655.361 Transportation Engineering
- 670.301 Engineering Management
- 675.311 Mathematical Modelling

### Elective Papers

- 435.372 Case Histories in Engineering Geology
## Mechanical Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.201</td>
<td>Human Social and Cultural Development</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.299</td>
<td>Workshop Practice</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.211</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.211</td>
<td>Thermofluids</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.222</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.231</td>
<td>Engineering Design 2M</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.242</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 points approved from other course(s) of study

## Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.301</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.311</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.311</td>
<td>Thermal Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.322</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.324</td>
<td>Machine Dynamics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.331</td>
<td>Engineering Design 3M</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.341</td>
<td>Strength of Materials</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.342</td>
<td>Manufacturing Processes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.351</td>
<td>Manufacturing Systems</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Part III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.401</td>
<td>Professional and Community Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.499</td>
<td>Practical Work</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.431</td>
<td>Engineering Design 4M</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.461</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective Papers: 8 points approved by the Head of Department or selected from the following:

- 680.401 Special Topic in Mechanical Eng A
- 680.402 Special Topic in Mechanical Eng B
- 680.403 Special Topic in Mechanical Eng C
- 680.404 Special Topic in Mechanical Eng D
- 680.411 Building Services
- 680.412 Aerohydrodynamics
- 680.413 Industrial Process and Energy Technology
- 680.417 Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis
- 680.423 Digital and Computer Control
- 680.441 Composite Materials
- 680.443 Manufacturing Technology
- 680.451 Technology Management

## Resource Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>655.201</td>
<td>Land Information Systems</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.220</td>
<td>Introductory Engineering Geology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.221</td>
<td>Geomechanics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.230</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.201</td>
<td>Human Social and Cultural Development</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.299</td>
<td>Workshop Practice</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.211</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.211</td>
<td>Building Services</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.222</td>
<td>Slope Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.231</td>
<td>Engineering Design 2M</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.242</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.301</td>
<td>Resource Evaluation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.310</td>
<td>Earth Resources</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.324</td>
<td>Slope Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.333</td>
<td>Engineering Hydrology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.340</td>
<td>Natural Environmental Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Part IV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>655.201</td>
<td>Civil and Resource Administration</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.401</td>
<td>Professional and Community Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.499</td>
<td>Practical Work</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.418</td>
<td>Resource and Environmental Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.419</td>
<td>Design Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Elective Papers: 8 points selected from Civil Engineering Part IV electives and/or the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>435.342</td>
<td>Exploration Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.314</td>
<td>Particulate Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.323</td>
<td>Foundation Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.401</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.402</td>
<td>Special Topic in Resource Engineering A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.403</td>
<td>Special Topic in Resource Engineering B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.440</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.441</td>
<td>Water and Wastewater Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.442</td>
<td>Solid and Hazardous Waste Management</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.444</td>
<td>Cleaner Production Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.470</td>
<td>Mineral Development and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.471</td>
<td>Excavation Engineering and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.472</td>
<td>Bulk Materials Handling</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.480</td>
<td>Water Resources Engineering 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.481</td>
<td>Water Resources Engineering 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Up to 4 points approved from other course(s) of study.

Practical Requirements

Conjoint Degrees

Honours

Variations

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

The Degree of Master of Engineering - ME

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering
   or
   b. (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
      and
      (ii) passed the papers required for the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies with an average grade of B or higher in 6 points (including at least 4 points at graduate level) at the completion of one semester.

2. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, approve admission of a student whose average grade is less than B, or waive any other prerequisites, as it thinks fit.
Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

Course Structure and Content

4 Each student's course of study must consist of:

a  (i) 14 points from: 650.796 ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)
       655.796 ME Thesis (Civil)
       660.796 ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)
       665.796 ME Thesis (Engineering)
       670.796 ME Thesis (Engineering Science)
       675.796 ME Thesis (Mechanical)
       695.796 ME Thesis (Resource)

(ii) 1 point: ME Research Proposal paper in the relevant thesis subject as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations

and

b (i) 6 points from taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations

(ii) These papers are to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Head of Department.

(iii) The relevant Heads of Departments may approve a paper or papers from any offered:

(a) for Part IV of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with a total value of not more than 2 points

or

(b) in any other faculty at Stage III or for Part IV or Part V or equivalent with a total value of not more than 2 points

or

(c) in any other faculty at master's level with a total value of not more than 4 points.

Master of Engineering Course Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Master of Engineering Course Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Advanced Process Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studies in Chemical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Advanced Chemical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Advanced High Temperature Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Advanced Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Materials Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studies in Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Advanced Materials Characterisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Advanced Materials Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Biochemical Engineering Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Biochemical Engineering Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ME Research Proposal (Chemical and Materials)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studies in Civil Engineering A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studies in Civil Engineering B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Project Management A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Project Management B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Case Studies in Project Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Structural Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Structures Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Structural Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Structural Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Earthquake Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Geomechanics Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Applied Geomechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Advanced Fluid Mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Coastal Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Public Engineering Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Hazardous Substance Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Environmental Systems Modelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Traffic Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Transportation Engineering Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Transportation Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Transportation Systems Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Highway Operations and Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ME Research Proposal (Civil)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ME Thesis (Civil)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Wireless Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Applied Electromagnetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Advanced Power Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Advanced Control Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Heavy Current Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Digital Signal Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Topics in Information Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Image Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Embedded Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ME Research Proposal (Electrical and Electronic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Geothermal Energy Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Geothermal Reservoir Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Geothermal Production Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Geothermal Utilisation Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Project X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Project Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Project Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ME Research Proposal (Engineering)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>ME Thesis (Engineering)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.701</td>
<td>Studies in Engineering Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.711</td>
<td>Studies in Engineering Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.720</td>
<td>Seminar in Stochastic Operations Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.721</td>
<td>Advanced Finite Element Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.741</td>
<td>Studies in Continuum Mechanics A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.742</td>
<td>Studies in Continuum Mechanics B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.743</td>
<td>Geothermal Modelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.744</td>
<td>Bioengineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.751</td>
<td>Studies in Operations Research A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.752</td>
<td>Studies in Operations Research B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.791</td>
<td>Advanced Linear Optimisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.792</td>
<td>Non Linear Optimisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.793</td>
<td>Structural Optimisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.790</td>
<td>ME Research Proposal (Engineering Science)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.701</td>
<td>Studies in Mechanical Engineering A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.702</td>
<td>Studies in Mechanical Engineering B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.703</td>
<td>Studies in Mechanical Engineering C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.704</td>
<td>Studies in Mechanical Engineering D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.711</td>
<td>Computational Fluid Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.714</td>
<td>Wind Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.716</td>
<td>Internal Combustion Engines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.718</td>
<td>Geothermal Heat and Mass Transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.721</td>
<td>Mechanical Control Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.723</td>
<td>Simulation of Mechanical Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.726</td>
<td>Structural Acoustics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.727</td>
<td>Active Noise and Vibration Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.729</td>
<td>Connectionists Networks and Fuzzy Logic Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.732</td>
<td>Computer Aided Design and Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.741</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.742</td>
<td>Metal Forming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.751</td>
<td>Advanced Manufacturing Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.753</td>
<td>Manufacturing Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.790</td>
<td>ME Research Proposal (Mechanical)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.796</td>
<td>ME Thesis (Mechanical)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.701</td>
<td>Studies in Resource Engineering A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.702</td>
<td>Studies in Resource Engineering B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.703</td>
<td>Advanced Geostatistics and Resource Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.723</td>
<td>Advanced Rock Mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.777</td>
<td>Advanced Mineral Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.778</td>
<td>Advanced Excavation Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.779</td>
<td>Resource Engineering Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.780</td>
<td>Advanced Water Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.790</td>
<td>ME Research Proposal (Resource)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.796</td>
<td>ME Thesis (Resource)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.450</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Thesis**

- a The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation on a topic approved by the Head of Department.
- b The investigation is to be carried out by the student at the University under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff, provided that:
  - i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as the Senate or its representative may determine
  - ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate or its representative may determine.
- c The supervisor is to be the principal examiner.
- d At the discretion of the Head of Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.
- e (i) A student has normally to present the thesis by the end of classes for the third semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (ii) A student who is enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has normally to submit the thesis within 30 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Distinction**

- 7 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:
  - a a student's average grade is sufficiently high
  - b the requirements for this degree are completed by the end of classes for the third semester following initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1972 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*. 
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
   or
   b. completed the requirements for an equivalent degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   and
   c. achieved grades deemed satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value
2. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content
3. Each student’s course of study is to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Heads of Departments or their representative and consists of the following papers:
   a. 4 points: 670.757 Project M
   and
   b. 4 points from:
      655.703 Project Management A (2 points)
      655.704 Project Management B (2 points)
      680.751 Advanced Manufacturing Technology (2 points)
      680.753 Manufacturing Information Systems (2 points)
      680.758 Special Topic in Engineering Management A (2 points)
      680.759 Special Topic in Engineering Management B (2 points)
   and
   c. 6 points from:
      643.720 Organisation and Management (3 points)
      643.721 Financial Management (3 points)
      643.722 Human Resource Management (3 points)
      643.723 Service Delivery (3 points)

Project Work
4. a. A student has normally to submit the Project M report no later than 12 months after initial enrolment for this degree.
   b. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations
5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction
6. This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:
   a. a student’s average grade is sufficiently high
   and
   b. the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.

Commencement
7. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 regulations.

The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies - MEngSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Engineering
   or
   b. (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
   and
(ii) passed the papers required for the Diploma in Engineering or for the Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) with an average grade of B or higher in 6 points (including at least 2 points at graduate level) at the completion of one semester.

2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Engineering, approve admission of a student whose average grade is less than B, or waive any other prerequisites, as it thinks fit.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content
4 Of the 14 points required for this degree:
   a at least 10 points are to be from taught papers for the Degree of Master of Engineering and may include up to 6 points from the following:
      670.751 Project X
      670.753 Project Y
      670.754 Project Z
   b up to 4 points may be from papers, other than projects and theses, approved by the relevant Heads of Departments from
      (i) those offered for Part IV of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or
      (ii) those offered in any other faculty at Stage III or for Part IV or for Part V or equivalent at master's level.

5 The papers required under Regulation 4 are to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Head of Department.

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction
7 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:
   a a student's average grade is sufficiently high
   and
   b the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR
The Master of Operations Research is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Engineering - DipEng
The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case or
   (ii) received a professional qualification in Engineering approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case or
   (iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by the Senate or its representative or
   b attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.
Duration and Total Points Value
2  a  A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

b  The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, extends that period.

Course Structure and Content
3  The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:

a  at least 6 points from elective papers for the Degree of Master of Engineering other than project work or thesis

b  up to 8 points required from:
   (i) either 670.601 Case Studies in Engineering A or 670.602 Case Studies in Engineering B
   (ii) papers listed for Parts III and IV for the Bachelor of Engineering other than project work.

4  The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

5  In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6  These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) - DipEng(Transp)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1  In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a  (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
    or
   (ii) received a professional qualification in Engineering as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
    or
   (iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
    or
   b  attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value
2  a  A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

b  The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, extends that period.

Course Structure and Content
3  The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:

a  2 points from
   655.760 Traffic Engineering
   655.761 Transportation Engineering Seminar
   655.762 Transportation Planning

b  at least 4 points from:
   (i) either 670.601 Case Studies in Engineering A or 670.602 Case Studies in Engineering B
   (ii) papers listed for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering other than project work or thesis.
Variations

Comencement

FACULTY
OF
ENGINEERING

221

c 4 points from:

655.360 Transportation Engineering 1
655.361 Transportation Engineering 2
655.460 Traffic Systems Design
655.461 Highway and Transportation Design

d up to 4 points from papers listed for Parts III and IV for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering other than project work.

4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Comencement

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology - DipGeothermTech

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

either

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

or

b reached an equivalent level of attainment in Engineering, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

c completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

or

d reached an equivalent level of attainment in Science, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 A student for this diploma needs to select papers for one of the following programmes:

a Earth Science Programme

(i) core papers with a total value of 6 points:

665.601 Geothermal Energy Systems
665.602 Geothermal Energy Technology
665.603 Geothermal Exploration

(ii) 665.689 Geothermal Project (4 points)

(iii) elective papers with a total value of 4 points from:

665.611 Geothermal Geology
665.612 Geothermal Geophysics
665.613 Geothermal Geochemistry

b Engineering Programme

(i) core papers with a total value of 6 points:

665.601 Geothermal Energy Systems
665.602 Geothermal Energy Technology
665.620 Geothermal Engineering

(ii) 665.689 Geothermal Project (4 points)

(iii) elective papers with a total value of 4 points from:

665.621 Geothermal Reservoir Engineering
665.622 Geothermal Production Engineering
665.623 Geothermal Utilisation Engineering
Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

4 This diploma may not be studied at the same time as another course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Project

5 a 665.689 Project is to be submitted by 23 October in the year of initial enrolment for this diploma.

b In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may vary the date for submission of the project.

Withdrawal from Diploma

6 a A student who has passed papers with a total value of at least 10 points from one of the programmes in Regulation 3, and who is not completing the requirements for this diploma, may be issued with the Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology.

b No student may both be awarded the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology and be issued with the Certificate in Geothermal Technology.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1985 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology - DipPulpPaper

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

either

a completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree in Engineering, Forestry or Science

or

b reached an equivalent level of attainment in Science or Engineering approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

c (i) completed the requirements for a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or Science or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

(ii) had at least three years’ relevant industrial experience approved by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this diploma consists of:

691.601 The Forest Products Industry
691.602 Mechanical Pulping
691.603 Chemical Pulping
691.604 Papermaking
691.605 Process and Environmental Control
691.606 Properties and Uses of Pulp and Paper
691.690 Dissertation

Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR
The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd
The Diploma in Technology Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology - CertGeothermTech
Requirements

1. A student wishing to qualify for this certificate needs to have enrolled for the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology.

2. The Certificate may be issued to a student who has passed papers totalling at least 10 points chosen from one or other of the programmes available for the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology.

3. No student may both be awarded the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology and be issued with a Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology.
Faculty of Fine Arts

General Information 225

Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts 225
The Degree of Master of Fine Arts 226
The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts 228
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts 230
ELAM SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

In celebration of the University Centenary, the name of the School reverted in 1983 to Elam School of Fine Arts, acknowledging John Edward Elam who, when he died in 1888, bequeathed funds to establish an art school in Auckland. The Elam School of Art & Design opened in 1890 in rooms at the Auckland Art Gallery, with E.W. Payton its first Director. The School quickly became an important influence on the artistic life of the city, becoming registered in 1900 and adding evening classes in 1902. A new building in Rutland Street provided space for the growing School from 1914, and, in 1925, A.J.C. Fisher was appointed Director, remaining in that post until his death in 1959. During the mid-30s the School moved to more spacious accommodation in the Old Grammar School in Symonds Street, using the Old Newton West Primary School after the January 1949 fire. In 1950 the School became part of Auckland University College, and began offering Diploma courses. The first Chair of Fine Arts was established in 1961 and Professor Paul J. Beadle was appointed. In 1962 the School moved to its present building in Whitaker Place. Degree courses began in 1967, and, in 1968, a separate Department of Art History was established. Professor Jolyon D. Saunders became Head of Department and Dean in 1977 when Professor Beadle assumed the first Personal Chair in Fine Arts. In 1994 Professor Michael Dunn was appointed Head of Department and Dean.

The Elam School of Fine Arts offers the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree of four years’ duration and the Master of Fine Arts Degree of two years’ duration. There is also a Postgraduate Diploma and a Doctorate of Fine Arts. The course of study for these degrees involves a proportion of studio activities and theoretical studies which can be varied to accommodate the needs of individual students.

**Bachelor of Fine Arts**

All students entering the first year of the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree take a common programme which consists of practical studio activities conducted in the School of Fine Arts and two papers presented by the Department of Art History. Studio sessions are held in the morning from 9 am - 1 pm and the Art History study in the afternoons between 2 pm and 4 pm. The first year studio programme consists of assignments and concentrated workshop sessions in design, drawing, painting, sculpture, intermedia and photography. Upon the completion of the first year, some degree of specialisation is normally expected. Regular seminars and personal tutorials are essential features of the courses, as is studio theory dealing with historical, critical and technical topics.

**Master of Fine Arts**

Any person wishing to enrol for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts should have passed the final year of the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree with a Studio grade higher than B. Course options allow the proportion of practical to theoretical studies to be varied. Studio work consists of a practical performance in an aspect of painting, sculpture, printmaking, photography, intermedia or design. Students are required to present an outline of their proposed programme to the Dean prior to 31 March. Graduate students are expected to base their activities in their studios during School hours, and to participate in a series of seminars on theoretical, critical and historical issues. In addition they are required to present an exhibition of their work at the end of the final year, and to complete any papers prescribed for a particular option.

**Doctor of Fine Arts**

Any person wishing to enrol for the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts must have completed the Master of Fine Arts degree or an equivalent alternative qualification. Candidates need to enrol in an advanced course of studio for an initial two years before being allowed to register part-time for an additional three years. Acceptance into the programme must be approved in each case by the Head of Department of Fine Arts who must be satisfied that the student has adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in studio. In exceptional circumstances a candidate who has held the prerequisite qualification for over five years may be allowed to proceed directly to be examined.

---

**REGULATIONS**

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts - BFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Course Structure and Content**

2. A student must pass papers for each of Parts I, II, III and IV as follows:
Part I
Core Paper
• 10 points: 800.100 Studio 1
Elective Papers
• at least 4 points from Stage I Art History papers

Part II
Core Paper
• 10 points: 800.200 Studio 2
Elective Papers
• at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

Part III
Core Paper
• 10 points: 800.300 Studio 3
Elective Papers
• at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

Part IV
either (i) • 14 points 800.400 Studio 4A
or (ii) Core Paper
• 6 points: 800.401 Studio 4B
Elective Papers
• at least 2 points from Art History papers above Stage I
• at least 2 points from Art History papers above Stage II
• at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

b Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass Parts I and II in their entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next successive Part.

(ii) A student may not enrol in Part IV until Parts I, II and III have been completed in their entirety.

Variations
3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
4 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts - MFA
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
and
b passed the specified prerequisite papers listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for one of the options for these regulations
and
c achieved an average grade of B+ or higher in the prerequisite papers.

2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, approve the admission of a student whose average grade in the prerequisite papers is B-.

3 A student who has gained any other equivalent qualification may be admitted, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Fine Arts.
Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

5 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted has normally to follow a course of study of three consecutive part-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

Course Structure and Content
6 A student must select papers for one of the following options:
   a Option A
      16 points: 800.751 Studio 5A
      12 points: 800.761 Studio 6A
   b Option B
      16 points: 800.752 Studio 5B
      8 points: 800.762 Studio 6B
      4 points: 800.790 Dissertation
   c Option C
      8 points: 800.753 Studio 5C
      8 points from 114.702 - 114.710, 175.720
      12 points: 114.796 Thesis
   d Option D
      8 points: 800.753 Studio 5C
      8 points from 114.702 - 114.710, 175.720
      12 points: 800.796 Fine Arts Thesis

Thesis or Dissertation
7 a Where a thesis or dissertation forms part of the requirements, it is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department after 16 points have been completed towards this degree.

A student who is required to include a thesis or dissertation in the course of study must:
   (i) if enrolled on a full-time basis, normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree
   or
   (ii) if enrolled on a part-time basis, normally submit the thesis or dissertation within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree provided that in exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student whose examination performance is seriously impaired by circumstances which fall within the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to sit a subsequent written examination in order to remain eligible for the award of Honours.

c Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts - DocFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a candidate needs to:
   a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts of this University unless an alternative qualification is approved by the Senate under the Admission Regulations
   and
   b demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Fine Arts, adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in studio practice.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A candidate enrolled for this degree normally has to follow a course of study of 24 full-time months and pass a course of advanced study in Studio.
   b After the initial two years of enrolment, a candidate must apply through the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts to the Senate for permission to continue for up to a further 36 months part-time.
   c In exceptional circumstances, the Senate may permit a candidate, who has held the accepted prerequisite qualification for over five years, to proceed directly to apply to be examined.

Course Structure and Content

3 a Each candidate is to complete the advanced course of study 800.894 Studio, unless approval is given to proceed directly to examination.
   b The work undertaken during this course of study must be to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Fine Arts and the supervisor or supervisors.
   c The supervisor or supervisors shall submit a brief report to the Senate on the progress of each candidate at the end of each year of study.
   d Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate may terminate a candidate's enrolment for this course of study.

Content of Examination

4 a The work submitted by the candidate for examination is to be clearly original and substantial in the chosen specialised studio area.
   b The format for submission will normally be an exhibition, performance or publication of creative work in the chosen area of specialisation. This is to be supported by written documentation focusing on such aspects as origins of the work, structures and techniques used and artistic theories underpinning the work. Written documentation may be supported by other media such as photographic, audio and video recordings if this is deemed appropriate by the supervisor or supervisors.

5 No work shall be considered for this degree if the work, or a major part of it, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university or tertiary institution.

6 With the application to be examined, each candidate must also submit:
   a three copies of the written and other documentation
   and
   b a statement of availability of the studio work for assessment by exhibition, performance or publication
   and
   c a statutory declaration which is to:
      (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
      and
      (ii) state what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution
      and
      (iii) declare that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution nor is it being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.
Examination following full and part-time study

7 A candidate is to apply in writing to the Registrar to be examined for the Degree within five years of initial enrolment.

8 After the candidate's application to be examined has been accepted, the Senate is, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, to appoint as examiners:
   a the supervisor or supervisors
   and
   b one person, other than the supervisor, as oral examiner, who is usually to be a member of staff of another university in New Zealand
   and
   c one person who is usually resident outside New Zealand provided that the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, appoint a further examiner and, in exceptional circumstances, two further examiners.

9 Each examiner is to:
   a assess the submitted work
   and
   b report independently to the Senate on the quality of the work
   and
   c recommend to the Senate whether or not the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts should be awarded.

10 The supervising examiner and the oral examiner together are to examine the candidate orally on the submitted studio work and supporting documentation and on the general field to which the work belongs. The oral examination is to be held after the reports from all examiners have been received and will not normally be sooner than six weeks after the submission by the candidate. The oral examiners are to make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination.

11 Where the recommendation is that the Degree is not to be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date.

Direct Examination

12 Candidates who are eligible under Regulation 2c to apply to be examined directly, must comply with the requirements set out in Regulations 4, 5 and 6.

13 As soon as possible after the application is lodged, the Senate is to appoint a Moderator who is to:
   a consider the work and submit to the Senate, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which indicates whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application
   and
   b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners.

14 The Senate is to consider the Moderator's report and decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination is not to proceed or that the degree is not to be awarded, the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree before five or more years have elapsed since the date of the Senate's decision. Should the Senate decide not to proceed with an examination, a candidate is entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid on application to be examined.

15 For a candidate who is eligible under Regulation 2c to apply to be examined directly and where it is agreed that the examination is to proceed:
   a the Senate is to appoint two independent external examiners of whom at least one is normally resident outside New Zealand
   and
   b the Senate may appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland
   and
   c the contents of the Moderator's report are not to be communicated to the examiners.

16 In this case, the duties of each examiner are:
   a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to the discipline
   and
b to recommend whether or not the degree is to be awarded provided that where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date. A resubmission has to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

17 The reports are to be sent to the Registrar who is to refer them to the Moderator.

18 The Moderator is to consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report which, together with the reports of the examiners, is to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether or not the Degree may be awarded.

Conflicting Examiners' Reports

19 Where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, the Moderator or the Head of Department, as appropriate, is to submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. The Senate is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner who is to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9 or Regulation 15. This report is to be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

20 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts - PGDipFA

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   either

   a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
   and
   (ii) achieved a grade of B+ or higher in paper 800.400 or 800.401 of the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
   or
   b had not less than five years' experience and practice deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative.

2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, approve the admission of a student whose grade in paper 800.400 or paper 800.401 of the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts is B or lower, if that student is otherwise qualified for admission.

3 A student on whom the Degree of Master of Fine Arts of this University has already been conferred may not be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts.

4 A student who has completed some or all of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts but on whom that degree has not yet been conferred may enrol for this diploma and apply to the Senate to have papers taken for that degree reassigned to this diploma.

Duration and Total Points Value

5 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

6 A student must select papers from one of the following options:

   either

   a Option A: 800.651 Studio (14 points)
   or
   b Option B: 800.652 Practical (6 points) and 800.690 Dissertation (8 points).

7 a A student has to carry out work to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts within an individually-planned personal course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts, including the presentation of an exhibition of his or her work and printed catalogue deemed adequate by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.

   b This personal course of study is to be completed not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or by such other date as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.
Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
Faculty of Law

General Information 233

Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Laws 233
The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) 234
The Degree of Master of Laws 236
The Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law 237
Diploma in Environmental Management 239
Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies 239

Schedules
Bachelor of Laws 241
Bachelor of Laws (Honours) 242
Master of Laws 243
Master of Laws in Environmental Law 244
The Faculty of Law offers degrees at the undergraduate and postgraduate levels. At the undergraduate level, the Faculty of Law aims to provide a sound academic exposure to the discipline of law, and to meet the requirements of the Council of Legal Education for admission to the New Zealand Bar. The curriculum is also the most diverse in New Zealand, thus enabling students to substantially structure a degree to their own interests. Conjoint degree programmes can be pursued (BA/LLB, BA/LLB(Hons); BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB(Hons); BSc/LLB, BSc/LLB(Hons); BProp/LLB, BProp/LLB(Hons)). There is an Honours programme to enrich the undergraduate offerings. At the postgraduate level, the Faculty of Law offers Masters and Doctoral programmes, and a postgraduate diploma. A specialised Master of Laws in Environmental Law is offered.

The Undergraduate Degrees
Through its undergraduate programme, the Faculty of Law is one of five law schools in New Zealand responsible for the basic legal education of legal practitioners. The prescriptions for the two undergraduate degrees - the LLB and LLB(Hons) - provide for all students to receive a thorough grounding in core legal subjects, in analytical reasoning and effective communication.

In the third and fourth years of the degrees a wide range of elective papers is available. Students may choose from these papers according to their interests and their likely career paths. The Faculty recognises that not all its students will practise law, but may take positions in central and local government, commerce, industry, community-based groups and even politics. Within the range of optional papers there is scope for a law degree to be oriented accordingly. Entry to the LLB programme is restricted, and competitive.

Details of the Faculty's selection quotas, criteria and procedures are contained within the Law School Prospectus, available on request from the Law Faculty Office.

For enquiries concerning the ProfLS, please contact the Institute of Professional Legal Studies, PO Box 58, Auckland or telephone (09) 358-1204.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws - LLB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 a A student must pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:

Part I
810.101 The Legal System
12 points from papers prescribed for any other course(s) of study at the University of Auckland

Part II
810.201 Criminal Law
810.211 Public Law
810.221 Legal Research and Writing 1A
810.231 Law of Torts
810.241 Law of Contract
810.251 Legal Research and Writing 1B

Part III
810.301 Land Law
810.306 Equity
810.311 Law of Personal Property
810.316 Jurisprudence
810.321 Legal Research and Writing 2
6 points from 810.402 - 810.498, 610.308, 610.311
Part IV
14 points from 810.402 - 810.498, 610.308, 610.311

b Except as permitted under Regulation 5, a student may not enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed.

c Each student must pass Parts II, III and IV in the order provided in Regulation 2a above unless approval to vary the order is given by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Written Work and Practical Requirements
3 a A student enrolled for this degree must also complete the requirements of 810.499 carrying out such work and undergoing such experience in the detailed application of the law and in relation to the provision of legal services, as the Faculty of Law may require.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Law confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

Conjoint Degrees
4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Graduate Admission
5 A student who is a graduate or graduand of any university in New Zealand, or who is granted admission ad eundem statum with graduate status, may be selected for admission to Part II and credited with the Part I papers other than 810.101 The Legal System. Such a student will be required to take 810.101 The Legal System for Part II in addition to the other Part II papers, and will follow a course of study of three full-time years, or equivalent.

Papers in other Faculties
6 a In place of elective Law papers totalling not more than 6 points for the degree a student may take papers at Stage II or above offered for other courses of study at this University, if they are related to the student's Law studies and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

b While approval of such papers is normally given before enrolment, the Dean of the Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to papers previously passed for another course of study. Where the Dean approves such papers, they are to be reassigned from that other course of study to this degree.

Research Papers
7 a With the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, a student for this degree may elect to present a research paper in lieu of the examination in not more than one elective paper taken for the degree if the teacher in that paper has certified that the research paper is relevant to the subject matter of the elective paper.

b This regulation applies also to a student taking any elective Law paper or papers for any degree other than this, or for any diploma or for a Certificate or Certificates of Proficiency.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) - LLB(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
b At the discretion of the Faculty of Law, a student who has completed Parts I and II for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws may be permitted to enrol for this course.

c Where the Faculty of Law approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) the papers previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), without payment of a fee.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and one part-time year, and pass papers with a total value of at least 62 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Course Structure and Content**

3 a All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Laws apply also to a student enrolled for this degree, including the provisions concerning Written Work and Practical Requirements, Papers in Other Faculties and Research Papers.

b Each student for this degree needs to satisfy all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and in addition:

(i) pass one seminar paper (2 points) chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations

and

(ii) pass 810.789 Dissertation (4 points).

**Conjoint Degrees**

4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

**Dissertation**

5 a 810.789 Dissertation specified in Regulation 3b(ii) is to embody the results of research carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. It is to be submitted by the last day of classes of the next semester following completion of the Part IV year, or by the last day of classes of the semester of initial enrolment for the Dissertation, whichever is the earlier. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Dean of the Faculty of Law may extend the time for the submission of the Dissertation.

b the topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

**Award of Honours**

6 This degree will be awarded only where a student’s work throughout the entire course, inclusive of the papers required for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, is of a sufficiently high standard, as determined by the Faculty of Law.

**Withdrawal from Honours**

7 A student whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 6, or who at any time chooses to withdraw from Honours, may transfer from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, without payment of a fee. In that case the papers already passed for, or credited to, the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) may be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, except for any seminar paper or dissertation taken under Regulation 3b.

**Variations**

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1973 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.*
The Degree of Master of Laws - LLM

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) and
   a. have gained an average of B or better in all the papers taken for that degree or
   b. have gained at least 8 points with an average of B or higher in papers and 810.690 Dissertation taken for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies or
   c. have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the papers proposed to be taken for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.
   a. The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment, provided that an extension of up to three months may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law for the submission of 810.796 Thesis A or 810.797 Thesis B.
   b. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

Course Structure and Content

3. A student for this degree needs to pass 810.788 Legal Research Methodology (1 point) and also one of the following:
   a. taught papers having a total value of at least 20 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations or
   b. taught papers having a total value of at least 16 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 810.790 Dissertation (4 points) or
   c. taught papers having a total value of at least 8 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 810.796 Thesis A (12 points) or
   d. 810.797 Thesis B (20 points).

4. A student may not enrol for 810.797 Thesis B under Regulation 3d without the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Note: Approval is normally given only where the student has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or is otherwise considered adequately qualified to undertake a thesis-only degree.

5. In place of taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, a student may take papers totalling no more than 8 points:
   a. from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law or
   b. from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Commercial Law, provided such papers are not determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be the same as or substantially similar to papers offered for this degree or
   c. up to a limit of 4 points from papers offered at Stage III or above for any other course of study other than the Degree of Master of Commercial Law and courses taught in the Faculty of Law, provided such papers are deemed by the Dean of
the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student’s course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this degree.

**Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies**

6 A student who has passed papers for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies that are available for this degree and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may reassign those papers to this degree. With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, 810.690 Dissertation may also be reassigned.

*Note:* A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree.

**Dissertations and Theses**

7 a 810.790 Dissertation, 810.796 Thesis A or 810.797 Thesis B is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

b The topic of the Dissertation, Thesis A or Thesis B needs to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

**Areas of Specialisation**

8 a The papers for this degree may be selected from the general list or from such areas of specialisation as may be shown in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

b Where papers are passed from one area of specialisation which (together with the Dissertation or Thesis A on a related topic, if appropriate) total at least 12 points, this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.

c Where Thesis B is presented on a topic related to one of the areas of specialisation, this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.

**Variations**

9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

10 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
   (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
   (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1982 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.*

---

**The Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law - LLM(Envir)**

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**Admission**

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) and

   a have gained an average of B or better in all the papers taken for that degree
   or
   b have gained at least 8 points with an average of B or higher in papers and 810.690 Dissertation taken for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies
   or
c have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the papers proposed to be taken for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment, provided that an extension of up to three months may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law for the submission of 811.796 Thesis A or 811.797 Thesis B.

c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

Course Structure and Content

3 A student for this degree needs to pass 810.788 Legal Research Methodology (1 point) and also one of the following:

a taught papers having a total value of at least 20 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations

or

b taught papers having a total value of at least 16 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 811.790 Dissertation (4 points)

or

c taught papers having a total value of at least 8 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 811.796 Thesis A (12 points)

or

d 811.797 Thesis B (20 points).

4 A student may not enrol for 811.797 Thesis B under Regulation 3d without the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Note: Approval is normally given only where the student has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or is otherwise considered adequately qualified to undertake a thesis-only degree.

5 In place of taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, a student may take papers totalling no more than 8 points from papers which are:

a listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws, and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

b listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Commercial Law, and approved by the Deans of the Faculties of Law and Commerce

c offered at Stage III or above for any course of study other than the Degree of Master of Commercial Law and courses taught in the Faculty of Law, and are considered by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this degree; provided that:

(i) papers totalling no more than 4 points may be taken from the papers described in Regulation 5c above;

and

(ii) a student who has been permitted to do 811.790 Dissertation on a topic which does not relate to environmental law under Regulation 7b, or who has done 810.690 Dissertation on a topic which does not, in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, relate to environmental law and who has been permitted to reassign that Dissertation to this degree under Regulation 6. will not be allowed to take papers totalling more than 4 points under this Regulation.

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies

6 A student who has passed papers for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies that are available for this degree and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma
in Legal Studies and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may reassign those papers to this degree. With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, 810.690 Dissertation may also be reassigned.

Note: A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree

Dissertations and Theses

7 a 811.790 Dissertation, 811.796 Thesis A or 811.797 Thesis B is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

b Thesis A or Thesis B must be on an environmental law topic which is approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. The Dissertation must normally be on an environmental law topic which is approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. However, the Dean of the Faculty of Law may approve a Dissertation on a topic relating to a different area of the law if the student has passed, and/or is taking, papers available under Regulation 5 having a total value of no more than 4 points.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:

(i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved

(ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996. With the approval of the Senate or its representative, a student may reassign to this degree any relevant papers passed in 1995 for the Degree of Master of Laws or the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies - PGDipLS

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)

or

b gained any other qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment.

c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.
Course Structure and Content

3 a Of the 14 points required for this diploma, at least 10 points must be composed of 810.690 Dissertation (4 points) and/or papers from the Course Schedules to the regulations for the Degrees of Master of Laws and/or Master of Laws in Environmental Law.

b In the case of a student admitted under Regulation 1b above, the student's choice of papers in Regulation 3a is subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law. As a condition of approval, the student may be required to take 810.101 The Legal System for a Certificate of Proficiency.

4 A student may with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, take papers towards this diploma up to a limit of 4 points from any of:

a papers prescribed for Parts III and IV for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws

b papers offered at an advanced level for any course of study not taught in the Faculty of Law that are deemed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this diploma.

Dissertation

5 a 810.690 Dissertation is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

b The topic of the dissertation needs to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Research Papers

6 With the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, a student for this diploma may elect to present a research paper in lieu of the examination in not more than one undergraduate paper taken for the diploma if the teacher in that paper has certified that the research paper is relevant.

Reassignment

7 A student who has passed for a Certificate of Proficiency any papers which meet the requirements of Regulation 3 or 4 may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, reassign those papers to this diploma.

Areas of Specialisation

8 a The papers for this diploma may be selected from the general lists or from such areas of specialisation as may be shown in the Course Schedules to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws and/or Master of Laws in Environmental Law.

b Where papers are passed from one area of specialisation which (together with the dissertation on a related topic, if appropriate) total at least 10 points, this diploma may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>810.101</td>
<td>FAC The Legal System</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Papers prescribed for any other course(s) of study</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>810.201</td>
<td>DC Criminal Law</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.211</td>
<td>DC Public Law</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.221</td>
<td>DC Legal Research and Writing 1A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.231</td>
<td>DC Law of Torts</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.241</td>
<td>DC Law of Contract</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.251</td>
<td>DC Legal Research and Writing 1B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part III Compulsory Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>810.301</td>
<td>DC Land Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.306</td>
<td>DC Equity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.311</td>
<td>FC Law of Personal Property</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.316</td>
<td>DC Jurisprudence</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.321</td>
<td>DC Research and Writing 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parts III and IV Elective Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>810.402</td>
<td>FC Administrative Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.403</td>
<td>Advanced Administrative Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.402, 810.402</td>
<td>810.368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.404</td>
<td>Advanced Constitutional Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.211, 810.402</td>
<td>810.368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.405</td>
<td>Advanced Contract</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.406</td>
<td>Advanced Criminal Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.407</td>
<td>Advanced Family Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.426</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.408</td>
<td>Advanced International Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.434 or 810.435</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.409</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Taxation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.429</td>
<td>810.311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.410</td>
<td>Advocacy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Corequisite: 810.425</td>
<td>810.413 or 810.347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.411</td>
<td>Agency and Partnership</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Corequisite: 810.241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.412</td>
<td>Air and Space Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.413</td>
<td>FC Civil Procedure</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.417</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.414</td>
<td>Commercial Arbitration</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.417</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.415</td>
<td>FC Commercial Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.416</td>
<td>SC Company Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.416</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.417</td>
<td>FC Compensy Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.422</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.418</td>
<td>Comparative Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.231, 810.241</td>
<td>610.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.419</td>
<td>SC Competition Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.420</td>
<td>SC Conflict of Laws</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.421</td>
<td>SC Contemporary Tiritli/Treaty Issues</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.422</td>
<td>SC Creditors' Remedies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.415</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.423</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.424</td>
<td>SC European Union Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.425</td>
<td>FC Evidence</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.426</td>
<td>FC Family Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.427</td>
<td>FC Health Care Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.428</td>
<td>FC Immigration and Refugee Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.429</td>
<td>FC Income Tax</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.430</td>
<td>FC Employment Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.231, 810.241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.431</td>
<td>FC Insurance Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.432</td>
<td>FC Intellectual Property</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.433</td>
<td>FC International Environmental Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.434</td>
<td>International Institutions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.435</td>
<td>SC International Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB Part II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.436</td>
<td>SC International Trade</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB Part II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.437</td>
<td>FC Law and Gender</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.438</td>
<td>FC Law and Information Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.440</td>
<td>SC Legal Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.441</td>
<td>SC Legal History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.442</td>
<td>Legislative Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.402</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.443</td>
<td>Local Government Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.301</td>
<td>810.358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.444</td>
<td>SC Maori Land Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.445</td>
<td>SC Law of Family Property</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB Part II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.446</td>
<td>Mining and Natural Resources Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.447</td>
<td>FC Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.451</td>
<td>SC Restitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.448</td>
<td>SC Psychiatry and the Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.449</td>
<td>Remedies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.231, 810.241, 810.306</td>
<td>810.349, 810.457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.450</td>
<td>FC Resource Management Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.231, 810.241, 810.306</td>
<td>810.366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.451</td>
<td>SC Restitution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.231, 810.241, 810.306</td>
<td>810.366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.452</td>
<td>SC Rights and Freedoms</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.211</td>
<td>810.342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.453</td>
<td>Roman Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.454</td>
<td>FC Vendor and Purchaser</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.241, 810.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.455</td>
<td>Welfare Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.456</td>
<td>FC Supervised Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.457</td>
<td>FT Environmental Law for non Lawyers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.480</td>
<td>Special Topic: Law and Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.481</td>
<td>Special Topic: Equitable Remedies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.482</td>
<td>SC Special Topic: Criminal Procedure</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB Part II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.483 - 810.498</td>
<td>Special Topic (2 points per paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.499</td>
<td>DC Legal Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.308</td>
<td>SC Banking Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.311</td>
<td>SC Advanced Taxation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.301 and 610.202</td>
<td>810.409</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Laws (Honours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Honours Papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 810.341 Air and Space Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.342 Civil Rights</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.343 Commercial Equity and Restitution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.344 Consumer Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.345 Corporation Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.346 DC Criminal Law and Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.347 Criminal Procedure</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.348 Economic Regulation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.349 Environmental Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.350 DC Equality and Anti-discrimination Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.351 Law and Computers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.352 Law and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.353 Law of International Business Transactions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.354 Law of Landlord and Tenant</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.355 Law of Secured Credit</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.356 Legal History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.357 Legal Problems of the European Union</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.358 Local Government Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.359 Maori Land Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.360 Maritime Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.361 DC Media Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.362 Medico-Legal Problems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.363 Penology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.364 Problems in Legal Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.365 Registration of Title to Land</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.366</td>
<td>Restitution</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.367</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Comparative Law</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.368</td>
<td>DC Studies in Public Law</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.369</td>
<td>Studies in Torts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.370</td>
<td>The Law Relating to Damages</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.371</td>
<td>The Legal Regulation of Business Activity</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.372</td>
<td>United Nations Law and Problems of World Order</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.383</td>
<td>DC Studies in Contract Law</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.384</td>
<td>DC Special Topic: Interpretation of Statutes</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.385 - 810.399</td>
<td>Special Topic: Interpretation of Statutes</td>
<td>2 points per paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.789</td>
<td>FC Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Laws

**General List**

- 810.701 Administrative Law
- 810.702 Building and Construction Law
- 810.703 Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution
- 810.704 Commercial Conflict of Laws
- 810.705 Commercial Crime
- 810.707 Commercial Law
- 810.708 FC Commercial Leases
- 810.709 Comparative Law
- 810.710 Competition Law
- 810.711 Conceptional Foundations of the Law
- 810.712 Conflict of Laws
- 810.713 Constitutional Law
- 810.714 Consumer Protection Law
- 810.715 Criminal Law and Policy
- 810.716 Criminology
- 810.717 Dispute Resolution
- 810.718 Equity
- 810.719 DC Family Law
- 810.720 Global Legal Issues
- 810.721 Health Care Law
- 810.722 Human Rights
- 810.723 Immigration and Refugee Law
- 810.724 FC Indigenous Sovereignty and Self-determination
- 810.725 DC Employment Law
- 810.726 Insolvency Law
- 810.727 Insurance Law
- 810.728 Intellectual Property
- 810.729 International Law
- 810.730 International Law of Human Rights
- 810.731 International Litigation and Arbitration
- 810.732 International Trade
- 810.733 Jurisprudence
- 810.734 Land Law
- 810.735 Law and Economics
- 810.736 Law and Gender
- 810.737 Law and Society
- 810.738 Law of Banking and Exchange Control
- 810.739 SC Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
- 810.740 Law of Contract
- 810.741 Law of Evidence
- 810.742 DC Law of Torts
- 810.743 Legal Ethics
- 810.744 Legal Issues in Relation to Children
- 810.745 Legal Problems of the European Union

**Check availability with Dept**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>810.746</td>
<td>Legislation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.747</td>
<td>DC Local Government Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.748</td>
<td>Maori Land Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.749</td>
<td>Maritime Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.750</td>
<td>Media Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.751</td>
<td>New Zealand Legal History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.752</td>
<td>Pacific Legal Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.753</td>
<td>Partnership</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.754</td>
<td>DC Privacy Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.755</td>
<td>Public Utilities</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.756</td>
<td>Restitution</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.757</td>
<td>Social and Economic Regulation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.758</td>
<td>Theories of Obligations in Commercial Transactions</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.706, 610.726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.759</td>
<td>Welfare Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.770</td>
<td>Special Topic: International Family Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.771</td>
<td>SC Special Topic: Law and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.772</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.773 - 810.779</td>
<td>Special Topics (4 points per paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.780 - 810.787</td>
<td>Special Topics (2 points per paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.788</td>
<td>FC Legal Research Methodology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.714</td>
<td>Business Law in Post Soviet Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.790</td>
<td>DC Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.796</td>
<td>DC Thesis A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.797</td>
<td>DC Thesis B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Areas of Specialisation Not yet available**

### Master of Laws in Environmental Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>811.701</td>
<td>Comparative Environmental Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.702</td>
<td>Conservation and Heritage Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.703</td>
<td>Environmental Dispute Resolution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.704</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.705</td>
<td>DC Environmental Law and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.707</td>
<td>Hazardous Substances Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.708</td>
<td>FC International Environmental Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.709</td>
<td>Law of the Sea</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.710</td>
<td>FC Mining and Energy Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.711</td>
<td>SC Natural Resources Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.712</td>
<td>DC Resource Management Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.713</td>
<td>Waste Management Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.714</td>
<td>Water Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.715</td>
<td>FC Environmental Law Concepts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>811.705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.716</td>
<td>FC Biotechnology Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.720</td>
<td>Special Topic: South Pacific Environmental Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.721</td>
<td>SC Special Topic: Economic Instruments and Environmental Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.722</td>
<td>Special Topic: Tangata Whenua Issues in Environmental Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.723-811.725</td>
<td>Special Topics (4 points per paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.726 - 811.729</td>
<td>Special Topics (2 points per paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.790</td>
<td>DC Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.796</td>
<td>DC Thesis A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.797</td>
<td>DC Thesis B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Check availability with Dept**
Faculty of Medicine and Health Science

General Information

Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology 247
The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 248
The Degree of Master of Audiology 249
The Degree of Master of Health Management 250
The Degree of Master of Health Sciences 250
The Degree of Master of Medical Science 253
The Degree of Master of Public Health 255
The Degree of Master of Science (Health Psychology) 257
The Degree of Doctor of Medicine 257
Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine 258
Diploma in Environmental Management 258
Diploma in Geriatric Medicine 259
Diploma in Health (Case Management) 259
Diploma in Health (Mental Health Nursing) 260
Diploma in Mental Health 261
Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 261
Diploma in Occupational Medicine 262
Diploma in Paediatrics 263
Diploma in Public Health 264
Diploma in Sports Medicine 264
Postgraduate Certificate in Health (Mental Health Nursing) 265
FACULTY OF MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCE

School of Medicine
The medical degree of the University of Auckland is of six years' duration. The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (BHB) is awarded upon completion of the first three years, and the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB), upon completion of the full course.

Bachelor of Human Biology
The curriculum in Human Biology covers a spectrum of studies from molecular biology to social psychology and the processes of disease. Clinical and community opportunities are provided to relate basic to clinical and human sciences. Introductory studies of chemistry, physics and biology lead to studies of the human body and its responses. During the first year, papers in chemistry, physics and biology provide the language and concepts needed for the understanding of the applications of these sciences in medical biology. Community Health, Behavioural Science, Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and selected aspects of Anatomy and Physiology are introduced. During the second and third years the course presents a detailed analysis of human structure and function, of the ways in which body mechanisms are disturbed and of the ways in which disturbances are corrected. Fundamental biochemical and physiological mechanisms at cellular levels and their structural bases are considered first, then the principal organ systems. The study of the locomotor and nervous systems, of the complex control of body activity, metabolism and nutrition, of reproduction and growth and of fundamental aspects of pathology, immunobiology and pharmacology form further major units of the course. Over this period students maintain a compulsory continuing study of the sociological and physical progress of a normal child and family.

Admission is restricted to those students who intend to complete the six year degree for entry into the medical profession.

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
Auckland Healthcare, the School's principal teaching affiliate, has made available for teaching purposes all hospitals under its control - Auckland, Starship, National Women's and Green Lane. South Auckland Health provides teaching at Middlemore, and Waitemata Health and Health Waikato also provide teaching facilities at North Shore and Waikato Hospital respectively.

During the three clinical years, the disciplines studied are Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Immunobiology, Pathology, Clinical Pharmacology, Psychiatry, Behavioural Science, General Practice and Community Health, together with their main sub-specialities. During their final year as Trainee Interns, students are expected to undertake some supervised responsibility for the care of patients which may take place at selected hospitals and practices over the North Island of New Zealand. A five week preliminary course (Clinical Methods) introduces the student to the hospital ward and to clinical examination of patients, particularly physical examination and history taking. For the first two years, students attend a series of lectures and symposia which alternate with blocks of four to six weeks attached to wards. During formal instruction emphasis is placed on topic teaching in which a particular disease or health problem is studied in its various aspects - medical, surgical, pathological, social. Practical studies in hospital wards and outpatient clinics enable the student to observe and increasingly participate in the care of patients with diverse health problems. In the Trainee Intern year the majority of time is spent in hospital wards, outpatient clinics and General Practice in which the student undertakes a gradually increasing degree of responsibility under supervision. During the Clinical Course students spend a proportion of their time in elective studies, that is pursuing in depth subjects of particular interest to them. Students will be allocated to Auckland or Hamilton for this year.

Research during the Medical Course
Each department in the School of Medicine has a range of active research programmes. These cover areas of basic medical science to clinical medicine. Opportunities exist upon completion of the BHB degree to undertake supervised studies leading to a Master of Medical Science or to a Doctor of Philosophy. Students interested in research in the School of Medicine are encouraged to consult the Head of Department in the area of interest, or seek general information concerning financial support or opportunities from the Assistant Dean (Graduate Studies).

Master of Audiology
The Department of Physiology provides research-based training for students interested in pursuing a career in clinical audiology and hearing science who have a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree with Physiology and Psychology at a Stage III level.

Master's Degrees in Health and Medical Sciences
Master's degree programmes in health and medical sciences, MHSc for graduates in the health professions, and MSc (Health Psychology), MSc(Medical Science), MSc(Physiology) and MSc(Pharmacology) for science graduates are offered by the School of Medicine.

Master of Public Health
The Department of Community Health provides a research-based degree for graduates in health or related professions. Students who have completed the DipPH may enter Part II of the MPH degree course.

Master of Health Management
The Department of Community Health and Faculty of Commerce provide an interfaculty degree to health
professionals and managers which develops and extends their capacity to manage health institutions in ways that enhance the lives of those that are served by them.

**Diplomas in Clinical Disciplines**

Diploma programmes for medical graduates are offered in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology (DipObstMedGyn) and in Paediatrics (DipPaed), and for experienced general practitioners in Geriatrics (DipGeriatricMed), Community Emergency Medicine (DipComEmMed), Occupational Health (DipOccupMed) and Sports Medicine (DipSportMed). Enrolment in these diplomas requires that the student is currently registered with the Medical Council of New Zealand and meets criteria for clinical practice experience in New Zealand. The University does not offer courses or training programmes in any other clinical disciplines but all clinical departments are associated with the basic and advanced vocational training for examination and diplomas offered by the various colleges. The diploma programme in mental health (DipMentalH) is for health professionals who have a professional qualification registrable in New Zealand.

**Diploma in Public Health**

The postgraduate programme in public health is principally directed at health professionals in public health, policy making, planning and research positions. Most entrants have a health qualification and several years experience in the field.

**Diploma in Health (Case Management)**

The course is designed for case managers employed by the Accident Compensation Corporation of New Zealand who have a professional qualification or appropriate work experience.

**Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)**

All Departments undertake graduate teaching for the research Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in accordance with the regulations of the University.

**Doctor of Medicine (MD)**

This is offered as a non-supervised research degree by thesis alone and may not be submitted until five years after completing the MChB. The degree is usually based on clinical research work which may be undertaken outside the University by graduates of the University of Auckland School of Medicine, or by medical graduates who are staff of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

---

**REGULATIONS**

**The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology - BHB**

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Course Structure and Content**

2. **a** A student for this degree must pass each of Parts I, II and III, as set out in the Schedule of Prescriptions for this degree.

   **b** No student will be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed.

   **c** However, where a student has been granted admission ad eundem statum, or in exceptional circumstances which the Senate or its representative approves, a student may be admitted directly to Part II or Part III.

   **d** A student is required to pass each Part in its entirety by gaining a pass in each paper for that Part in the same year.

   **e** A student who fails one or more papers, will fail that Part and none of the papers in that Part will be credited to this degree. Such a student must therefore repeat the Part in its entirety, but may be allowed to carry out to the satisfaction of the relevant Heads of Departments or equivalents, alternative work in place of that already satisfactorily completed. In that case where a grade of normally B or higher has been obtained in the individual papers already passed, the Senate or its representative may permit those grades to be carried forward when the Part is reassessed.

   **f** A student who fails twice to pass the same Part in its entirety will not be permitted to continue with this degree.
Practical Requirements

3 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical work as the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science may require.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

4 This degree may not be taken at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery - MBChB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology not more than one academic year previously unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative decides otherwise in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of three full-time years or equivalent and pass papers with a total value of 42 points.

b Each student is to follow the course of study for this degree continuously.

c Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, the Senate or its representative.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of:

a Part I
14 points: 532.401

and

b Part II
14 points: 532.501

and

c Part III
14 points: 532.551

4 Each Part of the course of study is to be completed to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative before a student is permitted to enrol for the next Part.

5 At the discretion of the Senate or its representative, a student who fails any Part of the course may be declined permission to re-enrol in the course as a whole.

Practical Requirements

6 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science may require.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1987 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Audiology - MAud

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)
   or the Degree of Bachelor of Science
   or the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
   or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   and
   b passed at Stage III:
      (i) at least 6 points in Physiology, with an average grade of C+ or higher, and at least 2 points in Psychology
      or
      (ii) at least 6 points in Psychology, with an average grade of C+ or higher, and at least 2 points in Physiology
   and
   c passed at least 2 points with an average grade of C+ or higher in each of:
      Chemistry
      Biology or Zoology papers
      Physics or Acoustics papers.

2 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:
   either
   a vary the admission requirements in any way
   or
   b exempt a student wholly or partly from any of the prerequisite papers and/or accept a lower average grade than C+ in the prerequisite papers required under Regulations 1b and c.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers which have a total value of 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

Part I (14 points)

a (i) 505.701 Auditory Neuroscience
   505.702 Basic Diagnostic Audiology
   505.703 Basic Clinical Audiology
   570.702 Measurements in Biomedical Science
   505.704 Central Auditory Function
   505.705 Acoustics and Digital Signal Processing
   (ii) The Senate or its representative may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, the Dean of the Faculty of Science and the relevant Heads of Department, permit a student to enrol in a paper offered for the Degree of Master of Science instead of 570.702 required under Regulation 4a(ii).

Part II (14 points)

b 505.711 Physiological Measures of Auditory Function
   505.712 Advanced Clinical Audiology
   505.790 Dissertation
Practical and Clinical Requirements

5  a  Each student must pass the clinical and practical requirements of the required papers to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative.

  b  A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science a certificate stating that the requirements set out in Regulation 5a have been met.

Dissertation

6  a  The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

  b  The dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.

  c  Any laboratory work in connection with the dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.

  d  A student is to submit the dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations

7  In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

8  This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

  a  Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment.

  b  In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:

     (i)  an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours

     (ii) a further time extension of up to three months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1990 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Health Management - MHealthMgt

The Master of Health Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Health Sciences - MHSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1  In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   both

   a  (i)  completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree or a master's degree which qualifies the student, to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative, to practise in one of the following health professions:

           Audiology  Medicine
           Biostatistics  Nursing
           Clinical Psychology  Optometry
           Dentistry  Physiotherapy
           Epidemiology  Public Health
           Health Nutrition  Veterinary Surgery
           Medical Social Work
or

(ii) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree and had not less than two years of relevant work experience, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

b achieved an average grade of C+ or higher at Stage III or equivalent in papers with a total value of at least 6 points, including at least 4 points from the following subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biological Sciences</th>
<th>Physiology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 A student who has completed the requirement for the Diploma in Mental Health with an average grade of B or higher, and to whom that diploma has not been awarded, may on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree papers passed for the diploma.

3 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, either

a vary the prerequisites in any way

or

b exempt a student wholly or partly from any of the prerequisites under Regulation 1b and/or accept a lower average grade than C+.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points.

b A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has to complete the requirements within 48 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content

5 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the relevant Heads of Department and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

6 A student is to select one of the following:

a taught papers having a total value of 14 points chosen from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule, and also 525.796 Thesis (14 points)

or

b taught papers having a total value of 22 points chosen from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule, and also 525.790 Dissertation (6 points).

7 The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Department, allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of up to 8 points from those offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, or from those offered in any other faculty at master's level.

Master of Health Sciences Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anatomy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500.702 Biology of Connective Tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.703 Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.704 Current Topics in Anatomical Research I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.705 Current Topics in Anatomical Research II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.706 Neuroanatomy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biological Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.714 Molecular Genetics and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.715 Plant and Animal Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.716 Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.717 Biomolecular Structure and Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.718 Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Health</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>515.701 Statistics in Health Science I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.711 Maori Health - Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.712 Maori Health - Policies and Outcome</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Practice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>520.701 Special Topics in General Practice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medicine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>540.701 Cardiovascular Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.702 Clinical Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.703 Special Topics in Medicine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Molecular Medicine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>545.701 Developmental Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.702 Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.703 Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.704 Basis of Immune Recognition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.705 The Molecular Basis of Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.706 Molecular Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.707 Special Topic in Molecular Medicine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Obstetrics and Gynaecology
- 550.701 Basic Reproductive Endocrinology
- 550.702 Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology
- 550.703 Physiology of Pregnancy I
- 550.704 Physiology of Pregnancy II
- 550.705 Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
- 550.706 Molecular Biology of Reproduction
- 550.707 Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders

### Paediatrics
- 555.701 Fetal Physiology
- 555.702 Perinatal Physiology
- 555.703 Biology of Mammalian Growth
- 555.704 Special Topics in Paediatrics

### Physiology
- 570.701 Experimental Design
- 570.702 Measurement in Biomedical Science
- 570.703 Neurophysiology
- 570.704 Sensory Physiology
- 570.705 Contractile Function
- 570.706 The Physiology of Rest and Exercise
- 570.707 Topics in Current Physiology Research

### Pathology
- 560.701 Cancer Biology
- 560.703 Special Topics in Pathology
- 560.704 Principles of Cancer Therapy

### Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology
- 565.710 Special Topics
- 565.711 Toxicology
- 565.712 Drug Disposition and Action
- 565.713 Molecular Neuropharmacology
- 565.714 Cardiovascular Pharmacology
- 565.715 Pharmacology of Anaesthetics/Analgesics
- 565.716 Pharmacometrics
- 565.717 Biochemical Endocrinology
- 565.719 Biomedical Research Techniques
- 565.721 Advanced Toxicology
- 565.722 Clinical Pharmacology
- 565.723 Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology
- 565.724 Special Topic in Cardiovascular Pharmacology
- 565.725 Special Topic in Anaesthetics/Analgesics
- 565.726 Advanced Pharmacometrics
- 565.727 Topics in Reproduction

### Thesis and Dissertation
8 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.

c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis or dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.

d A student is to submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree if enrolled full-time or by the end of the eighth semester following initial enrolment for this degree if enrolled part-time. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

e A student is to submit the dissertation within 12 months of first enrolment for the dissertation, whether enrolled full-time or part-time. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

### Variations
9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours
10 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a full-time student and 48 months of initial enrolment for a part-time student. In exceptional circumstances, however,
the Senate or its representative may approve, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

(i) an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours
(ii) a further extension of up to nine months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Medical Science - MMedSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology at the University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content

3 A student’s course of study is to consist of:

a 6 points from papers listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule

and

b 535.790 Dissertation (8 points).

4 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the relevant Heads of Department and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master of Medical Science Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.702  Biology of Connect Tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.703  Biology of Connect Tissue Diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.704  Current Topics in Anatomical Research I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.705  Current Topics in Anatomical Research II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.706  Neuroanatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.714  Molecular Genetics and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.715  Plant and Animal Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.716  Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.717  Biomolecular Structure and Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.718  Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.701  Statistics in Health Science I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.702  Epidemiology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.703  Epidemiology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.704  Health and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.705  Health and Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.707  Introductory Health Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.708  Economic Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.709  Social Science Research - Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.710  Social Science Research - Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.711  Maori Health - Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.712  Maori Health - Policies and Outcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.713  Health Promotion - Theory and Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.714  Health Promotion - Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.715  Health Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.716  Health Care Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.717  Environmental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.718  Health Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.719  Special Topic in Public Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.701  Special Topics in General Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.701  Cardiovascular Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.702  Clinical Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.703  Special Topics in Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.701  Developmental Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.702  Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.703  Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.704  Basis of Immune Recognition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.705  Molecular Basis of Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.706  Molecular Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.707  Special Topic in Molecular Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.701  Basic Reproductive Endocrinology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.702  Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.703  Physiology of Pregnancy I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.704  Physiology of Pregnancy II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.705  Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.706  Molecular Biology of Reproduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.707  Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Faculty of Medicine and Health Science

#### Paediatrics
- 555.701 Fetal Physiology
- 555.702 Perinatal Physiology
- 555.703 Biology of Mammalian Growth
- 555.704 Special Topics in Paediatrics

#### Pathology
- 560.701 Cancer Biology
- 560.703 Special Topics in Pathology
- 560.704 Principles of Cancer Therapy

#### Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology
- 565.710 Special Topics
- 565.711 Toxicology
- 565.712 Drug Disposition and Action
- 565.713 Molecular Neuropharmacology
- 565.714 Cardiovascular Pharmacology
- 565.715 Pharmacology of Anaesthetics/Analgesics
- 565.716 Pharmacometrics
- 565.717 Biochemical Endocrinology
- 565.719 Biomedical Research Techniques
- 565.721 Advanced Toxicology
- 565.722 Clinical Pharmacology
- 565.723 Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology
- 565.724 Special Topic in Cardiovascular Pharmacology
- 565.725 Special Topic in Anaesthetics/Analgesics
- 565.726 Advanced Pharmacometrics
- 565.727 Topics in Reproduction

#### Physiology
- 570.701 Experimental Design
- 570.702 Measurement in Biomedical Science
- 570.703 Neurophysiology
- 570.704 Sensory Physiology
- 570.705 Contractile Function
- 570.707 Topics in Current Physiology Research

#### Psychiatry and Behavioural Science
- 575.711 General Forensic Psychiatry
- 575.713 Special Topic in Mental Health
- 575.714 Health Psychology
- 575.715 Research Methods in Health Psychology
- 575.718 Psychoneuroimmunology
- 575.717 Mental Health: Definitions and Perspectives
- 575.719 Ethics in Clinical Psychiatry
- 575.720 Liaison Psychiatry
- 575.721 Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies
- 575.722 Interventions for Lifestyle Change
- 575.723 Introduction to Neuroscience
- 575.724 Neurobiology of Psychiatric Disorders
- 575.725 Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health I
- 575.726 Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health II
- 575.727 Changing Families: Transitions and Mental Health
- 575.728 Individual Development in the Family Context
- 575.729 Mental Health Promotion
- 575.730 Spirituality and Health
- 575.731 Evidence-Based Mental Health Care I
- 575.732 Evidence-Based Mental Health Care II
- 575.733 Gerontology from a Mental Health Perspective
- 575.734 Old Age Psychiatry

#### Dissertation

- a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.
- b The dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.
- c Any laboratory work in connection with the dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institution outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
- d A student is to submit the dissertation within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

#### Honours

- a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of initial enrolment.
- c In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:
  - (i) an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours
  - (ii) a further time extension of up to nine months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*. 

# The Degree of Master of Public Health - MPH

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

## Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   - both
     a. completed the requirements for a degree approved by the Senate or its representative or completed the requirements for a postgraduate public health diploma or degree or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate or its representative
     b. satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.

2. a. A student who has completed the requirements for the Diploma in Public Health and to whom that diploma has not been awarded, may on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Community Health and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree the papers passed for the diploma and be admitted to Part II.
   
   b. A student who has completed the requirements for a postgraduate diploma or equivalent in the field of public health approved by the Head of Department of Community Health may follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 14 points for Part II of the course defined in Regulation 4 of these regulations.

## Duration and Total Points Value

3. a. A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points.
   
   b. A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has to complete the requirements within 48 months of initial enrolment (28 point course) or 24 months of initial enrolment (14 point course). In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

## Course Structure and Content

4. The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

   **Part I**

   a. (i) 2 points from 515.701, 515.710
   
   (ii) 6 points: 515.702, 515.704, 515.711
   
   (iii) 6 points from other papers listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule
   
   or
   
   b. (i) pass papers from one of the programmes set out below:

   - **Epidemiology and Biostatistics**
     - 10 points from 515.701 - 515.704, 515.711

   - **Health Management**
     - 10 points: 515.702, 515.704, 515.711, 515.713, 515.714

   - **Health Promotion**
     - 10 points: 515.702, 515.704, 515.711, 515.715, 515.723

   - **Health Services and Policy**
     - 10 points from: 515.702, 515.704, 515.705, 515.711, 515.716

   and

   (ii) 4 points from other papers listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule of which 2 points may be included from other papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science or in any other faculty with the approval of the relevant Heads of Department.

   **Part II**

   c. 14 points: 515.796 Thesis
   
   or
   
   d. (i) 8 points from other papers listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule which have not already been taken in Part I of which up to 4 points may be from other papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of
Medicine and Health Science or in any other faculty with the approval of the relevant Heads of Department.

(ii) 6 points: 515.790 Dissertation

e Of the 8 points available in regulation 4 a (ii) and 4 c (i) only 4 points in total over both Part I and Part II of this degree can be accumulated from other papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science or in any other faculty.

5 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the Head of the Department of Community Health.

6 a A student will not be permitted to enrol in Part II unless a grade average of B or higher has been achieved in Part I.

b A student who has completed the requirements of Part I and who does not meet the standard required for entry to Part II may reassign the papers passed for Part I to the Diploma in Public Health.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master of Public Health Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>515.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.724</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thesis and Dissertation

7 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.

b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into a branch of public health.

c A student is to submit the thesis within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if full-time and within 48 months of initial enrolment for this degree if part-time. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

d A student is to submit the dissertation within 12 months of initial enrolment for the dissertation, whether enrolled full-time or part-time. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a full-time student and 48 months of initial enrolment for a part-time student.

c In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:

(i) approve an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours

(ii) approve a further extension of up to nine months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.
Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Science (Health Psychology)

Health Psychology is an interfaculty subject for the degree of Master of Science. For detailed regulations refer to the Faculty of Science.

The Degree of Doctor of Medicine - MD

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a candidate needs normally to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery at the University of Auckland.

2 In exceptional circumstances, admission ad eundem statum may be granted only to medical graduates of other universities who are members of the academic staff of the University of Auckland, or who are conducting research in a department of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

Course Structure and content

3 A candidate is to present 535.896 Thesis in any branch of medicine or medical science. The thesis is to embody a critical account of original studies carried out by the candidate which may include previously published work.

4 No candidate is to submit the thesis for this degree until at least five years after completing the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.

Application to be examined

5 A candidate is to apply in writing to be examined for the degree. The application is to state the title of the thesis and provide an outline of the proposed or actual scope of the work and the methods involved.

6 The Senate or its representative is to determine, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science whether the application, including the title and the outline of the thesis, should be approved.

Submission of the Thesis

7 The candidate is to submit the thesis within five years of the date on which the Senate or its representatives approves the title and the outline of the thesis. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

8 Each candidate is to submit to the Registrar:
   a three copies of the thesis
   and
   b a statutory declaration which:
      (i) states the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identifies as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
      (ii) states what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution
      (iii) declares that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution and is not being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

Examination

9 On receipt of the thesis, the Senate, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, is to appoint two external examiners, at least one of whom is resident outside New Zealand, and one examiner who is a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

10 The duties of each examiner are to:
   a report independently on the quality of the thesis and its value as a significant contribution to learning
and
b recommend to the Senate whether the Degree of Doctor of Medicine should be awarded

provided that where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date. Such a resubmission is to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11 The candidate may be required to take an oral or written examination, or both, in the field of knowledge relating to the thesis.

12 The reports of the examiners are to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether the degree is to be awarded.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

13 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine - DipComEmMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand as entitled to practise medicine in New Zealand
   and
   c (i) passed the Primex examination of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
       or
       (ii) had at least one year’s full-time experience in general practice, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
   b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course of study full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of:
   520.601 Orthopaedic and Plastic Surgical Emergencies
   520.602 Medical and Other Surgical Emergencies
   520.603 Practice in Community Emergency Medicine

4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to those required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other paper or papers as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require or approve.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
Diploma in Geriatric Medicine - DipGeriatricMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand
   and
   c (i) passed the Primex examination of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
       or
       (ii) had at least one full time year's experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
   b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of:
   520.604 Clinical Biological Aspects of Aging
   520.605 Health Services to the Elderly
   520.606 Rehabilitation of the Elderly

4 A student is to complete a supervised clinical attachment of not less than one week's duration in a geriatric unit approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

5 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to those listed under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require or approve.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Health (Case Management) - DipHealth (CaseMgt)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree of a university in New Zealand or for a professional qualification approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science
       and
       (ii) had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
   or
   b had at least five years' employment experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 14 points.
Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study consists of:
   - 517.601 Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance in New Zealand
   - 517.602 Principles of Case Management
   - 517.603 Assessment and Management of Disability
   - 517.604 Rehabilitation Practice
   - 517.605 Health Systems in New Zealand
   - 517.606 Rehabilitation Case Studies.

4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other paper or papers as the Head of Department of Medicine may require or approve.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6 These Regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

Diploma in Health (Mental Health Nursing) - DipHealth(MHNurs)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment Regulations and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
   a hold a nursing qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   b hold current registration with the Nursing Council of New Zealand
   c have at least two years post registration professional experience in the field of mental health approved as appropriate by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
   b The requirements of this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study consists of:
   - 575.610 Mental Health Nursing Theory and Context
   - 575.611 Ethical and Legal Issues in Mental Health Nursing
   - 575.612 Evidence-based Mental Health Nursing
   - 575.614 Mental Health Nursing Therapeutics
   - 575.615 Advanced Practice in Mental Health Nursing
   - 575.616 Mental Health Nursing Case Studies

4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree, diploma, or certificate with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute another paper or papers as may be approved by the Head of Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science.

Practical Requirements
5 A student enrolled for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of Department of Psychiatry may require.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement Provisions
7 These regulations come into force on January 1 1998.
Diploma in Mental Health - DipMentH

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to:
   either
   a. hold a professional qualification registrable in New Zealand approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b. have completed the requirements for a degree in Medicine, Nursing, or Occupational Therapy, or other discipline deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
   or
   c. (i) have completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Clinical Psychology, Nursing, or Occupational Therapy deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
   and
   (ii) had at least two years' employment experience in the health or an allied field approved as appropriate by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science

Duration and Total Points Value
2. a. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
   b. The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time and 48 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content
3. The course of study consists of 14 points in papers chosen with the approval of the Head of Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science from 810.448, 575.711, 575.713, 575.717 - 575.734 or any other papers listed at master's level.
4. A student credited for another degree or diploma with any papers the same as or similar to those listed in Regulation 3 is to substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science may require or approve.
5. A student who successfully completes the requirements for this diploma, with an average grade of B or higher, may re-assign the papers passed for this diploma to the degree of Master of Health Sciences under the provision of Regulation 2 for the degree of Master of Health Sciences. In that case the diploma will not be awarded.

Variations
6. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
7. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology - DipObstMedGyn

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
   a. have held, for at least 12 months, a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b. hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand
   and
   c. satisfy the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology that the student has appropriate training and experience to undertake this course of study.
A student for this diploma must hold a hospital appointment in obstetrics and gynaecology approved for this purpose by the Senate or its representative, and is to enrol within the first week of his or her appointment in obstetrics and gynaecology.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 18 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study consists of 550.601 (14 points) comprising practical and clinical requirements as specified in Regulation 6.

5 All students are required to attend the intensive course in obstetrics, neonatal paediatrics, family planning and medical gynaecology held by the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology before sitting the Diploma examinations.

Practical Requirements

6 Each student must have completed the prescribed Clinical Training Log Book and a minimum of 1600 hours of training in obstetrics and gynaecology (which may include up to 100 hours of formal education and up to 400 hours of neonatal paediatrics), in a hospital approved by the Senate or its representative, within 24 months of initial enrolment for the Diploma.

7 A student enrolled for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology may require, including:

a performance of clinical duties

and

b submission of a logbook of the student’s clinical experience

and

c a clinical examination and a structured-oral examination or objective-structured clinical examination held in conjunction with the written examination.

Note: The logbook is to be approved by the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology before a student may sit the examinations.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the regulations published in the 1995 Calendar. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Occupational Medicine - DipOccupMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of studies, a student needs to:

a have completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.
Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of:

- 540.601 Principles of Occupational Medicine
- 540.602 Clinical Occupational Medicine I
- 540.603 Clinical Occupational Medicine II
- 540.604 Project: A Rehabilitation Programme
- 540.605 Project: A Health Surveillance System
- 540.606 Project: A Hazard Control System
- 540.607 Project: A Reactive Health Service

4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other papers or papers as the Head of the Department of Medicine may require or approve.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Paediatrics - DipPaed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
   either
   a (i) have held, for at least one year, a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   (ii) hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand
   or
   b have graduated from the Central Medical School of Fiji and have satisfied the Head of the Department of Paediatrics that the student has appropriate training and experience to undertake this course of study.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of 555.601, comprising:
   a submission of a logbook of the student’s experience in community aspects of child care
   and
   b a dissertation in a child health problem or service
   and
   c a clinical examination and an oral examination held in conjunction with a written examination.

Practical Requirements

4 Each student must have completed six months of paediatric training in a hospital approved by the Senate or its representative.

5 A student enrolled for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Paediatrics may require, including:
   a performance of clinical duties
   and
   b participation during the course in, and report on, community aspects of child care.

Distinction

6 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction, according to the standard of each student’s work, as approved by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Paediatrics.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Diploma in Public Health - DipPH

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for any degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand or for a professional qualification approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science
   and
   b. satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
   b. The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course of study full-time, and within 24 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends those periods.

Course Structure and Content

3. The course of study consists of:
   a. Core papers (6 points):
      - 515.702 Epidemiology I
      - 515.704 Health and Society
      - 515.711 Maori Health - Introduction
      and
   b. 8 points chosen with the approval of the Head of Department of Community Health from remaining papers listed under Community Health in the Schedule of Prescriptions, of which up to 2 points may be from papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science or in any other faculty with the approval of the relevant Heads of Department.

4. A student who successfully completes the requirements for this diploma may reassign the papers passed for this diploma to the Degree of Master of Public Health under the provision of Regulation 2 for the Degree of Master of Public Health. In that case the diploma will not be awarded.

Variations

5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
Practical Requirements

(i) have passed the Primex examinations of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners

or

(ii) had at least one year's full-time experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

(iii) had experience approved as relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of:

- 520.607 Sports Medicine
- 520.608 Sports Injury
- 520.609 Practical Sports Medicine

Practical Requirements

4 a A student enrolled for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require.

b A student must pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to complete the requirements for the diploma. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of the Department of General Practice, resit the written examinations in order to complete the requirements for this diploma, without having to repeat the practical or clinical work.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Postgraduate Certificate in Health (Mental Health Nursing) - PGCertHealth(MHNurs)

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment Regulations and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed a nursing qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b hold current registration with the Nursing Council of New Zealand

and

c satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate has to pass papers with a total value of 7 points.

b The requirements of this postgraduate certificate are to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.
Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study consists of:
   575.601 Practice in Mental Health Nursing
   575.610 Mental Health Nursing Theory and Context
   575.611 Ethical and Legal Issues in Mental Health Nursing

Practical Requirements
4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of Department of Psychiatry may require.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement Provisions
6 These regulations come into force on January 1, 1998.
Faculty of Music

General Information

Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Music
The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours)
The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education
The Degree of Master of Music
The Degree of Doctor of Music
Diploma in Music
Diploma in Music (Advanced)
Diploma in Performing Arts

Schedules
Bachelor of Music
Bachelor of Music (Honours) and Master of Music
Diploma in Music
Diploma in Music (Advanced)
FACULTY OF MUSIC

Undergraduate courses offered within the School of Music comprise a three year general degree with opportunities for emphases in Composition, Musicology or Performance or a four year degree with a 'major' in Composition, Musicology or Performance and a diploma in Performance.

Bachelor of Music

This is a three year degree which includes a broad study of music.

Bachelor of Music (Honours)

Suitably qualified students may on application towards the end of the year preceding, continue an advanced course of study for one year leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours). Students are expected to specialise in one of the options listed.

Diploma in Music

The course for the Diploma extends over three years and entry may be made on the basis of special merit in Performance. Diploma in Music students may, in approved cases, enrol for the one year course for Diploma in Music (Advanced).

In addition to these courses within the Faculty of Music, Music is offered as a subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts. See the appropriate section in the Bachelor of Arts regulations.

Postgraduate Degrees

Graduates holding the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) may in approved cases be accepted for a further year of study leading to the Degree of Master of Music.

Following the Degree of Bachelor of Music, students may be accepted for a two year Degree of Master of Music which can be taken in the area of Composition, or Performance, or Musicology. Students who are Bachelor of Arts graduates may elect to follow a course in Musicology for a Master of Arts degree.

Details of other postgraduate degrees (the Doctor of Music and Doctor of Philosophy) are given in this section and in the PhD Higher Degrees section respectively.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Music - BMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points are to be chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations; up to 8 points may be included from papers offered for other courses of study at this University.

3 A student's course of study must consist of:

   a at least 12 points from the following core papers:
      (i) 10 points: 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
      (ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244

   b at least 22 additional points, including at least 6 points above Stage II, from the papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

Practical Requirements

4 a In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature, a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.

   b A student must participate in an approved School of Music performance ensemble throughout enrolment for this degree.

Conjoint Degrees

5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.
Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) - BMus(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 a Admission to this course of study is considered after a student has passed 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Music or the required Bachelor of Music points towards an approved conjoint degrees combination, and is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

b No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Music has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Music) and pass papers with a total value of 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Music), unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

b A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as set out in Regulation 3 below within:
   (i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Music or
   (ii) ten semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BMus, BCom/BMus, BMus/BSc unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for a maximum of up to two semesters.

Course Structure and Content

3 All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Music also apply to a student enrolled for this degree. In addition a student for this degree needs to pass papers with a total value of 14 points in one of the following areas of study:

a Composition
   (i) 4 points: 840.710 Composition
   (ii) 4 points from (840.701 and 840.702), 840.714, 840.715
   (iii) 4 points from 105.727, (840.740 and 840.741), 840.744, 840.745 (840.752 and 840.753), 840.789 or any papers offered under Regulation 3a(ii) which have not already been selected
   (iv) 2 points from any paper offered in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Music or at Stage III for the Degree of Bachelor of Music or

b Musicology
   (i) 4 points from 840.750 or 105.727
   (ii) 8 points from (105.727 or 840.750), (840.701 and 840.702), (840.740 and 840.741), 840.744, 840.745, (840.752 and 840.753), 840.789
   (iii) 2 points from any paper offered in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Music or at Stage III for the Degree of Bachelor of Music or
Performance
(i) 8 points: 840.720 and 840.721
(iii) 2 points from any paper offered in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Music or at Stage III for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

Of the 2 points required under Regulation 3a(iv), 3b(iii) or 3c(iii), a student may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, include up to 2 points at Stage III or Masters level in one subject other than Music.

Practical Requirements
5 In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study
6 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
8 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's average grade throughout the course of study, and particularly in the specific requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours), is sufficiently high to deserve honours.
b Should a student (i) fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) or (ii) withdraw from this course having passed papers for it under Regulation 3 above the Senate or its representative may recommend the reassignment of relevant papers to the Degree of Master of Music.
c Where the required standard is achieved, Honours will be awarded in either of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education - BMusEd
The Bachelor of Music Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Music - MMus
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 a In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours).
b In exceptional circumstances a student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music may be admitted to this course of study with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Music.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 a A student who has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) has to follow a course of study of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
A student who has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Music has to follow a
course of study of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28
(points).

3 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted
normally has to follow a course of study of:

\textit{either}

\begin{itemize}
  \item[a] twenty-four months and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, under one
  of the options set out in Regulation 4, if entering with a Bachelor of Music
  (Honours)
  \item[b] thirty-six months and pass papers with a total value of 28 points, if entering
  with a Bachelor of Music.
\end{itemize}

\textbf{Course Structure and Content}

4 A student who has to pass papers with a total value of 14 points for this degree
must satisfy the requirements for one of the following options:

\textit{either}

\begin{itemize}
  \item[a] \textbf{840.795 Composition} (14 points)
    \begin{itemize}
      \item[(i)] A portfolio of compositions is to be prepared under the supervision of a
      university teacher.
      \item[(ii)] A student is to submit to the Registrar two copies of the portfolio, together
      with a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been
      carried out under supervision
      \begin{itemize}
        \item[(a)] within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to
        complete 14 points and enrolled on a full-time basis
        \item[(b)] within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to
        complete 14 points and enrolled on a part-time basis
      \end{itemize}
      \item[(c)] by the last day of classes of the fourth semester since first enrolment
      for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a full-
      time basis
      \item[(d)] within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to
      complete 28 points and enrolled on a part-time basis.
    \end{itemize}
    \item[(iii)] In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend
    these periods.
  \item[b] \textbf{840.796 Musicology} (14 points)
    \begin{itemize}
      \item[(i)] A student is to present a thesis which embodies the results obtained by
      the student in an investigation relating to some branch of music.
      \item[(ii)] A student is to submit two bound copies of the thesis to the Registrar
      \begin{itemize}
        \item[(a)] within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to
        complete 14 points and enrolled on a full-time basis
        \item[(b)] within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to
        complete 14 points and enrolled on a part-time basis
      \end{itemize}
      \item[(c)] by the last day of classes of the fourth semester since first enrolment
      for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a full-
      time basis
      \item[(d)] within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to
      complete 28 points and enrolled on a part-time basis.
    \end{itemize}
    \item[(iii)] In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend
    these periods.
  \item[c] \textbf{840.791 Performance Ensemble} (4 points) and
  \textbf{840.793 Recital} (10 points)
    \begin{itemize}
      \item[(i)] A student is to satisfy the Performance Ensemble requirement by
      presenting at least one of the following:
      \begin{itemize}
        \item[(a)] a concerto or similar work with orchestra
        \item[(b)] a lecture recital
        \item[(c)] a chamber work
        \item[(d)] such other work as has been approved by the Head of the Department
        of Music.
      \end{itemize}
\end{itemize}
A student is to present a concert recital of one to one-and-a-half hours' duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the School of Music. The student is required to submit the proposed programme by a date specified by the Head of the School of Music. The recital is restricted to one of the following:

- an approved orchestral instrument
- the pianoforte
- the organ and/or harpsichord
- any other instrument approved by the Head of the School
- singing

A student entering this degree with the Degree of Bachelor of Music and required to pass a course of study with a total value of 28 points is to complete:

- the papers and practical requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) of 14 points

and

- 14 points from one of the options outlined in Regulation 4 above.

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

A student undertaking this degree under Regulation 5 may be eligible for the award of Honours depending upon the student's overall performance.

- There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

- Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:

- with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
- with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Doctor of Music - DMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

A candidate for this degree needs to apply through the Head of the Department of Music for registration and to:

- have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Music at the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

- demonstrate adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in musical composition.

The Senate or its representative, having received a recommendation from the Head of the School of Music, is to determine whether the candidate is to be registered and the date and the conditions of registration.
b A recommendation is to include:
   (i) the proposed date of the registration
   (ii) the name of the supervisor or supervisors from the members of the academic staff
   (iii) satisfactory evidence of the candidate’s training and ability to follow the proposed course of study.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

3 a A candidate for this degree has normally to follow a course of study of two full-time years from the date of registration and pass a course of advanced study in musical composition.

b After completing the initial two years of full-time study, a candidate may apply to the Senate or its representative for permission to continue as a part-time student.

c In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may permit a student, who has held the accepted prerequisite qualification for over five years, to proceed directly to apply to be examined.

**Course Structure and Content**

4 a Each candidate is to complete a course of advanced study 840.894, Composition, to the satisfaction of the supervisor or supervisors and the Head of the School of Music.

b The supervisor is to submit a brief report to the Senate or its representative on the progress of each candidate at the end of each year of study.

c Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate or its representative may terminate a candidate's enrolment in this course of study.

**Content of Examination**

5 a A candidate is to submit for examination original and substantial work, consisting of not more than three pieces, each of which may be within any of the following classes:
   (i) orchestral work
   (ii) opera
   (iii) work using vocal, keyboard or ensemble resources
   (iv) presentation of Music Theatre
   (v) electronic music

b Electronic resources may be included in work within classes (i), (ii), (iii), or (iv) in Regulation 5a.

6 With the application to be examined, each candidate is also to submit:

a three copies of the work or works to be examined

and

b a statutory declaration which:
   (i) states the extent to which the work is the candidate’s own and, in the case of joint work, identifies as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate’s own

and

(ii) states what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution

and

(iii) declares that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution and is not being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

**Examination**

7 A candidate is to apply in writing to the Registrar to be examined for the Degree within five years of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

8 After the candidate's application to be examined has been accepted, the Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Music, is to appoint as examiners:

a the supervisor or supervisors

and

b one person who is to be a member of staff of another university in New Zealand

and
c one person who is resident outside New Zealand provided that the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the School, appoint a further examiner and, in exceptional circumstances, two further examiners.

9 Each examiner is to:
   a assess the submitted work
   and
   b report independently to the Senate on the quality of the work
   and
   c recommend to the Senate whether the Degree of Doctor of Music should be awarded.

10 Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date.

Direct Examination

11 For a candidate who is eligible under Regulation 3c to apply to be examined directly, the Senate, as soon as possible after the application is lodged, is to appoint a Moderator who is to:
   a consider the work and submit to the Senate, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which is to indicate whether, in their opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application
   and
   b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners.

12 The Senate is to consider the Moderator's report and decide whether to proceed with the examination.

13 Where it is agreed that the examination is to proceed:
   a the Senate is to appoint two independent external examiners of whom at least one is normally resident outside New Zealand, without being restricted to the persons recommended under Regulation 11
   b the Senate may appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland
   c the contents of the Moderator's report are not to be communicated to the examiners.

14 The duties of each examiner appointed under Regulation 13 are:
   a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
   and
   b to recommend whether or not the degree is to be awarded provided that, where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission has to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

15 The reports are to be sent to the Registrar who is to refer them to the Moderator.

16 The Moderator is to consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report which, together with the reports of the Examiners, is to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether the Degree may be awarded.

17 If the Senate has determined that the examination should not proceed or that the degree should not be awarded (under Regulation 14), the student may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree before five years or more has elapsed from the date of the Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate is entitled to a refund of half of the fees paid.

Conflicting Examiners' Reports

18 Where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, the Moderator or the Head of the School of Music, as appropriate, is to submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. The Senate is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner who is to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9 or Regulation 14. This report is to be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
Commencement and Transitional Provisions

19 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1986 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for candidate enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Music - DipMus

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 A student's course of study must consist of:
   a 30 points from the following papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:
      (i) 22 points: 840.125, 840.127, 840.225, 840.227, 840.325, 840.327
      (ii) 8 points: 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201
   b a further 12 points from the papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Music.
3 In place of two of the points needed under Regulation 2b, the Head of Department may require a student to take the paper 840.100.

Practical Requirements

4 In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature instead of, or as well as, written work, a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Music (Advanced) - DipMus(Adv)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have
   a completed the requirements for the Diploma in Music
   and
   b satisfied the Senate or its representative that the work presented for the Diploma in Music is of a sufficiently high standard.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 Each student's course of study consists of:
   a the following papers are listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:
      840.625 Performance Studies A
      840.626 Performance Studies B
      840.627 Recital
   b 4 points from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Music.
Practical Requirements

4 a In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature instead of, or as well as, written work, a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.

b A student must participate in an approved School of Music performance ensemble throughout enrolment for this degree.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Performing Arts - DipPerformArts

The Diploma in Performing Arts is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.101</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Musicianship and Materials of Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.101, 840.140</td>
<td></td>
<td>A student must pass papers 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+ before proceeding to Stage II</td>
<td>As for 840.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.102</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.101, 840.140</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.110</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.101, 840.102, 840.140</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.120</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.101, 840.140</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.121</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>840.120</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.122</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Second Instrument Study</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.120</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.132</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.120, or permission of HOD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.133</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.132</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.134</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Choral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.132</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.135</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Choral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.132</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.136</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Accompanying A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.132</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.137</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Accompanying B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.132</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.140</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Music in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.101, 840.102, 840.140</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.146</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>History of Jazz</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.110</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.154</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Acoustics for Musicians</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.110</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Musics of the World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.110</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting Singing for 840.120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Musicianship, Materials and Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.101, 840.102, 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.202</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.206</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Conducting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Composition A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Composition B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.214</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Orchestration</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.216</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Electronic Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.220</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.201, 840.102, 840.201, 840.120</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.201, and a pass of at least C in 840.120 and 840.211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.221</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.222</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Second Instrument Study</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.201, 840.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.232</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.132 or 840.133</td>
<td>840.220</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.233</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.232</td>
<td>As for 840.232</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.234</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Choral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.134 or 840.135</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Non-Music majors may enter by audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.235</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Choral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.234</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.236</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Accompanying A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.136 or 840.137</td>
<td>As for 840.232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.237</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Accompanying B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.136 or 840.137</td>
<td>As for 840.232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.238</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Chamber Music A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>840.220, 840.239</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.239</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Chamber Music B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>840.220, 840.239</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.240</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td>840.201, 840.202</td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.241</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.243</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Classic-Romantic Era</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.244</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Twentieth Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.250</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.260</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.262</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Repertory and Pedagogy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.270</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Languages for Singers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Practising Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.103 and as for 840.201</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>SInging for 840.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.214</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Music of Africa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.232</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Music of Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.233</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Music of India</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.201, 840.202</td>
<td>One of 840.241-840.244</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.302</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.306</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Conducting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.306</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Composition A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>840.210, 840.211 and as for 840.301</td>
<td>840.214, 840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Composition B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>840.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.316</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Electronic Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.320</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.301 and a pass of at least C in 840.220 and 840.221</td>
<td>840.321 and as for 840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.321</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 840.320</td>
<td>840.320 and as for 840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.322</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Second Instrument Study</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.332</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.232 or 840.233</td>
<td>840.320 or permission of HOD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.333</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.332</td>
<td>As for 840.332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.334</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Choral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.234 or 840.235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Non-Music majors may enter by audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.335</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Choral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.336</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Accompanying A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.236 or 840.237</td>
<td>As for 840.332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.337</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Accompanying B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.236 or 840.237</td>
<td>As for 840.332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.338</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Chamber Music A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.238 or 840.239</td>
<td>840.330, 840.339</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.339</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Chamber Music B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.238 or 840.239</td>
<td>840.320, 840.338</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 840.341</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>One of 840.241 - 840.244 and as for 840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.241</td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.342</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>840.242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 840.343</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Classic-Romantic Era</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>840.243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.344</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Twentieth Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>840.244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.350</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.250; as for 840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 840.358</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.360</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.260 and as for 840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.308</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Music of Oceania</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 105.323</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.202 or 105.214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.333</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in the Music of India</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>105.233</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Music(Honours) and Master of Music

Check availability with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.701</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Analysis A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.702</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Analysis B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.710</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.310 and 840.311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.714</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Orchestration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 840.715</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Electronic Music</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.316</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>840.716, 840.717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.720</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.320 and 840.321</td>
<td>840.721</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.721</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.720</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.738</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Chamber Music A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.720, 840.739</td>
<td>840.730</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.739</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Chamber Music B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.720, 840.738</td>
<td>840.790</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.740</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Approaches to Music Aesthetics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.740</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.741</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Approaches to Music Aesthetics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.740</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.744</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Studies in New Zealand Music</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.745</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Music and Text 1750-1950</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.742, 840.743</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.750</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Seminar in Musicoology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.752</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Studies in Music Notation A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Semester/ Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.753</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Studies in Music Notation B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.752</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.758</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.759</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.727</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>105.308 and one of: 105.332 or 105.333 or 105.334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.789</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.100</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Basic Musical Techniques</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td>840.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.101</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Musicianship and Materials of Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.102</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.122</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Second Instrument Study</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.125</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>(840.101 and 840.102 and 840.140) or (840.100 and 840.140 and 840.127)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.127</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.132</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.133</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.134</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Choral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.135</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Choral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.136</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Accompanying A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.137</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Accompanying B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.140</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Music in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.170</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Languages for Singers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Required as a prerequisite to 840.101 and 840.102 for students with little previous knowledge of Aural Training and Harmony. 840.100 taught at the Auckland College of Education is limited to BEd and BMusEd students.
- Permission of HOD required.
- Required if presenting orchestral instrument for 840.125.
- As for 840.132.
- Non-Music majors may enter by audition.
- As for 840.134.
- Required if presenting.
- Singing for 840.125.
- Permission of HOD required.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.232</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.132 or 840.133</td>
<td>840.225</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.233</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.232</td>
<td>840.225</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.234</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Choral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.134 or 840.135</td>
<td>840.225</td>
<td></td>
<td>Non-Music majors may enter by audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.235</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Choral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.234</td>
<td>840.225</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.236</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Accompanying A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.136 or 840.137</td>
<td>840.225</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.237</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Accompanying B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.236</td>
<td>840.225</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.238</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Chamber Music A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>840.220, 840.239</td>
<td>840.230</td>
<td>Required if presenting Singing for 840.225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.239</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Chamber Music B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>840.220, 840.238</td>
<td>840.230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.240</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Languages for Singers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.170</td>
<td>840.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.322</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Second Instrument Study</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.222</td>
<td>840.325</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.325</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A pass of at least C in 840.225 and 840.227</td>
<td>840.201 and 840.227</td>
<td>840.232</td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.327</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 840.325</td>
<td>840.325</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.332</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.232 or 840.233</td>
<td>840.325</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.333</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.332</td>
<td>840.325</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.334</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Choral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.234 or 840.235</td>
<td>840.325</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.335</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Choral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.334</td>
<td>840.325</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.336</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Accompanying A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.236 or 840.237</td>
<td>840.325</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.337</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Accompanying B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.336</td>
<td>840.325</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.338</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Chamber Music A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.238 or 840.239</td>
<td>840.320, 840.339</td>
<td>840.330</td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.339</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Chamber Music B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.238 or 840.239</td>
<td>840.320, 840.338</td>
<td>840.330</td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Music (Advanced)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.625</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Performance Studies A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability with Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.626</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Performance Studies B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.627</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty of Science

General Information

Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Science 284
The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) 287
The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry 289
The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education 290
The Degree of Bachelor of Technology 290
The Degree of Master of Operations Research 290
The Degree of Master of Science 290
Diploma in Environmental Management 292
Diploma in Mathematics Education 292
Diploma in Operations Research 292
Diploma in Science 292
Diploma in Science Education 294
Postgraduate Diploma in Science 294
Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science 295
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology 296
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology 296
Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology 297

Schedules
Bachelor of Science 298
Bachelor of Optometry 308
Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science 308
Master of Science 309
Diploma in Science 320
Postgraduate Diploma in Science 321
FACULTY OF SCIENCE

The Faculty of Science offers subject and programme majors that cover the full range of mathematical, physical, biological, behavioural and earth sciences. These majors can be taken at the undergraduate and graduate levels and form the basis of Diplomas and Postgraduate Diplomas in Science, as well as providing opportunities for research at the masters and doctoral level. While most science subject majors are available on both the City and Tamaki Campuses, the Tamaki Campus specialises in multidisciplinary science programmes (Electronics and Computers, Environmental and Marine Science). Some departments within the Faculty offer preparatory papers (not for credit) for those students who do not have strong backgrounds in the subjects offered. These papers are generally taught before the commencement of first semester. For further information students should refer to the departmental handbook or directly to the department concerned.

Bachelor of Science

Approximately 300 papers are offered within the BSc Schedule. Students select personal courses of study from these papers according to their interests and career aspirations. Stage I papers provide an introduction to the subject and a foundation on which to build further study. Stage II and III papers progress to a more advanced level, with a greater depth and concentration of subject matter. Most of the science papers involve laboratory or field work which is an integral part of the teaching programme. All students are required to fulfil the requirements for a major in either a subject or an interdisciplinary programme.


Papers at the Stage II and III level in History of Science, Logic and Philosophy of Science, Management Science and Information Systems, and various aspects of Science Education may be included as elective papers to complement and extend the science component of the Bachelor of Science degree, but must be taken in addition to the requirements for the subject or programme majors. Papers in other faculties may also be included as electives within the BSc.

Bachelor of Science (Honours)

This degree is available to students who achieve at least a B average in the Stage III papers of the following science majors: Applied Mathematics, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Geology, Mathematics, Pharmacology, Physiology, Psychology, Sport and Exercise Science and Statistics. The additional subject of Applied Geology is also available. Students normally transfer from the BSc to the BSc(Hons) degree at the end of their third year at University. Part IV of the BSc(Hons) covers much of the advanced material in the MSc and must be completed in one full-time year. BSc(Hons) graduates are permitted to enrol for PhD studies without completing a master's degree.

Bachelor of Science Education

This degree is designed to meet the needs of students who are considering secondary teaching as a career (enrolment for the Diploma in Teaching at Auckland College of Education is a corequisite of Part II of the BScEd).

Bachelor of Technology

This four-year degree prepares students for employment or research in specific areas of technology. Two options are available at the Tamaki Campus: Industrial Mathematics and Information Technology and options in Animal Technology, Biomedical Science, Biotechnology, Materials, and Optoelectronics are available at the City Campus.

Bachelor of Optometry

This is a four-year professional degree leading to registration as an optometrist. Entry into the first year (BOptom Part I) is restricted. Applicants should contact the Department of Optometry and Vision Science for details of the selection procedure.

Master of Science

This degree provides the opportunity for advanced study and acts as an introduction to research in all the science subject and programme majors offered for the Bachelor of Science degree. In addition the Science Faculty offers master’s degrees in Applied Geology, Food Science, Forensic Science, Health Psychology and Medical Science. Enrolment for the Master of Science is dependent on the student achieving at least a B-average in the Stage III papers of the undergraduate major or other prerequisite papers. Students are required to take advanced papers in their chosen field and undertake a thesis on a selected research topic. In Computer Science and Mathematics the thesis may be replaced by an advanced course of study. The full Master of Science degree normally requires two years of full-time study but in some circumstances it may be taken part time. Students who have a Bachelor of Science (Honours) degree may enrol for the Master of Science by research thesis only. All Departments and Schools offer a wide range of research topics and intending students are advised to discuss their proposed course with appropriate staff members before completing their Bachelor of Science degree.
Doctor of Philosophy
The Doctor of Philosophy degree has become accepted as the appropriate qualification for a career in scientific research. The degree consists of advanced study and supervised research leading to the presentation of a thesis as an original contribution to knowledge which meets the recognised international standards of scientific research.

Diploma in Science
This diploma offers graduates who wish either to retrain after a period of absence from science or to study a subject other than that which was the major for their qualifying degree as an opportunity to obtain an appropriate qualification. The course of study includes papers in a subject major or programme as listed in the Regulations. The Diploma in Science is endorsed with the name of the science subject or programme major.

Postgraduate Diploma in Science
This postgraduate diploma offers graduates, who do not wish to take a research-based postgraduate degree, the opportunity of completing a postgraduate qualification in a specific subject or programme. The course of study includes papers in a subject or programme at master's level and may include a dissertation. The Postgraduate Diploma in Science is endorsed with the name of the relevant science subject or programme.

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology
This is a one-year course in selected areas of applied psychology which may be taken following the completion of the requirement for a master's degree in Psychology.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology
This is a three-year course which may be taken in conjunction with a master's degree in Psychology.

Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science
This is available to a selected number of students with appropriate undergraduate degrees who wish to obtain a qualification in Forensic Science. Admission is on academic merit and by interview.

Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology
This certificate is intended for experienced optometrists who wish to broaden their knowledge of theoretical and clinical aspects of Ocular Pharmacology.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Science - BSc
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
2 The course of study consists of:
   a at least 34 points from the Course Schedule to these regulations.
   b at least 22 points above Stage I
   c at least 8 points at Stage III including:
      either
         (i) one of the Subject Majors in Regulation 4a and at least 2 further points above Stage II in any subject listed the Course Schedule to these regulations.
      or
         (ii) a Programme listed under Regulation 4 b.
3 A student may include up to 8 points from other degrees offered at this University.
4 The subject major or programme required in Regulation 2c is to be chosen from the papers in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:
   a Subject Majors
      (i) Biological Sciences
         • at least 6 points from 405.320-405.394
(ii) Chemistry
  • 4 points from 410.301-410.304
  • at least 2 additional points from 410.301-410.308

(iii) Computer Science
  • 4 points from Stage III papers in Computer Science with the prefix 415
  • at least 2 additional points from papers at Stage III in Computer Science as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations

(iv) Geography
  • at least 6 points from 430.302-430.353, including at least one of 430.315, 430.330 or 430.353

(v) Geology
  • 2 points: 435.201
  • 2 points: 435.301
  • at least 4 points from 435.311-435.374, 453.330

(vi) Mathematics
  (a) Applied Mathematics
  (b) Mathematics
  • at least 6 points from 445.302-445.372, 475.370, 475.391, including no more than 4 points from 445.361-445.371, 475.391

(vii) Pharmacology
  • at least 6 points from 565.301 - 565.305

(viii) Physics
  • at least 6 points from 453.310 - 453.370

(ix) Physiology
  • at least 6 points from 570.301 - 570.304

(x) Psychology
  • at least 6 points from 461.301 - 461.364

(xi) Sport and Exercise Science
  • 8 points: 405.101, 405.105, 470.101, 470.102
  • 2 points from 461.128, 461.129
  • 10 points: 470.201 - 470.204, 570.202
  • 8 points: 470.301, 470.303, 470.304, 470.305

(xii) Statistics
  • at least 6 points from 475.301 - 475.391

b Programmes
  (i) Applied Geophysics Programme
  • 4 points from (435.201 and 435.211) or (453.220 and 453.230)
  • at least 6 points from 435.201, 435.211, 435.231, 435.251, 453.220, 453.230, 453.240, 445.251, 445.260
  • 4 points: 435.361, 453.330
  • either at least 4 points from 435.301 - 435.374
  and at least 2 points from 453.310 - 453.390
  or at least 2 points from 435.301 - 435.374
  and at least 4 points from 453.310 - 453.390

(ii) Applied and Industrial Mathematics Programme
  • 4 points from 445.260, 445.267, 445.270
  • at least 4 points from 475.201, 475.208, 475.210, 475.255
  • at least 6 points from 445.347, 445.361-445.370, 475.301-475.391

(iii) Electronics and Computing Programme
  • 6 points: 453.340, 453.341, 453.354
  • 4 points at Stage II in Computer Science
  • 4 points at Stage II in Mathematics
  • 2 points at Stage III in Computer Science or Mathematics

(iv) Environmental Science Programme
  8 points from the core papers and 12 points from one of the options or combination of options approved by the Coordinator of the Programme:
Core papers:
- 4 points: 425.201, 475.201 or an alternative paper approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
- 2 points: 425.301
- 2 points: 422.310

(a) Ecology Option
- 2 points: 405.206
- 4 points from 405.204, 405.208 or an alternative paper approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
- 6 points: 405.391, 405.393, 405.394

(b) Geosciences Option
- 6 points from 430.251, 430.252, 435.201, 435.241
- 6 “ ” 430.351, 430.352, 430.353, 435.340, 435.373

(c) Computational Sciences Option
- 4 points: 445.207, 445.267
- 2 points at Stage II in Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics
- 2 points: 475.301
- 4 points at Stage III in one of the subjects Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics

(d) Chemical Sciences Option
- 2 points: 410.207
- 4 points at Stage II in Chemistry
- 2 points: 410.307
- 4 points at Stage III in Chemistry

(v) Information Systems Programme
- 6 points: 415.210, 415.233, 415.234
- 6 points: 636.220, 636.222, 636.224
- 4 points from 415.313, 415.317, 415.385
- 4 points from 636.320, 636.323, 636.325, 636.327 - 636.340

(vi) Marine Science Programme
8 points from the core papers and 12 points from one of the options or combination of options approved by the Coordinator of the Programme:

Core papers:
- 4 points: 424.201 and 475.201 or alternative papers approved by the Coordinators of the Programme
- 2 points: 424.301
- 2 points from 422.310

(a) Biosciences Option
- 4 points: 405.206 and 405.208
- 2 points from 405.204 or any other Stage II Biological Sciences paper
- 6 points: 405.330 - 405.332

(b) Geosciences Option
- 6 points: 430.251, 430.255 and 435.221
- 6 points from 430.317, 430.318, 430.351, 435.322, 435.331, 435.354

(c) Physical Sciences Option
- 6 points from (410.203 or 410.204), 410.207, 445.207, 445.251, 445.260, 445.267, 453.230, or any Stage II Physics papers approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
- at least 2 points from 410.307, 453.331
- 4 points from Stage III papers in one of the subjects Chemistry, Mathematics or Physics

Practical Requirements
5 In any paper that includes practical work as well as written work, a student must obtain passes in both the practical and written work in order to pass that paper as a whole. A student who passes the practical work but who fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical work for that failed paper carried forward when the paper is retaken.
Conjoint Degrees

6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Special Cases

7 a In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II paper(s). If the student fails the Stage II paper(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached a pass in an equivalent Stage I paper(s), the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I paper(s).

b If a student who is enrolled in and fails an advanced or accelerated Stage I paper but is certified by the examiner as having reached a pass in a Stage I paper in the same subject having a lower entry requirement, the student may be credited with the latter paper. The relevant Head(s) of Department shall certify to the Senate or its representative that the failed paper is an advanced or accelerated paper.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1983 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) - BSc(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

b A student who enrols for this degree with 42 points towards a Bachelor of Science degree must have passed 10 points at Stage III with an average grade of at least B, and completed the requirements for one of the subject majors or programmes specified in the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and available for this degree.

c Admission to this course of study can be considered after a student has passed between 28 and 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Science and is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department or Coordinator of Programme.

d A student who enrols for this degree having gained between 28 and 40 points may be required to withdraw from the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) if the requirement of Regulation 1b above is not met by a period determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Science on initial enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Science) and pass papers with a total value of 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Science), as specified in Regulation 3 below, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations or unless the student is enrolled in an approved conjoint degrees combination.

b A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as set out in Regulation 3 below within:

(i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or
(ii) ten semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BSc, BCom/BSc, BMus/BSc, BProp/BSc, BSc/BTheol or
(iii) twelve semesters of first enrolment for the BE/BSc, BSc/LLB
or
(iv) thirteen semesters of first enrolment for the BSc/LLB(Hons)

unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for up to a further two semesters.

Course Structure and Content

3 a Each student for this degree needs to satisfy the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science by including from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science at least 22 points above Stage I, of which at least 10 points must be above Stage II.

b In addition each student needs to pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points, of which at least 12 points must be above Stage III and selected from the Course Schedule to these regulations in one of the following subjects:

- Applied Geology
- Applied Mathematics
- Biological Sciences
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Geography
- Geology
- Mathematics
- Pharmacology
- Physiology
- Psychology
- Sport and Exercise Science
- Statistics

Dissertations

4 a Where a student includes, or is required to include, a dissertation in this course of study, its value may be of no more than 4 points.

b The dissertation must be submitted by the last day of classes of the eighth semester following initial enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science unless the Dean of the Faculty of Science, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, has approved an extension of this period of up to three months.

Practical Requirements

5 In any paper that includes practical work as well as written work, a student must obtain passes in both the practical and written work in order to pass that paper as a whole.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

6 This degree may not be taken at the same time as another course of study.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

8 This degree is awarded with Honours according to the standard of a student’s work in the 14 points required under Regulation 3b. Honours may be in one of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

9 Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), the Senate or its representative may recommend one of the following:

a the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science

b the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science and the reassignment of points towards the Degree of Master of Science or towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

10 A student whose current enrolment is for Bachelor of Science (Honours) may withdraw from this course of study at any time and apply to have points reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry - BOptom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 a A student has to pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

b Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

3 Study for this degree must be pursued in consecutive semesters. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, the Senate or its representative.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

4 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Practical Requirements

5 a (i) A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Science may require.

(ii) A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 5a(i).

b In any paper that includes both a final written examination and practical or clinical work, a student must pass both the final written examination and the practical or clinical work to pass that paper as a whole. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the final written examination may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical or clinical work for that failed paper carried forward when the paper is repeated.

c A student who repeats any paper may also be required to undertake such additional practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Optometry and Vision Science determines.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

7 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within eight semesters of initial enrolment for the degree. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period for not more than two further semesters.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd

The Bachelor of Science Education is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech

The Bachelor of Technology is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The Master of Operations Research is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Science - MSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   both

   a completed the requirements for:

      (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Science

   or

      (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)

   or

      (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry

   or

      (iv) the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, where, if the diploma has not been awarded the student may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree the papers passed for the diploma, provided such papers satisfy Regulation 6 b below.

   or

      (v) any other equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

   and

   (i) at least 8 points at Stage III in subjects approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent with an average grade of B- or higher for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or B or higher for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry

   and

   (ii) passed the specified prerequisite papers for the intended subject.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who, for that degree, has:

   a passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points

   and

   b passed all the specified prerequisite Stage III papers for the intended subject, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and achieved an average grade of B- or higher,

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers required for the Bachelor of Science must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Science enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis normally has to follow a course of study of:

   a two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science or equivalent.

or
b one full-time year and pass a thesis or papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or its equivalent or with a Degree of Bachelor of Science and papers reassigned from a Postgraduate Diploma in Science under Regulation 1 a (iv) or its equivalent.

4 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted has normally to follow a course of study of:

a thirty-six months and achieve an overall pass in 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science or Degree of Bachelor of Optometry or equivalent or

b eighteen months and achieve a pass in a thesis or papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or with a Degree of Bachelor of Science and a Postgraduate Diploma in Science or its equivalent.

Course Structure and Content

5 a A student who has to complete 14 or 28 points for this degree must include 14 points from:

(i) a thesis in one of the subjects listed in the Course Schedule to this degree or

(ii) Advanced Studies for the subjects Applied Mathematics, Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics only, as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree.

b A student who has to complete 28 points must, in addition, include a total of 14 points from the following:

(i) at least 10 points from elective papers at master's level from the selected subject as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree

(ii) up to 4 points from papers at Stage III or above, in any subject or programme as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Honours), or Master of Science, and as approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme.

c Each student's course of study must be approved by the relevant Heads of Departments, Directors of Schools, or equivalent. As a condition of approval, students being admitted under regulation 1 a (iv) may be asked to fulfil specific requirements.

6 The subjects available for this degree, for which papers are listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, are:

- Applied Geology
- Applied Geophysics
- Applied Mathematics
- Biological Sciences
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Electronics and Computing
- Environmental and Marine Science
- Environmental Science
- Food Science
- Forensic Science
- Geography
- Health Psychology
- Marine Science
- Mathematics
- Medical Science
- Optometry
- Pharmacology
- Physics
- Physiology
- Psychology
- Sport and Exercise Science
- Statistics

Thesis

7 a A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic has to be approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent before enrolment for the thesis.

8 a A student enrolled on a full-time basis who has to complete 28 points for this degree:

(i) must normally submit the thesis within 24 months.

(ii) in the subject Geography, the thesis is to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.

(iii) a thesis which is to be submitted within 24 months following initial enrolment in a first semester is to be submitted no later than 28 February within that period and for initial enrolment in a second semester, no later than 31 July within that period.
b (i) A student enrolled on a part-time basis who has to complete 28 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis within 36 months of initial enrolment.

(ii) A thesis which is to be submitted within 36 months following initial enrolment in a first semester is to be submitted no later than 31 July within that period and for initial enrolment in a second semester, no later than 28 February within that period.

c A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

d In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated above. The extension may be granted with or without continued eligibility for honours.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

10 a For a student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) has not been conferred, this degree may be conferred with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within the time limits specified in regulation 8.

Distinction or Merit

11 a For a student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) has been conferred, this degree may be conferred with Distinction or Merit, where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.

b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within:

(i) 12 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis or
(ii) 24 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a part-time basis.

In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1985 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd

The Diploma in Mathematics Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Science - DipSci

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

both

a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or
(ii) attained an equivalent level of professional practical experience as approved by the Senate or its representative

or

(iii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Science, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

b (i) passed the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject major or programme for this diploma

or

(ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject major or programme for this diploma.

2 A student may, if the Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the unfulfilled prerequisite papers in addition to the normal requirements of this course of study.

3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme, enrol for this diploma. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this diploma. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

5 A student for this diploma has to:

either

a pass at least 14 points from papers chosen from the Course Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and Master of Science. The 14 points must include:

(i) at least 8 points from papers above Stage II including at least 6 points in a subject major as defined in Regulation 4a to the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

(ii) 6 points from papers above Stage I in the Course Schedule for the Degrees of Bachelor of Science and Master of Science. A 2 point project or 4 point dissertation as listed in the Course Schedule to these Regulations may be included.

or

b pass papers above Stage I with a total value of at least 14 points from one of the programmes as set out below:

(i) Applied Geophysics Programme
   • 4 points: 435.361, 453.330
   • either at least 4 points from 435.301 - 435.374
   • and at least 2 points from 453.310 - 453.390
   • or at least 2 points from 435.301 - 435.374
   • and at least 4 points from 453.310 - 453.390
   • up to 4 points from appropriate papers above Stage I in Geology, Mathematics, or Physics.

(ii) Biological and Environmental Modelling Programme
   • 6 points: 405.394, 422.310, 430.314
   • 8 points from 405.209, 410.207, 430.204, 430.317, 445.207, 445.267, 475.201 and including up to 4 points from other papers approved by the Coordinator of the Programme.

(iii) Electronics and Computing Programme
   • at least 6 points from 453.340, 453.341, 453.354, 453.390
   • at least 2 points from papers above Stage II in Computer Science or Mathematics
   • up to 6 points from papers above Stage I in Computer Science and Mathematics
(iv) Environmental Science Programme
• 8 points: 422.310, 425.201, 425.301 and either 475.201 or an alternative approved by the Coordinator of the Programme.
• 6 points from the Stage III papers listed in one of the options for the BSc programme in Environmental Science

(v) Marine Science Programme
• 8 points: 422.310, 424.201, 424.301 and either 475.201 or an alternative approved by the Coordinator of the Programme.
• 6 points from the Stage III papers listed in one of the options for the BSc programme in Marine Science

c The personal course of study of each student requires the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Diploma
7 The diploma is awarded with an endorsement in the relevant subject major or programme.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd
The Diploma in Science Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Postgraduate Diploma in Science - PGDipSci
The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   both
   a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
   or
   (ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b (i) passed the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject for this postgraduate diploma
   or
   (ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject for this postgraduate diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative.

2 A student may, if the Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this postgraduate diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department or Director of School may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the prerequisite papers not already passed in addition to the normal requirements of this course of study.

3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points for that degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of School, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this postgraduate diploma. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
Course Structure and Content

5 a In one of the subjects available for the Degree of Master of Science, other than Forensic Science which is not available for this diploma, a student has to pass at least 14 points at Stage III or above with at least 10 points being from papers at master's level from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science.

b The personal course of study of each student must have the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of School, who may impose requirements on the course of study, such as the inclusion of a project or dissertation as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

c A 2 point project or 4 point dissertation as listed in the Course Schedule to these Regulations may be included.

6 A student who successfully completes the requirements for this diploma may reassign the papers passed for this diploma to the Degree of Master of Science under Regulation 1 a (iv) for that degree. If reassignment is approved the diploma will not be awarded.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Diploma

8 The postgraduate diploma is awarded with an endorsement in the relevant subject and may be awarded with Distinction at the discretion of the Senate.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science - PGDipForensic

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

both

a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Technology

or

(ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b (i) passed the prerequisites for the subject Forensic Science as specified for the Degree of Master of Science

or

(ii) attained a level of technical competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the subject Forensic Science as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period in exceptional circumstances.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this diploma consists of:

a 12 points from 427.701 - 427.706 as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science

b 2 points from papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science or advanced papers from other courses as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology - PGDipAppPsych

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology.

Duration and Total Points Value
2. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content
3. The course of study for the diploma consists of:
   a. 461.650 Practicum (6 points). This practicum involves supervised experience in applied settings approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology.
   b. Papers with a total value of 8 points chosen, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychology, from those listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Arts and of Master of Science.

   b. Up to 4 points may be taken from Stage III papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, with the approval of the Senate or its representative.

Variations
4. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
5. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology - PGDipClinPsych

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology
   or
   b. completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology except for the thesis and passed, or been credited with a pass in one of: 461.703, 461.708, or 461.709.

2. Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Psychology.

Duration and Total Points Value
3. A student for this degree who has completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology which included a thesis has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and two part-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

   b. Any other student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points.

Course Structure and Content
4. Each student's course of study consists of three Parts, each of which must be passed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology before the next Part may be taken.

5. A student who has completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology which included a thesis has to follow a course of study which consists of:
   a. Part I: 6 points: 461.601 Introduction to Professional Practice
b Part II: 8 points: 461.602 Child, Family and Adult Mental Health
and
c Part III: 14 points: 461.603 Clinical Internship

6 A student who has not completed the thesis requirements for a master's degree in Psychology has to concurrently enrol in 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology together with Parts I and II and complete the thesis before taking Part III, as follows:

a Part I: 461.601 Introduction to Professional Practice and 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology
and
b Part II: 461.602 Child, Family and Adult Mental Health and 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology
and
c Part III: 461.603 Clinical Internship

7 A student who has not previously passed, or been credited with a pass in 461.709, will be required to take 461.709 before taking Part III.

8 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Psychology may require.

b A student has to pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to pass each Part of the course of study. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work of Part III but fails the final examination, may at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Psychology, be required to pass a special examination in order to meet the requirements of the course of study.

c A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this diploma unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 8a.

Variations 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology - CertOcPharm

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry
or
b gained any other equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in a particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value 2 The requirements for this certificate are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment for the course of study unless in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content 3 The course of study for this certificate consists of 450.680 Ocular Pharmacology.

Variations 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
### Bachelor of Science - Biological Sciences

Students intending to major in this subject must enrol in 405.101 and at least three other Stage I papers selected from 405.102 - 405.105 inclusive. Papers 405.101 - 405.104 should normally be taken to provide appropriate foundations in molecular biology, plants, animals and ecology respectively. Paper 405.105 offers a perspective on human biology for students interested in biomedical science.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.100</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any other Biological Science paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.101</td>
<td>FC Central Concepts of Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.102</td>
<td>SC Plants, Micro-organisms and Fungi</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.103</td>
<td>SC Animal Diversity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.104</td>
<td>FC New Zealand Ecology and Conservation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.105</td>
<td>SC Biology for Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At the Stage II level, students intending to major in Biological Sciences must take at least one paper from 405.201 - 405.204 inclusive and at least one paper from 405.205 - 405.208, 410.201, 410.203 or 570.201 as specified in the prerequisites for Stage III papers within the BSc schedule. Students taking paper 405.206 Ecology must take a paper in Statistics from 405.209, 475.101, 475.107 or 430.204. Students proceeding to Stage III in Ecology-based papers would normally take 405.209 in preference.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.200</td>
<td>Current Topics on the Biology of Humans</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points from Biology or with permission from the Director of the School</td>
<td>Any other Stage II or III paper in Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.201</td>
<td>FC Cellular and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101) and (2 points from either 410.110 or 410.120)</td>
<td>405.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.202</td>
<td>SC Genetics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101</td>
<td>405.207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.203</td>
<td>SC Biochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.204</td>
<td>FC Microbiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.102</td>
<td>405.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.205</td>
<td>SC Plants: Their Biology and Importance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.206</td>
<td>FC Ecology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 points in Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.104 (plus 405.209 or 475.101 or 475.107 or 430.204 as a corequisite)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.207</td>
<td>SC Animal Function and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.208</td>
<td>FC Biology of Marine Organisms</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.209</td>
<td>FC Biometry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 points in Science papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.320</td>
<td>FC Pure and Applied Entomology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Biology including at least 2 points from 405.201-405.204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.321</td>
<td>FC Plant Pathology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.322</td>
<td>FC Molecular Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.329</td>
<td>SC Biology of Fish</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(405.207 and 405.206) and either (one of 405.201 - 405.204) or 424.301 as a corequisite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.330</td>
<td>FC Freshwater and Estuarine Ecology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(405.206 and 405.208) and (405.209 or 475.101 or 475.107 or 430.204) and either (one of 405.201 - 405.204) or (424.301 as a corequisite)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.331</td>
<td>SC Biological Oceanography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.332</td>
<td>FC Coastal Marine Ecology and Aquaculture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.335</td>
<td>SC Ecological Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(405.207) and (one of 405.201 - 405.204)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.336</td>
<td>SC Biological Clocks and Compasses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.335</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.340</td>
<td>SC Plant Development Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.205 and (one of 405.201-405.204)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.342</td>
<td>FC Plant Biodiversity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.343</td>
<td>SC Experimental Plant Developmental Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.320 plus 405.340 as a corequisite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.350</td>
<td>FC Protein Structure and Function</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(405.201 and 405.203) and (one of 405.205 - 405.208 or 410.201 or 410.203 or 570.201)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.351</td>
<td>FC Molecular Genetics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(405.201 and 405.202) and (one of 405.205-405.208)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.352</td>
<td>FC Advanced Microbiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(405.202 and 405.204) and (one of 405.205-405.208)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.353</td>
<td>SC Cellular Regulation, Hormones and Growth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.354</td>
<td>SC Gene Expression and Gene Transfer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(One of 405.201-405.204) and (one of 405.205-405.208)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.356</td>
<td>FC Developmental Biology and Cancer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.201 and one of 405.205-405.208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.357</td>
<td>SC Immunology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.356</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.393</td>
<td>FT New Zealand Forest Ecology and Soils</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.206 and (405.209 or 475.101 or 475.107 or 430.204)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.394</td>
<td>FT Conservation Ecology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.391</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.110</td>
<td>FC Physical and Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>410.170, 410.180, 410.195</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.120</td>
<td>SC Physical and Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>410.170, 410.180, 410.195</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.150</td>
<td>FC Concepts in Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>May not be taken with or after any other Chemistry paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.195</td>
<td>SC Physical and Organic Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>410.110, 410.170, 410.180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.201</td>
<td>SC Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.190)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.202</td>
<td>FC Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 410.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.203</td>
<td>SC Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 410.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.204</td>
<td>FC Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 410.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.205</td>
<td>Perspectives in Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.207</td>
<td>FT Environmental Chemical Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 410.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.208</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Materials Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 410.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.301</td>
<td>SC Advanced Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>410.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.302</td>
<td>FC Advanced Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>410.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.303</td>
<td>FC Advanced Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>410.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.304</td>
<td>SC Advanced Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>410.204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.305</td>
<td>FC Topics in Chemistry A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Chemistry excluding 410.205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.306</td>
<td>SC Topics in Chemistry B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 410.305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.307</td>
<td>ST Advanced Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>410.207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.308</td>
<td>SC Materials Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Chemistry excluding 410.205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Computer Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.101</td>
<td>FC Principles of Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.114, 415.115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.105</td>
<td>SC Principles of Computer Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.101</td>
<td>415.115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.110</td>
<td>FT Information Systems and Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer to BCom Schedule</td>
<td>636.101, 636.110. May not be taken with or after any other Computer Science paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.111</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Computing and Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.110</td>
<td>415.101, 415.115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.114</td>
<td>ST Computers and Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.210</td>
<td>FC Computer Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(415.101 and 415.105) or (636.110 and 415.115)</td>
<td>415.212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.222</td>
<td>FC Database Management Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer BCom schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.224</td>
<td>FT Introduction to Data Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer BCom schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.231</td>
<td>FC Software Structure and Performance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.101 and 415.105 and 2 points at Stage I in Mathematics</td>
<td>415.233, 415.280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.232</td>
<td>SC Software Reliability and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.231 and 445.151</td>
<td>415.234, 415.353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.233</td>
<td>FT Software Construction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.110 and 415.115 and 2 points at Stage I in Mathematics</td>
<td>415.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.234</td>
<td>ST Software Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.233</td>
<td>415.232, 415.353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.280</td>
<td>SC Applications Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.101 and 636.101</td>
<td>415.231, 415.233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.313</td>
<td>FC Computer Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.210 and 453.219</td>
<td>415.310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.314</td>
<td>SC Data Communications Fundamentals</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.210 and 453.150</td>
<td>415.310, 636.224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.320</td>
<td>SC Algorithms</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.231 and 415.232 and 445.225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.324</td>
<td>FC Data Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer BCom schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.329</td>
<td>ST Advanced Data Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer BCom schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.332</td>
<td>SC Software Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer BCom schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.330</td>
<td>FC Language Implementation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.210 and 415.231 and 415.232</td>
<td>415.333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.333</td>
<td>FT Functional Programming and Language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(415.210 or 415.212) and (415.231 or 415.233)</td>
<td>415.733, 415.330, 415.360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.340</td>
<td>SC Operating Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(415.210 or 415.212) and (415.231 or 415.233)</td>
<td>415.341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.350</td>
<td>FC Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.105 and (445.225 or 280.201)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.360</td>
<td>FC Functional and Logic Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.231, 415.232 and 445.225</td>
<td>415.333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.365</td>
<td>SC Introduction to Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.375</td>
<td>FT Image Processing and Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(415.231 or 415.233) and (445.107 or 445.152)</td>
<td>415.317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.380</td>
<td>FC Undergraduate Project in Computer Science A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.381</td>
<td>SC Undergraduate Project in Computer Science B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.385</td>
<td>DC Undergraduate Project in Computer Science C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science - Environmental Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>425.201</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Environmental Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 points at Stage I including 4 points from Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.301</td>
<td>FT Environmental Systems and Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>425.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.310</td>
<td>ST Modeling of Environmental and Marine Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>425.201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science - Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>430.101</td>
<td>FC Geography of the Natural Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>430.151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.102</td>
<td>SC Geography of the Human Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>430.152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.151</td>
<td>ST Earth and Atmospheric Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>430.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.152</td>
<td>FT Geography and Human Affairs</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>430.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.201</td>
<td>SC Processes in the Natural Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.202</td>
<td>FC Society, Economy and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.204</td>
<td>DC Geographic Data Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.205</td>
<td>FC Environmental Processes and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.201</td>
<td>FT Earth Surface and Atmospheric Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.202</td>
<td>ST Society and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.204</td>
<td>ST Human Impact on the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.302</td>
<td>FC Regional Processes and Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.305</td>
<td>FC Population, Health and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.312</td>
<td>SC Development in the Asia-Pacific Region</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.313</td>
<td>SC Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.315</td>
<td>SC Research Design and Methods in Human Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Corequisite: One of 430.302, 430.305, 430.312, 430.320, 430.321, 430.322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.317</td>
<td>SC Remote Sensing and Image Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.318</td>
<td>FC Geographic Information Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.319</td>
<td>SC Applied Analytical Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>430.318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.320</td>
<td>SC Resources and Environmental Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>430.204 and (430.205 or 430.255) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.321</td>
<td>SC Geography of the Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.322</td>
<td>FC Culture and Environment in East Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.330</td>
<td>DC Research Methods in Physical Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>430.204 and (430.201 or 430.251) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Corequisite: 430.301 or 430.351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.331</td>
<td>DC Topics in Physical Geography A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.332</td>
<td>DC Topics in Physical Geography B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Corequisite: 430.301 or 430.314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.333</td>
<td>ST Topics in Physical Geography C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Corequisite: 430.332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.351</td>
<td>ST Coastal and Marine Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.352</td>
<td>FT Environmental Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.353</td>
<td>FT Field Studies in Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.313</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Geology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>435.110</td>
<td>SC Planet Earth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.111</td>
<td>FC Evolution of the Physical Earth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.112</td>
<td>SC Environmental Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>435.122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.201</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Field Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(435.111 or 430.151) and (435.112 or 435.122)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.211</td>
<td>FC Structural Geology and Geophysical Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(435.111 or 430.151) and (435.112 or 435.122)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Corequisite: 435.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.221</td>
<td>SC Historical Geology and Paleontology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 435.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Corequisite: 435.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.231</td>
<td>FC Crystal Morphology and Mineralogy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 435.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.241</td>
<td>FT Earth Resources and the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Corequisite: 435.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.251</td>
<td>SC Principles of Petrography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.201 and 435.231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.301</td>
<td>FC Advanced Field Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Corequisite: 4 points in Stage III Geology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.311</td>
<td>SC Lithosphere Tectonics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.201 and 435.211 and 435.231 and 435.251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Corequisite: 435.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.321</td>
<td>FC Advanced Paleontology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.221 or 4 points in Stage I Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Corequisite: 435.201 or 435.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.322</td>
<td>SC Geological History of the NZ Biota</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points in Stage I Geology or Biology and (435.201 or 435.301)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.331</td>
<td>SC Applied Geochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(435.201 and 2 points in Stage I Chemistry) or (2 points in Stage II or III Chemistry)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.340</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Mineral Deposits</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.201 and 435.231 and 435.251</td>
<td>435.241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Corequisite: 435.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.341</td>
<td>SC Advanced Mineral Deposits</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.340 or 435.241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.342</td>
<td>SC Exploration Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.340 or 435.241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.351</td>
<td>FC Petrology and Crustal Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Chemistry and (435.231 and 435.251)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.354</td>
<td>FC Marine Geology and Sedimentology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.201 and 435.221 and 435.231 and 435.251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Corequisite: 435.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.361</td>
<td>FC Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(435.211 or 453.230) and HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Science - Marine Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>424.201</td>
<td>Introduction to Marine Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 points at Stage I including 4 points from Science</td>
<td>440.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424.301</td>
<td>Dynamics of Marine Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>424.201 or 440.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science - Applied Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.162</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied and Computational</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Corequisite: 445.151 or 445.107 or 445.130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.270</td>
<td>Numerical Computation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(415.101 or 445.162) and (445.109 or 445.152)</td>
<td>445.267</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science - Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.102</td>
<td>Mathematics 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.107</td>
<td>Algebra and Calculus 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>445.108, 445.130, 445.151,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.152, 675.111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.130</td>
<td>Advanced Mathematics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>445.107, 445.108, 445.109,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.151, 445.152, 675.111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.151</td>
<td>Mathematics 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.102</td>
<td>445.107, 445.108, 445.109,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.130, 675.111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.162</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Corequisite: 445.151 or 445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.202</td>
<td>FC Tutoring in Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 points at Stage I including at least 4 points in Mathematics and Head of Department permission Corequisite: At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.210</td>
<td>DC Contemporary Topics in Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152 Corequisite: At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.225</td>
<td>FC Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(445.107 or 445.108 or 445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152 or 415.101 or 415.111 or 415.115 or 415.162)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.231</td>
<td>FC Advanced Mathematics 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.252</td>
<td>FC SC Mathematics 6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.251 or equivalent</td>
<td>445.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.270</td>
<td>FC Numerical Computation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(415.101 or 445.162) and (445.109 or 445.152)</td>
<td>445.267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.302</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 6 points in Mathematics or Statistics or 4 points at Stage II in Education and Head of Department permission</td>
<td>165.394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.310</td>
<td>SC History of Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Corequisite: At least 4 points at Stage III in Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.315</td>
<td>SC Mathematical Logic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.320</td>
<td>SC Algebraic Structures</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.207 or 445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.322</td>
<td>FC Applied Linear Algebra</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>445.207 or 445.208 or 445.231 or 445.252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.326</td>
<td>FT Combinatorial Computing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.330</td>
<td>FC Introductory Real Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>445.251</td>
<td>445.230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.335</td>
<td>SC Metric and Normed Spaces</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>445.230 or 445.251</td>
<td>445.331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.345</td>
<td>SC Introductory Complex Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 445.335</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.347</td>
<td>FT Advanced Calculus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.207 or 445.208 or 445.252 or 445.331 or 445.340 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.350</td>
<td>FC Aspects of Topology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.230 or 445.251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.355</td>
<td>Geomety</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.230 or 445.251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.361</td>
<td>FC Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(445.252 or 445.231) and 445.260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.371</td>
<td>SC Mathematical Theory of Control</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Corequisite: 445.361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.372</td>
<td>DT Industrial Mathematics Clinic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.377</td>
<td>SC Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and either (600.251 or 2 points in Stage III Statistics)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.391</td>
<td>FC Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(415.101 or 415.111 or 445.162) and (445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.381</td>
<td>FC Special Topic in Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.382</td>
<td>FC Special Topic in Mathematics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.383</td>
<td>SC Special Topic in Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.384</td>
<td>SC Special Topic in Mathematics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science - Pharmacology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>565.201</td>
<td>SH Introduction to Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.101 or 405.105 or 410.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.301</td>
<td>FH Principles of Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.203 or 570.201 or 570.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.302</td>
<td>FH Molecular Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 565.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.303</td>
<td>SH Applied Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 565.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.304</td>
<td>SH Systematic Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 565.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.305</td>
<td>SH Introduction to Toxicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 565.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science - Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.101</td>
<td>DC History and Philosophy of Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.102</td>
<td>FC Basic Concepts of Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cannot be taken either with or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>after any of 453.120-453.180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.107</td>
<td>SC Planets, Stars and Galaxies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.120</td>
<td>SC Physics of Energy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.122, 453.160, 453.180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.121</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>453.152 and 453.180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.130</td>
<td>SC Properties of Matter</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>650.121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.150</td>
<td>FT Physics of Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.152 and 453.180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.160</td>
<td>SC Physics for the Life Sciences</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.120, 453.122, 453.180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### For the purposes of prerequisites for Stage II Physics papers:
- 445.107, 445.130 and 445.152 are equivalent to each other.
- 445.120, 445.122 and 453.160 are equivalent to each other; 453.150 and 453.152 are equivalent.
- 453.180 is equivalent to each of 453.120, 453.122, 453.150 and 453.152; 445.101 and 636.110 are equivalent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.200</td>
<td>DC Physics in Action</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points from any Stage I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Physics paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.213</td>
<td>SC The Geophysical Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Physics and</td>
<td>453.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.219</td>
<td>DC Computer Electronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.150 and 415.101</td>
<td>453.243, 453.246, 453.294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.220</td>
<td>SC Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.120 and 453.150 and 445.152</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.230</td>
<td>FC Materials and Waves</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.120 and 445.152</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.240</td>
<td>FC Electronics and Optics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 453.220</td>
<td>453.241, 453.242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.243</td>
<td>ST Digital Electronics and Instrumentation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 453.242</td>
<td>453.219, 453.246, 453.294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.247</td>
<td>ST Electronic and Optical Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.242</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.250</td>
<td>SC Quantum Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 453.220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### For the purposes of prerequisites for Stage III Physics papers:
- 445.207, 445.230 and 445.251 are equivalent to each other.
- 445.260 and 445.267 are equivalent; 453.241 and 453.242 are equivalent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.310</td>
<td>SC Classical Mechanics and Relativity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.230 and 445.251 and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.320</td>
<td>FC Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.220 and 445.251 and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.321</td>
<td>SC Laser Physics and Optoelectronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.220 and 453.240 and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.251 and 445.260</td>
<td>Corequisite: 453.320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.330</td>
<td>SC Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(453.230 and 2 points in Stage II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics and 2 points in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Geology) or (435.211 and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.151 and 2 points in Physics)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.331</td>
<td>FC Physics of the Atmosphere and Ocean</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.230 and 445.251 and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.340</td>
<td>FC Circuits and Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.240 and 445.251 and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.341</td>
<td>SC Analogue and Digital Electronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 453.340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.350</td>
<td>FC Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.250 and 445.251 and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.351</td>
<td>SC Sub-Atomic Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 453.350</td>
<td>453.353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.354</td>
<td>FC Condensed Matter Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(453.227 or 453.250) and 445.207 and 445.267</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.370</td>
<td>SC Astrophysics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.220 or 453.230 or 453.240 or 453.250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.390</td>
<td>FC Laboratory Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points from any other Stage III Physics papers as corequisite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Physiology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>570.201</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Cellular Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.101 and 405.105 and at least 2 points from Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.202</td>
<td>SC Physiology of Organ Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 570.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.301</td>
<td>FH Molecular Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>570.201 and 570.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.302</td>
<td>FH Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 570.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.303</td>
<td>SH Physiology of the Brain</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 570.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.304</td>
<td>SH Integrative Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 570.301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Psychology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.108</td>
<td>FC Introduction to General Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>461.118, 461.128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.109</td>
<td>SC Introduction to Experimental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>461.129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.128</td>
<td>ST Psychology as a Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>461.108, 461.118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.129</td>
<td>FT Psychology as an Experimental Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>461.109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.220</td>
<td>FC Human Experimental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points in Stage I Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.230</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Neuroscience</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(As for 461.220) or 405.101 or 405.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.240</td>
<td>SC Social and Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.250</td>
<td>SC Animal Learning and Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(As for 461.220) or 405.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.261</td>
<td>ST Experimental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.262</td>
<td>ST Psychological Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.263</td>
<td>FT Social and Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.301</td>
<td>FC Psychology of Individual Differences</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.303</td>
<td>Cognitive Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.305</td>
<td>SC Human Neuroscience</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(As for 461.301) or 570.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.306</td>
<td>DC Research Methods in Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.307</td>
<td>FC Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.308</td>
<td>DC Research Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301 Corequisite: 8 points at Stage III in Psychology plus Head of Department permission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.309</td>
<td>FC Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.311</td>
<td>FC Social Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.312</td>
<td>FT Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.211 or 461.263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.314</td>
<td>* Ergonomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.315</td>
<td>* SC Issues in Mental Health</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.316</td>
<td>* SC Child Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.317</td>
<td>* FC Evolution, Behaviour and Cognition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(As for 461.301) or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.318</td>
<td>SC Cultural Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(As for 461.301) or 260.230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.361</td>
<td>FT Applied Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.362</td>
<td>FT Learning and Memory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.363</td>
<td>ST Social Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.364</td>
<td>FT Health Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Sport and Exercise Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>470.101</td>
<td>ST Human Anatomy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.102</td>
<td>FT Sport, Business and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.201</td>
<td>FT Introductory Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.202</td>
<td>ST Mechanics of Injury</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.203</td>
<td>FT Introductory Biomechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.204</td>
<td>FT Psychology of Physical Activity</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.301</td>
<td>FT Exercise and Work Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.302</td>
<td>ST Sports and Exercise Physiology for Special Populations</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.303</td>
<td>FT Physical Ergonomics and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.304</td>
<td>FT Sport Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.305</td>
<td>ST Motor Control and Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.306</td>
<td>ST Technique Assessment in Sport</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.307</td>
<td>FT Physical Activity and Social Issues</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.308</td>
<td>ST Management of Sport and Recreation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Statistics**

A major in Statistics requires a minimum of 6 points at Stage III in papers 475.301 to 475.391. Students intending to major in Statistics are advised to take 475.210 and at least one of 475.201, 475.208 or 475.255 at Stage II. Students may take only one paper out of 475.101 to 475.110.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>475.101</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.102, 475.107, 475.108, 475.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC Statistics for Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.101, 475.107, 475.108, 475.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.107</td>
<td>FT Statistics for Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.101, 475.102, 475.108, 475.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.108</td>
<td>FC Statistics for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.110</td>
<td>FT Principles of Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>65% (or more) in Bursary, Mathematics with Statistics</td>
<td>475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.208</td>
<td>FC Data Analysis for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics</td>
<td>475.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC Data Analysis for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 475.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.210</td>
<td>FC Statistical Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152</td>
<td>445.251 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.255</td>
<td>FT Introduction to Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics</td>
<td>675.255, 675.311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.301</td>
<td>FT Data Management and Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.310</td>
<td>FC Advanced Statistical Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.210 and 445.252 or equivalent</td>
<td>636.385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.320</td>
<td>FC Applied Stochastic Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics and 445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.325</td>
<td>SC Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.210 or equivalent and 445.251 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.330</td>
<td>SC Advanced Statistical Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 475.301</td>
<td>616.321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.340</td>
<td>FC Design of Experiments and Surveys</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 475.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.350</td>
<td>DT Total Quality Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and either 600.251 or 2 further points in Stage III Statistics</td>
<td>636.372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.370</td>
<td>DT Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 475.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.390</td>
<td>FC Topics in Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 475.310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.391</td>
<td>FC Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science - Anthropology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.102</td>
<td>XY Introduction to Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science - Civil and Resource Engineering</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.220</td>
<td>SC Introductory Engineering Geology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
<td>Enrolment requires permission of Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.221</td>
<td>SC Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.233</td>
<td>SC Foundation Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.322</td>
<td>SC Geomechanics 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.323</td>
<td>SC Foundation Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.420</td>
<td>SC Geomechanics 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.324</td>
<td>SC Slope Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.333</td>
<td>FC Engineering Hydrology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.471</td>
<td>SC Excavation Engineering and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science - History</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.150</td>
<td>ST Invention, Science and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.240</td>
<td>FT Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science - General Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.101</td>
<td>ST Science Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.201</td>
<td>FC Managing Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science - Law</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.457</td>
<td>FT Environmental Law for Non-Lawyers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science - Management Science and Information Systems</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II - All papers listed under the Department of Management Science and Information Systems in the Course Schedule to the BCom regulations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III - All papers listed under the Department of Management Science and Information Systems in the Course Schedule to the BCom regulations except for 636.324, 636.329 and 636.332 which do not count towards a BSc major</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science - Pacific Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271.103</td>
<td>SC Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science: Perspectives from the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science - Pathology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.251</td>
<td>FH Mechanisms of Disease</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.101 and 405.105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science - Philosophy</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.101</td>
<td>FT Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.102</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.152</td>
<td>FT Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.200</td>
<td>SC Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I Philosophy</td>
<td>280.262, 280.320, 280.362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.201</td>
<td>SC Introduction to Metalogic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.101 or 280.151</td>
<td>280.262, 280.260, 280.250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.210</td>
<td>FC Applied Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.102</td>
<td>280.250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.216</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Modal and Nond古典ical Logics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.250</td>
<td>FT Life, Death and the Environment: Issues in Applied Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either 4 points in Stage I Philosophy or 10 points from Science</td>
<td>280.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.250</td>
<td>FC Philosophy of Science A: Methodology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.250</td>
<td>280.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.250</td>
<td>SC Philosophy of Science B: Basic Concepts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.250</td>
<td>280.203, 280.361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.262</td>
<td>SC Philosophy, Psychology and Mind</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10 points including either 4 points in Philosophy or 4 points in Psychology</td>
<td>280.200, 280.320, 280.362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.263</td>
<td>SC Philosophy of Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.265</td>
<td>Rise of Western Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.305</td>
<td>Advanced Metalogic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.201 or 445.225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.315</td>
<td>Logic of Time and Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.201 or 280.216 or 445.225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science - Science and Human Affairs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>305.100</td>
<td>Science and Human Affairs: Issues and Controversies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs: or 14 points towards a BA or a BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.200</td>
<td>Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs: or 14 points towards a BA or a BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science - Science Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.201</td>
<td>Tutoring in Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10 points in Stage I Science Subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.382</td>
<td>Aspects of Science Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10 points in Stage I Science Subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Optometry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>450.110</td>
<td>Visual Optics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.130</td>
<td>Introduction to Biochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.150</td>
<td>Ocular Anatomy and Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.160</td>
<td>Geometrical and Physical Optics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.170</td>
<td>Visual Science 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.105</td>
<td>Biology for Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.111</td>
<td>Introduction to Computing and Computer Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.210</td>
<td>Optometry 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.220</td>
<td>Optometry 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.231</td>
<td>General Pathology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.241</td>
<td>Microbiology, Immunology and Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.251</td>
<td>Ocular Pathology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.260</td>
<td>Applied Optics and Dispensing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.270</td>
<td>Visual Science 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.310</td>
<td>Clinical Optometry 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.320</td>
<td>Clinical Optometry 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.330</td>
<td>Contact Lens Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.340</td>
<td>Paediatric and Geriatric Optometry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.350</td>
<td>Diseases of the Eye</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.360</td>
<td>Community Optometry and Visual Ergonomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.370</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.410</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Optometry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.420</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Optometry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.460</td>
<td>Specialist Optometry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.470</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Applied Geology

Requirements for BSc(Hons): 435.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points) and 10 points from papers including at least 8 points selected from: 435.771, 435.772, 435.773, 435.743, 457.761, 457.762, 665.611 - 665.613; and up to 2 points approved from papers within the ME schedule for Civil and Resource Engineering.

Requirements for MSc: 14 points from papers including at least 10 points selected from papers 435.771, 435.772, 435.773, 435.743, 457.761, 457.762, 665.611 - 665.613; up to 4 points approved from papers within the ME schedule for Civil Engineering and Resource Engineering, and 435.795 MSc thesis in Applied Geology. With permission up to 4 points from papers in Part IV of the BE Schedules for Civil Engineering and Resource Engineering may be substituted for the ME level papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>435.789</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.795</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Applied Geology</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Master of Science - Applied Geophysics

**Requirements for MSc:** 457.761, 457.762, 2 points from either 453.730 or 453.712 and 8 points from papers selected from Geology or Physics or any other approved paper in the MSc schedule and 457.796 MSc Thesis in Applied Geophysics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>457.761</td>
<td>FC Advanced Applied Geophysics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.361 and 453.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457.762</td>
<td>SC Advanced Applied Geophysics II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.361 and 453.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457.796</td>
<td>DC MSc Thesis in Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Biological Sciences

**Prerequisites BSc(Hons):** Students in Biological Sciences will be required to have passed a minimum of 10 points in Biological Sciences at Stage III. With the approval of the Director, up to 4 points at Stage III in Pharmacology, Physiology or Chemistry may be substituted.

**Requirements BSc (Hons):** Students in Biological Sciences will be required to complete 405.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation and papers (10 points). The papers shall consist of 405.762 (2 points) and a total of 8 points selected from 405.701 - 405.741. With the approval of the Director, and with the permission of the Head of Department concerned, a student may substitute one of the 4-point papers for a master's level paper or papers in another related subject.

**Requirements MSc:** Students in Biological Sciences will be required to complete 405.796 MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences and papers (14 points). The papers shall consist of 405.761 (2 points) and a total of 12 points selected from 405.701 - 405.741. With the approval of the Director, and with the permission of the Head of Department concerned, a student may substitute one of the 4-point papers for a master's level paper or papers in another related subject. With the approval of the Director, a student may substitute up to 4 points for Stage III papers not already taken for another degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.703</td>
<td>DC Advanced Plant Pathology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.705</td>
<td>DC Plant Systematics and Genetics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.706</td>
<td>DC Evolution</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.707</td>
<td>DC Chronobiology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.708</td>
<td>DC Entomology and Pest Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.709</td>
<td>DC Antarctic and Southern Oceans Ecosystems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.710</td>
<td>DC Marine Ecology and Invertebrate Fisheries</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>424.717 and 424.718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.711</td>
<td>DC Zoophysiology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.712</td>
<td>* Aquaculture: Biology and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.713</td>
<td>DC Data Collection and Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.714</td>
<td>DC Molecular Genetics and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.715</td>
<td>DC Advanced Gene Expression and Transfer</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>405.740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.716</td>
<td>DC Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.717</td>
<td>DC Biomolecular Structure and Function</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.718</td>
<td>DC Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.719</td>
<td>DC Molecular Systematics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.720</td>
<td>DC Fish Biology and Fisheries</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.721</td>
<td>DC Plant Physiology, Biochemistry and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.740</td>
<td>FC Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.741</td>
<td>FC Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.761</td>
<td>DC MSc Thesis Proposal</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.762</td>
<td>DC BSc(Hons) Dissertation Proposal</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.789</td>
<td>DC BSc(Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.796</td>
<td>DC MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Chemistry

**Prerequisites MSc and BSc(Hons):** 6 points at Stage III in Chemistry from 410.301 - 410.304.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410.710</td>
<td>FC Physical Chemistry of Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.711</td>
<td>SC Physical Chemistry of Atoms and Molecules</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.720</td>
<td>FC Inorganic Chemistry A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.721</td>
<td>SC Inorganic Chemistry B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.730</td>
<td>FC Organic Chemistry; Reactions and Synthesis</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.731</td>
<td>SC Advanced Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.740</td>
<td>FC Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.750</td>
<td>FC Advanced Topics in Chemistry A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.751</td>
<td>SC Advanced Topics in Chemistry B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.770</td>
<td>SC Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.780</td>
<td>SC Advanced Materials Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.789</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.796</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Chemistry</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Computer Science**

*Check availability with Dept*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.701</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.702</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 415.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.703</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 415.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.704</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 415.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.705</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science E</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 415.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.706</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 415.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.707</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science G</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 415.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.708</td>
<td>Multimedia and Hypermedia Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 415.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.709</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 415.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.711</td>
<td>Parallel and Distributed Computing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 points from Stage III Computer Science papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.715</td>
<td>Advanced Computer Graphics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.360 and 415.370</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.720</td>
<td>Advanced Design and Analysis of Algorithms</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.730</td>
<td>Programming Language and Compiler Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.330 and (415.313 or 415.360)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.731</td>
<td>Language Design and Definition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.313 and 415.330 and 415.360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.735</td>
<td>Object Oriented Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.232 and 8 points from Stage III Computer Science papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.740</td>
<td>Advanced Operating Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.313 and 415.340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.742</td>
<td>Data Communications and Networks</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.314 and 415.340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.750</td>
<td>Program Derivation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.360 and 445.225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.755</td>
<td>Algorithmic Information Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.232 and 8 points from Stage III Computer Science or Mathematics or Philosophy papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.765</td>
<td>Advanced Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.360 and 415.365</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.773</td>
<td>Robotics and Real-time Control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 415.740</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.775</td>
<td>Computer Vision</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(415.317 or 415.375) and (445.251 or 445.230 or 445.207)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.780</td>
<td>Postgraduate Project in Computer Science A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.781</td>
<td>Postgraduate Project in Computer Science B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.785</td>
<td>Postgraduate Project in Computer Science C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.789</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.790</td>
<td>History of Computing and Computers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 points from Stage III Computer Science papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.796</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Computer Science</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.797</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Computer Science</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Science - Electronics and Computing**

*Check availability with Dept*

Requirements for Masters: 14 points from papers, approved by the Head of Department of Physics, selected from the MSc Schedule for Computer Science and Physics and the ME Schedule for Electrical and Electronic Engineering and 417.797 MSc Thesis in Electronics and Computing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>417.797</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Electronics and Computing</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Science - Environmental and Marine Sciences**

Master of Science - Environmental Science
Master of Science - Marine Science

*Check availability with Dept*

The School of Environmental and Marine Sciences (SEMS) offers three master's subjects - MSc in Environmental and Marine Sciences, MSc in Environmental Science and MSc in Marine Science.

Requirements for the MSc in Environmental and Marine Science: 422.701 and 8 points from 422.702-422.722, 424.701-424.714, 425.701-425.735, plus approved papers totalling 4 points from the Master of Science Schedule and 422.796 MSc Thesis in Environmental and Marine Sciences.
### Requirements for the MSc in Environmental Science:
- 425.701 and 425.702 and 4 points selected from 425.705-425.735, plus approved papers totalling 4 points selected from the Master of Science Schedule and 425.796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Science.

### Requirements for the MSc in Marine Science:
- Paper 424.701 plus at least three approved papers selected from 424.711-424.714 plus approved papers totalling 6 points from the Master of Science Schedule and 424.796 MSc Thesis in Marine Science.

### Master of Science - Food Science
- Prerequisites: 8 points in papers at Stage III level including a major in either Biological Science or Chemistry as defined in the BSc regulations.
- Requirements for MSc: 14 points including 426.701, 426.703, 426.704, 426.705 (10 points) and at least 4 points from graduate-level papers in subjects approved by the Programme Director and 426.796 MSc Thesis in Food Science (14 points).
### Master of Science - Forensic Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>427.701</td>
<td>DC Fundamental Concepts in Forensic Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.702</td>
<td>DC Introduction to Forensic Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 427.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.703</td>
<td>FC Statistics and Biology for Forensic Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 427.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.704</td>
<td>SC Techniques and Applications for Forensic Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 427.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.705</td>
<td>DC Project in Forensic Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 427.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.706</td>
<td>DC Environmental Forensic Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 427.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.796</td>
<td>DC MSc Thesis in Forensic Science</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>As for 427.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Geography

**Check availability with Dept**

### Prerequisites:
A major in Geography in the BSc

### Requirements for BSc(Hons):
430.701, 430.789 and 8 points from 430.711 to 430.779

### Requirements for MSc:
12 points from 430.701 to 430.779, plus 430.796 Master's Thesis in Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>430.701</td>
<td>DC Theory and Practice of Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.711</td>
<td>FC Region and Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.712</td>
<td>* FC Society and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.718</td>
<td>* FC Special Topic in Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.719</td>
<td>* FC Special Topic in Geography 1998: Geography of Urbanisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.721</td>
<td>SC Place and Transformations in the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.722</td>
<td>FC Sustainable Land Use</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.723</td>
<td>SC Cultural Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.724</td>
<td>SC Territorial Production and Global Consumption</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.725</td>
<td>SC Population Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.726</td>
<td>FC Socio-Cultural Geographies of the City</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.727</td>
<td>SC Geography of the Built Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.731</td>
<td>* FC Earth Surface Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.732</td>
<td>* FC Environmental Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.738</td>
<td>* FC Special Topic in Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.739</td>
<td>* FC Special Topic in Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.741</td>
<td>SC Biogeography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.742</td>
<td>* SC Climate and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.743</td>
<td>SC Geomorphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.744</td>
<td>FC Hydrology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.745</td>
<td>SC Fluvial Geomorphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.746</td>
<td>SC Coastal Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.747</td>
<td>FC Coastal Evolution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.748</td>
<td>FT Coastal Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.751</td>
<td>FC Resources and the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.752</td>
<td>* FC Human-Environment Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.753</td>
<td>SC Environmental Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.759</td>
<td>* SC Special Topic in Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.771</td>
<td>FC Spatial Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.772</td>
<td>FC Remote Sensing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.773</td>
<td>FC GIS: Advanced Query and Display Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.774</td>
<td>SC GIS: Advanced Applications and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.779</td>
<td>* FC Special Topic in Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.789</td>
<td>DC BSc(Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.796</td>
<td>DC DT Master's Thesis in Geography</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Geology

**Check availability with Dept**

**Requirements for the BSc(Hons):** 10 points from papers, including at least 8 points selected from papers 435.711 - 435.775, 457.761, 457.762 and 435.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation.

**Requirements for the MSc in Geology:** 14 points from papers, including at least 10 points selected from papers 435.711 - 435.775, 457.761, 457.762, 665.611 - 665.613 and 435.769 MSc Thesis in Geology.
### Master of Science - Health Psychology

**Prerequisite:** 8 points at Stage III level in Psychology

**Requirement:** 461.701, 575.714, 575.715 and 6 points from other masters papers selected from the course schedules for Psychology and Psychiatry and Behavioural Science and 463.796 MSc Thesis in Health Psychology (14 points).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.701</td>
<td>DT Health Psychology Assessment, Interventions and Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.714</td>
<td>FH Health Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.715</td>
<td>SH Research Methods in Health Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.716</td>
<td>SH Psychoneuroimmunology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>463.796</td>
<td>DT MSc Thesis in Health Psychology</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Science - Marine Science (see Environmental and Marine Science)

**Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Mathematics**

**Prerequisites for BSc(Hons):** Mathematics 445.231 or 445.252 or equivalent papers approved by the Head of Department, plus at least two of 445.225, 445.250, 445.270, 475.210, 475.250, and at least 10 points in papers at Stage III of higher including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics.

**Requirements for BSc(Hons):** Papers totalling 14 points, including at least 12 points in papers above Stage III. Up to 6 points may be chosen from 700-level papers in related subjects with approval from the Head of Department.

**Prerequisites for Masters:** Mathematics 445.231 or 445.252 or equivalent papers approved by the Head of Department, plus at least two of 445.225, 445.250, 445.270, 475.210, 475.250, and at least 8 points in papers at Stage III of higher including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics.

**Requirements for Masters:** Papers totalling 14 points and either (a) 445.796 Master's Thesis in Mathematics (14 points) or (b) 445.797 Advanced Studies in Mathematics (14 points). At least 8 points should be included from Mathematics papers 445.701 to 445.769, but not more than 6 points may be selected from papers listed under Applied Mathematics in the MSc Schedule.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.701</td>
<td>Research Issues in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.302 and 4 points at master's level in Maths Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.702</td>
<td>Mathematics Curriculum</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.703</td>
<td>Assessment in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.704</td>
<td>Technology in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.705</td>
<td>Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.706</td>
<td>Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.707</td>
<td>Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.708</td>
<td>Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.709</td>
<td>Logic and Set Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.710</td>
<td>Number Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.320 and (445.230 or 445.330)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.711</td>
<td>Graph Theory and Combinatorics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.252, 445.320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.712</td>
<td>Rings, Modules, Algebras and Representations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.713</td>
<td>Measure Theory and Integration</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.331 or (445.330 and 445.335)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.714</td>
<td>Functional Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 445.730</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.716</td>
<td>Topic(s) in Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.717</td>
<td>Complex Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.345</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.718</td>
<td>Chaos, Fractals and Bifurcation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.331 or 445.335</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.719</td>
<td>Topology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 445.730</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.720</td>
<td>Topic(s) in Geometry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.723</td>
<td>Advanced Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.370</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.724</td>
<td>Mathematical Software</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(445.270 or equivalent) and 445.361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.725</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.726</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.727</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.728</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.729</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.361 and Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.730</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 445.786</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.731</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.361 or 445.367 and Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.732</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 445.786</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.733</td>
<td>Project in Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.734</td>
<td>Project in Mathematics B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.735</td>
<td>Project in Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.736</td>
<td>Project in Mathematics D</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.737</td>
<td>Master's Thesis in Mathematics</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.738</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Mathematics</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.765</td>
<td>Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.302</td>
<td>445.705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.766</td>
<td>Politics and History of Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.302</td>
<td>445.704</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Applied Mathematics

Prerequisites for BSc(Hons) and Masters: At least 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher, including 445.361 and 445.362, and approved by the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department.

Requirements for BSc(Hons): Papers totaling 14 points, including at least 8 points from Applied Mathematics papers (445.761 to 445.775 and 453.701 and 453.707 and 675.792 and 445.766 to 445.789) in this schedule. Up to 6 points may be chosen from master's level papers in related subjects with approval from the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department.

Requirements for the MSc in Applied Mathematics: Papers totaling 14 points, plus 445.795 MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics (14 points). The selection of papers is to be made with the approval of the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department, and should include at least 8 points from Applied Mathematics papers (445.761 to 445.775 and 453.107 and 453.707 and 675.792 and 445.766 to 445.789) in the MSc schedule. Up to 6 points may be chosen from master's level papers in related subjects with approval from the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.701</td>
<td>Linear Systems Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.707</td>
<td>Inverse Problems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.770</td>
<td>Advanced Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.370</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.775</td>
<td>Mathematical Software</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(445.270 or equivalent) and 445.361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.792</td>
<td>Non Linear Optimisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.786</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.361 and Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.787</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.361 and Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.788</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.361 or 445.367 and Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.789</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 445.786 and Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.795</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Science - Medical Science**

**Anatomy**

- 500.702 Biology of Connective Tissue 2
- 500.703 Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases 2 500.702
- 500.706 FH Neuroanatomy 2

**Biological Sciences**

- 405.714 DC Molecular Genetics and Development 4
- 405.715 DC Advanced Gene Expression and Transfer 4
- 405.716 DC Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine 4
- 405.717 DC Biomolecular Structure and Function 4
- 405.718 DC Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function 4

**Community Health**

- 515.701 FH Statistics in Health Science I 2

**Medicine**

- 540.702 SH Clinical Research Methods 2 515.702

**Molecular Medicine**

- 545.701 FH Developmental Biology 2 405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356
- 545.702 FH Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth 2 As for 545.701
- 545.703 FH Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease 2 As for 545.701
- 545.704 FH Basis of Immune Recognition 2 As for 545.701
- 545.705 SH The Molecular Basis of Disease 2 As for 545.701
- 545.706 SH Molecular Medicine 2 As for 545.701
- 545.707 SH Special Topic in Molecular Medicine 2 As for 545.701

**Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

- 550.701 FH Basic Reproductive Endocrinology 2 405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 410.303
- 550.702 SH Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology 2 550.701
- 550.703 SH Physiology of Pregnancy I 2 405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353
- 550.704 SH Physiology of Pregnancy II 2 550.703
- 550.706 FH Molecular Biology of Reproduction 2 One of the following 405.201, 405.202, 405.203, 405.204, 405.351, 405.353, 405.356
- 550.707 SH Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders 2 550.706

**Paediatrics**

- 555.701 FH Fetal Physiology 2 570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203
- 555.702 SH Perinatal Physiology 2 555.701
- 555.703 SH Biology of Mammalian Growth 2 As for 555.701
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>560.701</td>
<td>FH Cancer Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>405.354 or 405.356</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.704</td>
<td>SH Principles of Cancer Therapy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Corequisite: 560.701</td>
<td>560.702</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pharmacology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>565.710</td>
<td>FH Special Topics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of HOD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.711</td>
<td>FH Toxicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.305</td>
<td>565.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.712</td>
<td>FH Drug Disposition and Action</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.301</td>
<td>565.702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.713</td>
<td>SH Molecular Neuropharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.304</td>
<td>565.703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.714</td>
<td>FH Cardiovascular Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.302</td>
<td>565.704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.715</td>
<td>FH Pharmacology of Anaesthetics/Analgesics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.301 or 565.302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.716</td>
<td>FH Pharmacometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.301</td>
<td>565.706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.717</td>
<td>FH Biochemical Endocrinology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.719</td>
<td>FH Biomedical Research Techniques</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.721</td>
<td>SH Advanced Toxicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.711</td>
<td>565.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.722</td>
<td>SH Clinical Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.712</td>
<td>565.702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.723</td>
<td>SH Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.713</td>
<td>565.703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.724</td>
<td>SH Special Topic in Cardiovascular Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.714</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.725</td>
<td>SH Special Topic in Anaesthetics/Analgesics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.715</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.726</td>
<td>SH Advanced Pharmacometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.716</td>
<td>565.706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.727</td>
<td>SH Topics in Reproduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.728</td>
<td>SH Cancer Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.301 or 565.305 or 565.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physiology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>570.701</td>
<td>FH Experimental Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.702</td>
<td>FH Measurement in Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.703</td>
<td>FH Neurophysiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.704</td>
<td>SH Sensory Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.705</td>
<td>FH Contractile Function</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.706</td>
<td>ST Physiology of Rest and Exercise</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>470.706</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.707</td>
<td>SH Topics in Current Physiology Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Medical Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535.796</td>
<td>DH MSc Thesis in Medical Science</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Pharmacology**

Prerequisites for BSc(Hons): At least 8 points in Stage III Pharmacology with average grade A.

Requirements for BSc(Hons): 10 points from Pharmacology Master's level papers plus 4 points dissertation 565.789.

Prerequisites for MSc: At least 8 points in Stage III Pharmacology with average grade B.

Requirements for MSc: At least 10 points from Pharmacology Master's level papers and up to 4 points from other science papers in the MSc Schedule, plus 565.796 MSc Thesis in Pharmacology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>565.710</td>
<td>FH Special Topics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of HOD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.711</td>
<td>FH Toxicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.305</td>
<td>565.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.712</td>
<td>FH Drug Disposition and Action</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.301</td>
<td>565.702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.713</td>
<td>SH Molecular Neuropharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.304</td>
<td>565.703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.714</td>
<td>FH Cardiovascular Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.302</td>
<td>565.704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.715</td>
<td>FH Pharmacology of Anaesthetics/Analgesics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.301 or 565.302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.716</td>
<td>FH Pharmacometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.301</td>
<td>565.706</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Science - Optometry**

Check availability with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>450.710</td>
<td>DH Visual Optics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.750</td>
<td>FH Tools for Vision Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.755</td>
<td>DH Ocular Anatomy and Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.758</td>
<td>DH Special Topic in Vision Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.757</td>
<td>DH Special Topic in Optometry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.760</td>
<td>DH Optics and Optical Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.770</td>
<td>DH Vision Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.796</td>
<td>DH MSc Thesis in Optometry</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Physiology

**Prerequisites for BSc(Hons):** At least 8 points at Stage III, including 6 points from 570.301-570.304.

**Requirements for BSc(Hons):** 10 points from 570.701-570.707 and 570.789 BSc(Hons) dissertation.

**Prerequisites for MSc:** At least 8 points at Stage III, including 6 points from 570.301-570.304.

**Requirements for MSc:** At least 14 points with at least 10 points from 570.701-570.707 and 570.789 MSc Thesis in Physiology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>565.717</td>
<td>FH Biochemical Endocrinology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.711</td>
<td>565.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.719</td>
<td>FH Biomedical Research Techniques</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.712</td>
<td>565.702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.721</td>
<td>SH Advanced Toxicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.713</td>
<td>565.703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.722</td>
<td>SH Clinical Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.714</td>
<td>565.704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.723</td>
<td>SH Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.715</td>
<td>565.706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.724</td>
<td>SH Special Topic in Cardiovascular Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.716</td>
<td>565.707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.725</td>
<td>SH Special Topic in Anaesthetics/Analgescics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.717</td>
<td>565.708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.726</td>
<td>SH Advanced Pharmacometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.718</td>
<td>565.709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.727</td>
<td>SH Topics in Reproduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.719</td>
<td>565.710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.728</td>
<td>SH Cancer Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.301 or 565.305 or 565.701</td>
<td>565.711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.789</td>
<td>DH BSc(Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>565.720</td>
<td>565.712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.796</td>
<td>DH MSc Thesis in Pharmacology</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>565.721</td>
<td>565.713</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Psychology

**Prerequisites for BSc(Hons):** 8 points at Stage III Psychology, including 461.306

**Requirements for BSc(Hons):** 461.733 and 8 points from any two other Master's Psychology papers, and Dissertation 461.789

**Prerequisites for MSc:** 8 points at Stage III Psychology, including 461.306

**Requirements for MSc:** 461.733 and 12 points from other Master's Psychology papers, and 461.709 Master's Thesis in Psychology (14 points).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.701</td>
<td>DT Health Psychology Assessment, Interventions and Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>461.702</td>
<td>461.703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.703</td>
<td>DC Behavioural Assessment</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>461.704</td>
<td>461.705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.704</td>
<td>DC Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.706</td>
<td>DC Clinical Neuropsychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.709</td>
<td>DC Theory and Practice in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.711</td>
<td>DC Advanced Operant Behaviour</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.712</td>
<td>DC Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>461.240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.713</td>
<td>DC Advanced Child Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 461.715</td>
<td>Critical Issues in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 461.716</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.719</td>
<td>DC Psychological Research</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.720</td>
<td>DC Research Topic in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>461.728</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 461.722</td>
<td>Learning Disabilities</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>461.250 and 461.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.723</td>
<td>DC Issues in Cognitive Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.724</td>
<td>DC Mind and Brain</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 461.726</td>
<td>Human Factors</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 461.727</td>
<td>Contemporary Theory and Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.728</td>
<td>DC Applied Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>461.311</td>
<td>461.720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 461.729</td>
<td>Language and Speech</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.730</td>
<td>DC Applied Psychophysics: From Research to Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.732</td>
<td>DC Advanced Cultural Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>461.318</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.734</td>
<td>DT Death and Dying</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.735</td>
<td>DT Issues in Human Perception and Performance</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.736</td>
<td>DC Comparative Socioecology and Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>461.317</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.789</td>
<td>DC BSc (Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.796</td>
<td>DC Master’s Thesis in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Sport and Exercise Science

**Prerequisite for BSc(Hons):** 10 points at Stage III or higher including 470.301, 470.303, 470.304 and 470.305 (or equivalent).

**Requirements BSc(Hons):** 470.701, 470.705, 470.789 and at least 4 points from 470.702, 470.703, 470.704, 470.706 and up to 2 points from any other paper listed in the MSc schedule

**Prerequisite for MSc:** 8 points at Stage III or higher. At least 6 of these points would normally be in Sport and Exercise Science

**Requirements MSc:** Papers totalling 14 points including 470.701 and at least 8 points from Sports Science papers listed in this schedule, and 490.796 MSc Thesis in Sports Science (14 points).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>470.701</td>
<td>FT Age and Human Performance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.702</td>
<td>ST Project in Sport and Exercise Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.703</td>
<td>FT Rehabilitation Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.704</td>
<td>ST Human Performance in Industry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.705</td>
<td>FT Seminar in Sport and Exercise Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.706</td>
<td>ST Physiology of Exercise and Rest</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>570.706</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.789</td>
<td>DT BSc(Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.796</td>
<td>DT MSc Thesis in Sport and Exercise Science</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Statistics

**Prerequisites for BSc(Hons):** 475.210 and one of 445.252, 445.208, 445.230, plus 10 points at Stage III or higher. At least 6 of these 10 points would normally be from papers in Statistics.

**Requirements for BSc(Hons):** 14 points including 475.730, 475.762 and 475.789. Up to 6 points may be chosen from master's level papers in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department

**Prerequisites for Masters:** 475.210 and one of 445.252, 445.208, 445.230, plus 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher. At least 6 of these 8 points would normally be from papers in Statistics.

**Requirements for Masters:** Papers worth 14 points including 475.730 and 475.782 (up to 6 of these 14 points may be chosen from master's level papers in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department) and either (a) 475.796 Master's Thesis in Statistics (14 points), or (b) 475.797 Advanced Studies in Statistics (14 points).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>475.708</td>
<td>FC SC Topics in Statistical Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.710</td>
<td>FC SC Probability Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.711</td>
<td>SC Topics in Probability A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.712</td>
<td>FC SC Topics in Probability B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.720</td>
<td>FC Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.325</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.721</td>
<td>SC Topics in Stochastic Processes A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.722</td>
<td>SC Topics in Stochastic Processes B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.724</td>
<td>SC Topics in Operations Research A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.725</td>
<td>SC Topics in Operations Research B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.726</td>
<td>SC Time Series</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.727</td>
<td>SC Topics in Time Series</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.730</td>
<td>SC Statistical Inference</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.731</td>
<td>SC Topics in Statistical Inference A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.732</td>
<td>SC Topics in Statistical Inference B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.734</td>
<td>SC Nonparametrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.740</td>
<td>SC Sample Surveys</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.741</td>
<td>SC Topics in Sampling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.747</td>
<td>SC Statistical Methods in Marketing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.750</td>
<td>SC Experimental Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.751</td>
<td>SC Topics in Study Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.752</td>
<td>SC Design of Medical Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.760</td>
<td>SC Regression Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.761</td>
<td>SC Topics in Regression Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.764</td>
<td>SC Analysis of Failure Time Data</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.766</td>
<td>SC Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.767</td>
<td>SC Topics in Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.771</td>
<td>SC Topics in Biostatistics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.772</td>
<td>SC Topics in Biostatistics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.775</td>
<td>SC Topics in Environmental and Ecological Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.778</td>
<td>SC Topics in Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.780</td>
<td>SC Statistical Consulting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.782</td>
<td>SC Computing for Statisticians</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.783</td>
<td>SC Topics in Statistical Computing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.785</td>
<td>SC Topics in Statistical Data Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.787</td>
<td>SC Topics in Computational Data Analysis and Graphics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.789</td>
<td>DT BSc(Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.792</td>
<td>SC Topic in Statistics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.793</td>
<td>SC Topic in Statistics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.794</td>
<td>FC Topic in Statistics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.795</td>
<td>FC Topic in Statistics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.796</td>
<td>DC Master's Thesis in Statistics</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.797</td>
<td>DC Advanced Studies in Statistics</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.491</td>
<td>FC Deterministic Methods of Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.422</td>
<td>SC Stochastic Decision Models</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.751</td>
<td>FC Studies in Operations Research A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.752</td>
<td>SC Studies in Operations Research B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.791</td>
<td>SC Advanced Linear Optimisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Science**

**Applied Geophysics**
- 457.690 DT Diploma Dissertation (Applied Geophysics) 4
- 457.690 DC

**Applied Mathematics**
- 445.692 DT Diploma Dissertation (Applied Mathematics) 4
- 445.692 DC

**Biological Sciences**
- 405.690 DT Diploma Dissertation (Biological Sciences) 4
- 405.690 DC

**Chemistry**
- 410.690 DT Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry) 4
- 410.690 DC

**Computer Science**
- 415.690 DT Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science) 4
- 415.690 DC

**Electronics and Computing**
- 417.692 DT Diploma Dissertation (Electronics and Computing) 4
- 417.692 DC

**Environmental Science**
- 425.690 DT Diploma Dissertation (Environmental Science) 4
- 425.690 DC

**Geography**
- 430.690 DT Diploma Dissertation (Geography) 4
- 430.690 DC

**Geology**
- 435.690 DT Diploma Dissertation (Geology) 4
- 435.690 DC

**Marine Science**
- 424.690 DT Diploma Dissertation (Marine Science) 4
- 424.690 DC

**Mathematics**
- 445.690 DT Diploma Dissertation (Mathematics) 4
- 445.690 DC

**Pharmacology**
- 565.690 DH Diploma Dissertation (Pharmacology) 4
- 565.690 DH

**Physics**
- 453.690 DT Diploma Dissertation (Physics) 4
- 453.690 DC

**Physiology**
- 570.690 DH Diploma Dissertation (Physiology) 4
- 570.690 DH

**Psychology**
- 461.690 DT Diploma Dissertation (Psychology) 4
- 461.690 DC

**Sport and Exercise Science**
- 470.690 DT Diploma Dissertation (Sport and Exercise Science) 4

**Statistics**
- 475.690 DT Diploma Dissertation (Statistics) 4
- 475.690 DC
- 475.692 DT Diploma Project (Statistics) 2
- 475.692 DC
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>435.693</td>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Geology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.691</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>417.693</td>
<td>Electronics and Computing</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Electronics and Computing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.691</td>
<td>Environmental and Marine Sciences</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Environmental and Marine Sciences)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.691</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Environmental Science)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426.691</td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Food Science)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.691</td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Geography)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.691</td>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Geology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424.691</td>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Marine Science)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.691</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Mathematics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535.691</td>
<td>Medical Science</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Medical Science)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.691</td>
<td>Optometry</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Optometry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.691</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Pharmacology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.691</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Physics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.691</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Physiology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.691</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Psychology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.691</td>
<td>Sport and Exercise Science</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Sport and Exercise Science)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.691</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Statistics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.693</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>PG Diploma Project (Statistics)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Joint Board of Studies in Theology

## General Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>322 Joint Board of Studies in Theology</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Degree of Bachelor of Theology</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Degree of Master of Theology</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JOINT BOARD OF STUDIES IN THEOLOGY

Bachelor of Theology
The Bachelor of Theology Degree is offered by the University to make possible the study of both religion and theology at a tertiary level. It is administered by a Joint Board of Studies comprising appointees of the University and the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education. Constituent colleges of the Consortium at present are St John’s College, Trinity Methodist College, Carey Baptist College, Catholic Institute of Theology, and Mt Saint Mary’s College.

Students at the constituent colleges include both those who are preparing for a church or religious vocation and also those who wish to pursue the study of theology and/or religion in their various forms without any necessary commitment to either. However, because many of the present students of the constituent colleges are preparing for the ordained ministry it is appropriate that some guidance be given to those students in the development of maturity in the Christian faith and the disciplines of the Church. The primary responsibility for this assistance is undertaken by each of the constituent colleges in respect of its own members.

The complete course of education required for candidates for the ordained ministry is the responsibility of the colleges of those respective denominations but papers offered as part of the Bachelor of Theology Degree may form part of those requirements. Students contemplating the ordained ministry or any religious vocation should consult the Head of their own denominational college, or the appropriate person in their own religious tradition, for details of the particular requirements necessary.

Papers in the Bachelor of Theology course are available to students from other faculties in accordance with regulations of those faculties. Within the Bachelor of Theology Degree, credit will be given for up to 8 points for papers taken in other faculties.

No religious tests shall be imposed upon any person in order to entitle him or her to be enrolled for the Degree or to be a candidate for any examination or to graduate or to be an examiner/lecturer or to hold any office in connection with the Degree.

Master of Theology
The University offers the Degree of Master of Theology for graduates who wish to advance their learning in subjects which they studied at Stage III of the Bachelor’s Degree. The course, lasting at least two years, consists of four taught papers and a thesis equivalent to three papers.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Theology - BTheol
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points must be chosen from papers as listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for this degree; up to 8 points may be included from papers offered for other courses of study.

3 The course of study consists of:
   a Biblical Studies (6 points)
      (i) either 700.101 or 700.102
      (ii) 700.141
      (iii) a Stage II paper in Biblical Studies
   b Christian Thought and History (6 points)
      (i) 705.101
      (ii) 2 points from 705.141, 705.142
      (iii) a Stage II paper in Christian Thought and History
   c Moral and Practical Theology (6 points)
      (i) 2 points from 715.101, 715.143
      (ii) 2 points from another paper at any level in Moral and Practical Theology
      (iii) a Stage II paper in Moral and Practical Theology
d at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture.

e a major of at least 16 points in one subject or one programme, of which at least 6 points must be above Stage II

f a minor, or second major, of at least 10 points in a second subject or programme, of which at least 6 points must be above Stage I

g at least 22 points above Stage I.

4 a If the major required under Regulation 3e above is chosen from the list of programmes, the minor or second major has to be in one of the subjects available for this degree.

b If the major required under Regulation 3e above is chosen from the list of subjects, the minor or second major may be either in another subject or in one of the programmes available for this degree.

5 a Programmes available for this degree are as follows:

(i) Missiology
Core papers:
• 4 points: 705.210, 715.174

Elective papers:
• at least 4 points from 700.282, 705.142, 705.218, 705.245, 715.142, 715.242, 715.274, 715.275, 715.277
• at least 6 points from 700.304 or equivalent, 705.302, 705.306, 705.341, 715.343, 725.311

or

(ii) Theology and Maori Experience
Core papers:
• 8 points: 705.103, 705.208, 715.172, 715.273

Elective papers:
• at least 2 points from 715.173, 715.272

Elective papers:
• at least 6 points from 715.304, 715.371, 715.372, 715.373, 715.374

or

(iii) Theology and New Zealand Culture
Elective papers:
• 10 points from 705.103, 705.142, 705.208, 705.245, 715.173, 715.275

Elective papers:
• 6 points from 705.306, 705.310, 705.341, 715.342, 715.343, 735.311

Elective papers:
• up to 4 points from papers offered in other faculties and approved by the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education (ACTE) on a case-by-case basis

or

(iv) Feminist Theology
Core papers
• 4 points from 740.101 and either 700.381 or 705.205

Elective papers:
• at least 6 points from 705.342, 705.343, 715.302, 740.311

Elective papers:
• up to 4 points from papers offered in other faculties and approved by the Dean of ACTE on a case-by-case basis

b Where the minor or second major required under Regulation 3f above is in a programme, it has to consist of at least 10 points from one of the programme combinations in Regulation 5a above, including the core papers listed for that programme.

Conjoint Degrees

6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.
Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Theology - MTheol
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology or
(ii) gained an equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Theology

and

b passed the specified prerequisite papers for one of the subjects listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for this degree

and

c achieved an average grade of B or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers.

2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education, approve the admission of a student whose average grade in the prerequisite Stage III papers is less than B.

3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology but who has:

a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree, including at least 22 points above Stage I

and

b passed all of the specified prerequisite papers listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for this degree

and

c achieved an average grade of B+ or higher in the Stage II and Stage III prerequisite papers

may enrol for this degree provided the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology are taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology not be completed within those 12 months, enrolment for the Degree of Master of Theology will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

b The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content
5 The course of study consists of one of the following subjects:

a Biblical Studies
(i) at least 12 points from: 700.701-700.703, 700.735, 700.741-700.745
(ii) 4 points: 720.791 Postgraduate Seminar
(iii) 12 points: 700.796 Thesis

b Christian Thought and History
(i) at least 12 points from: 705.701-705.706, 705.741, 705.743-705.749
(ii) 4 points: 720.791 Postgraduate Seminar
(iii) 12 points: 705.796 Thesis
c Christian Moral and Practical Theology
   (i) at least 12 points from: 715.701-715.704
   (ii) 4 points: 720.791 Postgraduate Seminar
   (iii) 12 points: 715.796 Thesis

6 a (i) Papers with a total value of 12 points are to be taken in the first year.
   (ii) The remaining 4 points in papers are normally to be taken in the second year,
        together with the thesis.
   (iii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may
        allow a student to vary this pattern.

b On the recommendation of the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological
   Education, the Senate or its representative may allow a student for this degree
to take papers with a total value of up to 4 points from:
   (i) papers prescribed for another subject for this degree
   (ii) papers for any other master's degree at this University
        provided such papers are related to the student's research interests.

Thesis
7 a The required thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor
     appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic must be approved by the Dean of the Auckland Consortium
   for Theological Education on the recommendation of the relevant Head of
   Department prior to initial enrolment.

c (i) The thesis is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the
     fourth semester following initial enrolment.
   (ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative
        may extend this period.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal
   course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is
     sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and
     Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First
     Division or Second Division.

b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed
   within 36 months of initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative
   approves an extension of this period in exceptional circumstances.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994
    Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as
Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas

Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education 328
The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education 329
The Degree of Bachelor of Technology 329
The Degree of Master of Educational Management 332
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management 333
The Degree of Master of Health Management 333
The Degree of Master of Operations Research 334
The Degree of Master of Science (Health Psychology 336
  Diploma in Arts Administration 336
  Diploma in Environmental Management 337
  Diploma in Mathematics Education 338
  Diploma in Operations Research 339
    Diploma in Performing Arts 340
    Diploma in Science Education 340
    Diploma in Teaching (Primary) 341
Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) 342
Diploma in Technology Education 343

Schedules
  Bachelor of Music Education 344
  Diploma in Arts Administration 345
  Diploma in Environmental Management 345
  Diploma in Mathematics Education 345
    Diploma in Performing Arts 346
    Diploma in Science Education 346
    Diploma in Teaching (Primary) 346
  Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) 347
The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education - BMusEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to be accepted for enrolment, or currently enrolled, for the Diploma of Teaching at the Auckland College of Education.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
3 a (i) 2 points from 780.101 or 165.101
(ii) 2 points from 780.102 or 165.102 (or with the permission of the Head of the School of Education 165.103)
(iii) 2 points from 165.221, 165.223, 165.224
(iv) 2 points from 165.201, 165.202, 165.205, 165.206, 165.207, 165.208, 165.210
(v) at least 4 points from 165.301 - 165.385, 445.302
(vi) 8 points: 840.264, 840.265, 840.364, 840.464
(vii) 8 points: 840.100, 840.101, 840.260, 840.360
b at least 28 points from one of the following majors:
   (i) Primary Music Certification
       • 4 points from ACE632.130, ACE632.132, ACE632.230, ACE632.232
       • at least 24 points from papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education
   (ii) Secondary Music Certification
       • 4 points from ACE632.130, ACE632.132, ACE632.230, ACE632.232
       • at least 14 points from papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education
       • at least 6 points from Bachelor of Music papers of which 4 points must be above Stage I
       • at least 4 points from papers offered for any course of study at this University other than the subjects of Music and Education
   (iii) Community Music Certification
       • 4 points from ACE632.130, ACE632.132, ACE632.230, ACE632.232
       • at least 16 points from papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education
       • at least 8 points from Bachelor of Music papers of which 4 points must be above Stage I

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study
4 Except where a student is enrolled for the Diploma of Teaching, this degree may not be studied at the same time as any other course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 A student's course of study must include:

a **Group A** - at least 28 points from papers offered by the University of Auckland as listed in the Course Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Science:

   (i) at least 4 points from 410.110 - 410.180
   (ii) at least 4 points from 453.101 - 453.180
   (iii) at least 2 points from 405.100 - 405.105
   (iv) at least 2 points from 435.110 - 435.122
   (v) at least 2 points from 415.101 - 415.115 or 445.101 - 445.162
   (vi) at least 6 points from any papers in Chemistry, Physics, Biological Sciences, Geology, Mathematics, Computer Science
   (vii) 2 points: 425.201 Introduction to Environmental Science
   (viii) at least 6 points from Physics and Chemistry above Stage I, including at least 2 points from 410.201 - 410.207 and at least 2 points from 453.200 - 453.250.

b **Group B** - papers offered by the University of Auckland as listed in the Course Schedules to the regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science:

   • 6 points from 165.382, 165.385, 780.381
   • at least 4 points from 165.101 - 165.394
   • at least 4 points from papers in Physics or Chemistry or Biological Sciences or Geology at Stage III.

c **Group C**:

   • 14 points from the Diploma in Teaching (Secondary).

3 Within this course of study a student may enrol for papers from Groups A, B and C in the same semester.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

4 Except where a student is enrolled for the Diploma of Teaching, this degree may not be studied at the same time as any other course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
Course Structure and Content

A student must pass consecutively each of Parts I, II, III and IV for one of the programmes set out in the Course Schedule below:

### Animal Technology Course Schedule

**Part I**
- 405.101 Central Concepts of Biology
- 405.105 Biology for Biomedical Science
- 410.110 Physical and Organic Chemistry
- either 415.101 Principles of Programming or 415.111 Introduction to Computing and Applications
- either 453.150 Physics of Technology or 453.160 Physics for the Life Sciences
- 475.101 Introduction to Statistics
- 2 points in an elective paper

**Part II**
- 405.201 Cellular and Molecular Biology
- 405.202 Genetics
- 405.203 Biochemistry
- 560.251 Mechanisms of Disease
- 570.201 Introduction to Cellular Physiology
- 570.202 The Physiology of Organ Systems
- 2 points in an elective paper

**Part III**
- 405.350 Protein Structure and Function
- 405.351 Molecular Genetics
- 465.201 Managing Science and Technology
- 550.351 Reproductive Biology
- 570.304 Integrative Physiology
- 570.301 Molecular Physiology
- 570.302 Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle
- 570.303 Neuropathology
- 2 points from: 565.303 Applied Pharmacology, 565.304 Systematic Pharmacology, 565.305 Introduction to Toxicology

**Part IV**
- 490.420 Project in Biomedical Science
- 4 points at master's level from the School of Biological Sciences or the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences
- 6 points from: 500.751 Advanced Biomedical Imaging, 545.751 Cellular and Molecular Methods in Biomedical Science, 560.701 Cancer Biology, 570.702 Measurement in Biomedical Science

### Biomedical Science

**Part I**
- 405.101 Central Concepts of Biology
- 405.105 Biology for Biomedical Science
- 410.110 Physical and Organic Chemistry
- either 415.101 Principles of Programming or 415.111 Introduction to Computing and Applications
- either 453.150 Physics of Technology or 453.160 Physics for the Life Sciences
- 475.101 Introduction to Statistics
- 2 points in an elective paper

**Part II**
- 405.201 Cellular and Molecular Biology
- 405.202 Genetics
- 405.203 Biochemistry
- 560.251 Mechanisms of Disease
- 570.201 Introduction to Cellular Physiology
- 570.202 The Physiology of Organ Systems
- 2 points in an elective paper

**Part III**
- 405.350 Protein Structure and Function
- 405.351 Molecular Genetics
- 465.201 Managing Science and Technology
- 550.351 Reproductive Biology
- 570.304 Integrative Physiology
- 570.301 Molecular Physiology
- 570.302 Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle
- 570.303 Neuropathology
- 2 points from: 565.303 Applied Pharmacology, 565.304 Systematic Pharmacology, 565.305 Introduction to Toxicology

**Part IV**
- 490.410 Project in Animal Technology
- 545.751 Cellular and Molecular Methods in Biomedical Science
- 555.703 Biology of Mammalian Growth
- 570.707 Topics in Current Physiology Research
- 4 points at master's level from the School of Biological Sciences or the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences

### Biotechnology

**Part I**
- 405.101 Central Concepts of Biology
- 405.105 Biology for Biomedical Science
- 410.110 Physical and Organic Chemistry
- either 415.101 Principles of Programming or 415.111 Introduction to Computing and Applications
- either 453.150 Physics of Technology or 453.160 Physics for the Life Sciences
- 475.101 Introduction to Statistics
- 2 points in an elective paper

**Part II**
- 405.201 Cellular and Molecular Biology
- 405.202 Genetics
- 405.203 Biochemistry
- 560.251 Mechanisms of Disease
- 570.201 Introduction to Cellular Physiology
- 570.202 The Physiology of Organ Systems
- 2 points in an elective paper

**Part III**
- 405.350 Protein Structure and Function
- 405.351 Molecular Genetics
- 405.352 Advanced Microbiology
- 405.353 Cell and Molecular Methods in Biomedical Science
- 405.355 Cell and Molecular Methods in Biomedical Science
- 405.356 Molecular Pharmacology
- 550.703 Cancer Biology
- 570.704 Measurement in Biomedical Science
- 2 points in an elective paper

**Part IV**
- 405.740 Project in Biomedical Science
- 545.751 Cellular and Molecular Methods in Biomedical Science
- 555.703 Biology of Mammalian Growth
- 570.707 Topics in Current Physiology Research
- 4 points at master's level from the School of Biological Sciences or the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences

Check semester/location codes in B Tech Handbook
### Industrial Mathematics

**Part I**
- 415.114 Computers and Programming
- 445.107 Algebra and Calculus I
- 445.162 Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics
- 453.120 Physics of Energy
- 453.150 Physics of Technology
- 475.107 Statistics for Science and Technology
- 636.110 Information Systems and Programming

**Part II**
- 445.207 Algebra and Calculus 2
- 445.267 Applied and Computational Mathematics
- or 475.201 Data Analysis
- or 475.208 Data Analysis for Commerce
- 475.255 Introduction to Operations Research
- or 415.233 Software Construction
- or 636.222 Database Management Systems

### Information Technology

**Part I**
- 415.114 Computers and Programming
- 445.107 Algebra and Calculus I
- 445.162 Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics
- 453.120 Physics of Energy
- 453.150 Physics of Technology
- 475.107 Statistics for Science and Technology
- 636.110 Information Systems and Programming

**Part II**
- 445.207 Algebra and Calculus 2
- 445.267 Applied and Computational Mathematics
- or 475.201 Data Analysis
- or 475.208 Data Analysis for Commerce
- 475.255 Introduction to Operations Research
- or 415.233 Software Construction
- or 636.222 Database Management Systems

**Part III**
- 445.347 Advanced Calculus
- 445.367 Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics
- 445.372 Industrial Mathematics Clinic
- 475.301 Data Management and Analysis
- 475.350 Total Quality Management
- 475.391 Optimisation in Operations Research
- 675.261 Engineering Design 2 ES
- 675.361 Engineering Design 3 ES

**Part IV**
- 445.788 Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C
- 465.111 Operating Systems
- 475.301 Data Management and Analysis
- 475.340 Design of Experiments and Surveys
- 475.422 Stochastic Decision Models
- 475.433 Finite Element Methods
- 475.491 Deterministic Methods in Operations Research

### Materials

**Part I**
- 410.110 Physical and Organic Chemistry
- 410.120 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry
- 415.101 Principles of Programming
- 453.120 Physics of Energy
- 453.150 Physics of Technology
- 650.121 Materials Science
- 675.111 Mathematical Modelling I

**Part II**
- 410.208 Introduction to Materials Chemistry
- 650.221 Materials
- 675.211 Mathematical Modelling II

**Part III**
- 410.301 Advanced Physical Chemistry
- 410.302 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
- 410.303 Advanced Organic Chemistry
- 410.304 Advanced Analytical Chemistry

**Part IV**
- 410.780 Advanced Materials Chemistry
- 465.201 Managing Science and Technology
- 490.460 Project in Materials
- 636.255 Management of Quality
- 650.422 Non-metallic Materials
- 650.433 Materials Engineering

### Optoelectronics

**Part I**
- 410.120 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry
- 415.101 Principles of Programming
- 445.151 Mathematics 3
- 445.152 Mathematics 4
- 453.120 Physics of Energy
- 453.130 Properties of Materials
- 453.150 Physics of Technology
INTERFACULTY DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

Part II
445.251 Mathematics 5
445.260 Differential Equations
453.219 Computer Electronics
453.220 Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics
453.240 Electronics and Optics
453.250 Quantum Physics
660.201 Electrical Materials and Devices

Part III
453.320 Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics
453.321 Laser Physics and Optoelectronics
453.340 Circuits and Systems

Part IV
453.726 Optoelectronics
453.727 Optoelectronics and Communications
490.470 Project in Optoelectronics
660.412 Communication Systems

2 points from:
453.350 Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics
660.421 Radio Systems

2 points in an elective paper

b A student who has failed to pass any Part in its entirety may, at the discretion of the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies, be allowed to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

c (i) For each programme, a student is to choose elective papers with a total value of 4 points from those offered by Faculties other than Engineering, Medicine and Health Science, and Science. In exceptional circumstances, some elective papers may be available from the Faculty of Science.

(ii) Each student’s choice of elective papers needs to be approved by the BTech Board of Studies.

Practical Requirements
3 a A student enrolled in any paper that includes both laboratory work and written work must pass both in order to pass the paper as a whole.

b A student who passes the laboratory work but fails the written work may, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, have the result for the laboratory work carried forward when the failed paper is retaken.

Reassignment to Bachelor of Science
4 A student who does not complete this degree may reassign to the Degree of Bachelor of Science any papers passed for Parts I and II. Papers passed for Parts III and IV may be reassigned only with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Science.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
6 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b In order to be considered for the award of Honours a student must complete the requirements for this degree:

(i) within eight semesters

or

(ii) within a shorter period determined by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies if the student has been granted credits

or

(iii) in exceptional circumstances approved by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies, within not more than ten semesters.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
a completed the requirements for any university bachelor's degree or university diploma, which has been approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b completed the requirements for a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or other profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

c had at least three years' practical experience in that or a related profession.

2 Any student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education (Educational Administration) at the University of Auckland may not enrol for or reassign papers to this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass each of the papers required under Regulation 4 with a total value of 28 points.

b The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within four semesters of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, or 48 months of initial enrolment otherwise, unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of these periods.

Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study consists of:

a papers with a total value of 24 points as listed below:

780.770 Educational Leadership
780.771 Educational Policy and Organisation
780.772 Research Methods for Educational Practitioners
643.720 Organisation and Management
643.721 Financial Management
643.722 Human Resource Management
643.723 Service Delivery

b 4 points from papers listed for the subject Education in the Course Schedules to the regulations for the Degrees of Master of Arts and Master of Education.

5 A student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce and the Head of the School of Education.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

7 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division. Honours may not be awarded if a student fails any paper for this degree.

Commencement

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt

For detailed Regulations refer to the Engineering section of this Calendar

The Degree of Master of Health Management - MHealthMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student should have:

both

a completed the requirements for any degree or diploma of a university which has been approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b had at least three years' practical experience in the health sector.

2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Diploma in Public Health and to whom that diploma has not been awarded, may on the recommendation of
the Head of Department of Community Health and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree those papers listed under the course of study for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

3

a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points.

b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a student taking the course full-time, and within 48 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

4

The course of study consists of:

a 515.702 Epidemiology I (2 points)
   515.704 Health and Society (2 points)
   515.709 Social Science Research (2 points)
   515.716 Health Care Organisation (2 points)
   643.720 Organisation and Management (3 points)
   643.721 Financial Management (3 points)
   643.722 Human Resource Management (3 points)
   643.723 Service Delivery (3 points)

   and two papers selected from the following:
   515.707 Introductory Health Economics (2 points)
   515.708 Economic Evaluation (2 points)
   515.723 Quality in Health Care (2 points)
   515.724 Health Information (2 points)

b 524.790 Dissertation (4 points)

5 A student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce and the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science. There will be limited entry to the programme.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

7

a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a full-time student and 48 months of initial enrolment for a part-time student.

c In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce and the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:
   (i) approve an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours
   (ii) approve a further extension of up to nine months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

Commencement

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

a (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours)

or
(ii) an equivalent degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

b passed at least 8 points with an average grade of B- or higher

(i) at Stage III or above in subjects approved by the Senate or its representative

or

(ii) in Part III or above of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science

and

c (i) passed either 475.320 and 475.391 or 675.391 and 675.420 or equivalent papers with an average grade of B- or higher

or

(ii) passed 636.385 and 636.392 with an average grade of B or higher.

2 A student who has passed all the prerequisite papers specified in Regulation 1, but has not completed all the requirements for:

a the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science but has passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for one of these degrees,

or

b the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science but has passed papers with a total value of at least 52 points for that degree,

may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers for the bachelor’s degree must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the bachelor’s degree not be completed within this time, the Degree of Master of Operations Research will be suspended until they have been completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of:

**either**

a the equivalent of two years full-time or three years part-time, and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science

or

b the equivalent of eighteen months full-time or thirty months part-time, and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Engineering which includes at least 6 points from 675.420 - 675.430, 675.480 - 675.495

or

c the equivalent of one year full-time or two years part-time, and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or a Bachelor of Science (Honours) which includes at least 10 points from 475.720 - 475.725, 636.750 - 636.784, 675.420 - 675.430, 675.480 - 675.495, 675.720, 675.751 - 675.795.

### Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study consists of:

a **either** 670.798 Master of Operations Research Thesis (14 points)

or 670.760 Project in Operations Research (8 points)

and

b papers selected from the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Commerce, Master of Engineering and Master of Science as approved by the Senate or its representative

and

(i) if a student has to complete 21 points, up to 2 points

or

(ii) if a student has to complete 28 points, up to 4 points

may be taken from papers at Stage III or above as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Science or at Part IV in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science.

5 Each student’s course of study needs to be approved by the Senate or its representative.
Thesis

A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic has to be approved by the Senate or its representative before enrolment for the thesis.

c Before enrolment for the thesis, a student who has to complete 28 points and who wishes to include a thesis in the course of study, must achieve an average grade of at least 2- in the taught papers' component of this degree.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations

Honours

For a student who has not been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Engineering, this degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within:

(i) twenty-four months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis

or

(ii) thirty-six months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a part-time basis.

Distinction or Merit

For a student who has been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor Commerce (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Engineering, this degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.

Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within:

(i) twelve months of initial enrolment for a student required to complete 14 points

or

(ii) eighteen months of initial enrolment for a student required to complete 21 points.

or

(iii) twenty-four months of initial enrolment for a student required to complete 28 points.

Commencement

These regulations come into force on 1 January, 1997.

The Degree of Master of Science (Health Psychology)

Health Psychology is an interfaculty subject for the degree of Master of Science. For detailed regulations refer to the Faculty of Science.

Diploma in Arts Administration - DipArtsAdmin

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree, and have had at least two years' work experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative

or

b had not less than five years' work experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this diploma consists of three parts, Part I, Part II and Part III.

a Part I (6 points)
   643.601 Managing the Contemporary Organisation

b Part II (6 points)
   120.602 The Arts Milieu
   120.603 Economics of the Arts
   120.604 Special Issues in Arts Administration

c Part III (2 points)
   643.699 Special Project (Project Management)

4 To be eligible for the award of the diploma a student must:

a complete practical work to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative, and attend such workshops as required

and

b pass, or be credited with a pass in, each of the papers specified in Regulation 3.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:

   either

   a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
   or
   (ii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Science, Engineering, Planning or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative

   and

   b had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

   or

   c had at least five years' employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points value

2 a A student for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of three parts:

a Part I:
   • 8 points: 420.601, 420.602, 420.603, 420.604

b Part II:
   • 4 points from 420.661-420.665

c Part III:
   • 2 points: 420.690 Research Project
Practical Requirements

4 A student for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or laboratory work as the Senate or its representative may require.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:

a (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
or
(ii) have completed an appropriate professional qualification in teaching approved by the Senate or its representative as equivalent in any particular case
or
(iii) have attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

b (i) be currently teaching
or
(ii) have had three years of teaching experience

and

b attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.

Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1c.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 Each student's course of study consists of Part I and Part II. A student must pass at least 8 points of Part I before taking Part II.

4 Part I consists of papers with a total value of 10 points, chosen with the approval of the Senate or its representative, from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:

a at least 2 points in papers taught by the Auckland College of Education
b at least 2 points in papers taught by the Department of Mathematics of this University, and approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics
c at least 2 points in papers taught by the School of Education of this University, and approved by the Head of the School of Education
d up to 4 points in any papers as permitted under Regulation 4a, b and c.

5 Part II (4 points)
either

a 780.693 Investigation in Mathematics Education
or
b 780.692 Research Project and 2 further points chosen from those listed in Part I.
Investigation in Mathematics Education

6  a  The Investigation must relate directly to some aspect of the practice of Mathematics Education.
   b  The topic is to be approved by the Senate or its representative.
   c  The Investigation is to be supervised by a member of the academic staff of the University of Auckland or of the Auckland College of Education approved by the Senate or its representative.
   d  The written report resulting from the Investigation is to be submitted within 12 months of its commencement, provided that this period may be extended by the Senate or its representative in exceptional circumstances.

Variations

7  In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8  These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1  In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a  (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
      or
      (ii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the operations research profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b  attained a level of technical competence in Operations Research equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Stage II Commerce or Science papers, to the approval of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2  a  A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
   b  The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3  The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:
   a  at least 6 points from elective papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Engineering, Master of Science and Master of Commerce, excluding any project or thesis papers
   b  up to 8 points from:
      (i) 670.751 Project X
      (ii) 670.611 Case Studies in Operations Research
      (iii) papers in Operations Research listed for Parts III and IV in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or at Stage III in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Commerce, other than project work.

4  The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Board of Studies or its representative.

Variations

5  In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an application from a student for a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6  These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.
Diploma in Performing Arts - DipPerformArts

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission  1  In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   a  (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
   or
   (ii) completed the requirements for any other degree approved for the purpose of this Regulation by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   (iii) completed the requirements for an award or qualification in an appropriate area of the Performing Arts as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

   and

   b  had sufficient experience in an area deemed appropriate by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration  2  a  A student for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year.

   b  The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within four semesters of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content  3  A student for this diploma must include

either

a  Opera
276.601 Performing Arts (Opera) (14 points)

or

b  Dance
   (i) Core papers:
   276.651 Research Project (4 points)
   276.652 Socio-cultural Contexts of Dance in Aotearoa (4 points)

   and

   (ii) Elective papers:
   (a) 6 points from 276.660 - 276.663, 470.101
   or

   (b) 4 points from 276.660 - 276.663, 470.101;
   and

   2 points from papers at Stage II or above from the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts, approved by the Coordinator of the DipPerformArts (Dance).

4  A student for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical work, participate in such approved performance work, and complete such written assignments and examinations, as the Senate or its representative may require.

Variations  5  In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions  6  These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission  1  In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:

   a  (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
INTERFACULTY DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

341

(ii) have completed a professional qualification in teaching approved by the Senate or its representative as equivalent in any particular case

or

(iii) have attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

b (i) be currently teaching

or

(ii) have had three years’ teaching experience

and

c have attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II. A student must pass at least 8 points from Part I before taking Part II.

4 Part I (12 points):

a 4 points from papers taught by the Auckland College of Education

b 4 points from 410.170, 410.180, 405.101, 405.104, 435.110, 435.111, 453.102, 453.122 and other papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science chosen with the approval of the Senate or its representative and of the relevant Heads of Departments

c 4 points from 165.382, 165.385, 780.670 or other papers in Education with the approval of the Head of the School of Education.

5 Part II consists of 780.694 Investigation in Science Education (2 points).

a The investigation must relate directly to some aspect of the practice of Science Education.

b The topic must be approved by the Senate or its representative.

c The investigation must be supervised by a member of the academic staff of the University of Auckland or of the Auckland College of Education approved by the Senate or its representative.

d The written report resulting from the investigation is to be submitted within 12 months of its commencement provided that this period may be extended by the Senate or its representative in exceptional circumstances.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Teaching (Primary) - DipTchg(Primary)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

either

a a university degree or a university diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

b a qualification recognised by the Teacher Registration Board as acceptable for provisional registration as a teacher

and
have met the approved criteria required as suitable for pre-service teacher education. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of 21 points.

Course Structure and Content
3 a The course of study for this diploma consists of three parts as follows:

Part I (8 points)
- 780.601 Educational Studies I
- 780.602 Learning and Teaching I
- 780.603 Professional Practice in Language and Languages (including Te Reo)
- 780.604 Professional Practice in Mathematics

Part II (8 points)
- 780.608 Educational Studies II
- 780.609 Learning and Teaching II
- 780.610 Professional Practice in Science and Technology
- 780.611 Professional Practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education

Part III (5 points)
- 780.612 Professional Practice in Teaching
- 780.613 Research Project

b With the permission of the Senate or its representative some points within Parts I, II, and III may be taken concurrently.

Variations
4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commmencement
5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) - DipTchg(Sec)
The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

either
a a university degree or a university diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or
b a qualification recognised by the Teacher Registration Board as acceptable for provisional registration as a teacher

and
c have met the approved criteria required as suitable for pre-service teacher education. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year (two semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study for this diploma consists of two sections, Teaching Subjects and Professional and Educational Studies, as follows:

Professional and Educational Studies (7 points)
- 780.622 Professional Practice (2 points)
- 780.624 Educational Studies (3 points)
- 780.625 Classroom Teaching (2 points)

Teaching Subjects (7 points)
Schedule A: papers for teaching across 3-5 levels of Secondary School.
- 4 points from 786.601-786.620
Schedule B: papers for teaching across 1-2 levels of Secondary School.
• 3 points from 786.621-786.644

Practical Requirements
4 In any paper that includes the on-course requirements of planning, practical teaching, and content knowledge and resources, a student must obtain passes in each of the three components in order to have passed that paper as a whole.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
   a (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   (ii) have received an appropriate professional qualification in teaching as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   (iii) have previously attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b (i) be currently teaching
   or
   (ii) have had three years of teaching experience and have the classroom teaching component of this diploma formally arranged.

Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1(iii).
2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content
4 The course of study for this diploma consists of:
   a Core papers (10 points):
       • 165.385 Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environmental Education
       • 670.621 Technology and Design
       • 780.672 Technology and Society
       • 780.673 Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education
       • 780.674 Technology and the School Curriculum

   b Elective papers:
       • at least 4 points from:
         165.384 Information Technology in Education
         780.675 Investigation in Technology Education
         670.401 Professional and Community Issues
         670.102 Engineering Design 1
         695.140 Environmental Principles
       and other papers from the School of Education and Faculty of Engineering with the approval of the relevant Head of Department.

   5 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Senate or its representative.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.101</td>
<td>Human Development and Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.102</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching in Aotearoa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.101</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>780.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.102</td>
<td>SC School, Education and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>780.102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.103</td>
<td>FM Introduction to Maori Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites in special circumstances. A student intending to take two or more Stage II papers must have passed (165.101 or 780.101) and (165.102 or 780.102 or with the permission of the Head of School 165.103).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.201</td>
<td>SC History of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.102 or with the permission of the Head of School, 165.103 and 165.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 165.202</td>
<td>New Zealand Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 165.205</td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.206</td>
<td>SC Sociology of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.207</td>
<td>SC The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific Including Aotearoa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.208</td>
<td>FC Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.210</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Curriculum Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.221</td>
<td>SC Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>780.101 or 165.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 165.222</td>
<td>Introduction to Methods of Research in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 165.223</td>
<td>SC Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.224</td>
<td>FE Assessment and Evaluation in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites or restrictions in special circumstances. A student enrolling in two or more Stage III papers must have passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and one of (165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 165.301</td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.302</td>
<td>FC History of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.303</td>
<td>FC School and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.304</td>
<td>DC Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.305</td>
<td>SC Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.306</td>
<td>FC Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ani Ki Nga Akonga Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.307</td>
<td>DC Education Policy Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.308</td>
<td>SC Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.309</td>
<td>DC Issues in Pacific Islands' Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.310</td>
<td>SC School and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.311</td>
<td>FC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.312</td>
<td>SC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 165.340</td>
<td>The Guidance Process</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 165.341</td>
<td>Introduction to Counselling in the Community</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 165.342</td>
<td>Educational Psychology: a Behaviourial Approach</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.343</td>
<td>SC Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.344</td>
<td>SC Psychology of Adolescent Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.345</td>
<td>FC Special Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.346</td>
<td>FC Early Determinants of Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 165.347</td>
<td>Organisational Effectiveness</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.348</td>
<td>SC The Reading Process</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.349</td>
<td>SC Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 165.350</td>
<td>The Seriously Ill Child</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Diploma in Environmental Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>420.601</td>
<td>FT Society and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.602</td>
<td>FT Environmental Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.603</td>
<td>FT Management, Economy and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.604</td>
<td>FT Environmental Law and Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.661</td>
<td>ST Conservation and Biodiversity Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 420.662</td>
<td>ST Ecotourism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 420.663</td>
<td>ST Environmental Health and Safety</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.664</td>
<td>ST Waste Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.665</td>
<td>ST Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.690</td>
<td>ST Research Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Environmental Management (cont.)

**Check availability with Dept**

### Diploma in Mathematics Education

#### Part I

**Auckland College of Education**

- ACE:625.504 Mathematics in Forms 1 to 4
- ACE:625.507 Investigative Methods of Teaching
- ACE:625.509 Mathematics in the Primary School
- ACE:625.510 SE Helping the Low Achiever in Mathematics
- ACE:New Special Topic in Teaching Mathematics

#### Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.101</td>
<td>SC Mathematics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.102</td>
<td>FC Mathematics 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Note: 840.100 taught at the Auckland College of Education limited to BEd and BMusEd students.*
### Diploma in Science Education

**Part I**
- 165.382 FC Aspects of Science Education
- 165.385 SC Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environmental Education
- 780.670 SC Assessment in Science Education
- 165.384 Information Technology in Education

**Part II**
- 780.694 FC Investigation in Science Education

**Science**

For science papers as listed in the regulations to this diploma, refer to the BSc Schedule.

### Diploma in Teaching (Primary)

**Part I**
- 780.601 FC Educational Studies I
- 780.602 FC Learning and Teaching I
- 780.603 FC Professional Practice in Language and Languages (including Te Reo)
- 780.604 FC Professional Practice in Mathematics

**Part II**
- 780.608 SC Educational Studies II
- 780.609 SC Learning and Teaching II
- 780.610 SC Professional Practice in Science and Technology
- 780.611 SC Professional Practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education

**Part III**
- 780.612 FC Professional Practice in Teaching
- 780.613 FC Research Project
### Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professional and Educational Studies</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.622 DC Professional Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.624 DC Educational Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.625 DC Classroom Teaching</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Teaching Subjects

**Schedule A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>786.601 DC</td>
<td>International Language for Teaching</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.602 DC</td>
<td>Accounting for Teaching</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.603 DC</td>
<td>English for Teaching</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.604 DC</td>
<td>Geography for Teaching</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.605 DC</td>
<td>History for Teaching</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.606 DC</td>
<td>Maori for Teaching</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.607 DC</td>
<td>Mathematics for Teaching Years 9-12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Corequisite: 786.631</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>786.608 DC</td>
<td>Science for Teaching</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.609 DC</td>
<td>Science for Teaching for Biology Specialists</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.610 DC</td>
<td>Science for Teaching for Physics Specialists</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.611 DC</td>
<td>Economics for Teaching</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.612 DC</td>
<td>Japanese for Teaching</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.613 DC</td>
<td>Spanish for Teaching</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.614 DC</td>
<td>Physics and Chemistry for Teaching</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.615 DC</td>
<td>Chemistry and Biology for Teaching</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.616 DC</td>
<td>Physics and Biology for Teaching</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.617 DC</td>
<td>Science for Teaching for Chemistry Specialists</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.618 DC</td>
<td>Science for Teaching for Geography Specialists</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.619 DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.620 DC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Classical Studies/Latin for Teaching</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Check availability with School*
Conjoint Degrees

Regulations

Schedule of Requirements
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Commerce 350
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Engineering 351
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Music 351
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Property 351
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Science 351
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Theology 352
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Laws 352
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) 352
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Engineering 353
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Music 353
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Property 353
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Science 354
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Laws 354
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) 355
Degree of Bachelor of Engineering/Degree of Bachelor of Property 355
Degree of Bachelor of Engineering/Degree of Bachelor of Science 355
Degree of Bachelor of Music/Degree of Bachelor of Science 356
Degree of Bachelor of Music/Degree of Bachelor of Theology 356
Degree of Bachelor of Property/Degree of Bachelor of Science 356
Degree of Bachelor of Property/Degree of Bachelor of Laws 357
Degree of Bachelor of Property/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) 357
Degree of Bachelor of Science/Degree of Bachelor of Theology 357
Degree of Bachelor of Science/Degree of Bachelor of Laws 357
Degree of Bachelor of Science/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) 358
Conjoint Degrees

The regulations for these conjoint degrees combinations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. A student whose academic record is of a sufficiently high standard may, with the permission of the Senate or its representative, be admitted to conjoint enrolment in any of the following combinations of degrees:

- BA/BCom
- BA/BE
- BA/BMus
- BA/BProp
- BA/BSc
- BA/BTheol
- BA/LLB
- BA/LLB(Hons)
- BCom/BE
- BCom/BMus
- BCom/BProp
- BCom/BSc
- BCom/LLB
- BCom/LLB(Hons)
- BMus/BSc
- BMus/BTheol
- BProp/BSc
- BProp/LLB
- BProp/LLB(Hons)
- BSc/BTheol
- BSc/LLB
- BSc/LLB(Hons)

2. Except as otherwise specified in these regulations, each student's course of study is to be governed by the regulations for each of the component degrees.

3. A student admitted to conjoint study is to take at least one paper for each of the component degrees each year, unless:
   a. the requirements for one component degree have already been completed
   or
   b. the relevant Dean or nominee gives approval to a suspension of study in one component degree.

4. Each paper is to be taken for one component degree or the other, and the student's academic record will state for which component degree each paper is taken.

5. Only when all the requirements for both component degrees have been satisfied may the two degrees be conferred upon the student.

Admission

6. Admission to a conjoint degrees combination may be at initial enrolment, or after the student has passed or been credited with not more than 32 points for either component degree, but the student must not have graduated in either of the component degrees.

7. A student for a conjoint degrees combination must gain admission to each of the component degrees and achieve a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Equivalent (GPE) of at least 3.7, except for the Bachelor of Engineering which requires a GPE of 4.5, in the last year of full-time study or equivalent.

Continuation

8. In order to continue in a conjoint degrees combination, a student needs to achieve a Grade Point Average (GPA) of at least 3.5 each year, except for the Bachelor of Engineering which requires a GPA of 4.0 each year.

Approval

9. A student admitted to a conjoint degrees combination is to obtain each year the permission of the relevant Deans to re-enrol in each of the component degrees of the combination.

   a. As a condition of approval, the Senate or its representative may require that a student include in a component degree:
      (i) a specified major subject or programme
      (ii) specified elective papers.

Duration and Total Points Requirements

10. The duration of a conjoint degrees combination is determined by the sum of the points required for each of the component degrees as set out in the Schedule of Requirements in these regulations.
Suspension

11 a A student may in any year totally suspend study for both component degrees of a conjoint degrees combination.

b In any year in which a student does enrol, however, the requirements of Regulation 3 must be met.

Additional component degrees/diplomas

12 a If a student has satisfied the requirements of one (but not both) of the component degrees and would be eligible to have that degree conferred, the relevant Dean may approve the suspension of enrolment for the conjoint degree to allow the student to enrol for a relevant honours or master's degree or diploma. In that case the total number of points passed must satisfy the regulations specified for that course of study.

b With the approval of the relevant deans, a student who suspends conjoint study to pursue a graduate course of study may complete the conjoint degrees combination provided they have not graduated with the completed component degree in the meantime.

Graduation

13 A student must graduate in all components of the conjoint degrees combination in one or more parts of the same ceremony.

Note: Graduation in one component of the conjoint degrees combination constitutes a discontinuation of the conjoint degrees.

Discontinuation/Withdrawal from Conjoint Degrees Combinations

14 A student may at any time choose to withdraw from the conjoint degrees combination, and, subject to the Credit Regulations, reassign or cross-credit any papers completed for the conjoint degrees combination.

Variations

15 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

16 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Schedule of Requirements for Conjoint Degrees Combinations

The following are the specific requirements for conjoint degrees combinations:

BA/BCom

17 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BCom combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:

(i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects or programmes
(ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
(iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II. This subject or programme is not to be the same as the major in the BCom.

b The BCom component of the conjoint BA/BCom combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
(ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
(iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
(iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(v) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
(vi) at least 16 points above Stage I:
   (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major.
   (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
### BA/BE

18 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BE combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:

(i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes  
(ii) at least 20 points above Stage I  
(iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

b The BE component of the conjoint BA/BE combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:

(i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I  
(ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

### BA/BMus

19 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:

(i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes  
(ii) at least 20 points above Stage I  
(iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

b The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination is not to include more than 4 points from the subject Music.

c The BMus component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202  
(ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244  
(iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations.

### BA/BProp

20 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points, and is to include:

(i) 616.101, 616.111  
(ii) at least 4 points from 610.101 or 610.103, 600.171, 475.108  
(iii) at least 20 points above Stage I, taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations  
(iv) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II, taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations.

b The BProp component of the conjoint BA/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 765.111, 765.141 and 475.108  
(ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp  
(iii) 12 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372. If an appropriate statistics paper is completed for the BA component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for 475.108

### BA/BSc

21 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:

(i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects or programmes  
(ii) at least 20 points above Stage I  
(iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

b The BSc component of the conjoint BA/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b, and is to include:
(i) at least 20 points above Stage I
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major or a programme. The subject major is not to be the same as the one forming the major in the BA.

For the purpose of this regulation Applied Mathematics, Mathematics and Statistics are to be considered as one subject.

**BA/BTheol**

22 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
   (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

b The BTheol component of the conjoint BA/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
   (ii) 700.141
   (iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
   (iv) 705.101
   (v) at least 2 points from 705.141, 705.142
   (vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
   (vii) at least 2 points from 715.101, 715.143
   (viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
   (ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
   (x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including at least 6 points above Stage II
   (xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

**BA/LLB**

23 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
   (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

b The LLB component of the conjoint BA/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
   (i) 810.101
   (ii) LLB Part II
   (iii) LLB Part III
   (iv) LLB Part IV

**BA/LLB(Hons)**

24 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
   (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BA/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
   (i) 810.101
   (ii) LLB Part II
   (iii) LLB Part III
   (iv) LLB Part IV
   (v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399
   (vi) 810.789 Dissertation.
25 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BE combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
(ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
(iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
(iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(v) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
(vi) at least 16 points above Stage I:
   (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
   (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom. This subject or programme is not to be the same as the major in the BE.

b The BE component of the conjoint BCom/BE combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:

(i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
(ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

26 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
(ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
(iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
(iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(v) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
(vi) at least 16 points above Stage I:
   (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
   (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available to the BCom.

b The BMus component of the conjoint BCom/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
(ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244
(iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations.

27 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
(ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
(iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
(iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(v) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
(vi) at least 16 points above Stage I:
   (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
   (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

b The BProp component of the conjoint BCom/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) 765.111 and 765.141
   (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
   (iii) all of Part III of the course of study for the BProp

BCom/BSc

28 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
   (ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
   (iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
   (iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
   (v) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
   (vi) at least 16 points above Stage I
      (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
      (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

b The BSc component of the conjoint BCom/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in the BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b, and is to include:
   (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major or a programme. The subject major is not be the same as the one forming the major in the BCom.
   (iii) at least 2 points from papers in a subject listed in BSc Regulation 4a as a subject major and not listed in the Course Schedule to the BCom.

BCom/LLB

29 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
   (ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
   (iii) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
   (iv) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
   (v) at least 16 points above Stage I
      (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers, including not more than 2 points in Commercial Law, from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
      (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
b The LLB component of the conjoint BCom/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV.

BCom/LLB(Hons)

30 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
(ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
(iii) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(iv) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
(v) at least 16 points above Stage I
   (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers, including not more than 2 points in Commercial Law, from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major.
   (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BCom/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV
(v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399
(vi) 810.789 Dissertation.

BE/BProp

31 a The BE component of the conjoint BE/BProp combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
(i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
(ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

b The BProp component of the conjoint BE/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
(i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
(ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
(iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372. If an appropriate statistics paper is completed for the BE component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for 475.108.

BE/BSc

32 a The BE component of the conjoint BE/BSc combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
(i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
(ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

b The BSc component of the conjoint BE/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b, and is to include:
BMus/BSc

33 a The BMus component of the conjoint BMus/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
   (ii) at least 2 points from 840.241 - 840.244
   (iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations.

b The BSc component of the conjoint BMus/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b, and is to include:
   (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.

BMus/BTheol

34 a The BMus component of the conjoint BMus/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations and is to include:
   (i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
   (ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244
   (iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations.

b The BTheol component of the conjoint BMus/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
   (ii) 700.141
   (iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
   (iv) 705.101
   (v) at least 2 points from 705.141, 705.142
   (vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
   (vii) at least 2 points from 715.101, 715.143
   (viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
   (ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
   (x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II
   (xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

BProp/BSc

35 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
   (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
   (iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372. If an appropriate statistics paper is completed for the BSc component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for 475.108.

b The BSc component of the conjoint BProp/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b, and is to include:
   (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.
BProp/LLB

36 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp, and is to include:
(i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
(ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
(iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372.

b The LLB component of the conjoint BProp/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV

BProp/LLB(Hons)

37 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp, and is to include:
(i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
(ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
(iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372.

b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BProp/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV
(v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399
(vi) 810.789 Dissertation

BSc/BTheol

38 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b, and is to include:
(i) at least 20 points above Stage I
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.

b The BTheol component of the conjoint BSc/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:
(i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
(ii) 700.141
(iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
(iv) 705.101
(v) at least 2 points from 705.141-705.143
(vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
(vii) at least 2 points from 715.101, 715.143
(viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
(ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
(x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II
(xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

BSc/LLB

39 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b, and is to include:
(i) at least 20 points above Stage I
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.

b The LLB component of the conjoint BSc/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV

BSc/LLB(Hons)

40 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b, and is to include:
(i) at least 20 points above Stage I
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.

b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BSc/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV
(v) 2 points from 810.331-810.399
(vi) 810.789 Dissertation
Other Courses of Study

Regulations
Certificate of Proficiency - COP 360
Transitional Certificate-TransCert 360
Unitech Certificate - UnitechCert 360

Other Courses of Study
Intermediate Courses for other New Zealand Universities 361
Wellesley Programme 362
New Start Courses 362
English as a Second Language 362
Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics 362

Centre for Continuing Education
Qualification Programmes 363
Certificate in Adult Education 363
Certificate in Relationship Counselling 363
Certificate in School Leadership 364
Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development 364
Certificate in Women's Studies 364
CCE Certificate Courses: Credit and Cross-Credit Regulations 364
REGULATIONS

Certificate of Proficiency - COP

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 Admission to the course of study for this certificate is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Course Structure and Content

2 a Any paper that is available for any course of study may be taken for a Certificate of Proficiency, provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions are met or the Senate or its representative has, in approving the enrolment, waived those requirements.

b Provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions for that diploma or degree are met, a paper passed for the purpose of obtaining a Certificate of Proficiency may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, be subsequently reassigned to a diploma or degree other than a master's degree, in conformity with the Credit Regulations.

c Where a paper has already been credited to a course of study a student may enrol again for that paper, or for another paper whose content is substantially similar, for a Certificate of Proficiency. Such a paper, when passed for Certificate of Proficiency, may not be reassigned to any course of study.

Commencement

3 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations.

Transitional Certificate-TransCert

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have completed the requirements for a degree of this University or other degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Course Structure and Content

2 The course of study consists of such paper or papers at undergraduate level as the Senate or its representative may require or approve.

3 The purpose of this course is to fulfil the requirements for entry to a specific master's degree approved by the Senate or its representative.

4 To be eligible for the award of a Transitional Certificate a student has to enrol for the master's degree whose prerequisites were met by taking this course of study.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Unitech Certificate - UnitechCert

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 Admission to the course of study for this certificate is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this certificate has to pass papers with a total value of 12 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of three Parts, each with a value of 4 points as follows:

a Part I

4 points from papers at Stage I listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science

b Part II

The equivalent of 4 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate

c Part III

One of the following options:

(i) 4 points from papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science

(ii) The equivalent of 4 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate

(iii) (a) 2 points from papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science

(b) the equivalent of 2 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate
(iv) The equivalent of 4 points for appropriate work of a practical nature related to an area of study already undertaken and equivalent to 300 hours of study at a tertiary educational institution, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

(v) (a) The equivalent of 2 points for appropriate course or practical work already completed and certified by a recognised training or educational institution or organisation, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

(b) The equivalent of 2 points for a project relevant to the courses taken and the personal area of interest of the student, and approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

The University papers will normally be chosen from those offered by the Faculties of Arts, Education and Science. The choice may be undertaken either:

a according to programme identified by the Senate or its representative

or

b according to proposals made by the student concerned, designed to lead on to further tertiary study, and subject to the approval of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

In assessing whether credit will be granted for work completed in non-participating institutions, the Senate or its representative will consider whether:

a the work is of an appropriate standard and is in an appropriate subject

and

b the work has required a similar period of study to that which would be needed for a similar body of work carried out in the participating institutions.

For the purpose of Regulation 5b it will be assumed that 150 hours of study is equivalent to two years’ appropriate practical experience.

For the purposes of Regulations 3b and 3c the value of the courses of study which will normally require attendance and assessed work totalling approximately 300 hours will be 4 points, and the value of a course of study of 150 hours will be 2 points.

Once credit towards the certificate has been granted for work which has already been recognised as part of the requirements for any earlier qualification, it cannot be further cross-credited to another higher qualification such as a degree, unless the certificate is surrendered.

Credit towards Other Courses

A student who has successfully completed the Certificate may apply to the Registrar of the University of Auckland, or to the Chief Executive Officer of any of the contributing polytechnics, to credit Certificate courses toward a higher qualification of the institution. The credit which may be awarded for transfer to a higher qualification is to be decided by the institution to which application is made. The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. The credited courses are to comply with the regulations for the higher qualification. A maximum of one third of the work completed for the Certificate may be credited in this way. A student who wishes to credit more than one third of the work completed for the Certificate will be required to surrender that Certificate before credit is awarded.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Intermediate Courses for other New Zealand Universities

Intermediate courses may be taken at the University of Auckland for a number of degrees and diplomas offered by other New Zealand universities. Proposed courses should be checked with the university concerned before any enrolment for that university is made at the University of Auckland.

A student wishing to enrol at Auckland for an Intermediate course for a degree or diploma at another university is required to include on the enrolment forms the course of study and the university for which it is being taken, such as Forestry Intermediate (Canterbury).
**Wellesley Programme**

The Wellesley Programme is especially designed to give students the necessary skills and confidence to begin tertiary studies. The main target groups are those who have been out of school for two or more years and those in under-represented groups at universities and polytechnics. Applicants should be motivated and prepared to make a commitment for one year to prepare themselves for first-year tertiary studies. Those who complete the programme can expect to have the same chance of success in appropriate first-year papers as any other first-year student.

Further information may be obtained from the Co-ordinating Tutor, Wellesley Programme.

---

**New Start Courses**

**New Start for Commerce**

A year-long part-time evening course for adults, providing a comprehensive introduction to Mathematics, Accounting, and Economics. On satisfactory completion of this course students may make application to enrol in Part I of BCom. DipBus or the MBA course.

**New Start for BA, BTheol, BPlan, LLB**

A ten-week course (two hours per week) providing an introduction to first-year papers.

New Start courses include study skills and subject lectures, regular assignments, tests and realistic feedback. Students gain information on the structure of university degrees, knowledge of and practice in skills required for success, and an insight into the standard of work expected. The course provides the University with criteria to evaluate applications to limited-entry courses. Educational guidance is an integral part of New Start and students are offered assistance in planning their on-going courses of study. Alongside New Start are short Introductory Courses in specific subjects, a wide range of study-skills workshops and other supportive activities. New Start also caters for people with physical disabilities who may need special assistance in getting started.

The Centre for Continuing Education also offers a number of Certificate courses of study. On satisfactory completion of a Certificate course a student may receive a credit of up to 8 points towards a relevant degree. These Certificates are listed in the Continuing Education section of this Calendar.

Further information may be obtained from the Centre for Continuing Education.

---

**English as a Second Language**

New Zealand residents of less than two years' standing, whose first language is not English and who seek admission to the University of Auckland, are strongly advised to enrol in either paper 180.001 or 180.002 English Language Acquisition. These papers are non-credit papers which can be taken in addition to a full-time course or alongside a limited full-time course of study. They will also be available under the same conditions to other students who seek or are advised to undertake them.

Two other non-credit papers, 180.011 and 180.012 are available for students of non-English speaking backgrounds. In each of these papers students may select any two from a range of modules which provide different English language skills which students may need in their academic work. These include: listening and note taking, reading for report writing, small group discussion skills, seminar presentation and effective writing skills.

Further information may be obtained from the English Language Centre, Faculty of Arts.

---

**Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics**

In addition to the three campuses owned by the University of Auckland, joint arrangements have been made with several tertiary institutions.

**Auckland College of Education**

The Bachelor of Education (until 1999), Bachelor of Music Education are offered by the University and taught in cooperation with the Auckland College of Education, as are the Diploma in Mathematics Education, Diploma in Science Education and Diploma in Educational Studies. University papers in Education, English, Mathematics and Music are taught at the Auckland College of Education.

**The Auckland Consortium for Theological Education**

The Bachelor of Theology is jointly taught by the University and the members of the consortium which include the College of St John the Evangelist, Trinity Methodist College, Carey Baptist College, the Catholic Institute of Theology, Mount Saint Mary’s College and the University of Auckland.

**Manukau Institute of Technology**

A Memorandum of Agreement between the University of Auckland and the Manukau Institute of Technology was formalised in 1996 with a view to providing a range of Stage I courses in the areas of humanities and social sciences in particular so that students could complete their first full-time year of study at Manukau. Details are available from the Academic Registry.

**Northland Polytechnic**

In 1995 the University of Auckland and Northland Polytechnic signed a Memorandum of Agreement to cooperate in providing expanded tertiary education opportunities in Northland Polytechnic. Students may enrol in the Unitech Certificate, or do an individual paper for a Certificate of Proficiency, or the papers may contribute to a Bachelor’s degree. Papers offered in Northland are identified in the Semester/Location column of the Schedules in this Calendar.

Details of papers and information relating to the courses to be offered in 1998 may be obtained from the Academic Registry at the University of Auckland or from Northland Polytechnic.

**Professional and Graduate Education Limited (PAGE)**

PAGE is a consortium composed of seven Australian universities with the University of Auckland as the only New Zealand member. The consortium offers university-accredited postgraduate distance education to professional people in Australia and New Zealand.
Through PAGE students may choose from a range of courses in education; manufacturing and information technology; and health, public sector and business management. In 1998 the University of Auckland offers the Diploma in Business (Marketing) and the Diploma in Environmental Management through PAGE. Further information can be obtained by telephoning 0800 NZPAGE.

**CENTRE FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION**

The Centre for Continuing Education is a Department of the University, the special function of which is to create opportunities for the whole community to attend courses and other activities for personal enjoyment and development or advancement of professional knowledge. Courses are conducted by University academic staff or outside specialists. The Centre makes available to the general public a wide variety of courses in the humanities, sciences, music, social sciences and the arts. These are usually taught in various formats including lecture series and day or weekend seminars.

Adults considering a return to degree studies after some years away from formal education are referred to the NEW START programmes detailed in the Calendar under Other Courses of Study. New Start courses are run for ten weeks and are offered on the City campus, at the Tamaki campus and at Henderson in cooperation with the Waipareira Trust. Other pre-entry courses are also offered alongside New Start, Study Skills workshops and Introductory courses.

Takiri Te Ata is a pre-entry course for mature Maori students, which prepares people for the Teacher Training programme or for a Liberal Arts degree. Ara Taumata (Pathways to Success) is run in cooperation with Income Support and is a course that prepares people for further study or a return to the paid workforce.

Stepping Stones is a bridge to the New Start course which concentrates on essay writing skills and is designed to support people who need additional help with written language.

New Start for Commerce is a year-long programme offered in three modules Mathematics Accounting and Economics. Assignments are set and graded.

The Commerce Course is a year-long course with an examination of bursary-level standard at the end of the course.

The Centre is linked with the N.Z. College for Seniors and the American Elderhostel movement to provide residential educational programmes for older adults. In addition, its Educational Travel Programme arranges study tours abroad for New Zealanders of all ages.

Short courses providing professional development for workers in health, education, welfare, recreation and community development are also available. Aspects of the theory and practice of Adult Education are taught in short courses within the Centre and at Stage III, diploma and master's level within the School of Education.

The Centre also promotes a wide-ranging series of seminars and courses for such professional groups as engineers, business people, teachers, surveyors and valuers. The Centre’s Conference organisation team provides administrative services for a range of academic and professional conferences. The Centre coordinates the University of Auckland Principals’ Centre, which runs an annual programme of professional development.

**Qualification Programmes**

The following Certificates and other qualification courses are offered by the Centre. These are part-time specialist courses which enable students to gain University-level, non-degree qualifications. Successful students can, however, qualify for credit towards degree courses and may apply for up to 8 points to be credited to specified degrees on the basis of their performance in completed certificates. The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. The credited courses must comply with the regulations for the higher qualification. A student who wishes to credit more than one-third of the work completed for the certificate will be required to surrender that certificate before the award of credit will be confirmed.

In the certificates of Adult Education, Part A of Relationship Counselling, School Leadership and Women’s Studies, students may enrol in single modules. No degree credit is available, however, for individual modules or incomplete certificates.

**Certificate in Adult Education**

This Certificate is designed for people working in any field of Adult Education, formal or non-formal. It comprises six modules including a compulsory Research Methods module. The minimum duration of the course for accreditation purposes is two years. As listed in the Credit Regulations, points may be credited towards a BA or BEd degree. Upon completion of this Certificate students who have attained a B grade average can apply for direct entry into the Diploma in Adult Education. Application forms, further information on this course and enrolment procedures are available at the Centre.

**Certificate in Relationship Counselling**

This Certificate provides an integrated six-module programme in relationship counselling. It is designed to meet the requirements of community service providers, such as Relationships Services and Family Court counsellors, who work professionally with couples and relationships. The Certificate is structured into three Parts. Part A (two modules) is a foundation course which is open to all who are interested. Students enrolling in Parts B and C must have the opportunity to have professionally-supervised practice within an approved agency, and must have completed other specified requirements. As listed in the Credit Regulations, points may be awarded towards a BA or BEd degree.
credited towards a BA degree. Details are contained in a brochure available from the Centre. Enrolment may be restricted for some modules.

Certificate in School Leadership
This Certificate is designed for experienced teachers in New Zealand primary, intermediate and secondary schools, especially those already holding positions of responsibility. It caters for teachers who lack the qualifications to enter the University's MEd course, as well as those with degrees. The course comprises six modules taken over a minimum of two years, including a compulsory research module. As listed in the Credit Regulations points may be credited towards a BA or BEd degree.

Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development
This Certificate is designed for people with interests in human resource development and training in the public, private and voluntary sectors. The Certificate requires completion of six integrated units of study including an individual project. These are usually completed in a three-semester programme, but students may take longer if necessary. Modules are not usually available separately. As listed in the Credit Regulations points may be credited towards a BA or BCom degree (cf MER in Arts Faculty). Applications for this course close at the Centre on 1 February 1998.

Certificate in Women's Studies
The Centre offers two Certificates in Women's Studies, one taught locally and one a Distance option. Both courses are designed for women at all stages of their lives and from all backgrounds. They are of particular relevance to teachers, librarians, health workers, union women, women returning to or beginning tertiary study and those working in equity or equal opportunities areas. The full Certificate comprises six modules, two of which are compulsory, taken over a minimum of two years. As listed in the Credit Regulations points may be credited towards a BA degree, and students with a B pass or higher will also be eligible to enter the University's Women's Studies degree programme at Stage II. Application forms, enrolment procedures and further details on these courses are available at the Centre.

CCE Certificate Courses:
Credit and Cross-Credit Regulations
A student who has completed appropriate certificate or degree-level study in a recognised tertiary institution may with the approval of the Director be eligible for credit for up to two modules in one of the certificates offered by the Centre. An official transcript (or other official evidence) of satisfactorily completed courses must be supplied. In some cases an interview may be requested.

A student may with the approval of the Director cross-credit one or, in exceptional cases, two modules from one certificate to another. Such cross-crediting is permissible only for certain approved modules.

Students should note that:-
(a) if credit towards a Certificate is awarded for any paper(s) previously passed for an undergraduate degree of this University, the maximum credit subsequently available for a completed certificate towards that same undergraduate degree will be reduced by the number of points allocated to any such credited paper(s).

(b) Similarly, if credit towards a Certificate is awarded for any paper(s) previously passed for an undergraduate degree of this or any other university, the maximum credit subsequently available for a completed certificate towards a different undergraduate degree will be 8 points, provided that cross-credit is not sought for the original degree paper(s) towards the new degree. If cross-credit for such papers is sought, the maximum credit for the completed certificate will be reduced as in (a).

All applications for credit or cross-credit must be on the appropriate form and accompanied by the prescribed fee. Further details of certificate programmes, programme requirements and credit or cross-credit application forms are available from the Centre. All enrolments for Centre certificates (as for all other Centre courses) are handled directly by the Centre.
Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees

General Information 366

Regulations
The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 366
The Degree of Doctor of Literature 368
The Degree of Doctor of Science 370
The Degree of Doctor of Laws 371
The Degree of Doctor of Engineering 372
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY AND HIGHER DEGREES

The University offers higher doctorates in Literature, Science, Laws, and Engineering. As at other universities, these are primarily designed for graduates of the University who have subsequently published original work that has over a period given them authoritative international standing in their field. The higher doctorate is thus to be seen as a recognition of real distinction in one of these areas of study. It will be awarded rarely and after rigorous examination of a substantial and significant corpus of material. Candidates intending to submit for examination are advised to obtain the notes Guidance for Candidates from the Registrar, The University of Auckland, before submitting.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy - PhD

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1 The PhD degree comprises a course of advanced study and research, the results of which are presented in a thesis. The thesis is a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent piece of research work carried out over the period of registration. It shall be an original contribution to the field of study and is required to meet internationally recognised standards for such work. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of Department for registration as such, showing:

   a that he or she has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in Regulation 2 hereof

   and

   b that he or she has adequate training and ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research.

2 The preliminary qualification shall be:

   a qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours, or a Bachelor's (Honours) Degree, or a Master's Degree with Honours of this University

   or

   b qualification for admission to a Master's Degree First Class or Second Class

   or

   c qualification for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery together with evidence that the candidate has carried out research which, in the opinion of the Senate, is satisfactory evidence of the candidate's ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research for this Degree

   or

   d (i) qualification for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology, a pass in Part I of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery together with a pass with a minimum of B+ in a 2 point master's paper, relevant to the candidate's intended field of PhD research, and evidence that the candidate has carried out research which, in the opinion of the Senate, is satisfactory evidence of his/her ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research for this degree.

   (ii) a candidate who has met the requirements under (i) above and registers for the degree of PhD will be required, in the first year of full time research, to satisfactorily complete a further relevant master's paper which has been approved by his/her Head of Department.

   e in the case of a graduate of another University, admission to the course under the provisions of the Admission Regulations

   or

   f any other qualifications approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

3 a The Senate (Deans Committee) having received a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned (or in Architecture, Property and Planning, Commerce, Engineering and Medicine and Health Science, from the Dean concerned) shall determine if the candidate may be registered and the date and conditions of that registration.

   b The recommendation for registration shall include:

      (i) the field of study

      (ii) the date of registration

      (iii) the name of a supervisor or supervisors from members of the academic staff

      (iv) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed course of study

      (v) a statement of any language or other requirement which the candidate must satisfy as part of the course of study

      (vi) where submitted by the Dean of Engineering, a description of the papers required in terms of clause 8(a) of these Regulations.

   c An application for registration from a qualified candidate may be declined by the Senate, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, if appropriate supervision and resources are not available.
A candidate for a Master's Degree may, after the completion of at least one year's work for that Degree at a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate, be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Any such candidate so registered may be allowed credit for the work for the Master's course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis. The date of registration shall not be earlier than the end of the academic year in which he or she completed papers for a Master's or Bachelor's Degree with Honours.

After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he or she shall work at the advanced study and research full time under the supervision of a teacher in the University; provided that:

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate

(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine

(iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate

(iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years full-time study and research he or she may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.

For the purpose of this Regulation a candidate shall be deemed to work full-time if he or she has no occupation other than his or her study or research; provided that he or she may:

(i) with the approval of the Supervisor and the Head of Department be employed in academic work other than his/her study or research for up to 270 hours per Calendar year

(ii) take such statutory, recreational and other holidays as are normally incidental to full-time occupation.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a part-time member of the academic staff:

(i) engaged for not more than 400 hours of assigned duties over the Calendar year

and

with no other occupation may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he or she shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least three calendar years from the date of registration, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department and the Supervisor.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of the Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he or she shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his or her registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his or her Department and the Supervisor.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College in the Auckland area or a Technical Institute in the Auckland area or member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation may apply for registration for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy and shall submit with such application a statement from the Principal of the College or Institute or Head of Research Organisation that the candidate's College or Institute or Research Organisation work is such as to allow him or her to pursue a course at the University for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being registered the candidate shall pursue to the satisfaction of the Head of his or her Department and the Supervisor, a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period of at least four calendar years from the date of registration.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a candidate who, by reason of occupation or other responsibilities, is unable to enrol full-time, and to whom paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this Regulation do not apply, may register for a PhD, provided that Senate (Deans Committee) is satisfied, on the evidence of the supervisor and Head of Department, that the candidate would be able to attempt at least the equivalent of two years full-time study within an initial period of four years enrolment.

The supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year, provided that in the case of a candidate who is a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College or Technical Institute or member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation the Supervisor shall submit a report at the end of
each six months. A candidate’s registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.

8 a A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering shall take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Engineering or papers deemed by the Deans Committee to be equivalent provided that the Senate on the recommendation of the Deans Committee may waive or modify this requirement.

b A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he or she obtains the prior permission of the Senate.

9 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Commerce may be required to take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Commerce or papers deemed by the Dean to be equivalent provided that the Senate on recommendation of the Dean may waive or modify this requirement.

10 a A candidate who has fulfilled the conditions required by these Regulations may apply at any time within six years from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined provided that a full-time member of the academic staff, or a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers’ College or Technical Institute or a member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation, or any candidate registered in accordance with Regulation 6(d) above, may apply at any time within eight years and this period may in special circumstances be extended by the Senate for a full-time member of the academic staff who has not while registered for the Degree been a full-time research student.

b A candidate shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis embodying the results of his or her research which shall be retained by the University.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 17.

11 a After having accepted the candidate’s application to be examined the Senate shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:

(i) the Supervisor or Supervisors

(ii) one person, who shall also act as Oral Examiner, and who may be a member of the staff of this University if there is no specialist in the field at another University in New Zealand

and

(iii) one person who may not be a member of the staff of this University except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit.

b The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, appoint a further Examiner and in exceptional circumstances two further Examiners.

12 The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his or her supervision and that the conditions laid down in Regulation 5 or 6 have been fulfilled.

13 a A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner who shall report on the thesis independently. Except where the Vice-Chancellor acting on the advice of the Examiners otherwise authorises, the Supervising Examiner and one External Examiner shall together examine the candidate orally in the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from all the examiners have been received, and not sooner than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the Oral Examiners the candidate may be required to take a written examination. The Oral Examiners shall make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination. The Examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for re-submission on one further occasion only.

b Where a candidate registered for this Degree who has not qualified for or been awarded a Master’s Degree of this University submits or re-submits a thesis not considered entirely suitable to the examiners, the Senate may recommend that the thesis be submitted for a Master’s Degree without Honours in the appropriate Faculty provided that the candidate satisfies all other requirements for that Master’s Degree.

14 Senate may, in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

The Degree of Doctor of Literature - LittD

General Provisions

1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or that of the University of New Zealand.

2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.

3 The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be
awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistics, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.

4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.

5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6 A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
   a three copies of the work to be examined
   b a statutory declaration which shall:
      (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
      and
      (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University
      and
      (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
   a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed
   and
   b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
   b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
   a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
   and
   b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
The Degree of Doctor of Science - DSc

General Provisions

1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.

3 The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.

4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.

5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6 A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

a three copies of the work to be examined

b a statutory declaration which shall:

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work, submitted had been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University

and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed

and

b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable Examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing Examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:

a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning

and

b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations, the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner, and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
The Degree of Doctor of Laws - LLD

General Provisions
1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2 No candidate shall be eligible for the award of Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.

3 The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.

4 The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, but in addition to the published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.

5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work or a major portion of it has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6 Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
   a three copies of the work to be examined
   and
   b a statutory declaration which shall:
      (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
   and
      (ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University
   and
      (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure
7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
   a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed
   and
   b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, and the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
   b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
   a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
   and
   b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
The Degree of Doctor of Engineering - DEng

General Provisions

1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.

3 The Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of Engineering or Technology.

4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation or as designs and inventions; but in addition the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.

5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6 Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

   a three copies of the work to be examined

   and

   b a statutory declaration which shall:

      (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

      and

      (ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University

      and

      (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

   a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed

   and

   b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

   b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:

   a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning

   and

   b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate; and Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations, the Moderator shall, where the Examiner's recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. In that case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
Schedule of Prescriptions

The Prescriptions are listed in numerical order

Alphabetical Index

Arts (100-335) 375
Science (400-490) 453
Medicine (500-580) 498
Commerce (600-647) 513
Engineering (650-695) 544
Theology (700-725) 563
Architecture Property and Planning (750-765) 574
Education (780-790) 594
Fine Arts (800) 600
Law (810-811) 601
Music (840) 614

Interfaculty
(listed under individual subjects)
### Alphabetical Index of Subjects and Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>Accounting and Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Ancient History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td>Applied Geophysics Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>Architectural Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752</td>
<td>Architectural Drawing and Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753</td>
<td>Architectural, General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Architectural History, Theory and Criticism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756</td>
<td>Architectural Practice and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758</td>
<td>Architectural Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Art History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Arts Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>Arts, General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505</td>
<td>Audiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>510</td>
<td>Behavioural Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>B'Tech Projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>517</td>
<td>Case Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>850</td>
<td>Chemical and Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705</td>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655</td>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610</td>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515</td>
<td>Community Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>Comparative Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>658</td>
<td>Computer Systems Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>Cook Islands Maori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>Development Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Engineering Mgt/International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Maori Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606</td>
<td>Dip Bus - New Venture Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Operations Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Personnel Mgt and Employee Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Quality Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643</td>
<td>DipMgt/MMgt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789</td>
<td>Education (ACE Adv/Spec. Ed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>787</td>
<td>Education (ACE Early Childhood)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>790</td>
<td>Education (ACE Kura Kaupapa Maori)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796</td>
<td>Education (Teaching)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>785</td>
<td>Education (AIT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784</td>
<td>Education (AIT/AU/ACE shared)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783</td>
<td>Education (CCE/HERO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660</td>
<td>Electrical and Electronic Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>417</td>
<td>Electronics and Computing Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665</td>
<td>Energy Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675</td>
<td>Engineering Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670</td>
<td>Engineering General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>English as a Second Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185</td>
<td>English Language Teaching - MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>English Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422</td>
<td>Environmental and Marine Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425</td>
<td>Environmental Science Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194</td>
<td>European Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>740</td>
<td>Feminist Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195</td>
<td>Film, Television and Media Studies Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426</td>
<td>Food Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782</td>
<td>Food and Fabric Technology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>427</td>
<td>Forensic Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520</td>
<td>General Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435</td>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>524</td>
<td>Health Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>483</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>525</td>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>Indonesian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226</td>
<td>Italian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235</td>
<td>Korean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>Diploma in Labour Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243</td>
<td>Language Teaching and Learning (MA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>244</td>
<td>Languages and Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245</td>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>Latin American Studies Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255</td>
<td>Linguistics Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>Management Science and Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641</td>
<td>Management and Employment Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>Maori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424</td>
<td>Marine Science Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647</td>
<td>MBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535</td>
<td>Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>725</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545</td>
<td>Molecular Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715</td>
<td>Moral and Practical Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265</td>
<td>New Zealand Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>Optometry and Vision Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555</td>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276</td>
<td>Performing Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760</td>
<td>Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284</td>
<td>Polish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285</td>
<td>Political Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765</td>
<td>Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>691</td>
<td>Pulp and Paper Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695</td>
<td>Resource Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295</td>
<td>Samoan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Scandinavian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>Science and Human Affairs Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465</td>
<td>Science General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td>Sport and Exercise Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>580</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>730</td>
<td>Theology and Maori Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>735</td>
<td>Theology and New Zealand Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>720</td>
<td>Theology - Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329</td>
<td>Tongan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td>Translation Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335</td>
<td>Women's Studies Programme</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Some 1995 prefixes have been retained for returning students in Engineering, Optometry and MBA.
### Ancient History

#### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.100 FC</td>
<td>Near Eastern History (2 points)</td>
<td>An introduction to the ancient civilisations of Egypt and the Near East.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.102 FC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek History (2 points)</td>
<td>An introduction to Greek history and civilisation from the first Olympic Games (776BC) to the death of Alexander the Great.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.103 SC</td>
<td>Roman History (2 points)</td>
<td>An introduction to the civilisation and history of Ancient Rome, with particular reference to the Republic and Early Empire.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.200 FC</td>
<td>Egypt in Dynasty XVIII (2 points)</td>
<td>The internal organisation and foreign policy of the Kings of the 18th dynasty c.1570-1320BC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 100.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 100.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.201 Not available</td>
<td>The Neo-Assyrian Empire (2 points)</td>
<td>A study of the Assyrian State c.884-612BC including the aims, methods and historical importance of imperialism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 100.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 100.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.202 Not available</td>
<td>Greece and Persia (2 points)</td>
<td>A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560-323BC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 100.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 100.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.203 SC</td>
<td>Rome in the High Empire (2 points)</td>
<td>A study of the Roman Empire AD69-235. Special attention will be paid to government, society and religion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 100.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 100.303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.204 FC</td>
<td>Art and Society in Ancient Greece and Rome (2 points)</td>
<td>A study of the art and architecture of the Greeks and Romans in their social and cultural contexts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 100.102, 100.103 or 114.101 or 135.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.210 FC</td>
<td>Egyptian Language IA (2 points)</td>
<td>A study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 100.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.211 Not available</td>
<td>Akkadian Language IA (2 points)</td>
<td>A study of the Akkadian language, cuneiform writing and selected documents of the Neo-Assyrian Empire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 100.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.212 Not available</td>
<td>Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens (2 points)</td>
<td>The political, social and intellectual developments of Athens 500-300 BC provide a context for study of ideas about the Greek polis or city-state in ancient writers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 100.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 100.312</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Stage III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.300 FC</td>
<td>Egypt in Dynasty XVIII (2 points)</td>
<td>A study of the internal organisation and foreign policy of the kings of the 18th dynasty c.1570-1320BC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 100.230 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 100.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.301 Not available</td>
<td>Egyptian Language IB (2 points)</td>
<td>Further study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 100.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 100.330</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.302 Not available</td>
<td>Greece and Persia (2 points)</td>
<td>A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560-323BC.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
P. Prerequisite: (100.212 or 100.222) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History

100.303 SC
Rome in the High Empire (2 points)
A study of the Roman Empire AD 69-235. Special attention will be paid to government, society and religion.
• Prerequisite: 100.213 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
• Restriction: 100.203

100.310 SC
Egyptian Language 2A (2 points)
Hieroglyphic writing and a study of texts of Dynasty 18.
• Prerequisite: 100.220 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History

100.311 Not available
Akkadian Language II (2 points)
A study of a selection of texts from the Old Babylonian Period in the original cuneiform.
• Prerequisite: 100.211 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History

100.312 Not available
Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens (2 points)
The political, social and intellectual developments of Athens 600-300 BC provide a context for the study of ideas about the Greek polis or city-state in ancient writers.
• Prerequisite: (100.202 or 100.222) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
• Restriction: 100.212

100.313 Not available
Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic (2 points)
A study of the growth of individual power in the Roman Republic and the consequent response by the Senate and the Roman people.
• Prerequisite: 100.203 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
• Restriction: 100.213

100.314 FC
Historians of Rome (2 points)
A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman history in English translation; writers will include Livy, Sallust, Caesar, Tacitus.
• Prerequisite: 100.103 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
• Restriction: 100.753

100.321 Not available
Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC (2 points)
A study of Assur, Mari and Babylon.
• Prerequisite: 100.201 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
• Restriction: 100.221

100.322 FC
Ancient Greek Tyranny (2 points)
A study of the lives and achievements of individual Greek tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny; and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny.
• Prerequisite: (100.202 or 100.212) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
• Restriction: 100.222

100.324 Not available
Historians of Greece (2 points)
A study of the Greek writers on Greek history in English translation; writers will include Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Diodorus Siculus, Arrian, Plutarch.
• Prerequisite: 100.102 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
• Restriction: 100.752

100.330 Not available
Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII (2 points)
A study of the reunification of Egypt at the end of the First Intermediate Period, and of the Middle Kingdom—the collapse of Dynasty 12, loss of unity in Dynasty 13, the Hyksos rule, reunification at the start of Dynasty 18.
• Prerequisite: 100.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
• Restriction: 100.230

100.340 Not available
Egyptian Language 2B (2 points)
This paper will look at hieroglyphic writing and a study of texts of the Middle Kingdom.
• Prerequisite: 100.220 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

100.700 Not available
Egypt in the Middle and New Kingdoms (4 points)
A study of aspects of the social and economic history of Egypt in the stated period.

100.702 DC
Graeco-Roman Egypt from Alexander to Augustus (4 points)
A study of Egypt from 331 to 31 BC, focusing on government, society and religion under the Ptolemies.

100.703 DC
Roman Imperialism: Motivation, Justification, Images of Empire (4 points)
A study of ideas which motivated and justified imperial expansion under the Roman Republic.

100.710 Not available
Documents for 100.700 (4 points)
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.
• Corequisite: 100.700

100.712 DC
Documents for 100.702 (4 points)
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.
• Corequisite: 100.702

100.713 DC
Documents for 100.703 (4 points)
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.
• Corequisite: 100.703

100.720 SC
Political History of the Ramesside Period (4 points)
An examination of the history of Egypt in Dynasties 19 and 20.
100.722 Not available
A Topic in Spartan History (4 points)
A study of a period of time or of selected topics in the history of Sparta 800-362 BC.

100.723 Not available
Origins and Nature of Roman Imperial Cult (4 points)
An examination of the history of ruler cult in Greece and Rome, with special reference to developments of the Late Republic and Early Empire. The religious and philosophical backgrounds feature prominently.

100.730 SC
Documents for 100.720 (4 points)
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.
• Corequisite: 100.720

100.732 Not available
Documents for 100.722 (4 points)
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.
• Corequisite: 100.722

100.733 Not available
Documents for 100.723 (4 points)
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.
• Corequisite: 100.723

100.740 DC
Egyptian Language Study (2 points)
Passages in Egyptian language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.
• Corequisite: 100.794

100.742 DC
Greek Language Study (2 points)
Passages in Greek language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.
• Corequisite: 100.794

100.743 DC
Latin Language Study (2 points)
Passages in Latin language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.
• Corequisite: 100.794

100.752 Not available
Historians of Greece (4 points)
A study of the Greek writers on Greek History. The authors will include Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Aristotle, The Old Oligarch, Polybius, Diodorus Siculus, Arrian, and Plutarch. This paper will be taught in alternate years (from 1997).
• Restriction: 100.324

100.753 FC
Historians of Rome (4 points)
A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman History. The authors will include Polybius, Livy, Sallust, Caesar, Tacitus, Suetonius. This paper will be taught in alternate years (from 1996).
• Restriction: 100.314

100.762 Not available
Women in Ancient Greece (4 points)
An historical study of women with reference to their treatment in law and literature (especially history), art and myth, and particular attention to the nature of the evidence.

100.763 Not available
Medicine in the Ancient World (4 points)
A study of medical knowledge and practitioners in the Near East, Greece and Rome, with special reference to the study of anatomy, the creation of an anatomical nomenclature and the career and social status of the physician.

100.772 Not available
Documents for 100.762 (4 points)
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.
• Corequisite: 100.762

100.773 Not available
Documents for 100.763 (4 points)
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.
• Corequisite: 100.763

100.780 DC
Special Topic (2 points)

100.790 DC
Dissertation (4 points)
• Restriction: 100.790

100.794 DC
Thesis (10 points)
• Corequisite: 100.740 or 100.742 or 100.743
• Restriction: 100.790

Anthropology

Stage I

105.100 FC FM SC ST SN
Introduction to Social Anthropology (2 points)
The principal dimensions of human socio-cultural variation (e.g. kinship and gender, politics, economics, religion, ecology and ethnicity) through ethnographic example and comparison; the basic concepts and modes of explanation used in social anthropology. Anthropological perspectives of the Pacific Islands and Aotearoa will be highlighted.

105.101 FC SC SM
Archaeology of Human Cultural Development: the last two million years (2 points)
An introduction to archaeological methods, a review of world prehistory to the emergence of the first cities and a study of the archaeology of the Pacific region.

105.102 FC
Introduction to Biological Anthropology (2 points)
The most recent evidence of palaeoanthropology, the study of fossil remains of our ancestors; the clues of our evolutionary past, seen in patterns of modern human variation and adaptation to diverse environments. An introduction to primatology-the study of the anatomy, genetics and behaviour of the monkeys and apes; and a unique look at the biological anthropology of New Zealanders.

105.103 FC
Musics of the World (2 points)
A broad survey of the world's music cultures covering North and South America; Africa; Europe; South, East, and South-East Asia; and the Pacific. Special attention will be given to the musics of the Pacific Islands, New Zealand and Australia.
105.104 FT SC
Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific (2 points)
An introduction to the cultural history of the Pacific Islands (including Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia) through the methodology and perspectives of archaeology, physical anthropology, linguistics and social anthropology.

Stage II
For majors in Anthropology: Listed Prerequisites are for all students wishing to complete a major.
For non-majors including minors: Students who have passed papers totalling 12 points will be permitted to enrol in Stage II papers without the listed Prerequisite. Other students may be permitted to enrol subject to HOD permission.

105.200 FC
Interpreting the Past: Modern Archaeological Practice (2 points)
An examination of current concepts in archaeological research and their place in the development of archaeological thought. The method, theory and history of archaeology. An introductory laboratory programme. This paper is essential for students who may wish to continue their study of the subject at Stage III.
- Prerequisite: 105.101 and (105.100 or 105.102)

105.201 SC
Human Evolution (2 points)
Human evolution, including recent interpretations of human evolution from fossil and molecular evidence and advances in primate studies.
- Prerequisite: 105.102 and (105.100 or 105.101)

105.202 FC
Practising Ethnomusicology (2 points)
The theory and practice of ethnomusicology, including musical transcription and analysis; organology; non-Western notational systems; theoretical models for musical, cultural and performance analysis; politics and public sector ethnomusicology; methods, techniques, and ethics in field research; and bibliographic skills.
- Prerequisite: 105.103

105.203 FC
Theories in Social Anthropology (2 points)
Works of theoretical significance in social anthropology. Theories will be discussed wherever possible in connection with particular ethnographic writings and attention will be given to the place that each work has in historical developments within theoretical discussion.
- Prerequisite: 105.100 and (105.101 or 105.102)

105.204 FC
Ethnography of Island Polynesia (2 points)
An overview of Polynesian geography and languages, histories and backgrounds. A close study of five distinctive societies: Tokelau, Tikopia, Samoa, Tonga and Fiji; and an exploration of Polynesians’ own accounts of the origins and nature of their societies.
- Prerequisite: 105.100 and 105.104

105.205 SC
Origins of Civilisation (2 points)
An investigation of the rise of civilisations in the Near East, China, the Indus Valley and Mesoamerica. Topics such as the beginnings of agriculture and its impact on settlement patterns and social organisation, the rise of urbanisation, social complexity and state-level society.
- Prerequisite: 105.101

105.207 SC SN
Coming of the Maori (2 points)
Archaeological perspectives on Polynesian origins, initial adaptations to New Zealand, local cultural development, classic Maori society, history to 1840 AD.
- Prerequisite: 105.101

105.209 SC
Class and Culture (2 points)
The issue of the relationship between class and culture is examined with reference to both global and local process relevant to New Zealand and Pacific Island societies.
- Prerequisite: 105.100

105.210 Not available
Ethnographies of the Contemporary Maori (2 points)
The history of ethnographic and other accounts of contemporary Maori society, examining the derivation of various social theories and their application to the Maori under changing political and economic circumstances in New Zealand since industrialisation.
- Prerequisite: 105.100 or 260.130

105.211 SC
Anthropological Perspectives on Gender (2 points)
Gender as a cultural construction has been a dynamic field of anthropological inquiry for the past two decades. This paper explores how various peoples exhibit and conceptualise gender differences and examines how anthropologists have studied them.
- Prerequisite: 105.100 or 105.101 or 105.102

105.213 FC
The Other Pacific Rim: The Americas (2 points)
The cultural and colonial history of several indigenous peoples of the 'other' Pacific Rim: Easter Island, Andean Peru, southern Mexico and the Pacific Northwest. These areas will be examined to identify comparable processes of political, economic and cultural change since colonisation.
- Prerequisite: 105.100

105.214 Not available
Music of Africa (2 points)
The study of traditional and popular African musics south of Sahara.
- Prerequisite: 105.103
- Restriction: 105.334

105.215 SC
Human Sexuality (2 points)
The behavioural bases of human sexuality and sexual behaviour explored from a variety of perspectives within biological anthropology, including hominid evolution, primatology, behavioural genetics, biomedical anthropology and studies of contemporary human variation.
- Prerequisite: 105.102
105.216 FT
Social Change and Development (2 points)
Theories of social change and cultural evolution, including ecological approaches, with selected case studies from developing countries.
  * Prerequisite: 105.100

105.217 ST
Culture and History in Western Polynesia: Fiji, Samoa, Tonga (2 points)
The social, economic and political aspects of the dialectical transformation of three South Pacific societies.
  * Prerequisite: 105.100 or 105.104

105.218 SC
The Western Pacific: Cultures of Melanesia and Micronesia (2 points)
A thematic and historical consideration of the indigenous peoples of the Western Pacific, including: navigation and settlement; regional interrelationships; local systems of meaning and religion; ecology, economy and political cultures; and social and population movements.
  * Prerequisite: 105.100 or 105.104

105.221 Not available
Special Topic in Anthropology (2 points)
* Prerequisite: 105.100 or 105.101 or 105.102

105.222 Not available
Special Topic in Anthropology (2 points)
* Prerequisite: 105.100 or 105.101 or 105.102

105.223 Not available
The Music of Japan (2 points)
The study of the traditional narrative and dramatic music traditions in the context of their related theatre genres (Noh, Bunraku, Kabuki, etc.). Attention will also be paid to associated lyric musical styles.
  * Prerequisite: 105.103
  * Restriction: 105.332

105.233 SC
The Music of India (2 points)
The study of selected musics from the Indian sub-continent, including traditional, religious, and street musics, classical vocal and instrumental styles, and the popular musics of the commercial cinema and music industries.
  * Prerequisite: 105.103
  * Restriction: 105.333

Stage III
For majors in Anthropology: Listed prerequisites are for all students wishing to complete a major in Anthropology.

For non-majors including minors: Students who have passed papers totalling 24 points will be permitted to enrol without the listed prerequisite in Stage III papers (with the exception of 105.309 Statistical Methods in Anthropology; 105.317 Field Methods in Archaeology). Other students may be permitted to enrol subject to HOD permission.

105.300 FC
History of Anthropology (2 points)
The aim of the course is to provide advanced students with a historical perspective on anthropology as an integrated discipline. The history of anthropology will be treated thematically in terms of ongoing debates, important figures, and changing research modes, from its early origins to the mid-20th century.
  * Prerequisite: 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203

105.301 Not available
Maori Land History (2 points)
An historical study of Maori land in its political, economic and social context. Students are guided in documentary research of a case history.
  * Prerequisite: 105.203

105.302 Not available
Advanced Method and Theory in Archaeology (2 points)
Aspects of the history of archaeology and its influence upon current ideological and methodological issues. The origins of modern archaeology, origins of excavation and public museums; various approaches and philosophical positions adopted by archaeologists, and used in archaeological classification.
  * Prerequisite: 105.200

105.303 FC
Evolution of Human Behaviour (2 points)
The evolution of human and non-human primate behaviour will be reviewed. Topics include human and primate sociality, sexual and reproductive behaviour, communication and language, and models of human evolution.
  * Prerequisite: 105.201

105.304 SC
The Contemporary Pacific (2 points)
A survey of recent social, economic and political changes in Fiji and the island Pacific.
  * Prerequisite: 105.203 and (105.204 or 105.217 or 105.218)

105.305 Not available
Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia (2 points)
The study of recent archaeological discoveries and of theoretical frameworks with particular reference to China, Japan, Thailand and island South East Asia.
  * Prerequisite: 105.200
  * Restriction: 105.705

105.306 SC
Pacific Archaeology (2 points)
Archaeology, prehistory, colonisation and settlement patterns and ethnohistory of the region. (except for New Zealand, which is covered by a separate paper).
  * Prerequisite: 105.200
  * Restriction: 105.706

105.307 FC
Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society (2 points)
Understanding the past and present of Aboriginal Australia, primarily through the study of archaeology, but relevant aspects of aboriginal society such as trade, ceremonies and economic and social organisation will also be dealt with.
  * Prerequisite: 105.200 or 105.203
  * Restriction: 105.707

105.308 FC
The Music of Oceania (2 points)
The music systems of the Pacific, with particular reference to Polynesia-Samoa, Tonga, Niue, Tuvalu,
Tokelau, Hawaii, Tahiti, Marquesas, Cook Islands, New Zealand, Tikopia and Ontong Java, and Aboriginal Australia.

**Prerequisite:** 105.202

### 105.309 SC
**Statistical Methods in Anthropology (2 points)**
Introduction to analytical approaches to anthropological data. Basic statistical concepts and methods, computer skills and their uses within anthropology.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203

### 105.311 SC
**New Zealand Archaeology (2 points)**
Aspects of New Zealand archaeology from first colonisation through to the colonial era; particular attention will be given to site recognition, recording and interpretation within a regional context and period. A consideration of archaeology in New Zealand from its beginnings to the present day.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.200

### 105.312 FC
**Archaeological Resource Management (2 points)**
An investigation of the legislation, philosophy and practical implications of archaeological resource management within bicultural New Zealand.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.200

### 105.313 FC
**Economic Anthropology (2 points)**
Household and small scale production, gift and commodity exchange in the context of contemporary economic change.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.203

### 105.314 FC
**Ethnography of Contemporary New Zealand/Aotearoa Society (2 points)**
An introduction to the social anthropology of New Zealand, particularly Pakeha society. What are New Zealand communities like? How is identity maintained in a situation of diversity? How is inequality produced and maintained? Ethnographic case studies of New Zealand society and relevant social theories.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.203

### 105.315 SC
**Anthropology of Art (2 points)**
An introduction to cross-cultural artistic and aesthetic systems, and the forms, gendered production, and symbolic meanings of arts within their sociocultural contexts, drawing upon Pacific case studies. How are arts used to create and maintain identity, and in commodity exchange?

- **Prerequisite:** 105.203

### 105.316 SC
**Human Biology in the Pacific (2 points)**
Human biocultural adaptation in the Pacific. Contemporary, historic and prehistoric populations.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.201

### 105.317 FC
**Field Methods in Archaeology (2 points)**
Participation in a field school involving intensive introduction to all aspects of excavation and subsequent laboratory analysis and report preparation.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.200

### 105.318 SC
**Approaches to Archaeological Science (2 points)**
An introduction to the application of scientific techniques in archaeology. Topics covered will include site location, dating, sourcing archaeological material, investigation of artifact manufacture and use, and study of archaeological sediments. Coursework will include a series of practical labs.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.200

### 105.319 Not available
**The Anthropology of Religion (2 points)**
Anthropological interpretations of religious systems of belief and ritual, with particular emphasis upon small-scale, 'non-Western' cultures and societies.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.203

### 105.320 Not available
**Special Topic in Anthropology (2 points)**

- **Prerequisite:** 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203

### 105.321 Not available
**Special Topic in Social Anthropology (2 points)**

### 105.322 Not available
**Special Topic in Archaeology (2 points)**

### 105.323 Not available
**Special Topic in Ethnomusicology (2 points)**

### 105.324 SC
**Medical Anthropology (2 points)**
Anthropological approaches to health, illness and disease, health systems and health policy.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.201 or 105.203

### 105.325 Not available
**Aristocracy and Democracy in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji (2 points)**
A critical survey of major structural tensions and political changes in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.203 and (105.204 or 105.217)

### 105.326 FT
**Pacific Pathways: Migration and Resettlement (2 points)**
The recent transformation of Pacific Island societies and economies resulting from emigration, and the emergence of overseas Pacific Islander communities.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.203

### 105.328 FC
**Special Topic in Archaeology (2 points)**

### 105.331 Special Topic in Social Anthropology (2 points)

### 105.332 Not available
**Advanced Studies in the Music of Japan (2 points)**
The study of Japanese narrative and dramatic music traditions in the context of their related
theatre genres (Noh, Bunraku, Kabuki, etc.). Special emphasis is given to musical procedures, music-text relationships and the social/narrative contexts of production. Attention will also be paid to associated lyric musical-styles.

- Prerequisite: 105.202
- Restriction: 105.232

105.333 SC
Advanced Studies in the Music of India (2 points)
The study of selected musics from the Indian sub-continent, including traditional, religious, and street musics, classical vocal and instrumental styles, and the popular musics of the commercial cinema and music industries. The relationship between Indian cultural practice in India and in New Zealand will be considered.

- Prerequisite: 105.202
- Restriction: 105.232

105.334 Not available
Advanced Studies in the Music of Africa (2 points)
The study of traditional and popular African musics south of the Sahara. Issues of colonialism, nationalism/regionalism, and the music-media relationship will be highlighted.

- Prerequisite: 105.202
- Restriction: 105.214

105.335 Not available
Evolution of Human Physiology (2 points)
Discusses the evidence for interactions between human ecology, physiology, behaviour, health and reproduction. The evolutionary function of physiological responses to our physical and social ecology is addressed, as are the health risks encountered by people living at the extremes of natural or modern environments. The human evidence is complemented by studies of other extant primate species.

- Prerequisite: 105.201

105.336 Not available
Culture and Ethnicity (2 points)
Relations between different ethnic groups, with particular attention to power relations, social practices and cultural identity.

- Prerequisite: 105.203

105.337 FC
Special Topic in Anthropology (2 points)

- Prerequisite: 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203

Master’s Papers - check availability with Dept

105.700 DC
Method and Theory in Archaeology (4 points)
Archaeological method and theory with a focus on themes of current interest in Oceania.

105.701 DC
Prehistoric Ecology and Economics (4 points)
Aims to provide conceptual and methodological tools for evaluating the literature and implementing original research.

105.702 Not available
Research Design for Archaeology (2 points)
Designed to introduce students to procedures used in the definition of a research problem, development and implementation of research design and the presentation of results. The paper is intended to help students in identifying topics for theses and dissertations.

105.703 DC
Landscape Archaeology (4 points)
An examination of the spatial organisation of data. The relationship of archaeological sites to the environment and to one another, and the study of trade and exchange. The paper focuses on using geographic information systems (GIS) and other computer programs for analysis.

105.704 DC
Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology (4 points)
The use of experimental and ethnographic approaches to archaeological interpretation.

105.705 Not available
Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia (4 points)
The processes of early state formation in east and southeast Asia.

- Restriction: 105.305

105.706 SC
Pacific Archaeology (4 points)
Archaeology, prehistory and ethnohistory of the region, including colonisation, settlement pattern and culture change.

- Restriction: 105.306

105.707 FC
Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society (4 points)
The past and present of Aboriginal Australia seen through archaeological and anthropological studies.

- Restriction: 105.307

105.708 DC
Special Topic in Archaeology (4 points)

105.709 DC
Special Topic in Archaeology (4 points)

105.710 DC
Theory in Biological Anthropology (4 points)
Survey of theoretical approaches to Biological Anthropology as exemplified in the current primary literature.

105.711 DC
Research in Biological Anthropology (4 points)
Critical approaches to research development and evaluation of research design in biological anthropology, including application of theory to research questions and developing a proposal for research.

105.712 Not available
Topic in Biological Anthropology (4 points)

105.713 Not available
Special Topics in Biological Anthropology (4 points)

105.714 Not available
Special Topics in Biological Anthropology (4 points)

105.715 DC
Critical Approaches to Development and Social and Cultural Change (4 points)
An examination of selected theoretical issues arising in ethnography and policy with a view to the currently important relationship between culture, history and political economy.
105.716 Not available
Topics in the Anthropology of the Pacific (4 points)
Studies of Pacific peoples and cultures addressing current anthropological issues and debates.

105.717 Not available
Symbolic Anthropology (4 points)
Survey of anthropological theories of symbolism and semiotics.

105.720 DC
Anthropology and History (4 points)
An examination of the ways in which Anthropology deals with the past and cross-cultural differences in the production of histories in New Zealand and the Pacific Islands.

105.721 DC
Research Methods in Social Anthropology (4 points)
An examination of the experience, methods and techniques of social anthropological research.

105.722 Not available
Topic in Social Anthropology (4 points)

105.723 Not available
Global Cultures (4 points)

105.724 Not available
Special Topic in Social Anthropology (4 points)

105.725 DC
Special Topic in Social Anthropology (4 points)

105.726 Not available
Special Topic in Social Anthropology (4 points)

105.727 DC
Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology (4 points)
The theory and practice of ethnomusicology, including issues of analysis, ethnography, religion, the media, popular music, status and identity, politics and control, organology, drama, narrative, gender and aesthetics. A variety of coursework assignments provides practical experience in fieldwork-based activities and written projects.
* Prerequisite: 105.308 and one of 105.332 or 105.333 or 105.334

105.728 Not available
Topic in Ethnomusicology (4 points)

105.729 FC SC
Special Studies in Anthropology (2 points)
A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.

105.730 Not available
Biological Anthropology Laboratory (4 points)
Theory and practice in laboratory methods used to study genetics, physiology, morphology and/or behaviour in humans and non-human primates.

105.731 DC
Advanced Social Anthropology (4 points)
Foundational and current works in social anthropological theory and practice.

105.735 Not available
Special Topic in Anthropology (4 points)

105.736 FC SC
Special Studies in Anthropology (4 points)
As for 105.729.

105.792 DC
Dissertation (6 points)
A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.
* Restriction: 105.796

105.796 DC
Thesis (14 points)
A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.
* Restriction: 105.792

---

**Art History**

**Stage I**

114.101 FC
Art and Architecture of the High Renaissance (2 points)
Art, religion and politics in cinquecento Rome, Florence and Venice.

114.102 SC
Introduction to Maori Arts (2 points)
An introduction to Maori and other Polynesian arts.

114.103 FC
Introduction to New Zealand Art (2 points)
Includes landscape, representations of Maori and regionalism among other topics.

114.104 SC
Topics in Mid to Late 19th Century European Art 1848-1900 (2 points)
An introduction to European art from realism to symbolism.

114.105 SC
Art of the 20th Century in Europe and the USA (2 points)
An introduction to the major art movements of the 20th century in Europe and America.

114.106 FC
Topics in Early 20th Century Architecture and Design (2 points)
An introduction to architecture and design c.1890-c.1950.

114.107 FC
Tradition and Change in Pacific Art (2 points)
An introduction to a wide range of Pacific art, both object and performance based, their origins, histories, interconnections and social functioning.

**Stage II**

114.201 FC
Topics in 18th and Early 19th Century European Art (2 points)
A study of neo-classic and romantic art.
* Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History

114.202 SC
Topics in Baroque and Rococo Art (2 points)
Selected topics in baroque and rococo art from 1580 to 1750.
* Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History

114.203 SC
Topics in Northern European Art from 1400-1600 (2 points)
A survey of art in Northern Europe with the focus on developments in painting and sculpture. Artists include Van Eyck, H. Bosch and Pieter Brueghel.
* Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History
114.204 FC
Contemporary Art and Theory: Mid 1960s-1990s (2 points)
Selected topics in late 20th century art and theory, including film and video.
  - Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 195.101

114.205 SC
Contemporary Maori and Polynesian Art (2 points)
Maori and other Polynesian art since 1950. In addition to study of individual artists and their works, issues such as appropriation and biculturalism will be discussed.
  - Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 260.130

114.207 FC
Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation (2 points)
Introduction to the situation and work of women artists from the mediaeval period to the present, and to the issues of women and the art/craft dichotomy and gender and representation.
  - Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History

114.208 Not available
Topics in Pacific Islands Arts: Past and Contemporary II (2 points)
  - Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History

114.209 SC
Special Topic in European Art (2 points)
  - Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History

Stage III

114.301 FC
Topics in the Book Arts with special emphasis on Mediaeval Book Illumination (2 points)
European book illumination c.1200 to c.1450 and other book-related topics such as early printed books, artists' books and the representation of the book in art.
  - Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

114.302 Not available
Mid 19th Century Painting in France and Britain (2 points)
Selected topics in mid 19th century British and French art.
  - Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

114.304 Not available
Dürer and his Sources and Influence (2 points)
A detailed examination of Dürer's work and influence.
  - Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

114.305 SC
Nationalist Themes in New Zealand Art 1930 to the Present (2 points)
Selected topics in New Zealand art including nationalism.
  - Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

114.306 SC
Art and Passion in the Baroque (2 points)
A study of Roman Baroque art with a special emphasis on how art reflected the religious, political and social concerns of the period.
  - Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

114.307 FC
Art in the USA 1945-75 (2 points)
A study of painting and sculpture in the USA from abstract expressionism to approx. 1975.
  - Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

114.308 FC
Developments in Western Sculpture 1860-1945 (2 points)
An introduction to European and American sculpture from 1860 to 1945.
  - Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

114.312 FC
Topics in 19th Century Architecture and Design (2 points)
Focuses on 19th century architecture and design with introductory 18th century material.
  - Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

114.315 SC
The Renaissance Print in Northern Europe 1470-1600 (2 points)
This paper will examine the emergence and development of the print as an independent art form in Northern Europe during the Renaissance.
  - Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

114.316 Not available
Indigenous Women's Art Forms (2 points)
Works by indigenous women art makers from Aotearoa, the Pacific, the Americas and the Caribbean with reference to current political, spiritual and social realities as they are reflected in art practice and emerging theory.
  - Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History or 335.302, 335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies
  - Restriction: 335.302

114.317 SC
Topics in Contemporary Pacific Art (2 points)
A study of contemporary art produced within the Pacific, and issues such as authenticity, gender, evolution, appropriation and the impact of tourism.
  - Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

114.318 FC
Museology and Taonga (2 points)
A study of the ways in which Maori and Pacific Islands cultures have been, and are, interpreted in museum and art gallery contexts.
  - Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History or 2 points at Stage II in Art History and 260.240

114.319 SC
Special Topic in European Art (2 points)
  - Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

114.702 DC
Art Historiography (4 points)
A study of the theoretical writings of certain major and influential art historians, including Heinrich Wolfflin, Erwin Panofsky and E.H. Gombrich, and also more recent writers such as T.J. Clark and Norman Bryson.

114.703 Not available
Cross-cultural Representation (4 points)
An examination of visual representations of non-European peoples and places by European artists and photographers from the mid 18th to, and including, the 20th century. Prime concerns are the uses and meaning of such representations both when they were first produced and in later periods and in different contexts.
114.704 DC
Topics in the Theory of Modern Art (4 points)
An examination and critical analysis of modernist theories. These include the autonomy of the artwork, an analysis of seeing as a cognitive activity, the notion of expression, contemporary redefinitions of the creating subject and art as a language, the analysis of theory as an 'interested' activity, and postmodernist revisions.

114.705 DC
Topics in Western Sculpture after 1945 (4 points)
The focus of study is the European tradition in New Zealand sculpture within its international context. Developments in post World War II sculpture of Britain, New Zealand and the USA, and more general aspects of art history, such as sociopolitical influence, patronage, siting, techniques and materials, are discussed.

114.706 Not available
Women, Art, Gender and Representation (4 points)
A study of selected women artists and issues around women, art practice and theory from the 1880s to the 1990s. Includes discussion of feminist critiques of art history, questions of gender and representation, the art/craft dichotomy and postmodernism and feminism.

114.707 DC
Maori and Polynesian Arts (4 points)
Includes discussion on topics and issues in Maori and Polynesian Arts, both traditional and contemporary. It involves a series of seminars, discussions, informal meetings on and off campus, and visits to marae, galleries and museums.

114.708 DC
Image and Text (4 points)
An approach to problems of relation between these two terms, beginning with writing descriptions of art works and, by readings of relevant texts, moving towards formulations of theory.

114.709 DC
Structures in 15th Century Renaissance Art (4 points)
An examination of 15th century Italian Renaissance codes of: the frame; representing time; representing space; constructing the spectator's role; and constructing the painter as 'author' figure.

114.710 DC
Art and Theatre: 1580-1980 (4 points)
A study of the involvement of artists and architects with theatre and opera design from Serlio's stage sets in L'Architettura (1584) to Sydney Nolan's work at Covent Garden and David Hockney's designs for The Rake's Progress (1975).

114.711 DC
Frances Hodgkins and European Art (4 points)
A contextual study of the work of Frances Hodgkins: Her work in relation to Impressionism and Surrealism, and issues raised by her art and career such as expatriatism and evaluation, women artists and Modernism, race and representation, strategies of self-representation, influence on New Zealand and British artists.

114.792 DC
Postcolonial Theory and Visual Arts (4 points)
A study of the issues and implications of colonialism and its roles in the construction of cultural identities. Key postcolonial and postmodern texts will be studied in relation to contemporary non-western arts practice.

114.792 DC
Dissertation (6 points)
- Restriction: 114.796

114.796 DC
Thesis (14 points)
- Restriction: 114.792

Arts - General

Diploma in Arts - check availability with Programme Coordinator

117.688 DC DT
Dissertation (4 points)
Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in one subject or interdisciplinary work involving one subject among others.

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts

117.690 DC DT
Essay/Special Directed Study/Research Project (4 points)
Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in the subject of the student's Masters Degree or major of the student's first degree or interdisciplinary work involving that subject and others.

Arts Administration

Diploma in Arts Administration

120.602
The Arts Milieu (2 points)
In-depth study of the organisation of the arts in New Zealand in regards to governmental policy-making (both national and local); arts policy and funding policies, (the "polities" of the arts). Also legal aspects: negotiating with performers, venues, etc.; contracts, rights, basic legal issues, operating structures and accountability.

120.603
Economics of the Arts (2 points)
The ways the arts contribute to and impact on local, regional and national economies, business and community development and tourism. Interaction and relationship between business and the arts; sponsorship development. Also the arts as a new or growing venture; the ways of achieving a sustainable competitive advantage.

120.604
Special Issues in Arts Administration (2 points)
Special interest topics in workshop form. Arts specific skills including box office systems, technical, production skills, tour planning, working with artists (the creative/administrative interchange); the arts and the media.

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.
Asian Studies

Masters Papers

125.790 DC
Dissertation (4 points)

- Restriction: 125.794

125.794 DC
Thesis (10 points)

- Restriction: 125.790

China Studies

Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Chinese

Stage I

130.100 FC
Introduction to Modern Chinese Language A (2 points)

- Restriction: 130.110, 130.111

130.101 SC
Introduction to Modern Chinese Language A (2 points)

130.100 and 130.101 are designed to provide basic written and spoken skills in Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin, Putonghua) for beginners. By the end of the second semester students will be able to recognise and write more than 500 Chinese characters and to converse in simple language which can be written down using combinations of these characters.

- Prerequisite: 130.100
- Restriction: 130.110, 130.111

130.110 Not available
Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (non-Mandarin) (2 points)

This paper is intended for native speakers of a dialect other than Mandarin, as it introduces the pronunciation, romanisation, vocabulary and grammar of standard spoken Mandarin. Special attention will be given to the contrast between Mandarin and other dialects (especially Cantonese), as well as between spoken Mandarin and written Chinese. Native speakers of Mandarin should enrol in 130.111 instead.

- Restriction: 130.100, 130.101, 130.111

130.111 Not available
Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (Mandarin) (2 points)

This paper is designed for native speakers of Mandarin (guoyu or putonghua). It provides an opportunity for a systematic study of the various aspects of standard Mandarin: its phonological, lexical and syntactic systems. Special attention will be given to the contrast between the spoken discourse and the written text in modern standard Chinese.

- Restriction: 130.100, 130.101, 130.110

130.120 FC
Introduction to Chinese Thought (2 points)

A survey in English translation of traditional Chinese philosophical and religious literature (Confucian, Daoist, Buddhist, etc.) and of the ideas which have helped shape Chinese culture.

130.121 FC
Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture (2 points)


130.122 Not available
Ethnic Chinese Abroad with special reference to New Zealand Chinese (2 points)

An examination of factors which motivated Chinese migrants to go abroad, and the problems of discrimination and integration they face in various host societies, New Zealand in particular. Special issues like the preservation of culture and the identity crisis will be explored from a cultural perspective, using literary materials ranging from essays to fiction.

130.124 FC
Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature (2 points)

The rise of modern China is reflected in the literature, films and other arts in the first half of this century. A number of May Fourth-era short stories and several films made or set in the period are studied in English for the insights they provide into the social and cultural changes in this period. The content continues in 130.125 but this paper may be taken alone.

- Restriction: 130.122

130.125 SC
China since 1950 through Film and Literature (2 points)

Political and social changes in China under the Communist Party are introduced through a study in English of short-stories, films and other arts produced to appeal to new audiences. A major concern is how artists attempted to serve personal, political and audience needs. The content is a continuation of 130.124 but this paper may be taken alone.

- Restriction: 130.122

Stage II

The study of two years of classical Chinese is required of all students majoring in Chinese and is strongly recommended for students of modern Chinese.

130.200 FC
Intermediate Modern Chinese A (2 points)

- Prerequisite: 130.100 and 130.101
- Corequisite: 130.201
- Restriction: 130.210, 130.211

130.201 SC
Intermediate Modern Chinese B (2 points)

130.200 and 130.201 continue with the textbook Hanyu used in 130.100 and 130.101. Selected materials at a similar level of modern Chinese will be studied as well. Emphasis is placed on oral and aural competence: grammar points, vocabulary,
comprehension and sentence construction skills. The traditional forms of characters are introduced systematically.

- **Prerequisite:** 130.100 and 130.101 and 130.200
- **Restriction:** 130.210, 130.211

130.204 FC
**Introduction to Classical Chinese (2 points)**
For non-native speakers of Chinese. This paper introduces a basic knowledge of Classical Chinese language with selective readings from representative works of the pre-Qin period (before 221 BC). The emphasis will be on the differences and similarities between modern Chinese and classical Chinese in terms of vocabulary and grammar.

- **Prerequisite:** 130.100 and 130.101
- **Corequisite:** 130.205
- **Restriction:** 130.202, 130.210, 130.211

130.210 SC
**Elementary Classical Chinese (2 points)**
Students expand their reading from pre-Qin period to late Qing Dynasty (the end of last century) and from prose to traditional poetry. The students are required to understand a group of key functional words and more vocabulary, to be familiar with the cultural background of these texts and the historical development of classical Chinese language and literature.

- **Prerequisite:** 130.204
- **Restriction:** 130.202, 130.210, 130.211

130.211 Not available
**Introduction to Translation for Native Speakers (2 points)**
Designed to develop the Chinese and English translation skills of students with Chinese-speaking backgrounds. Presumes a required proficiency in English.

- **Prerequisite:** 130.110 or 130.111
- **Restriction:** 130.200, 130.201, 130.202

130.211 Not available
**Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers (2 points)**
Intended for native speakers of Chinese. Readings are selected from important classical and modern Chinese literary works. Special attention is given to the cultivation of the ability to read with critical appreciation. A required proficiency in English is presumed.

- **Prerequisite:** 130.110 or 130.111
- **Restriction:** 130.200, 130.201, 130.202

130.220 SC
**Major Schools of Chinese Thought (2 points)**
Following on from 130.120: Introduction to Chinese Thought, this paper examines in greater detail the fundamental texts and tenets of the Confucian, Daoist, and Buddhist traditions. Students will be expected to participate actively in class presentations.

- **Prerequisite:** 130.120
- **China Studies only Prerequisite:** 130.120 and 2 further points at Stage I in China Studies

130.221 FC
**Classical Chinese Literature in Translation (2 points)**
Students will read translations of key works from the period and analyse their literary qualities and cultural significance. Requires no knowledge of the Chinese language and is open to all students, including those of other literatures.

- **Prerequisite:** 130.120 or 130.121 or 130.122 or 130.123
- **China Studies only Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage I in China Studies

130.222 SC
**Modern Chinese Literature in Translation (2 points)**
Students will read translations of key works from the period and analyse their literary qualities and cultural significance. Requires no knowledge of the Chinese language and is open to all students, including those of other literatures.

- **Prerequisite:** 130.120 or 130.121 or 130.122 or 130.123
- **China Studies only Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage I in China Studies

**Stage III**

The study of two years of classical Chinese is required of all students majoring in Chinese and is strongly recommended for students of modern Chinese.

130.300 FC
**Advanced Modern Chinese A (2 points)**

- **Prerequisite:** 130.200 and 130.201 and 130.202
- **Corequisite:** 130.301
- **Restriction:** 130.310, 130.311

130.301 SC
**Advanced Modern Chinese B (2 points)**

- **Prerequisite:** 130.200 and 130.201 and 130.202 and 130.300
- **Restriction:** 130.310, 130.311

130.304 FC
**Intermediate Classical Chinese (2 points)**

- **Prerequisite:** 130.205 or 130.202
- **Corequisite:** 130.305
- **Restriction:** 130.302, 130.310, 130.311

130.305 SC
**Advanced Classical Chinese (2 points)**

- **Prerequisite:** 130.304
- **Restriction:** 130.302, 130.310, 130.311
130.310 Not available
Advanced Translation for Native Speakers (2 points)
This is a continuation of 130.210 leading to (i) more advanced training in reading and translating skills, and (ii) a wider range of materials for reading comprehension and translation practice. Students are also introduced cumulatively and inductively to basic theories and principles of translation. It presumes a required proficiency in English.
• Prerequisite: 130.210
• Restriction: 130.300, 130.301, 130.302

130.311 Not available
Advanced Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers (2 points)
This is a continuation of 130.211 leading to (i) the presumes a required proficiency in English. basic theories and principles of translation. It are also introduced cumulatively and inductively to comprehension and translation practice. Students and (ii) a wider range of materials for reading advanced training in reading and translating skills. (ii) more emphasis on the

130.320 SC
Chinese New Zealanders: Special Studies (2 points)
Taught in English, this paper seeks to further the development of the ability to write précis, criticism, and (iii) more emphasis on the migration trends and effects.
• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in China Studies. Japan Studies or Southeast Asia Studies

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

130.700 SC
Advanced Modern Chinese: Fourth Year (4 points)
A rounding off of the undergraduate language programme. Original Chinese source materials from various fields are used, some written in traditional characters, others written in simplified characters. Students will be expected to write reviews and other critical essays.

130.701 DC
Classical Chinese Literature: A Survey (4 points)
A broad overview of Chinese poetry, prose and fiction from the Shijing to Ming and Qing fiction, using both original materials and secondary sources.

130.702 DC
Modern Chinese Literature: A Survey (4 points)
An overview of Chinese literature since the May Fourth Movement, using both original materials and secondary sources.

130.703 DC
Traditional Chinese Historiography (4 points)
Historical writings are read for their classic ancient prose as well as for the understanding of China's philosophical and historical concepts. Representative texts are chosen from major historical works and historiographical criticisms.

130.704 DC
Traditional Chinese Verse (4 points)
An examination of Chinese poetry and verse from the Shijing through to the Qing Dynasty. Students will develop critical approaches to the verse and its analysis.

130.705 DC
Modern Chinese Poetry (4 points)
An examination of developments in 20th century poetry, including the impact of modernist influences and the reworking of traditional forms and themes.

130.706 DC
Readings in Confucian and Taoist Texts (4 points)
The major Confucian and Taoist classics have always been valued for the elegance of their texts as well as for the profundity of their philosophy. Attention will be paid to philological problems of Chinese texts as well as their philosophical contents.

130.707 FC
Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language A (2 points)
Provides an overview and analysis of the theory of teaching Chinese as a foreign language: its research and practice world-wide; and the key characteristics of the Chinese language from a pedagogical perspective. Evaluation and development of TCFL teaching materials. Issues concerning Chinese language curriculum design and development. With Head of Department approval, native speakers of Chinese and others who have reached this level outside of the University of Auckland are also eligible to enrol.
• Prerequisite: 130.301

130.708 SC
Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language B (2 points)
Continuation of 130.707 leading to the theory and practice of teaching Chinese phonetics, vocabulary, grammar, Chinese characters, training in conversational, reading and compositional skills. Contrastive analysis in TCFL classroom. Classroom observation and supervised teaching practice in TCFL classes if available.
• Prerequisite: 130.307

130.711 DC
Traditional Chinese Fiction (4 points)
1997 The Ming-Qing Novel: Using two selected texts, Xiyou ji and Honglou meng, as case studies, this year-long paper will examine the poetics and practice of the Ming-Qing zhanghui xiaoshuo via close readings of the primary materials and traditional commentaries. Modern critical perspectives will also be introduced.

130.712 DC
Modern Chinese Fiction (4 points)
In-depth examination of aspects of Chinese fiction since the May Fourth Movement, including readings and critical assessment.

130.713 DC
Traditional Chinese Drama (4 points)
An examination of pre-modern performance genres, with readings and discussion of texts and critical responses.

130.714 DC
Modern Chinese Drama (4 points)
An examination of Chinese drama since the May Fourth Movement, including readings and critical assessment.
130.715 DC
Readings in Non-Literary Modern Chinese (4 points)
Training in the reading of original writings published in Chinese periodicals. Since this is not a paper in translation, English will be kept to a minimum. The majority of the readings and accompanying exercises will come from the prescribed textbook, though articles from Hong Kong, Taiwan and the Chinese Mainland will also be used.

130.716 DC
'River Elegy' and Chinese Cultural Discourse (4 points)
The 1988 television documentary series Heshang (River Elegy) brought together several strands of the re-examination of the state of Chinese culture. This paper discusses the series, films and other products of this "cultural fever" (wenhua re).

130.717 DC
Introduction to Chinese Linguistics (4 points)
Students are first introduced to the basic terminology and methodologies used by linguists to analyse language. They then apply these concepts to Chinese. Topics will include pronunciation, word formation, sentence formation, dialectology, and the history of pronunciation.

130.718 DC
Advanced Readings in Contemporary Chinese Literature (4 points)
Intensive study of a particular author or authors since the second half of the 20th century.

130.719 DC
Bibliography and Research Methodology (4 points)
In Sinological research, certain basic knowledge and skills are indispensable. Students are introduced to traditional Chinese bibliography and to reference tools available in both Chinese and Western languages. Equal emphasis is given to both theory and practice of bibliographical research.

130.720 DC
Principles and Practice of Chinese-English Translation (4 points)
Emphasis is on practice, which consists of weekly short translation assignments and two longer term translation projects. The method is comparative, looking at different versions of the same text achieved through different strategies of translation. The aim is to arrive at an understanding of the relationship of two different systems of rhetoric.

130.721 DC
Principles and Practice of English-Chinese Translation (4 points)
The emphasis, method and aim are the same as that of 130.720; the processes are of course reversed.

130.722 DC
A Paper-Related Research Topic (2 points)

130.723 DC
Traditional Chinese Short Stories (4 points)
Survey of classical and vernacular Chinese short stories from early times to the eighteenth century. Class will be based on close readings of primary materials. English translations and secondary materials will also be considered to facilitate discussions of broader literary and historical issues. Emphasis on narrative techniques, generic conventions, major themes and motifs, aesthetics, and socio-political implications.

130.724 DC
Chinese Film (4 points)
Students will watch, read about and discuss feature films in a range of genres from the 1930s to the present, noting the social, political and cultural contexts in which the films were produced and watched.

130.725 DC
Special Topic (4 points)
130.726 DC
Special Topic (4 points)
130.790 DC
Dissertation (4 points)
- **Restriction:** 130.794

130.796 DC (10 points)
Thesis
- **Restriction:** 130.790

130.790 DC
Dissertation (4 points)
Restriction: 130.794

135.110 FC
Classical Mythology Through Tragedy (2 points)
A study of the mythology of Ancient Greece and Rome through the tragedies of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Seneca.

135.120 SC
Philosophy of Ancient Greece and Rome (2 points)
An introduction to the philosophic thought of Greece and its development into Roman times.

135.210 Not available
Greek and Roman Epic Poetry (2 points)
A study of the beginnings of European epic poetry: especially in Homer and Virgil, Ovid and Lucan.
- **Prerequisite:** 135.110 or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)

135.220 SC
Greek and Roman Comedy (2 points)
A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.
- **Prerequisite:** 135.110 or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)

135.230 SC
The Novel in Greece and Rome (2 points)
A study of Greek and Roman prose fiction with emphasis on origins, conventions, techniques and influence: Petronius, Longus, Apuleius, others.
- **Prerequisite:** 135.110 or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)

135.240 Not available
Dialogues of Plato (2 points)
An interpretive study with attention to the literary form, dramatic and rhetorical features and dialectical method, with their implications for our understanding of the arguments, concepts, and positions presented. Dialogues to be read involve topics such as ethics, the soul, love, education.
knowledge, politics, reason and persuasion, the theory of forms, and the nature of the cosmos.

- **Prerequisite:** 135.110 or 135.120 or (160.102 and 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy) or (210.101 and 210.102)

### Stage III

135.320 SC

Greek and Roman Comedy (2 points)

A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.

- **Prerequisite:** 135.110 and 2 points at Stage II in Classical Studies

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

### Comparative Literature

(i) A minor is available in Comparative Literature but not a major: (ii) The minor must include at least two of 140.100, 140.200-140.203, 140.300 or 140.301; (iii) The minor may not include more than four points in any single other subject: (iv) Students interested in advanced study in the programme should also consider the following papers: 175.325, 175.326, 175.335, 200.329, 300.306, 315.315, 335.304. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in Comparative Literature, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply.

### Stage I

140.100 FC

Reading Comparatively: an Introduction (2 points)

Through the study of an anthology of short fiction, poetry, myth and drama from every part of the world, introduces strategies for reading literature across national and cultural boundaries. All texts are in English.

- **Corequisite:** 4 points in a language subject other than English (with texts in the target language)

### Stage II

**Prerequisite:** At least 10 points in BA subjects or programmes including 4 points in a language subject other than English (with texts in the target language)

**Corequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in a language subject other than English (with texts in the target language)

140.200 Not available

**Narrative: Theory and Practice (2 points)**

Narrative is a fundamental instrument human beings use to make the flow of experience comprehensible. A wide variety of texts (e.g. myths, folktales, diaries, chronicles, as well as epic poems, short stories and novels) from different cultures and periods are studied in English. The theoretical tools available for the description and analysis of narrative are explained.

140.201 Not available

**The Artist in Literature (2 points)**

A selection of literary works from different cultures in which a creative artist figures as protagonist. "Artist" is defined to include painter, sculptor, musician, writer, teller of traditional tales. A comparison of attitudes to the function and value of art and the place of the creative artist (or artisan) in different cultural and literary traditions and in different eras. All texts will be studied in English.

140.202 FC

**Special Topic: 1998 Interpreting Folktales (2 points)**

An introduction to the study and interpretation of folktales. Tales from a wide range of cultures will be examined. Contrasting theories on the origins and meaning of folktales will be explained.

140.203 SC

**Special Topic: 1998 Show and Tell - Literature and the Visual Arts (2 points)**

The visual arts developed in every culture before the emergence of writing. Once the two modes of expression were in existence alongside each other, the relationship between them came to vary greatly from one culture to another and over time. Explores the relationship between literature and the visual arts through examples taken from many cultures and historical moments.

### Stage III

140.300 Not available

**Special Topic: Literature of Cross-Cultural Encounter (2 points)**

A range of works in many forms, some short, some long; from Africa, Asia and the Pacific, and Europe depicting a variety of cross-cultural encounters. These include: poetry, memoirs and chronicles illustrating Christian and Muslim perspectives on the medieval crusades; frontier poetry of the Tang period in China; short stories by Palestinian, Indian and Vietnamese writers; poetry from Quebec: novels from Italy and South Africa; and writings from the Pacific. Concerned especially with images of the "East" in European literature, and of the "West" in cultures of Asia; the interaction of indigenous peoples and their colonisers. All texts will be studied in English.

- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in a language subject other than English

140.301 SC

**Special Topic: From Critical Theory to Critical Practice (2 points)**

An exploration of some of the most significant clusters of concepts in contemporary critical theory, with a reading of key essays by major theorists. Theoretical perspectives are applied and tested in the close reading of a variety of literary works of different periods from Europe, Asia, Latin America and the Pacific. Includes discussion of traditional and contemporary views of literature and oral performance in Asia and the Pacific. All texts will be studied in English.

- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in a language subject other than English

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

### Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

While it is not possible to take an MA in Comparative Literature alone, MA papers, thesis or dissertation, from the subject Comparative Literature may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, as part of an MA in another subject or in the MA in Languages and Literature.
Special Topic: 1998 The Politics of Literature: A Comparative Study (4 points)
A wide variety of literary works from Europe, Asia, the Americas and the Pacific, and many periods, is examined in terms of the issues of power (class, gender, nationality, colonial and postcolonial) each raises.

Not available

Special Topic (4 points)

Special Topic: 1998 Rethinking Autobiography (4 points)
A presentation of the lively debates on autobiography currently under way; theorisations of the self and the writing and construction of the self; the fragmentation of the self; women's autobiography; postcolonial autobiography; illustrated in a wide range of autobiographical texts (including letters, diaries, memoirs, confessions, poetry, short stories, novels and video) from different cultures and periods.

Special Topic: 1998 Rethinking Literary Translation (4 points)
Literary translation, traditionally regarded as a rather lowly craft, has, in this century, come to be recognised as a much more dynamic and problematic process, central to comparative literature, cross-cultural encounter, and colonisation and the post colonial. Introduces current debates in the field.

Dissertation (6 points)
Restriction: 140.794

Thesis (10 points)
Restriction: 140.792

Cook Islands Maori

Stage I

Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands Maori (2 points)
An introduction to the rules that make up the Cook Islands Maori language.

Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands Maori (2 points)
An introduction to speaking, reading and writing in Cook Islands Maori language.

Prerequisite: 145.101

Stage II

Cook Islands Maori: Structure and Grammar (2 points)
This paper extends the students' understanding and appreciation of the rules of the language, and further develops their confidence in the use of Cook Islands Maori. It will also introduce the other main dialects outside the Rarotongan dialect.

Prerequisite: 145.101 and 145.102

Development Studies

Issues in Development Theory (4 points)
Critical examination of theories of development, emphasising the relationship between economic growth on the one hand, and cultural, social, and political change on the other. Consideration of development strategies, environment, women and development, foreign assistance and investment, migration, population, political change, and the implications of global economic change for national development.

Development Practice and Research (2 points)
Focuses on the practice of development. Topics will include: development project planning, the project cycle, the role of various development agencies (NGOs, consultancies, etc.), and participatory research methods for social impact assessment. This paper is optional but recommended.

Restriction: 150.708
Drama

**Diploma in Drama - check availability with Dept**

**155.601 SC**  
Production (4 points)  
Includes design, directing, lighting, stage management and publicity. The class will undertake the full public production of one short play and one full length play.

**155.602 FC**  
Creation (4 points)  
Includes choreography, improvisation, adaptation, street theatre, mask, playback theatre, ritual and group writing. The dramatic work created in the course of the paper will be presented to either selected or invited or public audiences.

**155.603 FC**  
Performance (4 points)  
Includes basic performance skills for theatre such as movement, voice, singing, dance, improvisation, and various approaches to acting. In addition some specialised work will be undertaken in clowning, stage fighting, film and television acting.

**155.604 Not available**  
Writing for Performance (4 points)  
A series of writing exercises based on the performing situation, followed by classes in script structure, the study of selected dramatic texts from the writer's point of view. Students will have contact with established dramatic writers, and will be required to undertake original dramatic writing projects.

**155.610 Not available**  
Directing (2 points)  
Techniques and philosophies of a number of well-known directors; the work of the director in relation to the designer, actor, stage manager and overall management of production. Students will have contact with established working directors, and will undertake practical directing exercises based on the study of selected texts.

**155.611 SC**  
Modernism in Theatre: Theory and Practice (2 points)  
The manifestation of modernist movements such as Naturalism, Expressionism, Symbolism, Dada, Surrealism and others in 20th Century theatre practice; the importance of non-Western theatre, other disciplines such as Psychology and Anthropology, other art forms as dance, film, music and fine arts, and concepts such as the avant-garde.

**155.612 Not available**  
New Zealand and Pacific Drama and Theatre (2 points)  
Study of selected dramatic texts by writers from New Zealand, Australia, Samoa, Hawai'i, Fiji, and other parts of Oceania; traditional dramatic forms and the growth of modern indigenous and nationalist dramatic literatures.

**160.100 FC**  
Dutch Language Introductory A (2 points)  
This paper is designed to teach students the very basics of the Dutch language, especially pronunciation, spelling, word order rules and the use of present and future tense. A contrastive method is used to explain grammatical difficulties. Elementary speaking, listening and reading skills will be taught.

**160.101 SC**  
Dutch Language Introductory B (2 points)  
Oral and written use of Dutch, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

**160.201 FC**  
Dutch Language Intermediate (2 points)  
Written and oral use of Dutch with special emphasis on the structure of the standard language, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

**160.202 Not available**  
Dutch Colonial History and Literature (2 points)  
Major works of Dutch colonial literature studied in translation and set in the historical context of the development of the Netherlands as a colonial power, with special emphasis on the Indonesian archipelago. This paper is open to all interested students, whether or not they are studying Dutch language, and is strongly recommended to all students of Dutch.

**160.203 SC**  
Dutch Short Stories and Novels (2 points)  
Short stories and (short) novels of the twentieth century will be read in the original. A representative choice will be made and the necessary information about the author and his/her literary background provided. Students will need to do some library research.

**160.204 FC**  
Dutch Poetry I (2 points)  
Poems from 1880 up to the present will be read in the original. A representative choice will be made and the necessary information about the author and his/her literary background provided. Students will need to do some library research.

**Prerequisite:** 160.101
### Stage III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>160.301</td>
<td>SC Dutch Language Advanced (2 points)</td>
<td>Advanced written and oral use of Dutch with special emphasis on the standard language, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 160.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.303</td>
<td>SC Dutch Short Stories and Novels (2 points)</td>
<td>Short stories and (short) novels of the twentieth century will be read in the original. A representative choice will be made and the necessary information about the author and his/her literary background provided. In addition to what is covered in 160.203 this course will require readings in and discussions of two major Dutch novels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 160.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 160.203</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Education

#### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.101</td>
<td>FC SN Introduction to Developmental Psychology (2 points)</td>
<td>An introduction to human development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 780.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.102</td>
<td>SC SM SN Schooling, Education and Society (2 points)</td>
<td>An examination of issues of race, gender and class in, mainly, a New Zealand context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 780.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.103</td>
<td>FM SC Introduction to Maori Education (2 points)</td>
<td>An introduction to learning and teaching in Aotearoa with particular reference to education, schooling and the Treaty of Waitangi. Includes a focus on intervention strategies and issues facing Maori education and schooling.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Stage II

(i) The Head of School may waive the Prerequisite in special circumstances.

(ii) Students intending to take Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.201</td>
<td>SC History of Education (2 points)</td>
<td>The politics of historical representation explored through comparative study of New Zealand, South Pacific and North American educational histories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• BEd Prerequisite: 780.102 or 165.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.202</td>
<td>Not available New Zealand Education (2 points)</td>
<td>Issues and problems associated with the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• BEd Prerequisite: 780.102 or 165.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.205</td>
<td>Not available Comparative Education (2 points)</td>
<td>Issues in New Zealand education viewed from a comparative perspective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• BEd Prerequisite: 780.102 or 165.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.206</td>
<td>SC SM SN Sociology of Education (2 points)</td>
<td>An introduction to contemporary sociology of education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• BEd Prerequisite: 780.102 or 165.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.207</td>
<td>SC The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa (2 points)</td>
<td>An examination of the interaction of the state and the indigenous peoples in the contested area of education and schooling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• BEd Prerequisite: 780.102 or 165.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.208</td>
<td>FC Educational Philosophy (2 points)</td>
<td>An introduction to contemporary philosophy of education with an emphasis on ethics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• BEd Prerequisite: 780.102 or 165.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.210</td>
<td>SC Introduction to Curriculum Studies (2 points)</td>
<td>The analysis of existing curricula and proposals for curriculum change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• BEd Prerequisite: 780.102 or 165.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.221</td>
<td>SC Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood (2 points)</td>
<td>A study of language development and aspects of literacy development in infants and young children. It will involve the examination of acquisition and studies of first language and bilingual acquisition processes in natural settings. Attention will be paid to issues relating to social and cultural variation in Aotearoa/New Zealand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• BEd Prerequisite: 780.101 or 165.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.222</td>
<td>Not available Introduction to Methods of Research in Education (2 points)</td>
<td>An introduction to techniques used in social science research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• BEd Prerequisite: 780.101 or 165.101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 165.223  | SC Educational Psychology (2 points)                | Learning and teaching in educational settings. Major sections of the paper deal with ability and motivation in learning, applied behaviour analysis, the measurement of achievement and attitudes, and special education. The paper assists students
in preparing for more advanced papers in psychological studies.

- **BA Prerequisite:** 165.101 and 165.102 (or with the permission of the Head of School 165.103)

**165.224 FE FN**

**Assessment and Evaluation in Education (2 points)**

Critical insights into the social and political contexts, and the skills required for measurement and evaluation.

- **BA Prerequisite:** 165.101 and 165.102 (or with the permission of the Head of School 165.103)

**Stage III**

*The Head of Department may waive the Prerequisite or restrictions in special circumstances*

**165.301 Not available**

**Comparative Education (2 points)**

An introduction to comparative theory and methodology through a study of educational issues in New Zealand and other countries.

- **BA Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education
- **BEd Prerequisite:** 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210

**165.302 FC**

**History of Education (2 points)**

Educational reform in the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on the establishment, development, maintenance and reform of the New Zealand education system.

- **BA Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education
- **BEd Prerequisite:** 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210

**165.303 FC**

**School and Society (2 points)**

The sociology of the curriculum and school processes. The dynamics and mechanisms of 'socialisation' through schooling and 'alternative' curriculum approaches, and the class, gender, ethnic and national issues that underly the curriculum.

- **BA Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education
- **BEd Prerequisite:** 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210

**165.304 DC**

**Educational Philosophy (2 points)**

A study of selected philosophies.

- **BA Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education
- **BEd Prerequisite:** 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210

**165.305 SC**

**Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine (2 points)**

A critical study of feminist theory and research in education, with emphasis on the New Zealand context. Includes a focus on traditional and contemporary Maori women's knowledge.

- **BA Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education
- **BEd Prerequisite:** 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210

**165.306 FC**

**Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori (2 points)**

Critical analysis of key issues in Maori education, incorporating Maori language and cultural perspectives through Maori pedagogy.

- **BA Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education
- **BEd Prerequisite:** 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210

**165.307 DC**

**Education Policy Studies (2 points)**

An investigation of key areas of educational policy with special emphasis given to issues of race, gender and class. While the major focus is on New Zealand education policy, international cases will be considered as appropriate.

- **BA Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education
- **BEd Prerequisite:** 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210

**165.308 SC**

**Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society (2 points)**

A critical analysis of the changing educative relationship between families and schools in particular societies, with emphasis on class, gender, race and age issues.

- **BA Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education
- **BEd Prerequisite:** 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210

**165.309 DC**

**Issues in Pacific Islands’ Education (2 points)**

A critical examination of the role of Western education in the change from pre-contact autonomous societies to incorporation into a regional/world political and economic system.

- **BAPrerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education
- **BEd Prerequisite:** 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210

**165.310 SC**

**Schooling and Ethnic Relations (2 points)**

Issues of ‘race’ and ethnicity in education. Includes a critical examination of theories, structures and strategies such as ‘multicultural education’ and ‘anti-racist education’ as developed in New Zealand and overseas in response to ethnic diversity. In particular the paper focuses on the place of schooling in the economic and political relations of Pakeha, Maori and Pacific Islands’ peoples in New Zealand.

- **BA Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education
- **BEd Prerequisite:** 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210

**165.311 FC**

**Special Topic (2 points)**

- **BA Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education
- **BEd Prerequisite:** 2 points at Stage II in Education

**165.312 SC**

**Special Topic (2 points)**

- **BA Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education
- **BEd Prerequisite:** 2 points at Stage II in Education

**165.313 DC**

**Research Topic in Education (2 points)**

- **BA Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education
- **BEd Prerequisite:** 2 points at Stage II in Education

**165.340 Not available**

**The Guidance Process (2 points)**

An introduction to the theory and practice of counselling and guidance within New Zealand educational institutions. A course of practical work must be completed concurrently.

- **Prerequisite:** 165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education
165.341 Not available
Introduction to Counselling in the Community (2 points)
An examination of the application of basic principles of counselling to the needs of individual children and adults and to couples, families and other groups.
- **BA Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education
- **BEd Prerequisite:** 165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224

165.342 Not available
Educational Psychology: A Behavioural Approach (2 points)
A study of contemporary ideas and research in human learning and instruction. Topics will include the analysis of child and adult behaviour in school, home and residential settings.
- **Prerequisite:** 165.222 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education

165.343 SC
Developmental Psychology (2 points)
Selected aspects of infant and child development including the development of perception, cognition, language and problem solving.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.344 SC
Psychology of Adolescent Development (2 points)
A critical examination of development in the adolescent period, including career development.
- **Prerequisite:** (165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education

165.345 FC
Special Education (2 points)
An examination of the special educational needs of children showing atypical development and the effectiveness of current special educational strategies including a detailed consideration of early intervention programmes and provisions for children with intellectual disability.
- **Prerequisite:** 165.222 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education

165.346 FC
Early Determinants of Behaviour (2 points)
A study of research dealing with the influence on later behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth and during early childhood. Emphasis is placed on the family as the primary context for development.
- **Prerequisite:** 165.222 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education

165.347 Not available
Organisational Effectiveness (2 points)
A study of structural and interpersonal factors which influence the effectiveness of educational organisations. Special relevance to students with experience or interest in administration of educational, social service or voluntary organisations. Note: This course has special relevance to those with experience or interests in administration of educational social service or voluntary organisations.
- **BA Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education
- **BEd Prerequisite:** 2 points at Stage II in Education

165.348 SC
The Reading Process (2 points)
Contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.

165.349 SC
Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom (2 points)
Recent theory and research on children's learning and motivation, particularly as they relate to the social context found in classrooms.
- **Prerequisite:** (165.223 or 165.224) and 2 points at Stage II in Education

165.350 Not available
The Seriously Ill Child (2 points)
A study of the needs, problems, and development of seriously ill children.
- **BA Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education
- **BEd Prerequisite:** 165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224

165.351 FC
Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective (2 points)
The contribution of psychological theories and methods to educators' understanding and management of learning and instruction in New Zealand schools.
- **Prerequisite:** (165.223 or 165.224) and 2 points at Stage II in Education

165.380 FC
Methods of Research in Education (2 points)
An introduction to the varieties of qualitative and quantitative approaches available to educational and social researchers. Students will be able to gain practical experience through completion of a supervised research project.
- **BA Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education
- **BEd Prerequisite:** 165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224

165.381 FC
Adult Learning and Education (2 points)
An introduction to adult and continuing education theory and practice. Major components include: learning in adulthood; adult development; programme planning and agencies; social issues in which adult education is engaged.
- **BA Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education
- **BEd Prerequisite:** 2 points at Stage II in Education

165.382 FC
Aspects of Science Education (2 points)
An introduction to some central issues in science teaching and learning at primary and secondary school levels. Topics such as the nature of science and its relationship to science education, children's learning in science, the role of practical investigations and the New Zealand Science Curriculum will be discussed.
- **BA Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education
- **BEd Prerequisite:** 2 points at Stage II in Education

165.383 FE
Pedagogy (2 points)
An analysis of pedagogy for beginning educators to analyse critically their own practice so as to become 'reflective practitioners'.
- **Prerequisite:** (One of 165.201, 165.206, 165.207, 165.208, 165.210) and (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224)
165.384 Not available
Information Technology in Education (2 points)
The role of computers in primary and secondary education.
• BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
• BEd Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education

165.385 SC
Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education (2 points)
An examination of the complex interactions between science, technology, society and the environment. A critical consideration of some of the major issues confronting human society and ways in which an ecologically-oriented science and technology education can be implemented in primary and secondary schools.
• BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
• BEd Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

165.701 DC
Comparative Education (4 points)
An examination of issues in New Zealand education in light of comparative theory and method.

165.702 Not available
Historical Studies in Education (4 points)
An examination of issues involved in historical studies and research related to education, including supervised investigation of a selected aspect.

165.703 DC
Educational Philosophy (4 points)
Philosophical issues in Education.

165.704 DC
Sociology of Education (4 points)
A political sociological perspective on the nature and consequences of the governance of education and on the roles of state, market and 'community' in that process.

165.705 DC
Education and Development Policy (4 points)
An examination of the nature and role of education within the process of economic, political and social development in the "Third World".

165.706 Not available
Kaupapa Maori: Te Reo Maori I Waenganui I Te Ao Pakeha (4 points)
An examination of the social, political and historical implications for Maori language through a critical analysis of the interaction between Maori language and the dominant Pakeha education system.

165.707 DC
Kaupapa Kura: Maori Education Policy Development and Practice (4 points)
An analysis of Maori education policy development and practice in New Zealand schooling.

165.708 Not available
Feminist Issues in Education (4 points)
An examination of selected issues in current feminist debates on education.

165.709 DC
Educational Policy Studies (4 points)
The paper will provide students with an advanced understanding of educational policy studies focusing upon the political economy of reform, the relation between educational reform and political ideologies, policy analysis, and evaluation, and selected topics in educational policy studies with an emphasis on New Zealand education.

165.710 DC
International Issues in Indigenous Education (4 points)
Applied critical studies of selected educational and schooling issues of international importance to indigenous peoples. Requires experience in indigenous education contexts.

165.712 DC
'Race', Ethnicity and Education (4 points)
An examination of selected issues concerning 'race' and ethnicity in education.

165.717 DC
Special Study (4 points)

165.718 DC
Special Topic: The Pedagogy of Paulo Freire (4 points)

165.719 DC
Te Ao Tuhi: Historical and Contemporary Issues in Maori Literacy (4 points)
Draws upon both sociological and psychological theories and methodologies to examine and understand the historical and contemporary factors which have shaped and influenced Maori literacy.

165.720 FC
Introduction to Advanced Study in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education (2 points)
An overview of Masters level work in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education.

165.728 DC
Special Topic: Cultural Politics of Media (4 points)
International/cross-cultural and theoretical perspectives on the cultural politics of media and representation as relevant to educational studies.

165.729 DC
Special Topic: Politics of Maori Images (4 points)

165.740 DC
Education and Work (4 points)
A theoretical and practical examination of selected economic, sociological and psychological aspects of the transition from school to work.

165.741 FC
Educational Psychology (4 points)
An advanced study of cognitive, motivational and social factors influencing learning.

165.742 DC
Developmental Psychology (4 points)
An advanced treatment of research in selected aspects of cognitive and personality development.

165.744 DC
Special Education (4 points)
165.745 Not available
Early Determinants of Behaviour (4 points)
An advanced study of research dealing with the influence on behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth.

165.746 SC
Psychology of Reading (4 points)
An advanced study of contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.

165.747 DC
Issues in Adolescent Development (4 points)
An advanced study of the theories of adolescent development and a critical examination of research dealing with issues which affect development.

165.748 SC
Methods of Psychological Inquiry in Literacy Research (4 points)
A review of methods of psychological inquiry frequently used in literacy research. Examples of different methods of inquiry will serve as cases for analysis of the canons and assumptions underlying various research traditions.

165.749 DC
Behaviour Analysis in Education (4 points)
An examination of the application of behaviour analysis techniques to contemporary problems in education including supervised research and field experience.

165.750 FC
Introduction to Advanced Study in Educational Psychology (2 points)
An overview of advanced study in Educational Psychology.

165.751 Not available
Psychology of Mathematics in Education A (2 points)
An examination of the application of psychological theories of learning and language to mathematics education. General issues such as attitude and gender difference may also be addressed.

165.752 Not available
Psychology of Mathematics in Education B (2 points)
A critical examination of recent research on students’ learning of specific aspects of mathematics.

165.753 FC SC
Special Topic in Education Psychology (2 points)
165.754 DC
Special Topic in Education Psychology (2 points)
165.755 FC
An Introduction to Advanced Study of Applied Education Research (2 points)
An introduction to the advanced study and application of education research.

165.756 FC
Special Topic in Applied Education Research (2 points)
165.757 DC
Special Topic in Applied Education Research (2 points)
165.758 DC
Curriculum Development and Evaluation (4 points)
A consideration of some issues concerning curriculum design and development, assessment of learning and curriculum evaluation.

165.759 FC
Perspectives on Science Education (4 points)
A study of concept development in science, the relationship between philosophy of science and science curriculum and the factors that influence science curriculum change.

165.760 DC
Science, Philosophy and Western Culture (4 points)
The interaction between science and culture and the ways in which the rich cultural and intellectual dimensions of science can be conveyed in science, history and literacy education.

165.761 Not available
Research Topic in Education (4 points)
The course will consist of the supervised writing of an essay or essays in a field of educational inquiry.

165.762 DC
Psychoanalytic Perspectives in Education (4 points)
A systematic examination of ways in which psychoanalytic theory can contribute to social analyses of New Zealand education.

165.763 DC
Tikanga Rangahau: Maori Perspectives on Research in Education (4 points)
An examination of a range of issues related to educational research 'of Maori, 'by' Maori and 'for' Maori.

165.764 Not available
Cognitive Science and Science Education (4 points)
An introduction to the basic concepts in cognitive science in relation to science education and as an aid to developing a deeper understanding of how students learn science. In addition it will provide an introduction to methods of investigating thinking processes and problem solving in science.

165.765 DC
Special Topic in Adult Education (4 points)
This course is designed to provide students with analytical frameworks from sociology to examine current social issues which adult educators should address.

165.766 DC
Dissertation (4 points)
Restriction: 165.790
165.767 DC
Thesis (14 points)
Restriction: 165.790

Employment Relations
Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

English

Stage I
Students should note that (i) the Prerequisite for enrolment in one or more papers at English II are passes in any two English I papers; (ii) Two English II papers are the general prerequisite for all English III papers. Some English III papers have specific Prerequisites. (iii) 175.100 is recommended for those intending to take 175.200.
1998 Calendar

175.100 SC
Introduction to Chaucer and Shakespeare (2 points)
An introduction to medieval and Renaissance literature through the study of a major figure from each period.

175.101 FC
20th Century Literature (2 points)
An introduction to the scope and nature of twentieth-century fiction, poetry and drama.

175.103 SC
New Zealand Literature (2 points)
A study of some representative works of New Zealand literature: novels, short stories, poetry.
* Restriction: 175.110

175.104 FC
19th Century Literature (2 points)
A study of several important poets and novelists from the 1790s to the 1890s, from Britain and America, examined in relation to their historical contexts.

175.105 ST
Linguistics: An Introduction (2 points)
A linguistic introduction into the structure and use of language. Topics include the sound system, the structure of words, sentence structure, semantics and the analysis of spoken and written discourse.
* Restriction: 255.100

175.107 FT FM FN
Poetry, Prose and Drama: Past and Present (2 points)
A selection of texts from different periods, places and genres so as to introduce students to the formal study of literature in the English language.

175.108 ST SE SN
Children's Literature (2 points)
A historical and critical survey of children's literature in English starting from the eighteenth century, concluding in a focus on writing for New Zealand children, including works by Maori and Pacific Island writers.

175.109 FC
Drama on Stage and Screen (2 points)
A study of particular conventions of dramatic practice, both on stage and screen, and the dimension of performance in drama. The discussion of 'performance' will also extend to a range of broader issues such as self-presentation and gender. The texts represent a variety of types of drama and theatrical styles, mostly from the twentieth century, and include some pairings of play texts and screen productions. The paper aims to develop skills of close reading and critical analysis.

175.110 SM
Maori and Polynesian Literature (2 points)
A study of the literature of recent and contemporary Maori and Polynesian authors writing in English in New Zealand and throughout the Pacific. There will be a section on poetry from the 1960s onwards. Fiction will be examined as it developed in novels and short stories through the 1970s and afterwards. There will also be a section dealing with recent anthologies of Maori and Polynesian literature.
* Restriction: 175.103

Stage II
Students taking two or more papers at English II over one or more semesters must include at least one of 175.200, 175.202, 175.210, 175.213, 175.218. Two English II papers are the general prerequisites for all English III papers. Some English III papers have specific Prerequisites. Paper 175.250 and 175.251 may not be substituted for any English III prerequisite papers.

175.200 FC
Medieval Literature (2 points)
A study of medieval romance, Malory, and Chaucer's 'Marriage Group' from the Canterbury Tales.
* Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English, 175.100 is recommended.

175.201 SC
Language, Literature and Culture (2 points)
An elementary introduction to the stylistics of English poetry and literary prose: to aspects of language and gender, language and power and speech act theory; sociolinguistic topics, including structures and styles of conversation.
* Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English

175.202 SC
Introduction to Old English (2 points)
An introduction to the language and literature of England in the Anglo-Saxon period.
* Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English

175.208 FT
The English Language World Wide (2 points)
An overview of issues as they relate to the use of English in the world today. Topics include the roles of American and British English, attitudes toward varieties of English, the development of New Englishes and English-based pidgins and creoles, and the notion of a 'standard' variety of English.
* Prerequisite: (175.106 or 255.100) and 2 points at Stage I in English

175.210 SC
Age of Shakespeare: Poetry (2 points)
A study of some of the great poets of the seventeenth century, from Shakespeare to Milton.
* Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English

175.213 FC
Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy (2 points)
An introduction to the golden age of English theatre, involving detailed study of a selection of tragedies by Shakespeare and his contemporaries.
* Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English

175.218 Not available
Shakespeare to Conrad: Empire and the Other (2 points)
A study of representative works of poetry, prose and drama with emphasis on literary responses to issues of nation, exploration, empire, colonisation, race and intercultural contact.
* Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English

175.220 FC
20th Century Fiction (2 points)
A detailed textual study of a variety of twentieth-century novels.
* Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English

175.221 FC
New Zealand Literature II (2 points)
An examination of New Zealand literature in the...
context of the historical and cultural circumstances out of which it has emerged. The paper places New Zealand literature within the Pacific region and in the context of a history that extends beyond European accounts of discovery and settlement.

- **Prerequisite:** any 4 points at Stage I in English
- **Restriction:** 175.228

**175.222 SC**

**Modern Poetry 1900-1945 (2 points)**
An introduction to the great modernist poets writing in English from Yeats to Marianne Moore; their fundamental rethinking of the poem and their search for a style appropriate to the twentieth century. Only six poets are studied, giving students the opportunity of exploring some of the most influential literature of the age in depth.

- **Prerequisite:** any 4 points at Stage I in English

**175.230 SC**

**Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies (2 points)**
An examination of a number of concepts central to modern criticism and theory, examining their fundamental rethinking of the poem and their search for a style appropriate to the twentieth century. Only six poets are studied, giving students the opportunity of exploring some of the most influential literature of the age in depth.

- **Prerequisite:** any 4 points at Stage I in English

**Stage III**

Students taking three or more English III papers over one or more semesters must include at least one paper from the following: 175.301, 175.302, 175.306-175.310, 175.314, 175.315, 175.320, 175.335, 175.336

**175.301 FC**

**Old English: Language, Literature and Society (2 points)**
An introduction to the language and literature of England in the Anglo-Saxon period, in their social and cultural context.

- **Prerequisite:** 175.202 and 2 points at Stage II in English

**175.302 SC**

**Middle English Literature (2 points)**
A study of the notable literature associated with the English and Scottish courts of the late Middle Ages, including in particular fine romances by Chaucer and the Gawain poet and the remarkable fables and lyrics of the Scottish poets Henryson and Dunbar.

- **Prerequisite:** 175.200 or 175.202 and 2 points at Stage II in English

**175.303 DC**

**Linguistic Analysis of Literature (2 points)**
A close linguistic analysis of literary texts by the methods developed by eminent recent stylisticians such as Geoffrey Leech, Mick Short, Roger Fowler, Henry Widdowson and others. The first semester will be devoted to poetry, the second to prose texts.

- **Prerequisite:** 175.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.304 DC**

**Language and Society in New Zealand (2 points)**
Topics range from the history, phonology and lexicon of New Zealand English, its dialectal use in New Zealand literature, the place of Maori and of the mother tongues of immigrant communities in our linguistic spectrum, to language policies in education and the media.

- **Prerequisite:** (175.201 or 175.208 or 255.201 or 255.202) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)
- **Restriction:** 175.317, 255.304

**175.306 FC**

**Literature and Culture of the 18th Century (2 points)**
An examination of the richness and variety of eighteenth-century literature from the excoriating satire of Swift and Pope to the brilliant comic invention of Sterne and the wonderful subversion of The Beggar's Opera.

- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.307 SC**

**Byron and Romanticism (2 points)**
An exploration of the varying aspects of British Romanticism, focusing on themes and issues suggested by the works of Lord Byron.

- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.308 SC**

**18th Century Novels (2 points)**
Major novelists of the 18th century. Detailed study of selected works by Defoe, Fielding, Richardson, Smollett and Sterne.

- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.310 Not available**

**Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies (2 points)**
Seven of Shakespeare's best comedies and tragicomedies, from early to late.

- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.314 FC**

**Major Works: 16th and 17th Centuries (2 points)**
Some of the major poetry and prose writing from the early to high renaissance period in England, in particular lyrics of Wyatt, Sidney and Mary Wroth.
verse romances by Marlowe and Shakespeare and Edmund Spenser's epic, *The Faerie Queene*.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of {175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218}

175.315 SC

**16th and 17th Century Drama (2 points)**

An advanced study of a selection of plays by Shakespeare's contemporaries and their seventeenth-century successors.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of {175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218}

175.317 Not available

**Sociolinguistic Variation in English (2 points)**

An examination of sociolinguistic variation in English covering Sociolinguistic theories and methodologies, and providing an overview of variation studies. Students will research language variation in the Auckland area.

- Prerequisite: Refer to Course Schedule
- Restriction: 175.304, 255.304

175.319 SC

**History of Literary Criticism (2 points)**

The development of the criticism of literature from Aristotle to the twentieth century, beginning with classical literary criticism and ending with the New Critics, I. A. Richards, and deconstruction.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of {175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218}
- Restriction: 175.334

175.320 SC

**Victorian Literature (2 points)**

Focuses on Victorian narrative practices. One module, concentrating on novels by Dickens, Thackeray and James, examines them in the context of the Victorian reading public and publishing practices. The other module deals with the narrative possibilities open to and deployed by women writers, and features novels by Charlotte Bronte, George Eliot, and Olive Schreiner.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of {175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218}

175.323 FC

**American Literature: Poetry (2 points)**

New developments in poetry since 1950.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of {175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218}

175.325 DC

**Novels from the Post-Colonial World (2 points)**

A study of a wide variety of novels centring around the post-colonial experience in different parts of the world (Africa including South Africa, the Caribbean, India, and Central America).

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of {175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218}

175.326 FC

**Women Writers of the 20th Century (2 points)**

A survey paper covering a wide range of recent women's writing, focusing on contemporary or controversial issues relevant to women in various cultures, including Afro-American, Australian, Maori, Indian and European.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of {175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218}

175.327 DC

**Australian Literature (2 points)**

Beginning with two authors of international stature, Patrick White and Christina Stead, this paper goes on to focus on some of the main currents of Australian fiction and drama of the 1970s and 1980s, including special focus on fiction by women and Aboriginal writing in English.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of {175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218}

175.328 DC

**Creative Writing (2 points)**

This paper will mainly concentrate on the practice of writing poetry and fiction. The first section will be devoted to the writing of poetry, the second to fiction, and third to any form of writing a student wants to specialise in.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of {175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218}

175.331 DC

**Shakespeare on Screen (2 points)**

An investigation of the ways in which directors have adapted Shakespeare's plays to the cinema or television screen.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of {175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218}

175.332 SC

**Aspects of 20th Century Drama (2 points)**

This paper focuses on a wide variety of modern plays in English. Play-readings are organised and attendance at live theatrical events is encouraged.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of {175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218}

175.333 DC

**New Zealand Literature III: Selected Topics (2 points)**

Selected topics in New Zealand literature and cultural studies. The range of topics will vary from year to year in response to staff research interests and the department's wider New Zealand studies programme.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of {175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218}

175.334 Not available

**Literary Criticism and Theory: An Introduction (2 points)**

An introduction to the central concepts in modern criticism and literary theory.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of {175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218}
- Restriction: 175.319

175.335 FT

**Colonial and Post-Colonial Writing in the Pacific (2 points)**

English language responses to the Pacific in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, together with contemporary literature in English by Pacific Island writers.
A detailed study of the Old English heroic poem Beowulf.
- Prerequisite: 175.301

175.701 Not available
Middle English (4 points)
A study of substantial texts from England in the later Middle Ages: in 1996 Piers Plowman and medieval drama.
- Prerequisite: 175.302

175.702 Not available
Norse (Icelandic) (4 points)
An introduction to the language and literature of medieval Scandinavia, with special attention to the Icelandic saga.
- Prerequisite: 175.301

175.703 Not available
Introduction to English Philology (4 points)
A study of selected early Middle English texts.
- Prerequisite: 175.301, 175.302

174.705 DC
20th Century Poetry (4 points)
A study of the development of modernist poetry, beginning with Yeats and then examining in some detail the work of Eliot, Pound, Williams and Stevens.

175.706 DC
Shakespeare: Selected Plays and Poems (4 points)
The second part will be devoted to “Narratives of Modern Empire”, traversing a wide range of early modern texts, but centring on the English and Roman histories of Shakespeare. The first part will be devoted to an intensive study of Shakespeare’s Sonnets, concentrating on their nature as poetry, but also considering the scholarly problems surrounding them.

175.707 DC
Literary Theory (4 points)
A study of the contexts and discourses of contemporary literary theory and criticism.

175.709 DC
20th Century Drama (4 points)
A study of the work of a wide range of important dramatists of the past one hundred and twenty five years, including a number of non-anglophone playwrights who have exerted a major influence or have been important in their own right in the theatre history of this century.

175.711 Not available
Selected Author or Authors I: Chaucer (4 points)
A study of the writings and career of Chaucer, with special attention to The Canterbury Tales studied as a whole work.
- Prerequisite: 175.302

175.712 DC
Literary Detection: Problems in Shakespeare Scholarship (4 points)
Literary detection: an introduction to problems of the Shakespeare canon, investigating authorship, textual variation, biography, chronology, and the handling of source material in connection with Shakespeare’s dramatic and poetic structures.

175.713 DC
Research Essays (4 points)
A number of essays (to be submitted during the academic year) within a field, genre or period of literature, or a branch of linguistics. Students who have a particular genre, field or period in mind should approach both the course convener and a member of staff competent in the field.

175.714 DC
Selected Author or Authors II: Modern Irish Authors (4 points)
A study of modern Irish literature, concentrating on work by Yeats, Synge, Joyce and Beckett.

175.715 DC
19th Century American Prose and Fiction: Race and Culture (4 points)
Six works by Herman Melville are grouped with diverse works by other writers: Francis Parkman, Edgar Allan Poe, Harriet Beecher Stowe, Ralph Waldo Emerson and Henry James are among them so as to open up key themes of race and culture in the writing of the period.

175.716 DC
Poetics in Modern American Poetry (4 points)
The theory of poetry as poets themselves have developed it. The paper concentrates on the poetics of American poetry in the 20th century.

175.717 DC
New Zealand Literature (4 points)
A study of issues, themes and theoretical perspectives in New Zealand literature, especially the relationship of New Zealand writing to its changing social and cultural contexts.
A study of documentary, narrative and experimental video texts, structured around different aspects of film theory.

- Master of Fine Arts Prerequisite: 195.200 or 195.300 or 195.301 or 114.204 or 114.207

175.721 DC
Literature and Thought 1590-1650 (4 points)
A study of the background to the literature of the Elizabethan and Jacobean periods which led up to the Civil War in England, and an illustration of how that background is manifest in the literature.

175.722 Not available
Literature from the Old and New Commonwealths (4 points)
A study of a variety of writings from different regions of the world which share an historical association with the Commonwealth. In some years influential authors from different regions are examined; in others the literature of a single country becomes central.

175.723 Not available
20th Century American Prose (4 points)
A study of selected authors.

175.724 DC
Selected Author or Authors III: Milton (4 points)

175.727 DC
Special Topic II: Women and the Medieval Devotional Tradition (4 points)
A study of developments in medieval Christian themes and imagery as they affect representations and self-representations of women.

175.730 Not available
19th Century Women Novelists (4 points)
An examination of both 'canonical' and lesser-known 19th century women novelists, mainly from Britain. They are studied primarily in two contexts: the 19th century debate on the 'Woman Question', and contemporary feminist criticism.

175.731 Not available
Feminist Literary Theory (4 points)
A study of the major fields and modes of feminist literary inquiry with the primary emphasis falling on developments from the late 1960s to the present.

175.732 DC
Popular Fiction (4 points)
A critical study of several varieties of modern popular fiction, especially children's literature, romance and crime fiction (both in print and on television). Reading of texts will be supported by discussion of a range of theoretical issues.

175.733 DC
New Zealand and Australian Women Writers (4 points)
An examination of Australian and New Zealand women novelists, short story writers and poets from the 1890s to the 1960s, relating their works to the condition of, and attitudes towards, women in both countries. The course provides students with the opportunity to apply both post-colonial and feminist critical theories.

175.734 DC
Irish Literature and Politics (4 points)
A study of the relationship between literature and the politics of national identity in Ireland from the 16th to the 20th century.

175.735 Not available
Narrative (4 points)
An investigation of narrative in various eras, cultures, modes and media, from Homer to the present, from epics to comics.

175.736 DC
Pacific Literature (4 points)
A study of the oral and written literatures of the Pacific (Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia, including the Tangata Aborigine of Australia), especially the literature in English by indigenous writers, and how that is related to other New Literatures in English.

175.737 DC
Subjectivity, Sexuality and Transgression in 17th Century Literature (4 points)
This paper examines drama of the early modern period as a site where conventions of sexual morality and religion were established, contested and transformed. Drama by both male and female authors is studied in relation to poetry and prose which register shifts in sexual conduct and evoke the primacy of the theatre as a space of cultural self-definition.

175.738 Not available
Medieval Narrative: Gender and Violence (4 points)
A study of the role and depiction of violence in medieval narrative and its bearing on the definition of gender, based on about two dozen medieval English romances, both courtly and popular.

- Corequisite: 175.200 and 175.301 or 175.302

175.739 DC
Two Poets: Robin Hyde and H.D. (4 points)
A detailed exploration of the work and reception of two major twentieth century poets: Robin Hyde from New Zealand and H.D. from an Anglo-American tradition. The publishing careers of these women and their respective positioning within nationalist and Modernist traditions will be a primary focus. Contextual and critical comparisons will also be explored.

175.750 DC
Special Topic: Alternative Sensibilities: Homophile Inscriptions and Interpretations (4 points)
On the basis of recent criticism and theory, this course revisits the work of canonical authors from the Renaissance to the present day to trace the representation and expression of other than heterosexual affections and relationships in English-language literature. The first semester will
present a historical perspective, up to the 1920s; the second will concentrate on contemporary writing.

175.751 Not available
Special Topic (4 points)

175.790 DC
Dissertation (4 points)
- Restriction: 175.794

175.794 DC
Thesis (10 points)
- Restriction: 175.790

Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject are listed under the Linguistics Programme subject code.

**English as a Second Language**

**Stage I**

180.100 FC SC
Language Acquisition A (2 points)
Available only to students of non-English speaking background. Focus is on developing the oral skills of speaking and listening.

180.101 FC SC
Language Acquisition B (2 points)
Available only to students of non-English speaking background. Focus is on writing skills for academic study, starting an essay, drawing an outline, gathering information, acknowledging sources, self-editing techniques.

**English Language Teaching**

**Diploma in English Language Teaching**

185.601 DC
Methodology and Materials in TESOL (4 points)
Overview of methods and approaches to TESOL, with particular reference to listening, speaking, reading, writing, vocabulary development, and examination of the nature and function of materials for a range of ELT contexts.

185.602 FC
The ESOL Curriculum (2 points)
An introduction to planning, assessing and evaluating courses in ESOL in a range of situations.

185.603 SC
Current Issues in TESOL (2 points)
Critical examination of selected issues in TESOL locally and internationally and their implications for classroom practice.

185.605 DK
Practicum in TESOL (4 points)
Includes classroom observation, supervised teaching practice, evaluation of teaching practice.

185.606 SC
Applied Research in TESOL (2 points)
Planning and implementing a classroom based research project. Developing and using observation and assessment instruments in a multilingual classroom. Carefully recording, interpreting and evaluating results of a study.

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

**English Writing**

**Stage I**

190.101 FT
English Writing for Academic Purposes (2 points)
A skills based analysis of texts written for academic purposes. Topics include essays of comparison and contrast, argumentative essays, problem solution texts, literature reviews, critiques, and report writing.

**European Languages and Literatures**

Major or minor not available. 194.201 and 194.301 may be taken as part of the Linguistics Programme.

194.111 SC
Collective Memory in Europe (2 points)
A study of Europe's experience with war and totalitarian regimes in the twentieth century as recorded in memoirs and depicted in fiction and film from several nations of Europe.

**Stage II**

194.201 FC
The Languages of Europe (2 points)
A comparative study of sociopolitical aspects of some main languages and language families in Europe from the Atlantic to the Urals in the modern period.
- Prerequisite: at least 12 points in BA subjects or programmes including either 255.100, or at least 2 points in a language other than English

194.221 FC
Images of the European City (2 points)
The city as driving force, focus, and subject in European literature. Study of a selection of literary texts (and some works in the other arts) depicting the changing life of some European cities at various moments from the middle ages to the present. Cities such as Paris, Florence, Rome, Barcelona, Madrid, Amsterdam, Berlin, Salzburg, Vienna, Stockholm, Moscow and St Petersburg have played a crucial role in the cultural, as well as the political, development of their country. The selection of cities studied will vary from year to year.

**Stage III**

194.301 Not available
The Vocabularies of Europe (2 points)
A comparative study of European vocabularies with special reference to French, English, German and Russian as representatives of the Romance, Germanic and Slavonic language families.
- Prerequisite: 194.201

**Film, Television and Media Studies**

**Stage I**

195.100 FC
Media Studies (2 points)
An introduction to the study of communication media, examining the interaction between technology, economics, politics, and culture. An
An examination and comparison of film and television genres, codes of representation. The second half of the paper focuses on a case study—the medium of television, with special reference to its development in New Zealand.

**Stage II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>195.200 FC</td>
<td>Film and TV Studies (2 points)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 195.100 or 195.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.300 SC</td>
<td>New Zealand Film and Television (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.301 DC</td>
<td>Film and Video Production (2 points)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 195.200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>195.302 DC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Popular Music, Media and Society (4 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Masters papers - check availability with Dept**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>195.701 Not available</td>
<td>Film History (4 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.702 DC</td>
<td>Television Theory (4 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**French**

**Stage I**

Students majoring in French would normally take 200.100 and either 200.129 or 200.141. 200.200 and two other French II papers; and 200.300 with two other French III papers. These requirements can be waived only with the permission of the Head of Department. Students wishing to advance in Language Acquisition only, or who are not completing a major or a minor in French, do not have to comply with these requirements.
200.100 FC SC  
French Language I (2 points)  
Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension in French. Students with less than 60% in Bursary French should consult the Department. Particularly strong students may be considered for direct entry to 200.200.  
- Prerequisite: A pass in Bursary French or B+ or higher in 200.152

200.129 SC  
French Language and Culture in Film (2 points)  
A linguistic and cultural paper designed to enhance students' aural, oral and written proficiency while providing insights into recent French cinema and 20th century France from World War II to the present.  
- Corequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

200.141 SC  
French Literature through Text, Voice and Image (2 points)  
An introduction to short works by twentieth century French writers. Drama, poetry and the novel are studied both as text and in performance media. The paper aims at an understanding of the literature through the enjoyment of it.  
- Corequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

200.151 FC SC  
Introductory French A (2 points)  
This is a four-skill language paper for beginners or near-beginners. Students with a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French should enter directly into 200.152.

200.152 FC SC  
Introductory French B (2 points)  
This is a four-skill language paper for students who have attained the equivalent of a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French or a pass in 200.151. It is not available to students who qualify for 200.100.  
- Prerequisite: 200.151 or a pass in 6th Form Certificate French

200.159 Not available  
France: Culture and Identity (2 points)  
A study of French national identity as this is reflected or challenged in a variety of French cultural movements and in the visual and print texts these have produced. The question of what it means to be "French," particularly as this is modifying and being modified by France's participation in the European Union, will inform the analysis of individual topics.

Stage II

200.200 FC SC  
French Language II (2 points)  
Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of a topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud, with linguistic and stylistic analysis.  
- Prerequisite: 200.100 or 85% or more in Bursary French

200.210 FC SC  
French Study Abroad (2 points)  
- Prerequisite: (200.100 or 200.200) and permission of Head of Department

200.214 FC  
Applied Language Studies (2 points)  
A study of the structure of French with reference to different linguistic models and their relevance for teaching.  
- Prerequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

200.218 SC  
Historicity and Variation in French (2 points)  
An introduction to French linguistics, the history of French, and regional variation in French.  
- Prerequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

200.229 SC  
French History and Civilisation (2 points)  
The history of literature, art and society in France.  
- Prerequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

200.241 FC  
French Literature in Context: selected readings (2 points)  
Introducing students to a variety of critical approaches, this paper aims to provide a basic literary framework through the analysis of selected texts representing a range of genres and periods. This study of texts in their cultural and literary contexts complements 200.229, French History and Civilisation.  
- Prerequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

Stage III

200.300 FC SC  
French Language III (2 points)  
Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of a topic; translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.  
- Prerequisite: 200.200

200.306 SC  
Mediaeval French Language and Culture (2 points)  
An introduction to the language, literature and civilisation of mediaeval France.  
- Prerequisite: 200.200

200.307 Not available  
A Literary Topic (2 points)  
- Prerequisite: 200.200

200.318 FC  
L'Espace francophone: Overseas Varieties of French (2 points)  
- Prerequisite: 200.200

200.320 SC  
Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Translation (2 points)  
A paper for students wishing to develop skills in translation and to increase their proficiency in using French in a professional or business environment.  
- Prerequisite: (200.200 or 200.300) and permission of Head of Department  
- Restriction: 200.720

200.322 FV SV  
A Linguistic Topic: 1998: French Study Abroad (2 points)  
- Prerequisite: (200.200 or 200.300) and permission of Head of Department
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.330 FC SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A study of gender in texts and films from France. North Mrica, Mrica, Canada, the Caribbean, and the Pacific. One stream taught in French; a second stream taught in English with texts in translation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.339 SC</td>
<td>The French Cinema</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>An introduction to the major artistic and historical developments in French film, particularly as it relates to French culture, politics, history and society, from the birth of cinema up to and including the New Wave. The paper also introduces some analytical tools for the appreciation of film: film grammar and basic aspects of film theory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.341 SC</td>
<td>The French Novel: Style and Narrative</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A study of the changing forms of the novel from the representations of the seventeenth-century court in Madame de Lafayette's <em>La Princesse de Clèves</em> to the twentieth century experiments of the French &quot;new novelists&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.342 FC</td>
<td>French Theatre: From Farcé to Frenzy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A study of the development of French theatre from mediaeval farce to the twentieth century theatre of the absurd and an investigation of significance of changes in theatrical conventions in different periods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.700 SC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Oral and written use of French, tested by: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.701 FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Old French: 1998: Literature of the Crusades</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>An introduction to the major Crusades (1096-1270), and particularly the Fourth, through the study and translation of contemporary French accounts by Villehardouin, Clari, and Joinville.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.712 Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic in Old French</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>An examination of the social, political, and cultural processes affecting the development of French vocabulary during the 16th Century. Topics include the printed book, the dictionary, translation, poetic theory, humanistic scholarship, the political expansion of French, the Italians at court.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.717 SC</td>
<td>Applied Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>An introduction to the analysis of the French language using different linguistic models, with particular reference to their relevance for teaching.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.719 FC</td>
<td>Creolisation of Language: French</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A survey of lexically French contact-induced languages and the theories proposed to account for their nature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.720 SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A study of translation theory and intensive practice in the translation of a variety of texts: legal, commercial, technical, and literary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.723 SC</td>
<td>20th Century Theatre</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Trends in French theatre from 1900 to the 1980's. Students will be expected to read widely in the broader field of French theatre. Prescribed texts will be analysed against the general background of the developments in theatre this century.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.724 FC</td>
<td>Writing the Self: Autobiography from Montaigne to Duras</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>An investigation of the nature of autobiography from writers such as Rousseau, Sand, Gide, and Colette who constitute the French tradition, to the &quot;new autobiographies&quot; of the nineteen-eighties and nineties in France. The focus of the paper will be on the contemporary period.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.705 SC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Oral and written use of French, tested by: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.706 SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Old French</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>An introduction to the major Crusades (1096-1270), and particularly the Fourth, through the study and translation of contemporary French accounts by Villehardouin, Clari, and Joinville.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.712 Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic in Old French</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>An examination of the social, political, and cultural processes affecting the development of French vocabulary during the 16th Century. Topics include the printed book, the dictionary, translation, poetic theory, humanistic scholarship, the political expansion of French, the Italians at court.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.717 SC</td>
<td>Applied Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>An introduction to the analysis of the French language using different linguistic models, with particular reference to their relevance for teaching.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.719 FC</td>
<td>Creolisation of Language: French</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A survey of lexically French contact-induced languages and the theories proposed to account for their nature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.720 SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A study of translation theory and intensive practice in the translation of a variety of texts: legal, commercial, technical, and literary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.723 SC</td>
<td>20th Century Theatre</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Trends in French theatre from 1900 to the 1980's. Students will be expected to read widely in the broader field of French theatre. Prescribed texts will be analysed against the general background of the developments in theatre this century.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.724 FC</td>
<td>Writing the Self: Autobiography from Montaigne to Duras</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>An investigation of the nature of autobiography from writers such as Rousseau, Sand, Gide, and Colette who constitute the French tradition, to the &quot;new autobiographies&quot; of the nineteen-eighties and nineties in France. The focus of the paper will be on the contemporary period.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
200.729 FC
Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-speaking World (4 points)
  • Restriction: 200.329

200.739 SC
The French Cinema (4 points)
An introduction to the major artistic and historical developments in French film, particularly as it relates to French culture, politics, history and society, from the birth of cinema up to and including the New Wave. The paper also introduces some analytical tools for the appreciation of film: film grammar and basic aspects of film theory.
  • Restriction: 200.339

200.741 SC
The French Novel: Style and Narrative (4 points)
A study of the changing forms of the novel from the representations of the seventeenth century court in Madame de Lafayette’s La Princesse de Clèves to the twentieth century experiments of the French “new novelists”.
  • Restriction: 200.341

200.742 FC
French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy (4 points)
A study of the development of French theatre from mediaeval farce to the twentieth century theatre of the absurd, and an investigation of the significance of changes in theatrical conventions in different periods.
  • Restriction: 200.342

200.790 DC
Dissertation (4 points)
  • Restriction: 200.792, 200.796

200.792 DC
Dissertation (6 points)
  • Restriction: 200.790, 200.796

200.796 DC
Thesis (14 points)
  • Restriction: 200.790, 200.792

German

Stage I

205.101 FC
German Language Introductory A (2 points)
Written and oral use of German for students without previous knowledge of the language.

205.102 FC SC
German Language Introductory B (2 points)
Written and oral use of German for students who have passed 205.101 or have studied German at school to 5th Form level.
  • Prerequisite: 205.101 or 5th Form level German

205.103 SC
German in Business (2 points)
The study of German business texts and similar material, with the emphasis on reading comprehension.
  • Prerequisite: 205.101
  • Corequisite: 205.102

205.104 FC SC
German Language Intermediate I (2 points)
Written and oral use of German for students who have passed 205.102 or have studied German at school to 6th or 7th Form level or who have been on exchange in a German speaking country.
  • Prerequisite: 205.102 or 6th or 7th Form level German

205.110 SC
German Literature: An Introduction (2 points)
Literary history and criticism with special reference to poetry and short prose.
  • Prerequisite: 205.101

205.120 FC
Cinema and Art in Twentieth Century Germany (2 points)
German cinema and art studied against the background of the social and political developments in twentieth century Germany.

Stage II

205.201 FC SC
German Language Intermediate II (2 points)
Written and oral use of German.
  • Prerequisite: 205.104 and 205.110

205.210 FC
20th Century German Literature (2 points)
Literary criticism of aspects of twentieth century drama, prose and poetry.
  • Prerequisite: 205.104 and 205.110

205.211 SC
Contemporary Literature (2 points)
Literary criticism of selected major works of contemporary German literature.
  • Prerequisite: 205.104 and 205.110

205.220 FC
Language in Society (2 points)
An introduction to language use and variation in the German-speaking countries today.
  • Prerequisite: 205.104

205.290 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

Stage III

205.301 FC
German Language Advanced A (2 points)
Written and oral use of German.
  • Prerequisite: 205.201

205.302 SC
German Language Advanced B (2 points)
Written and oral use of German. Particularly for students intending to take Kleines Deutsches Sprachdiplom.
  • Prerequisite: 205.301

205.305 FC
Translation (2 points)
The theory, practice, and critical evaluation of translation, principally of texts translated from German into English.
  • Prerequisite: 205.301
  • Restriction: 205.705
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.310 SC</td>
<td>Classicism, Romanticism, Realism (2 points)</td>
<td>Literary criticism of selected major works of German literature of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 205.201 and (205.210 or 205.211)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.311 FC</td>
<td>Modern German Classics (2 points)</td>
<td>Literary criticism of selected major works of modern German literature.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 205.201 and (205.210 or 205.211)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.320 SC</td>
<td>Lexicology (2 points)</td>
<td>The study of the vocabulary of modern German with particular reference to its documentation and description in dictionaries of German.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 205.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.330 Not available</td>
<td>Middle High German (2 points)</td>
<td>An introduction to the German Middle Ages and to Middle High German language and literature with special emphasis on the work of Hartmann von Aue.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 205.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.390 Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic: Sprachpraktikum (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 205.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.391 Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic in Germanic Studies (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 205.201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.701 DC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition (4 points)</td>
<td>An advanced study of oral and written use of German, including its use in literature and the media; composition, conversation, comprehension, translation and oral presentation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.702 FC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition (GDS) (2 points)</td>
<td>An advanced study of oral and written use of German which specifically prepares students for participation in the exam for Grobes deutsches Sprachdiplom offered by the Goethe Institute in conjunction with the University of Munich.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.705 FC</td>
<td>Translation (2 points)</td>
<td>The theory, practice, and critical evaluation of translation, principally of texts translated from German into English.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: 205.305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.710 SC</td>
<td>The Märchen (2 points)</td>
<td>A textual and comparative study of the literary genres of the Volksmärchen and Kunstmärchen.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.711 FC</td>
<td>The Age of Goethe (2 points)</td>
<td>A study of selected works covering aspects of the Enlightenment, Classicism and Romanticism.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.713 FC</td>
<td>Rilke (2 points)</td>
<td>An intensive and comprehensive study of Rilke's Duineser Elegien.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.714 FC</td>
<td>Post-War German Prose (2 points)</td>
<td>A literary analysis of prose works by prominent post-war German authors.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.715 Not available</td>
<td>20th Century German Poetry (2 points)</td>
<td>A study of German poetry in the 20th century.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.716 SC</td>
<td>Literature and Film (2 points)</td>
<td>A study of novels and their adaptations into films by or with the collaboration of their authors.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.717 SC</td>
<td>20th Century Women writers (2 points)</td>
<td>A study of key works, major trends and topics in modern German writing by women.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.718 Not available</td>
<td>Middle High German Literature I (2 points)</td>
<td>A study of Middle High German language and literature with special reference to 12th century texts and the Nibelungenlied.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.719 Not available</td>
<td>Middle High German Literature II (2 points)</td>
<td>A study of Middle High German language and literature with special reference to the work of Wolfram von Eschenbach.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.720 FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in German Literature (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.721 Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic in Germanic Studies (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: 205.391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.722 SC</td>
<td>Goethe: Faust I (2 points)</td>
<td>An in-depth study of Goethe's Faust I.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.723 Not available</td>
<td>Goethe: Faust II (2 points)</td>
<td>An introductory reading of Goethe's Faust II.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.724 FC</td>
<td>The Contemporary Novel (2 points)</td>
<td>A literary analysis of representative contemporary German novels.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.725 FC</td>
<td>Fontane: Effi Briest as Novel and Film (2 points)</td>
<td>An in-depth comparative analysis of Fontane's novel Effi Briest and the three film versions by Gründgens, Luderer and Fassbinder.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.726 FC</td>
<td>Thomas Mann: the Early Works (2 points)</td>
<td>A study of the background to and a textual analysis of selected early works by Thomas Mann.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: 205.712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.727 Not available</td>
<td>Thomas Mann: the Later Works (2 points)</td>
<td>A study of the background to and a textual analysis of selected later works by Thomas Mann.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: 205.712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.730 SC</td>
<td>Lexicography I (2 points)</td>
<td>A survey of the history of German lexicography and a study of the principles and practice of dictionary writing illustrated by different types of contemporary German dictionaries.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
205.731 SC
Lexicography II (2 points)
In-depth case study or studies of selected German
dictionary types chosen according to student interest.

205.733 FC
Language History I (2 points)
An overview of the history of the German language
with special reference to the development of
Standard German in the New High German period.
- Restriction: 205.732

205.734 SC
Language History II (2 points)
An in-depth study of a particular topic, epoch, or
century in the history of New High German from the
15th Century on.
- Restriction: 205.732

205.735 SC
Special Topic in German Linguistics (2 points)

205.736 SC
Contemporary German I: Structures (2 points)
A linguistic analysis of the grammatical structure of
modern Standard German with special reference to
syntax.

205.792 DC
Dissertation (6 points)
A dissertation with a suggested maximum of 15,000
words.
- Restriction: 205.794, 205.796

205.794 DC
Thesis A (10 points)
A thesis with a suggested maximum of 30,000
words.
- Restriction: 205.792, 205.796

205.796 DC
Thesis B (14 points)
A thesis with a suggested maximum of 40,000
words.
- Restriction: 205.792, 205.794

Greek

Stage I

210.100 FC
Introduction to Ancient Greek Language A (2 points)
A beginner’s course in the grammar and vocabulary
of Ancient Greek.

210.101 SC
Introduction to Ancient Greek Language B (2 points)
An advancing beginner’s course in the grammar
and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.
- Prerequisite: 210.100

210.102 Not available
Introduction to Ancient Greek Literature (2 points)
Ancient Greek texts will be prescribed for reading,
literary appreciation and grammatical study.
- Prerequisite: 210.100
- Corequisite: 210.201

Stage II

210.200 FC
Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Intermediate
(2 points)
The analysis and description of Ancient Greek
grammar; practice in the translation of Ancient
Greek to and from English; vocabulary acquisition.
- Prerequisite: 210.101

210.201 FC
Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 210.101
- Corequisite: 210.200

210.202 SC
Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose (2 points)
Texts for the above papers will be prescribed for
detailed study with emphasis on translation and
the literary/historical/philosophical appreciation
of the texts.
- Prerequisite: 210.101
- Corequisite: 210.200

Stage III

210.300 SC
Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Advanced (2 points)
The structure and use of the Greek language
including a study of the early use of the language.
- Prerequisite: 210.200 and either 210.201 or
  210.202

210.301 FC
Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry A (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 210.200 and either 210.201 or
  210.202

210.302 SC
Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose A (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 210.200 and either 210.201 or
  210.202

210.303 SC
Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry B (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 210.300 and 210.301 and 210.302
- Restriction: 210.301 except with change of texts

210.304 SC
Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose B (2 points)
Texts for the above papers will be prescribed for
detailed study with emphasis on translation and
the literary/historical/philosophical appreciation
of the texts.
- Prerequisite: 210.300 and 210.301 and 210.302
- Restriction: 210.302 except with change of texts

Master’s Papers - check availability with Dept

210.700 DC
Unprepared Greek Translation (4 points)
Passages of Greek will be set for translation into
English.

210.701 DC
Greek Language Study (4 points)
Any or all of the following: translation into Greek,
grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of
passages of Greek prose and/or verse.

210.702 DC
Greek Poetry I (4 points)
Entire works or selected passages of Greek poetry
will be set for translation and explanation.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>210.703  DC</td>
<td>Greek Prose Authors I (4 points) Entire works or selected passages of Greek prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.704  DC</td>
<td>Greek Language Topic (4 points) Passages of Greek will be set for translation and analysis of their dialect and/or other linguistic features.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.705  DC</td>
<td>Greek Special Topic (4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.712  DC</td>
<td>Greek Poetry II (4 points) Entire works or selected passages of Greek poetry will be set for translation and explanation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.713  DC</td>
<td>Greek Prose Authors II (4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201.790  DC</td>
<td>Dissertation (4 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**History**

**Stage I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.101  FC</td>
<td>Russia's Revolutions (2 points) The origins of the 1917 revolution and the development of the Soviet state and society to 1964. Paper 290.112 Russian Civilisation is complementary to 216.101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.105  SC</td>
<td>The USA in the 20th Century (2 points) An introduction to US history from the 1890s to the end of the Cold War. Emphasis on the US as a global power, race, the constitution, and cultural issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.107  SC</td>
<td>Women in New Societies (2 points) The social, economic and political history of women in the USA, New Zealand and Australia. Special themes will be women's domestic and family role, the changing work of women, the education of women, the women's rights movement and women's participation in social reform movements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.109  FC</td>
<td>From Realms to Nations - Europe, 1700-1871 (2 points) British and European monarchies defeated the military threat posed by Napoleonic France. They failed, however, to stem the ideas which had inspired the French revolution (1789). By 1871, nationalism had led to the creation of Germany and Italy, liberalism dominated middle-class politics, and elites everywhere feared the working classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.110  SC</td>
<td>Special Topic: From Rivalry to Cooperation, Europe since 1871 (2 points) A history of New Zealand's ties to the rest of the world, with special attention given to issues of environmental and economic development, war and peace and national identity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.123  SC</td>
<td>New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori and Pakeha and Polynesian in the 20th Century (2 points) Te Ao Hou, the new world. A history of New Zealand's development in the twentieth century, with particular reference to Maori and Pakeha, the growing relationship with the Polynesian Island communities, the evolution of a modern society, economy and government, and international relations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.130  FC</td>
<td>China since the Opium War (2 points) The collapse of Imperial China under the impact of foreign imperialism and internal upheavals and the subsequent struggle to rebuild a modern nation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.133  SC</td>
<td>Development of Modern Japan (2 points) Tracing the rise of Japan as a major world power, this paper surveys Japan's feudal order under the Tokugawa, its nineteenth century transition to a unified nation-state, its modernisation and expansion before 1945 and its spectacular emergence from defeat since 1945.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.134  FC</td>
<td>Themes in South East Asian History (2 points) An introduction to some of the most important themes running through the history of South East Asia from the birth of culture to the politics of the contemporary nation state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.140  SC</td>
<td>Europe in the Age of Kings and Queens 1450-1700 (2 points) An introduction to the history of late medieval and early modern Europe, with emphasis on the development of European states and changes in habits of thought, social order and life styles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.150  ST</td>
<td>Invention, Science and Society (2 points) The impact of science and technology on industrial and economic development, on everyday life and on health across a range of societies and cultures since the eighteenth century.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.151  FT</td>
<td>New Zealand and the World (2 points) A history of New Zealand's ties to the rest of the world, with special attention given to issues of environmental and economic development, war and peace and national identity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage I in History or 4 points from (100.100 or 100.102 or 100.103)
principles. Particular attention is given not only to the parliaments of Britain, France, Spain, but also to, e.g., Low Countries, Sweden, Poland.
  • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

216.215 SC
17th Century England: A Social History (2 points)
This paper attempts to recapture the material, mental and social worlds of 17th-century England.
  • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

216.217 SC
Special Topic (2 points)
  • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

216.218 FC
Social History of European New Zealanders (2 points)
An introduction to major aspects of the social development of European society in New Zealand. It will discuss aspects of society such as family, work, sport and the debates on issues such as the demographic transition, the nature of community life and the role of leisure.
  • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

216.219 SC (2 points)
Medieval Mentalities, Western Europe c.1100-1500
An introduction to the social, cultural and economic history of the high and later Middle Ages, with a thematic emphasis on the history of mentalities. Topics include social and economic structures and their change over time, power and authority, learning, religion, family, the Black Death and popular dissent.
  • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History or 4 points from (100.100 or 100.102 or 100.103)

216.222 SC
China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties (2 points)
The social, political and economic structure of the final period of the Chinese empire, and the practice of imperial government under native and foreign rulers, China's relations with the outside world, and the development of her cultural heritage.
  • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

216.225 FC
Towards an Ecohistory of Southeast Asia (2 points)
An exploration of the inter-relationship between society, its intellectual and material development and the physical environment, in an attempt to construct a more ecologically-centred approach to the history of Southeast Asia.
  • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

216.226 FC
Japan's Post-War Economy: Post-feudal or Post-modern? (2 points)
Since the 1950's Japan has emerged as one of the world's most powerful nations in economic terms. This paper, focusing on post-1945 issues, examines some of the reasons behind and consequences of Japan's economic development.
  • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

216.227 FC
The Treaty and the Waitangi Tribunal (2 points)
The history of the Treaty of Waitangi; the establishment of the Tribunal; an analysis of rangatiratanga, sovereignty and the historical context and significance of resource claims through a study of cases presented before the Tribunal.
  • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

216.230 SC
Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific (2 points)
European exploration of the Pacific and theories on the origin and migrations of Polynesians, including Maori voyages to New Zealand.
  • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

216.233 Not available
Australian Social History 1788-Present (2 points)
A survey of the history of Australia from European settlement to the present. It focuses on the lives and experiences of ordinary Australians, as well as providing an overview of the major political and economic developments across two centuries.
  • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

216.234 SC
Slavery and its Aftermath: African American History 1810-1910 (2 points)
An examination of African-American experiences during slavery, emancipation and the 'Jim Crow' era of racial segregation.
  • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

216.235 FC
German History 1871 to the Present (2 points)
The unification of East and West Germany has once again raised fundamental questions about this 'restless nation'. This paper will discuss the problems of its specific development, its political and cultural identity and its international relations.
  • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

216.236 SC
The Long 18th Century: The British Isles from 1688 to 1832 (2 points)
Covering the period from the Glorious Revolution to the Great Reform Act, this survey presents a broad overview of British politics and society. Students will be challenged to decide how this period should be interpreted in the light of recent 'revisionist' historical controversies.
  • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

216.237 SC
The First 100 Years: Mexico and Peru in the 16th Century, and New Zealand in the 19th Century: A History of the Colonised (2 points)
A study of the historical experience of colonised peoples from their perspectives, contrasting two European colonising cultures (set apart in time and by distinct philosophies of colonisation), and seeking to cross the frontiers of the more traditional colonial history to illuminate the 'other side' of that history.
  • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

216.238 ST
South American History 1880 to the Present (2 points)
A survey of the major political, economic, social and intellectual movements in South America over the last century. South America's integration into the world economy, development, revolutions, dictatorship, human rights, and the environment. Particular emphasis is placed on the history of Argentina, Brazil and Chile.
  • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History
216.240 FT
Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies
(2 points)
Copernicus, Galileo and Darwin represent controversial developments in scientific theory. An investigation of the interactions between scientific, religious and political beliefs and concerns in these and other controversies.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History or 4 points from 705.141, 705.142, 705.143

216.241 FC
Special Topic (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

216.242 FC
Special Topic (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

216.243 SC
Special Topic (2 points)
A paper designed to help students majoring in the discipline.

216.245 FT
and other controversies. The investigation of the interactions between scientific, religious and political beliefs and concerns in these and other controversies.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History or 4 points from 705.141, 705.142, 705.143

216.301 FC
Mexico: A Revolution Betrayed? (2 points)
The revolution (1910-1920) and the subsequent attempts to carry out its objectives: a study in the problems of reforming a society in an inherited environment of internal political corruption and external economic exploitation.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.302 FC
Special Topic: Korean History (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.305 SC
New Zealand Legal History (2 points)
An introduction to the history of the law, legal institutions and the legal profession in New Zealand. Students do not need a legal background to take this paper.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.312 Not available
Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration (2 points)
A study of the relations of the two principal nations of East Asia, 1868-1945. The paper will include the breakdown of China’s informal overseas empire and the growth of Japan’s ambition and capability. The later nineteenth-century history of Korea will also be considered.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.315 SC
Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900 (2 points)
The relations between Pacific Islanders and Europeans (explorers, travellers and missionaries) up to the colonial period.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.317 SC
Germany 1933-1945: Domestic and Foreign Policies of the Nazi Regime (2 points)
An examination of the effects Nationalist Socialist ideology and policies had on the social, political and economic development of Germany. Going beyond the domestic impact of the Nazi regime, the paper also covers Nazi Germany’s increasingly aggressive foreign policy leading ultimately to European and then World War II family life.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.320 SC
Gender Relations in 20th Century New Zealand (2 points)
A study of the history and the historians of women, men and gender in twentieth-century European New Zealand. Topics to be covered include gender and generations, sex and sexuality and post-World War II family life.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.323 SC
The Challenge of Revolution: British Responses to the French Threat 1789-1815 (2 points)
An examination of the impact which the French Revolution of 1789 had on Hanoverian society, and how the British response involved an immense cultural, political, philosophical, social and religious upheaval. Collectively, these forged a new British national identity.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.325 Not available
Immigration and Settlement in Australia (2 points)
An examination of the peopling of the Australian continent: why immigrants came to Australia, where they settled and how they adjusted to the new society, as well as Australian attitudes towards immigration.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.329 FC
Social Welfare in New Zealand from 1840 to the Present Day (2 points)
An exploration of the development of the welfare state in New Zealand from 1840 to the present. An examination of the reasons for the introduction of welfare measures, the form the legislation took, and its impact on society.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.332 Not available
Early Monasticism (2 points)
An exploration of the background (including pagan and Jewish elements) and the development of Christian asceticism, between roughly 250 and 650 AD. Both ideas and institutions will claim attention, and in particular the shifting relations between ascetics and society. Are we dealing with dropouts, rebels, critics, or careerists?
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.336 SC
Popular Culture in Early Modern Europe (2 points)
The attitudes and values of ordinary people in Europe, c. 1500-1750. The emphasis will be on England.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History
412 Schedule of Prescriptions

216.340 SC
Race in New Zealand (2 points)
An exploration of the development of racial ideologies in New Zealand, from their 18th and 19th century European roots to the 20th century. The paper focuses on the interaction of racial ideas with actual ethnic relations (notably Maori-Pakeha relations), with historical interpretation, and with New Zealand collective identities.

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.341 SC
Special Topic: The American South, Reconstruction to the Present (2 points)

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.342 SC
Oral Traditions and Histories of Maori (2 points)
An examination of Maori oral traditions, applying historical methods so that the tradition is better understood.

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.343 FC
The Family, Sex and Marriage in Europe, c.1300-1500 (2 points)
A social history, examining such questions as: how were families and households structured in this period and how did they differ in different parts of Europe? Why did people marry, and what roles did husbands and wives take on? Was there a concept of childhood? Did homosexuality 'exist'?

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.344 SC
East Asia's Four Tigers: Taiwan, Korea, Singapore, Hong Kong (2 points)
The emergence of these newly-industrialising countries and the results of their rapid industrialisation.

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.345 Not available
Australia, New Zealand and the Asia-Pacific: a Social-Cultural History (2 points)
A social and cultural rather than a diplomatic and political history of the relationship of Australia and New Zealand with the Asian Pacific region.

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.346 SC
The West and Indochina 1858-1993 (2 points)
An examination of the relationship between Indochina and the Western nations of France, the United States, Australia and New Zealand during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries with particular reference to the Vietnam War.

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.355 Not available
The State of Native North America (2 points)
An introduction to the history of the indigenous peoples of the United States and Canada. Topics covered include disease and demographic change, the fur trade, the colonial wars, land loss, reservation experiences, modern Indian political activism and the politics of representation.

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.360 FT
Religion, Politics and Social Change in Latin American History (2 points)
An analysis of the role played by religion in Latin American society from before the arrival of Europeans to the present; a focus on the link between Christianity and the Conquest, the colonial church and Jesuit missions, popular religiosity, Christian Democracy, liberation theology and the rise of Protestantism.

• Prerequisite: 4 points from Stage II History or 4 points from 705.241, 705.242, 705.243

216.361 ST
From Darwin to the Salvation Army: Challenges to Established Religion in Victorian England (2 points)
Baptists and spiritualists, agnostics and socialists, successfully challenged the belief systems and institutional authority of the Church of England. A discussion of changing beliefs and institutions with reference to theories of secularisation.

• Prerequisite: 4 points from Stage II History or 4 points from 705.241, 705.242, 705.243

216.362 FC
Medicine and Colonisation since 1800 (2 points)
The impact of the introduction of new diseases upon indigenous societies and the application of European medical knowledge and technologies. Areas covered will include Africa, India, the Pacific, Australia and New Zealand.

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.363 FC
Special Topic (2 points)

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.364 SC
Special Topic (2 points)

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

216.701 Not available
Political Development of the Pacific Islands from about 1870 (4 points)
An examination of political and related social change in the Pacific Islands from annexation to decolonisation.

216.704 DC
Kings, Lords and Commons: Tudor Government and Society 1485-1603 (4 points)
Involves the extensive use of primary materials. Concentrates on the changing role of parliament; the shifting relationship between king, lords and commons; and parliament's response to a wide variety of political, economic and social problems ranging from religion and witchcraft to treason and inflation.

216.705 DC
Special Topic (4 points)

216.710 DC
The Historian's Craft: Theories, Methods and Techniques (2 points)
Studies the evolution of history as a discipline since the Renaissance, explores its relations with other
disciplines, and reflects on difficulties of theory and method.

216.717 Not available
The Irish in North America, Australia and New Zealand (4 points)
A comparative study of Irish emigration to and settlement in North America, Australia and New Zealand.

216.720 DC
China’s Struggle for Modernity: The Republican Era (4 points)
A study of the political, economic, social and cultural history of China in the period from the abdication of the Qing dynasty in 1912 to the creation of the People’s Republic in 1949.

216.721 DC
Special Topic (4 points)
216.722 Not available
Topics in Late Roman Religion (4 points)
Provides opportunity and guidance for personal research work in Jewish, pagan, and Christian history during the first six centuries of the common era. Focus will be determined by the interests and skills of those who enrol. Early consultation is recommended.

216.724 DC
Labouring Lives in 19th and early 20th Century England (4 points)
A study of the life situation of working people in 19th and early 20th century England, with an emphasis on social history. Topics include work, living conditions, the family, popular culture, protest and representations of labouring life.

216.725 Not available
Health, Medicine and Society, with a Special Emphasis on New Zealand, 1840-Present Day (4 points)
Topics to be investigated include the development of the medical and allied professions, hospital and medical services and public health. Special topics will include Maori health, and women and health.

216.726 DC
Post-War Japanese History (4 points)
A study of the four basic historical and contemporary issues which have had a profound effect on the nature of Japan’s international competitiveness in the post-war era: labour; bureaucracy and business; internationalisation of the economy; socio-economic aspects of the economy. Note: it will be useful, but not essential, to have completed 216.226 in a previous year.

216.727 Not available
Post-War East Asian History: The Dynamics of Change (4 points)
An exploration of some of the issues connected with the dynamics of rapid economic change, emphasising the interconnectedness of the process of industrialisation with the environment, human rights and the geo-political dimensions of national interests and international competition.

216.728 DC
American Women’s History (4 points)
An examination of current issues in U.S. women’s history. Topics include the history of sexuality, women’s work, the ‘domestication’ of U.S. politics and the relationship between women’s history and gender history.

216.729 DC
New Zealand and Australian History (4 points)
A comparative study of New Zealand and Australian history arranged around four themes - colonial relations, immigration, nationalism, and sport and leisure.

216.730 Not available
New Zealand Politics and Politicians 1854-1960 (4 points)
The history of political institutions, parties, and activities; an examination of political ideologies, issues, leaders.

216.731 DC
The Spanish Pacific (4 points)
This paper attempts historically to conceptualise the Spanish Empire in the Pacific as a political, social and economic system with emphasis on the interconnectedness of geography and cultural formation.

216.732 DC
Colonial Histories and Indigenous Traditions (4 points)
The paper will prepare and train students for researching Maori history so that they develop an awareness of alternative historical perspectives. This will involve work on other indigenous histories from both colonial and post-colonial situations. Throughout the paper there will be instruction on the nature and forms of Maori history.

216.733 DC
Resistance to European Expansion 1800-1914 (4 points)
An exploration of European expansion and its myths, focusing on non-European resistance (especially military resistance) and ‘collaboration’. New Zealand is a major case, but the paper also essays into American, Australia, and (especially) African history, and the approach will be theoretical and comparative.

216.734 DC
Special Topic (4 points)
216.735 DC
Special Topic (4 points)
216.736 DC
Writing the History of Women in Medieval Europe c.1100-1500 (4 points)
A study of the history and historiography of medieval women. Borrowing Joan Scott’s division of types of feminist history into ‘herstory’, women in social history, and gender history, this paper considers what medieval women’s history consists of, how it can or should be written, and why it is worth writing.

216.760 DC
Special Study (4 points)
A research paper, normally related to one of the papers 216.701 to 216.733, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.

216.761 DC
Special Study (4 points)
A research paper, normally related to one of the
papers 216.701 to 216.733, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.

216.792 DC
Dissertation (6 points)
- Restriction: 216.796

216.796 DC
Thesis (14 points)
- Restriction: 216.792

Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

Indonesian

Stage I

Native speakers of Indonesian may not enrol for 220.101 or any other Stage I or II language or literature papers. The same restriction applies to students from Malaysia but in exceptional cases may be waived by the Head of Section.

220.101 FC
Indonesian I A (2 points)
Introducing written and spoken contemporary Indonesian.
- Restriction: 220.100

220.102 SC
Indonesian I B (2 points)
Continuation of 220.101.
- Prerequisite: 220.101
- Restriction: 220.100

220.120 Not available
Modern Indonesian Literature in Translation (2 points)
Overview of modern Indonesian literature from its beginnings early in the twentieth century through to the present day. Selected readings are studied in cultural and historical, as well as critical, perspective. Intended both for beginning students of Indonesian and for students of comparative literature or other disciplines with no specialised interest in Indonesian studies.

220.121 FC
Traditional Literatures of Indonesia in Translation (2 points)
Introduction to a wide range of texts from literary and oral traditions of Indonesia, including Old Javanese, Javanese, Malay, Balinese, Batak, Dayak (Borneo) and others. Javanese wayang (shadow puppet theatre) may also be studied.

220.130 FC
Indonesia: Land and People (2 points)
An introduction in English to the diversity of modern Indonesia focusing on geography, environment, ethnography, and culture. Provides an historical perspective on Indonesian politics, culture and society.

220.135 FC
Introduction to Hinduism (2 points)
General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Hinduism. (In English)
- Restriction: 220.137

220.136 SC
Introduction to Buddhism (2 points)
General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Buddhism. (In English)
- Restriction: 220.137

220.138 SC
Introduction to Islam (2 points)
General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Islamic thought and civilisation. (In English)

Stage II

220.201 FC
Indonesian II A (2 points)
Continues the study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom.
- Prerequisite: 220.102 or 220.100
- Restriction: 220.200

220.202 SC
Indonesian II B (2 points)
Continues the study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom. It is recommended that students of Indonesian language take this paper concurrently with 220.220.
- Prerequisite: 220.201
- Restriction: 220.200

220.220 SC
Second Year Readings (2 points)
Selection of readings from Indonesian literary, media, and other sources, studied mainly from the point of view of language familiarisation.
- Prerequisite: 220.201

220.230 Not available
Indonesian Cultural Studies I (2 points)
Prerequisite: One of (220.120, 220.121, 220.130, 220.135, 220.136, 220.137, 220.138)
- Restriction: 220.231, 220.330

220.231 FC
Indonesian Cultural Studies II (2 points)
The papers 220.230 and 220.231, offered in alternate years, have a dual purpose. In addition to the study of one or two selected topics in Indonesian regional culture or civilisation each year, both papers contain a large component designed to introduce the student to bibliography, the conventions of scholarly writing, and the methodology of Indonesian studies.
- Prerequisite: One of [220.120, 220.121, 220.130, 220.135, 220.136, 220.137, 220.138]
- Restriction: 220.231, 220.330

220.240 SC
Javanese I (2 points)
Introduction to the grammar and syntax of written Javanese, and mastery of basic vocabulary, followed by readings in contemporary fiction and non-fiction writings.
- Prerequisite: 220.202

220.265 FC
Formal Indonesian: Language of the Media (2 points)
A study of the formal register of contemporary Indonesian, as represented in national newspapers and magazines such as Kompas and Forum Keadilan.
A study of the informal register of contemporary Indonesian, especially as represented in youth magazines, Jakarta "lifestyle" publications, Internet exchanges, television comedies and dramas, literature in dialect, and other sources.

**220.345 Not available**

Old Javanese: Readings in Selected Texts (2 points)
Reading and analysis of one or more selected texts from the corpus of Old Javanese literature.
- Prerequisite: 220.240 and (220.230 or 220.231)

**220.350 SC**

Advanced Indonesian I (2 points)
Development of advanced reading, discussion, and writing skills; part of this paper may be conducted in tandem with the native speakers enrolled in the concurrent 220.260 or 220.360 series.
- Prerequisite: (220.300 or 220.302) and (220.230 or 220.231)
- Restriction: 220.360, 220.361, 220.362, 220.363, 220.364

**220.351 Not available**

Advanced Indonesian II (2 points)
Development of advanced reading, discussion, and writing skills; part of this paper may be conducted in tandem with the native speakers enrolled in the concurrent 220.260 or 220.360 series.
- Prerequisite: (220.300 or 220.302) and (220.230 or 220.231)
- Restriction: 220.360, 220.361, 220.362, 220.363, 220.364

**220.360 Not available**

Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Thought (2 points)
Study and discussion of the writings of contemporary Indonesian intellectuals on issues of current concern: readings taken primarily from news media, published collections of essays, and the Internet.
- Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231
- Restriction: 220.350, 220.351

**220.361 SC**

Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Literature (2 points)
Study and discussion of the writings of contemporary Indonesian fiction writers, particularly those that reflect current political and social issues.
- Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231
- Restriction: 220.350, 220.351

**220.362 Not available**

Seminar: Pramoedya Ananta Toer (2 points)
Study and discussion of the creative, critical, and political writings of contemporary Indonesian's foremost literary figure, Pramoedya Ananta Toer.
- Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231
- Restriction: 220.350, 220.351

**220.363 Not available**

Politics and Literature: Revolusi, Gestapu, Pembangunan (2 points)
Study and discussion of aspects of Indonesia's revolution, the 1965 Gestapu putsch, and New Order Development as depicted or reflected in official Indonesian documents, the writings of contemporary intellectuals, contemporaneous fiction, and Western and Indonesian scholarship.
- Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231
- Restriction: 220.350, 220.351

**220.364 Not available**

Readings in Peranakan History, Culture and Literature (2 points)
Study and discussion of the experience of Chinese
Indonesians, principally through their literature, the voices of their leading intellectu
als, and the fruits of modern scholarship.

- Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231
- Restriction: 220.350, 220.351

220.370 Not available
Introduction to Batak Language and Literature (2 points)
A study of Batak culture as reflected in the oral and written literature of the Toba and Karo Batak.

- Prerequisite: 220.200 and (220.230 or 220.231)

220.380 SC
Introduction to Classical Malay Literature (2 points)
A language paper in reading Malay literature, including a mastery of the Jawi (Arabic) script, supplemented by lectures providing an overview of the Malay literary tradition.

- Prerequisite: 220.200 and 220.220

220.397 FC SC
Seminar in Bibliography (2 points)
Practical work perusing retrospective scholarship and compiling extensive annotated bibliographies in fields or areas of interest nominated by students. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German, French, and/or Indonesian is required.

- Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231

220.399 FC SC
Special Studies (2 points)
Independent student research conducted under the supervision of one or more lecturers. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German, or French is normally necessary.

- Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231

Master’s Papers - check availability with Dept

220.700 DC
Advanced Language Acquisition (4 points)
Practical application of both formal and informal language skills in reading, writing, discussing, and conversation.

220.720 DC
Selected Topics in Modern Indonesian Literature (4 points)
An in-depth study of selected topics, authors, or themes in modern Indonesian literature.

220.729 Not available
Theory and Practice of Translation: Selected Literary Texts (4 points)
A critical overview of translation theory. Special problems in translating Indonesian literary texts. Extensive translation practice with fiction and/or poetry. May include Indonesian-English translation, English-Indonesian translation, or a combination of both.

220.740 DC
Selected Topics in Javanese Literature and Culture (4 points)
An examination of nominated topics in Javanese literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

220.745 DC
Selected Topics in Old Javanese Literature and Culture (4 points)
An examination of nominated topics in Old-Javanese literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

220.749 Not available
Translation and Paraphrase of Selected ‘Macapat’ Texts (4 points)

220.750 DC
Selected Topics in Classical Malay Literature (4 points)
An examination of nominated topics in Malay literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

220.759 DC
Translation of Selected Malay Texts (4 points)

220.760 DC
Seminar in Bibliography (4 points)
Introduction to methods and strategies for bibliographic investigation. Includes two major bibliography projects, one of them extensively annotated. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential. Knowledge of French and/or German desirable but not required.

- Restriction: 220.397

220.770 FC SC
Selected Topics in Retrospective Dutch Scholarship (2 points)
Seminar style study of the history of scholarship on selected topics, beginning from the earliest notices and continuing through the most recent contributions. Most readings will be in Dutch. Requires a minimum of four participants.

220.780 DC
Special Studies (4 points)
An in-depth study of a nominated topic under the supervision of a lecturer, culminating in a major essay.

220.794 DC
Thesis A (10 points)

- Restriction: 220.796

220.796 DC
Thesis B (14 points)

- Restriction: 220.794
Stage I

226.106 FC
Italian Language for Beginners I (2 points)
Students learn to speak, read and write Italian, studying aspects of contemporary Italian society and thought.

226.107 SC
Italian Language for Beginners II (2 points)
Further development in Italian language skills.
- Prerequisite: 226.106

226.111 FC
Special Topic: 1997 Italy on Screen (2 points)
Social, political and cultural issues in 20th century Italy, interpreted through film and video.

Stage II

226.200 DC
Intermediate Italian Language (2 points)
Develops writing, reading, aural and oral skills to an intermediate level through practice on a wide range of written texts and current audio-visual material.
- Prerequisite: 226.107
- Corequisite: 226.202 or 226.204 or 226.205 or 226.209 or 226.231 or 226.232 or 226.233

226.201 FV SV
Italian Study Abroad (2 points)
Credit for a recognised course of study in Italy.
- Prerequisite: 226.200 and permission of Head of Department

226.202 SC
Engendered Voices (texts in Italian) (2 points)
A critical study of the representation and invention of women's experiences and of issues of gender and culture through an examination of literary texts and films by twentieth-century Italian women writers and filmmakers. (Students will study extracts in Italian).
- Prerequisite: 226.107
- Corequisite: 226.200
- Restriction: 226.110, 226.203

226.203 SC
Engendered Voices (texts in English) (2 points)
A critical study of the representation and invention of women's experiences and of issues of gender and culture through an examination of literary texts and films by twentieth-century Italian women writers and filmmakers. (Students will study extracts in English).
- Prerequisite: Any 12 points at Stage I in Arts subjects and/or programmes. In the case of Fine Arts students Part I must have been passed
- Restriction: 226.209

226.231 FC
20th Century Drama and Poetry (2 points)
A study of the theatre of Dario Fo and Franca Rame including close textual readings of plays which reflect issues in Italian society and culture from the postwar period to recent times.
- Prerequisite: 226.107
- Corequisite: 226.200

226.232 Not available
Special Topic: (2 points)

226.233 SC
18th Century Theatre: Theatre and Reality in Carlo Goldoni's Work (2 points)
Follows the long career of the Venetian author and shows how he was able to reform the Italian comic theatre, both to reflect and influence bourgeois taste.
- Prerequisite: 226.107
- Corequisite: 226.200

Stage III

226.300 FC
Advanced Italian Language (2 points)
This paper builds on the language skills acquired in Italian 226.200 focusing on selected topics in more specialised contexts.
- Prerequisite: 226.200

226.301 FV SV
Italian Study Abroad (2 points)
Credit for recognised course of study in Italy.
- Prerequisite: 226.300 and permission of Head of Department

226.302 SC
Dante's Divina Commedia: Inferno (2 points)
A close study of the first section of this great fourteenth-century work read in the context of medieval history and thought.
- Prerequisite: 226.200
- Corequisite: 226.300
### Schedule of Prescriptions

**226.303 FC**  
**Boccaccio and Petrarca (2 points)**  
An introduction to Boccaccio's collection of short stories, the Decamerone and the poetry of Petrarca.  
- **Prerequisite:** 226.200
- **Corequisite:** 226.300

**226.322 SC**  
**L’italiano nel mondo del lavoro: Working with Italian (2 points)**  
A practical course in translation from Italian into English.  
- **Prerequisite:** 226.200 and permission of Head of Department  
- **Corequisite:** 226.300 and 2 points at Stage III in Italian  
- **Restriction:** 226.702

**226.331 Not available**  
**Special Topic in Italian Literature or Film (2 points)**  
- **Prerequisite:** 226.200
- **Corequisite:** 226.300

**226.332 SC**  
**Breaking the Frame: A Problem in Italian Literature and the Visual Arts (2 points)**  
Works in several media (painting, drama, written autobiography, opera, comic strips and film) from periods ranging from the 15th to the 20th century are examined in terms of the prominence each gives to some kind of framing device, and of the ways in which that frame is fractured.  
- **Prerequisite:** 226.200
- **Corequisite:** 226.300

**226.334 FC**  
**Special Topic: Italo Calvino’s Early Fiction (2 points)**  
- **Prerequisite:** 226.200
- **Corequisite:** 226.300

**Master’s Papers - check availability with Dept**

**226.700 DC**  
**Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian (4 points)**  
The fundamental skills of reading, writing and speaking in various registers of Italian are taken to an advanced level. All classes are held in Italian.

**226.701 SC**  
**Special Topic in Italian Language Acquisition (2 points)**

**226.702 SC**  
**L’italiano nel mondo del lavoro (4 points)**  
Designed for students wishing to develop specific, practical language skills and who hope to work as translators from Italian into English. Introduces students to theory and practice of translating from Italian in: commerce, administration, technical services, medicine, law, advertising, journalism, banking, film subtitling, etc.  
- **Restriction:** 226.322

**226.703 Not available**  
**Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Italian (4 points)**

**226.704 Not available**  
**Special Topic in Linguistics (4 points)**

**226.710 Not available**  
**Special Topic in 14th Century Literature (4 points)**

**226.720 Not available**  
**Special Topic in Renaissance Literature and Culture (4 points)**

**226.730 Not available**  
**Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Literature (4 points)**

**226.731 Not available**  
**Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Literature (4 points)**

**226.732 SC**  
**Special Topic: 1998 Italian Popular Culture (4 points)**  
An auteur study of the work of Michelangelo Antonioni focusing on critical issues of authorship, style, realism, narrative agency and psychoanalysis.

**226.734 Not available**  
**Special Topic (4 points)**

**226.735 Not available**  
**Special Topic: 1998 The Films of Michelangelo Antonioni (4 points)**  
A critical approach to mass culture. Do typical products of Italian popular culture reconcile their consumers to the status quo by entertaining them or do they perform a literary function? This critical debate will be examined in relation to both research on readers and audiences and to specific texts.

**226.736 Not available**  
**Special Topic: 1998 The Films of Michelangelo Antonioni (4 points)**

**Japan Studies**

Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

### Japanese

**Stage I**

Students majoring in Japanese would normally take 230.130, 230.131, 230.150, 230.230 and two other Japanese Stage II papers and 230.330 with two other Japanese Stage III papers. With the permission of the Head of Department, in special circumstances, other papers may be substituted for 230.150.

**230.130 FC FT**  
**Introduction to Japanese Language A (2 points)**  
An integrated basic course in modern Japanese covering reading, writing, speaking and listening.  
- **Restriction:** 230.101, 230.110, 230.111, 230.121

**230.131 SC ST**  
**Introduction to Japanese Language B (2 points)**  
A continuation of 230.130.  
- **Prerequisite:** 230.130 or 230.110 or a pass in 6th Form Certificate Japanese or higher  
- **Restriction:** 230.101, 230.111, 230.121

**230.150 DC**  
**Japan: A Survey (2 points)**  
Covers Japanese cultural history from the pre-historic age until the 1990s, and serves as an introduction to contemporary Japan. It deals with such diverse fields as Japanese literature, religion, history of thought, and folk belief, and provides basic knowledge of Japan's economy, the political
system. Japan's position in the world, infrastructure, education, social structures and gender studies. No knowledge of the Japanese language is required.

- Restriction: 230.151, 230.152

Stage II

By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites at Stage II may be waived. A pass in 230.230 is required for students majoring in Japanese. 230.230 must be taken concurrently with any Japanese Stage II paper unless already passed. One of 230.101 or 230.111 or 230.121 or 230.131 must be passed prior to enrolment for any Stage II paper in Japanese.

230.206 DC
Japanese Reading Comprehension (2 points)
A paper designed to improve the students' reading comprehension skills. Does not count towards a major in Japanese.

- Restriction: 230.204

230.222 DC
Introduction to Japanese Linguistics (2 points)
Structural analysis of the pronunciation, grammar, script and usage of the modern Japanese language. The prerequisite 255.100 or 175.106 may be taken in the first semester of enrolment in this paper.

- Prerequisite: 255.100 or 175.106
- Restriction: 230.205

230.230 DC
Intermediate Japanese (2 points)
A continuation of 230.131.

- Prerequisite: 230.131 or 80% Bursary Japanese

230.240 DC
Introduction to Japanese Literature (2 points)
Major works of Japanese literature, both classical and modern, will be read either in the original or in a retold version in modern Japanese. These works will range from the Kojiki, compiled in 712, to post-war literature. Critical study of literature and culture will be an important part of the paper.

230.252 DC
Japanese Performing Arts: An Overview (2 points)
An introduction to Japanese performing arts from its ritualistic origins in the pre-Buddhist era to contemporary diversification and experiment. Both Japanese original texts and English translations will be used.

230.260 DC
Japanese Religion and Thought: An Introduction (2 points)
Introduces the main Japanese religions of Shintoism, Buddhism, folk religions, as well as major schools of thought such as Confucianism, Neo-Confucianism, all of which can still be considered the major determining factors of thought in contemporary Japan.

230.270 FC
Readings in Modern Japanese Society (2 points)
Introduces representative texts on major facets of contemporary Japanese society, dealing with changing social and political patterns, family, education, work and leisure. Japan's self-perception, and its role in the world. Japanese texts will be used, alongside English secondary literature.

230.271 SC
Introduction to Japanese Gender Studies (2 points)
The changing role of Japanese women over the last two decades has led to the development of specific Japanese gender studies. This paper is an introduction to recent developments through analysis and discussion of representative texts, both in English and Japanese.

230.280 DC
Special Topic (2 points)

230.285 DC
Special Topic (2 points)

230.290 DC
Japanese Media: An Introduction (2 points)
Focuses on the historical development of the Japanese mass media from their onset in the 17th century to the latest genres of new media.

Stage III

By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites at Stage III may be waived. For papers 230.341-230.390, prerequisites 230.240-230.290 will be waived in 1998 only.


230.306 DT
Japanese Translation at Sight (2 points)
Translation of Japanese newspaper and magazine articles into English. Examined through translation at sight.

- Corequisite: 230.330
- Restriction: 230.304

230.307 DC
Classical Japanese Language and Literature (2 points)
Introduction to the classical Japanese language. Involves extensive readings of selected literary works from the classics in the original language.

- Prerequisite: 230.150 or 230.151 or 230.152

230.322 DC
Japanese Linguistics (2 points)
Covers the characteristics of Japanese in comparison with other languages; history of Japanese; syntactic and semantic analysis of Japanese; analysis of male/female speech; and an introduction to Japanese dialects.

- Prerequisite: 230.205 or 230.222

230.323 SC
Japanese Translation through Structural Analysis (2 points)
Students will learn how to linguistically analyse complex sentences to facilitate translation from Japanese to English and learn sentence patterns which can be used to create Japanese sentences.

- Prerequisite: 230.205 or 230.222

230.330 DC
Advanced Japanese (2 points)
A continuation of 230.230.
Readings in Contemporary Japanese Literature (2 points)
Promotes reading and translation of post-war Japanese literature, including the works of representative writers such as Kawabata Yasunari, Tanizaki Jun'ichirō, Mishima Yukio, Abe Kooboo, Ibusu Masuji, Ooe Kenzaburoo, Murakami Haruki. Yoshimoto Banana. Both Japanese texts and English translations will be used.  
• Prerequisite: 230.240

Classics of Japanese Prose Literature in Modern Translation (2 points)
Readings of excerpts from modern translations by Japanese novelists of major works of classical Japanese literature, read for critical literary analysis, which includes such questions as the writer's point of view vis-à-vis major protagonists, roles of different genders among protagonists, the role of supernatural beings, writer's view of nature and sense of time, etc.  
• Prerequisite: 230.240

Readings in Modern Japanese Thought (2 points)
Passages from leading thinkers from 1868 to the end of the Second World War will be read in the original, sometimes with commentaries and introductory descriptions recently written by Japanese scholars on the thinkers.  
• Prerequisite: 230.240

Popular Theatre in the Edo Period (1603-1868) (2 points)
Focuses on Kabuki and Bunraku, the representative bourgeois drama during the Edo period. These two genres can still be seen as a major determining influence on the Japanese theatre today. Emphasis is on both dramatic content and theatrical expression. Both Japanese and English texts will be used.  
• Prerequisite: 230.252

Japanese Theatre Avant-garde after World War II (2 points)
Analyses the major innovative developments in Japanese performing arts, including western-influenced drama and the role of theatre during the political protests of the 1960s from explicit left-wing agit-prop-theatre genres to neo-dadaist forms and ankoku butoh, the "theatre of the dark soul". Both Japanese and English texts will be used.  
• Prerequisite: 230.252

Contemporary Japanese Thought (2 points)
Post-war Japanese essays by such thinkers as Tsuda Sokichi, Watsuji Tetsuro, Suzuki Daisetsu, Maruyama Masao, Takeyama Michio, Tsurumi Shunsuke, Nakane Chic, etc. Aims to give an understanding of contemporary Japanese intellectual activity.  
• Prerequisite: 230.260

Religions in Modern Japanese Society (2 points)
Explores the dynamic relationship between religion and society, and examines the influence of Shintoism, Buddhism, Confucianism and Taoism on Japanese society and vice versa. Scholarly essays in both Japanese and English will be read.  
• Prerequisite: 230.260

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

Translation of English non-literary texts into Japanese.

Translation of Japanese non-literary texts into English.

Drilling of all Japanese language skills other than written translation.

Overview of research materials and methodology as used in the field of Japanese literary research.

Advanced readings of selected modern and contemporary works of an author or authors.

Advanced readings of selected classical works of an author or authors.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>230.713 DC</td>
<td>Japanese Poetry (4 points)</td>
<td>Translation of and comments on representative works of Japanese poetry of all ages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.714 DC</td>
<td>Japanese Drama (4 points)</td>
<td>A comprehensive study of classical and contemporary Japanese drama.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.715 DC</td>
<td>Classics of pre-Modern Japanese Thought (4 points)</td>
<td>Translation of and comments on major classical texts of Shinto, Buddhism, Confucianism, and early modern (Edo) scholarly works of philosophy, politics, and economics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.716 DC</td>
<td>Major Works of Modern Japanese Thinkers (4 points)</td>
<td>A survey of aspects of modern (after 1868) Japanese thought, including mutual relationships between schools and thinkers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.717 DC</td>
<td>History of Japanese Literary Criticism (4 points)</td>
<td>Translation of and comments on classical and modern texts dealing with understanding and evaluation of literary works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.720 FC</td>
<td>Japanese Research Methodology (Linguistics) (2 points)</td>
<td>Overview of research materials and methodology as used in the field of Japanese language research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.724 DC</td>
<td>Linguistic Approaches to Translation</td>
<td>A seminar based paper designed to improve translation skills by acquiring an awareness of problems in translation and linguistic differences between the source language and the target language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.725 FC</td>
<td>Japanese Phonology and Morphology (4 points)</td>
<td>Readings and original research in aspects of the phonology and morphology of Japanese, both standard and dialect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.731 DC</td>
<td>Approved Topic(s) in Culture or Literature (4 points)</td>
<td>An examination of selected topic(s) in Japanese culture and/or literature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.790 DC</td>
<td>Dissertation (4 points)</td>
<td>• Restriction: 230.794</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Korean**

**Stage I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>235.100 DC</td>
<td>Korean for Beginners (4 points)</td>
<td>Basic written and spoken skills in modern Korean. No previous knowledge is required. Through the practice of listening and reading basic Korean sentences, fundamental grammar and vocabulary are taught with the intention that students will be able to carry out basic conversation and comprehend simple Korean texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.103 SV</td>
<td>Korean Study Abroad (2 points)</td>
<td>A short (approx. 10 weeks) intensive language acquisition programme at the Yonsei University Korean Language Institute, Seoul, preceded by a series of preparatory lectures in Auckland during the second semester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.120 SC</td>
<td>Korean Society and Culture (2 points)</td>
<td>With the aid of videos and slides, this course examines continuity and change in Korean values as reflected in literature, art, music, landscape, religion, festivals and other aspects of Korean society in general.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>235.200 DC</td>
<td>Intermediate Korean A (2 points)</td>
<td>Korean grammar of intermediate level including plain speech form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 235.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Corequisite: 235.201 and 235.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.201 DC</td>
<td>Intermediate Korean B (2 points)</td>
<td>Comprehension of written Korean. A wide range of vocabulary and approximately one hundred basic hanja (Chinese characters) will be introduced. The improvement of accuracy and speed in reading comprehension will be emphasized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 235.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Corequisite: 235.200 and 235.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.202 DC</td>
<td>Intermediate Aural and Oral Korean (2 points)</td>
<td>Oral and aural competence. Students will learn how to carry out daily life conversation in Korean using appropriate speech levels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 235.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Corequisite: 235.200 and 235.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.203 SV</td>
<td>Korean Study Abroad (2 points)</td>
<td>A short (approx. 10 weeks) intensive language acquisition programme at the Yonsei University Korean Language Institute, Seoul, preceded by a series of preparatory lectures in Auckland during the second semester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 235.100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• Corequisite: 235.200 and 235.201 and 235.202  
• Restriction: 235.103

235.204 Not available  
Translation Into Modern Korean (2 points)  
This paper attempts to develop translation skills into Korean, while reviewing the major grammar points of the Korean language.  
• Prerequisite: 235.100  
• Corequisite: 235.200 and 235.201

235.230 SC  
Traditional and Modern Korean Literature (2 points)  
A survey in English of Korean literature from its beginning in myths to contemporary fiction. Particular attention will be given to the social and historical context of the literature, and to the life of the authors. Major classifications include oral literatures, literatures in Chinese, and classical and modern poetry and prose. Knowledge of Korean literature and history is not required.  
• Prerequisite: 235.120  
• Restriction: 235.303

Stage III

235.300 DC  
Advanced Korean A (2 points)  
• Prerequisite: 235.200 and 235.201 and 235.202  
• Corequisite: 235.301 and (235.302 or 235.303 or 235.304

235.301 DC  
Advanced Korean B (2 points)  
The continuation of 235.201. It is designed to emphasize students’ comprehension of Korean texts written for native speakers.  
• Prerequisite: 235.200 and 235.201 and 235.202  
• Corequisite: 235.300 and (235.302 or 235.303 or 235.304

235.302 DC  
Advanced Aural and Oral Korean (2 points)  
A continuation of 235.202, reinforcing the oral and aural skills which students have practised during the previous two years. Students will study Korean ways of thinking and addressing others through Korean proverbs, customs and manners. Job and personal interviews and discussions on the Korean way of living, economy and environment will be emphasized. By the end of the year students are expected to carry out discussions on issues related to Korea and daily conversation in Korean.  
• Prerequisite: 235.200 and 235.201 and 235.202  
• Corequisite: 235.300 and 235.301

235.304 SC  
Translation From and Into Modern Korean (2 points)  
Translation from newspaper articles and a variety of other sources covering the society, geography, culture, economy, literature and daily life of Korea.  
• Prerequisite: 235.200 and 235.201 and 235.202  
• Corequisite: 235.300 and 235.301

Master’s papers  
While it is not possible to take an MA in Korean alone, one or both of the papers listed below may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, as part of an MA in another subject.

235.700 SC  
Korean Language Skills A (2 points)  
A rounding off of the undergraduate language programme with emphasis on written language skills.

235.730 DC  
Modern Korean Literature (4 points)  
This focuses on the selected readings in modern Korean literature from the early years of the 20th century to the present day. Particular attention will be paid to the social and historical context of the literature, and to the life of the authors. Major periods include enlightenment, colonial, and division. Fiction is emphasised and the works of women-early and contemporary-are included. Both lectures and discussions are employed.

Labour Studies

Diploma in Labour Studies

240.601 FC  
New Zealand Labour History (2 points)  
A study of the history of New Zealand’s working class activities, including the development of trade unions, industrial disputes and politics. Gender and ethnic issues will be considered in their historical context.

240.602 SC  
Macro-economic Studies (2 points)  
An examination of the range of economic and social theories which workers have advanced and been exposed to in New Zealand and elsewhere and a discussion of contemporary and historical options which address union concerns.

240.603 SC  
Work and Society (2 points)  
A study of the development of work as an organised practice and social phenomenon, looking at the changing trends in gender and ethnic composition of the workforce in New Zealand and elsewhere. Also a consideration of the impact of technology, information systems and the issue of work design as these affect workers and unions.

240.604 FC  
Industrial Law (2 points)  
A consideration in detail of the effects of industrial legislation and its development, including some examination of contract law as it applies in the industrial arena.

240.605 Not available  
Research Methods and Statistics (2 points)  
An introduction to different models and practices in economic and social research, covering fundamental concepts in statistics and their usage for analysis as well as other methods of qualitative research such as case studies and interviews.

240.606 FC  
Contemporary Issues in Union Organisation (2 points)  
A study of modern challenges to the organisation methods and structures within unions and workplaces and the development of alternative models to current practices, including the maintenance and development of internal union democracy.
The psychological and sociological aspects of how workers are organised and how people affect organisations, with particular reference to the workplace and business, and issues of gender and culture.

A study of a number of industrial relations systems assessing the similarities and differences between them and New Zealand's comparative position. It will include a comparison of bargaining structures.

An introduction to management and organisation theory, covering the principles of management and labour relations. It will also include practical skills such as time and stress management, conflict resolution, negotiating skills, budget preparation and consultative work practices.

A consideration of the key issues facing unions today: the role of the state, the functions of legislation, the challenges of ethnic and gender issues and the pursuit of social justice. Will also address the fundamental need and rationale for collective organisation.

A consideration and development of union initiatives in the area of job creation, resource development, 'infrastructure development and sustainability in regional localities. Issues of local resource and infrastructure investment decisions will be examined, with particular reference to plant closures, relocation of workers and job creation.

An analysis of the impact of technology on workers' health and safety and an examination of the importance this has had for New Zealand's labour relations. The paper will also consider a set of activities that are needed to identify, monitor, assess and control technological hazards.

An introduction to research methods and a supervised practical research project of a workplace based nature.

The psychological and sociological aspects of how workers are organised and how people affect organisations, with particular reference to the workplace and business, and issues of gender and culture.

A study of a number of industrial relations systems assessing the similarities and differences between them and New Zealand's comparative position. It will include a comparison of bargaining structures.

An introduction to management and organisation theory, covering the principles of management and labour relations. It will also include practical skills such as time and stress management, conflict resolution, negotiating skills, budget preparation and consultative work practices.

A consideration of the key issues facing unions today: the role of the state, the functions of legislation, the challenges of ethnic and gender issues and the pursuit of social justice. Will also address the fundamental need and rationale for collective organisation.

An analysis of the impact of technology on workers' health and safety and an examination of the importance this has had for New Zealand's labour relations. The paper will also consider a set of activities that are needed to identify, monitor, assess and control technological hazards.

A consideration and development of union initiatives in the area of job creation, resource development, 'infrastructure development and sustainability in regional localities. Issues of local resource and infrastructure investment decisions will be examined, with particular reference to plant closures, relocation of workers and job creation.

An analysis of the impact of technology on workers' health and safety and an examination of the importance this has had for New Zealand's labour relations. The paper will also consider a set of activities that are needed to identify, monitor, assess and control technological hazards.

An introduction to research methods and a supervised practical research project of a workplace based nature.

The psychological and sociological aspects of how workers are organised and how people affect organisations, with particular reference to the workplace and business, and issues of gender and culture.

A study of a number of industrial relations systems assessing the similarities and differences between them and New Zealand's comparative position. It will include a comparison of bargaining structures.

An introduction to management and organisation theory, covering the principles of management and labour relations. It will also include practical skills such as time and stress management, conflict resolution, negotiating skills, budget preparation and consultative work practices.

A consideration of the key issues facing unions today: the role of the state, the functions of legislation, the challenges of ethnic and gender issues and the pursuit of social justice. Will also address the fundamental need and rationale for collective organisation.

An analysis of the impact of technology on workers' health and safety and an examination of the importance this has had for New Zealand's labour relations. The paper will also consider a set of activities that are needed to identify, monitor, assess and control technological hazards.

An introduction to research methods and a supervised practical research project of a workplace based nature.

The psychological and sociological aspects of how workers are organised and how people affect organisations, with particular reference to the workplace and business, and issues of gender and culture.

A study of a number of industrial relations systems assessing the similarities and differences between them and New Zealand's comparative position. It will include a comparison of bargaining structures.

An introduction to management and organisation theory, covering the principles of management and labour relations. It will also include practical skills such as time and stress management, conflict resolution, negotiating skills, budget preparation and consultative work practices.

A consideration of the key issues facing unions today: the role of the state, the functions of legislation, the challenges of ethnic and gender issues and the pursuit of social justice. Will also address the fundamental need and rationale for collective organisation.

An analysis of the impact of technology on workers' health and safety and an examination of the importance this has had for New Zealand's labour relations. The paper will also consider a set of activities that are needed to identify, monitor, assess and control technological hazards.

An introduction to research methods and a supervised practical research project of a workplace based nature.

The psychological and sociological aspects of how workers are organised and how people affect organisations, with particular reference to the workplace and business, and issues of gender and culture.

A study of a number of industrial relations systems assessing the similarities and differences between them and New Zealand's comparative position. It will include a comparison of bargaining structures.

An introduction to management and organisation theory, covering the principles of management and labour relations. It will also include practical skills such as time and stress management, conflict resolution, negotiating skills, budget preparation and consultative work practices.

A consideration of the key issues facing unions today: the role of the state, the functions of legislation, the challenges of ethnic and gender issues and the pursuit of social justice. Will also address the fundamental need and rationale for collective organisation.

An analysis of the impact of technology on workers' health and safety and an examination of the importance this has had for New Zealand's labour relations. The paper will also consider a set of activities that are needed to identify, monitor, assess and control technological hazards.

An introduction to research methods and a supervised practical research project of a workplace based nature.
SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIPTIONS

243.790 DC
Dissertation (4 points)
- Restriction: 243.792, 243.794

243.792 DC
Dissertation (6 points)
- Restriction: 243.790, 243.794

243.794 DC
Thesis (10 points)
- Restriction: 243.790, 243.792

Latin

Stage I

245.100 FC
Introduction to Latin Language A (2 points)
An introduction to the vocabulary and the grammar of simple sentences in Latin.

245.101 SC
Introduction to Latin Language B (2 points)
An advancing beginner's course in vocabulary and in the grammar of complex sentences in Latin.
- Prerequisite: 245.100 or 3 years experience of school Latin

245.102 SC
Introduction to Latin Literature (2 points)
Latin texts will be prescribed for reading, literary appreciation and grammatical study.
- Prerequisite: 245.100 or 3 years experience of school Latin
- Corequisite: 245.101

Stage II

245.200 FC
Latin Language Acquisition: Intermediate (2 points)
The analysis and description of Latin grammar; practice in the translation of Latin to and from English; vocabulary acquisition.
- Prerequisite: 245.101 or more than 3 years experience of school Latin

245.201 SC
Latin Literary Texts: Poetry (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 245.101 or more than 3 years experience of school Latin
- Corequisite: 245.200

245.202 SC
Latin Literary Texts: Prose (2 points)
Texts will be prescribed for detailed study with emphasis on translation and the literary/historical/philosophical appreciation of the texts.
- Prerequisite: 245.101 or more than 3 years experience of school Latin
- Corequisite: 245.200

Stage III

245.300 FC
Latin Language Acquisition: Advanced (2 points)
The structure and use of the Latin language including a study of the early use of the language.
- Prerequisite: 245.200 and either 245.201 or 245.202

245.301 SC
Latin Literature A (2 points)
An author or literary genre or topic will be studied by means of prescribed texts.
- Prerequisite: 245.200 and either 245.201 or 245.202

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

245.700 DC
Unprepared Latin Translation (4 points)
Passages of Latin will be set for translation into English.

245.701 DC
Latin Language Study (4 points)
Any or all of the following: translation into Latin, grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of passages of Latin prose and/or verse.

245.702 DC
Latin Poetry I (4 points)
Entire works or selected passages of Latin poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

245.703 DC
Latin Prose Authors I (4 points)
Entire works or selected passages of Latin prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

245.704 DC
Latin Language Topic (4 points)
Passages of Latin will be set for translation and linguistic analysis.

245.705 DC
Latin Special Topic (4 points)

245.712 DC
Latin Poetry II (4 points)
Entire works or selected passages of Latin poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

245.713 DC
Latin Prose Authors II (4 points)
Entire works or selected passages of Latin prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.
Latin American Studies

Stage I

250.100 ST
Latin American History and Culture Through Film (2 points)
Introduces the issues and problems pertaining to Latin American Studies through the medium which most powerfully provides images of the past and present experiences of Latin America: film.

250.200 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
Prerequisite: 250.100 or 320.103

Stage II

250.300 ST
Interdisciplinary Review Essay (2 points)
A 5,000 word essay based on secondary research in a subject chosen in consultation with the staff of the programme and drawing on insights from more than one discipline.
Prerequisite: 216.238 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213)

250.301 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
Prerequisite: 216.238 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213)

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Linguistics

Stage I

255.200, 255.201 and 255.300 are required for a major in Linguistics

255.100 FC
Introduction to Linguistics (2 points)
An introduction to the major areas of descriptive linguistics (phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics); methods of analysis and formal description.
Restriction: 175.106

255.101 FC
Language and Society (2 points)
The study of language in its cultural and social context.

255.102 FC
Languages of the Pacific (2 points)
General introduction to the languages and linguistics of the Pacific Islands and Australia, with commentary on associated cultural institutions, conceptual systems and oral literature.

Stage II

255.200 FC
Syntax and Semantics (2 points)
Continues on from 255.100 or 175.106 and consists of a formal and a functional part, providing problems and exercises in syntactic analysis, as well as an introduction to grammatical theories and types of grammatical systems.
Prerequisite: 255.100 or 175.106

255.201 FC
Phonology and Morphology (2 points)
Continues on from 255.100 or 175.106: the study of sound systems and the structure of words; problems of analysis in phonology and morphology.
Prerequisite: 255.100 or 175.106

255.302 FC
Semantics and Pragmatics (2 points)
An examination of the key areas of semantics and pragmatics, including lexical relations, categorisation, speech act theory, and conversational implicature.
Prerequisite: 255.200

255.303 FC
Conversational Analysis (2 points)
The organisation of conversation as an interactive activity.
Prerequisite: 255.100 or 255.101 or 255.202 or 175.106 or 175.201 or 175.208

255.304 Not available
Sociolinguistics (2 points)
The interrelationship between linguistic variation and social structure.
Prerequisite: 255.202 or 175.208
Restriction: 175.317, 175.304

255.305 SC
Acquisition of Language (2 points)
A critical survey of recent theories of first and second language acquisition, research into language acquisition, and the relevance of language acquisition to theoretical linguistics.
Prerequisite: 255.200 or 255.201

255.306 SC
Polynesian Comparative Linguistics (2 points)
Comparative and historical study of the sound systems, grammar, and vocabulary of the Polynesian languages.
Prerequisite: 255.202 or 260.201 or 260.205 or 295.201 or 295.202

255.308 SC
Historical and Comparative Linguistics (2 points)
Prerequisite: 255.200 and 255.201
255.309 Not available
Language and Philosophy (2 points)
* Prerequisite: Permission of the Programme Coordinator

255.310 FC SC DC
Linguistics Essays Paper (2 points)
Students undertake supervised research which will be presented in essay form without a final examination.
* Prerequisite: Permission of the Programme Coordinator

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

255.700 DC
Syntax (4 points)
A study of theories of grammar and topics currently of interest to grammarians working in formal, functional, and typological frameworks; metatheory.

255.701 DC
Morphology and Phonology (4 points)
An examination of contemporary models of morphology and phonology, and the interrelation between the two.

255.702 DC
Pragmatics and Semantics (4 points)
An advanced Semantics and Pragmatics paper which follows on from 255.302. Topics include formal semantics, metaphor, reference, and relevance theory.

255.703 DC
Language Contact (4 points)
An examination of the possible outcomes of language contact. Possible areas of consideration include the development of pidgin and creole languages, language convergence, borrowing, code-switching, language shift, and areal linguistic phenomena.

255.704 DT
Sociolinguistics (4 points)
An in-depth study of language variation phenomena, focusing on theoretical and methodological issues involved in developing social explanations for variation.

255.705 Not available
Discourse Analysis (4 points)
A discussion of a variety of perspectives on language beyond the sentence. Both spoken and written language will be considered, with a focus on the discourse function of particular grammatical structures, the overall structure of coherent texts, and the influence of social and psychological constraints on their structure and production.

255.706 DC
Comparative and Historical Linguistics (4 points)
A discussion of current attempts to account for and analyse language change. Topics include lexical diffusion, teleology, and grammaticalisation.

255.707 DC
Field Methods (4 points)
Practical phonological and grammatical analysis with a native speaker of an unfamiliar language.

255.708 DC
Directed Study (4 points)
A directed reading and individual study paper designed in consultation with appropriate staff according to field of research.

255.709 Not available
Issues in Linguistic Theory (2 points)
A discussion of major issues and current controversies in theoretical linguistics.

255.710 DC
Readings in the History of Linguistic Theory (4 points)
A study of selected seminal papers in the history of linguistic theory. Through the reading of these papers and subsequent discussion thereof, students will develop the ability to differentiate between those theoretical developments which expand the field of discourse and those which although of interest ultimately lead nowhere.

255.711 DC
Lexicography (4 points)
A study of the principles and practices of dictionary making, illustrated by different types of English-language dictionaries, and a survey of English Lexicography, with particular reference to the Oxford English Dictionary. The dictionaries studied first will include alphabetical, monolingual, semantic dictionaries of English, thesauri, and other synchronic wordbooks. The study of historical and etymological dictionaries will complete the paper.

255.790 DC
Dissertation (4 points)
A topic in Linguistics to be selected in consultation with staff.
* Restriction: 255.794

255.794 DC
Thesis (10 points)
A topic in Linguistics to be selected in consultation with staff.
* Restriction: 255.790

Maori Studies

Stage I

260.101 FC FN ST
Beginners' Maori A: Structure and Translation (2 points)
Provides students with basic skills in writing and understanding simple sentences in Maori.
* Restriction: 260.105, 260.106

260.102 SC ST
Beginners' Maori B: Oral and Writing Skills (2 points)
An introduction for students who have no background in the Maori language to basic skills in speaking Maori.
* Restriction: 260.105, 260.106

260.105 SC
Maori Language IA: Structure and Translation (2 points)
Students who speak Maori will study the grammatical rules that underlie their competence. This paper is intended for students with a good command of Maori.
* Restriction: 260.101, 260.102
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisite/Restriction</th>
<th>Location/Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>260.106 SC</td>
<td>Maori Language IB: Oral and Writing Skills (2 points)</td>
<td>The development of skills in speaking, writing and hearing language. This paper is intended for students with a good command of Maori.</td>
<td><strong>Restriction:</strong> 260.101, 260.102</td>
<td>S = Semester 1, SC = Searle Campus, FC = Federal Campus, FT = First Term, BA = Bachelor's Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.110 FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Maori Literature (2 points)</td>
<td>A study of the history, scope and nature of Maori literature.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.130 FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Maori Society (2 points)</td>
<td>An introduction to the study of Maori society and culture both traditional and contemporary.</td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 260.105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.190 FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Maori Studies: Matauranga Maori o te Talao (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.201 FN SC</td>
<td>Intermediate Maori A: Structure and Translation (2 points)</td>
<td>Students will be introduced to techniques and practice in translation and a structure component following on from 260.101.</td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 260.101 <strong>Restriction:</strong> 260.205, 260.206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.202 SC ST</td>
<td>Intermediate Maori B: Oral and Writing Skills (2 points)</td>
<td>Further development of skills in speaking, writing and hearing language.</td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 260.102 <strong>Restriction:</strong> 260.205, 260.206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.205 SC</td>
<td>Maori Language IIA: Structure and Translation (2 points)</td>
<td>An examination of the structure of Maori and translation of prescribed texts.</td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 260.105 <strong>Restriction:</strong> 260.201, 260.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.206 FC</td>
<td>Maori Language IIB: Oral and Writing Skills (2 points)</td>
<td>Further development of listening and oral skills.</td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 260.106 <strong>Restriction:</strong> 260.201, 260.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.210 FC</td>
<td>Maori Oral Literature (2 points)</td>
<td>Translation and study of selected texts of the oral literature.</td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> (260.101 and 260.201) <strong>or</strong> (260.105 and 260.106)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.230 FC</td>
<td>The Ancient Maori World/Te Ao Tawhito (2 points)</td>
<td>An investigation of knowledge of ancient Maori tribal life from first European contact into the early historic period.</td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 260.130 or permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.231 Not available</td>
<td>Maori Kinship and Community (2 points)</td>
<td>A study of selected patterns of social relations, e.g. kinship and residence; kinship and ancestral land; kinship and tribal identity.</td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 260.130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.240 FC SC</td>
<td>Te Kete Aronui/Maori Art and Material Culture (2 points)</td>
<td>The practice, theory and symbolism underlying arts and crafts of weaving, tukutuku, and carving and work with a variety of materials such as stone, bone, dyes, flax, kiekie etc. Students are expected to attend a field school at Kennedys' Bay Coromandel.</td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 260.130 or 114.102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.250 SC</td>
<td>Treaty of Waitangi Maori Issues (2 points)</td>
<td>The history and meaning of the Treaty, the genesis of the Waitangi Tribunal in Maori activism, the implications of the Treaty from a Maori perspective.</td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 260.130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.251 FT</td>
<td>Introduction to Maori Resource Management (2 points)</td>
<td>An examination of a wide range of issues relating to Maori resource management.</td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Any 2 points at Stage I in Maori</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.290 SC</td>
<td>Maori Property Rights (2 points)</td>
<td>This course will deal with Maori common and intellectual property rights in the context of international discussion of the same.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.301 FC</td>
<td>Maori Language IIIA: Structure and Translation (2 points)</td>
<td>Continued study of grammar and translation of selected texts.</td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> (260.201 and 260.202) <strong>or</strong> (260.205 and 260.206)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.302 SC</td>
<td>Maori Language IIIB: Oral and Writing Skills (2 points)</td>
<td>The development of conversational and compositional skills.</td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> (260.201 and 260.202) <strong>or</strong> (260.205 and 260.206)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.310 FC</td>
<td>Narrative Texts from the Oral Tradition (2 points)</td>
<td>Translation and study of selected texts from the oral literature.</td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> (260.201 and 260.202) <strong>or</strong> (260.205 and 260.206)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.311 DC</td>
<td>Maori Oratory: Whaikoorero (2 points)</td>
<td>The language of oratory.</td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 260.206 or permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.312 Not available</td>
<td>Maori Poetry and Song (2 points)</td>
<td>A study of selected traditional song texts, their musical and literary form, and the traditional circumstances of their composition.</td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.313 FC</td>
<td>Nga Waananga (2 points)</td>
<td>Ka tiroirohia etahi o nga tuhitahi o mua e paa ana ki nga waananga, ki nga tikanga o nehera. Writings relating to past waananga and lore of former times will be examined.</td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 260.206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIPTIONS

260.320 SC
Myths and Traditions (2 points)
The Maori cosmogonic myths of the remote past and the tribal traditions concerning the doings of human ancestors dating from the 14th century.
- Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in Maori Studies

260.321 Not available
Whanaungatanga-Whakapapa (2 points)

260.330 SC
Tino Rangatiratanga (Contemporary Issues) (2 points)
Themes of contemporary relevance to Maori society on an issue by issue basis.
- Prerequisite: 2 or more points at Stage II in Maori Studies

260.340 FC
Te Whare Pora (Maori Feather and Fibre Arts) (2 points)
Research and teaching of practical skills to extend students' knowledge of tukutuku, raranga, whatu, taniko, feather attachment, dyeing techniques. Students are expected to attend a field-school at Kennedy's Bay, Coromandel.
- Prerequisite: 260.240 or permission of Head of Department

260.341 SC
Whakairo: Maori Carving (2 points)
Tikanga and the practical component of Whakairo.
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

260.351 ST
Advanced Maori Resource Management (2 points)
An expansion upon the model of Maori resource management based on traditional concepts introduced in 260.251.
- Prerequisite: 260.251

260.360 FC
Te Kaupapa Waahine Maori (2 points)
An introduction to an understanding of the traditional and contemporary knowledge relevant to Maori women.
- Prerequisite: 260.201 and 260.202 or (260.205 and 260.206) or permission of Head of Department

260.390 FC SC
Special Topic in Maori Studies: Maori Ethnicity (2 points)
A study of selected aspects of Maori social and cultural life relevant to the maintenance of a Maori identity.
- Prerequisite: 260.240

260.391 SC
Urban Maori (2 points)
A course that will closely examine a range of issues relating to the lives of urban Maori.
- Prerequisite: 2 or more points at Stage II in Maori Studies or Social Anthropology

260.392 FC SC
Special Topic in Maori Studies: Maori and the Media (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 2 or more points at Stage II in Maori Studies or Social Anthropology

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

260.700 SC
A Topic in Maori Language (4 points)
An examination of developments in Maori and Polynesian grammar over the past 30 years.

260.710 FC
A Topic in Maori Literature: Maori Manuscripts (4 points)
An examination of Maori manuscripts and Maori land court evidence.

260.711 SC
A Topic in Maori Literature: Whakataukii in the Oral Tradition (4 points)
A study of the style, meaning and use of whakataukii in Maori oral tradition.

260.720 SC
Tikanga Maori (4 points)
A study of Maori customs and social practices.

260.721 FC
Tikanga Waahine (4 points)
An examination of tikanga, ancestral rituals and practices, and the power bases of Maori women.

260.731 SC
Maori Ethnicity (4 points)
A study of selected aspects of Maori social and cultural life relevant to the maintenance of a Maori identity.

260.732 DC
The Politics of Culture (4 points)
A study of a theoretical framework for the analysis of cultural politics between Maori and Pakeha.

260.740 DC
Special Topic in Maori Culture and Society (4 points)

260.741 FC
Special Topic in Maori Studies: Material Culture (4 points)

260.742 Not available
Special Topic in Maori Studies (2 points)

260.743 Not available
Special Topic in Maori Studies (2 points)

260.744 Not available
Special Topic in Maori Studies (4 points)

260.745 SC
Special Topic in Maori Studies: Te Ao Kohatu (2 points)

260.751 DC
Dissertation (6 points)
- Restriction: 260.796

260.796 DC
Thesis (14 points)
- Restriction: 260.792

New Zealand Studies

Master's Papers

265.701 DC
New Zealand: Interdisciplinary Studies (4 points)
An examination of the ways in which New Zealand has been and is studied in the humanities and social sciences; an analysis and evaluation of views and perspectives on the development of the country and its peoples.

265.792 DC
Dissertation (6 points)
- Restriction: 265.796

265.796 DC
Thesis (14 points)
- Restriction: 265.792

Organisation Studies

Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.
Pacific Studies

Stage I

Students must take at least one of 105.104 and 255.102, together with at least one of 145.101, 145.102, 295.101, 295.102, 329.101, 329.102.

271.103 SC
Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science: Perspectives from the Pacific (2 points)
Indigenous knowledge and western scientific accounts of the natural world, specifically the islands of the Pacific including New Zealand. Topics will be examined using a bicultural approach, involving both an expert in aspects of traditional knowledge and a scientist trained in the western scientific paradigm. Where possible each topic will include both a 'pure' and 'applied' component, the latter focusing on current environmental issues.

271.201 FC
Pacific Worlds (2 points)
This paper critically examines the responses of Pacific peoples to the changes resulting from contact with outside influences up to World War II. It will take the view that Pacific Islanders were active participants rather than passive victims in their encounters with outsiders.

Prerequisite: 105.104 or 255.102 and one of 145.101, 145.102, 295.101, 295.102, 329.101, 329.102

271.202 Not available
Pacific Language Structures (2 points)
This paper is an analysis of the sound systems and grammatical structures of some of the major languages of Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia.

Prerequisite: 255.102

Performing Arts

Diploma in Performing Arts (Opera)

276.601 DT
Performing Arts (Opera) (14 points)
Course of study involving written and practical work in the student's area of performance, including the listening and practice of Performance Arts and disciplines associated with performance.

Diploma in Performing Arts (Dance)

276.651 DT
Research Project (4 points)
Students will pursue a supervised project involving substantial written work, possibly conjoined with physical performance. Seminars on discourse about dance, research methods and resources, will provide necessary background information and research skills.

276.652 ST
Socio-cultural Contexts of Dance in Aotearoa (4 points)
Considers the wider socio-cultural context of dance, covering such aspects as identity, tradition (preserved/contemporised), specialisation/clitism, gender. Both theoretical and practical elements will be covered, illustrated by the study of specific dance forms. Study of movement analysis will also be included.

276.660 Not available
Advanced Choreography (2 points)
Defining and analysing various approaches with an emphasis on postmodern practice. Participants will be expected to have choreographed at least one professional work.

276.661 FT
Dance in the 20th Century (2 points)
History of modern dance with emphasis on stage dance in Aotearoa/New Zealand and on postmodern theory and practice.

276.662 FT
Choreography for the Screen (2 points)
Practice and theory of choreography for the small screen, including differences from and similarities to stage choreography. Scripting, filming, and editing will be considered. Participants must have prior choreographic experience.

276.663 ST
Comparative Techniques (2 points)
Understanding of theory and comparative practices of selected dance genre and styles, with consideration of alternative training, body/mind connections, body images, and safe dance. Students will be expected to have passed (or take concurrently) 470.101 Human Anatomy, or satisfy the Diploma Coordinator that they already have sufficient knowledge of anatomy.

Prerequisite: 470.101

Philosophy

Stage I

280.100 SC
Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge (2 points)
Metaphysics deals with fundamental problems about the nature of the world and human beings (for example, the question of the existence of God, the relationship between mind and body, the nature and identity of the self, and the way in which metaphysical schemes endow life with significance or reveal its absurdity); the Theory of Knowledge studies the sources, limits and justification of human knowledge.

Restriction: 280.150, 280.152

280.101 FT SC ST
Introduction to Logic (2 points)
Logic is the study of argument. This paper aims to provide an understanding of central logical notions, such as consistency and inconsistency, logical truth, and, most importantly, what it means for an argument to be valid or invalid, sound or unsound. The paper examines two main logical systems, propositional and predicate logic, and shows how these formal systems are used to analyse and evaluate arguments.

Restriction: 280.151

280.102 FC FM
Introduction to Ethics (2 points)
Ethics is the philosophical study of morality. This paper studies several ethical theories (including...
Kantianism, utilitarianism, and virtue ethics); relates these theories to some practical moral issues (for example, euthanasia, racial and sexual discrimination, and the morality of war); and provides an introduction to fundamental questions about the nature of morality, such as the objectivity or subjectivity of values.

- **Restriction:** 280.150

### 280.103 SC
**Introduction to Social Philosophy (2 points)**
This course covers a wide variety of topics concerning the nature of society, the relationships between society and its members, and the way in which we study society.

- **Restriction:** 280.150

### 280.105 FC
**Reason and Argument (2 points)**
Rational argument is a vital instrument in intellectual life. This paper aims to provide an understanding of rational argument. The topic will be approached by informal methods. The contrast between deductive and inductive argument will be discussed. Other topics will be drawn from fallacies, Mill's methods, scientific reasoning and rational dialogue analysis.

### 280.150 ST
**Fundamental Questions in Philosophy (2 points)**
Introduces four main areas of Philosophy: Metaphysics, Epistemology, Ethics and Political Philosophy. Topics that may be discussed include: time, creation, God; knowledge and belief, scepticism, perceptual knowledge; central theories of ethics; liberties and rights in a just society.

- **Restriction:** 280.100, 280.102, 280.103

### 280.152 FT
**Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature (2 points)**
What is human nature? Competing conceptions of human nature can be found in religious, philosophical, scientific and social thought alongside theories that deny the existence of a human nature. The course covers selected theories, and may include other issues such as: the meaning of human life, freedom and determinism in human action, personal identity, survival after death and the existence of a soul.

- **Restriction:** 280.100

### Stage II

### 280.200 SC
**Philosophy of Mind (2 points)**
This paper examines critically influential views about the nature of mind, including dualism, behaviourism and various forms of physicalism.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- **Restriction:** 280.262, 280.320, 280.362

### 280.201 Not available
**Introduction to Metalogic (2 points)**
An introduction to at least the two major ways of formulating systems of logic-proof theoretic and semantic. The relationship between such formulations is considered in terms of the metalogical notions of soundness, consistency, and completeness. The major emphasis will be on propositional logic. Will normally be taught in odd years.

- **Prerequisite:** 280.101 or 280.151

### 280.204 FC
**Greek Philosophy (2 points)**
An introduction to the main themes and figures of Greek philosophy. Following a survey of early philosophy up to the time of Socrates, the course involves study of one or more major works of Plato, and an introduction to Aristotle's logic, metaphysics, and ethics.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy

### 280.205 FC
**Community, Society and Rights (2 points)**
 Philosophical problems concerning the relationship amongst the members of society, involving issues of liberty, autonomy and authority. Topics will include a study of contractarian views and their application to the Treaty of Waitangi.

- **Prerequisite:** Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies including 285.109
- **Restriction:** 280.251, 280.351

### 280.207 FC
**Philosophy of Religion (2 points)**
A study of the relationship between reason and faith: is belief in the Judaeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include: the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, novel concepts of God, Hume on miracles, and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- **Restriction:** 280.327

### 280.208 Not available
**British Empiricists (2 points)**
A study of the British empiricists, John Locke, George Berkeley and David Hume.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- **Restriction:** 280.328

### 280.209 FC
**Nietzsche (2 points)**
A study of Nietzsche's philosophy.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy

### 280.210 SC
**Applied Ethics (2 points)**
Philosophical analysis of contemporary moral problems, such as abortion, reverse discrimination, pornography and environmental ethics.

- **Prerequisite:** Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy and 285.109
- **Restriction:** 280.250

### 280.211 SC
**Special Topic (2 points)**

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy

### 280.212 FC
**Philosophy of the Arts (2 points)**
A range of philosophical questions about the creation of artworks, what kinds of things artworks are, and the conditions for their interpretation, appreciation and evaluation.

- **Prerequisite:** Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or at least 12 points passed in any one of the Faculties of Arts, Fine Arts, Music and Architecture, Property and Planning
- **Restriction:** 280.332
280.213 SC
Philosophical Issues in Feminism (2 points)
A selection of philosophical issues which arise within feminist thinking, such as: the nature of sexual equality; concepts of patriarchy, oppression and exploitation and their use in feminist analyses of women's social position; the nature of sexual harassment.
- Prerequisite: 4 points from papers in Philosophy and/or Political Studies and/or Women's Studies; or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies

280.214 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy

280.215 FC
20th Century French Philosophy (2 points)
An examination of the development of contemporary French Philosophy through the intellectual movements of Vitalism, Existentialism, Structuralism and Post-structuralism.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy

280.216 FC
Introduction to Modal and Non-Classical Logics (2 points)
This paper introduces students to modal logic, in particular to the normal modal logics. Consideration will be given to some of the applications of modal logics for possibility and necessity, knowledge and belief, time and conditionals. Non-classical logics will be introduced. Their use as conditional logics will be studied. All systems will be considered in both axiomatic and semantic formulations. Will normally be taught in even years.
- Prerequisite: 280.101 or 280.151

280.217 Not available
Philosophy of Law (2 points)
Themes in contemporary western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and nonliberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons, and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.337, 810.316

280.218 SC
Problems in Epistemology (2 points)
A study of problems in the theory of knowledge, including the nature of justification, knowledge, and feminist perspectives in epistemology.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.338

280.250 FT
Life, Death and the Environment: Issues in Applied Ethics (2 points)
Environmental ethics discusses: ethical values and their application to the non-human world; our responsibilities concerning the environment, future generations, world hunger; ethical values in environmental decision-making and management. Other topics may include: ethics and biotechnologies, euthanasia, abortion, animals in research, the responsibility of scientists in a free society.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.210

280.251 Not available
Ethics and Political Philosophy (2 points)
One half of the course will concern some of the major theories of ethics and meta-ethics. Central concepts of political philosophy include justice, liberty, freedom, rights, needs, etc.; a selection of these will be covered in the other half of the course.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.205, 280.351

280.252 ST
Theories of Human Nature (2 points)
A continuation of 280.152 at a more advanced level with emphasis on theories of human nature as they have arisen in the history of philosophy from ancient to modern times, and the philosophies of human nature presupposed in human sciences such as biology, psychology, economics and anthropology, including a discussion of rationality and human nature and the explanation of human action.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy

280.253 Not available
Topics in Contemporary Philosophy (2 points)
Topics in twentieth century philosophy chosen from fields such as metaphysics (e.g., philosophy of time), ontology (what exists), theories of meaning and truth, ethics.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.353

280.254 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.354

280.260 FC
Philosophy of Science A: Methodology (2 points)
An introduction to some of the main conceptions of science that have been proposed by scientists and philosophers such as Newton, Popper, Einstein, Kuhn, etc. Other topics may include: theories, laws and causation; scientific inference; explanation and prediction; the hierarchy of sciences; reduction, emergence and materialism; realism and anti-realism.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.203

280.261 Not available
Philosophy of Science B: Basic Concepts (2 points)
A continuation of topics of 280.260. Additional topics may be introduced such as: the relation between historical and social studies of science and the philosophy of science; philosophy and the sociology of scientific knowledge; realism and constructivism in science; determinism, indeterminism and chaos; the nature of theory; confirmation.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.203, 280.361

280.262 Not available
Philosophy, Psychology and Mind (2 points)
Philosophy and the cognitive sciences have usefully interacted to illuminate the mind/body problem. Topics that may be covered include: behaviourism, materialism, functionalism, consciousness, personal identity, mental representation, intentionality, perception, artificial intelligence.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.200, 280.320, 280.362

280.263 SC
Philosophy of Biology (2 points)
Topics may include: explanation, design and teleology; the status of evolutionary theory; creationism versus evolution; fitness and adaptation; species and the units of evolutionary selection; reduction and the DNA molecule; biological classification; altruism; sociobiology; evolution and ethics; selected topics in the history of biological sciences.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.363

280.264 Not available
Philosophy of Social Science (2 points)
Topics may include: explanation, causality, prediction and laws; interpretation, meaning and understanding; reduction, individualism and holism; rational choice explanation and games theory; objectivity and values in social theory, unity or disunity of natural and social sciences; the sociology of knowledge; the evaluation of selected theories from Marx to Foucault.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.364

280.265 Not available
The Rise of Western Science (2 points)
How did science develop? This course examines the emergence and growth of science and theories of science from the ancient world onwards. A contrast may be drawn with the development of science in non-Western cultures (e.g. India, China, etc.).
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.365

280.266 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.366

Stage III

280.302 SC
Ancient and Medieval Philosophy (2 points)
A study of medieval philosophy (including the work of Abelard, Aquinas, Augustine, Duns Scotus and Ockham) in relation to its ancient roots in Platonism and Aristotelianism.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.303 SC
Heidegger (2 points)
A study of Heidegger.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.304 FC
Ethics II (2 points)
Advanced philosophical study of moral theory (in both normative and meta-ethics), including Aristotelian ethics, moral dilemmas, feminist ethics, objectivity.
- Prerequisite: Either 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy including 280.205 or 280.210 or 280.102 and any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.305 Not available
Advanced Metalogic (2 points)
This paper is an advanced study of metalogic with the emphasis on predicate logic and set theory. Soundness, consistency, completeness and decidability will be discussed. Problems which arise from these notions and the general area will be discussed. Will normally be taught in odd years.
- Prerequisite: 280.201 or 445.225

280.306 FC
Language, Truth and Meaning (2 points)
The relationship between language, thought and reality. Topics include: the nature of reference and meaning, Quine's sceptical views on meaning, classical theories of truth, Tarski's semantic conception of truth and Kripke on truth.
- Prerequisite: (280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.307 FC
Special Topic (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.308 SC
Special Topic (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.309 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.310 Not available
Political Philosophy III (2 points)
Advanced topics in Political Philosophy.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.312 Not available
Early 19th Century German Philosophy (2 points)
An examination of the development of German idealism from Kant to Hegel.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.219

280.313 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.315 SC
Logics of Time and Change (2 points)
Introduces students to the logic of time (temporal logic) and change (dynamic logic), and to the theory of belief revision and belief change. There will be discussion of the interrelation between these logics and the problems they raise for the philosophy of time and for artificial intelligence. Will normally be taught in even years.
- Prerequisite: 280.201 or 280.216 or 445.225

280.316 Not available
Language and Metaphysics (2 points)
The relation between language and metaphysics, including such topics as conditionals, propositions, modality, possible worlds, and theories of truth.
- Prerequisite: (280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.320 SC
Philosophy of Mind (2 points)
This paper critically examines influential views about the nature of mind, including dualism, behaviourism and various forms of physicalism.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.200, 280.262, 280.362
A study of the relationship between reason and faith; is belief in the Judaeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, novel concepts of God, Hume on miracles, and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.207

280.328 Not available
British Empiricists (2 points)
A study of the British empiricists; John Locke, George Berkeley and David Hume.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.208

280.332 FC
Philosophy of the Arts (2 points)
A range of philosophical questions about the creation of artworks, what kinds of things artworks are and the conditions of their interpretation, appreciation and evaluation.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.212

280.335 FC
20th Century French Philosophy (2 points)
An examination of the development of contemporary French Philosophy through the intellectual movements of Vitalism, Existentialism, Structuralism and Post-structuralism.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.215

280.337 Not available
Philosophy of Law III (2 points)
Themes in contemporary western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and nonliberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons, and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.217, 810.316

280.338 SC
Problems in Epistemology (2 points)
A study of problems in the theory of knowledge including the nature of justification, knowledge and feminist perspectives in epistemology.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.218

280.350 Not available
Issues in Applied Ethics (2 points)
An advanced level discussion of ethics and its application in areas such as medicine, the environment, business, science and scientific research, international relations.

- Prerequisite: (280.210 or 280.250 or 280.251 or 641.331) and 2 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.351 Not available
Ethics and Social Philosophy (2 points)
One half of the course will concern some of the major theories of ethics and meta-ethics. Central concepts of political philosophy include justice, liberty, freedom, rights, needs, etc.; a selection of these will be covered in the other half of the course.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.205, 280.251

280.352 Not available
Topics in History of Philosophy (2 points)
Theories of knowledge from Ancient Greek Philosophy to the present covering philosophers such as Plato, Descartes, Locke, Berkeley and Kant and topics such as: the definition of knowledge; scepticism; foundational, coherence and externalist theories of knowledge; a priori and empirical knowledge; idealism and realism; truth; relativism.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.353 Not available
Topics in Contemporary Philosophy (2 points)
A selection of topics in twentieth century philosophy chosen from fields such as metaphysics (e.g. philosophy of time), ontology (what exists), theories of meaning and truth, ethics.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.253

280.354 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.254

280.360 Not available
Logic and Method in Philosophy and Science (2 points)
An investigation of topics that arise out of the relationship between logic, analysis, philosophy and the sciences and the reaction against this. Philosophers whose work may be discussed include: Russell, the Logical Positivists, Lewis, Quine, Putnam, Dummett, McDowell, Sellars, Rorty and some post-modernists.

- Prerequisite: (280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.361 Not available
Current Issues in Philosophy of Science (2 points)
A continuation of topics of 280.260. Additional topics may be introduced such as: the relation between historical and social studies of science and the philosophy of science; philosophy and the sociology of scientific knowledge; realism and constructivism in science; determinism, indeterminism and chaos: the nature of theory; confirmation.

- Prerequisite: 280.260) and 2 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.203, 280.261

280.362 Not available
Philosophy, Psychology and Mind (2 points)
Philosophy and the cognitive sciences have usefully interacted to illuminate the mind/body problem. Topics that may be covered include: behaviourism, materialism, functionalism, consciousness, personal identity, mental representation, intentionality, perception, artificial intelligence.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.200, 280.262, 280.320

280.363 SC
Philosophy of Biology (2 points)
Topics may include: explanation, design and
teleology; the status of evolutionary theory; creationism versus evolution; fitness and adaptation; species and the units of evolutionary selection; reduction and the DNA molecule; biological classification; altruism; sociobiology; evolution and ethics; selected topics in the history of biological sciences.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.263

280.364 SC
Philosophy of Social Science (2 points)
Topics may include: explanation, causality, prediction and laws; interpretation, meaning and understanding; reduction, individualism and holism; rational choice explanation and games theory; objectivity and values in social theory; unity or disunity of natural and social sciences; the sociology of knowledge; the evaluation of selected theories from Marx to Foucault.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.264

280.365 Not available
The Rise of Western Science (2 points)
How did science develop? This course examines the emergence and growth of science and theories of science from the ancient world onwards. A contrast may be drawn with the development of science in non-Western cultures (e.g. India, China, etc.).

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.265

280.366 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.266

Diploma in Professional Ethics - check availability with Dept

280.601 Not available
Medical Ethics (2 points)
Theoretical perspectives and topics in medical ethics, such as: beneficence versus autonomy, both patients’ autonomy and doctors’ autonomy; informed consent in treatment and research; ethics and professional relationships; euthanasia; abortion. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

280.602 FC
Business Ethics (2 points)
Topics in business ethics, such as: ethics of management; moral status of business firms; hiring and firing practices; sexual harassment; privacy and loyalty in employment; investment policy; advertising; labour negotiations; moral controversies in international business; worker safety. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

280.603 SC
Environmental Ethics (2 points)
Theoretical perspectives and topics in environmental ethics, such as: 'deep ecology' positions, value pluralism, sentience-based positions; anthropocentric versus non-

280.605 FC
Ethics and Education (2 points)
Issues of relevance to the educator's role, such as: the role of educators in moral education; the pastoral role of educators; the values of individualism in education; the significance of recent economic policies for education; the value of knowledge and research; relationships between students and educators; codes of ethics in education; the importance of impartiality.

280.606 FC
Special Topic (2 points)

280.607 SC
Special Topic (2 points)

280.610 DC
Professional Ethics Seminar (2 points)
Seminars covering core topics concerning the nature of professional ethics and practice relevant to a wide range of professions. Topics will be chosen to indicate the grounding of theoretical ethical issues in concrete problems, and teaching is intended to enable students from different professional backgrounds to learn from each other's experience and understanding.

280.620 DC
Professional Ethics Project (4 points)
A project approved by the Course Coordinator on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context.

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

280.700 Not available
Ethics (4 points)

280.701 Not available
Political Philosophy (4 points)

280.702 DC
Epistemology (4 points)

280.703 DC
Metaphysics (4 points)

280.704 DC
Philosophy of Language (4 points)

280.705 DC
Philosophy of Mind (4 points)

280.706 DC
Philosophy of Science (4 points)

280.707 DC
Philosophy of Religion (4 points)

280.708 DC
Philosophy of Law (4 points)

280.709 DC
Philosophy of Mathematics (4 points)

280.710 DC
Philosophical Logic (4 points)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.711 DC</td>
<td>Logic (4 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.712 DC</td>
<td>Topics in the History of Philosophy I (4 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.713 DC</td>
<td>Topics in the History of Philosophy II (4 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.714</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.715 DC</td>
<td>Topics in Modern Philosophy (4 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.716</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.717 DC</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Arts (4 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.718 DC</td>
<td>Topics in Modern Continental Philosophy II (4 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.719 DC</td>
<td>Philosophy and Feminism (4 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.720 DC</td>
<td>Special Studies (4 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.721 DC</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Emotions (4 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.722 DC</td>
<td>Special Topic (4 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.723 DC</td>
<td>Special Topic (4 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.724</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.725</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.726 FC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Gadamer (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.761</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.762 SC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Philosophical Logic (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.763 FC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Political Philosophy (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.764 FC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Realism (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.765 SC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Medical Ethics (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.766 SC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Ethics (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.792 DC</td>
<td>Dissertation (6 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.796 DC</td>
<td>Thesis (14 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Polish**

**Stage I**

- 284.100 Not available
- Beginners' Polish (2 points)
- Introduction to the sounds, spelling and pronunciation of Polish; the case system, verbal conjugations and aspect; development of basic reading and speaking skills. *Will be taught in 1999.*

- 284.101 Not available
- Introduction to Modern Poland (2 points)
  - (a) A survey of the Polish nation in the twentieth century from the perspective of creative writers that reflects Polish aspirations during the Second Republic (1918-39), the catastrophe visited upon Poland by both Nazism and Bolshevism (1939-45) and the era of Sovietisation (1945-89); (b) a short sequence of lectures on the Polish polity and economy covering the emergence of Solidarity, the independent trade union (1980), the collapse of communism (1989), and subsequent moves towards democratic government and economic and political integration with the West. *Will be taught in 1999.*

- 284.102 Not available
- Introduction to Modern Poland (2 points)
  - (a) A survey of the Polish nation in the twentieth century from the perspective of creative writers that reflects Polish aspirations during the Second Republic (1918-39), the catastrophe visited upon Poland by both Nazism and Bolshevism (1939-45) and the era of Sovietisation (1945-89); (b) a short sequence of lectures on the Polish polity and economy covering the emergence of Solidarity, the independent trade union (1980), the collapse of communism (1989), and subsequent moves towards democratic government and economic and political integration with the West. *Will be taught in 1999.*

- 284.103 Not available
- Introduction to Modern Poland (2 points)
  - (a) A survey of the Polish nation in the twentieth century from the perspective of creative writers that reflects Polish aspirations during the Second Republic (1918-39), the catastrophe visited upon Poland by both Nazism and Bolshevism (1939-45) and the era of Sovietisation (1945-89); (b) a short sequence of lectures on the Polish polity and economy covering the emergence of Solidarity, the independent trade union (1980), the collapse of communism (1989), and subsequent moves towards democratic government and economic and political integration with the West. *Will be taught in 1999.*

- 284.104 Not available
- Introduction to Modern Poland (2 points)
  - (a) A survey of the Polish nation in the twentieth century from the perspective of creative writers that reflects Polish aspirations during the Second Republic (1918-39), the catastrophe visited upon Poland by both Nazism and Bolshevism (1939-45) and the era of Sovietisation (1945-89); (b) a short sequence of lectures on the Polish polity and economy covering the emergence of Solidarity, the independent trade union (1980), the collapse of communism (1989), and subsequent moves towards democratic government and economic and political integration with the West. *Will be taught in 1999.*
285.113 FC
Introduction to Politics and the Media (2 points)
An introduction to the political importance of the media of communication in politics with special emphasis on the transformation of politics by television.

285.120 FN FM
Introduction to Modern Political Thinking (2 points)
An introduction to the major styles of modern political thinking in New Zealand - conservatism, liberalism, socialism and feminism - by way of studying major European thinkers in those traditions, together with an introduction to current Maori political thought
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

Stage II

285.204 FC
New Zealand Foreign Policy (2 points)
A review of the history and current practice of New Zealand foreign policy and foreign policy-making. Special reference is made to the politics of the interest groups and institutions concerned with foreign policy, and case studies of bilateral and multilateral arrangements are undertaken.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.209 SC
Modern Political Thought (2 points)
An historical and analytical survey of modern clusters of leading political ideas: liberalism and neo-liberalism, socialism, national and ethnic identity, feminism, modernism and postmodernism.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.213 FC
Women and Politics (2 points)
An examination of gender politics, including studies of feminist conceptions of politics, and of women's participation in decision-making.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.214 SC
Democracy in Theory and Practice (2 points)
An examination of current theories as to what democracy is and ought to be, and a study of how these theories relate to current arguments in New Zealand about the electoral system and other representative practices including the question of Maori representation in the country's political system.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.215 SC
Russia and other Ex-Soviet States: Their Politics and Policies (2 points)
An introduction to Russia and other ex-Soviet states: their histories, societies, ideologies, politics and international relations, and their policy responses to current problems.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.218 FC
Politics of the USA (2 points)
An introduction to the main institutions of the USA (the Presidency, the Congress and the Supreme Court) together with case studies of recent political issues and their treatment in the political system.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.219 Not available
Comparative Politics: China and Japan (2 points)
A comparison of the political systems of China and Japan.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.220 ST
The New Europe in the World Economy: the European Community and its Rivals (2 points)
An examination of the establishment, structure and functioning of the European Community, its move towards a single market in 1992, the Maastricht Treaty, and the prospects for the future. The disintegration of communist state systems in Eastern Europe and the transition to democracy and free markets are studied in the light of nationalist and integration theories. The Community's relationship with its main trading rivals: Japan, the USA and NAFTA.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.221 ST
Public Policy, Economic Reform and Social Change in New Zealand (2 points)
An examination of public policy, economic and social changes in New Zealand since 1984.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.222 SC
Special Topic: 1998 Introduction to Policy Studies (2 points)
An introduction to the main methods of studying the formation and criticism of public policy.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.223 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.225 Not available
Formation of Media Content (2 points)
An examination of the milieu of the production of news and current affairs stories in the news media, especially television, with special reference to the legal, financial, ethical, and other practical constraints on and determinants of what will be in the stories.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.226 SC
International Relations: Asia-Pacific (2 points)
A study of the international relations of states in the Asia-Pacific region, with attention given to the foreign policies and foreign policy formulation of selected states, including Japan, China, Indonesia, Australia and New Zealand, and of ASEAN.
1998 Calendar

**Politics, Law and International Conflict (2 points)**
A study of how states deal with armed conflict in the international and domestic setting of diplomacy.
- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies*

**Politics, Law and International Conflict (2 points)**
A study of the setting of Maori politics in the New Zealand political system, and of the politics of Maori relations with government and with one another.
- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies*

**Comparative Public Policy (2 points)**
A study of an area of public policy in New Zealand compared with the same area in one or more other countries.
- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies*

**Japanese Politics (2 points)**
An introduction to basic statistical techniques in surveys.

**Political Learning and Behaviour (2 points)**
An examination of how welfare states have been reformed and restricted in selected democracies, especially New Zealand, Australia, Canada, the United States and Britain. Areas of interest include: health, housing, pensions, employment policy, accident compensation and poverty.
- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies*

**Comparative Welfare States (2 points)**
Modern theories of international relations examined in the light of empirical, logical and normative evidence.
- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies*

**Distributive Justice (2 points)**
An examination of the current leading theories and theorists of distributive justice: equality giving priority to the worst off, well-being, desert, freedom, rights. How these figure in the work of utilitarians, and Rawls, Dworkin, Nozick and Gauthier.
- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies*
285.322 ST
Comparative Politics: Latin America (2 points)
An examination of Latin America with special reference to the differences with Anglo-American political culture and structures: U.S. destabilisation of revolutionary regimes, imposed neoliberal adjustment programmes and market integration; and the effects of the postmodern information economy on the region.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.323 Not available
Environmental Politics in Developing Nations (2 points)
Introduces the science, ethics, economics, theory, public opinion shifts, and concrete politics of the environment in the international commons; in the United States and New Zealand; and in the developing nations of India, Korea, Brazil, Mexico, Puerto Rico, Romania and Iran.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.324 SC
Political Economy of North Asia (2 points)
An introduction to the political economy of China, Japan, Korea and the Russian Far East, and to the study of North Asia as an emerging region in international political economy.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.325 Not available
Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy (2 points)
Studies the logic of concepts used in describing and evaluating political activity and institutions.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.326 FC
Political Thinking During the Two 17th Century English Revolutions (2 points)
A study of the normal styles of political thinking in early modern England, and how they were adapted, disrupted and transcended in the thinking of representative figures like Milton, the Levellers, Hobbes, Harrington and Locke.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.327 FC
Ethnic Conflict and International Security (2 points)
An analysis of the main factors behind the dramatic rise in the number of violent ethnic conflicts in the world and of their implications for regional and international security. Discussion of current national disputes in the CIS (former USSR) constitutes the core of the course.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.328 FC
Political Content of Television (2 points)
An examination of the political content of television and the factors that influence that content.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.329 Not available
Politics of Japan (2 points)
The Politics of Japan.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.330 SC
Feminist Political Theory (2 points)
An analysis of feminist contributions in recent political theory: feminist interpretations of Jurgen Habermas and Hannah Arendt, ethics of care feminism, feminists on justice, material feminism, and Italian, French and American difference feminism.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies
• Restriction: 285.729

285.331 ST
Special Topic: 1998 The Politics of East Asian Development (2 points)
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.332 FT
Special Topic: 1998 Comparative Regime Transition (2 points)
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

Diploma in Broadcast Communication - Not available in 1998

285.600 Not available
Broadcast Communication Project (6 points)

285.610 Not available
New Zealand Television and Video Industries (4 points)

285.690 Not available
Broadcast Communication Dissertation (4 points)

Diploma in Politics and News Media

285.593 Not available
Dissertation (4 points)
A research essay of 10,000-20,000 words involving critical analysis of a media-related topic approved by the Head of the Department of Political Studies. Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

285.700 Not available
Ideology and Politics in Asia (4 points)

285.701 Not available
Minority Ethnic Groups in Politics (4 points)

285.703 DC
Political Economy of Information (4 points)
Who pays and who benefits from deregulation in the communication and information industries? What are the political system implications and the social and cultural consequences? Are the trends in the applications of convergent information technologies exclusionary or inclusive?

285.712 DC
Themes in the Politics of the USA (4 points)
A selection of topics, mostly on the modern Presidency, or the Supreme Court, showing political institutions coping with controversies and pressures.

285.713 Not available
Public Administration: Current New Zealand Issues (4 points)
285.716 Not available
Scandinavian Democracies (4 points)
An examination of the political structures and processes associated with the 'continental' tradition of liberal-democratic politics. At the core of this tradition are the multi-party systems and associated patterns of coalition or minority government, each of which has generated a body of comparative theorising about the way such systems function.

285.719 Not available
New Zealand Political Parties (4 points)
Examines the rapidly changing party system, including the restructuration of National and Labour, growth of the Alliance, and emergence of new parties to contest the first MMP election in 1996. Considers the distinguishing characteristics of multi-party democracy, including coalition formation.

285.720 DC
Democracy in New Zealand? (4 points)
An examination of ways in which democracy can be achieved, comparing New Zealand with other countries. Topics covered include representation, referenda, which bodies should be elected, electoral systems, who should participate, consensus decision making, democratic audits.

285.722 Not available
Conflict Resolution (4 points)
The causes, processes, management and terminations of international and intercommunal conflict. The conditions for negotiation, the centrality of justice questions and the conditions for peace-building.

285.723 DC
Topics in Political Theory (4 points)
Major topics in political theory. Includes: freedom and equality; space, time and justice; rational choice theory; markets, welfare and socialism.

285.724 Not available
Identity Politics (4 points)
A political theory paper discussing the compatibility of identity politics with the idea of equal citizenship. Topics covered are: Maori land-claims, feminism, group rights, affirmative action, special political representation, discrimination, difference and equality.

285.725 DC
Political Economy of Trade (4 points)
The politics of international economic policy making in the United States, Japan and New Zealand. International institutions and negotiations. Paradigms include public choice, interest group and bureaucratic theory, mercantilism, liberalism, new protectionism, industrial policy, strategic trade, hegemonic stability and regime theory.

285.726 Not available
Security Studies (4 points)

285.728 DC
Security and Diplomacy in the Asia-Pacific (4 points)
An examination of the current political and security environment in the Asia-Pacific region in the light of the new balances of power, revised perceptions of security and greater diplomatic complexity.

285.729 Not available
Feminist Political Theory (4 points)
A survey of the major feminist contributions in political theory in the last ten years. Examined are feminist theories of justice, power, citizenship, equality and difference, and feminist interpretations of Hannah Arendt. Students are expected to read widely. This paper will be offered in 1997.

285.730 Not available
China in World Politics (4 points)
A study of the People's Republic of China as a 'bogey' in world politics since 1949, and an examination of the rise of China as an economic power in Asia Pacific.

285.731 Not available
Enlightenment Political Thought (4 points)
An examination of European texts (1689-1834) selected to illustrate the themes of empiricism, rationalism, classicism and individualism generated as "enlightened" thinkers attacked religious, moral and political traditions, and as they in turn were attacked by a succeeding generation of romantics. Among the writers studied are Locke, Montesquieu, Ferguson, Hume, Smith, Bentham, Rousseau, Burke, Kant, Coleridge, Wordsworth and various continental romantics.

285.732 DC
Television Audiences (4 points)
An introduction to institutional and critical approaches to research on television audiences. The paper examines the epistemological presuppositions of these two opposing approaches to audience research and explores common ground between them. Among the writers whose views are canvassed are Martin Allor, Ian Ang, John Fiske, William Gamson, John Hartley, George Gerbner, Sonia Livingstone, James Lull, David Morley, Graham Murdock, and John Zaller.

285.733 DC
Politics of Asian Industrialisation (4 points)
An examination of the relationship between economic development and political change in the Asian Newly Industrialising Countries and ASEAN. Theories of development and underdevelopment, questions of ethnicity, class and gender and concepts of human rights will be dealt with in the context of the social impact of colonialism, anti-colonial movements and foreign investment. Singapore will be highlighted as a case study.

285.734 DC
Political Elites (4 points)
A study of the composition of elites, mainly in western societies, and a study of the changing justifications of their power, mainly in the last twenty years.

285.735 SC
Special Topic: 1998 Analysis of Public Policy (4 points)

285.736 DC
Special Topic (4 points)
SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIPTIONS

285.737 FC SC DC
A Paper-Related Research Topic (2 points)

285.738 DC
Special Topic (4 points)

285.739 DC
Special Topic: 1998 Civil Society (4 points)

285.740 DC
Special Topic (4 points)

285.741 DC
Special Topic: 1998 Media (4 points)

285.790 DC
Dissertation (4 points)

Restriction: 285.796

285.796 DC
Thesis (14 points)

Restriction: 285.790

Russian

Stage I

290.100 FC
Beginners' Russian A (2 points)
Written and oral use of elementary Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

290.101 SC
Beginners' Russian B (2 points)
Written and oral use of elementary Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

Prerequisite: 290.100 or permission of the Head of Department

290.111 SC
Introduction to a Second Slavonic Language: Croatian (2 points)
Reading, comprehension and major grammatical features of the Croatian language.

290.112 FC
Russian Civilisation (2 points)
A survey of the political, social, economic, religious, intellectual and artistic forces that have shaped contemporary Russia.

290.113 FC
Classics of Russian/Slavonic Literature in Translation (2 points)
Studies in major examples of Russian/Slavonic prose fiction and drama.

Stage II

290.200 DC
Intermediate Russian (2 points)
Written and oral use of intermediate Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

Prerequisite: 290.101
Corequisite: 290.200 and 290.212

290.211 FC
Introduction to Russian Linguistics and Poetry (2 points)
(i) Linguistic analysis of modern non-literary texts, with special reference to morphology and word-formation. (ii) Studies in nineteenth-century lyric poetry introduced by a series of lectures on poetic theory.

Prerequisite: 290.101
Corequisite: 290.200 and 290.212

290.310 DC
Advanced Russian (2 points)
Written and oral use of advanced Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

Prerequisite: 290.210 and 290.211
Corequisite: 290.310 and 290.313

290.311 FC
Introduction to Russian/Slavonic Linguistics (2 points)
A study of selected areas of Russian in its contemporary and historical context and a brief introduction to the present-day Slavonic languages, leading to the Department's MA papers in linguistics.

Prerequisite: 290.210 and 290.211
Corequisite: 290.310 and 290.313

290.313 SC
Introduction to Russian Literature of the 20th Century (2 points)
Representative short texts in poetry and prose by major Russian writers active since 1900.

Prerequisite: 290.210 and 290.211
Corequisite: 290.310 and 290.313

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

290.710 SC
Language Acquisition: Russian (4 points)
Oral and written expression and aural and written comprehension in Russian, tested by comprehension, composition, explanation, conversation, translation, dictation, reading.

290.711 Not available
The Structure of Russian (4 points)
An in-depth examination of selected areas of modern Russian phonology, morphology and syntax.

290.712 Not available
Russian Language before 1700 (4 points)
An introduction to the study of the external history of Russian within the wider framework of Europe, and to language change. Based on selected periods and literary and non-literary sources.

290.713 Not available
Practical Stylistics of Modern Russian (4 points)
An in-depth study of the functional styles of modern Russian, including grammatical and lexical stylistics.

290.714 FC
Slavonic Lexicography and Lexicology (4 points)
A study of dictionaries in specialized areas of Russian; principles of lexicology as applied to

1998 Calendar
Modern Russian: the Russian vocabulary (including terminologies) in its Eurasian context.

290.715 Not available
Comparative Slavonic Linguistics I (4 points)
Introduction to West Slavonic languages; linguistic study of a West Slavonic language (Czech or Polish) through Russian.

290.716 Not available
Comparative Slavonic Linguistics II (4 points)
Introduction to South Slavonic languages; linguistic study of a South Slavonic language (Croatian, Serbian or Bulgarian) through Russian.

290.717 Not available
Special Topic (4 points)

290.718 Not available
Research Methods in Russian Studies (4 points)
The theory and practice of academic discourse in either linguistics or literature.

290.719 Not available
Early Russian Literature (4 points)
A survey in the original of major works of Russian Literature prior to 1700, including folk, religious, political and satirical texts, and with special reference to the Slovo o polku Igoreve and the Zhitiye of Avvakum.

290.720 Not available
18th Century Russian Literature (4 points)
A survey of the major genres of Russian Literature in the 18th century, with special reference to Radishchev, Derzhavin and Karamzin.

290.721 Not available
Special Topic in Russian Poetry (4 points)
Advanced study of either a single Russian poetic movement or of a major Russian poet.

290.722 Not available
Dostoevsky and Tolstoi (4 points)
Detailed study of the Russian text of at least one novel by each writer.

290.723 Not available
Pushkin (4 points)
Detailed study of Eugenii Onegin and other poetry and prose texts by Pushkin.

290.724 FC
Moscow in Russian Literature and Culture (4 points)
A survey of major texts on this theme by poets and prose writers from late medieval times onwards in the context of political, social and cultural developments.

290.725 Not available
Petersburg in Russian Poetry and Prose (4 points)
The Petersburg literary myth examined on the basis of major poetic and prose texts from the late 18th century onwards.

290.790 DC
Dissertation (4 points)
- Restriction: 290.796

290.796 DC
Thesis (14 points)
- Restriction: 290.790

---

Samoan

Stage I

295.101 FC
Samoan Language for Beginners (2 points)
The acquisition of basic Samoan; the development of skills in listening, speaking and writing.

295.102 SC
Samoan Language for Intermediate Learners (2 points)
An extension of basic skills of writing and reading and an introduction to complex sentence structures. Samoan cultural behaviour and protocol at home.
- Prerequisite: 295.101

Stage II

295.201 FC
Samoan Language: Structure and Writing Skills (2 points)
An extension of the skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking. Emphasis will be placed on the structure of Samoan sentences and the various meanings of terms within the context of a Samoan sentence. Practice in writing in Samoan and translation.
- Prerequisite: 295.102

295.202 SC
Samoan Language: Spoken and Written Samoan (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 295.102

Stage III

295.301 FC
Oral and Written Samoan (2 points)
An extension of oral and writing skills so that students may be competent in conversation and composition skills in Samoan.
- Prerequisite: 295.201

295.302 SC
Advanced Samoan Language (2 points)
Extension of vocabulary and confidence in speaking and writing of Samoan in formal and informal situations. Analysis of proverbs, poems and articles on Samoan culture. The structure of Samoan oratory and the composition of speech in the language of orators. Examination of procedures, protocol and language involved in activities such as weddings, funerals and title bestowals.
- Prerequisite: 295.202

Scandinavian Studies

Stage I

300.101 FC
Swedish Language Introductory A (2 points)
Written and oral use of Swedish.

300.102 SC
Swedish Language Introductory B (2 points)
Written and oral use of Swedish.
- Prerequisite: 300.101

300.110 SC
Aspects of Scandinavian Civilisation (2 points)
A survey of Scandinavian civilisation, including...
aspects of nineteenth and twentieth century history, literature and cinema.

### Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300.201 FC</td>
<td>Swedish Language Intermediate (2 points)</td>
<td>Written and oral use of Swedish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.203 FC</td>
<td>Swedish Short Stories and Novels (2 points)</td>
<td>Selected 19th and 20th century Swedish stories in a literary and social context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.204 SC</td>
<td>Swedish Poetry (2 points)</td>
<td>Swedish poetry in an historical context, with special emphasis on ballads and songs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.205 FC</td>
<td>Swedish Film (2 points)</td>
<td>Swedish-film classics from Sjöström and Stiller to Ingmar Bergman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.303 FC</td>
<td>Scandinavian Film (2 points)</td>
<td>Scandinavian classics from Sjöström and Stiller to Ingmar Bergman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.304 SC</td>
<td>Scandinavian Poetry (2 points)</td>
<td>Scandinavian poetry in an historical context, with special emphasis on ballads and songs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.305 FC</td>
<td>Scandinavian Short Stories and Novels (2 points)</td>
<td>Selected 19th and 20th century Scandinavian stories in a literary and social context.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300.301 SC</td>
<td>Scandinavian Languages Advanced (2 points)</td>
<td>Written and oral Swedish, Danish and Norwegian.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.303 FC</td>
<td>Scandinavian Short Stories and Novels (2 points)</td>
<td>Selected 19th and 20th century Scandinavian stories in a literary and social context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.304 SC</td>
<td>Scandinavian Poetry (2 points)</td>
<td>Scandinavian poetry in an historical context, with special emphasis on ballads and songs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.305 FC</td>
<td>Scandinavian Film (2 points)</td>
<td>Scandinavian films from Sjöström, Stiller and Dreyer to Ingmar Bergman and Bille August.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.306 Not available</td>
<td>Scandinavian Drama (2 points)</td>
<td>Scandinavian plays, with an emphasis on Ibsen and Strindberg.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Science and Human Affairs

Either 305.100 or 305.200 is required for a major or minor in the Science and Human Affairs Programme.

#### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>305.100 FC</td>
<td>Science and Human Affairs: Issues and Controversies (2 points)</td>
<td>Introduces sociological, philosophical, historical and policy questions about science through a discussion of such issues as: science and gender; science policy, applied science, and technology; scientific method; the aims, values and ethos of science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.200 FT</td>
<td>Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand (2 points)</td>
<td>A comparison of the development of scientific ideas and institutions in New Zealand with those in other ex-colonial countries. Topics from early European exploration, to agricultural science and the environment in the 20th century, to the recent restructuring of scientific research.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>305.300 FT</td>
<td>Debates in History, Philosophy and Sociology of Science (2 points)</td>
<td>An introduction to the debates over objectivity, rationality, relativism and the social construction of science which have flourished among sociologists, philosophers and historians of science in the last twenty years. This paper is required for a major in the Science and Human Affairs Programme.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>315.100 FC FM</td>
<td>Issues and Themes in Sociology (2 points)</td>
<td>Introduction to sociology as a discipline and a review of some of its internal debates. Amongst the topics considered are the modern state, social class, family, gender, urbanism and the mass media. Draws on material from a range of societies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.101 SC SM</td>
<td>New Zealand Society: Structure and Change (2 points)</td>
<td>A general introduction to the analysis of NZ society. A critical examination of different perspectives on</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NZ's colonial origins and development, and contemporary problems of class, race and gender relations. In conclusion the question is asked, 'Where is NZ going?'.

- *Restriction: 315.104*

### 315.102 FC

**Sociology and the Origins of the Modern World (2 points)**

Sociology is a modern discipline, born of the 'dual revolution'. French political experience between 1789 and 1871, and British industrialisation are studied to explore the nature of modernity. And hence, of course, why sociology takes its current intellectual shape.

### 315.103 SC

**Debates in Social Policy (2 points)**

An introduction to sociological analysis and inquiry through the examination of several social policy areas of importance in contemporary NZ, in terms of the social features of these issues, and the sociology of the policy responses to them.

### 315.104 Not available

**Introduction to Sociological Analysis: Gender, Ethnicity and Class in New Zealand (2 points)**

A study of class, ethnicity and gender with close reference to New Zealand society. Intended for students who have completed an associated New Start course, this paper provides an introduction to sociology with a strong local focus.

- *Restriction: 315.101*

### 315.110 Not available

**Changing Societies: Ideas about Social Change (2 points)**

A review of theories of social change and examination of the social consequences of various types of change. Theories of evolutionary, revolutionary and planned social change will be considered. A review of anticipated and unanticipated consequences of social change, and the ways in which given changes affect various social groups.

### 315.111 Not available

**Work in Society (2 points)**

The ways in which work is organised and viewed in societies in and around the Pacific. An exploration of the ways in which the organisation of work is shaped by interaction between technologies, local culture and economic imperatives imposed by national and international economies.

### Stage II

#### 315.200 SC

**Social Theory and Modern Society (2 points)**

An introduction to the major themes of social theory. The focus is on the analyses of modern society to be found in the works of classical and contemporary social analysts.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

#### 315.201 FC

**Social Research Methods: An Informal Introduction (2 points)**

An introduction to social research methods through an examination of case-studies of different forms of both qualitative and quantitative social research.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

#### 315.202 FC

**New Zealand Community Studies (2 points)**

NZ Community Studies begins with an exploration of both international and local approaches to studying communities. The focus then shifts to actual communities in NZ looking at current community issues, including devolution of health care and employment to 'the community', community promotion aimed at tourism, and role of community newspapers.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

#### 315.204 Not available

**Sociology and 'Social Problems': Reason and Progress Reconsidered (2 points)**

Analyses modern formulations of reason and progress implicit in the sociological study of social problems, and explores postmodern criticisms of these in light of the welfare state's apparent decline.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

#### 315.205 Not available

**Class Analysis (2 points)**

A critical survey of the origins and development of class analysis from Marxist classics to recent approaches to gender, ethnicity, new middle class, attitudes and political action. Special emphasis is given to recent NZ and Australian studies.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

#### 315.207 Not available

**Sociology of the Family (2 points)**

A survey that introduces students to theories and methods about studying families. Material is both historical and contemporary, drawn from societies around the world.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

#### 315.208 SC

**Sociology of Work (2 points)**

Examination of the social aspects of economic life from the perspectives of the sociology of occupations and work, with emphases on the development and application of analytical frameworks for studying work situations and occupations, and the development of an understanding of the NZ situation.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

#### 315.209 Not available

**Social Change and Modernisation: An Introduction to the Sociology of Development (2 points)**

An introduction to the literature and debates in this field through an examination of selected topics such as poverty, multinationals, the informal economy and women in development.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

#### 315.210 SC

**Sociology of Colonialism (2 points)**

Survey of patterns of colonial rule; changes in the organisation of production; labour migrations; education; role of collaborators.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

#### 315.211 FC

**Sociology and Popular Culture (2 points)**

An interpretation of popular culture both as an indicator of social change and as a location of meaning and significance. Undertaken by the analysis of the industries which organise it, the
texts which realise it, and the audiences which recognise it.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

315.212 SC
Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand (2 points)
An examination of recent debates over the issues of class, ethnic and gender inequality in Australia and New Zealand; in particular those debates surrounding the 1988 Bicentenary and the 1990 'celebrations'. A critical comparison of liberal, radical and Marxist perspectives in advancing explanations of, and political solutions to, these issues.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology
- Restriction: 315.305

315.213 SC
Ethnicity (2 points)
Theories of ethnicity; ethnic socialisation and resocialisation; ethnocide and ethnogenesis; ethnicity and the individual; ethnic social movements; ethnicity in local, national and international affairs.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

315.214 FC
Sociology of Gender (2 points)
Introduction to the sociology of gender. Preliminary examination of the topics of concern to sociologists. The major theoretical perspectives; psychoanalytic, functionalist, Marxist, socialisation, feminist, antifeminist, biological. Critical analysis of the family, reproduction of mothering, sexuality, socialisation, violence against women, compulsory heterosexuality, women in an international context and the postmodern man.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

315.215 FC
Law, Inequality and the State (2 points)
Examines, in a comparative mode, how law as a set of social relations and categories can both create and remedy inequalities of gender, race, and class.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

315.220 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

315.221 FC
Special Topic (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

315.222 SC
Special Topic: Families, Labour and Love (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

### Stage III

315.300 Not available
Industrial Sociology (2 points)
Concepts of nature and causes of industrial tension; theoretical models of industrial relations; industrial interest group profiles; future of industrial relations.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

315.301 Not available
Political Sociology: The Welfare State (2 points)
Focuses on the role of the state in political transitions, particularly from capitalism to socialism. Surveys the general historic role of the state to present day, strategies of transition to socialism in post-capitalist states - USSR, China, Cuba, Vietnam, and examines the process of capitalist restoration taking place in those states.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200
- Restriction: 315.317

315.302 Not available
Family and Gender in the Pacific (2 points)
An examination of current theoretical debates concerning families and gender, with a focus on cases drawn from New Zealand and other Pacific societies. Topics include the place of 'family' in sociological theorising; socialisation; embodiment; 'tradition' and gender; problems of studying across time and space; and New Zealand social policy.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

315.303 Not available
Sociology of Religion (2 points)
Examining sociological accounts of the changing relationship between religion and the state in modern society, this paper pays particular attention to two topics: contemporary religious movements and cults, and religion as a system of legitimation.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

315.304 FC
Ethnicity and Ethnic Groups: Pakeha Identity: Issues and Processes (2 points)
A critical examination of the conception of national identity. Examines what is meant by national identity; how and why such identities come into being; what is meant by 'culture'; and the relationship between 'culture and identity'. Focuses on the New Zealand Pakeha experience.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

315.305 SC
Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand (2 points)
An examination of recent debates over the issues of class, ethnic and gender inequality in Australia and New Zealand; in particular those debates surrounding the 1988 Bicentenary and the 1990 'celebrations'. A critical comparison of liberal, radical and Marxist perspectives in advancing explanations of, and political solutions to, these issues.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200
- Restriction: 315.212

315.307 FC
The Pacific in the World System (2 points)
Brief history of post World War II theories of economic development; Wallerstein and elements of Modern World System; modern world system and patterns of development in the Pacific: linkages between core and semi-periphery Britain, US, East...
Asia and Aotearoa/New Zealand: linkages between semi-periphery and periphery Aotearoa/New Zealand and Western Samoa: limitations of world systems models.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

315.308 SC
Law in Society (2 points)
Survey of theoretical and practical approaches to understanding the relationship between law and society in the modern state. Emphasis on their potential application in New Zealand society.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

315.309 Not available
Social Policy, Planning and the State (2 points)
Examines different conceptions of what social policy comprises, and who should benefit, by examining the state theories that underpin these. Planning in the sense of land use control will be studied as a particular form of social policy intervention.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

315.310 Not available
Applied Social Research (2 points)
This paper develops methodological competence in applied social research methods within a wider and critical framework of understanding of the social policy process and apparatus.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

315.311 FC
Science, Technology and Industry (2 points)
An examination of the relation between science, technology and other social institutions, the internal relations of scientific communities and the social consequences of science and technology.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

315.312 Not available
Sociological Analysis and Method (2 points)
A detailed, empirically-grounded examination of sociological methodology. Four models cover different modes of sociological investigation. Module offered will differ from year to year.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

315.313 FC
Sociology of Contemporary Asia (2 points)
Broad survey of socio-historical transformation in Asia: historical patterns of development; colonisation and nationalism; social, economic, and political trends of the post-World War II period; deindustrialisation and reindustrialisation.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

315.314 Not available
Women/Deviance: The Politics of Naming (2 points)
An analysis of the construction of images and representations of women in relation to conceptions of normality and deviance in bodies, reproduction, and popular culture; the creation of feminist epistemologies.
Not all topics will be included in any one year.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

315.322 Not available
Crime and Society (2 points)
Examines how selected criminological theories conceptualise the nature, causes and most appropriate responses to crime. Assesses each in light of the social impact of their proposed response to crime.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

315.323 Not available
Consuming Interests: The Sociology of Food (2 points)
Food is basic to human society. This paper blends social history, political economy and hermeneutics to examine sociological aspects of food production, processing, distribution and consumption. Other issues raised will include hunger and famine, colonialism, gender differences, and development.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

315.324 SC
Special Issues in Gender (2 points)
Focuses on current and controversial issues in the sociology of gender. Issues will be approached from current perspectives including feminist, materialist, socialist, psychoanalytic, systems, post-structuralist and discourse theories. Various topics such as compulsory heterosexuality, gay and lesbian rights and lifestyles, the family as institution, violence against females, the feminisation of poverty and men's rights movements will be critically examined in theoretical and practical terms.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

315.325 FC
Special Topic (2 points)
315.326 SC
Special Topic (2 points)
315.330 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept
315.700 FC
Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory (4 points)
Addresses contemporary developments and debates in the field of social theory and explores the effect of a range of complex social, cultural, economic and political processes of transformation on human experience and conduct.

315.701 Not available
Advanced Problems in Sociological Method (4 points)
Examination of sociological issues arising from consideration of the principles and practice of the design, execution and analysis of various forms of social research.

315.702 Not available
Asia and the Modern World-System (4 points)
Examination of historical patterns of social transformation in several regions of Asia; incorporation and peripheralisation; rise of east Asia.

315.703 Not available
Advanced Topics in Economic Sociology (4 points)
Examines in detail a series of contemporary issues in economic sociology. The topics will vary from year to year and will reflect the dynamic nature of linkages between economic and social life.

315.704 Not available
The Rise and Fall of the Soviet State (4 points)
Concerned with the analysis of the state in capitalist and post-capitalist society. Particular focus is on the rise and fall of the Soviet State and the contemporary changes in the former USSR.

315.706 Not available
Urban Sociology and Ecology (4 points)
A focused reading course on theoretical developments within the 'new urban sociology', followed by examination of the pertinence of this to New Zealand cities, and then the development of a research exercise which draws on the theoretical literature which has been canvassed.

315.707 Not available
Rural Sociology (4 points)
Examines the validity of 'rural' as a sociological category. Focusing where possible on New Zealand material, explores the strength and weakness of varied overseas rural sociologies.

315.708 Not available
Complex Organisations (4 points)
Reviews methods and recent approaches to organisational analysis within a sociology of knowledge framework. Emphasises cross-cultural and comparative inquiry, focusing on such topics as Japanisation and post-Fordism.

315.710 Not available
Development Theory and Practice (4 points)
An examination of the interaction between changes in development theories and practice over the past twenty years through an analysis of bilateral development programmes.

315.712 Not available
Capitalism in the 20th Century (4 points)
Through an analysis of the works of Marx, Polanyi, Schumpeter and other major theorists, provides an historically grounded, theoretical examination of capitalism in the 20th century; restructuring of global patterns of trade, production, and labour migrations; hegemonic structures and political institutions; industrialisation and de-industrialisation; rural transformations; anti-systemic movements.

315.713 Not available
Sociology of Law (4 points)
Recent theoretical developments in the study of law and society including the law and literature movement, feminist jurisprudence, and critical race theory.

315.714 Not available
Marxism and Sociology (4 points)
Examines the basic methodological differences between Marxism and sociology and their
implications for the understanding and transformation of society, with reference to a range of areas of concern selected by students.

315.715 Not available
Development and the 'Third World' State (4 points)
Begins with the re-emergence of a concern with the 'political' in development policies. Explores both the issues and problems which emerge from this focus, such as a concern with Democracy, Human Rights, Civil Society, Legitimacy, and the relationship between the nation state, economic development and globalisation processes. The emphasis is on the Asia Pacific region.

315.716 Not available
Historical Sociology (4 points)
A research-based paper. Theory and evidence from historical sociology is applied to New Zealand case material.

315.717 Not available
Feminist Social Theory (4 points)
Reading and discussion of current issues in feminist thought - essentialism, bodies, cultural relativism, postmodernity. Wide reading and in depth exploration of a specified topic required.

315.718 SC
Research Project: Design and Practice (4 points)
Research problem formulation and refinement: searching and reviewing literatures; designing and redesigning research strategies; ethical issues and procedures; calculation of personnel, material, and other resource requirements: preparing formal proposals: pilot study design and implementation.
- Restriction: 315.316

315.719 SC
Governing Bodies-Modern Sport, Culture and Politics (4 points)
A research-based course which offers students the opportunity to explore social, cultural and political aspects of sport and leisure.

315.720 Not available
Research Issues in the Sociology of Gender (4 points)
Focuses on theoretical and methodological issues raised by feminists in 'doing research'. Topics include non-sexist research methods, feminist critiques of positivism and other research methodologies, the relationship between the researcher and the researched, and 'writing up'.

315.721 Not available
Advanced Study in the Sociology of Food (4 points)
Advanced study of the production, distribution and consumption of food, and of food as constructed meaning. A wide range of theoretical and methodological approaches will be employed. Builds on 315.323, though intending students need not have passed that paper.

315.722 SC
Issues in the Analysis of New Zealand Society (4 points)
Examination of theories about societal structures and processes appropriate to guide comparative sociological analyses as a base for critiquing 'native theories' about New Zealand society, and for developing strategic sociological analyses of New Zealand society.

315.723 SC
Sociological Analysis of Human Sexuality (4 points)
Focuses on current and controversial issues in the sociology of human sexuality. Topics such as compulsory heterosexuality, homosexuality, lesbianism and bisexuality are considered from historical and contemporary sociological perspectives.

315.725 Not available
Social Control and Informal Justice (4 points)
A critical study of the control logic behind growing trends towards community based (and informal) modes of regulation.

315.728 FC
Special Topic: Family, Women and the State (4 points)

315.729 SC
Special Topic (4 points)

315.730 FC
Special Topic: From Welfare State to Market Government (4 points)
An exploration of recent configurations of the economy, state and society and the relationships between them.

315.731 FC
Pre-Research Practicum (2 points)
Intended for students proposing either a thesis or dissertation as part of their Masters degree. Consists of a series of formal presentations of research proposals at various stages of their development.

315.732 FC
Tourism and Heritage (4 points)
Tourism is one of the world's largest and fastest growing industries. This paper examines tourism's intersection with 'heritage', considering the political economy of tourist development, the tourist gaze, commodified 'authenticity', and cultural conflicts in tourism.

315.792 DC
Dissertation (6 points)
- Restriction: 315.796

315.796 DC
Thesis (14 points)
- Restriction: 315.792

Spanish

Stage I

320.101 Not available
Selected Texts in 20th Century Literature (2 points)
An introduction to 20th century Hispanic literature through a series of selected texts from poetry, novel and drama.

320.103 FC
Contemporary Hispanic Civilisation (2 points)
An introduction to the rich and complex civilisation of Spanish America and Spain, focusing on major political events, social institutions and cultural phenomena.

320.104 FC FT
Beginner's Spanish A (2 points)
Designed for students who have no previous knowledge of Spanish. Teaching of grammar is
reinforced by written exercises, aural and reading comprehension, oral practice and audio visual work.

- **Restriction:** 320.107

### 320.105 SC ST

**Beginner's Spanish B (2 points)**

This language acquisition paper follows on from 320.104, giving students a thorough grounding in Spanish on which they can build in future years.

- **Prerequisite:** 320.104
- **Restriction:** 320.108

### 320.107 FC

**Spanish 1A (Non-Beginners) (2 points)**

This is a language acquisition paper taught entirely in Spanish for students who have studied Spanish before and already have a good command of the language.

- **Prerequisite:** Permission of Head of Department
- **Restriction:** 320.104

### 320.108 SC

**Spanish 1B (Non-Beginners) (2 points)**

Advanced language acquisition following on from 320.107, consolidating and advancing skills in the areas of oral and written expression and comprehension.

- **Prerequisite:** 320.107 and permission of Head of Department
- **Restriction:** 320.105

---

### Stage II

#### 320.200 FC FT

**Intermediate Spanish A (2 points)**

Second year language building on the basic knowledge obtained in 320.104 and 320.105, revising and expanding work covered in Stage I.

- **Prerequisite:** 320.105 or 320.108
- **Restriction:** 320.208

#### 320.201 SC ST

**Intermediate Spanish B (2 points)**

Builds on skills obtained in 320.200 with special emphasis on practical work, spoken Spanish and development of audio-visual skills.

- **Prerequisite:** 320.200
- **Restriction:** 320.208

#### 320.202 FC

**Golden Age Literary Texts (2 points)**

An introduction to Golden Age Literature through the study of a selection of literary texts.

- **Prerequisite:** 320.105 or 320.108
- **Corequisite:** 320.201 or 320.208

#### 320.203 Not available

**Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts (2 points)**

An introduction to literary analysis and critical theory.

- **Prerequisite:** 320.105 or 320.108
- **Corequisite:** 320.201 or 320.208

#### 320.204 SC

**Tradition and Dissidence: 20th Century Texts (2 points)**

An introduction to the historical background of modern Spain and some of the best literature produced in Spain from 1936 through the Franco era to recent times.

- **Prerequisite:** 320.105 or 320.108
- **Corequisite:** 320.201 or 320.208

#### 320.205 SC

**20th Century Latin American Texts (2 points)**

Focuses on representative works of Latin American literature, including poetry, novel and drama.

- **Prerequisite:** 320.105 or 320.108
- **Corequisite:** 320.201 or 320.208

#### 320.206 SC

**Spanish Study Abroad Programme (2 points)**

Focuses on the learning of Spanish in a cultural context, with a Home Sector of lectures and tutorials, followed by a four-week intensive programme in Spain.

- **Prerequisite:** 320.105 or 320.108
- **Corequisite:** 320.201 or 320.208
- **Restriction:** 320.306

#### 320.208 Not available

**Advanced Spanish 2 (2 points)**

Follows Spanish 320.107/8. Advanced students will continue to develop the language skills which they have consolidated in their Advanced Stage I course.

- **Prerequisite:** 320.108
- **Restriction:** 320.200, 320.201

#### 320.209 Not available

**'Practising Critics' in the Hispanic World (2 points)**

A study of the intellectual currents in contemporary Hispanic writing. The texts will consist of critical works by well-known creative Hispanic writers.

- **Prerequisite:** 320.105 or 320.108
- **Corequisite:** 320.201 or 320.208

#### 320.210 Not available

**Introduction to Spanish Literature and its Context (2 points)**

Development of a basic knowledge and critical awareness concerning the history of Spanish literature and its social and cultural context.

- **Prerequisite:** 320.105 or 320.108
- **Corequisite:** 320.201 or 320.208

#### 320.211 FC

**Inventing Latin America through Literature I (2 points)**

Examines the creation of Latin America as a process of 'transculturation' from the pre-conquest through the nation-building era. For students advancing in Spanish. Texts and tutorials are in Spanish.

- **Prerequisite:** 320.105 or 320.108
- **Corequisite:** 320.201 or 320.208
- **Restriction:** 320.212

#### 320.212 FC

**Inventing Latin America through Literature II (2 points)**

As for 320.211, although for students not advancing in Spanish. Texts and tutorials are in English. This paper cannot be included in a major in Spanish.

- **Prerequisite:** 250.100 or 320.103
- **Restriction:** 320.211

#### 320.213 Not available

**Cultural Critique in the Hispanic World (2 points)**

Surveys the intellectual and popular currents of modernity in Latin American through the work of well-known writers. The focus is on the ways that the uneven processes of development typical of postcolonial societies produce 'hybrid' cultures.

- **Prerequisite:** 320.105 or 320.108
- **Corequisite:** 320.201 or 320.208
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title and Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.214</td>
<td>Not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.215</td>
<td>Not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title and Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.300</td>
<td>FC FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spanish 3 (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>After two years' grounding in Spanish, students move on at Stage III to study the language at a more advanced level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 320.308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.301</td>
<td>Not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mediaeval Literature (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to Mediaeval literature through the study of selected texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Culture of the Baroque and the Golden Age (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the main intellectual and philosophical currents of Golden Age literature covering drama, novel and poetry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.303</td>
<td>Not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19th Century Literary Texts (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to 19th century literary texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.304</td>
<td>Not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20th Century Spanish Literature (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A selection of 20th century Spanish poetry, novel and theatre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.305</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Literary Texts (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Study of 20th century Latin American literature through a selection of poetry, drama and novels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spanish Study Abroad Programme (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A focus on the learning of Spanish in a cultural context, with a Home Sector of lectures and tutorials, followed by an intensive four-week programme in Spain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 320.206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.307</td>
<td>Not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern Hispanic Literature (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of a selection of 20th century Spanish and Latin American literature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.308</td>
<td>Not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Spanish 3 (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This is the follow-up paper to 320.208. It aims to consolidate all language skills in a variety of situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 320.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 320.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.309</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Translation (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theory of translation, techniques and ethics; correct use of dictionary and reference materials; practice in translating from and into Spanish in a variety of registers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208 plus permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 320.723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.310</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Feminist Perspectives on Hispanic Literatures (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An examination of a selection of Hispanic literary texts in the light of contemporary feminist thought.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.311</td>
<td>Not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature and its Others I (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analysis of the institution of literature and those forms of cultural expression that challenge its authority as central to social formation, including testimonials, diaries, chronicles, pulp fiction, <em>fotonovelas</em>, <em>teletelas</em>, film, and other popular genres. Texts and tutorials are in Spanish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 320.312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.312</td>
<td>Not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature and its Others II (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analysis of the institution of literature and those forms of cultural expression that challenge its authority as central to social formation, including testimonials, diaries, chronicles, pulp fiction, <em>fotonovelas</em>, <em>teletelas</em>, film, and other popular genres. Texts and tutorials are in English. This paper cannot be included in a major in Spanish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 320.311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.313</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Foundational Fictions: The Myth of the Nation as Family Romance (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The debates on the gendered heritage of modernity in Latin America as a nation-building project, through the study of 19th century national fictions, coded as family romance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.314</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Commerce and Communication (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A practical course designed for the business and administrative worlds. The written component focuses on Spanish in a variety of forms including commercial correspondence, precis writing and bureaucratic forms. In the oral section students will learn to communicate appropriately in specific contexts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208 and permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
320.315 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208
- Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308

320.316 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208
- Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

320.700 DC
Language Acquisition (4 points)
Aims to consolidate all language skills in a variety of registers and situations. Material will be drawn from a wide range of sources designed to expand vocabulary and grammar as well as focusing on aural and oral skills by exposing students to the language in different contexts and specialised uses.

320.701 Not available
A Topic in Medieval Literature (4 points)
An introduction to Spanish medieval literature, encompassing the first poetry - the *jarchas* and *cantigas de amigo*, the epic *Poema de Mío Cid*, and works written in the monasteries and convents. Special attention will be paid to the sociocultural and political context.

320.702 Not available
Golden Age Poetry (4 points)
A detailed study of poems often considered the most imaginative and outstanding works ever written in Spanish.

320.703 SC
The Picaresque Novel (4 points)
An exploration of the development of this Spanish genre during the early modern period. Special attention will be paid to the socio-historical environment in which these works were created.

302.704 Not available
Major Dramatists of the 17th Century (4 points)
Examines the dramatical devices deployed by the best known Golden Age dramatists paying special attention to the ways these are performed in our day.

320.705 Not available
Minor Dramatists of the 17th Century (4 points)
Surveys some playwrights, including women, who may have been successful in their own time but have been forgotten or disregarded subsequently.

320.706 Not available
Cervantes (4 points)
A study of Cervantes and the evolution of what has been termed the most important work in Spanish literature.

320.707 Not available
The 19th Century Novel (4 points)
An overview of the ideological issues involved in the realist and romantic novel. Writers studied will include Galdós, Clarín, Gámez de Avellaneda and Pardo Bazán.

320.708 Not available
The '98 Generation (4 points)
A study of the role of major Spanish intellectuals and writers and their concern with Spanish cultural and political regeneration.

320.709 Not available
The Contemporary Spanish Novel (4 points)
A study of the Spanish 20th century novel, with particular emphasis on the post-Franco era and recent narrative trends.

320.710 Not available
20th Century Spanish Poetry (4 points)
A study of Spanish poetry from the 1927 Generation to the dissident poets of post-Civil-War Spain and some of the work of Spain's leading younger women poets.

320.711 Not available
20th Century Spanish Theatre (4 points)
A study of works by both male and female dramatists, paying special attention to the sociopolitical contexts in which their texts are embedded.

320.712 FC
20th Century Latin American Novel (4 points)
A study of the works of some of Latin America's leading contemporary authors, with particular reference to narrative techniques and autobiographical narrative.

320.713 Not available
20th Century Latin American Poetry (4 points)
A survey of the poetic texts of some of the best known Latin American writers. The focus is on how they deconstruct the official history and how they construct another America and other realities with their new imagery.

320.714 Not available
20th Century Latin American Theatre (4 points)
A study of some outstanding works of 20th century Latin American theatre.

320.715 Not available
18th Century Literature (4 points)
Centres on major philosophical and intellectual thought in Spain, dealing with texts written by both men and women.

320.716 Not available
Applied Linguistics as related to Spanish (4 points)
An overview of basic linguistic concepts, present situation and basic problems, involved in Spanish language-teaching/ methodology.

320.717 Not available
Research Techniques in Language/Literature (2 points)
Designed to give students intending to complete an MA thesis a thorough grounding in a wide range of research techniques, bibliographical and other resources, thesis planning and familiarisation with Hispanic journals.

320.718 Not available
Special Topic in Spanish Literature (4 points)

320.719 FC
Special Topic in Latin American Literature (4 points)

320.720 Not available
History Ideas: Early Modern Colonialism (4 points)
Colonialism from the Early Modern Period. A survey of some travel narratives, and literary and
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.721</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Linguistic Analysis of Spanish (4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.722</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Hispanic Women Writers (4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.723</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Translation (4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.724</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>A Linguistic Topic (4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.725</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Historical Drama in Spanish (4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.726</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Advanced Literary Translation (4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.727</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Colonising the Americas (4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.728</td>
<td>DC FC SC</td>
<td>Research Essays (4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.792</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation (6 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis (14 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Theatre Studies

**Stage I**

**325.201 DC**

**Theatre Studies (2 points)**

A paper relevant to students involved in dramatic productions, recognising practical work in the theatre. Lectures and tutorials will relate to a number of prescribed dramatic texts to be studied in English and the plays will be studied with reference to historical conditions and conventions of performance. Credit will be offered in respect of work done in approved productions on campus or in respect of workshop or critical activity.

- **Prerequisite:** 8 points towards a BA including at least 2 points with a literary content.

### Tongan

**Stage I**

**329.101 FC**

**Tongan Acquisition I (2 points)**

Seeks to develop initial fluency in Tongan. The content will constitute listening, speaking, reading and writing lessons in which students will be exposed intensively to Tongan conversations, stories, speeches and other kinds of input. Emphasis will be put on conversational Tongan.

**329.102 SC**

**Tongan Structure I (2 points)**

Introduces the structure of the Tongan language. Topics include Tongan phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. No prior knowledge of Tongan or linguistics is required. The paper is designed to show something of the structure of the Tongan language and the way it "works". It is not designed primarily to teach students to speak or write Tongan, but may be regarded as complementary to the language acquisition papers.

**Stage II**

**329.201 SC**

**Tongan Acquisition II (2 points)**

Seeks to extend language fluency developed in 329.101, and will emphasise reading and writing skills. Will go beyond conversational Tongan to more sophisticated productive skills such as narrating myths and legends, and describing geographical features and features of Tongan culture.

- **Prerequisite:** 329.101

### Translation Studies

**Master's Paper**

While it is not possible to take an MA in Translation Studies alone, the MA paper in Translation Studies may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, as part of an MA in a language subject.

**330.701 FC**

**Translation Theory (4 points)**

An introduction to issues and research in translation studies. A critical analysis of different theoretical models will engender a greater
understanding of the real nature of translation and the many phases of the translator's task. Methods will be established for the translation of a wide range of text categories.

### Women's Studies

#### Stage I

**335.100 FC**  
**Gender and the Culture of Everyday Life (2 points)**  
Explores how gender is continually re-created in the course of everyday life through an examination of practices, images and ideas about bodies and beauty, sexuality, race, ethnicity and women's 'proper place' in work and politics.  
- **Restriction:** CCE Certificate in Women's Studies

**335.101 SC**  
**Representing Women (2 points)**  
A critical introduction to the representation of women in cultural and artistic practices including fiction, film, live performance and the visual arts. The paper considers historical and contemporary work by and about women with an emphasis on Maori, Pacific and New Zealand material.  
- **Restriction:** CCE Certificate in Women's Studies

#### Stage II

**335.200 FC**  
**Introduction to Feminist Theory (2 points)**  
Examines the major influences on and developments in feminist theory. The first half locates feminism's intellectual origins in responses to enlightenment, Marxist, psychoanalytic and linguistic theories. The second half focuses on how contemporary feminists have theorised sexuality, knowledge, and power through consideration of French, indigenous, black and post-colonial feminists.  
- **Prerequisite:** (335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies

**335.201 Not available**  
**Women's Life Texts: Protest and Possibility (2 points)**  
The paper investigates the relation of women's experience to the production of artistic texts. Film, photography, music, danced and written works from various cultures are studied.  
- **Prerequisite:** (335.200 and 335.201) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies or any two of 226.110, 195.100, 195.101, 175.101, 175.103, 175.104, 175.107 or 260.110

**335.202 FC**  
**Women of the Pacific Basin (2 points)**  
Examines the position of women in Aotearoa/New Zealand and other Pacific societies. It includes a consideration of ethnic diversity, migration, constructions of nationalism and feminism, as well as notions of tradition and authenticity in the post-colonial Pacific region. Special emphasis is placed on Mana Wahine Maori.  
- **Prerequisite:** (335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies or 4 points from 105.100, 105.104, 216.107, 260.130, 271.101, 315.100, 315.101, 315.104

**335.203 SC**  
**Reading Sexuality (2 points)**  
How is it that we understand ourselves to be sexual subjects? This paper explores the development of popular ideas about sexual identity through film texts, both documentary and narrative.  
- **Prerequisite:** (335.200 and 335.201) or (195.100 or 195.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies

**335.204 SC**  
**Special Topic (2 points)**  
- **Prerequisite:** (335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies

#### Stage III

**335.300 SC**  
**Body Politics (2 points)**  
Addressing four areas of feminist work on embodiment ("Foreign Bodies": Bodywear; Sexuality; Performing Bodies), the course considers various types of embodiment and the politics surrounding them. We read "body theory" from several disciplines and cultural perspectives, with a focus on the cultural contexts in which bodies are lived and understood.  
- **Prerequisite:** 335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies

**335.301 FC**  
**Feminist Research and Scholarship (2 points)**  
Issues raised by feminists about the research process. The paper will address questions of feminist research ethics; theories of knowledge creation; research processes and methodologies; and the interactions of the researcher and the researched.  
- **Prerequisite:** 335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies

**335.303 FC**  
**Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific (2 points)**  
Explores the transformation of gender relations in the Pacific since the inception of European contact and the colonial process. Emphasis will be on the gendered nature of colonialism both in terms of how it framed the process, as well as how the experience was lived.  
- **Prerequisite:** (335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies) or 4 points at Stage II in History or 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203 or 271.201

**335.304 SC**  
**Femme Fatale (2 points)**  
This paper focuses primarily on cinematic renderings of the femme fatale in classic Hollywood narrative film and in contemporary revisions of film noir such as "Blue Velvet" and "The Last Seduction". Topics include noir form and style; the voice-over, narration and desire; the private eye; and the homosexual subtext.  
- **Prerequisite:** (335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies) or (195.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies)
335.305 FC
Special Topic (2 points)
• Prerequisite: 335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept
335.700 FC
Contemporary Debates in Feminist Theory (4 points)
Explores current debates in feminist theory.

335.701 DC
Research Design in Women's Studies (4 points)
Debates on feminist research methodologies provide a theoretical framework for considering issues central to the design of a research project, including problem formation, research ethics and accountability, literature review, development of appropriate methods, analysis and report writing. Students will formulate and pilot an individual or joint research project.

335.702 DC
Special Study (4 points)

335.703 DC
Special Topic (4 points)

335.704 SC
Sexual Narratives (4 points)
Drawing on Freud, Foucault and recent theorists of sexuality, this paper interrogates our cultural obsession with sexual meaning. It considers how sexuality inscribes itself through narratives of sexual origin and sexual outcome, corruption and initiation, contagion and panic, all of which fail to secure any final distinction between heterosexuality and homosexuality, its demonised other.

335.705 Not available
Special Topic (4 points)

335.706 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

335.792 DC
Dissertation (6 points)
• Restriction: 335.796

335.796 DC
Thesis (14 points)
• Restriction: 335.792

School of Biological Sciences

Stage I
Students intending to major in this subject must enrol in 405.101 and at least three other Stage I papers selected from 405.102-405.105 inclusive. Papers 405.101-405.104 should normally be taken to provide appropriate foundations in molecular biology, plants, animals and ecology respectively. Paper 405.105 offers a perspective on human biology for students interested in biomedical science.

405.100 Not available
Contemporary Issues in Biology (2 points)
The basic principles of biology are covered, followed by a series of modules which deal with contemporary issues such as immunology, animal behaviour, Antarctica and sustainability of agricultural systems. Different modules will be introduced as new issues arise. The paper includes tutorials and a project report.
• Restriction: Any other Biological Science paper

405.101 FC FT
Central Concepts of Biology (2 points)
The study of living structures and processes which are common to micro-organisms, animals and plants, at both the cellular and molecular levels. It includes the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; genetic principles and mechanisms; and evolution and evolutionary concepts.
This paper assumes a knowledge of Bursary Biology and at least 6th Form Chemistry.

405.102 SC ST
Plants, Micro-organisms and Fungi (2 points)
An introduction to the Kingdoms Monera, Protista, Fungi, and Plantae. The different groups are examined from the standpoint of their differing levels of organisation, with emphasis on development, form and function. The importance of both native plants and crop plants will be highlighted.

405.103 SC ST
Animal Diversity (2 points)
An introduction to the origin, diversity, structure and function of animals from the protozoa to the mammals. Particular groups and species of economic, historical or evolutionary importance will be highlighted.

405.104 FC FT
New Zealand Ecology and Conservation (2 points)
An introduction to the diversity of animals and plants in New Zealand including endemic, native and introduced species; biogeographical and evolutionary relationships; community structure and inter-relationships; behaviour and ecology; Maori perspectives in biology; and current conservation, environmental, social, animal welfare, and economic issues relevant to New Zealand biology.

405.105 SC
Biology for Biomedical Science (2 points)
The biology of mammalian organ systems with particular reference to humans. Topics covered will include the digestive, neural, cardiac, respiratory, locomotor, reproductive and immune systems. Aspects of their physiology and homeostasis and of the latest developments in biomedical science will be discussed.
• Prerequisite: 405.101

Stage II
At the Stage II level, students intending to major in Biological Sciences must take at least one paper from 405.201 - 405.204 inclusive and at least one paper from 405.205 - 405.208, 410.201, 410.203 or 570.201 as specified in the prerequisites for Stage III papers within the BSc schedule. Students taking paper 405.206 Ecology must take a paper in Statistics from 405.209.
475.101, 475.107 or 430.204. Students proceeding to Stage III in Ecology-based papers would normally take 405.209 in preference.

405.200 SC
Current Topics on the Biology of Humans (2 points)
A moderate and broadly-based knowledge of biology is assumed for this paper. It examines such topics as human evolution, development and genetic disorders; the immune system and a variety of diseases; aging and afflictions of old age.
- Prerequisite: 4 points from Biology or with permission from the Director of the School
- Restriction: Any other Stage II or III paper in Biology

This paper is for students NOT intending to progress in other Stage II papers within the School of Biological Sciences.

405.201 FC
Cellular and Molecular Biology (2 points)
The basic structures of biomolecules, the evolution and structure of cells and their organisation into tissues and organs are examined first. This is followed by a study of the nucleus, the regulation of gene expression, and DNA, RNA and protein synthesis. Further sections deal with cell behaviour, development, cancer, and the basis of immunity.
- Prerequisite: (8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101) and (2 points from either 410.110 or 410.120)

405.202 SC
Genetics (2 points)
The basic principles of mutation, recombination and genetic mapping are established in this paper with reference to prokaryotic systems. These principles are then extended to euukaryotic organisms, using both plant and animal examples. Laboratory work uses molecular, microbial and eukaryotic material to explore the key features of heredity.
- Prerequisite: 8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101
- Restriction: 405.204

405.203 SC
Biochemistry (2 points)
Macromolecular structure and metabolism, in the areas of protein and enzyme structure and function, and in intermediary metabolism. Emphasis is on metabolic interrelationships, integration and control, hormone action, signal transduction, and biochemical aspects of vision. There are additional sections on the biochemistry of membranes, plant biochemistry and gene structure and expression.
- Prerequisite: (8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101) and (2 points from either 410.110 or 410.120)

405.204 FC
Microbiology (2 points)
An introduction to the diversity of microorganisms (bacteria, fungi, viruses) and microbial communities, their association and interaction with other organisms, and their role in natural and modified ecosystems. Practical work will focus on techniques for the isolation, culture and study of microorganisms.
- Prerequisite: 8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.102
- Restriction: 405.202

405.205 SC
Plants: Their Biology and Importance (2 points)
An introduction to the complex lives of plants, their diversity, how they develop and function, and their interactions with other organisms and the environment. Processes from the cellular to the organismal levels will be explored in plants as diverse as seaweeds, native trees and commercial crop species.
- Prerequisite: 8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.102

405.206 FC
Ecology (2 points)
The principles of ecology emphasising those factors which determine the distribution and abundance of organisms. The relationships between an organism and its environment, population biology, the role of behaviour, the determinants of population growth and abundance, the structure and properties of communities. Field courses involve either marine ecology and terrestrial plant ecology, or behavioural ecology. Students advancing in Ecology should take 405.209.
- Prerequisite: 8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.104
- Corequisite: 405.209 or 475.101 or 475.107 or 430.204

405.207 SC
Animal Function and Design (2 points)
The functional organisation of animals with emphasis on morphological, physiological and behavioural adaptations to their environments. Sensory and central mechanisms involved in spatial orientation are discussed within a control systems framework. The practical course emphasises lower vertebrate morphology and physiological principles using, wherever possible, invertebrate models.
- Prerequisite: 8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.103

405.208 FC
Biology of Marine Organisms (2 points)
The classification, structure and functioning of marine organisms and the occurrence of these within coastal marine communities. Morphology, development and lifestyles of representative members of selected phyla, using local examples. The paper provides an awareness of the detailed complexity of inshore marine organisms and habitats as a basis for advanced papers in marine ecology and conservation.
- Prerequisite: 8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.103

405.209 FC
Biometry (2 points)
Most branches of biology which involve the design and analysis of experiments and field studies now require an understanding of the basic principles of statistics. The emphasis is on understanding how the techniques work, computers are used to do the actual calculations. The course is aimed explicitly at non-mathematical students.
- Prerequisite: 8 points in Science papers
in this paper. It covers global ocean patterns and processes; phytoplankton and primary production, zooplankton and secondary production. Additionally, it focuses on interrelationships and population biology of plankton, nekton, benthos and fisheries. A final section introduces New Zealand marine science research and knowledge. Field work - refer to Department for details.

- **Prerequisite:** (405.206 and 405.208) and (405.209 or 475.101 or 475.107 or 430.204) and either (one of 405.201-405.204) or (424.301 as a corequisite)

405.332 FC

**Coastal Marine Ecology and Aquaculture (2 points)**

Patterns and processes in the ecology of benthic marine organisms, including invertebrates and demersal fishes. Emphasis is placed upon the quantitative description of patterns in distribution and abundance and experimental techniques used to elucidate the causative processes. The application of ecological principles to the culture of benthic marine organisms and the management of aquaculture is also included. Field work - refer to Department for details.

- **Prerequisite:** (405.206 and 405.208) and (405.209 or 475.101 or 475.107 or 430.204) and either (one of 405.201-405.204) or (424.301 as a corequisite)

405.335 SC

**Ecological Physiology (2 points)**

Ecological Physiology focuses on physiological diversity in relation to the environments in which animals live. The effects of environmental factors on metabolism, respiration and digestion, and the interactions of the environment with sensory performance are emphasised in lectures. The practical course is project oriented and carries equal weight.

- **Prerequisite:** 405.207 and (one of 405.201-405.204)

405.336 SC

**Biological Clocks and Compasses (2 points)**

The study of the production of periodic, migratory and homing behaviours by the integrated action of molecular, physiological, sensory and nervous systems processes, together with models of the mechanisms of control. The significance is emphasised of biological timing and migration in the lives of organisms from a variety of lifestyles and taxa, with particular attention to New Zealand examples. Field work - refer to Department for details.

- **Prerequisite:** 405.207 and (one of 405.201-405.204)

405.340 SC

**Plant Developmental Biology (2 points)**

Cellular, molecular, morphological and physiological approaches are used to provide an integrated study of plant development. Topics include plant growth regulators, the structure, biosynthesis and function of plant cell walls; positional controls in plant development, senescence and abscission, root and leaf development. Students will carry out a written assignment followed by seminars.

- **Prerequisite:** 405.205 and (one of 405.201-405.204)
405.342 FC
Plant Biodiversity (2 points)
The study of biodiversity of plants with emphasis on the native flora. Study of selected groups of plants and methods including morphology, chemistry, palaeobotany and pollen studies, backed up by classification and identification techniques, herbarium and field methods.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Biology including at least 2 points from 405.201-405.204

405.343 SC
Experimental Plant Developmental Biology (2 points)
An introduction to the design and conduct of research in pure and applied plant developmental biology. Students will carry out an experimental research project under the supervision of a member of academic staff. Lectures/tutorials address the theoretical background necessary for an understanding of the design, execution and interpretation of experiments.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Biology including at least 2 points from 405.201-405.204
- Corequisite: 405.340

405.350 FC
Protein Structure and Function (2 points)
The relationship of molecular structure to protein function will be emphasised. Techniques for the purification, characterisation, production of native and recombinant proteins and three-dimensional structure determination will be combined with a description of protein structure. Specific groups of proteins will be selected to illustrate structure/function relationships and protein evolution.
- Prerequisite: (405.201 and 405.203) and (one of 405.205-405.208 or 410.201 or 410.203 or 570.201)

405.351 FC
Molecular Genetics (2 points)
The analysis of genetic material in prokaryotes, viruses, yeast, plants and humans is addressed in this paper. The molecular analysis of the means by which genetic information is transferred and the mechanisms underlying genome diversity will be examined, together with the study of eukaryote genomes at the level of chromosome structure and organisation. The molecular mechanisms underpinning selected inherited human disorders will be examined as well as the role of transgenic mouse models in developing gene-based therapies.
- Prerequisite: (405.201 and 405.202) and (one of 405.205-405.208)

405.352 FC
Advanced Microbiology (2 points)
- Prerequisite: (405.202 and 405.204) and (one of 405.205-405.208)

405.353 SC
Cellular Regulation, Hormones and Growth (2 points)
The molecular mechanisms which mediate the biosynthesis of hormones and the networks of extracellular and intracellular signals which regulate cell function form the focus of this paper. The roles of growth factors, oncogenes, plasma membrane receptors, nuclear receptors, ion channels and membrane transporters are emphasised.
- Prerequisite: (405.201 and 405.203) and (one of 405.205-405.208 or 410.201 or 410.203 or 570.201)

405.354 SC
Gene Expression and Gene Transfer (2 points)
Molecular biology of plant and animal cells is stressed in topics covering gene expression, and genetic engineering. These include methods of gene isolation, transcription factors and the control of gene expression, animal viruses as gene vectors, gene therapy in humans and genetic engineering of livestock, methods of gene transfer in plants, and examples of genetic engineering for crop improvement.
- Prerequisite: (One of 405.201-405.204) and (one of 405.205-405.208)

405.356 FC
Developmental Biology and Cancer (2 points)
Molecular, cellular and genetic aspects of normal and abnormal development focusing on a variety of model systems including "Drosophila", zebrafish and mouse. Molecular events underlying the development of body form, the differentiation of specific tissues such as the blood, and abnormalities of development which contribute to diseases of the body such as cancer. Implications of transgenic techniques on development.
- Prerequisite: 405.201 and one of 405.205-405.208

405.357 SC
Immunology (2 points)
The biology and molecular events underlying the immune response. The structure and synthesis of antibodies and the cellular nature of the immune response. The relationship of the immune response to the activities and strategies of pathogenic organisms. Genetics, structure and function of antibodies, T cell receptors, histo-compatibility antigens, cytokines, and adhesion molecules. Applied immunology including biotechnology and diagnostic tools. Disorders of immunity including allergy, AIDS and autoimmune disease. In addition to lectures this course includes practical classes, tutorials and computer-aided learning programmes.
- Prerequisite: 405.201 and one of 405.205-405.208

405.391 FT
New Zealand Forest Ecology and Soils (2 points)
405.393 ST
Ecological Restoration and Management (2 points)
The application of ecological principles to conservation. Principles of conservation project management and the integration of conservation into productive landscapes. Policy and planning for mainland and island restoration; evaluation of pest and weed impacts and priorities for control as well as cultural, social and economic considerations.
- Prerequisite: 405.206 and (405.209 or 475.101 or 475.107 or 430.204)

405.394 FT
Conservation Ecology (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 405.206 and (405.209 or 475.101 or 475.107 or 430.204)

Honours and Master’s papers - check availability with Dept.

405.703 DC
Advanced Plant Pathology (4 points)
In-depth consideration of selected topics relating to epidemiology, plant pathogen interactions and disease control, (e.g. modern techniques for pathogen characterisation and disease diagnosis, molecular aspects of host-pathogen interactions, disease resistance and biological control).

405.705 DC
Plant Systematics and Genetics (4 points)
In-depth consideration of selected topics in plant classification and cytotgenetics.

405.706 DC
Evolution (4 points)
This paper focuses on a range of contemporary issues in evolutionary biology, such as the role of selection, the origin of mutations, concepts of heredity, the mechanisms that produce macroevolutionary patterns, and the use of phylogenetic methods for testing evolutionary hypotheses

405.707 DC
Chronobiology (4 points)
The study of biological clocks: their adaptive significance, location, chemical nature and mathematical models.

405.708 DC
Entomology and Pest Management (4 points)
The functional anatomy, reproductive- and life-history strategies that make insects so varied and abundant; modern views of pest management leading up to a review of integrated strategies.

405.709 DC
Antarctic and Southern Oceans Ecosystems (4 points)
The tectonics and palaeoclimatology of southern continents, present day ocean circulations and biogeography. Biology of Antarctica and Southern Ocean ecosystems.

405.710 DC
Marine Ecology and Invertebrate Fisheries (4 points)
The first half of this paper concerns the ecology of coastal waters at the population, community and ecosystem levels, and the effect of human perturbation and control of this. Additional to this will be a personal study of a selected topic. The second half covers the practice and management of invertebrate fisheries, and methods of enhancing these fisheries.
- Restriction: 424.717 and 424.718

405.711 DC
Zoophysiology (4 points)
Selected topics in comparative physiology emphasising functional design in lower vertebrates.

405.712 Not available

405.713 DC
Data Collection and Analysis (4 points)
The principles of experimental and sampling design, and the most frequently used techniques of univariate and multivariate analysis in biological research will be covered. The emphasis will be on case studies and acquiring direct practical experience of these methods. It is aimed at non-mathematical students.

405.714 DC
Molecular Genetics and Development (4 points)
Advanced concepts of molecular genetics in prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms; the study of DNA variation as it relates to human disease-causing genes; and the biochemical and genetic control of development.

405.715 DC
Advanced Gene Expression and Transfer (4 points)
Molecular biology of the eukaryotic cell, with emphasis on plant and animal transgenics; applications of molecular biology to bio-medical, horticultural and agricultural industries.
- Restriction: 405.740

405.716 DC
Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine (4 points)
Selected examples of biomedical research, in which cellular and molecular techniques are applied to advance knowledge of disease processes and their treatments will be discussed. Topics will overlap biomedical research themes in Auckland.

405.717 DC
Biomolecular Structure and Function (4 points)
A selection of contemporary topics in the field of structure and function of important biomolecules and cellular activities.
Chemistry

Stage I

For students who do not have a strong background in Chemistry, attention is drawn to the Preparatory Chemistry Course offered by the Department of Chemistry prior to the start of each academic year.

410.110 FC SC
Physical and Organic Chemistry (2 points)
Structure and properties of organic compounds. Spectroscopy, acid-base equilibria, kinetics. Systematic organic chemistry, including the synthesis and reactions of hydrocarbons, alcohols and alkyl halides, carbonyl compounds, amines and aromatic compounds.

• Restriction: 410.170, 410.195

It is recommended that students with limited background in Chemistry take 410.150 prior 410.110

410.120 SC
Physical and Inorganic Chemistry (2 points)

• Restriction: 410.180

It is recommended that students with limited background in Chemistry take 410.120

410.150 FC
Concepts in Chemistry (2 points)

• Restriction: May not be taken with or after any other Chemistry paper

It is recommended that students with limited background in Chemistry take this paper prior to 410.110 or 410.120

410.195 SC
Physical and Organic Chemistry for Engineers (2 points)
Basic organic chemistry, including the synthesis and reactions of hydrocarbons, alcohols and alkyl halides, carbonyl compounds, amines and aromatic compounds. Spectroscopy, acids and bases, kinetics, thermochemistry.

• Restriction: 410.110, 410.170

This paper is intended for Chemical Engineering students. BSc students may enrol with the permission of the Head of Department

Stage II

410.201 SC
Physical Chemistry (2 points)
Concepts, methods and applications of modern physical chemistry. Topics include thermodynamics and phase equilibria, spectroscopy, electrochemistry, and kinetics and polymerisation. Practical work consists of
experiments designed to illustrate and underpin the lecture course. The use of computers in chemistry is an integral part of the course.

- Prerequisite: (410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.180)

410.202 FC
Inorganic Chemistry (2 points)
The essential features of advanced inorganic chemistry. The bonding and reactions of coordination compounds of the transition metals. Recent advances and thinking in frontier areas of inorganic chemistry such as bioinorganic chemistry and main group rings, chains and polymers.

- Prerequisite: (410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.180)

410.203 SC
Organic Chemistry (2 points)
Structural elucidation using modern spectroscopic methods. Selected reactions of carbon compounds, including molecules of biological significance. The practical work emphasises preparative chemistry, problem solving and the use of modern methods in structure determination.

- Prerequisite: (410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.180)

410.204 FC
Analytical Chemistry (2 points)

- Prerequisite: (410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.180)

410.205 Not available
Perspectives in Chemistry (2 points)
An introduction to a variety of topics in chemistry of contemporary interest such as applied organic chemistry, bioinorganic chemistry, chemistry in society, and the study of new materials.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in Chemistry

410.207 FT
Environmental Chemical Processes (2 points)

- Prerequisite: (410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.180)

410.208 FC
Introduction to Materials Chemistry (2 points)

- Prerequisite: (410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.180)

Stage III
410.301 SC
Advanced Physical Chemistry (2 points)

- Prerequisite: 410.201

410.302 FC
Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (2 points)
A selection of topics drawn from: the organometallic chemistry of main group and transition metal elements; homogeneous catalysis by organometallics; the nature and origin of the colours of transition metal complexes; the occurrence and function of transition metal elements in biological systems; bonding theories in inorganic compounds.

- Prerequisite: 410.202

410.303 FC
Advanced Organic Chemistry (2 points)
Topics in advanced organic chemistry, including the synthesis, reactions and uses of compounds containing phosphorus, selenium, boron and silicon. Asymmetric synthesis, stereochemistry. Free-radical and pericyclic reactions. The laboratory course emphasises synthetic and structural methods.

- Prerequisite: 410.203

410.304 SC
Advanced Analytical Chemistry (2 points)

- Prerequisite: 410.204

410.305 FC SC DC
Topics in Chemistry A (2 points)
Topics in Chemistry A excluding 410.205

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Chemistry

410.306 FC SC DC
Topics in Chemistry B (2 points)
Topics in Chemistry B excluding 410.205

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Chemistry
410.307 ST
Advanced Environmental Chemistry (2 points)
Anthropogenic chemicals in the environment and their influence on environmental systems and processes, including the chemistry of waste water, marine pollutants, pesticides, CFC's, geothermal effluents and ozone.
- Prerequisite: 410.207

410.308 SC
Materials Chemistry (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Chemistry excluding 410.205

Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

410.710 FC
Physical Chemistry of Materials (2 points)
The physical chemistry of the bulk behaviour of matter, with emphasis on the relationship between physical principles and practical application. Electrochemical kinetics. Surface analysis and its relationship to catalytic materials. Polymer chemistry.

410.711 SC
Physical Chemistry of Atoms and Molecules (2 points)
The relationship between chemical properties and molecular behaviour. Quantum mechanics, molecular structure at the fundamental level. The physical principles of magnetic resonance. Statistical thermodynamics, the relationship between bulk and molecular energy properties.

410.720 FC
Inorganic Chemistry A (2 points)
The topics will be chosen from various areas of advanced inorganic chemistry and will vary from year to year. There will be emphasis placed on organo-transition metal chemistry, transition metal catalysis, and main group chemistry.

410.721 SC
Inorganic Chemistry B (2 points)
The topics will be chosen from various areas of advanced inorganic chemistry and will vary from year to year. There will be some emphasis placed on the use of physical methods in the study of inorganic problems.

410.730 FC
Organic Chemistry: Reactions and Synthesis (2 points)
The use of organic reactions in synthesis with emphasis on carbon-carbon bond formation and control of stereochemistry. Principles and practice of synthesis design based on retrosynthetic analysis. Each student presents and discusses a recent synthesis of an important organic compound.

410.731 SC
Advanced Organic Chemistry (2 points)

410.740 FC
Analytical Chemistry (2 points)
Principles and applications of modern instrumental analytical chemistry. Emphasis will be given to the solution of problems met by analytical chemists, to a study of the development of instrumentation, and to a study of current trends in analytical research.

410.750 FC SC DC
Advanced Topics in Chemistry A (2 points)

410.751 FC SC DC
Advanced Topics in Chemistry B (2 points)
A modular course comprising topics in physical, inorganic, organic and analytical chemistry related to departmental research interests, which will vary from year to year. Students satisfactorily completing three modules will be awarded 410.750. Students satisfactorily completing an additional three modules will be awarded 410.751.

410.770 SC
Environmental Chemistry (2 points)
The chemical and physicochemical aspects of environmental issues, including chemical relationships between atmospheric trace gases and aerosols and anthropogenic impacts on marine chemistry. Gas phase kinetics, radical chemistry, redox chemistry, photochemistry and chemical speciation will be included.

410.780 SC
Advanced Materials Chemistry (2 points)
Selected topics in materials chemistry. The overall theme of the paper will be synthesis and characterisation of advanced materials such as polymers, polymer blends and polymer based composites, semiconductors, nanostructures, oxides and catalysts.

410.789 FC FT SC ST DC DT
BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points)

410.796 DC DT
MSc Thesis in Chemistry (14 points)

Computer Science

Stage I

415.101 FC SC
Principles of Programming (2 points)
An introduction to computers and computer programming in a high-level language. The role of computers and computer professionals in society is also introduced. The paper is intended for students who may wish to advance in Computer Science or in Management Science and Information Systems.
- Restriction: 415.114, 415.115

Second Semester normally for BCom students only

415.105 SC
Principles of Computer Science (2 points)
Extends the programming skills of 415.101, covering more advanced data structures and their representation and manipulation. Topics include:
An introductory paper for students who would like
415.111 FC SC
data representation and machine-level concepts.
stacks, trees), recursion, sorting and searching,
pointers, dynamic data structures (lists, queues,
data abstraction. This paper is intended for those
continuing in Computer Science or Information Systems and may be taken after 415.111 or 636.110.
• Prerequisite: 636.110
• Restriction: 415.101, 415.115

Stage II

415.210 FC ST
Computer Systems (2 points)
Computer Systems, as viewed at the interface between
computer hardware and software. Representation of data in terms of bit patterns. A
case study of the architecture of a particular
computer. Assembly language programming.
Input/output. Operating system software and
hardware support.
• Prerequisite: (415.101 and 415.105) or (636.110
and 415.115)
• Restriction: 415.212

415.231 FC
Software Structure and Performance (2 points)
Issues in the development and analysis of large
programs. An introduction to object-oriented programming. Abstract data types, advanced data
structures, algorithms and their practical application. Tools and techniques for analysing and
improving the performance of a program.
• Prerequisite: 415.101 and 415.108 and 2 points at
Stage I in Mathematics
• Restriction: 415.233, 415.280

415.232 SC
Software Reliability and Design (2 points)
More advanced concepts of object-oriented programming. Techniques for analysing and
demonstrating the reliability of programs, including program testing and formal methods of
demonstrating correctness. Principles and techniques of algorithm design, including such
strategies as divide-and-conquer, greedy algorithms, and dynamic programming.
• Prerequisite: 415.231 and 445.151
• Restriction: 415.234, 415.353

415.233 FT
Software Construction (2 points)
An introduction to object-oriented programming, and abstract data types. The development of large
programs is studied, including the issue of improving program performance. An introduction
the study of algorithms, including examples of graph algorithms.
• Prerequisite: 636.110 and 415.115 and 2 points at
Stage I in mathematics
• Restriction: 415.231

415.234 ST
Software Design (2 points)
Object-oriented programming design. The analysis of reliability of programs, program testing and an
introduction to formal methods of proving correctness. Algorithms and practical applications;
techniques of algorithm design using general principles.
• Prerequisite: 415.233
• Restriction: 415.232, 415.353

415.280 SC
Applications Programming (2 points)
A programming paper for BCom students specialising in Management Science and
Information Systems. It continues on from 415.101 in developing practical programming skills, but
with a focus on business applications. The paper includes a section on the design and
implementation of graphical user interfaces to applications programs.
• Prerequisite: 415.101 and 636.101
• Restriction: 415.231, 415.233

Normally for BCom students only

Stage III

415.313 FC
Computer Organisation (2 points)
The functioning and organisation of modern
computer systems. Architecture of computers and
computer systems. Processor organisation and
implementation. Data representation and
instruction formats, microprogramming, input/
output systems, virtual memory and hierarchical
memory systems.
• Prerequisite: 415.210 and 453.219
• Restriction: 415.310

415.314 SC
Data Communications Fundamentals (2 points)
The structure of data communications and
networks, particularly the lower levels of the
communications architecture hierarchy. The OSI
communications model, data transmission and
coding, link-level protocols, local area networks,
wide area networks and internetworking, transport
protocols, introduction to ISDN, BISDN, Frame
Relay, ATM and SDH.
• Prerequisite: 415.210 and 453.150
• Restriction: 415.310, 636.224

415.320 SC
Algorithmics (2 points)
Further development of problem solving and
algorithm design methods discussed in 415.231 and 415.232, such as: induction, divide-and-conquer, dynamic programming, greedy algorithms and graph algorithms. New topics such as: amortised complexity, complexity lower bounds, decision trees, backtracking, branch-and-bound, probabilistic algorithms, parallel algorithms, advanced information structures, and NP-completeness.

- Prerequisite: 415.231 and 415.232 and 445.225

415.330 FC
Language Implementation (2 points)

- Prerequisite: 415.210 and 415.231 and 415.232
- Restriction: 415.333

415.333 FT
Functional Programming and Language Implementation (2 points)

- Prerequisite: (415.210 or 415.212) and (415.231 or 415.233)
- Restriction: 415.733, 415.330, 415.360

415.340 SC ST
Operating Systems (2 points)
What is an operating system? Operating system principles: concurrent processes, processor management, memory management, disk management, management of other peripherals, computer security. Interacting with people: system implementation and job control languages.

- Prerequisite: (415.210 or 415.212) and (415.231 or 415.233)
- Restriction: 415.341

415.350 FC
Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science (2 points)
The aim is to create a mathematical model for computers and computation, and to derive results about what can and cannot be computed. The paper deals with idealised computers (automata) which operate on idealised inputs and outputs (formal languages).

- Prerequisite: 415.105 and (445.225 or 280.201)

415.360 FC
Functional and Logic Programming (2 points)
A practical introduction to programming in functional and logic programming languages. In particular, the paper introduces a declarative style of programming, in which the emphasis is placed more on what a program achieves than how it is to achieve it.

- Prerequisite: 415.231, 415.232 and 445.225
- Restriction: 415.333

415.365 SC
Introduction to Artificial Intelligence (2 points)
An introduction to artificial intelligence (AI). AI is concerned with the design of computer systems that perform tasks usually thought to require intelligence, such as playing chess or diagnosing an illness. The paper introduces the basic concepts of AI, as well as a number of advanced topics.

- Prerequisite: 415.360

415.370 SC
Graphics and Graphical User Interface Programming (2 points)
Fundamentals of 2D computer graphics: physical and virtual graphical 1/O devices, graphical toolkits, transformations, algorithms. An introduction to 3D graphics: projection, transformations, visible-surface determination. GUI programming: designing and programming applications using an event-loop model; GUI toolkits; interface design.

- Prerequisite: 415.210 and 415.231 and 415.232

415.375 FT
Image Processing and Analysis (2 points)
Introduction to analog image quantisation, digital images, digital image topology and geometry, and image binarisation. Analysis of image regions and of point patterns (contour tracking, contour approximation, convex hull computation. Hough transform, Voronoi and Delaunay diagram), classification (statistical pattern analysis, neural networks), image processing operators, (Fourier transform, image filtering), and image compression.

- Prerequisite: (415.231 or 415.233) and (445.107 or 445.152)
- Restriction: 415.317

415.380 FC
Undergraduate Project in Computer Science A (2 points)
Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.381 SC
Undergraduate Project in Computer Science B (2 points)
Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.385 DC
Undergraduate Project in Computer Science C (2 points)
Each student taking one of these papers will be expected to do an individual practical project under the supervision of a member of staff. Only students with excellent academic records will be allowed to take these papers, and only after a supervisor and topic have been agreed upon by the Head of Department.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

Honours and Master’s papers - check availability with Dept.

Note: The content of these topics papers is liable to vary from one year to the next depending on the research interests of staff and visitors. Consult the department for information about which papers are being offered and their content.

415.701 FC
Advanced Topic in Computer Science A (2 points)
Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department
415.702 FC
Advanced Topic in Computer Science B (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.703 FT
Advanced Topic in Computer Science C (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.704 SC
Advanced Topic in Computer Science D (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.705 ST
Advanced Topic in Computer Science E (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.706 FC
Advanced Topic in Computer Science F (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.707 FT
Advanced Topic in Computer Science G (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.708 FC
Multimedia and Hypermedia Systems (2 points)
Multimedia and hypermedia systems in general: a survey of ideas, applications and typical systems; current research issues; technical aspects: standards; information system and data base aspects; networked systems. Project(s).
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.709 FC
Advanced Topic in Computer Science H (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.711 SC
Parallel and Distributed Computing (2 points)
Computer architectures and languages for exploring parallelism, conceptual models of parallelism, principles for programming in a parallel environment, different models to achieve interprocess communication, concurrency control, distributed algorithms and fault tolerance.
- Prerequisite: 8 points from Stage III Computer Science papers

415.715 SC
Advanced Computer Graphics (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 415.360 and 415.370

415.720 SC
Advanced Design and Analysis of Algorithms (2 points)
Review of common design techniques and associated analysis methods. Techniques particularly suited to intractable combinatorial problems: exhaustive search techniques such as backtracking and branch-and-bound; probabilistic search techniques such as hill climbing, simulated annealing, tabu search, genetic algorithms and artificial neural networks.
- Prerequisite: 415.320

415.730 SC
Programming Language and Compiler Design (2 points)
Advanced topics in language implementation, including: attribute grammars; compiler-compilers; code generation issues; inter- and intra-procedural code optimisation; parallel compilation; parallelising compilers; implementation of novel programming languages and language constructs.
- Prerequisite: 415.330 and (415.313 or 415.360)

415.731 Not available
Language Design and Definition (2 points)
An examination of the issue of what a programming language construct really means. Topics include: operational and denotational semantics; semantics of a variety of major language styles, including functional, parallel, logic and object-oriented; types and language design.
- Prerequisite: 415.313 and 415.330 and 415.360

415.733 FT
Functional Programming and Language Implementation (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 415.341 and 415.353
- Restriction: 415.330 and 415.333 and 415.360

415.735 FC
Object Oriented Systems (2 points)
An advanced paper on object oriented (OO) programs and systems, covering such topics as: OO languages; advanced OO techniques; large-scale OO design; OO environments and frameworks; OO databases: research issues in OO systems.
- Prerequisite: 415.232 and 8 points from Stage III Computer Science papers

415.740 Not available
Advanced Operating Systems (2 points)
An advanced paper in operating systems, covering such topics as process scheduling, interprocess communication, mechanisms, and distributed operating systems. Case studies of one or more operating systems.
- Prerequisite: 415.313 and 415.340

415.742 FC
Data Communications and Networks (2 points)
The protocols and performance of Local Area Networks. The special requirements of very high speed networks (100 Mb/s and higher). Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) and its relation to other protocols. The TCP/IP protocol suite.
- Prerequisite: 415.314

415.750 Not available
Program Derivation (2 points)
Definition and use of the Bird-Meertens Formalism (Squiggol), a calculus for program derivation in a functional style. Other research topics, such as: derivation in a relational language; derivation of hardware circuits; mechanical derivation assistants.
- Prerequisite: 415.360 and 445.225

415.755 SC
Algorithmic Information Theory (2 points)
Algorithmic information theory (AIT) provides a
mathematical definition of what it means for a string or sequence of bits to be random, unpredictable. Typical. This has applications in computing, logic (Gödel's incompleteness phenomenon), physics (chaotic physical motion), biology (evolution of life), and metaphysics (is the Universe ordered or random?).

- Prerequisite: 415.232 and 8 points from Stage III Computer Science or Mathematics or Philosophy papers

415.765 SC
Advanced Artificial Intelligence (2 points)
A selection of one or two research issues in artificial intelligence, such as the technique of constraint satisfaction, or temporal/spatial reasoning. The precise content may vary from year to year: consult the department for details.

- Prerequisite: 415.360 and 415.365

415.773 FC
Robotics and Real-Time Control (2 points)
A study of the engineering and computing aspects of controlling real-time systems (such as machines, assembly lines, and robots) by computers. The paper involves student projects and seminars as well as lectures.

- Prerequisite: 415.313 and 415.340

415.775 ST
Computer Vision (2 points)
Introduction to digital images, and 3D image analysis. Image acquisition and camera calibration, stereo image analysis, motion analysis (3D motion and 2D displacement, optical flow, Horn-Schunck algorithm), shading based shape reconstruction (surface models, gradient space, shape from shading, photometric stereo), 3D object segmentation, and 3D object analysis.

- Prerequisite: 415.317 or 415.375) and (445.207 or 445.230 or 445.251)

415.780 FC
Postgraduate Project in Computer Science A (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.781 SC
Postgraduate Project in Computer Science B (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.785 DC
Postgraduate Project in Computer Science C (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.789 DC DT
BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points)

415.790 FC
History of Computing and Computers (2 points)
A survey of the historical context of modern computing and Information technology. History of computing and computing devices prior to the computer age. Developments in computing since the introduction of electronic computers. Significant software developments and applications of computers.

- Prerequisite: 8 points from Stage III Computer Science papers

415.796 DC DT
MSc Thesis in Computer Science (14 points)

415.797 DC DT
Advanced Studies in Computer Science (14 points)
An integrated combination of papers, research projects, and investigations in a selection of topics, designed to meet the requirements of each student.

Electronics and Computing

417.797 DC DT
MSc Thesis in Electronics and Computing (14 points)

Environmental Management

Diploma papers - check availability with Dept.

420.601 FT
Society and Environment (2 points)
The evolution of society-environment relations with an emphasis on contemporary community, cultural, business and institutional attitudes to the environment. This paper covers the range of political, economic and ethical perspectives that are significant for environmental management as well as the management tools available for encouraging and facilitating community-wide input into environmental decision-making.

420.602 FT
Environmental Processes (2 points)
The natural processes that provide the physical and ecological context for environmental management. This paper includes the effects of perturbation at macro (global) and micro (local) levels.

420.603 FT
Management, Economy and Environment (2 points)
The theory and practice of management and economics as they relate to the environment. This paper covers macro- and micro-economic theories, their implications for- and application to environmental management, and includes economic indicators, decision analysis and the use of economic instruments. Business responses to environmental issues, eg environmental management systems, and their links to quality standards and international trade are also covered. Includes the economic and environmental benefits of emerging trends towards systems, techniques and technologies that improve environmental performance by prevention, rather than cure.

420.604 FT
Environmental Law and Policy (2 points)
Contemporary international and national law and associated policy. This paper includes: international environmental developments and agreements, significant national laws, the roles of state, regional and local government, policy development and implementation, and constraints. There is special emphasis on the Resource Management Act 1991, its purpose, principles and the processes involved in its application.

420.605 ST
Conservation and Biodiversity Management (2 points)
Management techniques for threatened species, conservation areas, and archaeological and historic sites. This paper includes the practices involved in establishing and managing reserves on land and in marine areas, international conservation laws,
conventions and treaties and significant national laws relating to the preservation and protection of natural and historic resources.

420.662 ST
Ecotourism (2 points)
Interactions between tourism, recreation and the environment. This paper includes definitions, models and organisation of the ecotourism industry, evaluation of tourism and recreation resources, environmental factors important for tourism development, visitor motivation and behaviour, assessment of environmental and sociological impacts, and the role of government agencies.

420.663 ST
Environmental Health and Safety (2 points)
Theory and applications, advantages and limitations of human risk assessment, including hazard identification, risk characterisation, exposure measurement and risk estimation. Common and topical environmental hazards are used to exemplify theoretical and methodological issues. Approaches and legislation for the control of hazards and the management of health and safety risks.

420.664 ST
Waste Management (2 points)
Wastes in the community and industry, their classification and management. This paper includes: the impact of uncontrolled waste discharges on air, land and water environments; the waste management hierarchy; waste minimisation, cleaner production and life cycle analysis: community and industrial waste water collection, treatment and disposal: solid and hazardous residues management; recovery, recycling and disposal, and the legislative framework for the management of wastes.

420.665 ST
Resource Management (2 points)
Principles, methods and techniques for resource management. This paper includes: sustainable land management, soil management, air and water quality management, amenity values and social conditions; integration within the framework of policies, plans and law; methods for environmental auditing, scoping and due diligence; identification of environmental effects and options for mitigation; and methods for resource allocation.

Environmental and Marine Science

Stage III

422.310 ST
Modelling of Environmental and Marine Systems (2 points)
The aim will be to provide skills in developing and critically assessing numerical models which simulate environmental and marine systems and processes.

Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.
The School of Environmental and Marine Sciences (SEMS) offers three master's subjects - MSc in Environmental and Marine Sciences, MSc in Environmental Science and MSc in Marine Science.

422.701 FT ST
Research Literature Review (2 points)
An extensive review of background material associated with the thesis topic, and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

422.702 Not available
Environmental Project Management (2 points)
Project management including team research, concurrent development of research, effective communication, time management, financial estimates and the scopeing of research proposals.

422.705 DT
Special Topic in Environmental Management (4 points)
Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

422.707 DT
Physical Processes in the Geosphere (4 points)
Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

422.720 DT
Conservation Biology (4 points)
The theory and application of conservation for the management of New Zealand's biota. Seminars typically include topics such as demographic and genetic considerations for managing rare species, pest management, cultural harvest, sustainable management, economic and ethical considerations, and ecological restoration.

422.721 DT
Plant Eclogy (4 points)
The dynamics of change in vegetation, with emphasis on the effects of climatic change. Techniques in vegetation reconstruction, assessment and monitoring. Influences of herbivores on plant community structure. Weed invasions. Plant conservation and community restoration in New Zealand. Students will be expected to undertake individual review projects and participate in field exercises.

422.722 DT
Protection and Restoration of the Natural Environment (4 points)
The protection of physical and biological features in the natural environment has become an important aspect of the mitigation of environmental effects. This paper will concentrate on the scientific principles and management techniques of measures that allow the protection of the natural environment before damage can occur and restoration of damaged environments.

422.796 DT
MSc Thesis in Environmental and Marine Sciences (14 points)
Marine Science

Stage II

424.201 FT
Introduction to Marine Science (2 points)
An introduction to the physical and biological structure of the oceans, seafloor, coastlines and the biological communities that inhabit them. Subject matter includes: physical and chemical properties of seawater; structure of estuarine, coastal and open water masses; the nature of coastlines, continental shelves and deep sea sediments; biological communities of open ocean and seafloor systems.
- Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage I including 4 points from Science
- Restriction: 440.201

Stage III

424.301 ST
Dynamics of Marine Systems (2 points)
An overview of fundamental processes in the marine environment. Oceanic processes and interaction of the atmosphere and the sea: marine sedimentary processes; biogeochemical cycles and functioning of marine ecosystems.
- Prerequisite: 424.201 or 440.201

Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

424.701 ST
Selected Topics in Marine Science (2 points)
Interdisciplinary case studies in marine science including: the role of hydrodynamic processes in biological phenomena such as larval dispersal and fertilisation, the importance of chemical processes in biological productivity and ecological interactions in the sea, geomorphological processes and their interactions with the physical and biological environment in both coastal and deep sea environments.
- Restriction: 440.701

424.711 FT
Physical Oceanography (2 points)
The description of the physical processes and properties of the ocean. Topics include: properties of seawater, hydrologic cycle, major ocean current systems, global distribution of winds, wind driven and density driven currents, air-sea interaction, equations of motion, Coriolis effects, waves, tides, diffusion and mixing, coastal and estuarine processes.

424.712 FT
Chemical Oceanography (2 points)
Chemical processes and cycles in the ocean. Topics include estuarine processes, nutrient cycling, production and destruction of organic matter, redox chemistry, biogeochemical cycles, the major ion budget and selected topics in marine pollution.

424.713 ST
Geological Oceanography (2 points)
The history and sedimentary processes of the oceans. Topics include tectonic processes, marine stratigraphy and sediments, Ocean Drilling Project, sea level change, marine sediment transport processes, and mineral resources of the oceans.
- Restriction: 435.354

424.714 ST
Biology of the Oceans (2 points)
An overview of the diversity of life and biological processes in the world’s oceans. Topics include primary production and factors limiting growth of phytoplankton, zooplankton and secondary production, benthic populations and fisheries. This course is intended only for non-biologists.

424.715 FT
Special Topic in Marine Science A (2 points)

424.716 ST
Special Topic in Marine Science B (2 points)
Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

424.717 FT
Coastal Ecology (2 points)
Advanced aspects of the population and community ecology of marine species as they relate to management or conservation issues. Topics include life histories, demographic patterns and community organisation, and the ways they interact with both natural and anthropogenic environmental factors.
- Restriction: 405.710

424.718 ST
Marine Shellfish Resources (2 points)
An overview of the fundamental concepts in invertebrate fisheries management. Key elements include modelling of exploited marine invertebrate populations, current extractive practices and species enhancement techniques.
- Restriction: 405.710

424.719 FT
Physical Properties and Dynamics of Estuaries (2 points)
Description of the physical properties, circulation and mixing of flords, drowned river valley, bar built and tectonic built estuaries. Basic dynamics of gravitational circulation as determined by river inflow, mixing and bathymetry. Examples taken from New Zealand, Australia, United States, Canada and UK estuaries.

424.720 ST
Coastal Ocean Circulation (2 points)
Description of continental shelf circulation, including wind, tide and density driven currents, coastal upwelling, river plumes, sea straits, tidal mixing, coastal jets, front and eddies. Examples taken from New Zealand, Australia, United States and Canada and UK shelves.

424.721 FT
Principles and Dynamics of Marine Reserves (2 points)
The application of biogeographical and ecological principles to the design of marine reserve systems. Topics will include network design, scientific controls, conservation of biological diversity, support for fisheries, case studies, existing and future policies with examples from New Zealand, Australia and developing nations.

424.796 DT
MSc Thesis in Marine Science (14 points)
Environmental Science

Stage II

425.201 FC FT
Introduction to Environmental Science (2 points)
An introduction to local, regional and global environmental issues, especially those related to pollution and resource utilisation. The paper will include consideration of the relevant scientific concepts and information needed to address social concerns and environmental management options.
* Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage I including 4 points from Science

Stage III

425.301 FT
Environmental Systems and Processes (2 points)
Skills in environmental problem solving will be developed through the application of interdisciplinary scientific information and methods. The aim will be to provide an integrated understanding of environmental processes and systems. The paper will include a series of case studies involving environmental problem solving, related to issues of local, national, and international significance. In course assessment will be based around field trips, a major report and seminar presentations.
* Prerequisite: 425.201

Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

425.701 FT
Environmental Science (2 points)
The principles, knowledge base and methods of environmental science through an examination of fundamental processes, technologies, techniques, policies and management strategies. Application to both natural and managed systems. Multidisciplinary science and integrated environmental problem solving. Environmental health in the context of occupational health and safety. The demands on, and contributions of, interdisciplinary science in relation to the environmental management strategies of prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies and practical work.

425.702 DT
Applied Environmental Science (4 points)
Techniques for the investigation of environmental science problems through multidisciplinary project work. Students will learn to investigate a wide range of environmental problems through a series of field and laboratory classes. Topics will include environmental monitoring and modelling, analytical techniques and environmental effects assessment procedures.
* Corequisite: 425.701

425.705 DT
Special Topic in Environmental Science (4 points)
Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

425.724 Not available
Science of Environmental Auditing and Management Systems (2 points)
The roles of science in environmental auditing, including consideration of conceptual criteria, risk analysis and assessment, contributions of science and technology to environmental quality and to health and safety, environmental evaluation and compliance levels. The roles of science in environmental management systems, including defining international standards, setting environmental objectives, targets and performance standards, decision support and expert systems and environmental emergency preparedness and response. Case studies and practical work.

425.725 ST
Environmental and Resource Consents and Approvals (2 points)

425.726 FT
Environmental Effects and Monitoring (2 points)
Qualitative and quantitative science-based methods used in the scoping and assessment of environmental effects (impacts), including social impact assessment. Environmental indicators and monitoring, with emphasis on scientific approaches, standard methods, sampling, equipment requirements and operating procedures. Case studies and practical work, including experimental procedures and the design and implementation of special case investigations.

425.727 Not available
Environmental Science, Health and Safety (2 points)

425.728 ST
Air Quality Science and Technologies (2 points)
* Restriction: 422.711
425.729 ST
Water Quality Science and Technologies (2 points)
Water contaminants, monitoring techniques and modelling systems for impact prediction and assessment of effects for both point and non-point sources. Application of science and technology to water pollution prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies and practical work.
• Restriction: 422.712

425.730 ST
Waste Disposal Science and Technologies (2 points)

425.731 ST
Potentially Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (2 points)

425.732 FT
Assessment and Remediation of Contaminated Environments (2 points)
Definitions of contamination. Policy and strategic frameworks and guidelines for assessment and remediation of contaminated environments. Procedures involved in determining the nature and extent of contamination, the environmental and health risks, and the remediation and future-use options. Occupational health and safety plans and requirements for remediation activities. Case studies and practical work.

425.733 Not available
Science and Technologies for Cleaner Production (2 points)
Definitions of cleaner production and the policy and strategic frameworks. Science and technology as integral components of cleaner production practices. Integration of risk identification, assessment and management at all levels and throughout the life cycles of products and processes. Case studies and practical work.

425.734 Not available
Science and Technologies for a Sustainable Environment (2 points)
Definitions and implications of sustainability and sustainable activities in terrestrial and marine environments. Policy and strategic frameworks. Contributions of the knowledge and skills base of the environmental and marine sciences and related technologies. Applications of traditional and modern knowledge and practices. Case studies and practical work.

425.735 ST
The Global Environment and Sustainable Development in Asia-Pacific (2 points)
Scientific perspectives on current and emerging global issues for both terrestrial and marine environments and for human health and safety. Implications for the Asia-Pacific region. Role of environmentally sound science and technology in sustainable development in Asia and the Pacific. Case studies and practical work.

425.796 DT
MSc Thesis in Environmental Science (14 points)

Food Science

Diploma paper

426.691 DC
PG Diploma Dissertation (Food Science) (4 points)

Honours and Master’s Papers - check availability with Dept.

426.701 DC
Fundamentals of Food Science (4 points)
Chemical, physical and microbial aspects of foods, nutrition, introduction to sensory science as applied to food science.
• Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Coordinator

426.703 FC
Food Processing (2 points)
Preservation of food by standard methods including freezing, dehydration and thermal processing. New developments in food preservation. Unit operations, mass balance, energy. Chemical and physical changes food undergoes during processing.
• Restriction: 426.702

426.704 SC
Food Biotechnology (2 points)
The application of biotechnology in the food industry. Immobilised enzymes and cells, biosensors, transgenic plants, molecular engineering. Modern and traditional fermentation processes.
• Restriction: 426.702

426.705 DC
Project in Food Science (2 points)

426.706 SC
Food Regulations (2 points)
The understanding of the changing regulations that apply to the New Zealand food industry is of paramount importance. The Food Amendment Act of 1996 which allows the Australia New Zealand Joint Food Standards Agreement to come into force will be examined in detail. Food safety and public health are the underlying concern with all food regulations. Food regulations of New Zealand’s major export markets will be studied.

426.796 DC
MSc Thesis in Food Science (14 points)
## Forensic Science

**Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
- Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator |
| 427.702 DC  | Introduction to Forensic Science (2 points) | Forensic biology, documents, fingerprints, physical evidence, tools, fire examination, bulletistics, explosives, hairs and fibres, drugs, toxicology, alcohol (including blood and breath alcohol), crime scene examination, forensic pathology, quality assurance.  
- Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator |
| 427.703 FC  | Statistics and Biology for Forensic Science (2 points) | Statistics: data summarisation and reduction, laws of probability, conditional probability, likelihood ratios and Bayes theorem. Interpretation of statistical results. Forensic Biology: basic principles of population genetics, genomic structure, conventional blood grouping. DNA profiling: structure, enzymology and basic chemistry of nucleic acids, RFLP analysis, PCR and microsatellites, interpretation of DNA profiles.  
- Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator |
- Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator |
| 427.705 DC  | Project in Forensic Science (2 points) | This may be based on a brief project.  
- Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator |
- Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator |
| 427.796 DC  | MSc Thesis in Forensic Science (14 points) |  
- Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator |

## Geography

### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 430.101 FC FN | Geography of the Natural Environment (2 points) | Natural environmental processes, geographic techniques and human impacts are studied in relation to landforms, climate and ecosystems.  
- Restriction: 430.151 |
| 430.102 SC SN | Geography of the Human Environment (2 points) | An introduction to contemporary social, cultural, political and economic processes impacting upon and shaping the human environment. Topics include: indigenous development, migration flows, economic change in industrialised countries, global environmental issues and resource use and management.  
- Restriction: 430.152 |
| 430.151 ST | Earth and Atmospheric Systems (2 points) | An introduction to general principles and issues of contemporary geoscience. Emphasis is on the structure and dynamics of climatic and earth surface processes and the flow of energy and water through natural environmental systems. Relationships with human activity are also considered.  
- Restriction: 430.101 |
| 430.152 FT | Geography and Human Affairs (2 points) | Integration of environmental, economic, cultural and social processes as they impact on the spatial patterns of human development and resource use at regional, national, and international levels.  
- Restriction: 430.102 |

### Stage II

With special permission of the Head of Department (i) a student may enrol in one Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 430.201 SC | Processes in the Natural Environment (2 points) | Selected topics in climatology, hydrology, biogeography, and geomorphology. The paper focuses on near-surface processes in the physical environment, explored using a range of conceptual approaches and research methods.  
- Prerequisite: (430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)  
- Restriction: 430.251 |
| 430.202 FC | Society, Economy and Environment (2 points) | Examines the core principles in human geography. Topics include: social and economic development, environmental management and planning, spatial interaction, the social geography of the city, and the location of economic activities.  
- Prerequisite: (430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)  
- Restriction: 430.252 |
430.204 DC DT
Geographic Data Analysis (2 points)
An introduction to a range of techniques employed in geographical analysis, focusing on data analysis and display. The paper covers statistical analysis, instruction in the use of computer applications (including SAS), cartography, introductory geographic information systems (GIS), global positioning systems (GPS) and remote sensing.
- Prerequisite: (430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)

430.205 FC
Environmental Processes and Management (2 points)
Provides a foundation for understanding approaches to environmental management. Case studies demonstrate the importance of considering both physical and human dimensions, including biophysical processes, cultural attitudes to the environment, political processes and socio-economic factors.
- Prerequisite: (430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)
- Restriction: 430.255

430.251 FT
Earth Surface and Atmospheric Processes (2 points)
A study of natural processes operating in climatic, hydrologic, geomorphic and biotic systems. Emphasis is on the role of water and energy in earth surface and atmospheric processes. Relationships with human activity are also considered.
- Prerequisite: (430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)
- Restriction: 430.201

430.252 ST
Society and Environment (2 points)
Explores the integration of environmental, economic and social processes and how these find expression in different patterns of human activity. Change and the processes which generate change including environmental, political, cultural and economic forces provide a unifying theme. How change impacts on people in different ways is examined using appropriate geographical ideas and theories.
- Prerequisite: (430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)
- Restriction: 430.202

430.255 ST
Human Impact on the Environment (2 points)
Perspectives on the role of people and society in environmental change. Economic, sociological, behavioural, political, biological and physical topics are explored within this theme.
- Prerequisite: (430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)
- Restriction: 430.205

Stage III
Students enrolling in three or more Stage III Geography papers must attempt at least one of 430.315, 430.330 and 430.353.

430.302 FC
Regional Processes and Development (2 points)
Examines economic, social and political processes underpinning recent transformations in the global economy. Debates concerning the transition from Fordism to post-Fordism and flexible accumulation are examined in conjunction with an analysis of the role of firms, industries, nation-states, and supranational organisations in changing the character of regions.
- Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography

430.305 FC
Population, Health and Society (2 points)
Dynamics of population growth and structure, patterns of health and disease, social welfare and public facility location, the evolving character of the urban environment and the processes by which certain groups are marginalised in such societies. Themes include inequality issues relating to gender, ethnicity, disability, age, status and location.
- Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography

430.312 SC
Development in the Asia-Pacific Region (2 points)
Development processes and issues in the countries of Southeast Asia and the Pacific Islands. Themes include development theory, colonialism and historical change, population dynamics, agriculture, migration, urbanisation, international linkages, and development strategies.
- Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography

430.313 Not available
Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography (2 points)
An introduction to multivariate statistical methods and their application to model building and systems analysis.
- Prerequisite: 430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography

430.315 SC
Research Design and Methods in Human Geography (2 points)
A lecture, practical and field course which considers the principles of research design, methods and practice of data collection, sources of published and unpublished data, experience in analytical techniques and the presentation of results. Includes a residential field course of approximately five days normally held in the mid semester break of Semester 2.
- Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography
Corequisite: One of 430.302, 430.305, 430.312, 430.320, 430.321, 430.322

430.317 SC
Remote Sensing and Image Analysis (2 points)
Introduction to the techniques with which geographic variables are measured from aerial photographs. Principles of remote sensing. Characteristics, interpretation and applications of satellite, thermal infra red and radar imagery. Introduction to digital processing of remotely sensed data by computer.
- Prerequisite: 430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography
An introduction to a range of basic concepts and methods involved in using a Geographic Information System. The course covers the analytical and display capabilities of GIS, with a practical emphasis on non-programmable solutions.

- Prerequisite: 430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography
- Restriction: 430.314

An extension from the coverage provided in 430.318 providing the opportunity to develop further knowledge of the theory of geo-spatial analysis and to undertake a concerted practical project in GIS. Lectures will develop conceptual and technical material associated with a GIS application, while practical work will focus on a project area identified by the student.

- Prerequisite: 430.318
- Restriction: 430.314

Provides an understanding of key concepts, methods, processes and practices in environmental management and natural resource use and allocation. Emphasising institutional and socio-economic perspectives, environmental issues are examined at local, national and international scales.

- Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.205 or 430.255) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography

Maori concepts in geography including environment and the cultural landscape; an historical geography including origins, migrations and settlement patterns, population, land tenure and land loss, early agriculture and trade; the contemporary scene-urbanisation, housing, health, resource management and the fisheries.

- Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography

A topical and regional approach to the geography of China, Korea and Japan. The unity and diversity of East Asia, environment and cultural development, industrialisation and urbanisation, population problems, and environmental management are emphasised.

- Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography

An advanced examination of selected environmental processes and research methods relevant to the component fields of physical geography. A substantial part of the course focuses on research methods, instrumentation and techniques. This paper includes a residential field trip.

- Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.201 or 430.251) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography
- Corequisite: 430.331 or 430.351

Topics in Physical Geography A (2 points)
Students satisfactorily completing two modules from a set of topics including biogeography, climatology, coastal studies, geomorphology and hydrology will be awarded 430.331.

- Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.201 or 430.251) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography

Topics in Physical Geography B (2 points)
Students satisfactorily completing an additional two modules from a set of topics including biogeography, climatology, coastal studies, geomorphology and hydrology will be awarded 430.332.

- Corequisite: 430.331

Coastal and Marine Geography (2 points)
An advanced course in physical/environmental geography which focuses on natural processes operating in coastal and marine environments. This provides a basis for discussion of coastal zone management issues, the organisation and structure of coastal and marine economic activities, social and environmental concerns and policy development.

- Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.201 or 430.251) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography

Environmental Geography (2 points)
Understanding people’s interactions with the environment from a multidisciplinary perspective. The role of environmental knowledge is examined from perspectives and approaches that include ecology, political economy, technology and history. Emphasis is placed upon understanding the role of grass roots organisations, poverty, and underdevelopment within an environmental framework.

- Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography

Field Studies in Geography (2 points)
Integrating the natural and human aspects of geography in applied situations. Emphasis is on the design of field experiments, techniques for data collection, analysis and presentation of results. The course includes seven days’ fieldwork in addition to lectures and laboratory work.

- Prerequisite: 430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography
Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

430.701 DC
Theory and Practice of Geography (2 points)
The discipline of geography is shaped within a dynamic philosophical and methodological context. Sub-disciplinary research foci reflect both a history of ideas and a fusion of contemporary debates. The historical and philosophical context of contemporary geography, plus issues relating to research methods, are addressed.

430.711 FC
Region and Economy (2 points)
The changing geography of growth and globalisation in the contemporary world economy, as a context for enterprise strategy, governance arrangements, economic and environmental transformation and regional change.

430.712 Not available
Society and Culture (2 points)
Contemporary geographic perspectives on society and culture, focusing on constructions of place and environment, ethnicity, gender and identity.

430.718 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

430.719 FC
Special Topic: 1998: Geography of Urbanisation (2 points)
An examination of New Zealand urbanisation in historical geographical perspective, by drawing upon comparisons with Australian, North American and British urbanisation. The paper is concerned with historical processes structuring urban society, the regional distribution of cities, the changing built form of cities and towns, changing social and economic patterns within cities, changing conceptions of what constituted urban problems and urban planning, and environmental aspects of urbanisation.

430.721 SC
Place and Transformations in the Pacific (2 points)
Economic, socio-cultural, geopolitical and environmental transformations of Pacific Island nations and societies are considered in their historical context, but with a focus on the contemporary implications of change. The study of place ranges from the meaning of land to the International linkages which are increasingly important in mediating change.

430.722 FC
Sustainable Land Use (2 points)
The role of natural resources, the state and economic and social forces in influencing the sustainable use of land in rural and urban areas of developed economies.

430.723 SC
Cultural Geography (2 points)
A cross-cultural study of Maori, East Asian and West European humanity environment relationships through time. Cultural geographic topics in ethnogeography, place names, folklore and cultural landscape will be discussed.

430.724 SC
Territorial Production and Global Consumption (2 points)
Focuses upon the role of production-consumption systems in the formation of regional economies. Attention is given to the characteristics of the firms and industries which comprise these systems, and to the global capitalist economy in which they operate.

430.725 SC
Population Studies (2 points)
Trends and theories in the major components and structures of human populations with applications to a range of economically and socially contrasting communities worldwide; implications and significance for contemporary societies.

430.726 FC
Socio-Cultural Geographies of the City (2 points)
Critically explores the application of contemporary social and cultural theory to the geography of the city. The meanings of urban places and landscapes are interpreted in terms of 'race', gender and the changing welfare state. Examples are primarily drawn from Canada, the United States and New Zealand.

430.727 SC
Geography of the Built Environment (2 points)
The built environment is both a locus of social interaction and a medium of investment. The dynamic interrelationships between economic social processes and the built environment of developed economies are considered. Topics covered include: housing issues (privatisation and gentrification), office development processes, 'selling cities' and planning issues.

430.731 Not available
Earth Surface Processes (2 points)
Contemporary processes operating at or near the earth's surface. The emphasis is on those processes, and their measurement and evaluation, which are common to investigations within the fields of biogeography, climatology, hydrology, geomorphology and pedology.

430.732 Not available
Environmental Change (2 points)
The character and causes of environmental change at various time scales. Present understanding will be reviewed in the context of theory, field evidence and research techniques. Emphasis will be on past and present climate, sea-level, landform and biotic changes but projections of future environmental change will also be considered.

430.733 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

430.734 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

430.741 SC
Biogeography (2 points)
Theory and quantitative methods (especially ordination and classification) for analysis of biodiversity, community species composition, and species-environment relationships. Methods for mapping species distributions, modeling habitat relationships, and conducting biological gap
analyses are examined. Quantifying the effect of landscape spatial structure on species distributions and metapopulations is an underlying theme.

430.742 Not available
Climate and Environment (2 points)
Topics in environmental climatology. Special consideration is given to climate change, climate resource evaluation and impact assessment. Research focus is determined in consultation with students.

430.743 SC
Geomorphology (2 points)
An analysis of major ideas in systematic and regional geomorphology, with examples from the Southwest Pacific and New Zealand. Topics covered include tectonic geomorphology, estimating erosion, uplift and incision rates, glacial and eustatic influences on landscape development, karst, dating techniques. Associated fieldwork in New Zealand.

430.744 FC
Hydrology (2 points)
A systematic study of the passage of water from the atmosphere, through earth surface systems into channels and subsurface flows and stores. Emphasis will be on the physical processes determining water movement, the measurement of stores and fluxes, and analytical methods.

430.745 SC
Fluvial Geomorphology (2 points)
The transport of sediment in rivers. Theoretical foundations and quantitative analyses of open channel flow, movement of sediment, river morphology and channel types are explored.

430.746 SC
Coastal Dynamics (2 points)
An advanced study of the driving mechanisms and associated processes which shape coastlines and inner continental shelf environments. Morphodynamics is a unifying theme. The emphasis is on sand shorelines but consideration is given to other coastal environments. Fieldwork is an essential part of the course.

430.747 FC
Coastal Evolution (2 points)
The evolution of coastal environments is examined with particular reference to the primary variables that control landform development on the coast. Field investigations are used to demonstrate the interpretation of coastal evolution.

430.748 FT
Coastal Management (2 points)
Environmental management principles and practices are combined with our knowledge of the physical operation of coasts to consider coastal management. Particular emphasis is placed on recent developments in New Zealand, and includes current case studies.

430.751 FC
Resources and the Environment (2 points)
A review of advanced management principles and concepts relating to New Zealand's resources and environment. A pragmatic examination of ethical thought on human-environment relations and use of the environment as a resource. Interpretations of sustainability and sustainable development in the context of resources and the environment.

430.752 Not available
Human-Environment Relations (2 points)
The nature of human-environment relations and how theoretical and philosophical perspectives on these relations have changed through time. Special topics include the environment-poverty relation, environmental change and human security, and human responses to environmental change.

430.753 SC
Environmental Management (2 points)
The principles and practices of negotiated approaches to environmental management. Consideration of methodology and review of applications to resource assessment and plan evaluation. An overview of management regimes. The material is presented using scenarios and case studies of resources and environmental management in New Zealand and overseas.

430.759 Not available
Special Topic in Geography (2 points)

430.771 FC
Spatial Analysis (2 points)
Applications in human and physical geography are used to review the theory and methods for quantitative analysis of spatial data and modeling spatial structure. Software tools from spatial statistics and geographic information systems are used to analyse spatial autocorrelation, clustering, and the modifiable areal unit problem.

430.772 FC
Remote Sensing (2 points)
In-depth examination of various components of digital image analysis, including image enhancement, rectification, classification, integration of remotely sensed data with GIS. Use of an image processing system. Development of research skills through completion of a term project.

430.773 FC
GIS: Advanced Query and Display Systems (2 points)
The issues of query and display of geographic data are explored with particular emphasis on interactive cartography, visualisation tools, the map user interface, spatio-temporal queries and decision support. The needs of different users of geographic information are stressed and a project forms the basis for developing and evaluating specific aspects of interactive query and display.

430.774 SC
GIS: Advanced Applications and Practice (2 points)
Advanced applications of GIS in spatial modelling are studied, covering work from a variety of application areas which apply a variety of data models including raster-based analyses. The theory and methodology of spatial modelling is investigated. Project work is a significant component of the paper, and students are encouraged to explore the capabilities of advanced software tools in modelling and decision support.
Geology

Stage I

435.110 SC
Planet Earth (2 points)
Earth as an evolving planetary body. Philosophy and history of the earth sciences. Geological time. Fossils and evolution. Natural hazards and earth resources. Each student will be required to attend two one-day laboratory/tutorial sessions and two one-day field classes arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

May not be taken by students with 4 points or more at Stage II or III in Geology

435.111 FC
Evolution of the Physical Earth (2 points)
The Earth as a planet; Earth processes-volcanism, plutonism, metamorphism, sedimentation, formation and evolution of the Earth’s lithosphere through time; geological evolution of New Zealand. Each student will be required to attend a one-day field class to be held at a weekend during the semester.

435.112 SC
Environmental Geology (2 points)
The term ‘environmental geology’ is typically restricted to geology as it relates to human activities. The first half of this course examines the major environmental events in Earth’s development such as the evolution of life, past global climate change and landscape development. The remainder of the course will focus on how geologic processes and associated hazards interact and/or interfere with human activities, and the geologic aspects of resources, pollution and waste disposal.

• Restriction: 435.122

Stage II

For those majoring in Geology the field courses 435.201 and 435.301 are compulsory

435.201 FC
Introduction to Field Geology (2 points)
An introduction to basic techniques of geological field work and mapping. The major part of this paper focuses on the compulsory seven days of field work during which each student will be required to produce a geological map and supporting field records, rocks, fossils and a brief report based on a field mapping exercise. Field trip: refer to Department for details.

• Prerequisite: (435.111 or 430.151) and (435.112 or 435.122)

435.211 FC
Structural Geology and Geophysical Methods (2 points)
Elements and mechanical principles of structural geology. Introduction to geophysical techniques and their application.

• Prerequisite: (435.111 or 430.151) and (435.112 or 435.122)

435.221 SC
Historical Geology and Paleontology (2 points)
Stratigraphic principles and practice. Dating systems and their applications. Introductory paleontology: systematics, evolution, functional morphology; paleoecology. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

• Prerequisite: (435.111 or 430.151) and (435.112 or 435.122)

435.231 FC
Crystal Morphology and Mineralogy (2 points)

• Prerequisite: (435.111 or 430.151) and (435.112 or 435.122)

435.241 FT
Earth Resources and the Environment (2 points)
An introduction to the geologic setting of earth resources, including groundwater, energy resources, and mineral deposits. Environmental impact of resource extraction and utilisation. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

• Prerequisite: 435.201

435.251 SC
Principles of Petrography (2 points)
The major rock-forming minerals. Introduction to igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary petrography.

• Prerequisite: 435.201 and 435.231

Stage III

435.301 FC
Advanced Field Geology (2 points)
Introduction to photogeology. Eight days of field work plus travelling time to produce a field report and geological map of a selected area. Field trip: refer to Department for details.

• Prerequisite: 435.201

435.311 SC
Lithosphere Tectonics (2 points)
Dynamics of the lithosphere and the adjacent mantle. Reading the tectonic history of rocks from structures and metamorphic minerals. Brittle tectonics of the uppermost crust. Basin analysis. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

• Prerequisite: 435.201 and 435.211 and 435.231

435.321 FC
Advanced Paleontology (2 points)
Advanced treatment of Mollusca, Coelenterata, Brachiopoda and some other important groups; morphology, origin and evolution, geologic history,
paleoecology. Paleoecologic principles and practice. Each student will be required to attend a field class of up to three days duration.

- Prerequisite: 435.221 or 4 points in Stage I Biological Sciences
- Corequisite: 435.201 or 435.301

435.322 SC
Geological History of the NZ Biota (2 points)
New Zealand’s changing fauna and flora over the last 500 million years. its evolution. biogeographic relations. and ecologic implications. Origins and development of the modern New Zealand biota.

- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Geology or Biology and (435.201 or 435.301)

435.331 SC
Applied Geochemistry (2 points)
Abundance and distribution of elements; elemental cycling. Aqueous chemical process including freshwater, marine and hydrothermal systems. Environmental geochemistry. Geochemical analysis; quality and treatment of data.

- Prerequisite: (435.231 and 2 points in Stage I Chemistry) or (2 points in Stage II or III Chemistry)

435.340 FC
Introduction to Mineral Deposits (2 points)
An introduction to the recognition of geological settings, utilisation and assessment of fossil fuel, metallic and industrial mineral deposits. Environmental impact of resource extraction and utilisation. Each student will be required to attend a one-day field class, usually arranged at a weekend during the semester.

- Prerequisite: 435.201 and 435.231 and 435.251
- Corequisite: 435.301
- Restriction: 435.241

435.341 SC
Advanced Mineral Deposits (2 points)
Geology and geochemistry of metallic mineral deposits and coal deposits. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

- Prerequisite: 435.340 or 435.241

435.342 SC
Exploration Geology (2 points)
Geological. geochemical and geophysical exploration methods for coal and mineral deposits. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

- Prerequisite: 435.340 or 435.241

435.351 FC
Petroleum and Crustal Processes (2 points)
An integrated introduction to processes and systems operating within the crust. Magmatic processes. Hydrothermal systems. Recycling and redeposition of crustal materials. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes. arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Chemistry and (435.231 and 435.251)
- Corequisite: 435.301

435.354 FC
Marine Geology and Sedimentology (2 points)
History. structure and mineral resources of the oceans; sedimentary processes; facies analysis of marine and non-marine deposits. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class. arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

- Prerequisite: 435.201 and 435.221 and 435.231 and 435.251
- Corequisite: 435.301

435.361 FC
Applied Geophysics (2 points)
Geophysical techniques and their application to geological investigations. including the design and execution of field surveys, critical assessment of data, data processing, computer modelling and interpretation. Each student will be required to attend one four-day field class during the semester or in the break anywhere in New Zealand.

- Prerequisite: (435.211 or 453.230) and approval of Head of Department

435.372 SC
Case Histories in Engineering Geology (2 points)
The geology and hydrogeology of dams. canals. tunnels. roads. viaducts. waste management and land development. Geotechnical hazards. seismotectonic hazard evaluation. Management of the coastal zone. Developments in hydrogeology. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes. arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

- Prerequisite: 435.301 and (435.371 or 435.374)

435.373 SC
Soils and Quaternary Surficial Deposits (2 points)
Introduction to soils. Loess and paleosol stratigraphy. tephrasтратigraphy. dating techniques and neotectonics. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes. arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

- Prerequisite: 4 points from Stage II or III Geology or Biology or Geography and (435.201 or 435.301)

435.374 FC
Hydrogeology (2 points)

Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.
435.711 FC
Advanced Structural Geology (2 points)
  • Prerequisite: 435.311

435.712 SC
Advanced Tectonics (2 points)
Selected topics in regional tectonics (e.g. European Alps, Terrane tectonics, western N. America). Recent developments in New Zealand and West-Pacific tectonics.
  • Prerequisite: 435.311

435.721 FC
Paleontology: Principles and Practice (2 points)
Theoretical and applied aspects of paleontology, biostratigraphy, paleobiogeography and correlation. Consideration of various current topics.
  • Prerequisite: 435.321

435.731 FC
Advanced Geochemistry (2 points)
Controls on the abundance and cycling of elements in specific environments including hydrothermal systems and fluids. Aspects of the analysis of geochemical materials. The quality and treatment of geochemical data. Applied geochemistry.
  • Prerequisite: 435.331

435.732 SC
Advanced Mineralogy (2 points)
  • Prerequisite: 435.231

435.741 FC
Geochemistry of Ore Deposits (2 points)
Stable isotope geochemistry, fluid inclusion research. Geochemistry of hydrothermal systems and fluids.
  • Prerequisite: 435.341

435.742 SC
Advanced Ore Deposit Models (2 points)
Detailed examination of ore deposit models.
  • Prerequisite: 435.341

435.743 SC
Geology (2 points)
Selected studies of coal characteristics and their effects on exploration, extraction, beneficiation and utilisation. Recent developments in the differences between New Zealand and overseas coals.
  • Prerequisite: 435.342

435.751 FC
Igneous processes (2 points)
The geochemistry of the major igneous associations and their role in the development and evolution of the earth's crust with particular emphasis on igneous associations in New Zealand.
  • Prerequisite: 435.351

435.752 SC
Volcanology (2 points)
An examination of volcanic eruption processes, the nature of volcanic rocks, methods of study, structure of volcanoes, volcanic hazards and their mitigation.
  • Prerequisite: 435.351 and 435.354

435.753 FC
Advanced Metamorphic Processes (2 points)
Processes of rock alteration, recrystallisation and material migration in the crust and lithosphere. Fluid-rock reactions. Time-deformation-pressure-temperature relations in metamorphism.
  • Prerequisite: 435.351

435.754 FC
Advanced Sedimentary Processes (2 points)
  • Prerequisite: 435.354

435.755 SC
Advanced Sedimentary Basin Analysis (2 points)
  • Prerequisite: 435.354

435.771 FC
Engineering Geology (2 points)
Geology applied to engineering construction and land development, geotechnical hazard assessment, waste disposal and the geotechnical aspects of resources management.
  • Prerequisite: 435.372

435.772 SC
Hydrogeology (2 points)
Principles and practice of hydrogeology in resource management, land development, engineering and waste disposal.
  • Prerequisite: 435.374

435.773 SC
Quaternary and Surficial Geology (2 points)
Glacial/interglacial sequences, sealevel change, paleoclimates, correlation (isotopes, tephras, palynology etc.), neotectonics, volcanism, soils, human impact, hazards, case studies.

435.774 FC
Quaternary Geochronology (2 points)
Examination of the major dating methods used to establish Quaternary time scales. The emphasis is on their application to Quaternary geology, landscape evolution and palaeoenvironmental reconstruction, including consideration of their limitations and the key assumptions required to obtain dates.

435.775 SC
Isotope Hydrology (2 points)
The systematics of stable isotope fractionation. The use of stable isotopes (deuterium and oxygen-18) to understand the movement of water through the hydrosphere. The use of cosmogenic isotopes (tritium and carbon-14) in dating water. Current research in isotope hydrology.
  • Prerequisite: 435.374

435.789 DC
BSc (Hons) Dissertation (4 points)
Mathematics

Stage I

Students who do not have a strong background in Mathematics should contact the Student Learning Centre for details of its Maths Workshops.

445.101 SC
Mathematics 1 (2 points)
A paper for students without 7th Form Mathematics and with little background in Mathematics, aiming to build confidence in using mathematics in practical situations. Various pre-calculus topics are used to analyse problems in medicine, packaging, maps, patterns, chance and mathematics in practical situations. Various pre-calculus topics are used to analyse problems in medicine, packaging, maps, patterns, chance and the environment.

Only for students who have not studied Mathematics at Bursary level. This paper may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics paper at Stage I or above except 445.102.

445.102 FC SC FT FM SM
Mathematics 2 (2 points)
A paper for students whose mathematical background precludes entry to the paper 445.151. Syllabus: mathematical modelling; graphs and calculus of polynomial, trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions; graphs of rational and piecewise-defined functions; trigonometry; mathematical induction.

For students with no more than 55% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 65% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent. This paper may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics paper at Stage I or above except 445.101.

445.107 FT ST
Algebra and Calculus 1 (2 points)
A paper for B.Tech. students and for students in special programmes at the Tamaki campus. Syllabus: sets; real numbers; integers; matrices; linear algebra including linear functions, equations and inequalities, linear programming; non-linear algebra including non-linear functions, equations and inequalities; limits and continuity; differential calculus of one and several variables; integral calculus of one variable.


445.108 FC SC FT ST
Mathematics for Commerce 1 (2 points)
Selected topics in algebra and calculus and their application in business and economics: sets; real numbers; integers; matrices; linear algebra including linear functions, equations and inequalities, linear programming; non-linear algebra including non-linear functions, equations and inequalities; limits and continuity; differential calculus of one and several variables; integral calculus of one variable.

* Restriction: 445.107, 445.130, 445.151, 445.152, 675.111

445.109 SC ST
Further Mathematics (2 points)
A complementary paper to 445.107 and 445.108, covering other topics from the standard core papers 445.151 and 445.152 essential to further study of mathematics: vector geometry, number systems, induction, calculus of trigonometric functions, complex numbers, polynomials.

Cannot be taken with or after 445.207 or 445.208

* Prerequisite: 445.107 or 445.108
* Restriction: 445.130, 445.151, 445.152

445.130 FC
Advanced Mathematics 1 (2 points)
An accelerated Stage 1 paper, covering the content of the two papers 445.151 and 445.152 in one semester. Syllabus: Number systems; differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable; introduction to vectors and linear algebra.


Accelerated paper for students with more than 70% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 85% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent.

445.151 FC SC
Mathematics 3 (2 points)

* Prerequisite: 445.102 or 50% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus

Prerequisite waived for students with more than 55% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 60% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent.

445.152 FC SC
Mathematics 4 (2 points)

* Prerequisite: 445.151

445.162 FC SC FT ST
Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics (2 points)
An introduction to mathematical techniques and computer programming for modelling in the physical and non-physical sciences. Included are scientific computing, applications of algebra and calculus, Monte Carlo simulation, and mathematical modelling.

* Corequisite: 445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.151
Stage II

445.202 FC
Tutoring in Mathematics (2 points)
A mainly practical paper in which selected students learn mathematics tutoring skills in a first year university Mathematics classroom situation, following five weeks of lectures.

- Prerequisite: 12 points at Stage I including at least 4 points in Mathematics and permission of Head of Department
- Corequisite: At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics

445.207 FT
Algebra and Calculus 2 (2 points)
A sequel to the paper 445.107, covering further matrix and vector algebra (solution of linear systems, least squares, eigenproblems, vector spaces), calculus of series and Taylor approximation, multivariable calculus and optimisation, differential equations and difference equations, and the use of symbolic computing with applications.

- Prerequisite: 445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152

445.208 FC FT
Mathematics for Commerce 2 (2 points)
A sequel to the paper 445.108, covering further matrix and vector algebra (solution of linear systems, least squares, eigenproblems, vector spaces), calculus of series and Taylor approximation, multivariable calculus and optimisation, differential equations and difference equations, and the use of symbolic computing with applications.

- Prerequisite: 445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152

445.210 DC
Contemporary Topics in Mathematics (2 points)
A selection of five topics from various branches of the mathematical sciences, which may be of interest to students interested in teaching or in pursuing mathematics to graduate level. Further information about this paper may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

- Prerequisite: 445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152
- Corequisite: At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics

445.225 FC SC ST
Discrete Mathematics (2 points)
An introduction to logic, principles of counting, mathematical induction, recursion, relations and functions, graphs and trees, and algorithms. This paper is especially suited for students of computer science and others who are interested in logic and the foundations of mathematics.

- Prerequisite: (445.107 or 445.108 or 445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152) and (415.101 or 415.111 or 415.115 or 415.162)

445.230 SC
Advanced Mathematics 2 (2 points)
Linear algebra: vector spaces, subspaces, basis & dimension, inner products and orthogonality, introduction to eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Introduction to real analysis: sequences and series, continuity and differentiability, integrability, Taylor series and approximation.

- Prerequisite: 445.130 or 445.152

Can be taken by students in their first year, requires a grade of B- or higher in 445.130, or a grade of A- or higher in 445.152

445.231 FC
Advanced Mathematics 3 (2 points)
Multivariable calculus: continuity, differentiation and integration of functions of more than one variable. Linear transformations of vector spaces, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, matrix diagonalization, quadratic forms. Curves and surfaces, line integrals, vector analysis.

- Prerequisite: 445.230
- Restriction: 445.252

445.251 FC SC
Mathematics 5 (2 points)
Introduction to vector spaces, subspaces, basis and dimension; inner products and orthogonality, applications. Functions of several variables, partial and directional derivatives, maxima and minima, Lagrange multipliers, double and iterated integrals.

- Prerequisite: 445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152 or equivalent
- Restriction: 445.207, 445.208, 445.230

445.252 FC SC
Mathematics 6 (2 points)
Linear transformations of vector spaces, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, diagonalisation of matrices, symmetric matrices and orthogonal diagonalisation, quadratic forms and applications. Sequences and series, including power series and Taylor series. Space curves, vector fields, line integrals, Green's theorem.

- Prerequisite: 445.251 or equivalent
- Restriction: 445.231

445.260 FC SC
Differential Equations (2 points)
Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations, including the solution of differential equations in terms of elementary functions, and qualitative and elementary numerical methods for gaining information about solutions. Applications of differential equations to scientific modelling.

- Corequisite: 445.230 or 445.251
- Restriction: 445.207, 445.208

445.267 ST
Applied and Computational Mathematics (2 points)
Development and solution of mathematical models with examples from economics, environmental systems and industry. These models are often in the form of differential or difference equations and the paper considers methods for their solution using symbolic and numerical computation.

- Prerequisite: 445.162
- Corequisite: 445.207 or 445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251
- Restriction: 445.270
An introduction to algorithms that are used to solve frequently-occurring problems in computation. The problems covered include linear and nonlinear systems of equations, interpolation, quadrature and ordinary differential equations. The use of a high-level programming language in scientific computing is also taught.

- **Prerequisite:** (445.101 or 445.162) and (445.109 or 445.152)
- **Restriction:** 445.267

### Stage III

#### 445.302 FC

**Introduction to Mathematics Education (2 points)**
A broad-based study of mathematics education in New Zealand which includes social-political, gender, curriculum, assessment, technology and physiological issues in mathematics teaching and learning.

- **Prerequisite:** At least 6 points in Mathematics or Statistics or 4 points at Stage II in Education and Head of Department permission
- **Restriction:** 165.394

#### 445.310 SC

**History of Mathematics (2 points)**
A study of some of the topics occurring in the history of Mathematics which facilitate the understanding of modern mathematics. These include concepts of number, geometry, algebra, and the differential and integral calculus.

- **Corequisite:** At least 4 points at Stage III in Mathematics

#### 445.315 SC

**Mathematical Logic (2 points)**
Semantic and syntactic approaches to propositional logic; introduction to set theory and formal systems; first-order predicate logic; soundness and completeness of predicate calculus; an introduction to model theory; Gödel's incompleteness theorem.

- **Prerequisite:** 445.225

#### 445.320 SC

**Algebraic Structures (2 points)**
An introduction to modern algebra through the study of groups, rings, fields, and other algebraic structures. Concepts such as those of a normal subgroup, homomorphism and isomorphism, direct products, quotients and extension fields are illustrated with numerous examples.

- **Prerequisite:** 445.207 or 445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251

#### 445.322 FC

**Applied Linear Algebra (1 point)**
Eigenvalues, eigenvectors, normal & unitary matrices, spectral decomposition. The Jordan canonical form, the Cayley-Hamilton theorem and applications. Factorisation of matrices including QR-factorisation, singular-value decomposition, applications. Quadratic forms. The exponential and other functions defined on matrices.

- **Prerequisite:** 445.207 or 445.208 or 445.231 or 445.252

#### 445.326 FT

**Combinatorial Computing (2 points)**
Aspects of the representation and generation of discrete mathematical structures, searching and sorting methods, graph algorithms, block designs, coding theory, and computational complexity (in a combinatorial setting). Some use of computer packages may be included.

- **Prerequisite:** 445.225

#### 445.330 FC

**Introductory Real Analysis (1 point)**
A study of the essentials of analysis (the theoretical background to calculus), including elements of set theory, definition and properties of the real number system, sequences and series, continuity and differentiability, uniform convergence, and Riemann integration.

- **Prerequisite:** 445.251
- **Restriction:** 445.230

#### 445.331 SC

**Analysis (2 points)**
A paper covering the combined content of 445.335 and 445.340, for students who have completed 445.231 (or both 445.252 and 445.330). Syllabus: metric and normed linear spaces, compactness, connectedness and completeness, differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables, and applications.

- **Prerequisite:** 445.231 or (445.330 and A-or higher in 445.252)
- **Restriction:** 445.335, 445.340, 445.347

#### 445.335 SC

**Metric and Normed Spaces (1 point)**
Metric and normed linear spaces (with particular reference to non-dimensional Euclidean space and continuous function spaces), concepts of uniform continuity, uniform convergence, compactness, connectedness and completeness, the contraction mapping theorem, and applications including the implicit function theorem and Banach's fixed-point theorem.

- **Prerequisite:** 445.230 or 445.251
- **Restriction:** 445.331

#### 445.340 FCSC

**Multivariable Calculus (2 points)**
Differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables: partial and directional derivatives, chain rule, divergence and gradient, maxima and minima, multiple and repeated integrals, Green's theorem, surface integrals, the Gauss divergence theorem and Stokes' theorem, applications.

- **Prerequisite:** 445.231 or 445.252
- **Restriction:** 445.331, 445.347

#### 445.345 SC

**Introductory Complex Analysis (1 point)**
Techniques of complex variables: the complex plane, differentiation of complex functions, the Cauchy-Riemann equations and applications, linear fractional transformations, complex integration, analytic functions and power series, calculation of integrals by residues.

- **Prerequisite:** 445.230 or 445.251
445.347 FT
Advanced Calculus (2 points)
Differential and integral calculus of functions of several variables; complex numbers and introduction to functions of a complex variable; integral transforms; eigenvalue problems for differential equations; application to the solution of boundary value problems.
- Prerequisite: 445.207 or 445.208 or 445.252 or equivalent
- Restriction: 445.331, 445.340

445.350 FC
Aspects of Topology (2 points)
A selection of topics providing an introduction to a range of concepts in general topology, the geometric topology of manifolds, and algebraic structures associated with topological spaces, with emphasis on visualisable aspects of the subject. This paper is offered in even years only.
- Prerequisite: 445.230 or 445.251
Offered in even years only

445.355 Not available
Geometry (2 points)
A selection of topics providing an introduction to several aspects of geometry, including some or all of the following: axiom systems, affine geometry, Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, symmetry, inversive geometry, and convexity. This paper is offered in odd years only.
- Prerequisite: 445.230 or 445.251
Offered in odd years only

445.361 FC
Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics A (2 points)
Differential equations and differential calculus of Applied Mathematics: vector calculus; classification and methods for solution of partial differential equations; special solutions to wave, diffusion, and Laplace equations; special functions; qualitative analysis of systems of nonlinear ordinary differential equations.
- Prerequisite: (445.231 or 445.252) and 445.260

445.362 SC
Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics B (2 points)
Further mathematical methods for Applied Mathematics. Topics include an introduction to the calculus of variations; orthogonal polynomials and applications; solutions of the diffusion and wave equations using Fourier series; Fourier transforms and their approximation by discrete Fourier transforms; other integral transforms.
- Prerequisite: 445.361

445.370 SC
Advanced Numerical Methods (2 points)
A sequel to the paper 445.270, on the use and analysis of numerical algorithms. Topics covered include numerical methods for the algebraic eigenvalue problem, matrix factoring, iterative methods for linear equations, ordinary differential equations, and elliptic and parabolic partial differential equations.
- Prerequisite: 445.270 and 445.361
- Restriction: 445.367

445.371 Not available
Mathematical Theory of Control (1 point)
Classical and modern theory of control: frequency space and state space descriptions of observation and control systems, stochastic and optimal control. The paper covers dynamical and stability theories including Nyquist and Lyapunov stability.
- Corequisite: 445.361

445 372 DT
Industrial Mathematics Clinic (2 points)
An industrial case study involving the formulation, solution and interpretation of a problem presented by an industrial client. Field work, team effort, project presentation and report writing are emphasised.

445.381 FC
Special Topic in Mathematics A (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.382 FC
Special Topic in Mathematics B (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.383 SC
Special Topic in Mathematics C (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.384 FC
Special Topic in Mathematics D (2 points)
Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Pure Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
- Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.386 FC
Special Topic in Applied Mathematics A (2 points)

445.387 FC
Special Topic in Applied Mathematics B (2 points)

445.388 SC
Special Topic in Applied Mathematics C (2 points)

445.389 SC
Special Topic in Applied Mathematics D (2 points)
Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Applied and Computational Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

445.701 SC
Research Issues in Mathematics Education (2 points)
Research methodology for mathematics and statistics education, designed to meet the needs of
students planning a masters level dissertation in Mathematics Education.

- Prerequisite: 445.302 and 4 points at master's level in Maths Education

445.702 FC
Mathematics Curriculum (2 points)
The historical development, current trends, theories and practice of the mathematics and statistics curricula, and the interconnections between curriculum development and other mathematics education issues.

- Prerequisite: 445.302

445.703 SC
Assessment in Mathematics Education (2 points)
The historical background, theories and recent research into the ways in which learners are assessed in mathematics and statistics education. This includes a focus on both theoretical and practical aspects of assessment in the mathematics classroom, and examination of the relationship between assessment and curriculum in the wider sense.

- Prerequisite: 445.302

445.706 FC
Technology in Mathematics Education (2 points)
The use of computers and calculators in mathematics education, with a focus on both theoretical and practical aspects of the use of computers in the mathematics classroom. The pedagogical implications of computers for the present and the future of mathematics education are discussed.

- Prerequisite: 445.302

445.707 FC
Special Topics in Mathematics Education A (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.708 FC
Special Topics in Mathematics Education B (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.709 SC
Special Topics in Mathematics Education C (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.710 SC
Special Topics in Mathematics Education D (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.711 DC
Special Topics in Mathematics Education E (4 points)
Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Mathematics Education. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

- Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.713 FC
Logic and Set Theory (2 points)
A study of the foundations of pure mathematics, formalising the notions of mathematical proof and mathematical structure through Predicate Calculus and Model Theory. Includes an exploration of the limits of these formalisations (including Gödel's incompleteness theorems), and a study of Axiomatic Set Theory (including a discussion of consistency and independence). Offered in even years only.

- Prerequisite: 445.315

445.714 FC
Number Theory (2 points)
A broad introduction to aspects of elementary, analytic and computational number theory, including some or all of the following: primitive roots, quadratic residues, Diophantine equations, primality testing (and applications to cryptography), the two- and four-squares theorems, arithmetical functions, Diophantine approximation, distribution of primes. Offered in odd years only.

- Prerequisite: 445.320 and (445.230 or 445.330)

445.715 SC
Graph Theory and Combinatorics (2 points)
Theory and applications of combinatorial graphs (networks), block designs, and error-correcting codes. Topics include graph connectivity, trees, colourings, embeddings, digraphs, matchings, incidence matrices, eigenvalue methods, Steiner systems, perfect and linear codes.

- Prerequisite: 445.252,
- Corequisite: 445.320

445.720 FC
Groups, Fields and Galois Theory (2 points)
Fundamentals of group theory (including isomorphism, group presentations, group actions, Sylow's theorems, subnormal series and solubility), and the application of group theory to the study of fields and field extensions via the Galois group of a polynomial.

- Prerequisite: 445.320

445.721 SC
Rings, Modules, Algebras and Representations (2 points)
A sequel to the paper 445.320, investigating the properties, extensions and applications of further algebraic structures (such as modules and other algebras), and the representation of algebras in terms of matrices.

- Prerequisite: 445.320

445.730 FC
Measure Theory and Integration (2 points)
Concepts, examples and properties of measures of sets, with emphasis on the Lebesgue and Lebesgue-Stieltjes measures. The Lebesgue integral, measure spaces, the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus. Absolutely continuous functions, measures, the Lebesgue-Radon-Nikodym theorem, the Vitali system, absolutely continuous functions, and the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus.

- Prerequisite: 445.313 or (445.330 and 445.335)

445.731 SC
Functional Analysis (2 points)
Normed linear spaces, Banach spaces and Hilbert spaces, and some of the main developments in these areas. Highlights include the Hahn-Banach theorem, the Banach-Steinhaus theorem, the Riesz Representation theorem, Fourier series, and the Spectral theorem.

- Prerequisite: 445.331 or (445.330 and 445.335)

445.735 FC
Analysis on Manifolds and Differential Geometry (2 points)
An introduction to differential geometry via the study of differentiable manifolds, tangent spaces and vector fields, differential forms, Stokes theorem, Frenet formulae, quadratic forms on
schedules of prescriptions

1998 Calendar

482 Schedule of Prescriptions

This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
• Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.737 SC
Topic(s) in Analysis (2 points)
A number of advanced or special topics in analysis. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
• Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.740 FC
Complex Analysis (2 points)
Analytic and harmonic functions, complex integration, hyperbolic geometry, conformal mappings, normal families, the Riemann mapping theorem, Mittag-Leffler and Weierstrass Theorems.
• Prerequisite: 445.745

445.745 FC
Chaos, Fractals and Bifurcation (2 points)
Chaos, fractals and bifurcation, and their commercial, medical and scientific applications. Discrete iterations, including the Julia and Mandelbrot sets, iterated function systems and higher dimensional strange attractors. Quantum chaos and complexity theory are also discussed. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
• Prerequisite: 445.731 or 445.335

445.747 SC
Topic(s) in Complex Analysis (2 points)
A number of advanced or special topics in complex analysis. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
• Prerequisite: 445.740

445.750 FC
Topology (2 points)
Aspects of general, set-theoretic and algebraic topology: properties and construction of topological spaces, continuous mappings, axioms of separation, countability, connectivity and compactness, metrisation, covering spaces, the fundamental group, homology groups, fixed-point theorems, and applications.
• Prerequisite: 445.331 or (445.330 and 445.335)

445.755 SC
Topic(s) in Geometry (2 points)
A number of advanced or special topics in geometry. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
• Prerequisite: 445.320

445.757 SC
Topic(s) in Topology (2 points)
A number of advanced or special topics in topology. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
• Prerequisite: 445.750

445.761 SC
Ordinary Differential Equations and Dynamical Systems (2 points)
Qualitative properties of nonlinear ordinary differential equations. Topics covered include: recurrent dynamics, asymptotic stability, structural stability, the Smale horseshoe, chaos, local and global bifurcations. This paper is taught jointly with the Physics Department.
• Prerequisite: 445.361 and 445.362

445.763 FC
Partial Differential Equations (2 points)
A study of partial differential equations frequently arising in applications. Topics include classification of partial differential equations as hyperbolic, parabolic, or elliptic equations, Hilbert space and approximate methods for analytic and numerical solution. This paper is taught jointly with the Physics Department.
• Prerequisite: 445.361 and 445.362

445.770 FC
Advanced Numerical Analysis (2 points)
• Prerequisite: 445.370

445.775 SC
Mathematical Software (2 points)
The use of mathematical software in scientific computation. Topics include the organization of software libraries, the selection of the appropriate software, documentation, techniques to ensure the software is used correctly, the verification of the results, and the influence of different computer architectures.
• Prerequisite: (445.270 or equivalent) and 445.361

445.781 FC
Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics A (2 points)
• Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.782 FC
Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics B (2 points)
• Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.783 SC
Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics C (2 points)
• Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.784 SC
Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics D (2 points)
Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) from pure Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
• Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.786 FC
Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics A (2 points)
• Prerequisite: 445.361 and Head of Department permission

445.787 SC
Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics B (2 points)
• Prerequisite: 445.361 and Head of Department permission

445.788 FT
Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C (2 points)
• Prerequisite: 445.361 or 445.367 and Head of Department permission
Optometry and Vision Science

Part I

450.110 SH
Visual Optics (2 points)

450.130 DH
Introduction to Biochemistry (2 points)

450.150 DH
Ocular Anatomy and Physiology (2 points)
Anatomy of the eyeball and related structures.

450.160 FH
Geometrical and Physical Optics (2 points)
Optical radiation. Refraction and reflection at plane and spherical surfaces, prisms, thick lens theory, magnification, stops, paraxial and finite ray tracing, aberrations, optical design, wave theory, interference, diffraction, absorption and scattering, polarisation, thin film optics, coherent optical processes, holography, fibre optics, optical materials.

450.170 SH
Visual Science 1 (2 points)

Part II

450.210 DH
Optometry 1 (2 points)
The history and development of optometry as a health care profession, scope of optometric practice, optometric organisations. Refractive anomalies of the eye, aetiology, heredity, environmental factors. Introduction to the optometric examination: vision and visual acuity, contrast sensitivity, visual fields, colour vision, slit lamp biomicroscopy, ophthalmoscopy. Communication skills.

450.220 DH
Optometry 2 (2 points)
Optometric examination techniques: history-taking, objective and subjective refraction, near visual examination, presbyopia, routine binocular vision examination, case analysis, clinical problem solving.

450.231 FH
General Pathology (2 points)
Mechanisms of disease, infection, inflammation, repair, cardiovascular disease, neoplasms, ageing.

450.241 DH
Microbiology, Immunology and Pharmacology (2 points)
The properties of bacteria, viruses, chlamydiae, fungi and protozoa, microbiological techniques, sterilisation and disinfection. The immune system. General principles of drug actions. Drugs and their application in ophthalmic practice.

450.251 SH
Ocular Pathology (2 points)

450.260 DH
Applied Optics and Dispensing (2 points)
The optics of ophthalmic lenses, ophthalmic lens materials, strength of materials, ophthalmic prisms, tinted lenses, coatings, multifocal and...

450.270 SH
Visual Science 2 (2 points)

Part III

450.310 DH
Clinical Optometry 1 (2 points)
Instruction in the routine optometric examination and in the diagnosis and management of disorders of the visual system.

450.320 DH
Clinical Optometry 2 (2 points)
Examination of patients in the Optometry Clinic under supervision.

450.330 DH
Contact Lens (2 points)
Special examination procedures for contact lens practice. Signs and symptoms associated with contact lens wear. Recent advances in contact lenses and contact lens materials.

450.340 DH
Paediatric and Geriatric Optometry (2 points)

450.350 DH
Diseases of the Eye 2 (2 points)
Diseases of the eye and ocular adnexa. Signs of systemic disease. Management of patients with visual disorders. Examination of patients in the Optometry Clinic, Hospital Eye Departments and other sites.

450.360 DH
Community Optometry and Visual Ergonomics (2 points)

450.370 DH
Practice Management (2 points)
Introduction to law, optometric legislation, codes of practice, ethics, starting a practice, modes of practice, partnerships, practice management, computer software packages, advertising, total quality management (TQM) in optometric practice, continuing education, competency.

Part IV

450.410 DH
Advanced Clinical Optometry 1 (2 points)
Clinical work with responsibility, under supervision, for patients.

450.420 DH
Advanced Clinical Optometry 2 (2 points)
Clinical work with greater emphasis on particular areas in optometry including contact lenses, low vision, binocular vision, paediatric optometry and practice management.

450.460 DH
Specialist Optometry (2 points)
Supervised clinical work in external clinics, which may include private optometric practice, hospital eye departments, overseas institutions or experience in some other approved locations.

450.470 DH
Project (2 points)
Supervised investigation into an approved topic relating to optometry or visual science, including clinical and applied research.

Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology

450.680 FH
Ocular Pharmacology (2 points)

Postgraduate Diploma paper

450.691 DH
PG Diploma Dissertation(Optometry) (4 points)

Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

450.710 DH
Visual Optics (4 points)

450.750 FH
Tools for Vision Research (2 points)
Procedures for generation and calibration of visual stimuli. Techniques for measurement and analysis.

450.755 DH
Ocular Anatomy and Physiology (4 points)
Includes a review of the anatomy of the eye, eyelids, extraocular muscles, vascular supply, orbital fascia, visual pathway, orbit and skull. Aqueous formation, drainage and dynamics. Ocular and visual pathway physiology. Current techniques in imaging ocular histology and ocular structures. In depth consideration of current topic.
450.756 DH
Special Topic in Vision Science (4 points)
The study of selected fields in Vision Science at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of Department.

450.757 DH
Special Topic in Optometry (4 points)
The study of selected fields of Clinical Optometry at an advanced level with detailed study of the particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of Department.

450.760 DH
Optics and Optical Design (4 points)
Includes a review of the foundations of geometrical optics, geometrical theory of optical imaging and aberrations, optical design, interference, diffraction and coherent radiation. Advanced method for analysis of vision. In depth consideration of current topic.

450.770 DH
Vision Science (4 points)

450.796 DH
MSc Thesis in Optometry (14 points)

Pharmacology
Prescriptions for Pharmacology papers are listed in numerical order starting at 565.201

Physics

Stage I

453.101 DC
History and Philosophy of Physics (2 points)
A non-advancing paper in Physics for students interested in the development of Physics since the time of the Greeks. The course requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics and is descriptive in nature. Student work emphasises essays and tutorial discussion. Demonstration experiments are conducted from time to time. This paper does not require a formal background in Mathematics or Physics.

453.102 FC SC
Basic Concepts of Physics (2 points)
A non-advancing paper in Physics for students interested in understanding the Physics of everyday phenomena. The course requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics, and will stress the conceptual understanding of important physical ideas. Demonstration experiments are a major feature. This paper requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics.

453.107 SC
Planets, Stars and Galaxies (2 points)
A non-advancing paper in Physics for students interested in astronomy. The course requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics. Topics include a survey of astronomical objects in the universe, the tools of observational astronomy, stellar evolution, quasars and black holes, cosmology. This paper does not require a formal background in Mathematics or Physics.

453.120 FC ST
Physics of Energy (2 points)
A paper designed for students either advancing in physical science or with a major interest in field studies offered at both campuses. It covers motion and its causes, as well as the production, transformation and propagation of energy in its thermal and mechanical forms. Physics and Mathematics at Bursary level or equivalent or a pass in 453.102 are recommended for students intending to enrol in this paper.

453.130 SC
Properties of Matter (2 points)
Static equilibrium of solids and fluids with an introduction to fluid mechanics. The physical properties of condensed matter including strength, elasticity, and other mechanical characteristics. The electrical, optical and thermal characteristics of materials with technological applications including alloys, ceramics, polymers, glasses and plastics. Physics and Mathematics at Bursary level or equivalent or a pass in 453.102 are recommended for students intending to enrol in this paper.

Stage II

453.200 DC
Physics in Action (2 points)
An introduction to a variety of topics in Physics of
contemporary interest, such as Space Physics, Biophysics, Astrophysics, Geophysics, Nuclear Physics and Communications Technology. The paper is descriptive in nature and makes extensive use of audio-visual and experimental demonstrations. (One two-hour lecture per week is devoted to each topic. The paper is examined by continuous assessment.)

- Prerequisite: 2 points from any Stage 1 Physics paper

453.213 SC
The Geophysical Environment (2 points)
An understanding of the atmospheric, oceanic and solid Earth environment in terms of physical principles. Topics include the shape of the Earth, gravitational variations, seismic waves, global heat balance and atmospheric dynamics, ocean waves and tides, and general properties of fluids applied to the environment.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage 1 Physics and 2 points in Stage 1 Mathematics
- Restriction: 453.203

453.219 DC
Computer Electronics (2 points)
Provides an introduction to digital computer hardware, interfacing and communication systems, and how these elements interact with, and are controlled by software. Lectures will be supplemented by laboratory experiments designed to illustrate the principles discussed.

- Prerequisite: 415.101 and 453.150
- Restriction: 453.243, 453.246 and 453.294

453.220 SC
Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics (2 points)
Develops the principles of electric and magnetic field phenomena and magnetism and introduces the mathematical formalisms used. It covers the electric and magnetic properties of materials. It also provides an introduction to the laws of thermodynamics and their application to the properties of materials and technology.

- Prerequisite: 445.152 and 453.120 and 453.150

453.230 FC
Materials and Waves (2 points)
Includes classical mechanics and the properties of materials, including elastic moduli, viscosity, and the behaviour of waves in solids and fluids. The wave section will cover the mathematical framework for the description of harmonic vibrations, travelling waves and standing waves on a string, orthogonal functions and Fourier series.

- Prerequisite: 453.120 and 445.152

453.240 FC
Electronics and Optics (2 points)
Covers AC circuit theory with phasors and complex operators, semiconductor devices treated as circuit elements and active and passive circuit analysis. The principles of classical and modern optics are developed, including advanced geometrical optics, polarization, interference and diffraction.

- Prerequisite: 453.120 and 453.150 and 445.152
- Restriction: 453.241 and 453.242

453.242 FT
Electronic Systems (2 points)
A selection of topics on electric circuit theory, semiconductor devices, optical systems and detectors, signal processing, and digital communication.

- Prerequisite: 453.152 and 445.107
- Restriction: 453.240 and 453.241 and 453.246

453.243 ST
Digital Electronics and Instrumentation (2 points)
This is an introduction to the principles of digital logic, circuit design, and measurement techniques. Digital logic elements, instrumentation, and their practical uses with various physical transducers are presented.

- Prerequisite: 453.152 and 445.107
- Restriction: 453.219, 453.246 and 453.294

453.247 ST
Electronic and Optical Systems (2 points)
An introduction to the concepts and computational methods used in the study of non-linear electrical networks, signal processing and the modelling of electronic and optical devices.

Prerequisite: 453.242

453.250 SC
Quantum Physics (2 points)
An introduction to quantum behaviour and microscopic physics. The Schrodinger equation is used to treat one-dimensional bound systems and quantum tunnelling and also the three-dimensional hydrogen atom, which is extended to include a first treatment of angular momentum and spin. Further topics comprise the periodic table, molecules, solids, nuclei and particles.

- Prerequisite: 453.120 and 453.150 and 445.152

Stage III

453.310 SC
Classical Mechanics and Relativity (2 points)
The paper initially involves a review of the vector formulation of classical mechanics. The scalar formulation of classical mechanics will be presented: D'Alembert's principle, Lagrange's equations, constraints, Hamilton's variational principle, and conservation theorem. Following a short introduction to tensors the course presents a synthetic development of the Special Theory of Relativity including kinematics dynamics, properties of waves, and electrodynamics.

- Prerequisite: 453.230 and 445.251 and 445.260

453.320 FC
Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics (2 points)
A central course for all further studies in physics. Topics include the development of Maxwell's equations in differential form, electrostatics, magnetic fields, EM wave propagation, statistical basis of temperature, the partition function, classical and quantum gases, radiation, Bose condensation and superfluidity.

- Prerequisite: 453.220 and 445.251 and 445.260

453.321 SC
Laser Physics and Optoelectronics (2 points)
Covers modern advances in lasers and optics and emphasises applications such as resonator theory, propagation of laser beams, dispersion, non linear optics, fibre optics, optoelectronic devices, optical transmission systems and optical instruments and systems.
The application of fluid dynamics to the motion of geodynamics. The applied geophysics section covers the theoretical basis of geophysical exploration techniques, including seismic, potential field and electrical methods.

- **Prerequisite:** (453.320 and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and 2 points in Geology) or (435.211 and 445.151 and 2 points in Physics)

### 453.330 SC
**Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics (2 points)**
Discussion of the Physics of the solid Earth, includes the gravitational field, the rotation and figure of the Earth, seismology and the internal structure of the Earth, the Earth’s internal heat, the geomagnetic field, palaeomagnetism and geodynamis. The applied geophysics section includes the gravitational field, the rotation and seismology and the internal structure of the Earth.

- **Prerequisite:** (453.230 and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and 2 points in Geology or (435.211 and 445.151 and 2 points in Physics)

### 453.340 FC
**Physics of the Atmosphere and Ocean (2 points)**
The application of fluid dynamics to the motion of the atmosphere and ocean. Other topics include driven flow, atmospheric and oceanic circulation, radiation balance and optical phenomena. A two day field trip is a component of the course.

- **Prerequisite:** 453.230 and 445.251 and 445.260

### 453.341 SC
**Circuits and Systems (2 points)**

- **Prerequisite:** 453.240 and 445.251 and 445.260

### 453.342 SC
**Analogue and Digital Electronics (2 points)**

- **Prerequisite:** 453.240 and 445.251 and 445.260

### 453.350 FC
**Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics (2 points)**
Non-relativistic quantum mechanics will be developed using the three dimensional Schrödinger equation and will be applied particularly to the physics of atoms and molecules. The interaction of like particles and the quantisation of angular momentum will be studied.

- **Prerequisite:** 453.250 and 445.251 and 445.260

### 453.351 SC
**Sub-Atomic Physics (2 points)**
The fundamental particles and their interactions will be treated in the context of the standard model of quarks and leptons. The systematic behaviour of nuclei will be discussed, and applied topics such as fission, fusion, nuclear power, stellar evolution and the emission and detection of nuclear radiation will be treated.

- **Prerequisite:** 453.250 and 445.251 and 445.260

### 453.354 FC
**Condensed Matter Physics (2 points)**
This paper introduces the basic concepts underlying the physical properties of condensed matter that arise from the collective behaviour of atoms and molecules. Topics covered include crystalline solids, band theory of electronic structure, semiconductors, dielectric and magnetic properties, superconductivity and amorphous materials.

- **Prerequisite:** (453.227 or 453.250) and 445.207 and 445.267
- **Restriction:** 453.353

### 453.370 SC
**Astrophysics (2 points)**
The paper will focus on the present status of theories and experimental findings in cosmology. Topics will include nucleosynthesis, compact objects such as white dwarfs, neutron stars and black holes, missing mass candidates, the energy and mass spectra of cosmic rays and the origins of ultra high energy photons. The techniques of radioastronomy, conventional and adaptive optics and X-ray astronomy will be discussed.

- **Prerequisite:** 453.220 or 453.230 or 453.240 or 453.250

### 453.390 FC SC DC
**Laboratory Physics (2 points)**
Although there is a laboratory-based experimental component in several of the Stage III Physics papers, this paper provides a wider and more concentrated laboratory experience for students specialising in Physics, and particularly for intending MSc entrants. Students will be able to study several experiments from a wide spectrum of physics.

- **Corequisite:** 4 points from any other Stage III Physics papers

---

**Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.**

### 453.701 FC
**Linear Systems (2 points)**
Many physical situations are treated by making linear approximations to actual behaviour and analysing the resulting systems. Topics include generalised functions, Green's function, convolution, sampling theory, Fourier, Laplace and Hilbert transforms, with applications to statistics, optics, solution of differential equations, filtering and digital signal processing.

### 453.703 FC
**Quantum Mechanics (2 points)**
Includes a review of the general formalism of quantum theory, making use of Dirac notation, scattering theory, time-dependent perturbation theory, relativistic quantum mechanics and spin, many-body quantum mechanics, rotations and other symmetry operations, quantum theory of radiation and introductory quantum field theory. Applications are taken from atomic, nuclear and particle physics.
453.704 FC  
Waves and Fluid Mechanics (2 points)  
A unified treatment of the wave equation in three dimensions will include sound waves in fluids and solids, electromagnetic waves, interface waves, waves on liquids and solids and propagation in waveguides. Fluid mechanics will include derivation of the Navier-Stokes equations and potential function solutions for two dimensional flow.

453.705 SC  
Advanced Electromagnetism (2 points)  
Includes the following topics: a covariant formulation of electrodynamics, the charges, currents and fields in different inertial frames, electromagnetic wave propagation in media and radiation from moving charges.

453.706 SC  
Relativistic Quantum Mechanics (2 points)  
Follows on from 453.703 Quantum Mechanics. The first part treats relativistic generalisations of the Schroedinger equation and many-particle quantum mechanics. The second part is an introduction to quantum electrodynamics, using Feynman diagram techniques. Applications are made to atomic, condensed matter and particle physics.

453.707 SC  
Inverse Problems (2 points)  
Inverse problems involve making inferences about physical systems from experimental measurements. Topics include Bayes’ theorem, prior and posterior probabilities, inference, multivariate Gaussian processes, model fitting, parameter estimation in noise, matched filters, maximum likelihood techniques, the linear inverse problem, regularisation, the Kalman filter and an introduction to multidimensional optimisation.

453.708 FC  
Optoelectronics and Communications (2 points)  
Topics covered include: optical data storage systems, scanners and printers, propagation in optical waveguides, non-linear effects in optical fibres, amplifiers, semiconductor laser sources, LEDs and the detection of optical radiation, optical communication systems architecture and an introduction to network topology.

453.726 FC  
Opto-electronics (2 points)  
Discusses selected topics in laser physics including a discussion of resonator theory and laser beam diagnostics together with mode-locked lasers, frequency stabilised lasers, non-linear optics and interferometry.

453.727 SC  
Opto-electronics and Communications (2 points)  
Topics covered include: optical data storage
Psychology

Stage I

461.108 FC
Introduction to General Psychology (2 points)
An introduction to the area of general psychology. Topics covered may include: developmental psychology, social psychology, mental abilities and their measurement, personality, abnormal psychology and methods of therapy, and cultural psychology.
- Restriction: 461.118, 461.128

461.109 SC
Introduction to Experimental Psychology (2 points)
An introduction to the area of experimental psychology. Topics may include animal and human learning, sensory processes: cognition, language, biological basis of behaviour, and research design and statistics.
- Restriction: 461.129

461.128 ST
Psychology as a Social Science (2 points)
An introduction to psychology viewed as a social science, including the study of language, social and organisational psychology, developmental psychology, the measurement of mental abilities, abnormal psychology and health psychology.
- Restriction: 461.108, 461.118

461.129 FT
Psychology as an Experimental Science (2 points)
This paper stresses the scientific bases of modern psychology, including the study of learning, sensation, perception, cognition, the nervous system and research methodology. Topics in applied experimental psychology may also be introduced.
- Restriction: 461.109

Stage II

461.220 FC
Human Experimental Psychology (2 points)
An introduction to the study of perception and cognition. Topics covered include perception, attention, memory, language, and thinking. The value of experimental methods in this area of psychology is illustrated through tutorials, demonstrations, and experiments.
- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology
- Restriction: 461.261

461.230 FC
Introduction to Neuroscience (2 points)
A basic introduction to the structure and function of the brain and human neuropsychology. This course also focuses on applications to animal and human behaviour and cognition.
- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology or 405.101 or 405.103

461.240 SC
Social and Developmental Psychology (2 points)
One half of this paper provides an introduction to social psychology, while the other half of the paper provides an introduction to life-span changes in socio-emotional and cognitive development. Gender differences and culture differences in life-span development are the focus of several lectures.
- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology
- Restriction: 461.263

461.250 SC
Animal-Learning and Behaviour (2 points)
A consideration of the environmental factors that control and modify animal and human behaviour including: Law of Effect, schedules of reinforcement, stimulus control, choice, animal cognition and memory, foraging, signal detection, experimental design, and self-control.
- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology or 405.103

461.261 ST
Experimental Psychology (2 points)
An introduction to research in a wide range of areas of experimental psychology, with some emphasis on the application of research findings to practical problems. Specific areas include: experimental and applied behaviour analysis, perception, memory, language, and their physiological underpinnings.
- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology
- Restriction: 461.220

461.262 ST
Psychological Methods (2 points)
A broadly-based introductory treatment of methodologies widely used in both experimental and applied psychological research. Topics include: experimental design, survey design, data analysis, questionnaire construction, single-subject techniques, observational techniques, and the construction of psychological tests.
- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology

461.263 FT
Social and Organisational Behaviour (2 points)
The first half of this paper is an introduction to social psychology, including non-verbal communication, attitudes, prejudice, interpersonal attraction, aggression, social exchange, and group decision-making. The second half concerns the application of these and other aspects of psychology to the needs of, and behaviour within, organisations.
- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology
- Restriction: 461.240

Stage III

461.301 FC
Psychology of Individual Differences (2 points)
A study of individual differences and their influence on human behaviour and cognition.
measurement, and the purpose, construction, use and implications of psychometric tests. Issues in personality measurement will be covered, and the cognitive assessment of changes following head injury and of learning difficulties. Practical training in the use and interpretation of psychometric tests is given.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.303 Not available

Cognitive Science (2 points)

This course provides an introduction to cognitive science. While the major focus is on cognitive psychology, the contributions of other disciplines, such as artificial intelligence and linguistics, to cognitive science will also be discussed. This course explores the cognitive approach to the study of mind, and its application to attention, perception, pattern recognition, memory, thinking, and language.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.305 SC

Human Neuroscience (2 points)

This course covers material relating to the neural basis of cognitive processes, including perception, attention, memory, and language. Students will be introduced to different methods of inferring mind-brain relations in normal and neurologically-impaired individuals, and different ways of conceptualising mind-brain relations, such as connectionism and modularism.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.306 DC DT

Research Methods in Psychology (2 points)

This paper deals with principles and practices relevant to psychological research, including philosophy of science, research ethics, research design, measurement of dependent variables, describing and analysing data, and interpreting results. Students take a common core of lectures, and then choose amongst more specialised areas.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.307 FC

Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing (2 points)

Aspects of visual perception affecting behaviour in a wide variety of environments will be discussed. A study of the effects of noise on people, and some relations between normal and pathological hearing will be covered. Note: A laboratory project, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.308 DC DT

Research Topic (2 points)

A course of research supervised by a staff member and written up as a paper for publication instead of a final exam. A list of available supervisors and topics is published the Psychology Department Undergraduate Handbook each year.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

- Corequisite: 8 points at Stage III in Psychology plus Head of Department approval

461.309 FC

Learning (2 points)

A discussion of how behaviour is controlled and modified by discriminative stimuli and by consequential reinforcers and punishers. The emphasis is on laboratory research with animals, but with some human data also considered. Topics include: choice behaviour, punishment, avoidance, psychophysics, memory, and cognition.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

- Restriction: 461.362

461.311 FC

Social Psychology (2 points)

This course is about how individuals and groups interact in their social environment. Contemporary social psychological theory is examined within the context of Aotearoa with particular attention to issues of Maori/Pakeha relations and gender relations.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

- Restriction: 461.363

461.312 FT SC

Organisational Psychology (2 points)

Psychological aspects of organisations, applying theory to the world of work. Topics covered are work motivation, work-related attitudes, turnover and absenteeism, stress, climate and culture, groups, leadership and organisational development, and personnel psychology.

- Prerequisite: 641.211 or 461.263

461.314 Not available

Ergonomics (2 points)

Also known as “human factors” or “engineering psychology”, ergonomics is the multidisciplinary field concerned with improving human well-being and productivity by optimising person-machine-environment systems. The course emphasises applied experimental psychology.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.315 SC

Issues in Mental Health (2 points)

Assessment and classification of mental health problems, models and practice of mental health service delivery, the psychological problems of children and adults, issues relevant to Maori mental health, mental health issues for women, and neuropsychology of brain damage.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.316 SC

Child Psychology (2 points)

This paper will address basic and applied issues in child psychology including perceptual-motor learning, and cognitive and socio-emotional aspects of child development. Topics include: language, metacognition, reading, reading disabilities, learning disabilities, social cognition, and behaviour problems.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics
461.317 FC
Evolution, Behaviour and Cognition (2 points)
Do other animals have language? Do they have culture? What do animals know about their world? Can human behaviour be explained in evolutionary terms? This course addresses these questions and the methods that can be used to answer them.
- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Science

461.318 SC
Cultural Psychology (2 points)
The discipline of Cultural Psychology looks at the ways in which the psyche and culture, subject and object, and person and world make up each other. The course examines cultural similarities and differences in mind, self, emotion, and morality with special reference to the predominant cultures represented in the society of Aotearoa.
- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics or 260.230

461.361 FT
Applied Cognitive Psychology (2 points)
This paper is designed to extend theoretical conceptions and models in cognitive psychology to a variety of applied settings, and to assess the extent to which such theoretical accounts can be applied. It will deal primarily with psychological analyses and appraisals of problems in perception, memory, attention, thinking, and language as they are evident in everyday human activity.
- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.362 FT
Learning and Memory (2 points)
A treatment of how behaviour is controlled by prior and subsequent events, drawing on both animal and human experimental research. Topics include quantitative models of behaviour, signal detection, stimulus control, theories of learning, memory, and behaviour modification.
- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics
- Restriction: 461.309

461.363 ST
Social Behaviour (2 points)
This paper concentrates on social psychological functioning in both intergroup and intragroup settings.
- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics
- Restriction: 461.311

461.364 FT
Health Psychology (2 points)
An introduction to the study of links between psychological processes and health/illness. The paper will discuss a number of psychological issues relating to serious illnesses (cancer, coronary heart disease etc.) and links to other aspects of physical well-being (e.g. exercise, diet). Consideration will be given both to the theoretical models which have been developed within health psychology and to the types of methodology used in their investigation.
- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

Diploma papers - check availability with Dept.

461.601 DC
Introduction to Professional Practice (6 points)
This is a seminar course covering interview skills, ethics, cross-cultural communication and bicultural issues. Evaluation will be by internal assessment.

461.602 DC
Child, Family, and Adult Mental Health (8 points)
Includes a section on child and family work and a section on adult mental health. These sections are matched by two community placements, each lasting four months. Evaluation is by internal assessment.

461.603 DC
Clinical Internship (14 points)
Includes a practical component of supervised clinical work of not less than 1500 hours in an approved mental health setting and other work as required. Passes are required in both the practical component and a final examination.

461.650 DC
Practicum (6 points)

Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

461.701 DT
Health Psychology Assessment, Interventions and Applications (4 points)
The principles of psychological assessment in general as well as areas specific to health psychology such as the assessment of quality of life and the development of specific assessment tools for use in health settings. The paper covers common quantitative and qualitative research designs used in health psychology research. It reviews the application of health psychology to areas such as cardiac rehabilitation and the promotion of health related behaviours such as health screening, diet and exercise.

461.703 DC
Behavioural Assessment (4 points)
This course will be concerned with the measurement, analysis, and modification of human behaviour. General principles will be covered, and students will be required to carry out practical exercises in their application. A problem-orientated approach will be used. Students experience at first hand the unique problems of working with individuals and small groups.

461.704 DC
Sensation and Perception (4 points)
This course will discuss conceptual issues of recent work in perception and evaluate the methodological issues involved. Although theoretical issues will be emphasised, the practical project and technical aspects of perception research will be involved.

461.706 DC
Clinical Neuropsychology (4 points)
This course consists of: an introduction to neuropsychology, test materials and
Theoretical issues of neuropsychological assessment, neuropsychological dysfunction, individual assessment, individual case study.

**461.709 DC**
Theory and Practice in Clinical Psychology (4 points)
Categories of adult and child psychological problems most commonly encountered by practitioners are covered. Attention will be given to the different theories of causation that inform clinical practice. Models of therapy derived from such theories will be addressed, as will research and evaluation methods in clinical psychology.

**461.711 DC**
Advanced Operant Behaviour (4 points)
A seminar course on advanced treatments of learning and behaviour including both reinforcement and stimulus control. A research-oriented approach is stressed in both pure and applied areas and in the technological application of basic principles in educational and clinical procedures.

**461.712 DC**
Social Psychology (4 points)
Key empirical and theoretical areas in modern social psychology form the basis of this seminar-based course. Topics will include the following: social cognition, attitudes, communication, small group processes, and intergroup relations.
- Prerequisite: 461.240

**461.713 DC**
Advanced Child Psychology (4 points)
This course is a seminar-based course involving critical evaluation of research and theory in child psychology. Both cognitive and socio-emotional developments will be explored. Set readings will be discussed on topics in areas such as early cognitive development, language and reading development, attachment and temperament, self regulation, social competence, behavioural problems and parenting.

**461.715 Not available**
Critical Issues in Psychology (4 points)
A radical examination of methodological, ideological and social issues affecting the study and practice of psychology. The course may include: developments in the philosophy of science in relation to psychology, psychology of religion, race and I.Q., Marxist psychology, feminism and psychology, 'pop' psychology vs academic psychology, historic blunders in psychology.

**461.718 Not available**
Special Topic: Learning Disabilities: Assessment and Intervention (4 points)
Instruction and supervised practice in the assessment and remediation of learning disabilities. This course is intended to train students in the skills required for professional practice in their internship year in the Learning Assessment Centre.

**461.719 DC**
Psychological Research (4 points)
The design, analysis and interpretation of psychological experiments. Formal analysis of variance designs will be covered (one-way, factorial, randomised block, split plot, analysis of covariance, unequal datasets and regression approaches and multivariate analysis), quasi-experimental designs and post hoc analysis; and assessing effect size, surveying research areas, and using power considerations.

**461.720 DC DT**
Research Topic in Psychology (4 points)
A research topic undertaken under the direct supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final examination paper. A list of staff available for supervision, and their areas of interest and expertise, is published each year in the Psychology Department Postgraduate Handbook.
- Restriction: 641.728

**461.722 Not available**
Learning Disabilities (4 points)
The nature, theory, and treatment of learning disabilities in children and adults. History, alternative models, and current practices are reviewed. Emphasis is placed on training students in the application of the behavioural assessment model to the identification, analysis and treatment of learning problems.
- Prerequisite: 461.250 and 461.301

**461.723 DC**
Issues in Cognitive Science (4 points)
An introduction to a range of key issues in modern cognitive science. Topics will include: perception, attention, memory, language and thought in people and machines, human computer interaction, and fundamental issues in cognitive science.

**461.724 DC**
Mind and Brain (4 points)
This seminar based paper will examine the contributions of neuropsychology to modern cognitive science. Topics discussed will include: fundamental issues in cognitive neuropsychology, perceptual abilities, memory, cerebral laterality, language, and thinking.

**461.725 Not available**
Human Factors (4 points)
The investigation of effects on physiological and task-related performance of: sleep deprivation, circadian dysrhythmia in travel and shift work, environmental stressors, alcohol, prescription medication, and other commonly used psychoactive substances.

**461.727 Not available**
Contemporary Theory and Clinical Psychology (4 points)
Contemporary theory relevant to developing a critical understanding of the roles and functions of the discipline of clinical psychology and our research and practice in this area. Ideas from postmodernism, poststructuralism, feminism and so on, will be introduced. Students will be encouraged to develop an analysis of the implications of these ideas for clinical psychology theory, practice and research.

**461.728 DC**
Applied Social Psychology (4 points)
The application of social psychological theory and
research methods in a community setting. Each student will work with a community group to design and pilot a piece of research that is responsive to the needs of that group and will enhance the group work. In this way the student is learning new skills and is also a resource for the group.

- **Prerequisite:** 461.311

**461.729 Not available**

**Language and Speech (4 points)**

A range of issues relating to speech and language processing presented through a mixture of lectures, practical work and student-presented seminars. Precisely which aspects of language and speech are covered will depend on the interests of the group; potential topics include cognitive aspects of speech production and perception, reading, language acquisition, bilingualism, and non-verbal communication.

**461.730 DC**

**Applied Psychophysics: From Research to Practice (4 points)**

The elements of detection theory, which combines a theory of decision-making with an analysis of sensory processes, are reviewed and then applied to a variety of problems such as the measurement of pain, the existence of subliminal perception, sensory evaluation in the food industry, and the evaluation of diagnostic systems.

**461.732 DC**

**Advanced Cultural Psychology (4 points)**

Current issues where the cultural component has significant bearing on how people perceive themselves and others in various social contexts. General topics will include the following: Culture and Imperialism, Culture and Identity, Culture and Conflict, and Culture and Language.

- **Prerequisite:** 461.318

**461.733 DC**

**Research Seminar in Psychology (2 points)**

Students are required to research an area, chosen in conjunction with their supervisors, and to present an extended review of this research both as a written paper and as a seminar at one of the class meetings. The course will also consist of seminars and presentations on methodology and "hot" issues in psychology.

**461.734 DT**

**Death and Dying (4 points)**

An introduction to the issues involved in death and dying. Topics covered include the demography and physiology of dying, models of the psychological response to a diagnosis of fatal illness, therapeutic intervention with the dying and their families, coping skills of carers, as well as dealing with special groups and problems.

**461.735 DT**

**Issues in Human Perception and Performance (4 points)**

This is a seminar-based introduction to contemporary theoretical accounts of the nature of perceptual-motor integration, control and learning. It will focus on theories of perception and cognition as they apply to the control of action, as well as consider the theoretical implications of applications as diverse as handwriting, locomoting, and sports.

**461.736 DC**

**Comparative Socioecology and Cognition (4 points)**

This paper will explore current research in the domains of animal behaviour and comparative cognition. Topics that may be discussed include evolution of sociality, mate choice, game theory, information processing models, animal echolocation, animal communication, and cognitive ethology. The course of study will utilise analytical perspectives from behavioural biology and cognitive science in a multidisciplinary approach to understanding animal and human behaviour.

- **Prerequisite:** 461.317

**461.789 DC**

**BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points)**

**461.796 DC**

**MSc Thesis in Psychology (14 points)**

### Health Psychology

**Master's paper**

**463.796 DT DH**

**MSc Thesis in Health Psychology (14 points)**

### General Science

#### Stage I

**465.101 ST**

**Science Communication (2 points)**

The paper is intended to provide students with the ability to communicate science effectively. It encompasses the underlying philosophy of science, the likely audiences of science, ways of managing and present data, the problems and pitfalls of communication between individuals, genders, cultures, etc., negotiation and bargaining. Methods of communication in science and examples will be given.

#### Stage II

**465.201 FC FT**

**Managing Science and Technology (2 points)**

A multiple level examination of issues relating to the management of science and technology. At the policy level, topics will include the international context for science and technology, the role of business and research organisations, and policies for emerging technologies. At an organisational level, issues will range from strategic analysis of the business environment to planning a corporate response. At the project level, topics will include the management of specialist staff and resources, and implementation of research strategies.

### Sport and Exercise Science

#### Stage I

**470.101 ST**

**Human Anatomy (2 points)**

The study of the gross anatomical organisation of the musculoskeletal system with particular reference to the limbs, back and abdominal wall. Practical work includes gross anatomy laboratories and CD-Rom study.
470.102 FT
Sport, Business and Society (2 points)

Stage II

470.201 FT
Introductory Exercise Physiology (2 points)
The biology and physiology of skeletal muscle, liver and adipose tissue including their metabolism energetics, activation and control. The adaptations of muscle strength, power and endurance to habitual physical activity and inactivity.

- Prerequisite: 470.101

470.202 ST
Mechanics of Injury (2 points)

- Prerequisite: 470.101 and 470.102

470.203 FT
Introductory Biomechanics (2 points)
Mechanical analysis of human movement, using qualitative, quantitative and predictive techniques. The focus is on sports techniques, musculoskeletal stress and locomotion.

- Prerequisite: 470.101

470.204 FT
Psychology of Physical Activity (2 points)
Psychophysical analysis of human sensation in sport and industry. Topics may include arousal, drive, motivation, social facilitation, goal setting, cohesion, anxiety, stress.

- Prerequisite: 470.102 and (461.128 or 461.129)

Stage III

470.301 FT
Exercise and Work Physiology (2 points)

- Prerequisite: 470.201

470.302 ST
Sport and Exercise Physiology for Special Populations (2 points)
Specific functional needs of, and adaptations to exercise in different sporting codes. Physiological responses to exercise in persons with specific disabilities. Training requirements of these special populations.

- Prerequisite: 470.201

470.303 FT
Physical Ergonomics and Rehabilitation (2 points)
Evaluation of musculoskeletal stresses in industry. The role of quantitative analysis in the identification, assessment and control of workplace risks. Qualitative and quantitative assessment of locomotion and posture. Rehabilitation in gait problems.

- Prerequisite: 470.203

470.304 FT
Sport Psychology (2 points)
This paper focuses on psychological factors affecting behaviour and performance in sport. The individual performer is the major consideration, but group influences on individual performance are also considered.

- Prerequisite: 470.204

470.305 ST
Motor Control and Learning (2 points)
An examination of the mechanisms by which movements are controlled and motor skills are acquired. Neuro-physiological, cognitive and dynamical aspects of motor control and the plasticity of systems with learning.

- Prerequisite: 470.204

470.306 ST
Technique Assessment in Sport (2 points)
An overview of current biomechanics methodology for assessing movement in sport, with emphasis on image analysis and force measurement techniques.

- Prerequisite: 470.203

470.307 FT
Physical Activity and Social Issues (2 points)
An analysis of topical issues in sport, leisure and exercise based in sociological theory. Topics may include Government involvement, issues of inequality, the industry of sport and exercise, the media, sporting ideologies.

- Prerequisite: 470.102

470.308 ST
Management of Sport and Recreation (2 points)
Business aspects of sport and recreation; national and local sports funding and organisations; management planning, organising, leadership and control in a sport and recreation context; management; managing voluntary organisations; managing sports projects and events.

- Prerequisite: 470.102

Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

470.701 FT
Age and Human Performance (2 points)
The effects of aging on human performance with respect to physiological, psychological, biomechanical and skill development factors.

470.702 ST
Project in Sport and Exercise Science (2 points)
An individualised project involving laboratory experimentation, community work or research, undertaken in any of the major areas of study in Sports Science.
470.703 FT
Rehabilitation Applications (2 points)
The role of the Exercise Scientist in rehabilitation. Applications in locomotion assessment, exercise prescription for special groups and neuro-motor problems will be included.

470.704 ST
Human Performance in Industry (2 points)
An examination of techniques for the development of strategies to maximise human performance in industry. It uses approaches and techniques from cognitive and physical ergonomics to evaluate task demands and human capabilities in the workplace.

470.705 FT
Seminar in Sport and Exercise Science (2 points)
The role of science in sport - current developments and future needs. Practical seminar and research skills. Meta-analysis and critiquing of journal articles. Development and presentation of literature seminars.

470.706 ST
Physiology of Exercise and Rest (2 points)
Recent advances in understanding human physiological responses and adaptations to physical activity, including maximal exertion, occasional and habitual exercise, exercise under special conditions (heat and cold stress, alterations in oxygen supply), and the effects of prolonged inactivity.
- Restriction: 570.706

470.789 DT
BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points)

470.796 DT
MSc Thesis in Sport and Exercise Science (14 points)

Statistics

Stage I

475.101 FC SC
Introduction to Statistics (2 points)
Statistics and the process of investigation: types of statistical study; tools for exploring and summarising data; probability and distributions: estimation; confidence intervals to convey uncertainty; statistical significance (includes t-tests and p-values); quantitative variables and comparing groups (includes one-way analysis of variance); nonparametric methods; qualitative variables and tables of counts (includes chi-square test); relationships between quantitative variables (includes simple linear regression and correlation).
- Restriction: 475.102, 475.107, 475.108, 475.110

475.201 FC FT SC ST
Data Analysis (2 points)
Exploratory data analysis, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design, regression techniques, contingency tables, goodness of fit. The emphasis is on data analysis using computers which are provided in the departmental computing laboratory.
- Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics
- Restriction: 475.208

475.208 FC SC FT ST
Data Analysis for Commerce (2 points)
A description of this paper is available under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. Refer to Bachelor of Commerce course prescriptions under Department of Statistics, Faculty of Commerce.
- Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics
- Restriction: 475.201

475.210 FC SC ST
Statistical Theory (2 points)
Discrete and continuous distributions, multivariate distributions, moment generating functions, sampling theory for the normal distribution, theory of estimation, hypothesis testing. This paper is a prerequisite for the more theoretical Stage III Statistics papers and for the BSc (Hons) and Master’s degrees in Statistics.
- Prerequisite: 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152
- Corequisite: 445.251 or equivalent

475.255 FC SC ST
Introduction to Operations Research (2 points)
This course will emphasise the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated, Operations Research models. Computer package software will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, Markov chains, inventory models, and simulation will be considered.
- Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics or Mathematics
- Restriction: 675.255, 675.311
### Stage III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Prerequisite: 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210 |
| 475.310 FC  | Advanced Statistical Theory (2 points)                     | Multivariate distributions, likelihood methods; linear and generalised linear models, analysis of variance.  
Prerequisite: 475.210 and 445.252 or equivalent |
| 475.320 FC ST | Applied Stochastic Modelling (2 points)                    | Introduction to stochasti modelling as applied in such areas as biology, queuing theory, inventory control, scheduling of manufacturing processes. Computer simulation of stochastic systems, continuous and discrete event simulation, use of a simulation package, estimation and variance reduction. With the permission of the Head of Department, suitable computing experience may be substituted for 415.101 as a prerequisite.  
Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage II Statistics and 445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)  
Restriction: 636.385 |
| 475.325 SC  | Stochastic Processes (2 points)                            | Introduction to stochastic processes, generating functions, recurrent event theory: Markov chains including applications to random walks and discrete branching processes; Poisson processes, birth and death processes including applications to queuing processes; miscellaneous topics.  
Prerequisite: 475.210 or equivalent and 445.251 or equivalent |
| 475.330 SC  | Advanced Statistical Modelling (2 points)                   | Application of statistical models to fit data arising from a wide range of sources, including multiple linear regression models, log-linear models and logistic regression models, time series models and statistical models for multivariate data. A variety of different statistical computer packages will be used.  
Prerequisite: 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210  
Restriction: 616.321 |
| 475.340 FC ST | Design of Experiments and Surveys (2 points)               | Survey methods including stratified, multistage and cluster sampling; experimental designs including incomplete block, Latin square, split plot, factorial and fractional designs. Design of clinical trials.  
Prerequisite: 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210 |
| 475.350 DT  | Total Quality Management (2 points)                        | Statistical quality control; quality planning; total quality management; Deming approach; costs of quality; integration of operations management and quality, in both manufacturing and services; relationship between quality management and information systems.  
Prerequisite: 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210  
Restriction: 636.372 |

#### Financial Mathematics (2 points)
Mean-variance portfolio theory; options, arbitrage and put-call relationships; introduction of binomial and Black-Scholes option pricing models; compound interest, annuities, capital redemption policies, valuation of securities, sinking funds; varying rates of interest, taxation; duration and immunisation; introduction to life annuities and life insurance mathematics.  
Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and either 600.251 or 2 further points in Stage III Statistics

#### Topics in Statistics (2 points)
Prerequisite: 475.210 and 445.252 or equivalent

#### Optimisation in Operations Research (2 points)
Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimisation models, transportation and flow problems, the network simplex method, integer programming, branch and bound.  
Prerequisite: 445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)  
Restriction: 636.392

#### Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>475.708 FC SC</td>
<td>Topics in Statistical Education (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 475.710 FC SC | Probability Theory (2 points)                              | This paper will cover some of the most fundamental ideas in probability theory and statistical inference including: probability spaces; distribution theory; characteristic functions; limit theorems; the likelihood principle; point and interval estimation; testing statistical hypotheses.  
Prerequisite: 475.210 |
| 475.711 FC SC | Topics in Probability A (2 points)                         |                                                                               |
| 475.712 FC SC | Topics in Probability B (2 points)                         |                                                                               |
| 475.720 FC SC | Stochastic Processes (2 points)                            | Continuous-time jump Markov processes. A selection of topics from: point processes; renewal theory; martingales; Brownian motion; Gaussian processes; and inference for stochastic processes.  
Prerequisite: 475.325 |
| 475.721 FC SC | Topics in Stochastic Processes A (2 points)                |                                                                               |
| 475.722 FC SC | Topics in Stochastic Processes B (2 points)                |                                                                               |
| 475.724 FC SC | Topics in Operations Research A (2 points)                 |                                                                               |
475.725 FC SC
Topics in Operations Research B (2 points)

475.726 FC SC
Time Series (2 points)
Stationary processes, moving average and autoregressive (ARIMA) models, modelling and estimation in the time domain, seasonal models, forecasting, spectral analysis and bivariate processes.

475.727 FC SC
Topics in Time Series (2 points)

475.730 FC SC
Statistical Inference (2 points)
Sufficiency and ancillarity; exponential families; likelihood and information. General theories of inference including Bayesian, Fisherian and Neyman-Pearsonian. Decision theory. Sequential analysis.

475.731 FC SC
Topics in Statistical Inference A (2 points)

475.732 FC SC
Topics in Statistical Inference B (2 points)

475.734 FC SC
Nonparametrics (2 points)
A selection of topics chosen from U-statistics, theory of statistical functionals, permutation tests, bootstrapping and jackknifing.

475.740 FC SC
Sample Surveys (2 points)

475.741 FC SC
Topics in Sampling (2 points)

475.747 FC SC
Statistical Methods in Marketing (2 points)
Stochastic models of brand choice, applications of General Linear Models in marketing, conjoint analysis, advertising media models and marketing response models.

475.750 FC SC
Experimental Design (2 points)
The design and analysis of data from experiments involving factorial and related designs and designs which have the property known as general balance (this includes most of the standard designs), and more general designs with blocking and replication. Response surface methodology. Sequential experimentation.

475.751 FC SC
Topics in Study Design (2 points)

475.752 FC SC
Design of Medical Studies (2 points)
Design and analysis of clinical trials; design and analysis of case-control, cohort and cross-sectional studies. Meta analysis.

475.760 FC SC
Regression Modelling (2 points)
Linear and generalised linear models. Extensions selected from the topics nonlinear regression, estimating equation methods, nonparametric regression and robust methods; general strategies for modeling. Applications to the analysis of data on continuous, ordinal and categorical response variables.
* Prerequisite: 475.310

475.761 FC SC
Topics in Regression Modelling (2 points)

475.764 FC SC
Analysis of Failure Time Data (2 points)
Topics in the theory and analysis of survival data. Survival data arises both in the Health Sciences and in Industrial testing. Such data are often subject to censoring and truncated data. Both parametric and nonparametric methods, such as Kaplan-Meier estimates, will be covered. Other topics may include proportional hazards regression, censored data and reliability.

475.766 FC SC
Multivariate Analysis (2 points)
Selection of topics from multivariate inference (one and two samples, multivariate regression and analysis of variance), dimension reducing techniques (including principal components, factor analysis and multidimensional scaling), discriminant analysis and cluster analysis.
* Prerequisite: 475.310

475.767 FC SC
Topics in Multivariate Analysis (2 points)

475.771 FC SC
Topics in Biostatistics A (2 points)

475.772 FC SC
Topics in Biostatistics B (2 points)

475.775 FC SC
Topics in Environmental and Ecological Statistics (2 points)

475.778 FC SC
Topics in Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement (2 points)

475.780 FC SC
Statistical Consulting (2 points)
Training in statistical consulting, i.e., applying statistical methods to practical research problems in other disciplines. Together with a member of staff of the Statistics Department, small groups of students will discuss with researchers and other clients, the design and analysis of their quantitative investigations.

475.782 FC SC
Computing for Statisticians (2 points)
This paper, which is a compulsory for a BSc(Hons) or Masters degree in Statistics, is an introduction to the computer as a tool for the professional statistician. Topics include; an introduction to
computers and their architectural non-numerical computing including data manipulation, text processing and typesetting. Numerical computing using statistical packages and traditional computer languages.

475.783 FC SC
Topics in Statistical Computing (2 points)

475.785 FC SC
Topics in Statistical Data Management (2 points)

475.787 FC SC
Topics in Computational Data Analysis and Graphics (2 points)

475.790 FC SC
BSc (Hons) Dissertation (2 points)

475.791 FC SC
MA Dissertation A (2 points)

475.792 FC SC
Topics in Statistics A (2 points)

475.793 FC SC
Topics in Statistics B (2 points)

475.794 FC SC
Topics in Statistics C (2 points)

475.795 FC SC
Topics in Statistics D (2 points)

475.796 DC DT
Masters Thesis in Statistics (14 points)

475.797 DC DT
Advanced Studies in Statistics (14 points)

An integrated combination of papers, research projects, and investigations in a selection of topics, designed to meet the requirements of each student.

Bachelor of Technology

Stage IV

Project topics to be chosen in conjunction with the Coordinator of the Programme:

490.410 SC
Project in Animal Technology (4 points)
The study of a selected field in Animal Technology at an advanced level.

490.420 SC
Project in Biomedical Science (4 points)
The study of a selected field in Biomedical Science at an advanced level.

490.430 SC
Project in Biotechnology (4 points)
The study of a selected field in Biotechnology at an advanced level.

490.432 SC
Biotechnology Research Proposal (2 points)
A review of background literature relevant to the project topic and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance.

490.440 DT FT ST
Project in Industrial Mathematics (4 points)
The study of a selected field in Industrial Mathematics at an advanced level.

490.450 DT
Project in Information Technology (4 points)
The study of a selected field in Information Technology at an advanced level.

490.460 DC
Project in Materials (4 points)
The study of a selected field in Materials at an advanced level.

490.470 DC
Project in Optoelectronics (4 points)
The study of a selected field in Optoelectronics at an advanced level.

Anatomy

Master's papers

500.702 Not available
Biology of Connective Tissue (2 points)
The study of connective tissue structure, composition, development and function with particular emphasis on the role played by mechanical forces.

500.703 Not available
Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases (2 points)
The study of connective tissue diseases with particular emphasis on heritable disorders and chronic degenerative diseases.
• Prerequisite: 500.702

500.704 FH
Current Topics in Anatomical Research I (2 points)
Recent advances in anatomy. Topics include the structure and function of tissues at the gross, macroscopic, cellular and molecular levels. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

500.705 SH
Current Topics in Anatomical Research II (2 points)
Recent advances in anatomy. Topics include the structure and function of tissues at the gross, macroscopic, cellular and molecular levels. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

500.706 FH
Neuroanatomy (2 points)
The organisation of the human nervous system with particular emphasis on the cellular, chemical and connectional anatomy of the sensory and motor systems.

500.751 FH
Advanced Biomedical Imaging (2 points)
Theory and practice of biomedical imaging with specific emphasis on recent developments in the field. Principles of digital image processing including quantitative morphology, computed tomography and volume analysis. Imaging modalities including light microscopy; electron microscopy; x-ray, ultrasonic and magnetic resonance imaging.
Audiology

Master's papers

Part I

505.701 FH
Auditory Neuroscience (2 points)
The anatomy and physiology of the auditory system, concentrating on the peripheral system. Topics include the anatomy and neuroanatomy of the ear, the role of the middle ear, cochlear mechanics and micromechanics, transduction in the cochlea and vestibular system, responses of the auditory nerve and cochlear homeostasis. Emphasis will be placed on critical assessment of the literature.

505.702 FH
Basic Diagnostic Audiology (2 points)
The basic principles and techniques of diagnostic audiology in adults. Topics studied include basic audiometric techniques (pure tone audiometry, speech audiometry, immittance audiometry, traditional site-of-lesion tests, non-organic hearing loss, history taking). The paper involves practicals and emphasis is placed on critical assessment of current literature.

505.703 DH
Basic Clinical Audiology (4 points)
The basis of clinical audiology and hearing disorders. Topics include the nature of hearing disorders, diseases of the ear, technical aspects of hearing aids, child development, paediatric hearing assessment, occupational hearing conservation and clinical instruction in clinical audiology.

505.704 SH
Central Auditory Function (2 points)
The neuroanatomy and neurophysiology of central auditory pathways, psychoacoustics, and speech and language. Topics include the anatomy of central auditory nuclei in the mammalian brain, physiology of the auditory nuclei in the mammalian brain, basic psychoacoustics and central processes involved in speech and language.

505.705 SH
Acoustics and Digital Signal Processing (2 points)
The physics of sound, and instrumentation and principles of digital signal processing involved in audiological research. Topics include the physics of sound waves, room acoustics, measurement of reverberation time, calibration of audiological instruments, instrumentation in audiology; digital systems and data acquisition, frequency and time-domain analysis of digital signals. The approach is practical and utilises computer programmes.

Part II

505.711 FH
Physiological Measures of Auditory Function (2 points)
Advanced study of the auditory system using physiological measurement of auditory function. Topics include auditory evoked potentials, otoacoustic emissions, vestibulometry, and electroacochleography. The paper is based on assessment of current literature and practical projects.

505.712 DH
Advanced Clinical Audiology (4 points)
Rehabilitation and management of the deaf and hearing-impaired. Topics include educational and paediatric audiology; amplification strategies (including hearing aids, cochlear implants and assistive listening devices); aural rehabilitation and counselling. The paper involves extensive clinical instruction and the critical assessment of current literature.

505.790 DH
Dissertation (8 points)

Community Health

Master's papers

515.701 FH
Statistics in Health Science I (2 points)
Introduction to statistics and statistical methods for health scientist.

515.702 FH
Epidemiology I (2 points)

515.703 SH
Epidemiology II (2 points)
An introduction to epidemiological study design, measures of effect, screening, basic statistics and critical appraisal.

Prerequisite: 515.702

515.704 SH
Health and Society (2 points)
An introduction to key concepts in the social analysis of health and health care, with special reference to New Zealand institutions.

515.705 SH
Health and Public Policy (2 points)
An analysis of the policy process in New Zealand with special reference to issues of health and health care.

515.706 Not available
Epidemiology III (2 points)
Theory and methods for analysis and design of epidemiological investigations.

Prerequisite: 515.702 and 515.703

515.707 SH
Introductory Health Economics (2 points)
Introduction to basic concepts in economics and their application to health care, including the economic incentives associated with different methods of financing and organising health systems.

515.708 SH
Economic Evaluation (2 points)
The evaluation of the efficiency of health programmes. It covers the principles and techniques of economic evaluation, and the process of measuring costs and benefits of health services.

Prerequisite: 515.707
515.709 Not available
Social Science Research - Issues (2 points)
Issues of utilisation, dissemination, ethics and
funding of social science research in public health.

515.710 SH
Social Science Research - Methods (2 points)
An overview of social science research methods,
both quantitative and qualitative, which are useful
in public health research.

515.711 FH
Maori Health - Introduction (2 points)
A study predicated upon the Treaty of Waitangi, and
underpinned by a theory of colonisation,
domination, struggle and emancipation. Maori
values for health and its determinants are closely
examined, and the role of political decision making
is followed from latter years of the 19th century. A
sound basis of understanding today's Maori health
status is laid for students to build their future roles
in public health upon.

515.712 SH
Maori Health - Policies and Outcome (2 points)
This paper expands upon paper 515.711. It
examines current policies for Maori health and
Maori responses to them. The substance of past
policies are examined with reports from several
Waitangi Tribunal claims. Strategic policies are
pursued from a Maori perspective, and these are
compared with current government programmes
for clarification and observation.
• Prerequisite: 515.711

515.713 FH
Health Promotion - Theory and Methods (2 points)
An outline of the underlying theory and principle
methods used in health promotion.

515.714 FH
Health Promotion - Evaluation (2 points)
A review of the essential techniques required in the
evaluation of health promotion programmes.

515.715 SH
Health Management (2 points)
Principles of management in health services,
including strategic planning, employee relations,
change processes and monitoring and evaluation.

515.716 SH
Health Care Organisation (2 points)
A review of the principle systems of health care
delivery, organisation theory and public sector
reform with special reference to current changes in
the New Zealand system.

515.717 FH
Environmental Health (2 points)
The assessment of environmental threats to health
and their management.
• Prerequisite: 515.702

515.718 SH
Health Protection (2 points)
The assessment of environmental threats to health
and their management.
• Prerequisite: 515.702
517.603 SH
Assessment and Management of Disability (2 points)
Reviews the common accidental causes of occupational, recreational, vehicular and domestic morbidity in New Zealand and introduces students to methods of assessing function and managing disability.

517.604 SH
Rehabilitation Practice (2 points)
Reviews the principles and practice of physical, vocational and social rehabilitation. The emphasis is on the need for a continuum of rehabilitation service.

517.605 FH SH
Health Systems in New Zealand (2 points)
Reviews health and safety related legislation in New Zealand, the New Zealand health and safety culture, health services in New Zealand, principles of health surveillance, methods of hazard and risk management, principles of toxicology and environmental medicine, and ergonomics.

517.606 FH DH
Rehabilitation Case Studies (4 points)
Each student will undertake four case studies—the cases will be chosen to illustrate the range of common injuries and illnesses that impact on the health services and the ACC (e.g. back injuries, OOS, rotator cuff injuries, medial ligament knee injuries, etc.). The student will be required to "follow" the client through the various stages of their management (such as any surgical interventions, physiotherapy and occupational therapy) and rehabilitation, including visits to and modifications of the workplace.

General Practice

Diploma papers

520.601 FH
Orthopaedic and Plastic Surgical Emergencies (4 points)
This will include the examination and management of injuries of the musculo skeletal system including radiological diagnosis, the care of wounds, the management of hand injuries, use of local anaesthetics and the assessment and immediate management of burns.

520.602 FH
Medical and Other Surgical Emergencies (4 points)
This will include the transport and management of major trauma, a review of cardiopulmonary resuscitation and the management of anaphylaxis, the assessment and immediate management of chest pain, shortness of breath, stupor and coma, head injury, toxin ingestion and diabetic coma. Aspects of sexually transmitted diseases, complications of pregnancy and emergency paediatrics and psychiatry will also be included, as will ophthalmological, ENT, facial, genitourinary and gastro intestinal emergencies and injuries.

520.603 DH
Practice in Community Emergency Medicine (6 points)
Log book of skills e.g. examination skills, common joint reductions, application of plasters and splints, repair of extensor tendons, use of slit lamp. Advanced cardiac life support skills. Attendance at specialist clinics. Practical work experience. Case diaries.
- Corequisite: 520.601, 520.602

520.604 Not available
Clinical Biological Aspects of Ageing (6 points)
Includes theories of normal ageing, age associated changes in structure and function of the major body systems, the scope of prevention of disease and disability in later life, specific features of the presentation of clinical problems in the elderly, complications of illnesses of old age, diagnosis, assessment and management of specific clinical problems important in old age, terminal care, control of pain and other symptoms, and aspects of pharmacology and therapeutics in the elderly.

520.605 SH
Health Services to the Elderly (4 points)
Includes current and future demographic trends, social processes in ageing, retirement, patterns of care for elderly people, philosophy and practice of long term care, ethical and legal aspects of the care of older people, methods of supporting carers of older people at home, structure, functions and responsibilities of health and social services used by the elderly including availability and eligibility for subsidies, appropriate referral to special geriatric and psychogeriatric services, and principles of audit of quality of primary care.

520.606 FH
Rehabilitation of the Elderly (4 points)
Includes principles of functional assessment of activities of daily living and cognitive and emotional functions, principles of rehabilitation including physiotherapy, speech language therapy and occupational therapy and availability and appropriate use of community services.

520.607 SH
Sports Medicine (4 points)
Includes management of the medical problems of sports people. It is designed to allow you to help those with medical conditions to exercise safely, and also to help those already competing to maximise their performance. Through control of their medical problem, such topics as asthma, diabetes, rheumatology, cardiology and haematology are taught with special application to the sports person. Other related topics include sports vision, drugs in sport, exercise physiology and sports psychology, which help the sports doctor gain an overall insight into the management of the sporting person.

520.608 FH
Sports Injury (4 points)
Includes management of acute and chronic sporting injuries. Initial management, surgical intervention and rehabilitation programmes are discussed. A multidisciplinary approach is taken to management that gives the participant wide exposure to the options for treating injury. Topics included are facial and eye injury, foot and ankle injury, shin pain, knee injury, shoulder, elbow, hand, wrist and spinal injury.
520.609 DH  
Practical Sports Medicine (6 points)

Course requirements include one hundred hours of clinical attachments, along with a dissertation, a skills log, and case reports. The participant learns from leading practitioners in the fields of orthopaedics, sports medicine, physiotherapy and podiatry. This paper applies the academic learning of papers 520.607 and 520.608 to the practical situation.

- Corequisite: 520.607, 520.608

Master's papers

520.701 Not available

Special Topics in General Practice (2 points)

Health Management

524.790 DH  
Dissertation (4 points)

A topic related to health management or organisation and jointly supervised by both faculties.

Health Sciences

Master's papers

525.790 DH  
Dissertation (6 points)

525.796 DH  
Thesis (14 points)

Human Biology - BHB

BHB papers are intended for students enrolled for the BHB. Other students should consult the Assistant Dean - Academic.

Part I

530.099 FH  
Introductory Physical Science (1 point)

Provides instruction in elementary concepts in physics and chemistry. Physics topics focus on mechanics (kinematics, forces, Newton's Laws of motion, equilibrium, circular motion, energy and its conservation, momentum and its conservation, periodic motion), with smaller sections on electricity and wave motion. Chemistry topics include states of matter, gas laws, atomic structure and bonding, chemical equations, reaction rates and solution chemistry.

Students who have not taken Bursary Chemistry and/or Physics will be directed to take this paper as will other students who do not have a recent academic background in these subjects.

530.101 FH  
Methods of Chemical Analysis (Biomedical) (1 point)

Introduction to the physico-chemical principles and techniques underlying a wide range of modern analytical methods used in the biomedical sciences. Topics include infrared spectroscopy, visible and ultraviolet spectrophotometry, flame photometry, atomic absorption spectroscopy, nuclear magnetic resonance, mass spectrometry, radiochemical techniques, enzyme kinetics, titrmetry, gas chromatography, gel filtration chromatography, high-performance liquid chromatography and thin layer and ion-exchange chromatography. Selected topics in physical chemistry are also included where relevant.

530.102 SH  
Physics for Medicine (1 point)

Introduces physics and applications to medicine. Topics include: applications of mechanics in the human body; strengths of biological materials; thermodynamics and energetics of biological processes; fluid flow and introduction to the cardiovascular system; gas laws and an introduction to the physics of the lungs; waves, sound and ultrasound; atomic structure and the nature of light; lenses, vision, microscopes and lasers; X-rays, nuclear physics and introduction to radiology.

530.103 SH  
Biochemistry for Medicine (1 point)

Provides a scientific basis for the clinical use of Biochemistry with an introduction to the structure and function of proteins, including enzymes. Included is an in-depth introduction to fundamental biochemical pathways and their regulation.

530.104 FH  
Organic and Medicinal Chemistry (1 point)

This paper covers fundamental aspects of organic chemistry and prepares students for biochemistry later in the BHB degree. The broad topics covered are: bonding and structure, functional groups, biologically important organic compounds and an introduction to chemicals as medicines.

530.105 FH  
Medical Molecular Biology and Genetics (1 point)

Fociws on the basic structure and function of DNA, the genome and the processing of genetic information, in order to understand the basic blueprint of the human body at a molecular level. Concepts including Mendelian inheritance, lyonisation and genomic imprinting are presented. Population genetics and their application to scientific studies are outlined. Clinical examples and models are used to explore the fields of prenatal diagnosis, cancer genetics, forensic medicine and therapeutics, including gene therapy.

530.106 SH  
Human Organ Systems (3 points)

An introduction the structure and function of human organs. It is system-based, mostly using small animals as models of human organs and tissues. Various animals and animal organs are dissected, to enable students to become familiar with the appearance, position, function and blood supply of the major mammalian organs; dissection of other vertebrates provides the basis for the study.
of comparative organ systems. Histology is included where appropriate.

**530.108 FH**  
**Behaviour and Health: Introduction (1 point)**  
Introduces the basic conceptual vocabulary through which people's interactions with the world and each other are understood. Topics such as: perception, learning, remembering, emotions and motives, language and conversation, person perception, persuasion, thinking and sexuality are chosen for their relevance to medical practice. Throughout the paper the role of language and social context is strongly emphasised.

**530.109 SH**  
**Population Medicine (2 points)**  
An introduction to key issues in population medicine, which in contrast to clinical medicine, focuses on health and disease in groups and populations rather than individuals. Covers the determinants of health (including for example: demography, physical environment, socioeconomic disadvantage, food and nutrition); Maori Health issues; and the major causes of morbidity, mortality and disability in New Zealand, the South Pacific and the World.

**530.110 DH**  
**Professional and Research Skills (2 points)**  
Through a variety of assignments, visits to researchers and health care providers, lectures and practical work, students lay the foundation on which to develop career relevant skills and their personal standards for professional practice.

### Part II

**530.201 FH**  
**General Biochemistry (1 point)**  
An introduction to the structure and function of proteins and the way the body acquires and uses nutrients. Topics include protein structure and function, biochemical basis of nutrition and biochemical basis of cell motility.

**530.202 FH**  
**Cell and Tissue Physiology (1 point)**  
An introduction to the cellular basis of human physiology. Topics include: basic aspects of cell function, the properties of nerve and muscle, and the functions of blood. Emphasis will be given to mechanisms of intercellular communication and autonomic regulation of cellular function.

**530.203 FH**  
**Principles of Clinical Pharmacology (1 point)**  
Topics covered include: the concepts of receptor function in relation to the action drugs, how drugs modify the action of neurotransmitters and hormones; the principles of drug disposition and the time course of drug action; introduction to poisoning and toxicology; clinical trials and pharmacoeconomics and principles of oncological therapy.

**530.204 FH**  
**Musculoskeletal System (2 points)**  
Involves the study of the fine structure and gross anatomical organisation of the musculoskeletal system. It includes gross anatomy, histology and radiology of the limbs, body wall, back, spinal cord, abdominal wall, inguinal region, and surface anatomy. Practical work includes study in the histology and gross anatomy laboratories, the study area and the library.

**530.205 SH**  
**Visceral Biochemistry (1 point)**  
An introduction to the biochemical basis of structure and function in various organ systems, molecular biology and human molecular genetics. Topics include the nature of the various classes of antibiotics, molecular biology, biochemical basis of antibiotic action, the biochemistry of immune system and biochemical aspects of digestion and absorption.

**530.206 SH**  
**Visceral Physiology (2 points)**  
Focuses on the mechanisms which underlie the normal function of human organ systems. Topics include: cardiovascular system and cardiac function, the respiratory system and its exchange and transport functions, the function of the kidney and the alimentary system with emphasis on digestion and absorption.

**530.207 SH**  
**Visceral Anatomy (2 points)**  
Involves a study of the gross anatomy, histology and radiology the cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal and renal organ systems. Includes a correlated, clinically oriented presentation of the structure, arrangement and development of the organ systems of the thorax, abdomen and pelvis, set in the context of their function and medical relevance.

**530.208 FH**  
**Development and Ethics (1 point)**  
Focuses on the normal social, emotional, physical and cognitive development of humans in childhood and adolescence and links the normal processes with the clinical context where they are crucial in underpinning and informing the treatment of young patients. The 'ethical analysis' component aims to explain how 'ethics' is a process through which to make better practical decisions and examines ethical issues in the care of young people.

**530.209 SH**  
**Lifestyle and Communication (1 point)**  
This course consists of two components. The lifestyle component is concerned with health psychology relating to the well and at-risk adult. The focus is on health promotion at both the individual and community level, and topics include stress, weight, eating, smoking, alcohol and drug use, exercise, safe sex, social support, community development and similar. The communication component is concerned with the basics of communication such as listening, and deals with power and cultural issues in interpersonal relationships.

**530.210 FH**  
**Research Project (1 point)**
530.211 SH
Part II Option (1 point)
A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities, medicine, will be offered.

530.211 may be replaced by a paper from any faculty with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science and the relevant Head of Department.

Part III
530.301 FH
Head and Neck (1 point)
 Presents the topographical and clinical anatomy of the head and neck. Each major component—cranium and meninges, nose, orbit, mouth and pharynx, pterygoid region, larynx, neck and ear—is described in turn. Emphasis is placed on major structures and those of particular clinical relevance. The complexities of relations are dealt with by using a series of planes which keep each major region accurately related to its neighbours.

530.302 FH
Medical Neuroscience (2 points)
A co-ordinated, multidisciplinary approach to the central and peripheral nervous systems and gives a firm scientific understanding of the structure and function of the nervous system and the clinically important aspects of the nervous system.

530.303 FH
Reproduction and development (2 points)
An examination of aspects of the biology of reproduction and development, growth and ageing; the biology and biochemistry of reproductive and selected metabolic endocrine systems; and various aspects of neurohormonal regulation. Emphasis is placed on understanding the regulatory mechanisms of the hypothalamic/pituitary/gonadal axis, and on endocrine control of growth and development including glucose and calcium metabolism and thyroid and adrenal function.

530.304 FH
General Pathology (1 point)
Covers the basic reactions of cells and tissues to a variety of noxious stimuli. The pathogenesis of disease is considered together with the dynamics of disease processes. Specific topics include cell and tissue pathology (so-called "general" pathology) and oncology, which deals with the nature and diagnosis of cancer.

530.305 SH
Regulation of Visceral Function (2 points)
Integrated physiology of human organ systems and associated aspects of pharmacology. Topics covered include the regulation of electrolytes and extracellular fluid volume, control of cardiovascular function, control of respiration and regulation of body temperature.

530.306 SH
Immunobiology (2 points)
This paper is taught by the Department of Molecular Medicine and covers the fields of haematology, immunology and microbiology. The haematology component reviews the anatomy of the haematopoietic system as well as providing an overview of the pathways involved in haemostasis and an introduction to the basic principles of transfusion medicine. The immunology component focuses on the dynamic structure of the immune system, its molecular and cellular components and the repertoire of responses. The main focus of the microbiology paper is on bacteria and viruses as pathogenic agents, including host-microbe interactions, immunisation, antibiotic sensitivity, sterilization and disinfection.

530.307 SH
Pathophysiology (1 point)
A problem-based paper dealing with common clinical disorders integrating disordered structure and function. The paper brings together material taught by the Departments of Pathology and Physiology and provides an important base for subsequent clinical studies.

530.308 SH
Behaviour and Health (1 point)
This paper has four components. Health psychology focuses on patients' behaviour in health care settings. Lifespan concentrates on the stages of development and applies this in a clinical setting. Communication skills teach students how to integrate basic communication skills into doctor-patient interviews. Health care ethics covers ethics, uncertainty, philosophy of health and theories of health.

530.310 FH
Part III Option A (1 point)
A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities and medicine, will be offered.

530.310 may be replaced by a paper from any faculty with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science and the relevant Head of Department.

530.311 SH
Part III Option B (1 point)
A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities and medicine, will be offered.

530.311 may be replaced by a paper from any faculty with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science and the relevant Head of Department.

MBChB

532.401 DH
MBChB Part I (14 points)
An introduction to clinical medicine which includes history taking, clinical examination, the use of laboratory techniques and organ imaging. A three day visit to a Marae for practical instruction of Maori and Pacific Island health needs, practices and values is compulsory. Ward attachments and teaching take place in medicine, surgery, orthopaedics, psychiatry, obstetrics and gynaecology, pathology, geriatrics, family medicine, dermatology, ophthalmology, radiology, pharmacology, behavioural science and community health.
532.501 DH
MBChB Part II (14 points)
Students continue the series of ward attachments and are offered a period of elective study. Topic teaching continues in disciplines introduced in the fourth year. Additional topics covered include medico-legal aspects of practice, ethics, management of head injuries and malignant diseases, alcoholism, emergency medicine, aspects of rehabilitation medicine, Behavioural Science, community health and teaching in general practice and radiology are also included.

532.551 DH
MBChB Part III (14 points)
Students will be allocated to Auckland or Hamilton for this year. The 52 week trainee intern year is divided into four quarters of 12 weeks each and includes 4 weeks holiday. One quarter is an "elective" period when students may undertake optional training in an area of medicine of their choice. The remaining 36 weeks are spent participating under supervision, in the care of sick people in hospitals, community facilities and the home. Students undertake patient care in the disciplines of medicine, surgery, psychiatry, general practice, paediatrics, and obstetrics and gynaecology.

Medical Science

Master's papers

535.790 DH
Dissertation (8 points)

Medicine

Diploma papers

540.601 FH
Principles of Occupational Medicine (2 points)
Occupational medicine practice, management and industrial relations, and principles of workplace assessment. It also includes occupational toxicity, rehabilitation, health surveillance, occupational hygiene, risk management, occupational psychological medicine, occupational epidemiology, statistics and research practice in occupational medicine.

540.602 FH
Clinical Occupational Medicine I (2 points)
• Prerequisite: 540.601
This course is run in the intersemester break

540.603 SH
Clinical Occupational Medicine II (2 points)
Diagnosis and management in occupational medicine. Topics include: noise and vibration, occupational cancers, cardiovascular fitness, environmental health hazards, occupational respiratory diseases, vision in the workplace, and illnesses and injuries from flying and diving.
• Prerequisite: 540.601, 540.602

540.604 DH
Project: A Rehabilitation Programme (2 points)
The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a rehabilitation programme for the nominated workplace.

540.605 DH
Project: A Health Surveillance System (2 points)
The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a health surveillance system for the nominated workplace.

540.606 DH
Project: A Hazard Control System (2 points)
The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a hazard control system for the nominated workplace.

540.607 DH
Project: A Reactive Health Service (2 points)
The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a reactive health service for the nominated workplace.

Master's papers

540.701 DH
Cardiovascular Medicine (4 points)
An introduction to basic cardiovascular anatomy and physiology with the detailed study of the pathophysiology of common cardiovascular conditions and management principles. Specific areas of study will include atherosclerosis, hypertension, coronary artery disease and heart failure.

540.702 SH
Clinical Research Methods (2 points)
A study of the principal methods used in the design, conduct and analysis of clinical trials and studies of disease outcome. Emphasis will be placed on the practical conduct of research in clinical environments, with examples taken from published studies and from ongoing research in the School of Medicine.
• Prerequisite: 515.702

540.703 FH
Special Topics in Medicine (2 points)
Advanced study in a specific area usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

Molecular Medicine

Master's papers

545.701 FH
Developmental Biology (2 points)
An examination of contemporary issues in developmental biology, as exemplified by the haematopoietic systems of Xenopus, zebrafish and mouse. Concepts of fate decision, lineage commitment and regulation of these processes will be explored. Experimental approaches used to address questions in developmental biology will be examined.
545.702 FH
Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth (2 points)
An examination of current issues in the molecular regulation of cell growth. Haematopoietic cell growth and differentiation will be used as a model to study growth factor-receptor interactions, signal transduction, transcriptional regulation and cell cycle control. Emphasis will be placed on the experimental approaches used in this field.

545.703 FH
Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease (2 points)
An examination of cell adhesion molecules which enable cells to communicate with each other, to migrate, to home and to respond to the immediate microenvironment. Emphasis will be placed on analysis of integrins that direct the traffic of leukocytes. The application of cell adhesion molecules in biologically-based therapies to treat an array of diseases will be discussed.

545.704 FH
Basis of Immune Recognition (2 points)
The complex processes of immune recognition will initially be explored by analysis of the genetic mechanisms that generate immunoglobulin and T cell receptor diversity. The structural basis of antigen recognition will be studied, including areas of antigen processing and presentation, structure and function of the MHC, accessory molecules and the molecular events that regulate T cell activation and tolerance. Diseases including AIDS and autoimmune disorders will be discussed in the context of the above concepts.

545.705 SH
The Molecular Basis of Disease (2 points)
There have been remarkable recent advances in the understanding of disease at a molecular level. This paper will examine a number of disease processes including neoplasia, autoimmunity and infection, that serve as examples of the power of modern cellular and molecular biology in not only defining mechanisms of disease, but in pointing the way to novel therapeutic approaches.

545.706 SH
Molecular Medicine (2 points)
Molecular Medicine (DNA as it applies to medicine) is a basic component of clinical and laboratory medicine as well as biomedical research. This paper will consider the field of medical genetics and the applications of recombinant DNA technology in fetal medicine, microbiology, oncology, forensic medicine and therapeutics (including gene therapy).

545.707 SH
Special Topic in Molecular Medicine (2 points)
An in-depth analysis of a topic related to that in which the student is undertaking thesis research.

545.751 FH
Cellular and Molecular Methods in Biomedical Science
(2 points)
Theory and practice of biomedical laboratory methods with specific reference to recent advances in biomedical science. Methods include: immunohistochemistry; radio-immune assay; flow cytometry; in situ hybridisation; the polymerase chain reaction; gene mapping; DNA sequencing; gene cloning and expression; high performance liquid chromatography; cell and tissue culture.

### Obstetrics and Gynaecology

#### Stage III

550.351 FH
Reproductive Biology (2 points)
Aspects of reproductive biology including: regulation of gonadal function, the menstrual and oestrous cycles, ovulation spermatogenesis, fetomaternal physiology including placental function, animal reproduction and assisted reproductive technologies.

#### Diploma paper

550.601 DH
Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
(14 points)
This course covers the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the newborn in the first month of life. It will also cover the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea, and dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as maybe encountered in a predominantly obstetric practice.

#### Master's papers

550.701 FH
Basic Reproductive Endocrinology (2 points)
An introduction to reproductive endocrinology including basic aspects of neuroendocrinology, the neuroendocrine control of gonadal function, the biosynthesis and activity of steroidal hormones, the prostanoids, mechanisms of hormonal action, laboratory methods in molecular endocrinology and hormone immunoassay.
- **Prerequisite:** 405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 410.303

550.702 SH
Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology (2 points)
A study of physiological and fertility aspects of human ovulatory/menstrual cycle, the menopause, andrology, infertility and assisted reproductive technologies, abnormalities of steroid metabolism, steroid pharmacology including hormonal contraception, endocrine aspects of puberty and the endocrinology of pregnancy.
- **Prerequisite:** 550.701

550.703 FH
Physiology of Pregnancy I (2 points)
An introduction to research in feto-maternal physiology, including research principles, study design and its relationship to statistics, maternal adaptation to normal pregnancy, endocrinology and physiology of early pregnancy, basic genetics, the biochemistry and biology of prostaglandins.
fetal growth, lung morphology and development, and the preparation to extrauterine life by the fetus.

- Prerequisite: 405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353

550.704 SH
Physiology of Pregnancy II (2 points)
Further develops subjects explored in Physiology of Pregnancy I. Topics include maternal adaptation and maladaptation to pregnancy (including preeclampsia), new reproductive technologies, common genetic disorders, mechanisms of parturition, growth and maturation of the fetal lung, immunology of pregnancy, preterm birth and its associated problems, exploration of the human feto-maternal circulation, and physiology of lactation.

- Prerequisite: 550.703

550.705 FH SH
Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology (2 points)
Advanced study of specific aspects of obstetrics, gynaecology, or reproductive science, usually related to the field of study of the thesis research.

550.706 FH
Molecular Biology of Reproduction (2 points)
This course will focus on understanding normal reproductive events, such as sex determination and sexual development, menstruation, ovulation, spermatogenesis, conception, contraception, pregnancy and menopause and how they are coordinated and regulated at a molecular level.

- Prerequisite: One of the following: 405.201, 405.202, 405.203, 405.204, 405.351, 405.353, 405.356

550.707 SH
Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders (2 points)
A range of disorders of reproduction, including gynaecological cancer, will be examined focussing on molecular and genetic aspects and how they translate to become a clinical disorder. Attention will be given to the recent advances in understanding disease at a molecular level.

- Prerequisite: 550.706

**Paediatrics**

**Diploma paper**

555.601 DH
Diploma in Paediatrics (14 points)
This course covers genetic and antenatal factors in development, neonatal paediatrics, assessment of a child's physical, intellectual, emotional and social needs, epidemiology of childhood disease, cultural factors and child health, general and preventative paediatrics, management of common disorders of childhood, and the practical working of the statutory and voluntary services available in New Zealand for the care of children.

**Master's papers**

555.701 FH
Fetal Physiology (2 points)
A study of a wide range of topics related to fetal physiology and placental development. These will include development of the early embryology, morphogenesis, cardiovascular system, lung development, placental development and function, endocrine regulation of fetal growth, fetal metabolism and development of the central nervous system.

- Prerequisite: 570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203

555.702 FH
Perinatal Physiology (2 points)
A course focusing on specific developmental adaptations required during fetal life to ensure survival after birth. Covers the endocrine regulation of parturition, development of breathing control, adaptations for postnatal metabolism, postnatal regulation of growth, pathophysiology of perinatal asphyxia, the role of melanocortin receptors and thermoregulation.

- Prerequisite: 555.701

555.703 SH
Biology of Mammalian Growth (2 points)
A study of the chemistry and physiology of prenatal and postnatal mammalian growth with a particular emphasis on the role of genetic, endocrine, paracrine and nutritional influences. Emphasis will be on growth in ruminant species, the control of carcass growth, fibre growth and lactation, as well as the regulation of growth in monogastric species (e.g. man).

- Prerequisite: 570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203

555.704 FH SH
Special Topics in Paediatrics (2 points)
Advanced study in a specific area, usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

- Prerequisite: 570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203

**Pathology**

**Stage II**

560.251 FH
Mechanisms of Disease (2 points)
Pathogenesis of various types of disease at the cellular, tissue levels. The course provides an introduction to cell injury, inflammation, healing, neoplasia and circulatory disturbances and includes the pathogenesis of selected specific diseases which are common in New Zealand or the focus of current biomedical research.

- Prerequisite: 405.101, 405.105

**Master's papers**

560.701 FH
Cancer Biology (2 points)
The principles of cancer biology including molecular mechanisms underlying the development of cancer: oncogenes, tumour suppressor genes, regulation of the tumour cell cycle, carcinogens and mutagens. An introduction to the classification and histological appearance of cancer; tumour markers and prognostic indicators. The biology of solid tumours; growth kinetics, angiogenesis, tumour blood flow and metastasis.

- Prerequisite: 405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356 or 560.251

560.703 FH SH
Special Topics in Pathology (2 points)
An examination of a selection of topics in pathology of current research interest.
Principles of Cancer Therapy (2 points)
The molecular and cellular processes underlying cancer treatment and the development of tumour selective therapy. The principles of radiotherapy and chemotherapy; DNA and the basis for its interactions with anticancer drugs; recognition of DNA by proteins; exploitation of these processes by anticancer drugs, oncogenes and other regulatory gene products. Signal transduction mechanisms and strategies for changing cell cycle control. Cytokines and the role of host responses in cancer therapy. New approaches to cancer therapy including gene therapy and photodynamic therapy.
- Prerequisite: 560.701
- Restriction: 560.702

Pharmacology

Stage II

565.201 SH
Introduction to Pharmacology (2 points)
An introduction to the principles of pharmacology with particular reference to humans. Topics include pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics including receptor structure and function, drug development including clinical trial design, pharmacoeconomics, pharmacogenetics and poisoning.
- Prerequisite: 405.101 or 405.105 or 410.110

565.301 FH
Principles of Pharmacology (2 points)
Topics are passage of drugs across membranes; drug distribution, metabolism and elimination; Pharmacokinetics; mechanism of drug action; drug development and evaluation.
- Prerequisite: 405.203 or 570.201 or 570.202

565.302 FH
Molecular Pharmacology (2 points)
This paper considers the modification by drugs of human peripheral physiological and pathological functions. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of drugs at receptors, ion channels, enzymes and intermediate messengers are covered. The modification by drugs of peripheral neurotransmission and the actions of hormones and local hormones are reviewed.
- Prerequisite: 405.203 or 570.201 or 570.202

565.303 SH
Applied Pharmacology (2 points)
Applied Pharmacology relates the principles of Pharmacology to the development and therapeutic use of drugs. Emphasis is placed on the application of Pharmacology to human therapeutics. Practical sessions focus on a quantitative application of principles to the calculation of individualised dosing regimens.
- Prerequisite: 405.203 or 570.201 or 570.202

565.304 SH
Systematic Pharmacology (2 points)
This paper considers the modification by drugs of human systems under physiological and pathological conditions. A major emphasis is on drugs and the brain. Other systems that will be considered include the cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, reproductive and respiratory. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of the drugs are considered.
- Prerequisite: 405.203 or 570.201 or 570.202

Honours and Master's papers

565.710 FH SH
Special Topics (2 points)
The study of selected fields of pharmacology at advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. Possible topics include anaesthetics, pain management, oncology, clinical pharmacology, toxicology, cardiovascular pharmacology and reproductive pharmacology.
- Prerequisite: Permission of HOD

565.711 FH
Toxicology (2 points)
Evaluation of types of toxic effects. Mechanisms of toxicity, including delayed, environmental, food and occupational toxicity.
- Prerequisite: 565.305
- Restriction: 565.701

565.712 FH
Drug Disposition and Action (2 points)
Advanced study of the absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of drugs; cellular and molecular sites and mechanisms of drug action; and analysis of these processes.
- Prerequisite: 565.301
- Restriction: 565.702

565.713 SH
Molecular Neuropharmacology (2 points)
Topics to be covered include: the molecular basis of chemical neurotransmission; the molecular basis of brain diseases such as Alzheimers, epilepsy, stroke, schizophrenia, etc and the molecular mechanisms of action of CNS drugs.
- Prerequisite: 565.304
- Restriction: 565.703

565.714 FH
Cardiovascular Pharmacology (2 points)
Mechanism of action of drugs on the cardiovascular system. Drugs used to treat hypertension, cardiac arrhythmias, angina pectoris and heart failure; drugs affecting blood coagulation.
- Prerequisite: 565.302
- Restriction: 565.704

565.715 FH
Pharmacology of Anaesthetics and Analgesics (2 points)
General aspects of anaesthetics and analgesics.
- Prerequisite: 565.301 or 565.302

1998 Calendar

508 Schedule of Prescriptions
565.716 FH
Pharmacometrics (2 points)
Introduction to the application of mathematical models used in the interpretation of pharmacological observations. Computer based analysis methods are investigated using individual and population-oriented approaches.
- Prerequisite: 565.301
- Restriction: 565.706

565.717 FH
Biochemical Endocrinology (2 points)
Introduction to nomenclature, biosynthesis, metabolism and mechanisms of action of protein, steroid and other lipid hormones. Interactions with receptors and intracellular signalling.

565.719 FH
Biomedical Research Techniques (2 points)
Introduction to a broad base of research techniques ranging from tissue culture through microscopy to gene cloning. Emphasis is on practicalities.

565.721 SH
Advanced Toxicology (2 points)
Major classes of toxic chemicals. Testing and monitoring of potentially toxic agents; assessment of toxic risk.
- Prerequisite: 565.711
- Restriction: 565.702

565.722 SH
Clinical Pharmacology (2 points)
Disposition and action of drugs in various disorders such as asthma, heart failure, cancer and pain relief. Drug disposition and action in the elderly, young and in pregnancy will also be considered as well as the disposition and action of anaesthetics. Emphasis is placed on the use of medicines in humans.
- Prerequisite: 565.712
- Restriction: 565.707

565.723 SH
Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology (2 points)
An advanced course focusing on topics relevant to students pursuing research in molecular neuropharmacology including neuronal signalling cascades involved in neurotoxicity and neuroplasticity.
- Prerequisite: 565.713
- Restriction: 565.703

565.724 SH
Special Topics in Cardiovascular Pharmacology (2 points)
Advanced studies of topics in cardiovascular pharmacology
- Prerequisite: 565.714

565.725 SH
Special Topics in Anaesthetics and Analgesics (2 points)
Focus is on special topics in anaesthetics and analgesics relevant to students wishing to undertake research in this field.
- Prerequisite: 565.715

565.726 SH
Advanced Pharmacometrics (2 points)
Examination of various classes of models in detail. Typical classes of model include: delayed drug effects, tolerance, physiological-pharmacokinetic, pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic, agonist/antagonist and time-variant models.
- Prerequisite: 565.716
- Restriction: 565.706

565.727 SH
Topics in Reproduction (2 points)
Major physiological processes in reproduction and important associated pathologies. An integrated approach will be applied describing the underlying biochemical/molecular basis and the physiological symptoms and outcomes.

565.728 SH
Cancer Pharmacology (2 points)
Pharmacological basis of the action of anti-tumour drugs relevant to human cancer therapy. Emphasis on variability of chemotherapy effects, interactions between anti-cancer agents and early phase clinical trials.
- Prerequisite: 565.301 or 565.305 or 560.701

565.789 DH
BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points)
565.796 DH
MSc Thesis in Pharmacology (14 points)

Physiology

Stage II

570.201 FC
Introduction to Cellular Physiology (2 points)
An introduction to the cellular basis of physiology with particular reference to human and other mammalian tissues. Topics include basic aspects of cell function and communication, the properties of nerves, muscle and blood, motor control, sensory function and the nervous system.

570.202 SC
Physiology of Organ Systems (2 points)
An introduction to the physiology of organ systems with particular reference to human and mammalian function. Topics include cardiovascular and respiratory systems and their exchange and transport functions; reproductive system; alimentary system and its functions of digestion and absorption; kidney function and body fluids.

Stage III

570.301 FH
Molecular Physiology (2 points)
Molecular basis of the physiology of cellular homeostasis and signalling. Structure and function of transmembrane ion channels, membrane-bound receptors, connexons and membrane transporters. Emphasis is placed on functional studies which combine molecular biological and electrophysiological techniques, e.g., in expression, screening and site-directed mutagenesis.

570.302 FH
Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle (2 points)
An advanced treatment of the physiology of excitable cells. Topics include the biophysical basis of membrane potential; the spread of electrical activation and synaptic transmission: structure,
excitation, mechanics and energetics of muscle and functional differences among muscle types. The approach is quantitative with particular emphasis on current advances in the field.

**570.303 SH**  
Physiology of the Brain (2 points)  
The role of the central nervous system and the general pattern of its structure and functional organisation. The processing of sensory information, motor outputs and their control, the integrative functions of the central nervous system and techniques used to study brain structure and function are covered at an advanced level.

**570.304 SH**  
Integrative Physiology (2 points)  
Mechanisms which underlie the maintenance of normal bodily function. Knowledge obtained using methodologies from molecular biology to systems physiology is integrated to provide an in-depth understanding of the principles of physiological control. Topics include regulation of growth and development, respiration and cardiovascular function.

---

**Honours and Master's papers**

**570.701 FH**  
Experimental Design (2 points)  
Principles of experimental design and data analysis in physiological research. Topics include analysis of variance; post-hoc multiple comparisons; non-linear and multiple linear regression; analysis of covariance and statistical power. The approach is practical and computer statistical packages are used.

**570.702 FH**  
Measurement in Biomedical Science (2 points)  
Principles of instrumentation and digital signal processing used in biomedical research. Topics covered include signals and systems analysis, instrumentation systems, computers and data acquisition, frequency and time-domain analysis of digital signals, and digital filters. The approach is practical and computer digital signal processing packages are used.

**570.703 FH**  
Neurophysiology (2 points)  
Recent advances in neurophysiology. Topics include cellular and molecular mechanisms of neural function, and the organisation of brain systems involved in respiratory and cardiovascular control. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

**570.704 SH**  
Sensory Physiology (2 points)  
An examination of peripheral and central processes associated with vision, hearing and somatosensory function. Topics covered range from cellular and molecular mechanisms which underlie transduction to the processing and integration of sensory information. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

**570.705 FH**  
Contractile Function (2 points)  
Recent advances in understanding of the structure, excitation, activation, mechanics, energetics and thermodynamics of contractile tissue. The paper centres on rigorous assessment of current research in the field with particular emphasis on critical analysis of the methodologies involved.

**570.706 ST**  
Physiology of Rest and Exercise (2 points)  
Recent advances in understanding of human physiological responses and adaptations to physical activity, including maximal exertion, occasional and habitual exercise, exercise under special conditions (heat, cold stress, alterations in oxygen supply), and the effects of prolonged inactivity.

- **Restriction:** 470.706

**570.707 FH SH**  
Topics in Current Physiology Research (2 points)  
An in-depth examination of the literature relating to specified topics in current physiology research. This paper involves directed reading of research publications with emphasis placed on critical analysis of the development of key concepts and techniques.

**570.789**  
BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points)

**570.796**  
MSc Thesis in Physiology (14 points)

---

**Psychiatry**

**Postgraduate Certificate/Diploma in Health (Mental Health Nursing)**

**575.601 DH**  
Practice in Mental Health Nursing (3 points)  
Nursing assessment and diagnosis, care planning, discharge planning, communication within the mental health team, basic counselling skills, behavioural management and clinical documentation will be included. Students will be required to produce three case studies demonstrating their involvement as a mental health nurse and to demonstrate specific clinical skills in an observed clinical examination.

**575.610 FH FM**  
Mental Health Nursing Theory and Context (2 points)  
A critical examination of the theoretical and sociopolitical issues in mental health nursing including the history, scope and context of mental health nursing practice; current trends and research findings; cultural safety and the Treaty of Waitangi.

**575.611 SH SM**  
Ethical and Legal Issues in Mental Health Nursing (2 points)  
Ethical reflection on issues relating to mental health nursing practice. Topics include ethical theories and principles and the relationship between clinical expertise and ethical mastery, and issues related to the Mental Health (Compulsory Assessment and Treatment) Act and other relevant legislation.
This paper introduces students to evidence-based health care and its application in mental health nursing. An overview of research methods, both quantitative and qualitative of most use for nurses working in mental health is also provided.

An exploration of assessments in mental health working in mental health nursing. An overview of research methods, both quantitative and qualitative of most use for nurses including diagnostic systems. the use of structured interviews, communication and counselling skills, critical thinking and reflective practice. The principles of case management, multidisciplinary approaches to treatment, psychopharmacology, and an introduction to behavioural and other psychotherapeutic approaches will also be included.

An exploration of the conceptual and clinical basis for advanced practice including supervision, mentorship, clinical teaching, the development of standards and clinical audit. In depth knowledge of one or more specialised areas of mental health nursing will be developed.

A study of case management at an advanced level including assessment, planning, role negotiation, resource management and case review. Students will be required to present four detailed case studies from their area of practice demonstrating involvement as an advanced nurse practitioner.

Master's papers

575.711 DH
General Forensic Psychiatry (4 points)
A study of psychiatry in relation to patients who are or may be in conflict with the law. It includes general principles of psychiatry and the law, competency to stand trial, legal insanity and mental health law. Also covered are criminology, psychiatry in relation to particular types of offending, ethics, culture, prison psychiatry and the care and treatment of mentally ill people who are dangerous.

575.713 DH
Special Topic in Mental Health (4 points)
This paper offers the opportunity for academic staff to provide a specific course of study for one or several students. It is available only by arrangement with the staff member(s) and students.

575.714 FH
Health Psychology (2 points)
A review of the psychological factors involved in health and illness. Topics include the understanding of patient behaviour in medical settings, preventative health behaviour, cognitive models of illness, stress, and illness, communication and adherence to treatment, the psychology of physical symptoms and coping with chronic disease.

575.715 SH
Research Methods in Health Psychology (2 points)
A review of the principal methods used in the design, conduct and analysis of studies in the health psychology area. This will include both quantitative and qualitative approaches.

575.716 SH
Psychoneuroimmunology (2 points)
An outline the nature of the human immune system, its measurement and limitations of current practices and models. The main focus of the paper is the extent to which psychological processes such as stress, emotions, and social interactions have been found to influence immune behaviour and the implications of these findings for health and well-being. Various theoretical frameworks through which psycho-immune relationships might be understood are presented and discussed.

575.717 FH
Mental Health: Definitions and Perspectives (2 points)
This paper introduces the philosophy of mental health in an imaginative and practical way. Major conceptual issues are raised (what is mental health? what is good research? what are the goals of psychiatry?) and explored by means of key case studies. These studies are presented by lecturers in the broader mental health programme and students are encouraged to think critically about their content.

575.718 Not available
Clinical Academic Psychiatry (2 points)
A study covering concepts of abnormality, theories of aetiology, classification systems, and characteristics and treatment of major disorders.
- Restriction: 575.701

575.719 Not available
Ethics in Clinical Psychiatry (2 points)
This paper considers ethical argument and clinical research implications in topics such as confidentiality, informed consent, competency, forced treatment, admission decisions, suicide, professional-patient boundaries including sexual boundaries, and others.

575.720 FH
Liaison Psychiatry (2 points)
Liaison psychiatry is the practice of psychiatry in general hospitals and deals with people who have a mixture of physical and psychological/psychiatric problems. This paper provides students with a knowledge of the academic and theoretical basis of the practice of liaison psychiatry and includes deliberate self-harm, somatisation, coping with illness. Depression in the physically ill, and delirium. A major part of the paper will be the principles of psychological intervention in this group of patients.

575.721 FH
Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies (2 points)
This paper will provide an introduction and overview to studies on alcohol and other drugs. It will incorporate theory and research developed within public health, mental health, and specialised treatment frameworks. Topics will include coverage of historical developments, a
review of major theoretical issues and an overview of current trends.

- Restriction: 575.706

575.722 SH
Interventions for Lifestyle Change (2 points)
This paper will focus on the use of early and brief intervention strategies in addressing lifestyle issues with health consequences, particularly the use of alcohol, tobacco, and other drugs. Students will be taught techniques and skills used in the early identification and intervention with health risk. Interventions will include those occurring in hospitals, primary and mental health care settings, workplaces, and educational institutions.
- Restriction: 575.706

575.723 Not available
Introduction to Neuroscience (2 points)
An overview of the anatomy, development, pharmacology and physiology of the brain. A major emphasis is the interaction of drugs with the brain and how this leads to concepts of brain functioning at a molecular level.
- Restriction: 575.702

575.724 Not available
Neurobiology of Psychiatric Disorders (2 points)
This paper deals with current concepts as to what is known about the biology of psychiatric disorders and those neurological diseases which have a psychiatric component. The molecular actions of the drugs used for psychiatric illnesses will be described. What the actions of these drugs can and cannot tell us about the nature of the diseases will be discussed.
- Restriction: 575.702

575.725 FH
Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health I (2 points)
An introduction to health care ethics, using stimulating educational methods and topical health service examples. It is suitable for students of any background and no previous knowledge of philosophy or ethics is necessary. Interest in contemporary health care is a requirement.
- Restriction: 575.704

575.726 SH
Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health II (2 points)
Building on the material and skills gained in part I, this module explains the philosophy of health care in depth and is suitable for those who wish to explore health care ethics with the advantage of a sound theoretical and practical grounding.
- Prerequisite: 575.725
- Restriction: 575.704

575.727 FH
Changing Families: Transitions and Mental Health (2 points)
Transitions in family roles (e.g. becoming parents) and structures (e.g. parental separation) are life events faced by most people. The nature of these changes, and their impact on mental health and well-being, are addressed in this paper. Their implications for individual family members and for policy will be discussed.
- Restriction: 575.705

575.728 SH
Individual Development in the Family Context (2 points)
The development of the individual takes place predominantly within a family context. Processes and relationships within families are pivotal in affecting physical, emotional and psycho-social well-being. This paper takes a developmental perspective on the family and family members, including intergenerational relationships.
- Restriction: 575.705

575.729 FH
Mental Health Promotion (2 points)
This paper explores the emerging field of Mental Health Promotion (MHP), which has its roots in both health promotion and the mental/social health field. It combines individual, community, and public health perspectives, with a central emphasis on a people perspective, empowering community development and major public health issues like youth suicide and violence. It also considers issues of quality of life and the society we want.
- Restriction: 575.707

575.730 SH
Spirituality and Health (2 points)
This paper is connected to the Mental Health Promotion paper (575.729), although it can be done independently. It takes the concept of spirituality, often mentioned but rarely explored in the health field, and attempts to clarify what it means and how it can be used. Personal, community, societal and cultural perspectives are covered, and the contributions of different disciplines are considered.
- Restriction: 575.707

575.731 FH
Evidence-Based Mental Health Care I (2 points)
Evidence-based health care is the conscientious, explicit and judicious use of current best evidence in making decisions about health care. This paper will introduce students to the evidence-based health care perspective and its application in mental health care. Students will learn how to (i) frame relevant and answerable questions, and (ii) identify and use sources of information to answer the questions. The technique of critical appraisal of research studies will be introduced.
- Restriction: 575.709

575.732 SH
Evidence-Based Mental Health Care II (2 points)
This paper develops further the concepts presented in the introductory paper. Students will learn how to identify and critically appraise research studies in order to answer clinically relevant questions and questions related to service development and delivery. Emphasis will be placed on questions related to (i) diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment effectiveness, and (ii) the costs of investigations, treatments and services.
- Prerequisite: 575.731
- Restriction: 575.709

575.733 FH
Gerontology from a Mental Health Perspective (2 points)
This paper explores gerontological issues which affect mental health in older people. Ageing from biopsychosocial, and developmental aspects are
considered, including old age as a developmental period, family and gender issues, sexuality in old age, loss and grief, and the phenomenon of abuse of the elderly. Legal and ethical issues affecting mental health care of older people will also be explored.

- **Restriction:** 575.712

575.734 SH

**Old Age Psychiatry (2 points)**
The study of mental disorders in late life from a mental health and psychiatry perspective. This will include epidemiology, aetiology, phenomenology, and treatment of major disorders and their complications from a biopsychosocial perspective.

- **Prerequisite:** 575.733
- **Restriction:** 575.712

### Accounting and Finance

#### Stage I

600.101 FC SC FT ST

**Accounting Information (2 points)**
Introduction to the role of accounting information and systems for monitoring organisational activities, and providing information to support decision making and control. An introduction to general purpose financial statements and the interpretation of accounting information.

- **Restriction:** 600.121, 600.171

600.102 FC SC ST

**Accounting Concepts (2 points)**
Basic principles and concepts of accounting which underlie the production of information for internal and external reporting. This paper provides the technical platform for second year papers in financial and management accounting, finance, and accounting information systems.

- **Prerequisite:** 600.101 or 600.121 or 600.171
- **Restriction:** 600.111

#### Stage II

600.211 FC SC FT

**Financial Accounting (2 points)**
The study of financial accounting principles within New Zealand, to enable students to: (a) understand how they are developed and influenced; (b) understand and apply New Zealand Financial Reporting Standards; (c) report the results of complex business structures involving multiple entities and segments.

Completing students will understand the role, financial statements play in investment, analysis and contracting decisions, providing a base for advanced study and supporting other areas, particularly finance.

- **Prerequisite:** 600.102 or 600.111

600.212 Not available

**Accounting for Special Entities (2 points)**
Costing, planning, decision making and control, and related contemporary issues for trusts farms and other special entities.

- **Prerequisite:** 600.102

600.221 FC SC

**Cost and Management Accounting (2 points)**
Budgets and standards, costing systems, cost information for decision making and control, performance appraisal, and contemporary related issues.

- **Prerequisite:** 600.102 or 600.121

600.222 FC SC

**Accounting Information Systems (2 points)**
Encompasses the development and distribution of economic information about organisations for internal and external decision making. Major themes include objectives and procedures of internal control, the database approach to data management, data modelling, typical business documents and reports and proper system documentation through data flow diagrams and flowcharts.

- **Prerequisite:** (600.102 or 600.121) and (636.110 or 636.101 or 415.111)

600.251 FC SC

**Financial Management (2 points)**
Focuses on practical aspects of corporate finance. Topics covered include concepts of value creation, risk and required rates of return, financial maths, capital budgeting, capital structure and dividend policies.

- **Prerequisite:** 600.102 or (600.111 and 600.121) or (600.101 and 600.111)

600.261 FC SC

**Introduction to Investments (2 points)**
Markets for shares, fixed income securities, options and futures. Methods of valuing shares, fixed income securities, options, and futures. Simple techniques of hedging risk. Portfolio diversification. Portfolio evaluation.

- **Prerequisite:** 600.102 or (600.111 and 600.121) or (600.101 and 600.111)

### Stage III

600.311 FC SC

**Financial Accounting (2 points)**
Explanatory and prescriptive theories of accounting provide the context for an examination of the determinants of financial reporting practice in New Zealand with special reference to accounting for pensions, foreign currency, deferred tax and financial instruments. Issues in international accounting and professional ethics are also addressed.

- **Prerequisite:** 600.211

600.312 FC SC

**Auditing (2 points)**
The role of the auditor; the importance of validation of and attestation to the quality of information in general purpose financial statements: the performance of the audit function.

- **Prerequisite:** 600.211 and 600.222

600.321 FC SC

**Strategic Management Accounting (2 points)**
A study of cost and management accounting systems and their role in strategic decisions. This includes activity-based costing, activity-based management and performance appraisal. The learning environment is student-centred with the seminar leader's role being that of facilitator rather than lecturer. Students work not only as individuals but also in teams and are required to
present cases in seminars. Considerable reading is required to support case analyses.

- Prerequisite: 600.221

600.331 FC SC
Public Sector Management Accounting and Control
(2 points)
Implications for strategic management, accounting and control in the restructured public sector in New Zealand will be considered in context under headings such as planning, cost management and performance measurement. Emphasis will be placed on individual and team involvement in the seminar and field work elements of the course.

- Prerequisite: 600.221

600.351 FC SC
Advanced Financial Management (2 points)
A rigorous study of advanced capital budgeting procedures, more difficult aspects associated with capital structure and dividend decisions, mergers and acquisitions. Case study applications of financial management are used. A continuation of the material introduced in 600.251.

- Prerequisite: 600.251

600.361 FC SC
Modern Investment Theory and Management (2 points)
Portfolio theory and equilibrium asset pricing (models and empirical tests). Portfolio management (forecasting, construction, administration and evaluation), including issues relating to fixed interest and international equity investment. A continuation of the material introduced in 600.261.

- Prerequisite: 600.261 and 445.208

600.362 FC SC
Risk and Insurance (2 points)
Risk as a theoretical concept, risk management problems and opportunities facing firms and individuals. Topics covered include the use of financial securities to manage risk, swaps, options and an introduction to international finance.

- Prerequisite: 600.261 and 445.208

600.371 FC SC
Financial Statement Analysis (2 points)
An understanding of how to evaluate financial statements, in particular how to examine the major issues associated with what "performance evaluation" means, and the major methodological and technical issues associated with performance evaluation.

- Prerequisite: 600.211 and (600.251 or 600.261)

600.381 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

600.382 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

600.383 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

600.384 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

Master's Papers

Prerequisites: 12 points above Stage I in Accounting and Finance including at least 6 points at Stage III and 475.208 or the equivalent

600.701 FC SC
Research Methods (2 points)
The theory and application of modern research methods in accounting and finance. The content will include the philosophy, process and design of scientific research. Prior knowledge of basic statistical techniques is assumed.

600.702 DC
Information, Contracting and Governance (2 points)
An introduction to the economic literatures relating to property rights, transaction cost economics, and agency theory. Application of these notions to the way in which organisations are structured. Identification of why some transactions are internalised and some are undertaken through markets. The application of these ideas to financial accounting, managerial accounting, and finance. The use of these notions in the New Zealand reform process.

600.711 FC
Financial Accounting Research (2 points)
A study of the contracting-cost theories of accounting policy choice and the related empirical literature. It focuses on agency and efficient contracting explanations for accounting choice. In particular, the paper explores the role of accounting in contracts between parties to the firm (e.g. manager, shareholders, debtholders, customers, etc). The political process is also analysed to determine the impact on accounting policy choice. Incentives for managers to manipulate earnings under various economic settings are examined and the implications of this behaviour for accounting policy makers are analysed.

600.712 Not available
International Accounting (2 points)
An examination of the international dimensions of accounting in an environment that is increasingly global. It examines the international influences on current New Zealand practice and the diversity in accounting practices among New Zealand's economic partners. International harmonisation issues are studied as well as issues generated by foreign trade (e.g. accounting for foreign currency transactions) and transnational business organisations.

600.713 SC
Accounting History (2 points)
Issues in the methodology of historical research, and substantive topics including ancient and medieval accounting systems, charge and discharge accounting, the invention of double entry book-keeping, cost and management accounting, corporate financial reporting, auditing, accounting standard setting, and a topic chosen from New Zealand's accounting history.

600.714 FC
Contemporary Auditing Research (2 points)
An examination of the theoretical and empirical literature relating to the demand and supply of auditing; theoretical support for auditing activity; measures of audit quality and related topics.
600.721 FC
Research in Management Control (2 points)
This paper provides an insight into the theoretical and empirical literature relating to management planning and control in private and public sector organisations. It explores the relationship between strategy, organisation design, divisional performance measurement and evaluation. Attention will also be given to corporate planning, behavioural aspects of budgeting and accounting control of the marketing function.

600.722 SC
Cost and Management Systems Design (2 points)
An examination of new and innovative cost and management accounting practices stemming from changes in manufacturing and competitive environments. The material covered will include recent research on the design of cost and management accounting systems in manufacturing, service and public sector organisations both internationally and in New Zealand.

600.731 Not available
Public Sector Accounting (2 points)
Examines developments in financial accounting reporting in public sector organisations. Particular attention is given to public sector organisations in New Zealand. This paper builds on knowledge gained in 600.211.

600.732 SC
Public Sector Management and Control (2 points)
The nature of the restructured public sector in New Zealand is explored in a seminar setting. Management accounting approaches which are relevant to the new environments are identified. Topics of particular interest are cost management, accountability requirements and performance appraisal.

600.751 FC
Modern Corporate Finance (2 points)
Examines fundamental principles of corporate financial theory and discusses current issues, seminal theoretical contributions and empirical evidence regarding those theories. Specific topics will be chosen from capital structure, dividend policy, security issuance, mergers and acquisitions, corporate control and initial public offerings.

600.752 Not available
Management and Financial Institutions (2 points)
An investigation of issues of financial management as applied to financial institutions. The orientation is to policy issues and principles more than operating techniques. Topics will include asset and liability management, interest rate and risk management, and regulation, with attention to the New Zealand situation. The early sessions will consider broad issues while subsequent sessions will investigate specific theories and empirical evidence as to their efficacy. This paper builds on knowledge gained in 600.251 and 600.702.

600.761 FC
Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis (2 points)
A study of contemporary issues in investments. The material will largely focus upon empirical evidence. Topics will include market efficiency, risk-return relationships, anomalies and alternative investment strategies. This paper will suit students with a solid grounding in mathematics and statistics. New Zealand evidence will be explored on each issue. This paper builds on knowledge acquired in 600.261.

600.762 SC
Risk Management (2 points)
The fundamental theories of risk management will be discussed, as well as the empirical evidence as to their validity. A wide range of risk management applications will be considered. Special emphasis will be placed upon those tools and techniques that will apply in New Zealand. This paper builds upon material covered in 600.362 Risk and Insurance.

600.763 SC
International Finance (2 points)
An examination of theoretical and empirical perspectives on important issues in international finance. Topics will include financial management of a multinational enterprise, macroeconomic effects, currency risk management and international capital budgeting. A portion of the paper will also be devoted to international portfolio investments and diversification. This course builds on knowledge gained in 600.251, 600.261 and 600.702.

600.771 SC
Accounting Information and Capital Markets (2 points)
The study of issues in evaluating accounting information and the use of accounting information by investors and analysts. This includes the examination of the empirical relationship between accounting earnings and share prices and the relationship between financial statement analysis and market efficiency. Perceived market failures will be analysed.

600.776 SC
Taxation Impact on Financial Reporting (2 points)
The interaction between accounting and taxation concepts of income. Influence of taxation upon business and investment decisions, and upon business structure and wealth distribution. Consequences of these decisions as they affect the financial statements. The effect of imputation upon the Capital Asset Pricing model. Mathematical analysis of the financial accrual rules.

600.781 FC
Special Topic (2 points)

600.782 SC
Special Topic (2 points)

600.783 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

600.784 FC
Directed Readings in Literature Topics (2 points)
To be arranged with individual instructors and the Head of Department.

600.785 SC
Directed Readings in Literature Topics (2 points)
To be arranged with individual instructors and the Head of Department.
600.786 Not available
Special Topic in Taxation Accounting (2 points)
To be prescribed by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Finance.

600.789 FC SC
Dissertation for BCom(Hons) (2 points)

600.792 DC
Dissertation in Taxation Accounting (9 points)
(For the MTaxS).

600.796 DC
Thesis for MCom (14 points)

Diploma in Business

Papers available for the Diploma in Business include all papers with the prefix 601 to 609, and 647.701, 647.703, 647.705

Engineering Management

601.602 SC
Resource Management (3 points)
An overview of both global and New Zealand issues in resource management. The Resource Management Act and its implications for engineering activities.

601.603 Not available
Technology Management (3 points)
An introduction to current information and manufacturing technologies and present methods for their analysis, planning and successful implementation to create business advantage.

601.605 FC
Quality Management for Engineers (3 points)
Concepts, tools and models of quality management with a particular emphasis on issues relevant to engineering disciplines.

601.611 FC SC
Project in Engineering Management (1 point)
A project with limited supervision, requiring the application of engineering management techniques to investigate and solve a particular problem within a participant's own organisation.
- Restriction: 601.601

International Business

601.651 Not available
Internationalisation Strategies for New Zealand Enterprises (3 points)
Strategic management in the international context. Topics include the defining of company mission, analyses of internal and external environments, formulation of objectives and strategies; and implementing strategies in the global environment.

601.652 Not available
International Trade Regimes (3 points)
Analysis of the growth and behaviour of international trading blocs, international trading regimes (e.g. GATT, WTO), their implications for New Zealand trade in terms of opportunities and obstructions.

601.654 Not available
Cross Cultural Dimensions of Business (3 points)
Study of management in cross-cultural environments; understanding the impact of culture on organisations trading across national borders; cultural issues in entering a market, negotiation and completion of trade contracts.

601.655 Not available
Business Environment of Asia (3 points)
Analysis of the business environment of Asia, focusing on trading opportunities for New Zealand enterprises in the dynamic economics of East Asia.

601.660 SC
Special Topic (1 point)

601.661 SC
Special Topic (1 point)

Master's paper

601.750 FC SC
International Business (3 points)
An overview of the key dimensions of international business, including the international firm and its organisational structure, marketing, finance, human resource and strategic dimensions.

Finance

602.601 SC
Financial Management (3 points)
A study of the conceptual framework of modern finance theory and the application of that theory to the major decisions facing a corporate financial manager. Particular attention will be given to the topics of capital budgeting, valuation including applications to property, financial structure, dividend policy, risk management and mergers and acquisitions. Implications of the theory and evidence for corporate financial decision-making are emphasised.

602.602 SC
Investments (3 points)
An intensive study of the basic concepts and tools of investment analysis. The environment of investment decision-making in New Zealand is covered. Topics which are given particular emphasis include efficiency of capital markets, role of diversification, risk assessment, relationship between risk and expected return, portfolio formation, financial statement analysis, derivative securities (options, futures etc) and international finance.
- Prerequisite: 602.601

602.611 SC
Managerial Economics (2 points)
Provides frameworks of economic thought to inform managerial decision making with particular regard to the economic behaviour of individuals and firms. Market structures, pricing and output phenomena, income distribution and public policy formulation and impact.
- Restriction: 602.607

602.613 SC
Special Topic: 1998 Finance Law (2 points)
- Restriction: 602.605

602.614 SC
Special Topic (1 point)
- Restriction: 602.606
1998 Calendar

602.615 SC
Special Topic (1 point)
  • Restriction: 602.609

Master's papers

602.703 FC SC
Case Studies in Business and Finance (3 points)
A study of corporate financial and business management issues using case studies. Topics covered may include capital expenditure decision-making, capital structure choices, dividend policy, mergers and acquisitions, security pricing and selection, portfolio management, asset allocation and international pricing.
  • Prerequisite: 602.602 or 647.701
  • Restriction: 602.603

Information Systems

603.601 FC SC
Fundamentals of Information Systems Engineering (3 points)
An introduction to the fundamental concepts of Information Systems Engineering which will be expanded in Information Systems Analysis and Design. Principles and techniques for the manipulation and presentation of information are introduced along with the analysis techniques of information and process modelling. Within the context of analysis, design and prototyping the systems development lifecycle and its relationship to project management is presented. Elementary procedural programming techniques are introduced as a background for design.

603.602 FC SC
Information Systems Analysis and Design (3 points)
An exploration of information systems engineering concepts addressing the wider issues involved in the deployment of information systems solutions in an organisation and focusing in greater depth on the skills and techniques. This paper advances and broadens the knowledge provided in the first Information Systems Engineering course and presents a range of subjects relating to the current and future development of information systems.

603.603 FC SC
Information Systems Management (3 points)
An exploration of a range of management issues to give appreciation of the roles and problems which present themselves to the manager of information systems. The issues facing the information systems manager and how they should be identified, approached, and effectively dealt with as they occur in a practical environment. Tools and techniques available to the information systems manager.

603.607 SC
Data Communications (1 point)

603.608 SC
Data Security (1 point)

603.609 SC
Special Topic (1 point)

603.704 FC SC
Information Systems in Business (2 points)
The strategic issues of information systems including their management and planning, their impact on the organisation and its culture, and their effects on an organisations competitive environment. An examination of the use of information technology within the organisation and how it has become of competitive importance. An exploration of the strategic planning process and discussion of the importance of relating it to the business strategy. The impact of technology-driven change on people is considered and the broader effects it has on society as a whole.
  • Restriction: 603.604

Maori Development

604.601 FC SC
Maori Society: History and Resources (3 points)
A survey of Maori economic activity and resources by examining the interaction of culture, society and commerce. The paper considers the relevant regulatory environment as it pertains to Maori resource use and commercial development, the relevant findings and implications of the Waitangi Tribunal negotiations, Te Ture Whenua and the Maori Land Court.

604.604 FC SC
Maori Business Development (3 points)
An introduction to market assessment and the evaluation of business opportunities. Participants examine an analysis of successful national and international collective-entrepreneurship models to develop a business checklist and present a case for finance. The focus of this paper is the integration of concepts developed across all disciplines covered in the course. Students examine specific case scenarios relating to Maori Development.

604.610 FC SC
Accounting for Maori Business (2 points)
Accounting practice for Maori organisations exploring the structure of accounting information and the use of accounting data for managerial planning, decision making and control. Topics include an introduction to financial statements, analysing financial statements and an analysis of the types of commercial information and accounting systems used by Maori organisations.
  • Restriction: 604.602

604.611 FC SC
Legal Studies for Maori Business (2 points)
The general ideas, policies and practice of commercial law, the legal environment of business, contract law, legal aspects of company directorships, trust law, company shares, takeovers, and legislation governing private and corporate business practice in New Zealand. Cases and study will emphasise aspects of these in relation to their impact with and for Maori Business with additional emphasis placed on the Treaty of Waitangi.
  • Restriction: 604.608
604.612 FC
Management of Maori Organisations (2 points)
Analysis of the nature of Maori enterprise and the Maori manager in relation to modern management theory and frameworks.
• Restriction: 604.603

604.613 SC
Special Topic (1 point)
• Restriction: 604.605

604.614 SC
Special Topic (1 point)

Marketing
605.601 FC SC
Marketing Management and Strategy (3 points)
Marketing, the role of marketing in an organisation and the relationship of marketing to other disciplines. Procedures for analysing internal competencies and competitive advantages, strategies for growth and development and new product development and the development of strategies and marketing plans are studied.

605.602 FC SC
Understanding Consumers (3 points)
This paper develops an appreciation and understanding of consumer and buyer behaviour and marketing research, and their implications for management decision making.
• Prerequisite: 605.601

605.603 FC SC
Marketing Communications (3 points)
This paper develops an appreciation and understanding of the individual elements of the marketing communications mix: advertising, direct marketing, sales promotion and public relations. Further, how these may be managed as an integrated programme to implement and support the brand, product or service strategy.
• Prerequisite: 605.601

605.604 FC SC
The New Marketing (3 points)
An overview of leading-edge developments in marketing theory and practice, in particular to “push out the envelope” of marketing thought and practice in the areas of relationship marketing, information technology and interactive communications.
• Prerequisite: 605.601

605.605 SC
Project in Marketing or International Business (3 points)
A supervised, independent study and investigation of a chosen aspect of marketing or international business. The student is required to present a detailed investigative report.

605.606 FC SC
Special Topic in Marketing; 1998: Retailing and Marketing Issues for the Millennium (3 points)
• Prerequisite: 605.601

605.608 SC
Special Topic in Marketing (1 point)

605.609 SC
Special Topic in Marketing (1 point)

605.613 FC SC
Special Topic in Marketing (2 points)

Master’s papers
605.713 FC SC
Marketing for Management (2 points)
Marketing concept and process, the role of marketing and marketers within the organisation and wider social context, identification of marketing opportunities, developing marketing strategies, planning marketing programmes and managing the marketing effort.
• Restriction: All other Marketing papers

New Venture Management
606.603 FC SC
New Ventures (3 points)
The Venture process and its context. Models of entrepreneurship. Profile of the entrepreneur.

606.604 FC SC
Corporate Venturing (3 points)
The venturing process as part of a corporation. It aims to help managers who launch firms themselves, or as part of a larger organisation, to handle the practical problems that will arise and at the same time be able to understand the economic theory which explains why some organisations are more innovative and some more conservative, why some tend to product innovation and some to process innovation.

606.605 SC
Franchising (1 point)
Franchising, as a special instance of the small and large business interface will be studied.

606.606 SC
Special Topic (1 point)

606.609 FC
Managing a Small Business (2 points)
The skills of owner management are explored. Open competition is used as a model to give understanding of small business dynamics as well as techniques for measuring a small firm viability.

Personnel Management and Employee Relations
607.601 FC SC
Organisation and Society (3 points)
Organisational behaviour and theory and the techniques of organisational analysis in a changing and complex environment. The relationships between external contextual change and the internal dynamics of organisations. Problem-solving methodologies in organisational management.

607.602 FC SC
Employment Relations (3 points)
Theory and practice of employment relations with special reference to New Zealand institutions and law. The goals and behaviour of employers, workers and the state in employment relations.
• Prerequisite: 607.601

607.603 FC SC
Human Resource Policies and Practice (3 points)
An analysis of research in the main functions of
human resource management (such as HR planning, job analysis, recruitment and selection, performance management, remuneration, training and development, the management of labour relations). Contemporary issues. The evaluation of HR techniques.

- Prerequisite: 607.601 and 607.602

607.604 FC SC
Managing Change in Organisations (3 points)
The theory and practice of change management in organisations drawing on the fields of organisational development (OD) and training and development (T&D). The diagnosis, planning and facilitation of change projects. Group dynamics and team learning. Culture change.

- Prerequisite: 607.601 and 607.602

607.609 SC
Occupational Health and Safety (1 point)

607.612 FC
Special Topic (1 point)

- Restriction: 607.607

607.613 SC
Special Topic (1 point)

- Restriction: 607.608

607.650 SC
Special Topic: 1998 Business Marketing (3 points)

607.651 SC
Special Topic (3 points)

607.652 SC
Special Topic (2 points)

607.653 SC
Special Topic (2 points)

607.654 SC
Special Topic (1 point)

607.655 SC
Special Topic (1 point)

607.656 FC SC
Human Resource Management for Line Managers (2 points)
Frameworks for analysing employee relations in business organisations. Students will be expected to develop critical understanding of human resource policies and practices on the basis of behavioural science and employment relations' theories and research. The ability to analyse and critique human performance and job satisfaction issues in the workplace will be the main performance criteria.

- Restriction: 607.611 and all other papers in PMER

Operations Management

608.601 SC
Strategic Operations (3 points)
The development and implementation of operations strategies within corporate, business and other functional strategies of the organisation. Topics include the strategy formulation process, competitiveness, trade-offs in operations objectives and decisions, focused operations, facilities and capacity management and technology choice.

608.605 FC
Project Management (3 points)
An exploration of the methods and issues inherent in planning programmes and projects. Topics include: the role of project management in new business thinking, the dynamics of project management, project organisation planning and scheduling, using computerised project management tools, politics and leadership in projects, building and managing a team, and handling conflict.

608.613 FC SC
Quantitative Methods for Managers (1 point)
Topics include: statistics, regression analysis and the methods by which individuals or firms choose to measure results or performance.

- Restriction: 605.607

608.614 FC SC
Supply Chain Management (3 points)
Logistics management at company level and management of the entire supply chain as an integrated system. Topics include: role of logistics in strategy, integrated logistics management, total cost concept, customer service, transportation, warehousing, inventory management (including order-pint systems and DRP), supply chain management, organising for logistics, order processing and information systems and global logistics.

608.615 SC
Special Topic (1 point)

- Restriction: 608.608

Master's paper

608.703 FC SC
Manufacturing and Service Operations (2 points)
An understanding of the importance of the operations management function for organisations, the strategic issues involved and the tools and techniques used to solve operations management issues. Topics include: decision analysis, resource planning, capacity planning and scheduling, supply and demand issues, location and layout and other issues considered core to the operations of an organisation.

- Restriction: 608.603, 608.604

Quality Management

609.602 FC SC
Statistical Thinking in Quality Management (3 points)
Students will gain knowledge and understanding of statistical concepts and tools relevant to the management of quality. Topics will include descriptive and inferential statistics, population parameters, probability concepts, statistical distributions, notions of variation, control charts, process capability and design of experiments.

609.603 SC
Quality Strategy and Implementation (3 points)
This paper teaches the knowledge and skills needed to develop strategies to introduce and sustain quality management in organisations. Topics include quality and strategic management, generic models of quality implementations, Shiba's model, Maani/Wilson model, Hoshkin planning and policy deployment, with New Zealand case studies.
609.611 FC SC
Quality Management (2 points)
Concepts, tools, models and implementation strategies of Quality Management and the contrast between them and traditional notions of management. Topics include: customer focus, continuous improvement, service-gap mode, vertical and horizontal integration, ISO 9000 and business process re-engineering.
- Prerequisite: 609.601

609.612 FC SC
Leadership and Organisation (2 points)
An overview of the characteristics and critical role of leadership in implementing and sustaining quality management in an organisation. Topics include: leadership and management, creating shared vision, learning teams, empowerment and culture, change management and learning organisation.
- Prerequisite: 609.604

Commercial Law

Stage I

610.101 FC SC FT ST
Law, Commerce and Government (2 points)
An introduction to New Zealand’s legal framework, including the framework of government. Specific topics include, statutory interpretation, the case law system and judicial reasoning within the hierarchy of the New Zealand courts, the Treaty of Waitangi and its legal implications in New Zealand commerce and concepts of property ownership and obligation.
- Prerequisite: 610.103

610.102 Not available
Law, Science and Technology (2 points)
An introduction to aspects of the New Zealand legal system with particular emphasis on matters relevant to science and technology. Major topics include, an introduction to the role of intellectual property rights, the various legal structures used to commercialise intellectual property, an introduction to the laws of contract in the protection of innovation and some consideration of the scope of potential liability in respect of scientific and technological developments.

610.203 FC SC
Company Law (2 points)
A detailed examination of the legal regulation of the corporate form in New Zealand, including: the concepts of separate legal entity and limited liability, the statutory and administrative requirements of the Companies Act 1993, how to incorporate a company, corporate capacity and the powers of companies, the rules relating to capital shares and finance, director’s duties and potential liability, shareholder remedies, accounting records and auditing requirements for companies and the rules governing takeover activity.
- Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.103

610.204 FC
Employment Law (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.102 or 610.103

610.205 SC
Law of Marketing (2 points)
An introduction to the Law of Marketing. Major topics include, intellectual property law as it relates to the marketing of goods and services, the policy goals behind consumer protection legislation, consumer protection legislation as it relates to the marketing of goods and services.
- Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.102 or 610.103
- Restriction: 610.208

610.206 Not available
Insolvency (2 points)
An examination of the rules governing the dissolution of insolvent businesses trading as sole traders, partnerships and corporates. Major topics include: introduction to the causes of business failure, bankruptcy, the dissolution of unincorporated businesses, dissolution of partnerships, liquidation of corporate businesses, liquidator’s powers duties and obligations, calculation of creditors' claims, assets available in the liquidation, potential liability of shareholders directors or related companies for the debts of an insolvent company; priorities for distribution on liquidation and the final dissolution of a company.
- Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.103

Stage II

610.201 FC SC
Commercial Contracts (2 points)
The general principles of the law of contract, including; the process of formation, contractual capacity, factors vitiating consent, consideration, privity of contracts, contractual terms and the implication of terms, principles relating to the discharge of contracts, illegality and remedies for breach of contract.
- Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.103

610.202 FC
Finance and Property Law (2 points)
An examination of the ways in which finance may be raised, the methods by which lenders are able to protect themselves and the concepts of property and ownership central to secured lending. Major topics include: concepts of property and ownership, the types of security available for both personal and real property, statutory provisions regulating the creation and dealing with property rights and the general principles of cheques and banking.
- Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.103

610.203 SC
Computer and Telecommunications Law (2 points)
An introduction to the legal rights, liabilities and restrictions imposed on players in the computer, telecommunications and multimedia markets. Specific topics include: statutory and common law intellectual property rights and moral rights in hardware software and interfaces, the legal
mechanisms used to structure dealings between members of the computer and telecommunications industries and the law relating to secrecy and disclosure as it affects databases and distance communication.

- Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.102 or 610.103

610.208 FT
Law and Sport (2 points)
An examination of the law relating to sports persons and the various activities that go to make up sport. Major topics include: the relationship between sports activities and law, the particular principles of law relevant to sport and the application of those principles, the policy goals behind sports legislation and the attitude of the courts.

- Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.102 or 610.103
- Restriction: 610.205

Stage III

610.301 FC SC
Taxation (2 points)
An introduction to the Income Tax Act and the Goods and Services Tax Act. Specific topics include: the nature of income, taxation of common types of income, deduction of expenses, prohibition of various types of expenses, taxation of common types of entities, definition and distribution of dividends, the imputation system, corporate loss carry forward and grouping, tax accounting issues (cash or accrual basis), treatment of inventory, provisional tax, PAYE system and objections, appeals.

- Prerequisite: 610.201 or 610.202 or 610.203

610.302 Not available
Privacy and Information Management Law (2 points)
An introduction to the legal principles relating to the holding and management of information, and to rights and duties with respect to official information. Major topics include: the scope and application of the privacy and official information statutes, exemptions, remedies for breach and enforcement.

- Prerequisite: 610.201 or 610.202 or 610.203 or 610.207

610.303 SC
Reconstructions and Receiverships (2 points)
An advanced study of the causes of business failure and of the law relating to the conduct of receiverships and business reconstructions. Major topics include: empirical studies into business failures, receiverships, informal reconstructions, statutory schemes of arrangement and statutory management.

- Prerequisite: 610.203 or 610.206

610.304 FC
Alternative Business Structures (2 points)
A comparative study of business structures with the emphasis on the differing legal consequences and relative merits of the structure. Structures examined include, franchises, joint ventures, unit trusts, sole traders, partnerships and special partnerships, unincorporated societies, State Owned Enterprises, Privatised Entities, CHE's and CRI's.

- Prerequisite: 610.203

610.305 Not available
Investment Law (2 points)
A detailed examination of the legal principles relevant to the raising of finance and investment. Topics include, liability for financial advice, corporate debt finance, securities regulation, overseas investment, the rules and functioning of the Stock Exchange, mergers and takeovers, the role of institutional investors and tax on investments.

- Prerequisite: 610.202 or 610.203

610.307 FC
International Trade Law (2 points)
An introduction to the private law relationships which exist between buyers, sellers, insurers and bankers concerned with international trade. Major topics include: the sale of goods contract, the Vienna Convention, CIF and FOB contracts, marine insurance, the bill of lading, the Warsaw Convention and regional trade agreements such as CER.

- Prerequisite: 610.201

610.308 SC
Banking Law (2 points)
Aspects of the law relating to banking transactions and practice in New Zealand. Major topics include: the nature of the role and the functions of the Reserve Bank, the banker-customer contract, legal aspects of bank accounts (e.g., fund transfers, appropriations, attachment, combination, set-off, lien), safe custody and other non-account services, bank as trustee or fiduciaries, restitutionary recovery by and against banks (e.g., mistaken payments), cheques and bills of exchange and lender liability.

- Prerequisite: 610.201 or 610.202 or LLB Part II

610.309 Not available
Insurance and Superannuation Law (2 points)
A detailed knowledge of insurance and superannuation law. Major topics include: general principles of insurance (the contract of insurance, adjusting the rights of insurers and insured), specialised forms of insurance relevant to business (life insurance, marine and aviation insurance, liability and professional risk insurance), and superannuation law.

- Prerequisite: 610.201

610.310 Not available
Business Obligations (2 points)
An advanced study of a selected range of topics including: inter alia, doctrinal bases for the imposition of civil obligations, consequences of alternative taxonomies, the basis and content of the fiduciary obligations, the principle against unjust enrichment, economic torts, the nature and availability of remedies (particularly proprietary remedies).

- Prerequisite: 610.201

610.311 SC
Advanced Taxation (2 points)
An advanced study of Income Tax and Goods and Services Tax. Major topics include: dividends and imputation, corporate taxation, losses and grouping, partnerships, qualifying companies, trusts, financial accruals, alienation of income, international taxation and general anti-avoidance provisions.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description and Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>610.701 DC</td>
<td>Transport and Shipping Law (4 points)</td>
<td>The law relating to the transportation of goods by sea, air, road and rail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.702 Not available</td>
<td>International Sales and Finance (4 points)</td>
<td>A study of the law relating to the making, interpretation, application and finance of contracts for the international sale of goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.704 Not available</td>
<td>The Commercial Laws of Europe (4 points)</td>
<td>An analysis of the legal mechanisms used by business entities whose activities transcend Western Europe's national boundaries. Examines and compares the legal framework of business in the European Union and EEA jurisdictions and investigates the legal problems in doing business in the countries of the region. Particular emphasis on the method of entry into foreign markets, selecting the appropriate business structure, international joint ventures, licensing, distribution and franchising.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.705 DC</td>
<td>Computer, Telecommunications and Multimedia (4 points)</td>
<td>An examination of the legal issues raised by the use of computers and other forms of information and communications technology. There will be a general description of those aspects of technology likely to give rise to legal problems, but the bulk of the paper will be devoted to a discussion of the legal rules facilitating or regulating the use of that technology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.706 DC</td>
<td>Competition Law and Policy (4 points)</td>
<td>Assesses the law's attempts to ensure that markets do not self-destruct through the aggregation of economic power or restrictive dealings or practices by participants. The provisions of the Commerce Act 1986 relating to business acquisitions and anti-competitive practices are examined in detail. Special emphasis is placed on the interaction of law and economics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.707 Not available</td>
<td>Transnational Litigation and Arbitration (4 points)</td>
<td>A course designed to provide an insight into mechanisms for resolving the disputes arising from international commercial transactions. Presently the principal alternatives are (i) litigation in national courts (primarily on shipping matters and sales of goods) and (ii) arbitration for development, investment and resource with particular emphasis on the ways in which these processes are becoming more internationalised and the mechanisms for enforcing decisions outside the country where the judgment or award is made.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.708 Not available</td>
<td>International Banking and Finance Law (4 points)</td>
<td>A study of the legal rules and structures which affect trade with (and investment in) the People's Republic of China. The course is divided into two parts: an introduction to the Chinese legal system in its historical, social and economic contexts and a detailed study of Chinese law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.710 DC</td>
<td>Corporate Distress and Rescue (4 points)</td>
<td>Analyses the law relating to corporate collapse and the legal mechanisms for averting it with particular emphasis on receivership, schemes of arrangement and special statutory management and investigation regimes. The duties, powers and liabilities of receivers and managers are examined together with the grounds and procedures for their appointment. The paper also considers the special powers and duties of liquidators. A selective study is made of the rules relating to corporate collapse in foreign jurisdictions with special reference to cross-border insolvencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.711 DC</td>
<td>Law of Corporate Finance (4 points)</td>
<td>This paper deals with the legal rules which facilitate and regulate capital markets. Topics include: legal mechanisms for raising debt and equity finance/securities over real and personal corporate property; the role and powers of the Securities Commission; the control of public issues and other forms of capital formation; the regulation of the market for corporate control through takeovers and acquisitions (excluding competition questions); the role of the Stock Exchange and the legal basis of its powers; insider trading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.712 Not available</td>
<td>Corporate Governance (4 points)</td>
<td>Examines: the legal capacity and powers of the company, and the mechanisms through which</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
these powers are controlled; the legal nature of the relationship between the company and (i) its shareholders, and (ii) its board and officers; the duties and obligations of corporate management; both at common laws and under the Companies Act 1993; the role of the courts incorporate governance; the extent to which company law is, and ought to be, enabling and the circumstances in which contracting out may be possible; corporate governance in the context of SOEs and privatised entities; the social and other responsibilities of companies.

- Restriction: 810.739

610.713 Not available
The Regulation of International Trade (4 points)
A study of the public international law framework regulating international trade. The course will focus on the key international agreement and institutions such as the GATT, WTO, UNCTAD, UNCITRAL and the regional economic blocs and trade agreement of most relevance to New Zealand, including the EU and CER. These will also be a comparative study of anti-dumping and subsidies laws in some of the jurisdictions with which we trade.

- Restriction: 810.720

610.714 Not available
Business Law in Post-Soviet Europe (4 points)
In investigation of the problems associated with creating and reviving legal structures for trade and investment in the post socialist economies of Central and Eastern Europe. There will be particular emphasis on: attitudes to law and the role of lawyers; the law affecting state and private business organisations; intellectual property and licensing; investment controls business taxation; competition regimes; inward and outward trade barriers; privatisation and corporate governance; integration into regional and global trading systems.

610.715 Not available
Maritime Law (4 points)
A study of the law governing ships. Topics include; the ownership of, and property in, ships; charterparties; ship mortgages; shipboard crimes and torts; the law of collisions, salvage and wrecks; the admiralty jurisdiction of the courts; national shipping laws; the international regulatory framework; conflict of laws applicable to admiralty disputes.

- Restriction: 810.749

610.716 DC
Copyright and Design (4 points)
A study of the New Zealand copyright and design laws, both in their local application and in their international setting. Topics include; economic and social policy underlying design and copyright protection; the structure of the legislation; the copyright and design interface; parallel importing; international conventions; infringement and remedies; factors negating liability.

- Restriction: 810.728

610.717 Not available
The Corporation in Law and Economics (4 points)
The way in which lawyers and economists conceive of the modern company and the impact of these concepts upon company law. The paper is divided into three parts: legal theories of the corporation; economic theories of the corporation: the impact of legal and economic theories on the structure and rules of company law.

610.719 DC
Entertainment Law (4 points)
This paper offers a broad spectrum approach to the legal protection available to artists, musicians, performers and film-makers through copyright, contract confidentiality, passing off and competition law.

- Restriction: 810.750

610.720 DC
Biotechnology and the Law (4 points)
Innovation particularly in the biotechnology industries is a central concern of economic policy and a key element to the transformation of the economy. This paper explores the role of the law in that transformation with particular emphasis on the interface between biotechnology and property rights and the emerging regulatory environments.

610.721 Not available
Japanese Business Law (4 points)
A critical examination of the law affecting corporate and commercial activity in Japan with particular emphasis on those aspects of Japanese law which are most likely to cause difficulties for non-Japanese corporates and their legal advisers.

- Restriction: 610.727

610.722 Not available
Life Insurance and Superannuation Law (4 points)
An examination of the law relating to negotiation, sale and administration of the life insurance contracts and superannuation schemes and the rights and liabilities of all the parties.

- Restriction: 810.727

610.723 Not available
Patents and Allied Rights (4 points)
A detailed analysis of the New Zealand and international patent systems and associated licensing regimes.

- Restriction: 810.727

610.724 DC
Employment Law (4 points)
This course deals with the legal problems raised by the interaction of the Employment Contracts Act 1991 with other statutes and the common law. Areas covered: negotiation and bargaining; non-contractual duties; personal grievances; enforcement mechanisms and structures; redundancy and dismissal; strikes, lockouts and other forms of industrial action.

- Restriction: 610.725

610.725 Not available
Commercial Law in Asia and the Pacific (4 points)
A review of the legal problems likely to be encountered in doing business in selected Pacific Rim economies. Among their legal systems which may be studied are those of: Vietnam; Taiwan; Chile; Mexico; Indonesia; Iran; India; Korea; Malaysia; Hong Kong.

- Restriction: 610.727
610.727 DC  Business Law in East Asia and Japan (4 points)
This paper examines the law of Vietnam, South Korea, Japan, Taiwan and the People's Republic of China with particular reference to the legal problems likely to be encountered in doing business in those countries.

610.729 Not available  Travel and Immigration Law (4 points)
A study of the law relating to liability and regulation in international travel and tourism.
  • Restriction: 810.723

610.729 DC  Commercial Dispute Resolution (4 points)
An analysis of the alternatives to litigation as a means of resolving business disputes and an examination of their effectiveness and overall place in the legal system.
  • Restriction: 810.717

610.731 Not available  Franchising Law (2 points)
The rules, legal and non-legal regulating franchising in New Zealand and overseas, particular attention being given to the legal problems associated with the growth of franchising in general and business format franchising in particular. The paper will concentrate on the following themes: agency issues; transnational franchising; business format franchising and competition law; franchising and employment law; business format franchising and intellectual property.

610.732 Not available  Joint Ventures and Strategic Alliances (2 points)
An examination of legal issues relating to the pursuit of common business activities by two or more parties, using joint venture arrangements, or other less common forms of association.
  • Restriction: 810.718

610.733 SC  Sports Law (2 points)
An examination of the issues which arise from a study of sport and the law. It is an amalgamation of many legal disciplines ranging from anti-competitive behaviour to tax law. These disciplines are supplemented by case law and an increasing number of statutes specifically applicable to sports. Topics include: violence in sport including criminal acts; commercial issues such as sponsorship; right of publicity and privacy; restraint of trade; employment as a sportsperson.

610.734 SC  Trade Secrets and Valuable Information (2 points)
The common law relating to trade secrets, confidentiality and privacy, the origins of the cause of action, what it will and will not protect and in what circumstances, who may sue, the position of third parties, the public interest defence, remedies and procedural issues.
  • Restriction: 610.718

610.735 SC  Electronic Trade and Finance (2 points)
An introduction to the methods by which transactions in trade and finance can be facilitated by the use of computer and telecommunication technology.

610.736 FC  Trade Marks and Unfair Competition (2 points)
An in depth analysis of how a person can prevent the misrepresentation or misappropriation of their business reputation or identity, both at common law or under the Trade Marks Act and Fair Trading Act.

610.737 SC  Special Topic (2 points)
(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)
  • Restriction: 810.723

610.738 FC  Cross-Border Insolvency (2 points)
This paper investigates issues arising on the insolvency of companies which have business operations and investors spread across differing jurisdictions. This investigation is coupled with a selective study of insolvency regimes operating in those overseas jurisdictions with which New Zealand trades.
  • Restriction: 810.726

610.739 Not available  Privacy and Defamation (2 points)
This paper examines the issues raised by the Privacy Act, the emerging common law surrounding privacy and related areas.
  • Restriction: 810.750, 810.754

Master of Taxation Studies

610.740 DC  The Tax Base (4 points)
The nature of income its timing and recognition, its distinction from capital and methods of calculation. Deductions and rebates. The limited role of capital in the existing tax base and the likelihood of its expansions. Tax minimisation in the courts. Statutory responses to tax avoidance.

610.741 DC  International Taxation (4 points)
Tests of residence for individuals and corporations. The wider tax base for off-shore income of New Zealand residents. Income derived by overseas residents from New Zealand activities. The Double Tax Treaty System. Selecting the country of residence. Anti-avoidance measures directed at transnational activity. The use of tax havens. As well as New Zealand taxation law the course also examines the municipal revenue law of some of our trading partners.

610.742 DC  Discretions, Disputes and Procedures (4 points)
The impact of business structures on tax liabilities of business organisations and their members. Trusts, partnerships, joint ventures, groups of companies are considered but the primary focus is on the allocation of the tax burden between companies, shareholders and other investors.

Indirect and Asset Based Taxation (2 points)
Existing transactional and property taxes such as Goods and Services Tax, Gift duties and Stamp duty. A comparative study of overseas experience with wealth and capital gains taxes and their possible application to New Zealand.

Current Developments in Taxation (2 points)
Selected in-depth studies of recent or imminent changes in the tax laws. The topics chosen will vary from year to year. Only those areas capable of rigorous academic analysis will be chosen for examination.

Avoidance Provisions (2 points)

Special Topic in Taxation Law (2 points)
(For the MTaxS).

Special Topic in Taxation Law (4 points)
(For the MTaxS).

Special Topic (4 points)
(For the MTaxS).

Restriction: 810.720

Commercial Indemnity Insurance (4 points)
This paper considers the principles of law which underpin most forms of commercial insurance (it is not concerned with life insurance) together with a detailed study of the specialised rules which govern particular types of policy.

Restriction: 810.727

Special Topic (4 points)
(For the Department of Commercial Law)

Special Topic (4 points)
(For the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

Restriction: 810.720

Special Topic (4 points)
(For the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

Restriction: 810.727

Special Topic (4 points)
(For the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

Restriction: 810.720

Dissertation in Taxation Law (4 points)
(For the MTaxS).

Research Methods (1 point)
Advanced instruction in the distinctive methodology of legal research and writing. The focus is on research sources, particularly those related to commercial law including the use of electronic research tools and databases and the peculiarities of legal referencing.

Dissertation for MComLaw (6 points)

Thesis for MComLaw (12 points)
Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject are listed under their respective subject codes.

Economics

Stage I
Students intending to advance beyond Stage I should include 445.108 (or equivalent) in their first year course.

Microeconomics (2 points)
Introduction to the economic behaviour of individuals and firms. Output and price determination in the various types of market. Market structures, income distribution, public policies and international trade. Theories and selected applications will be presented.

Macroeconomics (2 points)
The economic activity of the nation at large and its interrelationships with the rest of the world. Included are the measurements of economic activity, determination of aggregate income, money, banking and prices, exchange rates, the balance of payments and government macroeconomic policy.

Prerequisite: 616.101

Stage II
Students intending to major in Economics must include 616.201, 616.211 and 616.221 in their course of study. With the permission of the Head of Department this requirement may be waived for students first enrolled in 616.101 and 616.111 in 1996.

Microeconomics (2 points)
Study of the allocation of scarce resources among competing ends uses. Intermediate level analysis of the economic behaviour of individual units, in particular consumers, and firms. Although the focus is on demand and price theory, attention is also given to types of market competition. Analysis also includes concepts of market equilibrium, expected utility, and uncertainty, and welfare economics.

Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111 and 445.108
Restriction: 616.202

Managerial Economics (2 points)
Essentially an applied microeconomics paper, which provides students with a uniform theme of managerial decision making around the theory of the firm and to show how economic theory and
related subjects can be used to reach optimal managerial decisions in the face of constraints in today's global economy. An application oriented approach is adopted throughout by showing how managerial decisions are actually made in the real world.

- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111
- Restriction: 616.201

616.211 FC SC
Macroeconomics (2 points)
Dynamic microfoundation of macroeconomics; interdependence of labour supply and consumption demand, determination of national income, employment, interest rates and real wage in the basic market clearing model; inflation and seignorage; economic fluctuations, growth, income distribution and unemployment; Government's intertemporal budget constraint; the IS-LM-BP analysis; macroeconomic problems of New Zealand.
- Prerequisite: 616.201

616.221 FC SC
Introduction to Econometrics (2 points)
An introduction to model building and empirical research methods in economics. The paper emphasises the use and interpretation of single equation regression techniques in formulating and testing micro and macroeconomic hypotheses. Cross Section and Time Series modelling, as well as qualitative choice models will be covered. Illustration will be given of the uses of econometrics in a variety of areas. Includes some computing work.
- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111 and (475.108 or 475.110 or 475.101) and (445.108 or 445.102 or 445.151 or 445.130)

616.231 Not available
Industrialisation and Economic Development (2 points)
Examines the historical processes of industrialisation through models of economic growth and structural change. An analysis of the European industrial revolution which commenced in the late eighteenth century. The development experiences of various countries including Australia and New Zealand.
- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111

616.232 SC
Development of the International Economy (2 points)
Examines the development of the international economy and changing economic relationships. The emergence of industrial powers and the development of primary producers. Changing patterns of trade and migration of capital and labour, cyclical and secular trends in output, employment and investment. The focus is on the development of institutions and the economic and social conditions that validate them.
- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111

616.271 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111

616.272 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111

616.273 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111

Stage III

616.301 SC
Advanced Microeconomics (2 points)
Advanced treatment of consumer and producer theory via duality and aspects of general equilibrium, uncertainty, monopoly, games, oligopoly, as well as analysis and implications of certain informational imperfections.
- Prerequisite: 616.201

616.302 SC
Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations (2 points)
Provides an economic perspective on the operation of labour markets, and the role of government policies and unions in determining their conditions. Topics covered include: employment and unemployment, wage determination and government policy, income and earnings inequality, the economics of education and training, mobility and migration, and the impact of labour unions on wages, employment, productivity and the welfare of workers.
- Prerequisite: 616.201

616.303 SC
Law and Economics (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 616.201 and (610.101 or 810.231 and 810.241)

616.304 FC
Firms and Markets (2 points)
The study of firms in their markets, focusing on imperfect competition. Oligopoly, monopolistic competition, analysis of strategic behaviour, government policies aimed at regulating oligopolistic and monopolistic behaviour, empirical applications.
- Prerequisite: 616.201

616.311 SC
Macroeconomic Theory and Policy (2 points)
Analysis of the macro economic problems of New Zealand with three alternative models of a small economy: The IS-LM-BP Model, the Infinite Horizon Neoclassical Model and The Overlapping Generations Model.
- Prerequisite: 616.211

616.321 SC
Econometrics (2 points)
Econometrics is a blending of economic theory, mathematical modelling and statistical analysis. At this level emphasis is on the linear regression model, its basis, problems, applications and extensions. Attention is also given to techniques and problems of simultaneous equations
modelling, time series analysis and economic forecasting.

- **Prerequisite:** (616.201 or 616.211) and (616.221 or 475.208 or 475.210)
- **Restriction:** 475.330

**616.322 FC**
**Applied Econometrics (2 points)**
Applications of basic linear regression, production functions, demand systems, time-series analysis including unit roots and co-integration, simulation and resampling methods, qualitative dependent variables and panel data techniques. Includes practical computing classes.

- **Prerequisite:** (616.201 or 616.211) and 616.221

**616.331 FC**
**Economic History of Australia and New Zealand (2 points)**
An examination of the methods of historical enquiry and the economic analysis of development in Australia and New Zealand.

- **Prerequisite:** 616.201 or 616.211 or 616.231 or 616.232

**616.341 SC**
**International Trade (2 points)**
Analysis of the causes, characteristics and effects of international trade in goods and services, and of international movements of capital and labour. Economic effects of measures designed to restrict or promote trade. An introduction to the economics of regional trading arrangements, such as free trade areas, customs unions and common markets.

- **Prerequisite:** 616.201

**616.342 Not available**
**International Economic Policy Studies (2 points)**
Analysis of international economic policy issues, and exploration of their implications for New Zealand. A variety of approaches is used, including issue-based analysis of key international economic policy problems, comparative analysis of regional trading arrangements, and a case study approach embodied in an area studies module.

- **Prerequisite:** 616.201 or 616.352

**616.343 FC**
**East Asian Growth and Trade (2 points)**
The economic factors underlying the dynamic trade and growth performance of the major economies of contemporary East Asia, and of the impact of their development on New Zealand's international trading environment. Study of individual East Asian economies is strongly emphasised.

- **Prerequisite:** 616.201

**616.351 FC**
**Financial Economics (2 points)**

- **Prerequisite:** 616.201

**616.352 FC**
**International Finance (2 points)**
Advanced analysis of monetary and macroeconomic relations between countries, focusing on balance of payments problems and policy and the causes of exchange rate movements. Also includes application to a wide range of issues-the operation, modelling and efficiency of foreign exchange markets, the history and future of the international monetary system, international monetary reform, the international debt crisis and the functioning of international institutions such as the International Monetary Fund and the European Monetary System.

- **Prerequisite:** 616.201 and 616.211 and 616.221

**616.361 SC**
**Public Economics (2 points)**

- **Prerequisite:** 616.201

**616.371 Not available**
**Development of Economic Theory (2 points)**
An introduction to the history of economic ideas and to comparative economics.

- **Prerequisite:** 616.201 and 616.211

**616.372 Not available**
**Special Topic: Resource Economics (2 points)**

**616.373 SC**
**Environmental Economics (2 points)**
Theory and practice of economic analysis as it is used in evaluating environmental problems. Pollution control, growth, trade and the environment, sustainable development.

- **Prerequisite:** 616.201

**616.374 Not available**
**Special Topic (2 points)**

**616.381 FC**
**Foundations of Economic Analysis (2 points)**
Quantitative methods of economic analysis with application to commonly used formal models in microeconomics, macroeconomics and econometrics. Systematic treatment of mathematical techniques emphasising the unifying structure of economic theory. Preparation for continuing study in economic theory and econometrics.

- **Prerequisite:** 616.201

**Master's Papers**

**616.701 FC**
**Microeconomic Theory (2 points)**
A variety of topics in traditional "core" microeconomics from an advanced perspective as well as a selection of issues arising from recent research directions.

**616.702 SC**
**Industrial Organisation (2 points)**
An in-depth study of a number of important IO issues, preceded by the development of the necessary theory.
616.703 FC
Labour Economics and Human Resources (2 points)
An advanced survey with emphasis on theoretic
modelling, empirical research and policy
applications. Topics include: labour force
participation, investment in education, hiring and
lay-offs, distribution of earning, unemployment,
labour market contracts, worker mobility and
immigration issues.

616.711 FC
Macroeconomics (2 points)
This is a core paper in macroeconomic theory which
addresses fundamental problems including output
growth and business cycles, unemployment and
inflation in the context of mainstream models of the
economy, fiscal and monetary policies.

616.712 Not available
Business Cycles (2 points)
A theoretical, historical and statistical study of
business cycles, especially of the international
cycle and its effects on New Zealand since the
Second World War.

616.713 SC
Monetary Economics (2 points)
Examines a number of advanced topics in monetary
economics. Topics covered include the foundations
of monetary economics, micro-foundations of
money, theories of money and finance, and the
causal relations of money to other economic
variables.

616.721 FC
Econometrics I (2 points)
Core econometrics including theory and
applications. The development of the classical
linear regression model and extensions to the most
general case. Applications to types of linear models
involving cross section and time series data, and
simultaneous equation models. The method of
maximum likelihood, other extremum estimators
and associated methods of testing.

616.723 SC
Econometrics II (2 points)
Advanced treatment of a variety of topics reflecting
directions of recent research, including stationary
and non-stationary time series, microeconomics.

616.724 SC
Applied Econometrics (2 points)
A variety of econometric techniques will be used to
analyse models from a number of selected areas of
economics. A significant part of the paper will be
computer-based, involving the handling of
empirical data and the computation and
presentation of results.

616.725 Not available
Economic Forecasting (2 points)
A survey of the various techniques used in
economic forecasting, with applied work involving
the empirical analysis and presentation of
economic models relevant to forecasting.
Discussion and analysis of the time series approach
to forecasting, and consideration of basic problems
concerning difficulties and possibilities of
ascertaining the future.

616.741 FC
Advanced International Trade (2 points)
An advanced study of international trade, covering
both standard models and recent developments in
trade theory and trade policy. Discussion and
analysis of the political economy issues related to
trade liberalisation and of topics such as trade and
labour and environmental standards, trade and
competition policies.

616.742 Not available
Trade Policy and Modelling (2 points)
Covers a range of commercial policies including
tariffs, import quotas and export subsidies. Part of
the paper will be allocated to general equilibrium
analysis of international trade policy.

616.743 FC
Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim (2 points)
Analysis of the developing economic relationships
among the nations of the Pacific Rim, including
both trade and investment flows and financial
market integration. The economics of regional trade
liberalisation initiatives such as NAFTA, CER and
AFTA, and their implication for wider economic
integration, for example through APEC.
Comparative analysis of factors underlying the
economic performance of Pacific Rim economies.

616.744 Not available
Emerging Economies of East Asia (2 points)
A comprehensive, comparative and historical
analysis of the economic development of the
emerging economies of East Asia, including China,
the ASEAN and the emerging transitional
economies of Indochina. The impact of their
development on the wider Asia-Pacific region is also
emphasized.

616.745 Not available
The Japanese Economy (2 points)
The modern Japanese economy and its
international economic relations, including an
examination of the role of distinctive Japanese
institutions and patterns of economic behaviour.

616.746 Not available
The Chinese Economy (2 points)
Economics of the transition toward a market
economy in modern China. Integration of China
into the international economy, including an
examination of the special roles of Hong Kong and
Taiwan.

616.747 SC
The European Economies (2 points)
The economics of integration in Western Europe,
including the policy implications of creating a single
market for goods, services, capital and labour, and
of the proposed European Monetary Union. The
economics of the transition to a market economy in
the former socialist economies of Central and
Eastern Europe.

616.751 SC
Advanced International Finance (2 points)
A seminar paper in open-economy macroeconomic
topics (theoretical, empirical and policy oriented),
including models of exchange rate behaviour.
616.761 FC
Public Economics I (2 points)
Economic aspects of the public sector, particularly of taxation. Includes welfare economics, commodity tax analysis and the use of taxes and other techniques in handling externalities.

616.762 Not available
Public Economics II (2 points)

616.763 FC
Public Policy (2 points)
Links between empirical research in economics and policy making. The role of the policy economist. Communication skills. Ideology and policy. Welfare state policy issues. Analysis of policy in areas such as income support, housing, broadcasting, superannuation, and accident compensation. Original contribution to specific topical New Zealand policy debates.

616.764 SC
Health Economics (2 points)
Analysis of expenditure on health as a component of GDP. The structure of health services, cost benefit and cost effectiveness in healthcare analysis. Health reform, the role of insurance, poverty and health inequality, technology and rationing. Specific health care issues in the New Zealand health system.

616.765 Not available
Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy (2 points)
Desirable characteristics of a tax system. Equity, neutrality, simplicity, public acceptance. Administrative efficiency, responsiveness to economic changes, optimum levels for revenue need. The use of taxation to meet welfare and social goals. The machinery of tax reform.

616.771 Not available
Economics of Development (2 points)
Introduces students to contemporary issues in development economics. Topics include: the way economists' approaches to "economic development" have evolved and changed through the period from 1945 to the present, and looks at some leading development issues in this perspective; a set of topics in international trade, economic growth and development, with emphasis on the 'Newly Industrialising Countries' (NICs) and other Third World 'developing' countries.

616.772 FC
Trade and Development (2 points)
Focuses on the link between trade and development and contemporary issues relating to trade strategies and structural adjustment policies with particular emphasis on developing countries.

616.773 Not available
The History of Economic Thought I (2 points)

616.774 FC
The History of Economic Thought II (2 points)
A survey paper covering a selection of topics in the history of economics ideas including classical economics, post-classical microeconomics and developments in twentieth century macroeconomics.

616.775 SC
Economics of the Environment (2 points)

616.781 SC
Special Topic: Microeconomic Theory II (2 points)
A selection of topics from economic analysis, including development of theories with a view to empirical verification or refutation.

616.782 FC
Special Topic: Regulation (2 points)
Network economics focusing on regulatory regimes which aim to stimulate competition in industries such as telecommunications, electricity, gas and water.

616.783 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

616.789 FC SC
Dissertation (BCom(Hons)) (2 points)

616.790 DC
Dissertation (MCom) (4 points)

616.792 DC
Dissertation in Economics of Taxation (9 points)

616.796 DC
Thesis (MCom) (14 points)

International Business

Stage II

622.201 FC SC
Foundations of International Business (2 points)
The conceptual foundations of international business drawn from economics, management, organisational theory, and communications, review of the activities involved in developing and managing international enterprises.
- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111 and 641.101

622.202 FC SC
Foundations of Strategy (2 points)
Fundamental concepts of strategy in the contexts of firms, industries and nation-states: review of approaches to strategy formation and development of strategic vision; study of techniques of strategic analysis and of the development and implementation of strategies in various environmental and organisational contexts.
- Prerequisite: 641.101
- Restriction: 641.302

622.203 FC SC
Analysis for International Business (2 points)
Introduction to different problem-solving and decision-informing approaches in the context of international business management and research. The course emphasises development of competence in data acquisition and analysis.
- Prerequisite: 622.201 and 475.108 and either (600.111 or 600.121 or 600.171) or (600.101 or 600.102)
Stage III

622.301 SC
Strategy and Management in the International SME (2 points)
Study of strategy development and implementation, managerial activities, and organisational issues in the small and medium sized organisation engaged in international business; linkage of concepts and techniques to practical applications by way of case studies.
- Prerequisite: 622.201 and 622.202

622.302 FC
Strategy and Management in the Transnational Organisation (2 points)
Study of strategy development and implementation, managerial activities, and organisational issues in multinational and transnational organisations; the interface between these organisations and international environments; linkage of concepts and techniques to practical applications by way of case studies.
- Prerequisite: 622.201 and 622.202
- Restriction: 622.202

622.303 FC
Cross-Cultural Management (2 points)
Study of management in the context of international and multi-cultural work environments, aimed at developing understanding of the influence of culture on organisations and organisational practices. Special emphasis is placed on the behaviour of people and groups in international organisations. The focus of the course is on the interaction between people of different cultures in work settings.
- Prerequisite: 622.201 and 622.202

622.304 FC
Government and International Business (2 points)
Study of the role of governments and their policies in international business from the perspectives of both home and host countries. Specific areas include trade policy, inter-government activities and agreements, and social, ethical, and political issues as they impact on transnational and small-medium enterprises engaged in international activity.
- Prerequisite: 622.201 and 622.202

622.305 SC
Business Environment of Europe (2 points)
Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the European region including economic, political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impact of change, issues relating to the European market and the political economy of nation-states and regional groupings in the global context.
- Prerequisite: 622.201 and 622.202

622.312 SC
Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific (2 points)
This paper focuses on two issues: the post Second World War economic development of the East and Southeast Asian economies, particularly in terms of government-business relations and the cultural contexts in which business takes place in Asia.
- Prerequisite: 622.201 and 622.202

Master's Papers

Prerequisites: 6 points at Stage III in International Business

622.701 FC
International Business (2 points)
Advanced study of trade and investment issues facing firms doing business across national boundaries. Selected topics include global trade and investment environment, conceptual and theoretical trade and investment models, export and import management, exchange rate and distribution channels. The paper has a particular focus on the Asia-Pacific region.

622.702 SC
International Management (2 points)
Advanced study of management in the context of international and multi-national work environments.

622.703 FC
Strategic Management (2 points)
Advanced concepts of strategy formation and implementation; models and techniques for strategic analysis in various environmental and organisational contexts.

622.704 SC
Advanced Topics in Strategy (2 points)
Overview of strategy research and reviews of recent trends in leading management journals. Contemporary research issues in strategy, including those pertinent to thesis preparation.

622.705 SC
International Entrepreneurship and Innovation (2 points)
Advanced study of entrepreneurship and innovation in an international context. Starting with a review of the contribution of the functional disciplines to the development of theory in the field, the course progresses to consider contemporary research issues including internationalisation, international new ventures, international technology transfer and international collaborative strategies.

622.706 SC
Political Economy of International Business (2 points)
Advanced study of the political and economic environments for international business in selected nation-states, regional groups, and global relationships.

622.707 FC
Research Methods (2 points)
Theory and application of modern research
methods in strategy and international business, including both qualitative and quantitative study.

622.711 FC  
Special Topic (2 points)

622.712 SC  
Special Topic (2 points)

**Master of International Business**

622.751 FC  
International Business A (2 points)  
Study of the economics of international trade and investment, including practical implications for nation-states, international companies, exporters and importers; the principles of international business law; selected applications of quantitative analysis for business management.

622.752 FC  
International Management A (2 points)  
Provides an analysis of aspects of management which are affected by conducting business across national and cultural boundaries. Topics include cross-cultural organisational behaviour, cross-cultural communication, international human resource management, and comparative employment relations.

622.753 SC  
International Business B (2 points)  
The study of the environmental forces influencing international business at the macro and industry levels, excluding a detailed analysis of economic forces and socio-cultural labour forces which are addressed in 622.751 and 622.752 respectively. This paper focuses on the study of the process of strategic analysis and strategy formation in the international context.

622.754 SC  
International Management B (2 points)  
Focuses on the strategic management and marketing in the international firm, including management of international development in industries ranging from multi-domestic to global; development of export marketing and importing businesses; strategies for international networking and strategy implementation in multinational transnational organisations.

622.755 FC  
Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific A (2 points)  
Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the Asia-Pacific region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

622.756 SC  
Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific B (2 points)  
Advanced treatment of topics introduced in Business Environment of the Americas A.

622.757 FC  
Business Environment of the Americas A (2 points)  
Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the Americas' region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

622.758 SC  
Business Environment of the Americas B (2 points)  
Advanced treatment of topics introduced in Business Environment of the Americas A.

622.760 FC  
Second Language for Business (2 points)  
An introduction to a second language for students of English speaking backgrounds emphasising oral and aural comprehension and focusing on business interactions and protocol.

622.762 FC  
Business English (2 points)  
English language for students of non-English speaking backgrounds. Focuses on the skills of speaking and writing in business situations.

622.763 FC  
Intensive Language: Asian (2 points)  
A short intensive language acquisition programme in an Asian language.

622.764 FC  
Intensive Language: European (2 points)  
A short intensive language acquisition programme in a modern European language.

622.765 DC  
International Business Practicum (10 points)  
The international business practicum is an opportunity for students to experience the environment of international business firsthand. It consists of a six week preparation period in New Zealand followed by a supervised internship placement with a foreign firm for approximately five months or an overseas research or consulting project of equal duration. Substantial flexibility in the nature of these assignments is allowed. However, assignments must allow for the opportunity to evaluate student learning and development. A written report of the assignment must be submitted.

622.766 SC  
Strategic Management of the International Organisation (2 points)  
An integration of the academic and practical experiences of students that focuses on the strategic management of the internationally oriented firm. Sufficient flexibility to address aspects of students' specific overseas experiences is included.
Management Science and Information Systems

Stage I

636.101 FT SC ST
Computers and Information Systems (2 points)
Information systems ally people and technology. Dimensions addressed include: applications and goals, system components and how they are developed. It is designed both for students who wish to take a single paper in computing and for those who intend to advance in Information Systems, Computer Science or Information Technology.

- **Restriction:** 636.110, 415.111

636.110 FT
Information Systems and Programming (2 points)
A study of Information Systems and their underlying technology. Dimensions addressed include applications and system components and how they are developed, with an introduction to programming. It is intended for students wishing to advance in Information Systems, Computer Science and Information Technology.

- **Restriction:** 636.101, 415.111. Normally for students enrolling in 415.114

Stage II

With the permission of the Head of Department, 415.101 and 415.105 may be used as an alternative to 636.101 as a prerequisite

636.220 FC SC
Systems Analysis and Design 1 (2 points)
Introduction to fundamental concepts and techniques of information systems analysis and design. Application of elementary tools and techniques for analysing, planning, design, and documentation of information systems. Topics include data flow analysis, data structuring, process flow analysis, file design, input and output design, and program specification.

- **Prerequisite:** Either 415.101 and (415.105 or 636.101) or 636.110 and (415.114 or 415.115)
- **Restriction:** 636.223

636.221 Not available
Cobol Programming (2 points)
An introduction to a procedural language, the fundamental techniques of application programming language in a commercial environment and mastery of fundamental COBOL constructs.

- **Prerequisite:** Either 415.101 and (415.105 or 636.101) or 636.110 and (415.114 or 415.115)
- **Restriction:** 636.223

636.222 FC SC ST
Database Management Systems (2 points)
Students are introduced to data modelling, relational theory, database design, and the management of databases. It is expected that the students will develop both a conceptual understanding as well as experience in using database management system software. Such a combination would greatly enhance the student's system development skills.

- **Prerequisite:** Either 415.101 and (415.105 or 636.101) or 636.110 and (415.114 or 415.115)
- **Restriction:** 636.223

636.223 SC
Information Systems for Managers (2 points)
The paper is intended for students whose area of specialisation is not in Information Systems (IS). The focus is on understanding how IS impact the broader organisation and the manager’s role; how IS support the key functions; and how to manage the IS function. Topics will be taught from a management perspective.

- **Prerequisite:** 636.101 or 636.110
- **Restriction:** 636.220, 636.221, 636.222

636.224 FT
Introduction to Data Communications (2 points)
Topics covered include the representation, encoding, and transmission of information; transmission systems and media; communication techniques; networking fundamentals; network architectures; wide-area and local-area networks; high-speed networking; distributed systems applications, and network management.

- **Prerequisite:** Either 415.101 and (415.105 or 636.101) or 636.110 and (415.114 or 415.115)
- **Restriction:** 636.324, 415.314

636.255 FC SC
Introduction to Operations Management (2 points)
An introduction to a subset of decision areas in Operations Management (e.g., Quality, Capacity and Aggregate Planning, Inventory and Transportation) and supporting Operations Research models (including Forecasting, Queueing and Simulation, Linear Programming, and Networks). This paper incorporates a selection of topics from 636.251 and 636.252, to provide an introductory service paper in Engineering, Science, and Commerce. Computer software will be employed. Qualitative and quantitative issues will be addressed.

- **Prerequisite:** (636.101 or 636.110) and (445.108 or 475.108)
- **Restriction:** 636.251, 636.252

636.256 FC
Management of Quality (2 points)
The objective of quality management is delivering quality products and services that have value for both external and internal customers, while reducing waste throughout the system. This necessitates a strategic framework that includes the organisation and parts of its environment. It includes the judicious use of analysis, focusing on the correct leverage points, and the continual application of proven improvement methods.

- **Prerequisite:** (636.101 or 636.110) and (445.108 or 475.108)
- **Restriction:** 636.372

636.257 SC
Project Management (2 points)
An introduction to the management of projects in organisations, with a particular emphasis placed
on the inter-disciplinary nature and broad applications of projects. Topics covered include project selection and initiation, external issues, human resources, planning, financing, ethics, scheduling and resource allocation, information systems, control, evaluation and termination.

- Prerequisite: (636.101 or 636.110) and (445.108 or 475.108)
- Restriction: 636.380

### Stage III

With the permission of the Head of Department 415.231 and 415.232 may be used as an alternative to 415.280 as a prerequisite

**636.320 FC SC**  
**Systems Analysis and Design 2 (2 points)**  
An extension of the basic skills and issues introduced in Systems Analysis. Topics include Information Modelling; Process/Rules Modelling; User Interface Design and the selection of tools and components.

- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222 and 415.280

**636.323 SC**  
**Management of Information Systems (2 points)**  
An outline of the principles and practice of managing information systems in an enterprise. The role and functions of the information systems unit and its place and purpose within the management of the wider enterprise. The issues encountered in running an information systems unit and some of the accepted practices to deal with them.

- Prerequisite: 636.220 and (636.222 or 636.223)

**636.324 FC**  
**Data Communications (2 points)**  
This paper concentrates on the upper levels of the communications architecture hierarchy. Topics covered include fundamentals of data communications and computer networking, network architectures; inter and intra networking; the ISO/OSI reference model; distributed systems applications; client/server technology; internet/WWW; directory services; network security; electronic data interchange; groupware and network management.

- Prerequisite: 636.222
- Restriction: 636.224, 636.329

**636.325 Not available**  
**Expert Systems (2 points)**  
An introduction to the application of knowledge based systems in organisations. Topics include structured and unstructured interview; protocol analysis; object modelling; rule based systems; neural networks; fuzzy logic; blackboard systems.

- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222

**636.326 Not available**  
**Social and Organisational Issues in Computing (2 points)**  
An examination of the social and organisational issues associated with computer and information technology, with special reference to New Zealand. Topics will include: the impact of computer technology on organisations and society, information technology and organisational change, computerisation and the transformation of work, social relationships in electronic communities, social control and privacy, ethical issues and professional responsibilities.

### 636.327 FC  
**Decision Support Systems (2 points)**  
A critical evaluation of divergent perspectives about Decision Support Systems and information technologies used to design them. Focus is on the study of its various components and how they relate to each other. Students will learn to work with some system building tools to gain hands-on experience in prototyping decision support-type systems.

- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222 and 415.280

**636.329 ST**  
**Advanced Data Communications (2 points)**  
The application of OSI data communication systems. Topics covered include the OSI layered model: ASN 1 and Object Modelling; OSI Management; Mail systems; Directory systems; OSI Applications

- Prerequisite: 636.224
- Restriction: 636.324

**636.330 SC**  
**Advanced Database Systems (2 points)**  
An in-depth examination of the technical aspects of database systems providing the essential foundation for a career in database systems. The emphasis will be to keep abreast with available database technology approaches and techniques in industrial and commercial information systems.

- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222

**636.332 FT SC**  
**Software Engineering (2 points)**  
Software Engineering is a discipline that integrates methods, tools and procedures for the development of computer systems. The paper addresses a range of software development paradigms and assesses these models against the broad array of tasks needed to develop and maintain information systems.

- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222

**636.340 DC**  
**Information Systems Project (2 points)**  
The information systems project allows the students to apply their theoretical knowledge to a practical problem in the business world while being reinforced with business management skills. The overall goal is to develop an information system which, at the end of the project, meets the requirements of the user that sponsored the project.

- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222

**636.341 SC**  
**Information Integrated Operations (2 points)**  
A focus on issues, technologies, strategies and methodologies which allow the unified use of information based on operations (manufacturing and services). Topics covered include integrated information issues and benefits; architecture of integrated information systems; obstacles to integration; input/output management; key technologies (CAD/CAM,CNC/DNC).

- Prerequisite: 636.255 and 636.222
636.370 FC SC
Management of Operations (2 points)
This course focuses on the formulation and implementation of operations strategy in both manufacturing and service organisations. Both structural (e.g., Facilities, Process Choice, Vertical Integration) and infrastructural (e.g., Quality, Human Resources, Performance Measurement) elements will be addressed, with attention being paid to linkages with other functional areas within the organisation.
- Prerequisite: 636.255 and 475.255

636.371 FC
Logistics and Inventory Management (2 points)
Total business logistics system-definition, role in the firm, contribution to customer service; logistics activities; incoming logistics-purchasing, vendor relationships; materials management-receiving, storage, movement of work in progress, materials disposition; outgoing logistics-distribution channels, warehousing, order processing, information systems, product returns; logistics management across national borders.
- Prerequisite: 636.255 and 475.255

636.379 SC
Project in Quality Management (2 points)
Total Quality (TQ), often called Total Quality Management (TQM), is an evolving discipline comprising concepts, practices and methods to create better quality products and services. The actual implementation of TQ usually involves team-driven quality improvement projects. This paper provides students with the opportunity to participate in such projects, acting as external consultants in a client organisation. As such, the paper applies the philosophy, theory and tools of modern quality management (as covered in 636.256).
- Prerequisite: 636.256 or (636.255 and 475.255)

636.382 SC
Production Planning and Scheduling (2 points)
Planning and scheduling occur in a wide range of economic activities. It always involves accomplishing a number of activities that tie up various resources for periods of time. Scheduling problems are always complicated by large numbers of constraints relating activities to each other, resources to activities and to each other, and either resources or activities to events external to the system. This paper explores the planning and scheduling problems in a production environment and methods of their solution.
- Prerequisite: 636.255 and 475.255
- Restriction: 636.381

636.385 SC
Stochastic Methods in Management Science (2 points)
Simulation and Monte Carlo methods; an introduction to queues; inventory management; reliability and decision analysis
- Prerequisite: 636.255 and 475.255
- Restriction: 475.320

636.392 FC
Optimisation in Management Science (2 points)
Matrix-vector algebra; linear programming: simplex and revised simplex methods; duality; post optimal analysis; network optimisation methods; machine and job shop scheduling problems and solution methods.
- Prerequisite: 636.255 and 475.255
- Restriction: 475.391

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

Master's Papers
Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in Management Science and Information Systems

636.710 FC
Special Topic in Information Systems (2 points)
636.711 SC
Special Topic in Information Systems (2 points)
636.712 FC
Special Topic in Information Systems (2 points)
636.713 SC
Special Topic in Information Systems (2 points)
636.714 FC
Special Topic in Information Systems (2 points)
636.715 SC
Special Topic in Information Systems (2 points)
636.716 FC
Special Topic in Information Systems (2 points)
636.720 FC
Information Systems Research I (2 points)
A substantive and methodological introduction to contemporary Information Systems research. Behavioural, strategic and social issues relating to the design and implementation of information technology applications will be studied.

636.721 SC
Information Systems Research II (2 points)
Research areas reviewed include human and organisational information processing, decision making process, system implementation, organisational and social impacts, and information systems assessment. The preparation of a research paper is a part of the requirements.

636.722 FC
Decision Support Systems (2 points)
A comprehensive review of the research literature in the emerging area of Decision Support Systems. Topics include: decision interaction and interface design. The preparation of a system prototype is a part of the paper requirements.

636.723 SC
Group Decision Support Systems (2 points)
A study of key technologies and design issues pertaining to group decision making. Current thinking in areas such as executive information systems, electronic meeting systems, and computer-supported cooperative work will be covered.

636.724 SC
Strategic Information Systems I (2 points)
Enterprise level information systems strategies are defined and systems architectures are specified in support of corporate level business objectives in a focused business domain.
636.725 Not available
Strategic Information System II (2 points)
The state of knowledge of relevant, important technological issues in an organisational sphere are established by lecturers, guest lecturers, and literature searches. Students then summarise and blend the knowledge sufficiently to propose a joint research question and a division of research efforts for each person to pursue and present individually to the class for discussion.

636.726 FC
Information Modelling I (2 points)
A study of various approaches to modelling information systems. Complex problems are viewed as abstractions made up of diverse objects such as data, models and interfaces. The focus of study is the representation of the semantics of complex problems and the consequent manipulation of the represented objects. An understanding of the role of models and modelling in the design of information systems. An organisational problem modelled and implemented forms the project section.

636.727 SC
Information Modelling II (2 points)
Semantic modelling; object oriented data modelling; structured modelling. A study of some prominent modelling approaches that are applicable to information systems design. A semantic modelling platform is used to develop applications in various problem domains.

636.728 FC
Software Engineering I (2 points)
Various approaches to software design, testing, and maintenance will provide an overview of the area. The development of software metrics and their applicability to software project estimation will be discussed.

636.729 SC
Software Engineering II (2 points)
Project estimation issues and development of reliable software metrics. The concept of computer aided software engineering and the specific role of integrated CASE tools will provide experience in the application of the concepts.

636.750 FC
Research Methods I (2 points)
A comprehensive introduction to methodological issues in information systems and operations management research. Detailed coverage of univariate and multivariate data analysis.

636.751 SC
Research Methods II (2 points)
Case study research, surveys and experimental methods in management science and information systems.

636.760 FC
Advanced Operations Management (2 points)
An operations management course is an important opportunity for students to gain knowledge regarding ways in which they can efficiently improve the internal and external service aspects of business. Production and operations decisions can provide major competitive advantage. The focus is on the methods of building a comprehensive operations management system.

636.761 SC
Systems Thinking for Management (2 points)
An introduction to the concepts of system thinking and the application to complex socio-technical systems, such as the operations function in an organisation, as well as the organisation itself. The course will increase the efficiency and effectiveness of general problem solving through an experiential approach to systems thinking.

636.762 FC
Quality Management (2 points)
An investigation of the key concepts and theories of total management, systems theory and learning organisation and the links between these disciplines. Topics will include theoretical underpinning of quality management, Deming's theory of profound knowledge, systems theory, systems archetypes, systems theory and learning organisation, continuous improvement models, planning as learning, and scenario planning.

636.763 SC
Strategic Performance Measurement (2 points)
This course addresses both intra and inter-organisational performance measurement at multiple levels. Performance improvement is increasingly being sought through process improvement in organisations, and a process emphasis is a key characteristic of this course. The course is cross-functional: studying material which has been mostly developed within three separate functional areas: operations management, human resource management and accounting.

636.765 SC
Systems Thinking for Operations and Strategy (2 points)
Introduces the emerging field of Systems Thinking and applies its concepts and models to strategic thinking in general and operations decisions in particular. Uses the MIT approach which has Systems Dynamics as its underlying methodology. Also explores advanced topics in this field and uses modelling and simulation tools to reinforce the concepts and theories.

636.769 FC SC
Dissertation for BCom(Hons) (2 points)

636.780 SC
Special Topic in Management Science (2 points)

636.781 SC
Special Topic in Management Science (2 points)

636.782 FC
Special Topic in Management Science (2 points)

636.783 SC
Special Topic in Management Science (2 points)

636.784 FC
Special Topic in Management Science (2 points)

636.789 FC SC
Dissertation for BCom(Hons) (2 points)

636.791 DC
Project (MCom) (8 points)

636.796 DC
Thesis (MCom) (14 points)
Management and Employment Relations

Stage I

641.101 FC FT SC ST
Organisation and Management (2 points)
The relationships between organisations and society. Schools of management theory. Introduction to employment relations. The roles and functions of managers. Contemporary issues in management.

Stage II

641.211 FC SC
Organisational Behaviour (2 points)
Human behaviour in work organisations. Topics include: philosophical and scientific bases; perception, learning, decision making, attitudes, abilities, personality, motivation and job satisfaction; group processes and teamwork; leadership and influence; organisational power and politics; conflict; organisational structure and design; applications; behaviour modification, goal setting, incentives, job design, team building, negotiation, delegation.

Prerequisite: 641.101

641.212 FC
Organisation Theory (2 points)

Prerequisite: 641.101

641.213 FC ST
Communication Processes (2 points)
An introduction to the theories and processes of communication. It includes aspects of interpersonal and small group communication, particularly as they apply to the workplace. Students will be provided with the opportunity to practice and apply the theory in compulsory weekly tutorials. Topics covered in the paper include: theory and principles of communication, verbal and non-verbal communication, presentations, listening, interviewing, problem solving and persuasive communication. Through self-directed learning students should develop improved written communication skills.

Prerequisite: 641.101

641.221 FC
Employment Relations: Theory and Practice (2 points)
Work, industrialism and post-industrialism. Conflict and cooperation in the employment relationship. The strategies and behaviours of the parties in employment relations. Equity in historical and contemporary perspective.

Prerequisite: 641.101

641.222 SC
Employment Relations in New Zealand (2 points)
Provides an introduction to employment relations in New Zealand. The historical context and the institutional and legal frameworks. Labour market trends and current issues such as workplace reform, occupational health and safety, and industry training.

Prerequisite: 641.101

641.231 SC ST
Business in Society (2 points)
Analyses the social impacts on business ideologies, institutions and practices.

Prerequisite: 641.101

Stage III

641.301 SC
Management Theory and Practice (2 points)
Selected topics and current issues in management, including: the management process; the role of the manager; the history of management thought; rationality in management; planning processes; leadership practice; control methods; the management of change and innovation; management by objectives; the learning organisation; the future of management; managerial careers.

Prerequisite: 641.101

641.302 FC
Business Policy and Strategy (2 points)
Focuses on the analysis of complex organisational situations from a general manager's perspective. Students will study theories of business policy and strategic management and gain skills in some of the many techniques in these areas: writing and interpreting mission statements; decision-making processes; goals and long term objectives; internal, environmental, industry and competitor analyses. Corporate, business-level, competitive and fundamental strategy formulation; implementation variables and strategy implementation; strategy in entrepreneurial, mature, professional and innovative contexts and international strategy.

Prerequisite: One of 641.211 or 600.251 or 636.255 or 646.201
Restriction: 622.202

641.303 SC
Entrepreneurship and New Ventures (2 points)
Understanding of the role of entrepreneurship and innovation in new small ventures and existing firms. Exposure to the issues related to: starting and managing new small ventures; and establishing entrepreneurial programmes in existing firms.

Prerequisite: 641.211 or 622.201 or 646.201

641.309 SC
Project in New Zealand Management (2 points)

Prerequisite: 641.211

641.311 SC
Organisation Structure and Design (2 points)
Examines key elements of organisational structure including informal and formal structures. The relationship between structure and strategy: theories of structure and design (resource
dependence, economic models of organisation). Explores principles of organisation design and looks at the emergence of new organisational forms e.g. decentralisation and business units, self-designing organisations and alternative models or organisation.

- **Prerequisite:** 641.211 and 641.212

**641.313 FC**

**Women in Organisations (2 points)**
The implications of increasing numbers of women in the paid workforce are explored in an interdisciplinary way. It will include: occupational segregation, home-work interface, female identity, sexual harassment issues, career development, EEO, women managers, leadership and power, feminist critiques of organisations, micro and macro strategies for change.

- **Prerequisite:** One of 641.211 or 641.212 or 641.231 or 335.100

**641.315 FC**

**Interpersonal Relations in Organisations (2 points)**
Provides students with an experientially based understanding of interpersonal relations in organised settings. As such, it is designed to heighten students' awareness of their relational styles and assumptions, and offers alternative ways of participating in and managing work-centred relationships. Several relational contexts are explored: dyadic, small group, and intergroup.

- **Prerequisite:** 641.211 or 641.212 or 461.263

**641.316 FC**

**Organisational Culture (2 points)**
Provides an overview of the organisational culture field. Sample topics include: modern and postmodern perspectives on culture, symbolism, culture types, psychodynamic influences on culture, organisational stories, and methods for accessing and reading cultural phenomena. Ethnographically based fieldwork is used to give students an experiential understanding of the topic.

- **Prerequisite:** (641.211 or 461.263) and 641.212

**641.321 FC**

**Employment Relations in International and Comparative Perspectives (2 points)**
The influence of changes in the global economy on employment relations in the regional trade blocs (such as the EU and the NAFTA) and nation-states within these regions. Theories of comparative employment relations including the political economy approach. The rise of transnational corporations and their influence on the employment relationship.

- **Prerequisite:** 641.221

**641.322 SC**

**Employment Relations in New Zealand: Issues and Debates (2 points)**
An advanced analysis of current issues and debates in employment relations in New Zealand. Topics and themes may include atypical employment patterns, workforce governance, labour market theories, bargaining structures, processes and outcomes, including both individual and collective bargaining.

- **Prerequisite:** 641.221 and 641.222

**641.323 FC SC**

**Human Resource Management (2 points)**
Historical and philosophical bases of personnel management and HRM. Roles of HR specialists and their relationship to strategy. Influence of labour law on HR practices. HR functions such as job analysis and design, recruitment and selection, training and development, remuneration and benefits, management of labour relations. Contemporary issues.

- **Prerequisite:** 641.211

**641.324 SC**

**Women and Employment Relations (2 points)**
A study of work, both paid and unpaid, from a gendered perspective. Women's functions in the labour market and the labour process, the gendered construction of skill, pay equity, women in management, women in trade unions, women in industrial relations and policy initiatives arising out of these issues.

- **Prerequisite:** 641.221 or 641.222

**641.325 FC**

**Trade Union Studies (2 points)**
An analytical study of the contemporary challenges facing trade union movements, with a special focus on New Zealand trade unions. The impact of a deregulated industrial relations environment, international competitiveness, flexibility in the labour market and workplace reform. An historical survey of the development of trade unions in New Zealand.

- **Prerequisite:** 641.221 or 641.222

**641.326 SC**

**Technology, Work and Organisations (2 points)**
Issues in technological change, contemporary work and organisational practices. The social impact of new technologies such as advanced manufacturing technologies and advanced information technologies on organisations and the workplace; implications for management and labour relations, work and society.

- **Prerequisite:** One of 641.211 or 641.212 or 641.213 or 641.221 or 641.222 or 641.231 or 315.208 or 461.263

**641.331 FC**

**Business Ethics (2 points)**
An examination of ethical issues which arise in business contexts. Several frameworks for resolving such issues are presented. Three main areas are covered: ethical dilemmas facing individuals within organisations; ethical issues for organisations; fundamental questions about the ethical nature of business.

- **Prerequisite:** 641.231

**641.332 Not available**

**Business and Culture (2 points)**
An opportunity for study of issues arising at the interface between business and society; explores in particular the dynamics of a business culture and the role of business in cultural change.

- **Prerequisite:** 641.231

**641.337 SC**

**Special Topic: Current Issues in Business, Society and Culture (2 points)**
538 Schedule of Prescriptions

641.338 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

641.339 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

Master's Papers

Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in Management and Employment Relations

641.740 FC
Foundations of Research (2 points)
This is a course about the theories and practicalities of conducting empirical research in organisational contexts. The objective is to ensure that all MER master's students have the basic research concepts and skills to enable them to do a master's thesis.
• Restriction: 641.701

641.741 SC
Research Practice (2 points)
This course is about the theory and practicalities of conducting empirical research in organisational contexts. The objective is to ensure that all MER master's students have the basic research concepts and skills to enable them to do a master's thesis.
• Restriction: 641.701

641.742 DC
Empirical Project (2 points)
An empirical investigation into some aspect of current employment relations or management practice in the context of existing theory and research. Requires the submission of three interrelated pieces of work including a literature review, a project proposal and a final report.
• Restriction: 641.702

641.743 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

641.744 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

641.745 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

641.746 FT
Special Topic: The Ethics of Modern Business (2 points)
Evaluates current business practice from an ethical and value-based perspective. Topics cover the nature of aetiology of modern business thought, varieties of ethical judgement, business morality and its dynamics in relation to employees, shareholders, consumers, communities, society, the developing world and its environment. Students will be asked to clarify not only their broad understanding of current ethical issues but more importantly to clarify their own values, assumptions and world view in order to more adequately judge the ethical propriety of current and future change in the modern business system.

641.750 Not available
Management of Professionals (2 points)
A study of highly trained professionals in bureaucratic or business organisations as well as in professional service firms. Includes issues such as the conflict between managerial control and professional autonomy, professional versus organisational loyalties, employment of general managers in professional service firms, introduction of quality assurance, and the usefulness of contemporary management techniques in organising professional services.
• Restriction: 641.703

641.751 Not available
Advanced Organisation Theory and Behaviour (2 points)
An in-depth study of contemporary theories of organisation design, structure and behaviour. Topics may include theories of organisation structure, functional, product and matrix designs, power and politics in organisations, organisational communication, gender and organisations, organisation change, organisational culture, technology and organisations, leadership, decision-making, managing diversity.
• Restriction: 641.711

641.752 Not available
Themes of Women and Organisations (2 points)
Explores the theoretical and practical implications of the increasing numbers of women in the paid workforce. The specific content is guided by the interests of the students, but it will cover contributions that women's studies have made to our understanding of: occupational segregation, sexuality of organisations, power and leadership, experiences of women managers, functioning of women's organisations, and macro and micro strategies for change.
• Restriction: 641.713

641.753 Not available
Issues in Public Sector Management (2 points)
Examines the critical issues in public sector management including the fundamental question of the applicability of private sector management models and philosophies. Includes the economic and organisational theories underlying public sector reform, market versus bureaucratic models, public policy formulation, the relationship between policy and management, new organisation, organisation design in the public sector, industrial relations and human resource issues, the management of professionals, processes of organisational change, organisational culture and quality assurance.
• Restriction: 641.714

641.754 FC
Organisation Change and Development: Origins and Evolution (2 points)
This paper traces the origins of the Organisational Development traditions in North America, Britain and Europe, and the various intellectual disciplines from which practice has been derived. It examines the interplay of socioeconomic and cultural factors which have shaped developments in this field. Case analysis of the work of classic proponents of different OD methodologies constitute a central method of inquiry in the paper.
• Restriction: 641.712

641.755 SC
Contemporary Issues in Organisational Change and Development (2 points)
This paper explores contemporary issues, and philosophical developments and debates in organisational change and development, including, but not limited to, topics such as current
organisational change interventions, the rise and fall of management fads, and critical reviews and debates on the broad implications of organisational change strategies. Also considered will be the shifting forces determining who will drive and/or facilitate organisational change in the future.

641.756 FC
Organisational Change and Culture (2 points)
How does Organisational Change and Development (OCD) occur in different cultural environments? This paper explores how OCD varies across different global arenas (e.g. the Pacific Rim, Europe, the Americas, and Australasia) and industry environments (e.g. hi-tech, public sector, service sector, etc). Attention is paid to how OCD frameworks have been altered to fit local needs. Issues of ethics, power, and politics in OCD are also explored from a cultural perspective.

641.757 Not available
Critical Organisational Analysis (2 points)
This course explores theories and ideas about formal organisations in contemporary western societies. It emphasises and examines the relationships between the social contexts of organisations and the development of organisation theory and practice while considering micro in organisational enactments, such as organisational psychologies. It considers the implications of the post-modern debate in social and cultural theory for organisational analysis. The questions explored include the problems of rationality, structure, agency, authority, legitimacy and the discursive construction of organisational realities.

641.758 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

641.761 Not available
Strategic and Comparative HRM (2 points)
An extensive and critical review of the literature in the field of 'Strategic Human Resource Management' and a review of analytical frameworks and major studies in comparative HRM.

- Restriction: 641.723

641.762 SC
Theories of HRM Practice (2 points)
The content of this paper addresses the theoretical bases and multi-disciplinary research literature underpinning the practice of HRM. Topics include the theoretical bases and contemporary research on work design, staffing, employee development, performance management and rewards, equal employment opportunity, quality management, and other pertinent areas of contemporary practice.

- Restriction: 641.724

641.763 SC
Contemporary Themes in Employment Relations (2 points)
A study involving analysis of a number of key issues in contemporary employment relations. This includes legislation; approaches to industrial democracy; technological change and labour relations practices; the debate between labour relations and human resource management; trade union strategies and economic downturn; gender in the workplace. Material will be drawn from New Zealand and appropriate international experiences.

- Restriction: 641.725

641.764 SC
Career Theory and Management (2 points)
This paper examines careers from a number of complementary viewpoints: e.g. psychological, developmental, self-developmental, sociological, organisational, economic, managerial. Different forms of career, changing career dynamics, and the nature of careers in the 21st century will be considered. The paper will focus on both research and practice.

- Restriction: 641.704

641.765 Not available
Work in Post-Industrial Society (2 points)
A study of changes in the character of work in contemporary and emergent social conditions. Focus is on the relationship between work and the social-historical processes of industrialisation and the late 20th century condition that is currently understood as 'post-industrialisation'. Includes changes in work that include the introduction of automation technologies, the rise of corporate organisations and service industries, the emergence of the new 'knowledge workers', the impact of electronic communication and production systems, and the problem of unemployment. Explored in the context of wider societal processes and changes that include the structure and composition of the workforce, the globalisation of industry and trends in political and social organisation.

- Restriction: 641.732

641.766 FC
Political Economy of Employment Relations (2 points)
Students will examine the development and practice of organisations in international labour, international employer organisations, capital, the State and the tripartite UN specialist agency, the ILO. Of interest will be specific issues raised by the interaction among and between these agencies and the international political economy. There will be a case study examining NZCTU 1993/94 complaint to the ILO over the Employment Contracts Act.

- Restriction: 641.721

641.767 FC
Special Topic in HRM (2 points)
Students will review in depth the body of theory available in a particular area, including historical developments as well as contemporary debates. The degree of empirical support available will be reviewed and needs for future research identified. They will build conceptual models of key known variables and the relationship among these. They will also overview existing HR practice in the topic and contrast this for consistency with topic theory, strategic HRM theory, and the empirical evidence for the efficacy of these practices.

641.768 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

641.770 Not available
Business, Society and Culture in New Zealand (2 points)
An opportunity for advanced study of issues arising
at the interface between business, society and culture; explores in particular the role of business in social and cultural change in New Zealand.

- **Restriction:** 641.731

**641.771 FC**

**Maori Organisations and Management (2 points)**

Students will analyse and discuss the variety of Maori organisational forms and management tools which have existed since the 1800s. They will conduct research on Maori organisations which involves the use of archival and ethnographic material, and student developed case studies. The course will also explore principles of management based on traditional Maori concepts of tikanga and ritenga, and will contrast these with Western and other indigenous models. Students will also analyse the place of Maori business in contemporary society.

**641.772 SC**

**Comparative Entrepreneurship (2 points)**

This course will provide exposure to a wide variety of contexts within which entrepreneurship can exist. It will examine why comparative analysis is critical in theory development and in entrepreneurial practice. Students will cultivate skills in how to conduct comparative analysis and examine examples of how relevant comparative analysis has been conducted by scholars from various disciplines. Students will also undertake several types of comparative studies.

**641.773 Not available**

**Theoretical Antecedents of Entrepreneurial Research (2 points)**


**641.774 Not available**

**Special Topic (2 points)**

**641.781 Not available**

**Special Topic (2 points)**

**641.790 DC**

**Dissertation (4 points)**

**641.796 DC**

**Thesis (14 points)**

---

**Diploma in Management**

**643.601 FC**

**Managing the Contemporary Organisation (6 points)**

Accounting and financial management, marketing, operations and services management, organisational theory and human resource management in the context of five challenges of contemporary management practice. The dilemmas of efficiency, effectiveness, responsiveness, innovation and learning form the focus for multidisciplinary analysis and application.

---

**Management in the Health Sector**

**643.611 SC**

**Health and Medical Care Organisation (2 points)**

This paper reviews patterns and methods of health and medical care provision and service. It examines the structure and function of different delivery systems and integrates these with the external environment to form the basis for strategic management plans.

- **Prerequisite:** 643.601

**643.612 SC**

**Management in the Health Sector (2 points)**

This paper brings together the material covered in the core subjects and applies it to management within the organisation in the health sector. It focuses on management for quality services in a customer focused operation.

- **Prerequisite:** 643.601

**643.613 SC**

**Human Resource Management in the Health Sector (2 points)**

Management in the context of organisations which employ professional staff who operate most effectively with a degree of autonomy. It considers management processes which generate maximum productivity and value from human resources.

- **Prerequisite:** 643.601

**643.614 SC**

**Special Topic in Health Management (2 points)**

- **Prerequisite:** 643.601

---

**Management in the Public Sector**

**643.621 Not available**

**The Public Sector (2 points)**

The reasons for and the theories behind the radical restructuring of the New Zealand public sector. It looks at the distinctive features of the public sector system (such as the separation of policy and service, purchaser — provider split, competition and contestability) and weaves these into a strategic view for the delivery of services.

- **Prerequisite:** 643.601

**643.622 Not available**

**Organisation and Management in the Public Sector (2 points)**

This paper examines the new organisational forms that have emerged in the restructured public sector (e.g., SOEs, LATEs etc) and their strategic response to the new environment. Topics include strategic planning, organisational structure and design, contracting out and internal charging, pricing and costing.

- **Prerequisite:** 643.601

**643.623 Not available**

**Quality Management in the Public Sector (2 points)**

Quality management in the public sector focusing on performance management. Topics include the development of a customer focus and a quality culture, incentive contracting and remuneration systems, and the management of diversity.

- **Prerequisite:** 643.601

**643.624 Not available**

**Special Topic in Public Sector Management (2 points)**

- **Prerequisite:** 643.601
Management for Service Organisations

643.631 SC  
Service Organisations (2 points)  
Service as a source of differentiation, distinctive aspects of service management and marketing and developing the strategic service vision.  
• Prerequisite: 643.601

643.632 SC  
Managing for Service Quality (2 points)  
This paper focuses on designing the service delivery system, outlining tools and techniques for managing service quality, and techniques for managing capacity and demand fluctuations.  
• Prerequisite: 643.601

643.633 SC  
Managing Service Customers and the Service System (2 points)  
Techniques for managing the external customer (ways to build customer loyalty) and managing the internal customer (ways to motivate your staff and build their loyalty) to become a "service-driven service company."  
• Prerequisite: 643.601

643.634 SC  
Special Topic in Services Management (2 points)  
• Prerequisite: 643.601

Management of Science and Technology

643.641 Not available  
Science and Technology: Context and Strategy (2 points)  
The operating environment for Government research in New Zealand compared to private sector research nationally and internationally. It discusses the new focus for Government research organisations in terms of performance management and client focus. Strategies to enhance returns and minimise risk from research are discussed.  
• Prerequisite: 643.601

643.642 Not available  
Managing Science and Technology (2 points)  
Successful initiation, development, implementation and diffusion of product and process innovations requires a client focus, a commitment to quality and an understanding of the interdependence and importance of different functions within the organisation. This paper introduces systems of product and process innovation and effective methods for managing the technological process to integrate functions and reduce time from concept to "market".  
• Prerequisite: 643.601

643.643 Not available  
Project Management (2 points)  
• Prerequisite: 643.601

643.644 Not available  
Managing Professionals (2 points)  
The critical competence of any research and development organisation or section within an organisation is the knowledge of its professional research staff. This paper introduces human resource policies and practices for the innovating organisation, including the dual hierarchy, managerial careers and professional careers.

• Prerequisite: 643.601

643.645 Not available  
Special Topic in Science and Technology Management (2 points)  
• Prerequisite: 643.601

643.695 SC  
Advanced Project (4 points)

643.699 SC  
Special Project (Project Management) (2 points)  
Effective project management relies on alignment of organisational objectives of cost, timeliness and quality with those of the project. Successful projects need to be placed in the organisational context and fit both organisational and professional research objectives. Topics include project identification and demand forecast techniques, project design and planning methods, technological forecasting and evaluation techniques, capital budgeting, project control, and scheduling techniques.

Master of Management

643.700 FC SC  
Managing Strategic Change (2 points)  
Organisations are dynamic systems with flows of people, cash, capital and financial assets, customer orders, information, energy, new concepts, products and process developments in a relatively stable balance with the organisation's environment. Performance is measured using the ideas of efficiency, effectiveness, responsiveness, innovation and equity applied to the various stakeholders of importance to the organisation. Management seeks to (at least) preserve the status quo and (preferably) to change and improve elements of this dynamic system. A deep understanding of systems dynamics, typical responses to various change initiatives driven by strategic choices and the effects on the people in the organisation and their preferred culture are the output of this paper, as is the method of researching this within organisational settings.

643.701 FC SC  
Organisational Assessment (6 points)  
A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings to provide an analytical framework for the economic, industrial, sociopolitical and legal environment of business. The student will draw appropriate conclusions based on the research and analysis, identify issues confronting the organisation, and make appropriate recommendations for the organisation to act upon in pursuing the resolution of the issues identified.

643.702 FC SC  
Organisational Change (6 points)  
A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings to enable the student to pursue an organisational intervention or change process under academic...
supervision. The written project will document an analysis of organisational needs, grounded in the appropriate literature(s), and establish a planning and implementation framework, a cost-benefit and risk profile, and providing an analytical case study of the intervention or change. The final project must demonstrate a high level of both theoretical knowledge and application in the organisational setting. The project will draw appropriate conclusions based on a priori and post-intervention research and analysis, identify additional research or new directions for the organisation, and establish a maintenance and evaluation process for the intervention.

643.703 DC
Managing a Strategic Intervention (14 points)
A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings, that includes full management responsibility of a strategic organisational initiative. The written project will document an analysis of both the strategic initiative and the management process used to implement the strategy, based on a multidisciplinary framework, and evidencing a high level of both theoretical knowledge and application in the organisation setting. The project will track the initiative from initiation through implementation, with a detailed analysis of the development, planning and implementation process, and the management process within the organisation that facilitate or hamper strategic management. A full evaluation outcome within the time frame of the project is required.

MEMgt and MEDMgt papers
As indicated in the respective Regulations, papers 643.720-643.723 are available for the MEDMgt. Papers 643.720, 643.721, 643.722 and 643.723 are available for the MEMgt.

643.720 FC
Organisation and Management (3 points)
Approaches to organisation strategy, structure and design as applied to professional organisations are considered. Management theory and practice in professional contexts. Differences in managerial and professional culture and values are examined with particular reference to the relationship between professional autonomy and managerial control systems. Leadership and management roles in collegial organisations.

643.721 FC
Financial Management (3 points)
The development and use of appropriate accounting information for organisational decision making and planning. Topics to be considered include: deriving and analysing financial statements, financial planning, financial controls, capital budgeting, and business units (including profit and cost centres). An important aspect of the course will be the development of an understanding of the budgetary process.

643.722 SC
Human Resource Management (3 points)
A strategic and functional overview of the theory and practice of the management of people in paid employment. The special issues of managing professionals and support staff. New Zealand’s changing demographic and legislative environment, and appraising professional performance will be integrated into the course. Students will develop an understanding of models of human resource management appropriate to their own organisations and experience.

643.723 SC
Service Delivery (3 points)
Issues related to the successful delivery of an effective service to organisational stakeholders are covered, including operations management, scheduling, continuous quality improvement, customer orientation and focus, and employee satisfaction. Students will also develop an understanding of how consultation, planning, evaluation and accountability processes can facilitate organisational learning and improve service delivery. Issues related to the marketing of professional services are also considered.

Marketing

Stage II

646.201 FC FT SC
Marketing Management (2 points)
Introduction to the fundamentals of marketing management, including basic practical marketing concepts and elements of marketing practice: the nature of the role and operation of marketing within New Zealand, the global economy, and the individual firm.
- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111 and 641.101 and 475.108

646.202 FC SC ST
Marketing Research (2 points)
The fundamental concepts and stages of marketing research provided within an overall structural framework, including how to integrate stages; carry out research in a scientific manner; read and analyse research reports; apply research skills.
- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 475.208
- Restriction: 646.310

Stage III

646.301 FC SC
Marketing Strategy (2 points)
The decisions and challenges involved in strategy development, implementation, and change that are faced by managers at the marketing operations level of a firm. Includes issues of team development and management; planning processes; and the analytical tools used.
- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

646.302 FC
Advanced Marketing Research and Models (2 points)
An examination of the more promising scientific and database developments that assist managers in arriving at cost effective marketing strategies and budgets; and a description of some of the important developments in marketing theory that enable marketers to understand and control markets more effectively.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>646.303 FC SC</td>
<td>Buyer Behaviour (2 points)</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.305 SC</td>
<td>Services Marketing and Management (2 points)</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.306 FC SC</td>
<td>Advertising and Marketing Communications (2 points)</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.307 SC</td>
<td>Retailing (2 points)</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.311 Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic (2 points)</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.312 Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic (2 points)</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.313 Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic (2 points)</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.703 FC</td>
<td>Research Methods in Marketing A (2 points)</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.704 SC</td>
<td>Research Methods in Marketing B (2 points)</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.705 FC</td>
<td>Advanced Buyer Behaviour A (2 points)</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.706 SC</td>
<td>Advanced Buyer Behaviour B (2 points)</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.707 SC</td>
<td>Information Technology in Marketing (2 points)</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.708 FC</td>
<td>Advanced Communications Research (2 points)</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.710 SC</td>
<td>Advanced Marketing A (2 points)</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.711 FC</td>
<td>Advanced Marketing B (2 points)</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.712 SC</td>
<td>Dissertation (BCom(Hons)) (2 points)</td>
<td>4 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.713 DC</td>
<td>Thesis (MCom) (14 points)</td>
<td>14 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master's Papers**

- **Prerequisite:** 475.208 and at least 6 points selected from 646.301-646.307

- **Prerequisite:** 646.201 and 646.202

- **Prerequisite:** 646.201 and 646.202

- **Prerequisite:** 646.201 and 646.202

- **Prerequisite:** 646.201 and 646.202

- **Prerequisite:** 646.201 and 646.202

- **Prerequisite:** 646.201 and 646.202

- **Prerequisite:** 646.201 and 646.202

- **Prerequisite:** 646.201 and 646.202

- **Prerequisite:** 646.201 and 646.202

- **Prerequisite:** 646.201 and 646.202

- **Prerequisite:** 646.201 and 646.202

- **Prerequisite:** 646.201 and 646.202

- **Prerequisite:** 646.201 and 646.202

- **Prerequisite:** 646.201 and 646.202

- **Prerequisite:** 646.201 and 646.202

- **Prerequisite:** 646.201 and 646.202
Master of Business Administration

647.701 FC SC
Accounting and Finance (2 points)
Explores the use of accounting information and analyses for planning, decision making and control. Also includes the derivation of financial statements from transactions, financial statement analysis, budgeting, profit planning and standard costing.

647.703 FC SC
Economics in the International Context (3 points)
Provides principles and frameworks of economic thought to inform managerial decision making in a global context. The course includes examination of monetary and fiscal policy, interest rates, inflation, and currency exchange rates.

647.705 FC SC
Business Law (2 points)
Examines the legal environment of business, contract law, transfer of property and risks, product liability, company form, directorships and partnerships, company floats, takeovers and the Fair Trading Act.

647.707 DC
Research Process (2 points)
Investigation of the research process and methods within the context of establishing a research project. Topics include research ethics, analysis and selection of best techniques, as the student begins the first research project of the programme.

647.723 DC
Integrating Strategy (3 points)
Advanced analysis of the issues and systems that shape managerial thinking in a global economy, with a focus on the trends and critical issues in organisations and industries. Utilises the focus of strategy and competition to integrate issues of social responsibility, finance, planning and change management.

647.725 DC
From Strategy to Performance (4 points)
Systems thinking and tactical decision making with regards to customer value, marketing, cost management and cash flow, operations, financing. Integrating new information in the context of teams and projects.

647.727 DC
Improving Performance: Systems and Processes (4 points)
Understanding the outcomes of the organisation in terms of systems and processes. These pipeline issues form the basis for understanding operations, quality, marketing and communications, human resource issues, and organisation infrastructure.

647.799 DC
Organisational Research Project (6 points)
An applied research project that integrates theoretical investigation with organisational analysis, audit and/or intervention. The project will document a multi-disciplinary strategic analysis, drawing appropriate conclusions based on clearly presented research and analysis.

Chemical and Material Engineering

Part I

650.121 SC
Materials Science (2 points)

Part II

650.211 FC
Introduction to Process Engineering (2 points)
Materials and energy balancing with and without chemical reaction. The first law of thermodynamics. Types of chemical reactors and methods of operation. The importance of design and process options. Design concepts and safety as applied to processing. Introduction of fluid mechanics, heat and mass transfer principles and their importance in process engineering.

650.212 SC
Energy and Processing (2 points)
The second law of thermodynamics. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles and flow processes. Classical chemical thermodynamics including concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activities; their applications to reacting systems. Thermodynamics of solutions; various stability zone diagrams. Multi-component physical equilibria. Multiple reaction equilibria and system free energy minimisation. Appropriate computational techniques for energy and reaction calculations. Practical examples and applications.

650.213 SC
Transfer Processes 1 (2 points)

650.221 FC
Materials (2 points)

650.231 SC
Process Design 1 (1 point)
Safety issues in chemical plant design. Selection and specification of selected items of equipment; reactors, pressure vessels. Mechanics of solids and approximate analysis of stress and strain. Design of thin walled pressure vessels. Applications to the design of pressure vessels, reactors, piping and heat transfer equipment.

650.241 FC
Applied Chemistry 1 (1 point)

Part III

650.311 SC
Process Dynamics and Control (1 point)
Elementary open-loop dynamic modelling of instruments and processes in the chemical industry, transfer functions, block diagrams, dynamic response of components to standard inputs, transport delay, linearisation, interactive systems. Stability, open-loop and negative feedback control systems, controllers, root locus concepts. Routh stability criteria. Applications.

650.312 FC
Transfer Processes 2 (2 points)
Principles of continuous and staged processes. Mass transfer in various media, systems and phases. Interrelating reactor design to mass transfer processes. Studies of selected separation processes such as absorption, desorption, crystallisation and distillation. Heat transfer with phase change; nucleate and film boiling of liquids.

650.313 SC
Chemical Reactor Engineering (1 point)

650.314 SC
Particulate Technology (2 points)
A course on particulate technology including characterisation of particles; fluid dynamics, slurry flow, sedimentation and settling; analysis of separation processes and separation mechanisms. Size reduction and particle size measurement. Separation techniques and handling of solids.

650.321 FC
Materials Performance (1 point)

650.331 DC
Process Design 2 (2 points)

650.341 FC
Applied Chemistry 2 (1 point)
An extension of mechanistic interpretations for organic reactions, rearrangements in selected systems. Heavy organic chemicals, feedstocks and processing versus products. Polymeric and organic unit processing including synthesis of selected monomers from natural gas and petroleum feedstocks. Appropriate protective measures and safe handling procedures.

650.351 SC
Engineering Biotechnology (2 points)

Part IV

650.411 Not available
Advanced Process Engineering (2 points)
A practical, in-depth analysis of selected topics that influence the efficient design and performance of process plants, environmental preservation, resource management and safety.

650.421 Not available
Metallurgical Processing (1 point)
Deformation processing; forging, rolling, drawing, extrusion, etc., with emphasis on materials effects, defects and an introduction to the mechanics. Solidification and casting; methods, theory and applications. Joining technologies; adhesives, soldering, brazing, welding methods and metallurgy. NDT. Powder metallurgy. Surface technology. Design.
650.422 FC
Non-Metallic Materials (2 points)

650.423 SC
Materials Engineering (2 points)

650.431 Not available
Design Project (3 points)
Specification, planning and executing a specific process design project. The detailed considerations in the project to include environmental impact, safety and occupational health issues, material selection, process energy demand and efficiency, costing and economics, process start up and operation.

650.441 Not available
Project (3 points)
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

650.461 Not available
Air Quality Engineering (2 points)

650.462 Not available
Technology for Sustainability (2 points)

650.463 FC
Advanced Biochemical Engineering (2 points)
Detailed analysis of selected biochemical processes of relevance to New Zealand. Examples will be taken from the dairy, forestry and fermentation industries. A project based analysis of a selected biochemical process design with a supporting laboratory programme.

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

650.711 SC
Advanced Process Control (2 points)

650.712 FC
Chemical Engineering Seminar (2 points)
A graduate paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

650.715 SC
Advanced Chemical Engineering (2 points)
An advanced paper on selected topics such as fluid flow, rheology, heat transfer, mass transfer, separation processes.

650.716 FC
Advanced High Temperature Processing (2 points)
A theoretical and applied treatment of selected topics related to industrial processing in New Zealand. Examples may include electrochemical engineering for aluminium production, reactors, heat and mass transfer in electrothermal production of metals and slags, metallurgical reactors for treatment and quality control of metals and alloys.

650.721 SC
Advanced Materials (2 points)
A graduate paper with emphasis on new developments in materials science and engineering and their impact on technology and society. Topics may be selected from surface engineering, nanocrystalline materials and composites, rapid solidification and mechanical alloying, diffusion synthesis, processing via solid state reaction, intermetallics, amorphous alloys and superconductors.

650.722 SC
Materials Seminar (2 points)
A graduate paper on a topic or topics from the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

650.723 FC
Studies in Materials Engineering (2 points)
An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

650.724 FC
Advanced Materials Characterisation (2 points)
A graduate paper on modern methods for materials
microstructural characterisation and analysis including electron microscopy (SEM and TEM), microanalysis and surface analysis, atomic force microscopy (AFM), scanning tunnelling microscopy (STM). The paper will include both principles and practical experience of these techniques.

650.725 SC
Advanced Materials Performance (2 points)
A theoretical and applied treatment of selected topics related to materials performance relationships, advanced topics in fracture mechanics, fatigue wear and high temperature performance including creep and oxidation. An aspect of the course will be practical experience with techniques.

650.731 SC
Biochemical Engineering Seminar (2 points)

650.732 FC
Biochemical Engineering Applications (2 points)
Primary separation processes such as centrifugation, filtration, sedimentation and microfiltration. Secondary processes such as ultrafiltration, ion-exchange and solvent extraction. Polishing and final processing stages such as spray drying, freeze drying and affinity chromatography.

650.790 FC SC
ME Research Proposal (Chemical and Materials) (1 point)

650.796 DC
ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials) (14 points)
A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

Civil Engineering

Part II

655.201 FC
Land Information Systems (1 point)
Aspects of elementary engineering surveying as used for gathering site information for the design and setting out of works. Land information systems, modern methods of gathering, processing and presenting information for engineering purposes.

655.210 FC
Structural Mechanics 1 (2 points)

655.211 SC
Structural Mechanics 2 (2 points)

655.220 FC
Introductory Engineering Geology (1 point)

655.221 SC
Geomechanics 1 (1 point)

655.230 FC
Fluid Mechanics 1 (1 point)

655.250 SC
Civil Engineering Materials (1 point)
Properties and testing of civil engineering materials. Constructional steels, Portland cement and concretes, timber, polymers and other materials. Protection systems. Solid mechanics material models.

Part III

655.312 FC
Structural Design 1 (2 points)
The preliminary design of structures in timber, concrete and steel and detailed design in timber.

655.313 SC
Structural Design 2 (2 points)
The design of structures using reinforced concrete and structural steel excluding seismic actions.

655.322 FC
Geomechanics 2 (1 point)

655.323 SC
Foundation Engineering (1 point)

655.331 FC
Hydraulic Engineering (1 point)
655.332 SC
Fluid Mechanics 2 (1 point)

655.360 FC
Transportation Engineering 1 (1 point)
Impact of roads on the economy. Highway alignment geometrics, aesthetics and location impact considerations. Basis of the main pavement design techniques. Road materials. Construction and rehabilitation techniques.

655.361 SC
Transportation Engineering 2 (1 point)
Planning for land transport facilities and urban development. Basic operational analyses at priority and signalised intersections for vehicles and pedestrians. Highway capacity analyses. Driver characteristics related to road safety.

Part IV
Students in Part IV in 1998 should consult the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

655.401 Not available
Civil and Resource Administration (1 point)
Application of financial legal and management principles to problems in Civil Engineering and Resource Engineering management. Contractual and project administration.

655.402 Not available
Project (3 points)
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work is to be supervised by a member of staff.

655.403 Not available
Special Topic in Civil Engineering A (2 points)
A course on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work is to be supervised by a member of staff.

655.404 Not available
Special Topic in Civil Engineering B (2 points)
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work is to be supervised by a member of staff.

655.405 Not available
History of Engineering (1 point)

655.406 Not available
Management Techniques (2 points)
Introduction to project planning and the making and implementation of decisions.

655.407 Not available
Accounting for Engineers (1 point)
An introduction to the principles of accounting practice.

655.410 Not available
Structural Mechanics 3 (2 points)

655.411 Not available
Structural Design 3 (2 points)
Structural design using structural steel and reinforced concrete with the emphasis on the design of details, the strut and tie method and continuity in structures. An introduction to design for seismic actions.

655.412 Not available
Applied Structural Mechanics (1 point)
Dynamics of multi degree of freedom structures with applications to seismic design. Studies on the analysis and design of selected structural systems such as eccentrically and concentrically braced frames, moment resisting frames, thin walled sections, suspension and cable stayed bridges, tension and membrane structures, folded plates, tanks, silos, domes, arches and towers.

655.413 Not available
Structural Seismic Design (2 points)
Considers the design of structures with an emphasis on the requirements for seismic design of buildings.

655.414 Not available
Structural Concrete Theory (1 point)
Prestressed concrete and seismic performance of reinforced concrete with particular reference to bridges structures and an introduction to the behaviour and design of reinforced masonry.

655.420 Not available
Geomechanics 3 (2 points)

655.430 Not available
Fluid Mechanics 3 (1 point)

655.431 Not available
Maritime Engineering (2 points)

655.450 Not available
Mechanics of Materials (2 points)
A selection of topics from the following: Elasticity and plasticity; beams, plates and shells; optimisation of structural systems; behaviour in fire, non-traditional composites; lightweight materials; strengthening and repair procedures; computation and computer packages.

655.451 Not available
Timber Engineering (2 points)
Aspects of loadings, behaviour and design of timber structures such as light timber frame buildings, industrial buildings, bridges, retaining walls and marine structures. Quality control in wood processing and structural testing. Orthotropic material behaviour and fracture mechanics as related to timber engineering. Fire engineering.

655.460 Not available
Traffic Systems Design (1 point)

655.461 Not available
Highway and Transportation Design (2 points)

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

655.701 FC
Studies in Civil Engineering A (2 points)

655.702 SC
Studies in Civil Engineering B (2 points)
Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

655.703 FC
Project Management A (2 points)
Planning, organisation and control of engineering projects.
• Prerequisite: 655.401 or equivalent

655.704 SC
Project Management B (2 points)
Estimating and cost control, contracts and decisions.

655.705 FC
Case Studies in Project Management (2 points)
Analysis of the management of some large engineering projects currently in hand or recently completed.

655.710 SC
Structural Dynamics (2 points)

655.711 FC
Structures Seminar (2 points)
Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

655.712 SC
Structural Analysis (2 points)
Analytical methods for some or all of the following structures: frames and grids, slabs, shear wall systems, shell structures, bridge superstructures. Solution techniques including approximate methods, matrix and computer methods. Structural optimisation.

655.713 FC
Structural Design (2 points)
Design philosophies. Special considerations in steel, reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete and masonry structural design. The background to and the use of design codes.

655.720 FC
Earthquake Engineering (2 points)

655.721 SC
Geomechanics Seminar (2 points)

655.722 FC
Applied Geomechanics (2 points)
Application of the principles of soil mechanics, rock mechanics and engineering geology to practical problems in civil engineering.

655.730 FC
Fluid Mechanics Seminar (2 points)
Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

655.731 SC
Advanced Fluid Mechanics (2 points)
Selected topics from applied fluid mechanics and hydraulics.

655.732 FC
Coastal Engineering (2 points)
Waves, wave theories, wave forces on structures. Breakers, tsunamis, flow induced oscillations, resonance problems in tidal estuaries. Sediment transport by waves. Topics from coastal and harbour engineering.
655.740 FC
Public Engineering Seminar (2 points)
Selected topics from water and wastewater engineering pollution control.

655.741 Not available
Hazardous Substance Management (2 points)
A review of topics in hazardous substance management including substance classification; legislation and enforcement; storage and handling practices; occupational safety and health; emergency preparedness and response; risk evaluation and control.

655.742 SC
Environmental Systems Modelling (2 points)
Case studies in pollutant transport and dispersion within the air, land, and water environments are reviewed using a variety of numerical models.

655.750 FC
Mechanics of Materials Seminar (2 points)
Special topics selected from recent developments in the mechanics and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

655.760 FC
Traffic Engineering (2 points)
Selected topics from: Signal performance measures (queues, delays, stops). Coordination of signals, platoon dispersion. One-way street systems. Pedestrian activity design, capacity analysis and levels of service. Queuing theory and applications. Simulation. Design of large scale parking, street lighting.

655.761 SC
Transportation Engineering Seminar (2 points)
Selected topics from recent developments in the planning and design of transport facilities and systems.

655.762 FC
Transportation Planning (2 points)

655.763 SC
Transportation Systems Analysis (2 points)
Selected topics from transportation systems and land use planning with emphasis on analysis and evaluation.

655.764 SC
Highway Operations and Evaluation (2 points)
Selected topics from: Highway capacity and level of service analyses for motorways, urban arterials and rural two-lane highways. Speed prediction and vehicle operating cost modelling. Passing/climbing lane evaluation. Computer simulation packages. Economic evaluation models and appraisal techniques.

655.790 FC SC
ME Research Proposal (Civil) (1 point)

655.796 DC
ME Thesis (Civil) (14 points)
A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

### Computer Systems Engineering

#### Part III

658.301 Not available
Engineering Design 3CS (2 points)
An appreciation of the Engineering design process as applied to various computer-based systems. Design skills are enhanced through a variety of engineering projects which typically include elements of: computer hardware design; computer software design; system design and control; sensing, actuation, and interfacing to computers.

658.302 Not available
Software Design 2CS (2 points)
A project-based course with extensive hands-on programming experience emphasising problem solving techniques and applications in computer systems engineering. Topics selected from: software design and specification, software life cycle, algorithms and data structures, programming abstractions, parsing and translation, knowledge-based systems, concurrent programming, computer communications, interfacing to computers.

#### Part IV

658.401 Not available
Project (3 points)
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a Computer Systems Engineering topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering. The work will be supervised by a member of the staff.

658.402 Not available
Embedded Realtime Systems (2 points)
Microcontroller architectures, memory and input/output subsystems, assembly language programming, real time programming, the development of real time software, programmable logic controllers.

### Electrical and Electronic Engineering

#### Part I

660.101 SC
Electrical Engineering Systems (2 points)
The aim of this paper is to introduce students to typical Electrical and Electronic Engineering systems and technology. In particular the paper covers Power Systems, Control and Industrial Automation, Communication Systems and Microcomputer Systems. In addition, the paper will cover the fundamental electromagnetic and circuit theory principles required for the design and operation of such systems and technology.
An introduction to various electrical engineering materials and a first course on semiconductor devices, including basic circuits and device modelling. The material covered will include: basic theories of electrical conduction, conducting materials, semiconductor materials, semiconductor devices, magnetic, dielectric and optical properties and materials, thermal and thermoelectric properties, and superconductors.

Circuits and Systems concentrates on three fundamental areas: DC circuit analysis, steady-state AC circuit analysis and transient analysis. Basic network theory and analysis techniques are applied to typical electrical engineering systems. The signal waveforms and network responses of such systems are investigated.

Software Design 1E (1 point)
A project-based course with extensive hands-on programming experience. Includes the fundamentals of a high level programming language: the development environment, programming style and use of standard libraries; and introduction to algorithms, data abstraction and elementary data structures.

Electrostatics and magnetostatics, steady electric currents, the magnetic field of steady electric currents, Ampere's law and its applications, electromagnetic induction, Faraday's law and its applications, electromagnetism, simple transmission lines, magnetic circuits, permanent magnets, inductors, transformers, introduction to electrical machines.

Switching devices, algebra of logical variables, logical functions, combinational logic, sequential logic. Memory elements and a brief introduction to programmable logic devices. Number representation systems. Adders, subtractors, multipliers, dividers, arithmetic logic units, microprogramming, an introduction to a simple microprocessor and its instruction set, assembly language programming. Microcomputer systems design.

660.201 FC
Electrical Materials and Devices (2 points)
An introduction to various electrical engineering materials and a first course on semiconductor devices, including basic circuits and device modelling. The material covered will include: basic theories of electrical conduction, conducting materials, semiconductor materials, semiconductor devices, magnetic, dielectric and optical properties and materials, thermal and thermoelectric properties, and superconductors.

660.202 FC
Circuits and Systems (2 points)
Circuits and Systems concentrates on three fundamental areas: DC circuit analysis, steady-state AC circuit analysis and transient analysis. Basic network theory and analysis techniques are applied to typical electrical engineering systems. The signal waveforms and network responses of such systems are investigated.

660.203 FC
Software Design 1E (1 point)
A project-based course with extensive hands-on programming experience. Includes the fundamentals of a high level programming language: the development environment, programming style and use of standard libraries; and introduction to algorithms, data abstraction and elementary data structures.

660.204 SC
Electronic Devices and Technology (2 points)
The operation and analysis of a range of electronic equipment and systems selected from the full spectrum of the discipline of electrical and electronic engineering will be covered. Suitable electronic equipment and systems for analysis will include examples from the fields of: energy conversion; communication systems; signal conditioning.

660.205 SC
Computer Systems 1E (2 points)
Microprocessor architecture; interface standards and devices, secondary storage; sampling, A/D and D/A conversion; time critical design issues, real time executives, device drivers, applications of microcomputers in embedded systems; PLCs: field programmable logic, EPLDs and FPGAs. basic logic cells, interconnects, complex digital circuit design cycle, high level design platforms.

660.206 SC
Engineering Design 2E (1 point)
An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills will be developed through a variety of engineering projects which will typically include elements of: electric wiring conventions; introduction to printed circuit design and CAD; design of simple electronic circuits using op-amps.

660.301 DC
Engineering Design 3E (2 points)
An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills are enhanced through a variety of engineering projects which typically include elements of: analogue and digital electronic hardware design; system design and control; electronic design from concept to working prototype.

660.302 FC
Engineering Electromagnetics 2 (2 points)
The basic concepts of electromagnetism are completed with a formal treatment of Maxwell's equations and their applications. The paper is divided into two areas: fields (leading to electromagnetic waves and communications) and machines (leading to power circuits and devices, including transformers, motors and generators.)

660.303 FC
Systems and Control (2 points)
An introduction to the analysis and control of analogue and digital systems. Transfer functions, impulse response, steady-state sinusoidal response and system stability will be discussed. The fundamental theory underlying the control and enhancement of system behavior will be presented, with specific reference to the analysis and control of electrical systems.

660.304 SC
Computer Systems 2E (2 points)
Microprocessor architecture; interface standards and devices, secondary storage; sampling, A/D and D/A conversion; time critical design issues, real time executives, device drivers, applications of microcomputers in embedded systems; PLCs: field programmable logic, EPLDs and FPGAs. basic logic cells, interconnects, complex digital circuit design cycle, high level design platforms.

660.305 SC
Electronic Devices and Technology (2 points)
The operation and analysis of a range of electronic equipment and systems selected from the full spectrum of the discipline of electrical and electronic engineering will be covered. Suitable electronic equipment and systems for analysis will include examples from the fields of: energy conversion; communication systems; signal conditioning.

660.401 Not available
Project (2 points)
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.
660.411 Not available
Power Systems (2 points)
Power system network modelling, load flow analysis, fault analysis, dynamic modelling of power system components, control of real power and frequency, control of reactive power and voltage, dynamic and transient stability, economic operation, power system protection, security and contingency analysis, state estimation, HVDC transmission and power system harmonics.

660.412 FC
Communication Systems (2 points)

660.413 Not available
Signal Processing (2 points)
The signal processing paper is intended to introduce students to the analytical tools required for signal and system analysis and signal conditioning. The paper is broadly divided into five areas: deterministic signal processing, random signal processing, discrete (digital) signal processing, passive network synthesis and active filter synthesis.

660.414 Not available
Power Electronics (2 points)
Introduction to power conversion, rectifier circuits, switched-mode dc-dc power supplies, control techniques for switching converters, resonant converters, unity power factor devices, waveform generation, brushless dc motors, AC motor control.

660.415 Not available
Special Topics A (2 points)
An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

660.421 SC
Radio Systems (2 points)
Transmission lines and waveguides, impedance matching, devices. Radio propagation, antennas and arrays. Radio system design: mobile, point to point, area coverage. Optical engineering, propagation in free space and fibres, introduction to laser systems and optical fibre communications. For BTech students only

660.422 Not available
Control Systems (2 points)

660.423 Not available
Computer Systems 3E (2 points)
Advanced computer organisation, CISC and RISC architectures; performance enhancement-pipelining, memory interleaving, cache memories, virtual memory; system buses (32-bit, 64 bit); backplane standards; special purpose microprocessors, e.g. for signal processing. Multiprocessors, cross-bar systems, shared memory systems; local and wide area networks, the OSI model, gateways, bridges and routers.

660.424 Not available
Special Topics B (2 points)
An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

**Master’s Papers - check availability with Dept.**

660.701 FC
Wireless Communication (2 points)

660.702 SC
Applied Electromagnetics (2 points)
Selected topics in electromagnetic theory. Consideration will be given to both analytical and numerical techniques.

660.703 SC
Advanced Power Systems (2 points)
Selected topics in power systems theory. Topics covered will include: computer analysis, control and protection; state estimation; economic optimisation; reliability; dynamic behaviour.

660.704 FC
Advanced Control Systems (2 points)
Theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimisation techniques for both deterministic and stochastic processes. State-space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Adaptive, fuzzy logic and sliding mode control systems.

660.705 FC
Heavy Current Electronics (2 points)

660.706 FC
Digital Signal Processing (2 points)
Fast Fourier Transform algorithms, design techniques for digital filters with finite impulse response or infinite impulse response, adaptive and multirate processing, statistical signal processing. Additionally, the following may be covered: Kalman filtering, computerised tomography, and speech recognition. Case studies. Use of commercial packages such as MATLAB.
660.707 FC
Topics in Information Engineering (2 points)
A graduate-level paper on topics in information engineering including Artificial Neural Network (ANN) models; software simulation methods; hardware systems, engineering applications of ANN's; genetic algorithms; fuzzy logic systems; fuzzy logic neural networks; digital coding; variable length codes; synchronisation issues; error correcting codes; encryption techniques; public key cryptography.

660.709 SC
Image Processing (2 points)
Digital image manipulation, enhancement and reconstruction techniques; basic tools for image processing; case studies in, deconvolution and phase retrieval; studies of contemporary medical imaging systems (CAT, PET, ultrasound).

660.710 SC
Embedded Systems (2 points)
The use of microcontrollers to add intelligence and effective user interfaces to instrumentation and control systems; the use of FPGA devices in conjunction with microcontroller systems to reduce chip count/add performance and to implement special purpose sub-systems.

660.711 SC
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering D (2 points)
660.712 SC
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering E (2 points)
660.713 SC
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering F (2 points)
660.714 FC
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering G (2 points)
660.715 FC
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering H (2 points)
660.716 FC
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering I (2 points)
Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

660.790 FC SC
ME Research Proposal (Electrical and Electronic) (1 point)
660.796 DC
ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic) (14 points)
A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

Energy Technology

Diplomas - check availability with Dept.

665.601 FC
Geothermal Energy Systems (2 points)

665.602 FC
Geothermal Energy Technology (2 points)
Prefeasibility and feasibility studies, exploration and development planning, economics of geothermal developments. Seminars (overseas developments), field trip and field studies (low and high temperature systems in New Zealand). Prefeasibility study of a selected NZ prospect.

665.603 FC
Geothermal Exploration (2 points)
Geology: Mapping and alteration of reservoir rocks; photogeology and mapping of discharge features. Geophysics: Physical rock properties, principles of gravity, magnetic, electric, seismic and temperature methods used for geothermal exploration.
Geochemistry: Chemistry of geothermal fluids, aqueous geothermometers, boiling and mixing effects.

665.611 SC
Geothermal Geology (2 points)
Interpretation of drill logs, stratigraphic sections, cuttings and cores, thin sections, assessment of reservoir characteristics, tectonic interpretations, fluid inclusions, clay mineralogy, thermal alteration, petrological assessments, recognition of hazards, changes in reservoirs.

665.612 SC
Geothermal Geophysics (2 points)
Interpretation of resistivity surveys (DC, EM, MT), interpretation of gravity and magnetic surveys, interpretation of micro-earthquake studies and routine seismic surveys; assessment of geophysical drillhole logging methods; monitoring methods.

665.613 SC
Geothermal Geochemistry (2 points)
Interpretation of chemical and isotope data of geothermal liquids and gases, fluid-mineral equilibrium, production chemistry, environmental chemistry.

665.620 FC
Geothermal Engineering (2 points)
Introduction to fluid dynamics, principles of heat and mass transfer, principles of energy cycles, basic components of fluid production and utilisation, concepts of energy conversion, optimisation, criteria for good design and plant maintenance.

665.621 SC
Geothermal Reservoir Engineering (2 points)
Review of reservoir assessments, fluid flow in porous and permeable media, groundwater hydrology, characteristics of reservoirs and recharge systems, analysis of a single flowing well, multi-well tests, principles of reservoir modelling, excursion into re-injection and reservoir monitoring.

665.622 SC
Geothermal Production Engineering (2 points)
Drilling techniques and completion tests, fluid
separation and transmission, single and two-phase fluid flow, design of fluid-gathering systems and their optimisation, assessment of corrosion and scaling, well stimulation, safety codes and standards.

665.623 SC
Geothermal Utilisation Engineering (2 points)

665.689 SC
Geothermal Project (4 points)
Preparatory studies, review of statistical methods, introduction to literature search, assignments for spreadsheet and graphic programs. Investigation of a practical project related to aspects of geothermal exploration (earth scientists) or geothermal technology (engineering).

General Engineering

Part I

670.102 DC
Engineering Design 1 (2 points)
An introduction to engineering design, including: the role of an engineer in an enterprise, the nature of design and the design process, innovation and product development, written, oral and graphical communication. Exercises in the practice of design.

670.103 Not available
Engineering and Society (2 points)
Activities undertaken by professional engineers and the impact that engineering has on society. Topics considered will be wide-ranging and presented by a number of different speakers. Aspects of engineering such as the impact of communication and information technology, the management of resources, the development of structures, the processing and development of materials, the development of public health engineering, and design for natural hazards, will be considered.

670.121 FC
Engineering Mechanics (2 points)
An introduction to mechanics including: planar forces, free body diagrams, planar equilibrium of rigid bodies, friction, distributed forces, internal forces, shear force and bending moment diagrams, simple stress and strain and associated material properties, kinematics and kinetics of particles, work and energy, motion of rigid bodies in a plane.

Part II

670.201 SC
Human Social and Cultural Development (2 points)
Overview of the political, historical and cultural environment in which engineers work. Introduction to career planning and personal and professional development with development of written and oral skills.

670.299 FC SC
Workshop Practice

Part III

670.301 FC
Engineering Management (2 points)
To introduce the current body of knowledge relating to the theory and practice of engineering management. Students will acquire an appreciation of the important concepts of modern management practice and an understanding of the terminology and techniques used by managers, whose objectives are to ensure that engineering activities are carried out in an efficient and effective manner.

Part IV

670.401 Not available
Professional and Community Issues (1 point)
Examination of the role of the engineer and the engineering process relative to issues in contemporary society: professional, ethical, legal, social, environmental and cultural factors.

670.499 FC SC
Practical Work

Diploma in Engineering and Diploma in Engineering Transportation - check availability with Dept.

670.601 FC
Case Studies in Engineering A (2 points)
The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. A student is required to submit a report.

670.602 SC
Case Studies in Engineering B (2 points)
The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. A student is required to submit a report.

Diploma in Operations Research - check availability with Dept.

670.611 FC SC
Case Studies in Operations Research (2 points)
A detailed examination of an operations research application, consideration being given to the problem formulation, modelling and solution implementation. A report must be submitted.

Diploma in Technology Education - check availability with Dept.

670.621 DC
Technology and Design (2 points)
Technological Methods used to produce a product and the differences from the analytical scientific method. Exercises using the design process to solve problems and propose workable solutions. "Design and build" projects. Educational strategies and the formulation of design problems.
Master’s Papers - check availability with Dept.

670.751 FC SC  
Project X (2 points)

670.753 DC  
Project Y (4 points)

670.754 FC SC  
Project Z (4 points)

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

670.757 DC  
Project M (4 points)

A student is required to submit a report on the project carried out. The project may include a survey and evaluation of modern advances in engineering management practices, the development of new management strategies, industrial case studies or the development of an engineering management oriented computer package.

670.760 DC  
Project in Operations Research (8 points)

670.790 FC SC  
ME Research Proposal (Engineering) (1 point)

670.796 DC  
ME Thesis (Engineering) (14 points)

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

Engineering Science

Part I

675.111 FC  
Mathematical Modelling 1 (2 points)

Brief introduction to mathematical modelling. Introduction to geometry and complex numbers. Functions and basic differentiation. Integration and solutions to simple differential equations, including numerical solutions. Applications of the techniques through appropriate modelling examples. Vector and matrix algebra with physical interpretations.

675.131 FC SC  
Engineering Computing (1 point)

Introduction to computing for engineers. Computer literacy, word processing, spreadsheets. Problem solving and programming using the MATLAB package.

Part II

675.211 FC  
Mathematical Modelling 2 (2 points)


675.212 FC  
Mathematical Modelling 2ES (2 points)

Prescription as for 675.211.

675.231 SC  
Computational Techniques 1 (1 point)


675.232 SC  
Computer Systems (1 point)

Introduction to computer science. Introduction to computer systems. Data acquisition. Signal processing. Computer organisation. Topics covered include: assembly language, operating system, memory, hardware, software, computer architecture.

675.255 FC  
Modelling in Operations Research (2 points)

Emphasis the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated Operations Research models. Computer package software will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, Markov chains, inventory models, and simulation will be considered.

675.256 FT  
Engineering Design 2ES (1 point)

Further design techniques including the use of the computer spreadsheet as a design tool.

675.262 SC  
Modelling in Engineering (1 point)

Introduction to concepts of modelling of engineering problems, including model formulation, solution procedures, comparisons with reality, and shortcomings, with examples including frame structures, stability of ships, one-dimensional heat and fluid problems, bungee jumping, pendulums, etc.

Part III

675.311 SC  
Mathematical Modelling 3 (2 points)


675.312 FC  
Mathematical Modelling 3ES (1 point)

Prescription as for 675.311.

675.321 FC  
Probability and Statistics (1 point)

Basic probability and applied probability, data analysis, and regression.
675.331 SC  
Computational Techniques 2 (2 points)  

675.332 SC  
Computer Systems and Control (2 points)  
Advanced concepts of analogue and digital circuits, leading up to computerised data acquisition. Selected topics will be covered from control system description; time response and feedback; root-locus; frequency response; state space methods; multivariable system control; supplemented with topics such as advanced computer organisation: data representation; networks; operating systems; computer languages; computer standards; signal processing.

675.341 FC  
Foundations of Continuum Mechanics (1 point)  
Language, methodology and basic equations of continuum equations, including the continuum hypothesis, stress and strain, conservation of mass, momentum and energy, equations of motion, rotation of axes, tensors, transformation rules, invariants, velocity fields and basic kinematics, heat conduction and thermodynamics, constitutive laws for viscous fluids and isotropic elastic and plastic solids, derivation of Navier-Stokes and Navier's equations, Mises and Tresca yield conditions.

675.342 SC  
Modelling in Continuum Mechanics (2 points)  
Isotropic elasticity, homogeneous deformations, elastic moduli, strain energy, elastostatics, boundary value problems, plane stress and plane strain, solutions with radial symmetry, expanding cylinders, tubes, tunnels in rock, airy stress function, compatibility and the biharmonic equation, solutions in polar coordinates, applications illustrated by experiments and software packages. Poiseuille and Couette flow, steady flow over a flat plate, boundary layers. Ideal flow, velocity potential and stream function. 2D flows.

675.361 SC ST  
Engineering Design 3ES (1 point)  
A structural design project will be undertaken incorporating the use of CAD and computer databases.

675.391 FC  
Optimisation in Operations Research (2 points)  
Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimisation models, transportation and flow problems, the network simplex method, integer programming, branch and bound.

675.432 Not available
Advanced Computer Systems (1 point)
An advanced course of study covering selected topics such as C and C++ programming, object oriented design, database design, practical implementation issues, user interface development, client server computing, and multi-user systems.

675.433 Not available
Finite Element Methods (2 points)

675.434 Not available
Advanced Control Theory (2 points)
An advanced course of study covering topics such as classical optimal control theory, adaptive control, H- control, stochastic control.

675.444 Not available
Environmental Continuum Mechanics (2 points)
A number of topics in environmental fluid dynamics and solid mechanics selected from: sub-surface and surface flows, mixing in the environment and stratified flows, elastic waves. The topics relate to groundwater, geothermal fields, mixing in rivers and estuaries and tidal flows and earthquakes.

675.445 Not available
Classical Continuum Mechanics (2 points)
A number of topics from classical elasticity and fluid dynamics selected from: 2D and 3D stress analysis, boundary layers, wave theory, classical inviscid flow theory, compressible flows, viscous flows and hydrodynamic stability.

675.446 Not available
Industrial Continuum Mechanics (2 points)
A number of topics illustrating the application of the continuum mechanics of solids and fluids to engineering. Topics will be selected from: hydraulics, flow of non-Newtonian fluids, viscoelasticity and the behaviour of polymeric materials, composites, plasticity theory, mechanics of structures, metal forming processes, fracture mechanics, soil mechanics, earthquake engineering and waves in solids.

675.447 Not available
Biomechanics (2 points)

675.482 Not available
Production Scheduling (2 points)
This paper defines the place of Production Scheduling in the Management System. It gives a correct definition of a scheduling problem. Classifies scheduling problems by their place in the management system, and by the type of production. Specifies the basic elements of scheduling, introduces different scheduling models and scheduling methods, used in different models, lists the crucial issues in implementation of a scheduling model.

675.491 FC
Deterministic Methods of Operations Research (2 points)
An introduction to particular models, techniques and solution methods. Topics include application and solution methods for set partitioning problems; data envelopment analysis; concepts of dynamic and optimality programming; heuristic methods and their applications; GAMS/MINOS.

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

675.701 FC
Studies in Engineering Science (2 points)
A graduate paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science.

675.711 FC
Studies in Engineering Mathematics (2 points)
A graduate paper in Mathematics applied to Engineering problems on such topics as the theory of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis, etc.

675.720 SC
Seminar in Stochastic Operations Research (2 points)
An advanced course in which students are required to present seminars on current development in stochastic operations research.

675.721 FC
Advanced Finite Element Methods (2 points)
A graduate paper on finite element formulations and applications to problems such as stress analysis, seepage, heat transfer and fluid flows.

675.741 FC
Studies in Continuum Mechanics A (2 points)

675.742 SC
Studies in Continuum Mechanics B (2 points)
Graduate papers in Continuum Mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.

675.743 SC
Geothermal Modelling (2 points)
A study of mathematical methods currently used in geothermal reservoir engineering, and an introduction to the computer modelling of geothermal flows.

675.744 FC
Bioengineering (2 points)
An introduction to the application of engineering...
principles and methods in biomedical research. Mechanical properties of living tissue: constitutive laws, structure/function relationships, myocardial and lung mechanics, haemodynamics. Biological control mechanisms. Electrophysiology. Instrumentation and measurement: principles and applications.

675.751 SC
Studies in Operations Research A (2 points)

675.752 SC
Studies in Operations Research B (2 points)
Graduate papers in recent developments in Operations Research and applications.

675.790 FC SC
ME Research Proposal (Engineering Science) (1 point)

675.791 FC
Advanced Linear Optimisation (2 points)
Techniques for basis handling in the revised simplex method, the upper bounded simplex method and its use in integer programming, the network simplex method, column generation and decomposition methods, methods for semi-infinite and continuous-time problems, interior point methods for linear programming.

675.792 SC
Non Linear Optimisation (2 points)
Theory of constrained and unconstrained nonlinear optimisation, including optimality conditions, Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions, and solutions techniques for important classes of these problems including Newton-Raphson methods. Quasi-Newton methods, trust regions, penalty function methods, quadratic programming, sequential linear programming, dual methods, convex approximations and sequential quadratic programming.

675.793 Not available
Structural Optimisation (2 points)
Optimal mechanical design, applications, formulation of problems, Differential calculus, variational calculus, necessary and sufficient conditions for optimality, Lagrange function, limit analysis, linear programming, static analysis, Cholesky factorisation, potential energy, non-linear analysis, contact analysis, sensitivity analysis, finite differences, analytical differences, limit design, duality, sequential linear programming, quadratic programming, material section.

675.795 SC
Combinatorial Optimisation (2 points)
An introduction to the important theoretical and computational aspects of combinatorial optimisation problems. Topics include complexity; sorting and searching algorithms; matching problems; matroids and their role in combinatorial optimisation; basis reduction methods; branch and cut methods; TSP/VRP as applications.

675.796 DC
ME Thesis (Engineering Science) (14 points)
A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

---

**Mechanical Engineering**

**Part II**

680.211 SC
Thermofluids (2 points)

680.222 SC
Dynamics (2 points)
Systems of forces and moments in three dimensions, equilibrium, free body diagrams. Kinematics of particles, rectilinear and curvilinear motion, kinematics of rigid bodies in the plane. Kinetics of particles, systems of particles and rigid bodies: Newton's laws, work and energy, impulse and momentum, general motion in the plane. Variable mass systems. Vibrations of single degree of freedom systems.

680.231 DC
Engineering Design 2M (2 points)
Introduction to good professional engineering work practices, the design process as a problem-solving activity, and the design of simple structural and machine elements.

680.242 FC
Mechanics of Materials (2 points)
Elastic tension and shear, resilience, fracture, yield, time and temperature effects, fatigue, wear, corrosion; elementary metallurgy, polymers, ceramics; static, impactive and periodic loadings, safety factor; stress-moment and moment-curvature relationships, beam deflections, limit load analysis, composite beams; torsion in bars, beams and circular shafts; elastic strain energy, virtual work.

---

**Part III**

680.311 FC
Thermal Engineering (2 points)

- **Restriction:** 475.255

680.322 SC
Control Systems (2 points)
680.324 FC
Machine Dynamics (1 point)
Kinematics of systems of rigid bodies: velocity and acceleration diagrams, rotating reference frames, mechanisms. Kinetics of rigid bodies and mechanisms, gyroscopic forces and moments. Transient and forced vibrations of single and two degree of freedom systems and applications. Rayleigh’s method.

680.331 DC
Engineering Design 3M (2 points)
Good practice and standard methods in mechanical design: preliminary and detailed design in projects involving machine elements, engineering sciences and manufacturing.

680.341 FC
Strength of Materials (1 point)
States of stress and strain at a point, analysis of stress under conditions of plane stress and plane strain, strain rosettes, generalised stress-strain relationships for linearly elastic isotropic materials, concepts of anisotropy and orthotropy, introduction to theories of failure in ductile and brittle materials.

680.342 SC
Manufacturing Processes (1 point)

680.351 SC
Manufacturing Systems (1 point)
The basic concepts and techniques used by engineers in modern manufacturing process plants. Emphasis will be placed on the optimisation of workshop and workstation layouts, the planning and implementation of production processes and the monitoring of performance.

### Part IV

Students in Part IV in 1998 should consult the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

680.401 Not available
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering A (2 points)

680.402 Not available
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering B (2 points)

680.403 Not available
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering C (1 point)

680.404 Not available
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering D (1 point)

Papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

680.411 Not available
Building Services (2 points)

680.412 Not available
Aerohydrodynamics (2 points)
The study of fluid mechanics relevant to external flows: e.g. windturbines, yachts, aircraft and wind loadings on buildings; and internal flows: e.g. turbomachinery and industrial aerodynamics.

680.413 Not available
Industrial Process and Energy Technology (2 points)
Industrial thermodynamics and energy conversion. Heat exchangers, drying, heat recovery, dehumidification and refrigeration.

680.421 Not available
Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis (2 points)

680.423 Not available
Digital and Computer Control (2 points)

680.431 Not available
Engineering Design 4M (2 points)
A variety of engineering projects requiring the development and communication of design solutions to a professional standard, and using a wide range of advanced engineering methods.

680.441 Not available
Composite Materials (2 points)
Ductile, brittle and viscoelastic behaviour, simple and compound models in viscoelasticity, creep, recovery, relaxation and rate effects: mechanics of composite materials, design of laminates; failure in brittle materials and the effects of scaling in engineering structures, linear elastic fracture mechanics in design; finite element techniques and their applications.

680.443 Not available
Manufacturing Technology (2 points)
Forming components from metals and plastics: economics of machining, selection of machining parameters: bulk forming: upper bound analysis and die design; sheet forming; forming paths, tensile instability, forming limit diagram, deep drawing, bending, springback, residual stresses, stretch forming; sheet forming by fluid pressure for strain hardening and viscous materials.

680.451 Not available
Technology Management (2 points)
An appreciation of the systems and technology management aspects of manufacturing and an introduction to the process of designing manufacturing systems suitable for a wide range of requirements, from initial concept through to manufacture.
A comprehensive investigation and report on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

680.701 FC
Studies in Mechanical Engineering A (2 points)

680.702 SC
Studies in Mechanical Engineering B (2 points)

680.703 FC
Studies in Mechanical Engineering C (1 point)

680.704 SC
Studies in Mechanical Engineering D (1 point)

Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

680.711 FC
Computational Fluid Dynamics (2 points)
The application of computational methods to fluid dynamics and heat transfer. Finite difference, finite volume, finite element, spectral and panel methods. Convergence and stability. Mesh generation and post-processing. Application of commercial computer programs to industrial problems. Students should be proficient in Fortran or C.

680.714 FC
Wind Engineering (2 points)
The wind-loading chain: planetary boundary layer flow, extreme winds, wind structure, wind loads, dynamic response, bluff body aerodynamics, vortex shedding, aero-elasticity, wind tunnel testing, pedestrian level winds.

680.716 SC
Internal Combustion Engines (2 points)
Combustion processes; calculations for Diesel and Otto cycles, including turbocharging; ideal, fuel-air and real cycles; use of alternative fuels as supplements or replacements.

680.718 FC
Geothermal Heat and Mass Transfer (2 points)
The application of the principles of heat and mass transfer to geothermal technology. Fluids flow in reservoir, wells and pipes; steam-water separators; heat exchangers; condensors; waste heat rejection; economics and environmental considerations; case studies.

680.721 SC
Mechanical Control Systems (2 points)
A control problem of interest to student and lecturer will be identified. Appropriate techniques are then sought for its solution.

680.723 SC
Simulation of Mechanical Systems (2 points)
Techniques for the dynamic modelling of mechanical systems, numerical simulation, and applications.

680.725 Not available
Structural Acoustics (2 points)
Structural vibration at higher frequencies, vibration transmission and control. Wave motion and modal analysis. Structural intensity and statistical energy analysis.

680.727 Not available
Active Noise and Vibration Control (2 points)
The principles of active control of noise and vibration with special reference to digital control systems. Implementation considerations, sensors and actuators.

680.729 FC
Connectionists Networks and Fuzzy Logic Systems (2 points)
The problems of learning from examples (neural networks) and embedding human knowledge into mathematical expressions (fuzzy logic) are treated. Learning from noisy sparse data (patterns, examples) will be put in the rigorous framework of the theory of approximations of multivariate functions.

• Restriction: 660.707

680.732 SC
Computer Aided Design and Graphics (2 points)
Fundamentals of computer graphics as related to applications in engineering, the mathematics of surface and solid geometry as applied to design and manufacturing, computer aided draughting and design systems. Students should be proficient in Fortran or C.

680.741 FC
Mechanics of Materials (2 points)

680.742 SC
Metal Forming (2 points)
Theory of plasticity, bulk forming process: upper bound and slip-line techniques; properties and behaviour of sheet metals: anisotropy, strain-mapping and forming limits; bending and deep drawing processes; tool design using computer-aided advanced techniques.

680.751 FC
Advanced Manufacturing Technology (2 points)
A study of computer integrated manufacturing (CIM) appropriate to the needs of New Zealand industry. The course will deal with the integrated use of robots, workstations, materials handling and control systems.

680.753 SC
Manufacturing Information Systems (2 points)
A paper dealing with the development of manufacturing management and information systems through the use of planning, modelling, simulation and artificial intelligence computing techniques.

680.758 FC
Special Topic in Engineering Management A (2 points)

680.759 SC
Special Topic in Engineering Management B (2 points)
Graduate papers for students previously or currently employed, covering contemporary topics in Engineering Management.

680.790 FC SC
ME Research Proposal (Mechanical) (1 point)
SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIPTIONS

680.796 DC
ME Thesis (Mechanical) (14 points)
A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

Diploma in Pulp and Paper - Not available 1998
These papers are taught in Rotorua

691.601 Not available
The Forest Products Industry (1 point)
Forest resources of the world in general and of New Zealand in particular. Study and measurement of wood quality. Growing and harvesting wood. Industries based on wood.

691.602 Not available
Mechanical Pulping (1 point)

691.603 Not available
Chemical Pulping (1 point)

691.604 Not available
Papermaking (2 points)

691.605 Not available
Process and Environmental Control (1 point)

691.606 Not available
Properties and Uses of Pulp and Paper (1 point)

691.690 Not available
Dissertation (7 points)
The industrial project will be either a research project or a professional level investigation set by the course organisers in conjunction with industry and must be approved by the Board of Studies. There will also be eleven plant visits, each occupying one day.

Resource Engineering

Part I

695.140 FC
Environmental Principles (1 point)
An introduction to environmental concepts and principles and their application to all engineering disciplines. Basic chemistry, physics and biology will be examined followed by environmental systems and the impact of engineering. Also covers mechanisms to avoid, remediate and mitigate human impacts on the environment and the place of these mechanisms in engineering design and management.

Part II

695.201 SC
Resource Engineering (2 points)
An introduction to the utilisation and development of earth and water resources. Exploration, extraction and processing of minerals including industrials, base and precious metals. Concepts of Water Resources Engineering including water sources, hydrological cycle, rainfall/runoff reservoir design and hydro-electric engineering. Energy resources including coal, oil, gas, hydro and geothermal. Renewable and non-renewable strategies. Design assignments with case studies related to resource development.

695.210 FC
Solid Mechanics and Materials (2 points)

695.241 SC
Environmental Engineering (1 point)
Air and water quality, water and wastewater characteristics: physical, chemical and biological treatments (unit operations and processes), air pollution and treatment. Solid waste characteristics and disposal; Hazardous waste treatment.

695.242 SC
Environmental Chemistry (1 point)
Fundamentals of chemistry for environmental engineering including basic concepts of general, physical and equilibrium chemistry and water and wastewater analysis.

Part III

695.301 SC
Resource Evaluation (1 point)

695.310 FC
Earth Resources (1 point)
An introduction to the recognition of geological settings, utilisation and assessment of fossil fuel, metallic and industrial mineral deposits. Each student will be required to attend a one day field class.
695.324 SC
Slope Engineering (1 point)

695.333 FC
Engineering Hydrology (2 points)

695.340 SC
Natural Environmental Processes (2 points)
This paper examines natural environmental processes and their relevance to engineering. Soil and water chemistry, biochemistry, and biological processes will be examined, focusing on the applications of these in engineering design, practice, and management. Elements of pollution control, soil and water remediation, waste management, and process design will be included.

Part IV
Students in Part IV in 1998 should consult the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

695.401 Not available
Project (3 points)
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work will be supervised by a member of staff.

695.402 Not available
Special Topic in Resource Engineering A (2 points)
A paper on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

695.403 Not available
Special Topic in Resource Engineering B (2 points)
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Civil Engineering.

695.404 Not available
Resource Management (1 point)

695.418 Not available
Resource and Environmental Management (2 points)
Global issues in resource management. Management of natural and physical resources including air, land, water, energy, minerals and the built environment. Waste management, residue reuse, landfill engineering practices. Legislation and administration for resource management in New Zealand.

695.419 Not available
Design Project (2 points)
A design project requiring input from more than one engineering subdiscipline. The department will offer a number of projects from which the students may select. It will be possible for groups of students to work together on a project. Assessment will be based on a report and an oral presentation of the outcome of the project.

695.440 Not available
Environmental Management (2 points)

695.441 Not available
Water and Wastewater Engineering (2 points)
Chemistry and microbiology of water and wastewater treatment. Unit operations and process design. Treatment plant design and operation. Effluent and residues disposal.

695.442 Not available
Solid and Hazardous Waste Management (1 point)
Topics in solid and hazardous waste management, including waste generation, waste minimisation and disposal. Best management practices for hazardous waste control. Legislation and administration.

695.444 Not available
Cleaner Production Engineering (1 point)

695.470 Not available
Mineral Development and Rehabilitation (2 points)
Legal framework for mineral development, surface mine design; minimisation of environmental impacts; land rehabilitation techniques and optimisation of rehabilitation strategy.

695.471 Not available
Excavation Engineering and Design (2 points)
Theory, practical, and environmental aspects of ground excavation: rock cutting, ripping, drilling and other excavation techniques. Properties of commercial explosives, mechanics for blasting and blast design. Surface and underground excavation design: stress analysis, stability and support requirements.

695.472 Not available
Bulk Materials Handling (2 points)
Mechanics of bulk materials haulage systems: conveyors, rail, truck, pipelines and hoists. Loading and earth moving systems. Selection of materials handling equipment including costs. Analysis of bins and hoppers for bulk storage. Design of bulk materials handling and storage facilities.
1998 Calendar

695.480 Not available
Water Resources Engineering 1 (2 points)
A selection from the following: Introduction to stochastic hydrology; reservoir design and optimisation; flood control and design of flood control structures; micro to large scale hydroelectric engineering; river engineering and sedimentation. A water resources design project.

695.481 Not available
Water Resources Engineering 2 (1 point)
A selection from the following: Water resources engineering: river engineering and control structures: micro to large scale hydroelectric engineering: river engineering and sedimentation. A water resources design project.

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

695.701 FC
Studies in Resource Engineering A (2 points)

695.702 SC
Studies in Resource Engineering B (2 points)
Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

695.703 FC
Advanced Geostatistics and Resource Evaluation (2 points)
Theoretical and practical geostatistics, including the application of commercial-scale computer packages to problems of natural resource evaluation. Further study of extraction policy formulation and cutoff grade decisions.

695.723 SC
Advanced Rock Mechanics (2 points)
Selected topics from Rock Mechanics and the application of these in Rock Engineering.

695.777 SC
Advanced Mineral Processing (2 points)
An advanced paper on a topic or topics in Mineral Processing to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

695.778 FC
Advanced Excavation Engineering (2 points)
Mechanics of rock cutting, excavation machinery and bulk handling systems; physical properties of explosives, rock breaking using explosives, practical blasting techniques, control of blast vibrations. Surface and underground excavation support and stability analyses.

695.779 FC
Resource Engineering Seminar (2 points)
A selection of topics from subjects relevant to Resource Engineering.

695.780 SC
Advanced Water Resources (2 points)
Selected topics from hydrology and water resources engineering.

695.790 FC SC
ME Research Proposal (Resource) (1 point)

695.796 DC
ME Thesis (Resource) (14 points)
A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

Biblical Studies

Stage I

700.101 FC FJ SP
Introduction to the First Testament (2 points)
Indicates to students, methods and areas of study which illuminate the background and nature of the First Testament (also known as the Old Testament or Hebrew Bible).
- Restriction: 700.102

700.102 SB
Introduction to First Testament Interpretation (2 points)
Endeavours to give students a broad vision of the significance of the First Testament in the light of scholarship, with particular attention to what is of value for theological understanding today.
- Restriction: 700.101

700.135 FJ
Introduction to Biblical Hebrew (2 points)
The aim is to evoke confidence and enjoyment and to gain, by the use of the existential method of learning languages, the basic skills of listening to, speaking, writing and reading of biblical Hebrew.

700.136 FB
Linguistic Tools for Exegesis (2 points)
The aim is to equip students with understanding of grammar and syntax of Classical Hebrew and Koine Greek enabling them to: (i) use Biblical Hebrew and Koine Greek dictionaries, commentaries and computer Bibles in biblical exegesis and (ii) understand discussion of linguistic issues raised in journal articles and commentaries. No prior knowledge of the languages is assumed. Students intending to read biblical languages should take 700.135 or 700.175.

700.141 FB SC SJ
Introduction to the New Testament (2 points)
Introduces students to a sensitive, critical reading of the literature that makes up the New Testament, based primarily on the approach of narrative criticism. Other, more traditional, critical approaches will, when appropriate, be introduced within this literary context.

700.175 FC
Introduction to New Testament Greek (2 points)

Stage II

700.201 Not available
The World of the First Testament (2 points)
The aim is to study the geography, ecology and socio-political organisation of ancient Israel and related societies.
- Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102
700.202 FC
Studies in Tanak A (2 points)
Torah, Prophets and Writings. An examination of the main sections of the First Testament and detailed study of selected texts. The Tetrateuch, Deuteronomistic History, Prophets and Writings will be dealt with in a cycle over two or more years.
- Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

700.203 FC
Studies in Tanak B (2 points)
Provides an additional Stage II exegetical option and will be similar to 700.202 and 700.204 but based on a different text.
- Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102
- Restriction: 700.302

700.204 Not available
Studies in Tanak C (2 points)
Provides an additional Stage II exegetical option and will be similar to 700.202 and 700.203 but based on a different text.
- Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102
- Restriction: 700.303

700.205 FB
Special Topic (2 points)
A specialised topic in First Testament studies which will be determined on an annual basis.
- Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102
- Restriction: 700.301, 700.304

700.206 SJ
Daniel (2 points)
A study of literary, historical and theological aspects of the book of Daniel, including the deuterocanonical works and the relevant Qumranic traditions and exegesis of the book of Daniel.
- Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

700.207 FL
Wisdom Literature (2 points)
A study of the wisdom theology with emphasis on the perennial themes of creation, suffering, birth and death, retribution and immortality as found in the books of Proverbs, Job, Qoheleth, Sirach and the Wisdom of Solomon. The paper will include exegesis of selected passages from the literature.
- Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

700.231 Not available
Early Post-Biblical Judaism (2 points)
An introduction to: the history of the period from 200 BCE to 135 CE which stretches from the Seleucid domination of the region to the aftermath of the Bar Kochbar revolt; the origin and development of streams of religious thought and practice within the Judaism of this period: the influence of Hellenism and the effects of Hellenisation.
- Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

700.235 SJ
Biblical Hebrew (2 points)
Language and exegetical teaching in the Hebrew language which follows upon 700.135.
- Prerequisite: 700.135

700.236 FJ
Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible (2 points)
Translation and exegesis of selected texts in the Hebrew language.
- Prerequisite: 700.101 and 700.235 or equivalent

700.241 Not available
The World of the New Testament (2 points)
A study of the historical, political, social, economic and religious worlds that lie behind the texts of the New Testament.
- Prerequisite: 700.141

700.242 FB
The Synoptic Gospels A (2 points)
A study of a Synoptic Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind that text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to the other Gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus.
- Prerequisite: 700.141

700.243 FL
The Synoptic Gospels B (2 points)
A study of a Synoptic Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind that text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to the other Gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus. This will use a different text to that covered in 700.242.
- Prerequisite: 700.141

700.244 Not available
The Johannine Writings I (2 points)
Provides an introduction to the literature of the Johannine Community and the Community behind this literature.
- Prerequisite: 700.141

700.245 SL
The Pauline Letters A (2 points)
General issues surrounding the production, use and interpretation of the Pauline corpus, together with the analysis and exegesis of one letter. The letter to be studied will be selected each year.
- Prerequisite: 700.141

700.246 Not available
The Pauline Letters B (2 points)
As for 700.245 but based on a different text.
- Prerequisite: 700.141

700.247 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
A specialised topic in New Testament studies which will be determined on an annual basis.
- Prerequisite: 700.141

700.249 SJ
Corinthian Correspondence (2 points)
A study of the history and fundamental Pauline theology in the epistles, 1 Corinthians and 2 Corinthians.
- Prerequisite: 700.141

700.275 SC
New Testament Greek (2 points)
A study which builds upon the linguistic and exegetical skills acquired in Stage I New Testament Greek.
- Prerequisite: 700.175

700.276 FJ
Exegesis of the Greek New Testament (2 points)
Texts will be specified annually.
- Prerequisite: 700.141 and 700.275 or equivalent
700.281 Not available
The Bible in Literature (2 points)
A study of a range of literature which employs Biblical symbols, themes and concerns to inform life situations. The paper will consist of a series of seminars which reflect on the portrayal of God, liberation, freedom, journey, exile, land, evil, suffering, meals, celebration. Christ, in the context of contemporary literature.
- Prerequisite: Either 2 points at Stage I in Biblical Studies or the approval of the Head of Department

700.282 Not available
Bible and Mission (2 points)
Examines the biblical foundations of a theological understanding of mission and approaches to the use of the biblical text as a mission resource.
- Prerequisite: 700.141 and either 700.101 or 700.102

700.283 FJ
Approaches to Interpreting Scripture (2 points)
This paper will cover: (i) methods of exegesis; (ii) illustrations of the methods, with particular attention to selected texts from both Testaments; (iii) reflection on the implications of the method for faith communities.
- Prerequisite: (700.101 or 700.102) and 700.141

Stage III

700.301 Not available
Studies in Tanak I (2 points)
An advanced study of the main sections of the First Testament covering material not dealt with at Stage II.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

700.302 Not available
Studies in Tanak II (2 points)
As for 700.301 but based on different text(s).
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
- Restriction: 700.204

700.303 SL
Studies in Tanak III (2 points)
As for 700.302 but based on different text(s).
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

700.304 SB
First Testament in a Missiologically Perspective I (2 points)
Advanced study of selected First Testament material with a particular focus on missiological issues.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

700.305 SJ
First Testament Theology (2 points)
The aim is to draw on exegetical and introductory studies in order to explore overall theological structures on the First Testament.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies or Christian Thought and History

700.306 Not available
Special Topic: Worship in Ancient Israel (2 points)
A specialised topic in First Testament which will be chosen annually.

700.314 Not available
First Testament in a Missiologically Perspective II (2 points)
As for 700.304 but based upon different texts and examining different missiological issues. Prophets, Oppression and Justice: with special attention to the redaction of Jeremiah. The literary and rhetorical features of the book of Jeremiah will be studied with particular attention to issues of oppression and social justice. Particular attention will be drawn to the process of composition and redaction of the prophetic books. Comparisons will be made with other books of the prophetic corpus and selected illustrative passages will be examined in depth.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

700.329 FT ST DT
First Testament Research Essay (2 points)
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in First Testament. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in First Testament.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in First Testament and the permission of the head of the Department and the Dean

700.336 SJ
Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible (2 points)
Translation and exegesis of selected texts in the Hebrew language. Texts specified annually.
- Prerequisite: 700.236

700.341 SL
Studies in the Gospels A (2 points)
An advanced study of a Gospel or aspects of Gospel exegesis covering material not dealt with at Stage II.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

700.342 Not available
Studies in the Gospels B (2 points)
An advanced study of a Gospel or aspects of Gospel exegesis covering material not dealt with at Stage II and different from 700.341.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

700.343 Not available
The Johannine Writings II (2 points)
Further investigation of the Gospel of John is carried over into the Johannine Letters.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

700.344 Not available
The Parables of Jesus (2 points)
A study of the parables of Jesus as a literary form, the literary and social world of the parables and an investigation of the place of the parables within individual Gospels.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

700.345 Not available
The Resurrection Traditions in the New Testament (2 points)
A study of the Resurrection Traditions in the New Testament. This will look at both the content and...
the development of the traditions from the perspectives of critical New Testament study. It will also look at how these traditions are interpreted by a selected group of contemporary theologians.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

**700.346 Not available**

**Studies in the Epistles A (2 points)**

An advanced study of some aspect of the critical study of the Epistles.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

**700.347 Not available**

**Studies in the Epistles B (2 points)**

Focuses on the context, concerns and major issues of a selected epistle, including exegesis of selected passages.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

**700.349 SB**

**Apocalyptic and the Apocalypse (2 points)**

An introduction to apocalyptic literature with particular focus on Apocalypse.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

**700.350 FJ**

**Special Topic (2 points)**

A specialised topic in New Testament which will be chosen annually.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

**700.351 SJ**

**Corinthians and Conflict (2 points)**

A theological study of the cultural and social issues of conflict in 1 Corinthians and 2 Corinthians.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

**700.369 FT ST DT**

**New Testament Research Essay (2 points)**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in New Testament. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in New Testament.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in New Testament and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

**700.376 SJ**

**Exegesis of the Greek New Testament (2 points)**

The texts will be specified annually.

- Prerequisite: 700.276

**700.381 FL**

**Women of the Bible (2 points)**

A literary-feminist reading of the Bible.

- Prerequisite: 700.141 and (either 700.101 or 700.102) and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

---

**Master's papers - check availability with Dept.**

**Prerequisites:** 16 points in Biblical Studies including 6 points at Stage III. Students will be required to demonstrate knowledge of the appropriate biblical languages for exegesis, to the levels of papers 700.236 and 700.275 if they intend to concentrate their study on the First Testament or to the levels of papers 700.276 and 700.239 if they intend to concentrate their study on the New Testament. The attention of prospective students in Biblical Studies is drawn to the fact that the selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.

**Requirements:** 16 points in the subject Biblical Studies, 12 points being selected from 700.701 to 700.744; paper 720.791 must be included together with 700.796 Thesis

**700.701 DJ**

**Israel's Origins (4 points)**

Study of ancient Israel's traditions of origin in the light of contemporary archaeological and social science perspectives.

**700.702 Not available**

**Exile as Catalyst (4 points)**

Considerations of the impact of the sixth century exile on the formation of the Torah and on the Prophetic traditions of ancient Israel.

**700.703 DB**

**Hermeneutics of the First Testament (4 points)**

A critique of interpretative methods from midrash to reader-response theory.

**700.735 Not available**

**Hebrew Bible Aramaic (4 points)**

Analysis of the text and context of Aramaic sections of selected texts.

**700.741 DJ**

**The Search for the Historical Jesus (4 points)**

The history of the investigation of the problem with particular attention paid to issues of method and to key figures who have joined the search.

**700.742 Not available**

**Pre-Gospel Traditions of the Sayings of Jesus (4 points)**

The Q tradition, gnostic traditions, criteria of authenticity.

**700.743 Not available**

**Paul and Group Boundaries (4 points)**

Getting in and staying in, Christian distinctiveness and discipline, authority and community cohesiveness: an investigation of selected themes within the Pauline corpus.

**700.744 DJ**

**Special Topic (4 points)**

A topic chosen annually.

**700.745 DC**

**Paul in Focus (4 points)**

A specialised study of Paul as a New Testament personality in the context of what he wrote.

**700.796 DT**

**Thesis (12 points)**

The thesis, which shall be of approximately 35,000 words, shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.
### Christian Thought and History

#### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite(s)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>705.101 FJ FC FB FP</td>
<td>Introduction to Theology (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the sources, methods and functions of systematic theology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.102</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td></td>
<td>Contemporary Judaism (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.103 FW</td>
<td>A Maori Theology Perspective (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to Christian theology using what are seen to be a number of Maori concepts and values, such as 'tangata', 'ti̱ka', 'pono', 'aroha', 'tapu' and 'mana'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.104 FC</td>
<td>Greek Philosophy for Theologians (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
<td>An examination of selected metaphysical themes from major Greek philosophers, which have influenced the development of Western Theology. Topics include the notions of being, nature, matter, form, potency, act, substance, teleology, good, God.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.105 FB</td>
<td>Theology and Literature A: Introductory Studies (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to literature and its theological value. This paper will study images of God and Christ in literature, and such themes as the absence of God, suffering, hope, prophecy, the Christian journey and death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.141 FB SJ FL SC</td>
<td>The Church in History to 1300CE (2 points)</td>
<td>Restriction: 705.143, 705.241</td>
<td>A survey of Christian history up to the fourteenth century. Focuses on significant themes such as: ministry and authority, orthodoxy and heresy, asceticism and monasticism, church-state relationships, worship and spirituality, significant theological developments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.142 SJ</td>
<td>Christianity in Aotearoa-New Zealand (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
<td>The first part of the paper looks at the 19th century in New Zealand: the interaction of the Gospel, missionaries and Maori; settler churches and involvement in the land wars, with one another and with New Zealand society. The second part looks at the Church in the 20th century.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite(s)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>705.201 FL</td>
<td>Creation (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Contemporary approaches and interpretations of the doctrine of creation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.202 FB FC SJ</td>
<td>Church (2 points)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 705.101</td>
<td>Explores the theology of Church, including Biblical foundations, historical and contemporary models of Church and the nature of ministry. Other aspects may include sacraments, mission, eschatology and ecumenical considerations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.203 FJ FC</td>
<td>Christology (2 points)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 705.101</td>
<td>An introduction to the study of Christology covering both historical and theological developments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.204 SL</td>
<td>Sacramental Theology (2 points)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 705.101</td>
<td>A study of sacramentality in Christian thought and practice, focusing particularly on such areas as initiation, eucharist, reconciliation, healing, marriage and ministry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.205 SL</td>
<td>Contemporary Christian Thought from a Feminist Perspective (2 points)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 705.101</td>
<td>An exploration of contemporary Christian feminist thought in dialogue with the Christian tradition and the experience of women.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.206</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic A (2 points)</td>
<td>Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.207</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic B (2 points)</td>
<td>Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually but will differ from 705.206.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.208</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>A Maori Theology Perspective II (2 points)</td>
<td>A continuation of the study of Christian theology using what are seen to be a number of Maori concepts and values, highlighting Maori revelation as a basis for Christian living.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.209 SJ</td>
<td>Theology and Science (2 points)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 705.101</td>
<td>A study of some of the inter-relationships between theology and science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.210 FJ</td>
<td>Theology of Mission I (2 points)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 705.101</td>
<td>An examination of the theology of mission, including the following: biblical and historical foundations, formative thinkers of the 19th and 20th centuries, contemporary discussion regarding the nature of mission, approaches to living faiths and ideologies, Gospel and Culture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.211 SC</td>
<td>Knowledge of God (2 points)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 705.101</td>
<td>An examination of the relation of faith to reason. Topics include analogy and knowledge of God, the nature of theological language, the &quot;attributes&quot; of God, reason and the existence of God, revelation, Scripture, the development of doctrine.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Notes:**
- A = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- H = School of Medicine and Health Science
- M = Manukau
- N = North Auckland Campus
- S = Tamaki Campus
- C = Double semester
- D = First semester
- F = Second semester

---

**1998 Calendar**

---

**Schedule of Prescriptions**

---
705.212 Not available
Theology and Literature B: Theology, Story and Imagination (2 points)
An investigation of the connection between theology, story and imagination. Attention will be paid to hermeneutical problems deriving from the subject matter of theology to which categories such as narrative, parable, metaphor, model and myth have been applied.
- Prerequisite: 705.101 or with permission of the Head of Department

705.218 FJ
Religions of the World (2 points)
A paper in which the thought of the major religions of the world will be studied, as well as the religious dimension of culture in New Zealand. The approach will be phenomenological.

705.219 Not available
"Modern" Philosophy and the Challenge to Theology (2 points)
An examination of the challenge which "modern" philosophy poses to theology. The course covers the beginnings of modernity, the preoccupation with foundations and method, the impact of science, "rationalist" and "empiricist" approaches to knowledge of God, Enlightenment criticism of religion, Kant's critique of metaphysics and natural theology.
- Prerequisite: 705.101

705.220 SC
Metaphysical Themes in Aquinas (2 points)
A study of fundamental metaphysical questions in the philosophy of Thomas Aquinas. Topics include the relation of philosophy to theology, the influence of medieval physics and cosmology, the use made of earlier philosophers, the notion of esse, the analogy of being, the transcendentals, the problem of evil.
- Prerequisite: 705.101

705.242 Not available
Reformation Church History (2 points)
An examination of the major movements in both Protestant and Catholic Reformations, together with an investigation of earlier attempts at reform.
- Prerequisite: 705.141 or 705.142 or 705.143
- Restriction: 705.241

705.243 FJ SL
The Church in History 1300 to the Present (2 points)
A survey of Christian history from 1300 to the present with attention to significant themes such as: church councils, the renaissance, popular movements, reform movements, the impact of science and philosophy, revivals, social and political revolutions, missionary expansion, totalitarianism, secularisation and ecumenism.
- Prerequisite: 705.141 or 705.142 or 705.143

705.244 FB
The Baptist Churches (2 points)
An introduction to the origins, growth and principles of the Baptist churches.
- Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

705.245 SC
The History of the Catholic Church in Aotearoa-New Zealand and Australia (2 points)
A study of the development of the Catholic Church in Aotearoa-New Zealand and/or Australia which may include a variety of specialised areas.
- Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

705.246 SJ
Introduction to Anglicanism (2 points)
The nature of Anglicanism with particular attention to four core-themes of history, theology, spirituality and worship.
- Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

705.247 SJ
The Methodist Church: Its Ethos, History and Theology (2 points)
A study of the Methodist Church, with particular attention to its ethos, history and theology, relating them particularly to issues facing contemporary New Zealand Methodism, including Ministry in “Cooperating Ventures”.
- Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

705.248 Not available
Church and Society in the South Pacific I (2 points)
A survey of aspects of the history of the missionary impact on the South Pacific (excluding New Zealand) up until the outbreak of the Second World War.
- Prerequisite: 705.141 or 705.142 or 705.143
- Restriction: 705.341

705.259 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
A detailed study of a subject in Church History which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.
- Prerequisite: 705.141 or 705.142 or 705.143

Stage III

705.302 SJ
Issues in Contemporary Theology (2 points)
This will be a seminar paper in which students will be invited to study and then respond, through seminar presentation and written work, in a number of theological areas where transformation is taking place.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

705.303 SJ
Special Topic A (2 points)
Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

705.304 FJ
Special Topic B (2 points)
Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually but will differ from 705.303.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
705.305 Not available
Dietrich Bonhoeffer and the German Church Struggle (2 points)
A detailed study both of the theology of Dietrich Bonhoeffer and of the theological issues (including revelation, culture, the place of Judaism in Christianity) emerging from the German Church Struggle during the Third Reich.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

705.306 FJ
Theology of Mission II (2 points)
The focus of this paper is the missionary challenge represented by contemporary Western Culture. The nature of that culture will be investigated, and the representation by contemporary Western Culture. Theology in postmodern society; gospel as public truth.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

705.307 SB
The Holy Spirit (2 points)
Explores the Christian understanding of the person and work of the Holy Spirit and its relation to the Christian life. Topics include: biblical foundations for the doctrine; historical development of the doctrine; theology of the Pentecost and charismatic movements; the relation of the doctrine to a wide range of key concepts and concerns in Christian life and tradition.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
- Restriction: 705.301

705.308 SL
The Trinity (2 points)
Explores the Christian understanding of the person and work of God as Trinity and the relation of the doctrine to Christian Theology.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
- Restriction: 705.301

705.309 SC
The Eucharist (2 points)
Examines the Eucharist against the background of the Jewish Passover and will discuss the development of the eucharistic doctrine.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

705.310 Not available
Systematic Theology Research Paper A (2 points)
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Systematic Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Systematic Theology.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Systematic Theology or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

705.311 Not available
Critical Debates in Twentieth Century Theology (2 points)
An advanced level study of key issues in twentieth century theology.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

705.312 FL SB
Humanity and Hope (2 points)
An exploration of Christian understandings of the nature of Human Being and Eschatology.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

705.313 SJ
Religions of the World II (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 705.218 and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

705.319 FT ST DT
Systematic Theology Research Paper B (2 points)
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Systematic Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Systematic Theology. The material covered in this paper will differ from that in 705.329.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Systematic Theology or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

705.330 Not available
The Philosophical Anthropology of Aristotle and Aquinas (2 points)
A study of selected topics in the philosophical anthropology of Aristotle and Aquinas. Possible topics include the body/soul relation, perception, imagination, intellect, will, immortality.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

705.332 FJ
Women in the Christian Tradition I (2 points)
Looks at various approaches and problems involved in the study of women in the Christian tradition.

705.333 Not available
Theology and Literature C: 'Reading' New Zealand (2 points)
Adopts a concept of 'textuality' that encompasses a wide range of New Zealand texts and considers how they present perceptions and contexts relevant to theology. The paper also considers how theology complements other reading strategies and in this includes consideration of the theological dimension of post-colonialism, its literature and theory.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
570 Schedule of Prescriptions

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

705.343 Not available
Women in the Christian Tradition II (2 points)
Addresses the history of women in the Church from the time of the Reformation until the present day.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

705.345 SJ
The History of Christian Spirituality (2 points)
An examination of aspects of the history of Christian spirituality.
- Prerequisite: Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

705.346 Not available
Critical Issues in Twentieth Century Church History (2 points)
The study of selected issues of significance in the history of Christianity in the twentieth century, for example: Ecumenism, Fundamentalism, War and Peace, Totalitarianism, Feminism, and the Pentecostal and Charismatic Movements.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
- Restriction: 705.344

705.347 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
Studies in detail a subject in church history which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

705.349 SJ
Church and Society in the South Pacific II (2 points)
A study of Churches in the South Pacific from the beginnings of the Second World War, with particular attention to topics such as: the impact of the Second World War, new religious movements, the emergence and independence of Island Churches, ecumenical relations, ministerial training, the growth and impact of sects, the Churches and social, political and economic questions, the development of Pacific Island Churches in New Zealand.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

705.359 FT ST DT
Church History Research Paper (2 points)
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Church History. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Church History.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Church History or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

Master's papers - check availability with Dept.
Prerequisites: 16 points in Christian Thought and History including the equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

705.701 Not available
System and Method in Theology (4 points)
The quest for theological method in contemporary theology as illustrated in the writings of selected theologians.

705.702 Not available
Twentieth Century Theology (4 points)
The study of a major twentieth century theologian or theological issue.

705.703 Not available
Postmodernity and Theology (4 points)
An examination of the key texts on the breakdown of 'modernity', with critical discussion of various theological responses.

705.704 DL
Theology in Aotearoa-New Zealand (4 points)
An exploration of selected themes, issues, and methods relevant to theology in Aotearoa New Zealand.

705.705 DT
Reading New Zealand (4 points)
In relation to New Zealand texts, this considers hermeneutical and contemporary literary theory and the application of these discourses to theology.

705.706 DB
Topics in Historical Theology (4 points)
An advanced study of selected developments in Christian theology prior to the twentieth century in relation to their intellectual, political and/or social contexts.

705.741 Not available
Gender, Sex, and Sexuality in the History of Christianity (4 points)
Involves students in reading significant Christian writers, including Augustine, Aquinas and Luther. Critical evaluation of their understanding of gender, sex, and sexuality within their own context and in the light of contemporary debates.

705.743 Not available
Religious Movements in Nineteenth Century Britain (4 points)
A study of two religious movements within the context of nineteenth century British society. The topics will be chosen from: the Oxford Movement, the Scottish Disruption, Evangelicalism, and Christian Socialism and will raise questions about their relation to New Zealand church history.
705.744 DJ
Protestant Missionaries in Historical Perspective: 1790 to the present (4 points)
Examines selected themes dealing with inter-relation between missionaries and issues to do with culture, colonialism, commerce, indigenisation, and gender, with special reference to the Pacific.

705.745 Not available
Catholic Missions 1500-1800 (4 points)
The system of missions under the royal patronage of the sovereigns of Spain and Portugal; the rise of the missions de propaganda Fide. Selected areas will be treated.

705.746 Not available
French Missionaries in New Zealand 1800-1900 (4 points)
A survey of the contribution of French Roman Catholic missionaries to the religious history of New Zealand in the nineteenth century; a study of their presence and eventual withdrawal.

705.747 DJ
The Ecumenical Movement in Historical Perspective (4 points)
Studies the origins and development of the ecumenical movement, particularly in the twentieth century. Attention is given to the World Council of Churches, the Roman Catholic Church, and major ecumenical events and texts, with selected topics studied in depth.

705.748 Not available
Special Study-Church History (4 points)
A supervised reading paper. The topic may be related to one of the Church History papers offered at masters level and shall be selected in consultation with one or more lecturers and approved by the Head of Department.

705.749 Not available
God, Violence and Power: Religion and Politics in Stuart England (4 points)
An advanced study of the links between theology, repression and resistance 1603-1689. Particular attention will be paid to the role of religion in the English Civil wars and in the political developments of the Restoration period.

705.796 DT
Thesis (12 points)
The thesis, which shall be of approximately 35,000 words, shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.

Moral and Practical Theology

Stage I

715.101 SB FJ FL
Introduction to the Pastoral Situation (2 points)
Introduction to the principles and theology of pastoral care and counselling.

715.102 FC
Introduction to Spirituality (2 points)
The aim is to explore the sources and nature of Christian spirituality and their relevance in Aotearoa New Zealand. The course will include an introduction to those elements considered essential for spiritual growth within the Christian tradition.

715.143 FJ FC
Introduction to Christian Ethics (2 points)
An introduction to the sources, methods, and praxis of Christian ethics.

715.171 FJ SJ
Communication Performance (2 points)
An introduction to the theory and practice of communication with an emphasis on individual speaking performance in a variety of contexts.

715.172 FJ SJ
Maori Language A (2 points)
This is an introductory paper designed to help each student acquire confidence and competence in reading liturgical and biblical material, conversation sessions (including the writing of the same), speech making, and waiata (sung poetry).

715.173 FJ SJ
Cross Cultural Studies (2 points)
Draws attention to the social knowledge and understanding of all the participants and utilises this knowledge to examine the cultural, political and social implications for contemporary New Zealand society and to develop greater awareness, sensitivity and appropriate actions which express the demands of justice, reconciliation and human liberation.

715.174 SB
Christian Missions in History and Culture (2 points)
An introduction to some of the major issues in the spread of Christianity.

715.175 SL FJ
Religious Education - Faith and Learning (2 points)
An introduction to some of the major issues facing Christian educators.

715.176 FJ FC
Liturgics (2 points)
Explores the theology and practice of contemporary Christian worship in various social and cultural contexts, especially in Aotearoa-New Zealand.

Stage II

715.201 Not available
Principles and Practice of Pastoral Counselling (2 points)
Aims to extend the awareness of pastoral theology and to develop the skills needed in the various aspects of pastoral care.
- Prerequisite: 715.101

715.202 FJ
Human Development and Pastoral Care (2 points)
A consideration of the phases of human development and their relationship to pastoral care.
- Prerequisite: 715.101 and permission of Head of Department

715.203 SJ
Understanding Oneself and Others (2 points)
Explores the spiritual and psychological resources which help people understand themselves, and thus better understand others. It will include an examination of the roles of women and men in society, and self-analysis using both genograms and the Myers-Briggs Personality Profile.
- Prerequisite: 715.101
715.204 FK DK
Clinical Pastoral Education (2 points)
An intensive Programme of 400 hours of supervised pastoral ministry, often undertaken in the context of a clinical setting, usually over a ten week period.
- Prerequisite: Approval of Board of Studies

715.205 SL
Contemporary Christian Spirituality (2 points)
An applied study of the foundations of Christian Spirituality with particular emphasis on the relationship of contemporary spiritualities to traditional roots. Some areas covered will be Contemplative Spirituality, Eastern Spirituality, Male and Female Spiritualities.
- Prerequisite: 4 points from the BTheol Schedule

715.241 SC
Life in the Body (2 points)
Covers the ethics of human sexuality in a global context. Topics covered include sexual identity and role of sexes, issues of marriage, divorce, homosexuality, pornography, fertility, population issues.
- Prerequisite: 715.143

715.242 Not available
Spirituality and Justice II (2 points)
A study of contemporary social issues from a Christian perspective on Aotearoa-New Zealand. It will explore emerging themes for developing a spirituality of justice.
- Prerequisite: 715.142

715.243 SL
Christian Ethics II (2 points)
A study of historical and contemporary Christian ethical thought and praxis and its relation to theology and philosophy. A special study will be made of the understanding of grace in Christian thought and its relation to ethical practice.
- Prerequisite: 715.143 or 705.101 or equivalent

715.244 SC
Questions in Bioethics (2 points)
An examination and discussion of ethical questions arising from advances in biotechnology. Particular emphasis on principles involved in deciding such questions as genetic engineering, in vitro fertilisation, euthanasia, abortion, the notion of consent.
- Prerequisite: 715.143

715.245 Not available
Christian Theology of Marriage and the Family (2 points)
A theological examination of the Christian significance of marriage and the family. Topics include the historical development of theological reflection on marriage, marriage as a covenantal reality, breakdown of marriage, the place of children in marriage.
- Prerequisite: 715.143

715.271 FJ
Communication Studies - Religion and the Media (2 points)
Explores implications of mass media for Christian faith and mission: icon; myth and symbol in the media culture; analysis of media impact studies on culture and society; an exploration of strategies for faith communities in media education and engagement.
- Prerequisite: 4 points from the BTheol schedule

715.272 FJ SJ
Maori Perspectives (2 points)
Examines Maori perspectives on Maori society in the past and today. It includes the spiritual and material concepts that underlie and support Maori history and culture, as well as Maori responses to various initiatives, including those of the Church.

715.273 FJ SJ
Maori Language B (2 points)
Aims at increasing the student's competence in reading, conversation, writing, speech making and waiata.
- Prerequisite: 715.172 or permission of the Head of Department

715.274 SB
Church and Society (2 points)
Examines biblical, historical and theological responses of the community of faith to the society which forms its context. The aim is to critically examine such responses with a view to shaping the church's interaction with contemporary societies, with particular emphasis on New Zealand society. Some attention is given to the examination and critique of Pakeha culture.
- Prerequisite: 705.101

715.275 Not available
Mission in an Urban Context (2 points)
A study of justice, politics and power as they relate to specific issues of urban ministry.
- Prerequisite: 705.101

715.276 SJ SB
Homiletics (2 points)
The theory and practice of preaching.
- Prerequisite: 705.101

715.277 SJ
Communication of Faith (2 points)
A study of the theology and practice of evangelism.
- Prerequisite: 705.101

715.278 SJ
Religious Education and Adult Learning (2 points)
Aims to extend the awareness and knowledge of students in the area of adult learning, particularly as it applies to Christian religious education. The course will cover such aspects as adult religious education in New Zealand and overseas in the 20th century; theories and practices of adult Christian education in parish and other settings; the task of the minister/priest/leader as the Christian religious educator.
- Prerequisite: 715.175

715.281 FP SL
Christian Ritual (2 points)
Explores symbols and rituals particularly in relation to the major Christian liturgies. It will include aspects of inculturation with research on and participation in rituals.
- Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History or 2 points in Moral and Practical Theology

715.282 FJ
The History of Christian Worship (2 points)
A study of the development of Christian liturgy, primarily in the West, and the forces which have influenced it. The principal liturgical references will be Initiation, Eucharist and the Liturgical Year.
- Prerequisite: 715.176
715.283 Not available
Liturgical Prayer: The Languages of Time, Space and Music (2 points)
Explores Christian approaches to time, space and music as expressions of liturgical prayer in the tradition and in contemporary experience.
- Prerequisite: 715.176 or 715.281 or equivalent

Stage III

715.301 SJ
Pastoral Care in Human Relationships (2 points)
Examines in depth human relationships concerning family systems, sexuality and marriage, focusing in particular on dysfunction problems in human interactions. It will also examine what are the systems and networks in the New Zealand context that could better support and enhance these relationships.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department

715.302 FJ
Pastoral Care and Gender Studies (2 points)
Examines the role of gender in affecting human behaviour and response, including some of the Christian traditions concerning gender difference and human sexuality, and concentrating on the more recent impact of women's studies, men's studies and gay liberation theology on the way pastors understand and provide support for those seeking pastoral care.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department

715.303 Not available
Special Pastoral Project (2 points)
This is a research paper on a special project for advanced students majoring in Practical Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of papers offered in Pastoral Care.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department and the Dean

715.304 Not available
Biculturalism and Pastoral Care (2 points)
Examines in depth the pastoral, cultural, and social issues and tensions between Maori and Pakeha populations. Beginning with the Theory of Otherness, course contents will emphasise the role of tradition in pastoral care and its critical hermeneutical application, pastoral apologetics, and conflict resolution between cultures. Special emphasis will be placed upon social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand which support the pastoral task.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department

715.305 FJ SJ
Pastoral Care Research Paper (2 points)
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Pastoral Care. It is intended to cater for specific advanced research interests not met within the current schedule of Pastoral Theology offerings.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department and the Dean

715.341 FC
Justice in Context (2 points)
A research seminar intended to deepen student's understanding of social analysis. A biblical/theological foundation for justice will be complemented with analytical method, to the end of applying Christian social analysis to specific issues in our contemporary context.
- Prerequisite: 715.274 or 715.242 or 715.243 and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

715.342 Not available
Christian Ethics III: War and Peace in the New Zealand Theological Tradition (2 points)
This paper is intended for students interested in Aotearoa/New Zealand history and theology and the ethical concerns underlying various contemporary issues.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II from the BTheol Schedule

715.343 FC SC
Moral Theology Research Essay (2 points)
This is a research and research paper for students advancing in Moral Theology. It is intended to cater for specific advanced study interests not met within the current schedule of Moral Theology offerings.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Moral Theology and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

715.371 FJ SJ
Maori Language C (2 points)
As for Maori Language B but at an advanced level.
- Prerequisite: 715.273 or permission of the Head of Department

715.372 FJ SJ
Maori Language D: Kauhau (2 points)
Aims to give theoretical and practical guidance from a Maori perspective in the construction and presentation of Kauhau. It is expected that students who undertake this paper are fluent speakers of Maori.
- Prerequisite: 715.371 and 700.101 or 700.102 and 700.141

715.373 Not available
Exegesis of Maori Manuscript Texts (2 points)
A detailed exegesis of selected Maori manuscript texts from the collections of Grey, Shortland, Taylor and White.
- Prerequisite: 715.272 or 715.273 or equivalent

715.374 FJ SJ
Maori Perspectives Research Paper (2 points)
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in Maori. It is intended to cater for specific interests, or need, not met within the current schedule of papers offered in Maori Studies.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology, 2 points of which must be in Maori Studies, or equivalent, and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

715.381 FJ SJ
Liturgics Research Paper (2 points)
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Liturgics. It is intended to...
cater for specific study interests not met within the current schedule of Liturgic offerings.

- Prerequisite: permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

715.383 FJ SJ
Research Paper (2 points)
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Moral and Practical Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests not met within the current schedule.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in the Department of Moral and Practical Theology and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

715.385 SJ
Te Kaupapa Tikanga Rua - Redemptive Justice? (2 points)
To enable students to engage an historical critical overview of key events, particularly those seen as pivotal to the struggle to redeem structural injustice within the Church in Aotearoa, New Zealand and Polynesia. This seeks to identify both the contextual factors (including an indepth study of the role of the CMS missionaries in the preparation, drafting and promotion of the Treaty of Waitangi) and the significant personalities associated with those events and to discern how both conspired to inform and influence the 1992 Constitutional Revision.

- Prerequisites: 705.142 and 715.272

Master’s papers - check availability with Department
Prerequisites: 16 points in Moral and Practical Theology including 6 points at Stage III. The attention of prospective students in Moral and Practical Theology is drawn to the fact that the selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.

Requirements: 16 points in the subject Moral and Practical Theology. 12 points being selected from 715.701 to 715.704; paper 720.791 must be included together with 715.796 Thesis.

715.701 SJ
Moral and Practical Theology I (4 points)
A reading and research paper intended to cater for specific study interests or needs. As the subject may vary from year to year, students will need to contact the staff coordinating the paper.

715.702 Not available
Moral and Practical Theology II (4 points)
A reading and research paper intended to cater for specific study interests or needs. As the subject may vary from year to year, students will need to contact the staff coordinating the paper.

715.703 DJ
Moral and Practical Theology III (4 points)
A reading and research paper intended to cater for specific study interests or needs. As the subject may vary from year to year, students will need to contact the staff coordinating the paper.

715.704 DJ
Moral and Practical Theology IV (4 points)
A reading and research paper intended to cater for specific study interests or needs. As the subject may vary from year to year, students will need to contact the staff coordinating the paper.

715.796 DT
Thesis (12 points)
The thesis, which shall be of approximately 35,000 words, shall embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.

Theology-Interdisciplinary Studies
720.791 DT
Postgraduate Seminar (4 points)
Interdisciplinary study of selected topics.

Missiology Theology
725.311 DT
Research Essay (2 points)
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in the Missiology Programme. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met elsewhere in the Programme.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Missiology or equivalent and the permission of the Coordinator of the Programme and the Dean
- Restriction: 715.383

Theology and New Zealand Culture
735.311 DT
Research Essay (2 points)
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in the Theology and New Zealand Culture Programme. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met elsewhere in the Programme.

- Prerequisite: With the permission of the Coordinator of the Programme and the Dean of ACTE
- Restriction: 705.331

Feminist Theology
740.101 FC
Introduction to Feminist Theology (2 points)
An introduction to the nature, content and purpose of Feminist Theology, with a focus on its development, key concepts, diverse expressions and applications.

740.311 DT
Research Essay (2 points)
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in the Feminist Theology Programme. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met elsewhere in the Programme.

- Prerequisite: 724.101 and 4 points in Feminist Theology Programme at Stages 2 or 3 credited in two different departments
- Restriction: 705.332

Architectural Design
General Note: Prescriptions for all Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I
750.100 FC
Design 1 (3 points)
An introduction to the fundamentals of
architectural design. Exploratory studies of the relationships between human activity, occasions, physical settings and architectural space and form. The preparation of a design proposal for a small project which draws upon the results of these studies.

- **Restriction:** 755.100

**750.101 SC**
**Design 2 (3 points)**
Studies which further develop the awareness, knowledge and skills gained in Design 1. An introduction to the role of architectural theory and knowledge in the inception and development of design proposals. Studies in the formative influences of building structure, materials and construction in architectural design. The completion of an architectural design project.

- **Restriction:** 755.101

**Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part II**

**750.200 FC**
**Design 3 (3 points)**
Design projects reflecting the diversity of issues and concerns within the discipline and practice of architecture. Project topics will present specific emphases and design challenges. Common to each topic is an emphasis on the development of architectural ideas that relate project parameters to individual student design proposals.

- **Prerequisite:** 750.100 or 755.100
- **Restriction:** 755.200

**750.201 SC**
**Design 4 (3 points)**
As for 750.200 but student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 3.

- **Prerequisite:** 750.100 or 755.100
- **Restriction:** 755.201

**Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III**

**750.300 FC**
**Design 5 (3 points)**
As for 750.200 but student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 3 and 4.

- **Prerequisite:** 750.200 or 755.200
- **Restriction:** 755.300

**750.301 SC**
**Design 6 (3 points)**
A culminating paper in which students are expected to bring to bear appropriate awareness, knowledge and skill in the preparation of a fully resolved sketch design proposal, in response to a challenging project topic. Design proposals are required to address programmatic (cultural, social, functional) and contextual issues, and demonstrate an understanding of the formative influences of building structure, construction, materials and the interior environment.

- **Prerequisite:** 750.200 or 755.200
- **Restriction:** 755.301

**750.374 FC**
**Elective Project (1 point)**
See General Note above.

**750.375 FC**
**Elective Project (1 point)**
See General Note above.

**750.376 SC**
**Elective Project (1 point)**
See General Note above.

**750.377 SC**
**Elective Project (1 point)**
See General Note above.

**Bachelor of Architecture - Part I**

**750.400 FC**
**Design 7 (3 points)**
Advanced design projects in which contemporary cultural, social, environmental and technological issues are investigated in the context of a developing awareness and understanding of relevant architectural and urban history, theory, empirical knowledge and precedent. Project topics will cover a diversity of emphases and design challenges.

- **Prerequisite:** 750.301 or 755.301
- **Restriction:** 755.400

**750.401 SC**
**Design 8 (3 points)**
As for 750.400 but student achievement levels exceed those of Design 7.

- **Prerequisite:** 750.301 or 755.301
- **Restriction:** 755.401

**750.474 Not available**
**Elective Project (1 point)**
See General Note above.

**750.475 Not available**
**Elective Project (1 point)**
See General Note above.

**750.476 Not available**
**Elective Project (1 point)**
See General Note above.

**750.477 Not available**
**Elective Project (1 point)**
See General Note above.

**Bachelor of Architecture - Part II**

**750.500 FC**
**Design 9 (3 points)**
As for 750.400 but student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 7 and 8.

- **Prerequisite:** 750.400 or 755.400
- **Restriction:** 755.500

**750.501 SC**
**Design 10 (3 points)**
A culminating paper in which students are expected to address a challenging and conceptually complex design project, and to achieve a fully resolved sketch design, together with developed design studies sufficient to explain the proposed building structure, environmental response and key building fabric elements. In-depth studies of other aspects of the design proposal may be required, as appropriate to the project topic and to individual student design intent.

- **Prerequisite:** 750.400 or 755.400
- **Restriction:** 755.501

**750.574 Not available**
**Elective Projects (1 point)**
See General Note above.
Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I

752.100 SC
Introduction to Architectural Computing (1 point)
An overview of the current and potential use of the computer as an aid to architectural design and through workshops and assignments, an introduction to various software applications.
- Restriction: 755.150

752.101 FC
Architectural Drawing 1 (1 point)
Freehand drawing techniques, sketching, basic perspective, the use of various media. Relationship between architectural form and its graphical representations. Analytical and critical value of drawing. Representation and rendering techniques related to studio drawing.
- Restriction: 755.185

Master’s Papers

750.770 DC
Elective Study A (4 points)
See General Note above.

750.771 DC
Elective Study A (4 points)
See General Note above.

750.772 DC
Elective Study B (2 points)
See General Note above.

750.773 DC
Elective Study B (2 points)
See General Note above.

750.774 DC
Elective Project A (3 points)
See General Note above.

750.775 DC
Elective Project A (3 points)
See General Note above.

750.776 DC
Elective Project B (2 points)
See General Note above.

750.777 DC
Elective Project B (2 points)
See General Note above.

Architectural Drawing and Communication

General Note: Prescriptions for all Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part II

752.200 FC
Computer Aided Design (1 point)
Computer-aided design and graphical information processing techniques. Introduction to the management and utilisation of computers.
- Prerequisite: 752.100 or 755.150
- Restriction: 755.250

752.201 SC
Architectural Drawing 2 (1 point)
Analysis of architectural drawing types and conventions, including the reading and making of architectural images.
- Prerequisite: 752.101 or 755.185
- Restriction: 755.285

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III

752.300 FC
Life Drawing (1 point)
Analysis and understanding of proportion, structure, scale and how the human figure relates to architectural space and form.
- Prerequisite: 752.201 or 755.285
- Restriction: 755.385

752.301 FC
Measured Drawing (1 point)
The measurement, recording and drawing of existing New Zealand architecture of historical and cultural significance.
- Prerequisite: 752.201 or 755.285
- Restriction: 755.386

752.302 FC
Audiovisual Techniques (1 point)
An introduction to audiovisual techniques as an aid to conceptual design.
- Restriction: 755.387

752.303 SC
Freehand Drawing (1 point)
Techniques in freehand drawing and graphic communication.
- Prerequisite: 752.201 or 755.285
- Restriction: 755.377

752.304 FC
Introduction to Architectural Photography (1 point)
An introduction to architectural photography and photographic techniques.

752.370 FC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

752.371 FC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

752.372 SC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

752.373 SC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

752.374 FC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.
752.375 FC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

752.376 SC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

752.377 SC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

Bachelor of Architecture - Part I

752.400 Not available
Advanced Architectural Computing (1 point)
Exploring new and more complex applications in technical drafting, architectural representation and animation; other computer-based architectural techniques.
- Prerequisite: 752.200 or 755.250
- Restriction: 755.450

752.470 FC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

752.471 FC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

752.472 SC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

752.473 SC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

752.474 FC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

752.475 FC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

752.476 SC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

752.477 SC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

Bachelor of Architecture - Part II

752.570 FC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

752.571 FC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

752.572 SC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

752.573 SC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

752.574 FC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

752.575 FC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

752.576 SC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

752.577 SC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

Master's Papers

752.770 DC
Elective Study A (4 points)
See General Note above.

752.771 DC
Elective Study A (4 points)
See General Note above.

752.772 DC
Elective Study B (2 points)
See General Note above.

752.773 DC
Elective Study B (2 points)
See General Note above.

752.774 DC
Elective Project A (3 points)
See General Note above.

752.775 DC
Elective Project A (3 points)
See General Note above.

752.776 DC
Elective Project B (2 points)
See General Note above.

752.777 DC
Elective Project B (2 points)
See General Note above.

Architecture (General)

Bachelor of Architecture - Part I

753.400 FC SC
Research Methods (1 point)
An introduction to research methods for application in architectural research, including scientific and technological methods and those used in critical and historical studies.
- Restriction: 755.388

Bachelor of Architecture - Part II

753.590 FC
Research Report (2 points)
A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

753.591 FC
Research Report (2 points)
A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

753.592 SC
Research Report (2 points)
A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.
753.593 SC  
Research Report (2 points)  
A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

753.595 DC  
Dissertation (4 points)  
A dissertation involving applied research and/or a development project on a topic approved by the Head of Department.  
• Restriction: 755.590

Postgraduate Diploma papers

753.600 FC SC  
Research Methods 1A (2 points)  
Research methods for application in architectural research, including scientific and technological methods, and those used in critical and historical studies.  
• Restriction: 755.683

Master's papers

753.700 FC SC  
Research Methods 1 (2 points)  
As for 753.600.  
• Restriction: 755.783

753.701 FC SC  
Research Methods 2 (2 points)  
Application of research methods to a research task; preparation of research proposal, defining appropriate research methods, preparation of bibliography and other preparatory work for either a thesis or advanced research project.  
• Restriction: 755.784

753.790 DC  
Research Report (8 points)  
A report involving advanced research and application in an architectural subject for the Degree of Master of Architecture, on a topic approved by the Head of Department under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.  
• Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.783  
• Restriction: 753.797, 755.797, 755.767

753.795 DC  
Thesis (12 points)  
A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Architecture, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.  
• Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784  
• Restriction: 753.797, 755.765 or 755.796

753.796 DC  
Thesis (12 points)  
A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Building Science, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.  
• Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784  
• Restriction: 753.791, 755.766 or 755.798

753.797 DC  
Thesis (12 points)  
A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.  
• Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784  
• Restriction: 753.792, 755.767, 755.797

Architectural History Theory and Criticism

General Note: Prescriptions for all History Elective, Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I

754.100 FC  
Introduction to Modern Architecture (1 point)  
An introduction to the history of modern western architecture, its origins and development; and an introduction to the modern architecture of New Zealand.  
• Restriction: 755.130

754.101 SC  
Introduction to Architectural Theory (1 point)  
An introduction to the theories of architecture, with emphasis on significant developments in the modern and post-modern periods. Introduction to the contribution of architectural theory to an understanding of the phenomenon of architecture and to architectural design practice.  
• Restriction: 755.131

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part II

754.200 FC  
Oceanic Architecture A (1 point)  
An introduction to the indigenous architecture of the Pacific. A study of the architecture of the Pacific
Islands, choosing one area to study in depth. The particular Pacific Islands selected will vary from year to year.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.300

754.201 SC Vernacular Architecture A (1 point)
The Resource Management Act, Agenda 21, the principles of sustainability, cultural integrity, and the need to conserve both energy and resources all indicate that buildings and cities should ideally achieve perfect harmony with place. In turn truly responsive vernacular architecture provides a means of reading climate, landscape, culture, local materials and local traditions. An understanding of historical vernacular precedents provides a context for presenting vernacular as the appropriate architecture for this moment in history.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.301

754.202 FC Urban Design 1A (1 point)
An introduction to urban history, theory and design.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.302

754.203 FC Architects in California A (1 point)
From Green and Green to Morphosis—the topic focuses on the work of key figures in the architecture of California—the influence of modernism, climate, culture and technical innovation. Architects included: Maybeck, Gill, Neutra, Schindler, Wright, Ray and Charles Eames, Gehry.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.303

754.204 SC New Zealand Architecture A (1 point)
Outline knowledge, experience and interest in the development of New Zealand Architecture. Origins, Key studies in architecture in New Zealand with reference to historical influences and particular developments. New Zealand identity, characteristics and appropriateness, including today.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.304

754.205 Not available
Egyptian Architecture A (1 point)
An introduction to Ancient Egyptian Architecture: Old and Middle Kingdoms (c.3000-1640 BC) with selected case studies.

- Prerequisite: 100.100 or any 2 of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.305

754.206 Not available
Engendering Architecture A (1 point)
Introduction to theoretical positions, examination of selected architectural works relevant to studies of women and architecture.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.306

754.207 Not available
Contemporary Architecture of Japan A (1 point)
Traditional living will be focused on the Matchiya (businessman’s house), and Minka, (rural farm house) of Japan. Favourable economic conditions and the two parallel generations of Japanese architects will be discussed from the international viewpoint.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.307

754.208 SC From Garden City to Suburbia A (1 point)
A critical study of housing in contemporary cities, tracing the origins of suburban living and culture from Moore’s Utopia through the social and political agendas of the factory towns of England to Howard’s Garden City, and the emergence of suburbia worldwide.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.308

754.209 FC Conservation Architecture A (1 point)

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.309

754.210 FC Introduction to Community Architecture A (1 point)
Introduction to the wide diversity of processes and skills which comprise the discipline of community architecture. The origins of the discipline will be outlined, together with its growth and development, including current examples. Communication and group facilitation techniques will be analysed and tested in the context of a typical community design process.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.310

754.211 Not available
Te Kaupapa Takiura Maori A (1 point)
An exploration of the issues which promulgated the traditional architecture of Maori people and a discussion of the current movements leading to a wide use of these parameters in Aotearoa/New Zealand architecture.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.311

754.212 Not available
New Kingdom Egyptian Architecture A (1 point)
A study of 18th, 19th and 20th dynasty architecture of New Kingdom Egypt (1550-1070 BC) focusing on domestic architecture with case studies of the cities.
of Amarna and Thebes, and the villages of their tomb makers. (1 point)
- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- **Restriction:** 754.312

**754.213** Not available

**Built Form and Culture A** (1 point)
A study of the relationship between various cultures and their architecture. Specifically concerned with settlement patterns, dwellings and other buildings and relates these to various aspects of both traditional and contemporary cultures.
- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- **Restriction:** 754.312

**754.214 SC**

**Architecture and Landscape of Japan A** (1 point)
Housing, landscaping and living in Japan. Traditional town house with Sukiya style and its inner gardens. The economic growth and loss of traditional values discussed from an architectural viewpoint.
- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- **Restriction:** 754.314

**754.215 Not available**

**Byzantine Architecture A** (1 point)
An introduction to Byzantine Architecture from 4th-15th centuries with selected urban case studies including Constantinople.
- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- **Restriction:** 754.315

**754.216 Not available**

**Poetics of Garden A** (1 point)
Introduction to the hortulan and architectural elements of landscape and garden design. Selected examples of historic and contemporary work.
- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- **Restriction:** 754.316

**754.217 SC**

**Biculturalism in Architecture A** (1 point)
A discussion of issues of biculturalism in the provision of architecture in Aotearoa/New Zealand and the Pacific, including Pacific Rim countries, providing an insight into the emerging Pacific Architecture and Aotearoa/New Zealand’s role.
- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- **Restriction:** 754.317

**754.218 Not available**

**Design Procedures A** (1 point)
The idea of ‘design procedures’ is established and the nature of that process is examined. A variety of procedures which support the decision-making process are reviewed. Where relevant, design procedural issues are explained by reference to architects designs and built work.
- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- **Restriction:** 754.318

**754.219 Not available**

**Architectural Theory 1588-1834 A** (1 point)
The political ideologies, technological and aesthetic theories and archaeological projects which were advanced between the birth of Francois Mansart (1598) and death of Jean-Louis Durand (1834). French, English, Italian and German sources for urban spaces, architecture, gardens and interior and furniture design.
- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- **Restriction:** 754.319

**754.220 Not available**

**Communications in Design A** (1 point)
The application of communications theory to design practice and education. Notions of the intercommunication processes, the concept of the ‘hidden curriculum’. The deep structure of communication processes in terms of its impact on design with respect to interpersonal communication, using a wide variety of communications media.
- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- **Restriction:** 754.320

**754.221 Not available**

**Medieval Cairo A** (1 point)
A study of the development of the city of Cairo and its architecture from the 7th to 16th centuries.
- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- **Restriction:** 754.321

**754.222 FC**

**Istanbul A** (1 point)
The architectural development of the city of Istanbul focusing on Ottoman architecture of the 15th and 16th centuries.
- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- **Restriction:** 754.322

**754.223 Not available**

**Renaissance and Baroque Architecture A** (1 point)
An examination of the principal architects, works and theories from the period 1400-1700.
- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- **Restriction:** 754.323

**754.224 Not available**

**Modern Italian Architecture A** (1 point)
A survey of Italian Architecture from 1900 to the present day.
- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- **Restriction:** 754.324

**754.225 Not available**

**Contemporary Dutch Architecture A** (1 point)
A study of the recent work of key figures in contemporary Dutch architecture, with emphasis on the contributions of Herman Hertzberger and Aldo van Eyck. Aspects of Dutch culture, social life, and architecture in the 20th Century.
- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- **Restriction:** 754.325

**754.226 Not available**

**New Zealand Architecture and the Treaty of Waitangi A** (1 point)
An investigation of the relationship between the
infusion of European architecture into New Zealand as a result of settlement, and the repression of modern Maori architecture as a result of this and the Treaty of Waitangi.

- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- **Restriction:** 754.326

**754.227 FC**

**The Treaty and Post-colonial Issues A (1 point)**

An investigation of the Treaty of Waitangi and its place in post-colonial discourse. An exploration of the Treaty as design-generator and an expression of New Zealand and international architecture and the role of biculturalism.

- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- **Restriction:** 754.327

**754.228 SC**

**History Elective A (1 point)**

- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131

**754.229 Not available**

**History Elective A (1 point)**

- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131

**754.270 FC SC**

**History Elective A (1 point)**

- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131

**754.271 FC SC**

**History Elective A (1 point)**

- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131

See General Note above.

**Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III**

**754.300-754.371**

300-level Architectural History, Theory and Criticism papers have the same paper semester/location, paper availability and paper prescriptions as the corresponding 200-level Architectural History, Theory and Criticism papers. Refer to the above 200-level papers.

**754.374 FC**

**Elective Project (1 point)**

See General Note above.

**754.375 FC**

**Elective Project (1 point)**

See General Note above.

**754.376 SC**

**Elective Project (1 point)**

See General Note above.

**754.377 SC**

**Elective Project (1 point)**

See General Note above.

**Bachelor of Architecture - Part I**

**754.400 SC**

**Myth and Metaphor (1 point)**

An introduction to cultural philosophy and myth criticism as it may be applied in architectural theory-building. The paper treats architectural topics in New Zealand Maori, Medieval Japan, and the contemporary information age. Theoretical background embraces the dialectic in Western thought, Martin Heidegger and Eastern thought.

**754.401 FC**

**Paradigms of Architectural Thinking (1 point)**

Introduction to a philosophical treatment of some essential architectural concepts around four paradigms: Language, Representation, Aesthetics and Negation.

- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- **Restriction:** 755.432

**754.402 Not available**

**Contemporary Theoretical Positions (1 point)**

Post-structuralist theories, theories of textuality, feminist history, cultural studies and issues of representation, and a consideration of these issues in relation to architecture.

- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- **Restriction:** 755.439

**754.403 Not available**

**Architecture Text Before the Renaissance (1 point)**

A study of the relationship between primary and secondary literary sources of architecture, and the formal and technical ideas, considering architecture from Prehistory, Protohistory and Pre-industrial; Classical, Mediterranean; Post-classical, Proto-Byzantine and Byzantine; and Medieval periods as a prologue to the early Renaissance.

- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- **Restriction:** 755.440

**754.404 Not available**

**Architectural Theory and Discourse (2 points)**

An examination of architectural writing and criticism relative to contemporary theoretical positions.

- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- **Restriction:** 755.441

**754.405 SC**

**Urban Design 2 (1 point)**

Advanced urban studies. Contemporary theory, historical research, development strategies and guidelines.

- **Prerequisite:** 754.202 or 754.302
- **Restriction:** 755.442

**754.406 Not available**

**Designing for Institutions (1 point)**

The examination of the special nature of design tasks which institutional settings present, reviewing of a variety of strategies and procedures for managing the design decision-making process in these settings. An analysis of a number of contemporary buildings that represent significant contributions in the field of institutional and public architecture.

**754.407 Not available**

**Designing for Sustainability (1 point)**

A review of the evolution of environmentally
sustainable settlements and buildings. A study of the main determinants and possible architectural design responses.

754.408 SC
Topics in Architectural Theory (1 point)
An examination of selected architectural themes in architectural writing and criticism relative to contemporary theoretical positions.

754.409 SC
Post-colonial Issues and Architecture (1 point)
Studies of architectural representations drawing on cultural studies, post-colonial and feminist theories.

754.410 SC
Pompeii (1 point)
An appraisal of the architecture of Pompeii and Herculaneum focusing on the four style of wall decoration and their continuing influence.

754.411 FC
Sustainable Design B (1 point)
A seminar based on readings linked to the lecture material in 758.414 Sustainable Design A. The paper will explore the philosophical, social and political context of a sustainable future. The role of the designer in the construction of a sustainable future will be discussed.

754.470 FC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

754.471 FC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

754.472 SC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

754.473 SC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

754.474 FC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

754.475 FC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

754.476 SC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

754.477 SC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

Master’s Papers

754.770 DC
Elective Study A (4 points)
See General Note above.

754.771 DC
Elective Study A (4 points)
See General Note above.

754.772 DC
Elective Study B (2 points)
See General Note above.

754.773 DC
Elective Study B (2 points)
See General Note above.

754.774 DC
Elective Project A (3 points)
See General Note above.

754.775 DC
Elective Project A (3 points)
See General Note above.

754.776 DC
Elective Project B (2 points)
See General Note above.

754.777 DC
Elective Project B (2 points)
See General Note above.

Architectural Practice and Management

General Note: Prescriptions for all Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III

756.300 SC
New Zealand Building Industry (1 point)
The relations between the various operators and occupational settings in the New Zealand building industry, the organisational structure and responsibilities of each and the legislation affecting them.

- Restriction: 755.360
### Bachelor of Architecture - Part I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 756.301 SC | Building Economics (1 point) | Microeconomics as parameters in building decisions. Urban building economics; building efficiency. Energy considerations in design, materials and services. Buildings as investments.  
- **Restriction:** 755.361 |
- **Restriction:** 755.362 |
| 756.303 FC SC | Production Documentation (1 point) | The preparation of contract drawings for a small scale building.  
- **Restriction:** 755.363 |
| 756.370 FC | Elective Study (1 point) | See General Note above. |
| 756.371 FC | Elective Study (1 point) | See General Note above. |
| 756.372 SC | Elective Study (1 point) | See General Note above. |
| 756.373 SC | Elective Study (1 point) | See General Note above. |
| 756.374 FC | Elective Project (1 point) | See General Note above. |
| 756.375 FC | Elective Project (1 point) | See General Note above. |
| 756.376 SC | Elective Project (1 point) | See General Note above. |
| 756.377 SC | Elective Project (1 point) | See General Note above. |

### Bachelor of Architecture - Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 756.400 DC | Project Management (2 points) | Inception, establishment, administration and completion of a building project. Client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project constraints, cost planning and control, consultants, documentation, administration and quality control. Related aspects of the law. Appropriate computer techniques.  
- **Prerequisite:** 756.300 or 755.360  
- **Restriction:** 756.401, 756.402, 755.576, 755.480, 755.460 |
| 756.401 FC | Project Management Module A (1 point) | First semester of paper 756.400 Project Management.  
- **Prerequisite:** 756.300 or 755.360  
- **Restriction:** 756.400, 755.460, 755.576 |
- **Prerequisite:** 756.300 or 755.360  
- **Restriction:** 756.400, 755.460, 755.480 |
| 756.403 FC | Facilities Management (1 point) | Studies of the purpose of facilities to their users, and their problems of management. Investigation of life cycle costs, legal obligations of tenants, leases, building health, energy management and other key areas of operations.  
- **Restriction:** 755.461 |
| 756.404 Not available | Construction Management (1 point) | An introduction to quantitative techniques in management of construction projects.  
- **Restriction:** 755.462 |
| 756.470 FC | Elective Study (1 point) | See General Note above. |
| 756.471 FC | Elective Study (1 point) | See General Note above. |
| 756.472 SC | Elective Study (1 point) | See General Note above. |
| 756.473 SC | Elective Study (1 point) | See General Note above. |
| 756.474 FC | Elective Project (1 point) | See General Note above. |
| 756.475 FC | Elective Project (1 point) | See General Note above. |
| 756.476 SC | Elective Project (1 point) | See General Note above. |
| 756.477 SC | Elective Project (1 point) | See General Note above. |

### Bachelor of Architecture - Part III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
- **Restriction:** 756.501, 756.502, 755.560 |
| 756.501 FC | Practice Management Module A (1 point) | First semester of paper 756.500 Practice Management.  
- **Restriction:** 756.500, 755.560 |
### Schedule of Prescriptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>756.570</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Elective Study (1 point)</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.571</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Elective Study (1 point)</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.572</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Elective Study (1 point)</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.573</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Elective Study (1 point)</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.574</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Elective Project (1 point)</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.575</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Elective Project (1 point)</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.576</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Elective Project (1 point)</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.577</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Elective Project (1 point)</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Postgraduate Diploma papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>756.670</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study A (4 points)</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.671</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study A (4 points)</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.672</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study B (2 points)</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.673</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study B (2 points)</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.674</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project A (3 points)</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.675</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project A (3 points)</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.676</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project B (2 points)</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.677</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project B (4 points)</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Master's papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>756.770</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study A (4 points)</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Architectural Technology

**General Note:** Prescriptions for all Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

### Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>758.100</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Construction and Structure 1 (2 points)</td>
<td>An introduction to light timber, steel and concrete construction in the New Zealand context as relating to buildings of a domestic scale. The physical characteristics and behaviour of common building materials. Structural concepts relating to simple structures of domestic scale.</td>
<td>Restriction: 755.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.101</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Introduction to Architectural Science (2 points)</td>
<td>Introduction to architectural physics (heat, light and sound); the physiology and psychology of vision, hearing and thermal sensation; psychophysics and quantification in environmental design; an introduction to anthropometrics and ergonomics; techniques of architectural science and the application of results in architectural design.</td>
<td>Restriction: 755.111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>758.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Construction and Structure 2 (2 points)</td>
<td>Development of construction and structural principles for commercial scale buildings. Emphasis placed on the development of a greater understanding of material behaviour. Issues of material selection and structural systems presented. An introduction to earthquake design. Structural concepts are advanced and computer applications introduced.</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 758.100 or 755.110. Restriction: 755.210</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
758.201 DC  
Environment and Services (2 points)  
Principles of environmental design. Climate and energy considerations in buildings. Thermal performance, ventilation and condensation; natural and artificial lighting; introduction to noise control and acoustical design; and the considerations of these in a design context. Mechanical, electrical and hydraulic services for low-rise buildings.  
- Prerequisite: 758.101 or 755.111  
- Restriction: 755.211  

**Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III**

758.300 FC  
Alternative Construction Methods (1 point)  
An examination of the claim that "Architecture is the result of the artistic implementation of technology" leads to an exploration of uncommon construction methods ranging from earth buildings through cable, membrane and structural plastics, and the computer resolution of complex forms, as exemplified by Gaudi and Calatrava.  
- Prerequisite: 758.200 or 755.210  
- Restriction: 755.310

758.301 FC  
Sound A (1 point)  
The origins, behaviour, description and measurement of sound, and the elements of noise control, room acoustics and the hearing process, together with an introduction to the acoustical design of communication spaces and rooms. Section G6 of the New Zealand Building Code and the means of compliance.  
- Prerequisite: 758.201 or 755.211  
- Corequisite: 758.307 or 755.317  
- Restriction: 755.311

758.302 SC  
Lighting (1 point)  
A detailed study of light, light sources and luminaries, and the interaction of people with light. Ergonomics, glare and codes of practice. The characteristics of natural and artificial light and their distribution within buildings. Quantitative and qualitative techniques for lighting design and their application to particular building types.  
- Prerequisite: 758.201 or 755.211  
- Restriction: 755.312

758.303 SC  
Thermal Environment (1 point)  
A study of the thermal response of the building fabric in steady-state and fluctuating conditions as applied to both residential and commercial-type buildings. Assessment techniques for the design of high-comfort environments.  
- Prerequisite: 758.201 or 755.211  
- Restriction: 755.313

758.304 Not available  
Services (1 point)  
The services and design considerations for environmental and utility services for industrial and medium-rise commercial buildings and for buildings in remote areas. Energy supply; plumbing and drainage; heating, cooling and ventilation; fire services and building monitoring. An introduction to vertical transportation. Integration of services into building fabric.  
- Prerequisite: 758.201 or 755.211  
- Restriction: 755.314

758.305 Not available  
Ergonomics (1 point)  
The limitations and capacities of people as affecting the design of buildings, equipment and the environment. The influence of anatomy, physiology, and psychology as it affects design, in order to make the best possible use of human resources.  
- Restriction: 755.315

758.306 FC SC  
Workshop Project (1 point)  
A workshop-based project intended to introduce students to woodwork and/or metalwork skills through the production of a small piece of furniture or joinery or other project as may be approved.  
- Restriction: 755.316

758.307 FC  
Sound B (1 point)  
Practical laboratory and project work related to the material of 758.301 Sound A.  
- Corequisite: 758.301 or 755.311  
- Restriction: 755.317

758.370 FC  
Elective Study (1 point)  
See General Note above.

758.371 FC  
Elective Study (1 point)  
See General Note above.

758.372 SC  
Elective Study (1 point)  
See General Note above.

758.373 SC  
Elective Study (1 point)  
See General Note above.

758.374 FC  
Elective Project (1 point)  
See General Note above.

758.375 FC  
Elective Project (1 point)  
See General Note above.

758.376 SC  
Elective Project (1 point)  
See General Note above.

758.377 SC  
Elective Project (1 point)  
See General Note above.

**Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I**

758.400 DC  
Construction and Structure 3 (2 points)  
Construction methods and structural systems relating to multistorey buildings. The behaviour of structures and secondary loads. Issues of tolerance, buildability, evaluation and fire protection. Introduction to frame analysis utilising the "multi-frame" computer programme.  
- Prerequisite: 758.200 or 755.210  
- Restriction: 755.410
758.401 SC  
**Acoustics and Noise Control A (2 points)**  
Advanced studies in room acoustics and acoustical design of communication spaces, psychophysics of audience preference and objective measurements in rooms and acoustical models. Materials for noise control, their performances specification, and theory of vibrating systems. Noise assessment and control in communities, buildings and machinery, application of vibration isolation techniques.  
- **Prerequisite:** 758.301 or 755.311  
- **Corequisite:** 758.402  
- **Restriction:** 755.411

758.402 SC  
**Acoustics and Noise Control B (1 point)**  
Project and/or laboratory work related to the material covered in 758.401.  
- **Prerequisite:** 758.301 or 755.311  
- **Corequisite:** 758.401  
- **Restriction:** 755.412

758.403 FC  
**Active Audio Systems (1 point)**  
Sound reinforcement and Public Address system design, covering a design method for mating a sound system with existing architecture. Site measurement and system evaluation and how to specify the required equipment. Recent trends in direct sound designing and audience coverage. Developments in active barriers and active noise control. Design and calculation by computers.  
- **Prerequisite:** 758.301 or 755.311  
- **Restriction:** 755.413

758.404 SC  
**Advanced Lighting (1 point)**  
- **Prerequisite:** 758.302 or 755.312  
- **Restriction:** 755.414

758.405 Not available  
**Advanced Services (1 point)**  
Advanced studies of the principles and design considerations for environmental and utility services with special reference to tall buildings. Studies of the servicing requirements and design approaches for specialised buildings (such as hotels, hospitals) and atrium buildings. Maintenance, replacement and energy considerations.  
- **Prerequisite:** 758.304 or 755.314  
- **Restriction:** 755.415

758.406 Not available  
**Energy Efficient Design: Residential (1 point)**  
A detailed study of energy efficient techniques and their integration into the design process to produce high comfort environmentally connected residential buildings. Design and calculation by computer will be encouraged.  
- **Prerequisite:** 758.303 or 755.313  
- **Restriction:** 755.416

758.407 Not available  
**Energy Efficient Design: Commercial (1 point)**  
A detailed study of available techniques, including computer methods, for assessing the energy efficiency factors involved in the design of commercial-type buildings in New Zealand. Aspects of daylighting, atria, worker efficiency and energy management along with economic assessment techniques.  
- **Prerequisite:** 758.303 or 755.313  
- **Restriction:** 755.417

758.408 Not available  
**Architectural Technology Project (1 point)**  
An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.  
- **Corequisite:** 758.404 or 758.405 or 758.406 or 758.407  
- **Restriction:** 755.418

758.409 Not available  
**Architectural Technology Project (1 point)**  
An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.  
- **Corequisite:** 758.404 or 758.405 or 758.406 or 758.407  
- **Restriction:** 755.419

758.410 Not available  
**Multistorey Construction (1 point)**  
A detailed study of multistorey construction techniques and constraints, both on-site and off-site. Legislative impact along with acceptable risk considerations. Quality control and long term maintenance philosophies, all as determinants of architectural form.  
- **Corequisite:** 758.400  
- **Restriction:** 755.420

758.411 SC  
**The New Goths (1 point)**  
- **Corequisite:** 758.400  
- **Restriction:** 755.421

758.412 SC  
**Timber Technology (1 point)**  
Rationalisation of timber performance in all building structures, and the investigation of opportunities to use timber as permanent structures, in current and future applications.  
- **Corequisite:** 758.400  
- **Restriction:** 755.422

758.413 Not available  
**Architectural Aerodynamics (1 point)**  
A study of the influence of building shape and spacing on airflow through and around buildings. Introduces basic concepts of fluid flow and wind tunnel techniques appropriate to qualitative and simple quantitative studies.  
- **Corequisite:** 758.400  
- **Restriction:** 755.423

758.414 FC  
**Sustainable Design A (1 point)**  
A review of the evolution of environmentally-sustainable settlements and buildings and the
technologies used. Examples from the past and the present are analyzed in terms of flows of resources and energy. Discussion of current technologies available to the designer of such environments.

758.415 FC
Designing with the Sun (1 point)
An introduction to passive solar design through the search for a balance between the natural environment, traditional architectural responses and building technology.

758.416 FC
Designs on Technology (1 point)
An individual exploration of components, elements or assemblies of construction as a design tool.

758.417 FC
Theories and Philosophies on Construction (1 point)
An exploration of the complex historical relationships between architecture, art, craft, industry, philosophy and construction. Particular consideration will be given to the development of the building process - from local craft-based tradition to global industrialized activity - and the implications for architectural education and practice.

758.470 FC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

758.471 FC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

758.472 SC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

758.473 SC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

758.474 FC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

758.475 FC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

758.476 SC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

758.477 SC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

Bachelor of Architecture - Part II

758.500 FC
Advanced Structures (1 point)
Introduction to structural design and materials codes. Computer modelling and laboratory testing of building systems. Survey of the current design approaches to main construction materials used in practice.
- Prerequisite: 758.400 or 755.410
- Restriction: 755.510

758.501 Not available
Advanced Energy Studies: Residential (1 point)
Advanced studies of active and passive techniques and the properties of available materials and construction methods to achieve energy efficient design approaches. Marketing, legislative and economic assessments.
- Prerequisite: 758.407 or 755.417
- Restriction: 755.519

758.502 Not available
Advanced Energy Studies: Commercial (1 point)
Advanced studies of design and management techniques for producing energy efficient environmentally connected commercial-type buildings. Marketing, legislative and economic assessments.
- Prerequisite: 758.407 or 755.417
- Restriction: 755.517

758.503 Not available
Architectural Technology Project (1 point)
An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.
- Restriction: 755.518

758.504 Not available
Architectural Technology Project (1 point)
An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.
- Restriction: 755.519

758.570 FC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

758.571 FC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

758.572 SC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

758.573 SC
Elective Study (1 point)
See General Note above.

758.574 FC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

758.575 FC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

758.576 SC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

758.577 SC
Elective Project (1 point)
See General Note above.

Postgraduate Diploma papers

758.670 DC
Elective Study A (4 points)
See General Note above.

758.671 DC
Elective Study A (4 points)
See General Note above.

758.672 DC
Elective Study B (2 points)
See General Note above.
588 Schedule of Prescriptions

758.673 DC
Elective Study B (2 points)
See General Note above.

758.674 DC
Elective Project A (3 points)
See General Note above.

758.675 DC
Elective Project A (3 points)
See General Note above.

758.676 DC
Elective Project B (2 points)
See General Note above.

758.677 DC
Elective Project B (2 points)
See General Note above.

Master's papers

758.700 Not available
Fire Protection (4 points)
- Restriction: 755.711

758.701 Not available
Building Health (4 points)
Building health concepts and models. Legislative climate for building health. Sources of health hazard and relative risk.
- Restriction: 755.712

758.702 Not available
Building Intelligence (4 points)
Building intelligence concepts and models. Building management concepts. Building automation and services controls.
- Restriction: 755.713

758.703 DC
Facilities Management (4 points)
Facilities management concepts and models. Capital, operating costs and life-cycle costs of property. Legal duties of building owners and users.
- Restriction: 755.714

758.770 DC
Elective Study A (4 points)
See General Note above.

758.771 DC
Elective Study A (4 points)
See General Note above.

758.72 DC
Elective Study B (2 points)
See General Note above.

758.773 DC
Elective Study B (2 points)
See General Note above.

758.774 DC
Elective Project A (3 points)
See General Note above.

758.775 DC
Elective Project A (3 points)
See General Note above.

Planning

Part I

760.100 FC
Introduction to Planning (2 points)
The evolution of modern planning as an intellectual and professional movement.

760.101 SC
Institutional Framework (2 points)
An introduction to institutional structures, legal institutions and reasoning. The political context of local and national government.

760.102 SC
Society and Economics (2 points)
The interactions of economic systems and communities. Equity and the allocation of resources.

760.103 FC
Environmental Context of Planning (2 points)
Human responses to the environment and environmental change. An introduction to environmental processes and outcomes.

760.110 FC
Fundamental Skills (2 points)

760.111 SC
Foundations for Policy Analysis (2 points)
An introduction to interdisciplinary techniques from the natural and built environment and social sciences, applied to planning issues.

760.120 FC
Studio 1A (1 point)
An analysis of, and presentation on, a local area issue.

760.121 SC
Studio 1B (1 point)
Preparation and presentation of a planning proposal for a local area issue.
- Prerequisite: 760.120

760.130 Not available
Special Topic (1 point)

760.131 Not available
Special Topic (1 point)

760.132 Not available
Special Topic (1 point)

760.133 Not available
Special Topic (1 point)

760.134 Not available
Special Topic (1 point)

760.135 Not available
Special Topic (1 point)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.136</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic (1 point)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.137</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic (1 point)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.138</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic (1 point)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.139</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic (1 point)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above Special Topic papers are specified by the Head of Department in cases where papers gained from previous examinations have included a part of a Core Planning Paper in Part I for which a substitution paper may be granted.

### Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.200</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Settlement Planning (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>National, regional, rural, urban and coastal development and planning processes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Planning Legislation (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the range of legislation relevant to public policy and development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Planning Physical and Social Infrastructure (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The role and provision of physical and social infrastructure for human settlements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Design and the Built Environment (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The role of urban design in shaping the identity of human settlements and communities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Research and Methods for Policy Analysis (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Research design methods and techniques with practical applications for planning issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Studio 2 (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An integrative exercise involving land capability assessment, prescription and design.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.230</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Landscape (1 point)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The appreciation and interpretation of landscape values. Design in the development of landscape and the management of resources.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Restriction:** 760.231

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Landscape Planning (1 point)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The assessment of landscape quality. Applications to rural and urban landscapes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Restriction:** 760.234

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.232</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Development and Planning (1 point)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A critical examination of theories of growth, development and planning.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Restriction:** 760.235

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.233</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Pacific Development issues (1 point)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Planning and development with particular reference to a selected Pacific region.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Restriction:** 760.235

### Part III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Maori and Resource Management (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Traditional and contemporary relationships between tangata whenua and their environment. Maori perspectives and roles on public policy, planning and development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Planning and Resource Management Law (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Environmental Issues (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Minimisation of effects upon the natural environment of the design and functioning of diverse human activities and developments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Planning and Design (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Relating design to the principle of planning for and with people. Urban form, development controls and the forces shaping human settlements. Perspectives on design theory and method, skills and practice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Methods for Policy Analysis (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Methods for strategic environmental assessment, including economic and social effects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.320</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Studio 3A (1 point)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An integrative exercise requiring the application of assessment methods to a complex planning issue.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Corequisite:** 760.310

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Studio 3B (1 point)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The application of skills and methods to a complex planning situation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Prerequisite:** 760.320

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.330</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Planning for Community and Economic Development (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The public, private and non-profit sectors and community development. Case studies of planning for local and regional development.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Restriction:** 760.231, 760.232, 760.233

- **Restriction:** 760.230, 760.231
590  Schedule of Prescriptions

760.331 FC
Special Topic (1 point)

760.332 FC
Special Topic (1 point)

760.333 FC
Special Topic: Recreation and Reserves Planning (1 point)

760.334 Not available
Special Topic: Tourism Planning (1 point)

760.335 SC
Special Topic (1 point)

760.336 SC
Special Topic (1 point)

760.337 SC
Special Topic (1 point)

760.338 SC
Special Topic (1 point)

760.339 SC
Special Topic (1 point)

Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

Part IV

760.400 SC
Planning Theories and Professional Practice (2 points)
Theoretical approaches concerning the nature, scope and purpose of planning. Professional practice in public and private agencies. Organisation and management. The roles and function of planners.

760.401 FC
Sustainable Futures (1 point)
The study of futures. The role of futures and establishing long term goals in planning.

760.402 FC
Gender and Equity in Planning (1 point)
Community and individual attitudes and values towards gender and equity issues, and their significance for planning.

760.403 FC
Housing (1 point)
Housing policy and practice. Attitudes and values to housing. Housing market critique: structure and functions.

760.410 FC SC
Research Project (2 points)
An investigation of an issue or technique relevant to planning.

760.420 SC
Studio 4 (2 points)
Project work linked to planning and development of complex environments. The application of advanced planning methodology to achieve policy objectives.

760.430 FC
Settlement Design (2 points)
A critique of traditional town development. Ecological settlement design. Sustainability and settlement design.

760.431 Not available
Special Topic: Cultural Planning (1 point)

760.432 FC
Special Topic: Peaceful Cities (1 point)

760.433 SC
Special Topic: Selected Aspects of Futures (1 point)

760.434 SC
Special Topic: Heritage Conservation Planning (1 point)

760.435 FC
Special Topic: Presentation for Planners - Print Media (1 point)

760.436 SC
Special Topic: Presentation for Planners - Electronic Media (1 point)

760.437 SC
Special Topic (1 point)

760.438 SC
Special Topic: Manawhenua (1 point)

760.439 SC
Special Topic: Kaitiaki (1 point)

Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

Master of Planning Practice

Part I

760.700 FC
Planning Theory and Method (2 points)
Subnational planning systems: comparative planning methodologies.

760.701 SC
Advanced Planning and Design (2 points)
The principles and practices of design within the theories and methods of planning.

760.702 FC
Legal and Institutional Context of Planning (2 points)
An introduction to key statutes for planning and development in New Zealand.

760.704 SC
Resource Management and Maori (2 points)
Maori attitudes and values towards the environment and resource management: traditional and contemporary. Tangata whenua views of public policy, planning and development. Institutional critiques.

760.710 FC
Methods and Practices for Policy Development (2 points)
The analytical basis for developing policy related to planning issues.

760.711 SC
Methods for Policy Assessment in Planning (2 points)
Strategic environmental assessment, including the analysis of economic and social implications of policy.

760.720 FC
Studio 1 (1 point)
An integrative exercise concerning a planning policy issue, with the identification of adverse and beneficial effects on people and their environments.

760.721 SC
Studio 2 (1 point)
The application of skills and methods to produce a practical solution to a planning policy issue.
SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIPTIONS

760.732 SC
Special Topic (1 point)

760.733 FC
Special Topic: Introduction to Landscape (1 point)

760.734 FC
Special Topic: Pacific Development Issues (1 point)
The above Special Topic papers are specified by the Head of Department in cases where papers gained from a previous degree have included a part or all of a core Planning paper in Part I for which an exemption may be granted.

760.740 DC
Graduate Case Studies 1 (2 points)
The further development of theory, techniques and practice in planning based on knowledge, issues and cases introduced in the other core planning and substitute papers.

Part II

760.703 SC
Infrastructure and Planning (2 points)
The role of physical and social infrastructure in settlement planning. Requirements for the provision of infrastructure.

760.705 SC
Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional (2 points)
The nature, scope and purpose of planning, relating theoretical and practical perspectives. Professional roles, functions and practice in the context of public and private agencies.

760.706 FC
Futures in the Context of Sustainability (1 point)
The nature and role of the study of futures in planning.

760.707 FC
Planning's Response to Gender and Equity Issues (1 point)
The nature and significance of gender and equity issues for planning.

760.708 FC
Shelter, Housing and Society (1 point)
Policy and practice concerning the need for shelter. Attitudes and values to housing. The structure and function of the housing market.

760.709 SC
Resource Management and Planning Law (2 points)
Legislation and case law relevant to public and private sector planning, with particular reference to the Resource Management Act 1991 and related statutes.

760.712 FC SC
Research Project (2 points)
An original investigation of an issue or technique relevant to planning.

760.722 SC
Studio 3 (2 points)
The planning and development of complex environments. Integrative exercises to achieve policy objectives applying advanced planning methodologies.

760.730 FC
Designing Settlements (2 points)
Traditional town development in relation to contemporary attitudes in planning, including the application of ecological principles.

760.731 FC
Community and Economic Development (2 points)
Community development and the initiatives available for action by public, private and non-profit sectors. Case studies of planning for local and regional development.

760.732 SC
Special Topic (1 point)
Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

760.733 FC
Special Topic: Introduction to Landscape (1 point)

760.734 FC
Special Topic: Pacific Development Issues (1 point)

760.735 FC
Special Topic (1 point)

760.736 SC
Special Topic: Selected Aspects of Futures (1 point)

760.737 FC
Special Topic: Skills for Conserving the Natural Environment (1 point)

760.738 FC
Special Topic: Landscape Planning (1 point)

760.739 Not available
Special Topic (1 point)
Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

760.740 DC
Graduate Case Studies 1 (2 points)
The further development of theory, techniques and practice in planning based on knowledge, issues and cases introduced in the other core planning and substitute papers.

760.741 DC
Graduate Case Studies 2 (2 points)
The further development of theory, techniques and practice in planning based on knowledge, issues and cases introduced in the other core planning and substitute papers.

Master of Planning

760.750 DC
Advanced Planning Theory (2 points)
The theoretical frontiers of planning and development, with particular relevance to contemporary practice. Case studies will be used to identify theoretical issues.

760.751 DC
Equity Issues and Planning (2 points)
Contemporary social and Treaty issues in New Zealand. The social and economic impact of policy and plans on particular groups' needs for planning, equity and effective partnership.

760.752 DC
Advanced Planning Techniques (2 points)
The evolution of planning techniques and their
applicability for contemporary planning practice by public and private sector organisations. Critiques of techniques to be grounded in case studies.

**760.753 DC**  
Planning Issues (2 points)  
A case study approach to current planning and resource management issues, examining the place of policy development, law, institutional factors, and evaluative methods.

**760.754 DC**  
Environmental Issues and Planning (2 points)  
Case studies of contemporary environmental issues, with particular emphasis on ecological and social processes as the basis for managing the use, development and protection of the environment.

**760.755 DC**  
Advanced Planning and Resource Management Law (2 points)  
Contemporary New Zealand and international law and its application to planning and resource management. Case studies relating relevant law to current issues in planning and resource management.

**760.756 DC**  
Urban Design and Planning (2 points)  
Traditional and contemporary design theory and methods, and their implications for today's design skills and practice, with particular emphasis on the planning of urban environments.

**760.757 DC**  
Heritage Conservation Planning (2 points)  
Contemporary practice in heritage conservation planning, examining the roles of public institutions, private organisations, and the community, the influences of Maoritanga, other cultural traditions and legislation.

**760.758 DC**  
Development and Planning for Small Economies (2 points)  
The theoretical and applied basis for planning and development in the context of small economies, with particular emphasis on the needs of the South-West Pacific region.

**760.759 DC**  
Tourism Planning (2 points)  
The theory and practice of planning for recreation and tourism, with case studies which examine the opportunities for tourism development and the resolution of conflicting perceptions over the use, development and protection of the environment.

**760.760 DC**  
Special Topic (2 points)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.761 DC</td>
<td>Special Topic (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.762 DC</td>
<td>Special Topic (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.763 DC</td>
<td>Special Topic (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.764 DC</td>
<td>Special Topic (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.765 DC</td>
<td>Special Topic (2 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**760.766 DC**  
Special Topic (2 points)

**760.767 DC**  
Special Topic (2 points)

**760.768 DC**  
Special Topic (2 points)

**760.769 DC**  
Special Topic (2 points)

Special Topic papers to be approved by the Head of Department of Planning.

**760.770 DC**  
Case Study Report (4 points)  
A description and critical analysis of a significant planning issue.

**760.780 DC**  
Research Project (8 points)  
A project involving research in a planning subject. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, the development of a new planning procedure or the development of a computer package.

**760.796 DC**  
Thesis (12 points)  
An original piece of research.

**Property**

**765.101 Not available**

**Fundamentals of Real Estate (2 points)**

An introduction to the study of real estate for students majoring in subjects other than property.

- **Restriction:** 765.111 and 765.141

**Bachelor of Property - Part I**

**765.111 SC**  
Valuation 1 (2 points)  
An introduction to the theory and current operational procedures in the practice of urban valuation, residential land tenure and residential property markets in New Zealand. Topics include: the application of valuation models to residential land (improved and unimproved), single unit properties, multi-unit properties, and subdivisible land.

- **Corequisite:** 765.141

**765.141 FC**  
Construction (2 points)  
An introduction to residential and low-rise commercial and industrial construction.

**Bachelor of Property - Part II**

**765.211 FC**  
Valuation 2 (2 points)  
The theory, models, and current operational procedures (including cash flow analysis, company asset, statutory and insurance issues) in the practice of non-residential urban property valuation. Topics include: the application of valuation models to commercial and industrial land, developed commercial and industrial properties, strip retail, urban fringe properties asset and practice valuation standards and insurance valuations.
• Prerequisite: 765.111 and 765.141

765.221 SC
Property Marketing (2 points)
A study of marketing and its application to real estate. Topics include: buyer behaviour, marketing research, segmentation and targeting, the marketing plan, the listing process, and selling techniques.

765.241 FC
Land Use Planning and Controls (2 points)
Provides an understanding of the Resource Management Act and Regional and District Plans and how these affect land use and subdivision as well as resource consent applications and other processes.

765.251 SC
Property Economics (2 points)
An introduction to urban land and building economics.
• Prerequisite: 616.101

765.271 FC
Property Law (2 points)
Covers a range of laws of particular relevance to the real estate, valuation and property management professions.

Bachelor of Property - Part III

765.311 SC
Valuation 3 (2 points)
The theory, models, and current operational procedures in the practice of valuing special categories of urban property. Topics include: valuations of CBD land and developed properties, shopping centres, hotels, apartments, leasehold valuations, statutory valuations (compulsory purchase), litigation, arbitration, properties, special purpose, infrastructural property valuations and professional ethics and practice.
• Prerequisite: 765.211
  • Corequisite: 765.343

765.312 SC
Plant and Machinery Valuation (2 points)
Principles and practice of plant and machinery valuation, with case studies of insurance, market, existing use and infrastructural asset valuations.
• Prerequisite: 765.211

765.321 FC
Advanced Property Marketing (2 points)
The marketing of specialised properties and real estate services. Topics include: the preparation of marketing strategies, plans and market analysis.
• Prerequisite: 765.221

765.331 SC
Advanced Property Management (2 points)
Advanced property management theory through the study of its practical application in the strategic and estate management of property portfolios held in public and private ownership. The management of commercial and specialised property.
• Prerequisite: 765.231 and 765.251

765.342 FC
Property Development (2 points)
An introduction to the process of property development, including application of analytical methods to case studies.
• Prerequisite: 765.241 and 765.251 and 765.261

765.351 FC
Advanced Construction (1 point)
High-rise commercial and central business district construction.
• Prerequisite: 765.141

765.362 FC
Property Research Methods (1 point)
Application of property market research methods through a case study or studies.
• Prerequisite: 475.108

765.371 SC
Property Project (2 points)
A research paper or applied project on an approved topic.
• Restriction: 765.372

765.372 FC SC
Applied Valuation Project (2 points)
An approved applied project in valuation.

765.381 FC
Special Topic (2 points)
Advanced study of a specialised topic in property.

765.382 SC
Special Topic (2 points)
Advanced study of a specialised topic in property.

Diploma Papers

765.671 FC SC
Research Project (2 points)
A research project on an approved topic in property; may be used to prepare a literature review and research proposal for a dissertation or thesis.

765.691 FC SC
Dissertation (4 points)
A dissertation on an approved topic in property.
## Honours and Master's Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Restriction:</strong> 765.711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.714 SC</td>
<td>Plant and Machinery Valuation (2 points)</td>
<td>Principles and practice of plant and machinery valuation. Includes case studies of insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>market, existing use and infrastructural asset valuations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Restriction:</strong> 765.712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.723</td>
<td>Seminar in Property Marketing (2 points)</td>
<td>Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property marketing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Restriction:</strong> 765.721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.733 SC</td>
<td>Seminar in Property Management (2 points)</td>
<td>Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Restriction:</strong> 765.731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.743 FC</td>
<td>Seminar in Property Development (2 points)</td>
<td>Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Restriction:</strong> 765.741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.753 FC</td>
<td>Seminar in Property Finance and Investment (2 points)</td>
<td>Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property finance and investment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Restriction:</strong> 765.751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.763</td>
<td>Seminar in Property Economics (2 points)</td>
<td>Advanced studies in the economics of urban land and housing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Restriction:</strong> 765.761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.783 FC</td>
<td>Special Topic (2 points)</td>
<td>A seminar or individual study on a specialised aspect of property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.784 FC</td>
<td>Special Topic (2 points)</td>
<td>A seminar or individual study on a specialised aspect of property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.788 FC</td>
<td>Honours Research Project (2 points)</td>
<td>To be used to prepare a research proposal and literature review for the Honours Dissertation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.789 FC</td>
<td>Honours Dissertation (4 points)</td>
<td>A dissertation on a topic in property approved by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Education

### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.101</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Human Development and Learning (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the psychology of human development and learning with special emphasis on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>New Zealand educational settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Restriction:</strong> 165.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.102</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching in Aotearoa (2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An examination of education issues, particularly of inequality as related to class, gender and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ethnicity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Restriction:</strong> 165.102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.201 DC</td>
<td>Tutoring in Science (2 points)</td>
<td>A predominantly practical paper in which students learn science tutoring skills in a secondary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>classroom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 10 points in Stage I Science subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.381 SC</td>
<td>Current Advances in Science (2 points)</td>
<td>A study of current priorities and interests in scientific research. In addition to specific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>topics such as gene technology, the course includes several interdisciplin ary modules, such as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>fractal and chaotic processes, global change and modern instrumental techniques. The precise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>content of the paper will vary from year to year in order to reflect current research and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>developments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.601 FC</td>
<td>Educational Studies I (2 points)</td>
<td>Student understandings of the nature of teaching and learning in educational and family settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>will be developed through this paper. Theoretical ideas about learning, child development,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>teaching and pedagogy will be examined using concepts and research from psychological and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>sociological studies of education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.602 FC</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching I (2 points)</td>
<td>Students will develop an understanding of strategies which facilitate children's learning by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>creating learning opportunities, shaping their learning environment, enabling self-managing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>behaviour, facilitating learning and supporting learning through assessment. The principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>developed in this paper will underpin all curriculum papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.603 FC</td>
<td>Professional Practice in Language and Languages</td>
<td>To be used to prepare a research proposal and literature review for the Honours Dissertation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(including Te Reo) (2 points)</td>
<td>A sound working knowledge of the content structure underlying principles and application of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the language and languages, and Te Reo in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Restriction:</strong> 165.101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

780.604 FC
Professional Practice in Mathematics (2 points)
A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of the mathematics in the New Zealand curriculum document will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

780.608 SC
Education Studies II (2 points)
Students will focus on the wider social, economic and political context. The effects of class, gender and ethnicity on the teaching and learning process and overall educational outcomes will be examined together with their implications for learning and teaching.

780.609 SC
Learning and Teaching II (2 points)
The knowledge and skills outlined in Learning and Teaching I will be further developed and applied across a variety of settings using the principle of reflective practice.

780.610 SC
Professional Practice in Science and Technology (2 points)
A sound working knowledge and application of the content, structure and underlying principles of the Science and Technology in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Students will learn to abstract relevant science and technology concepts from selected contexts and to develop scientific and technological literacy.

780.611 SC
Professional practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education (2 points)
Students will develop an understanding of the general aims, learning activities, and skills as outlined in the appropriate sections of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework. Competence in applying this knowledge will be developed across a range of settings.

780.612 FC
Professional Practice in Teaching (2 points)
Issues related to the principles and practice of working as a teaching professional will be covered. Content areas will encompass ethical practice, working with professionals in a school system, working with parents/care-givers, and community.

780.613 FC
Research Project (3 points)
Students will be encouraged to reflect on and critique their own teaching practice using appropriate action research methodology. Knowledge of theories of effective teaching practice, introduced in the first year, will form the theoretical basis for reflection on, and enrichment of, that knowledge.

780.622 DC
Professional Practice (2 points)
Teachers' professional and institutional extra-subject responsibilities will form the core content of this paper. It will focus on pupil behaviour, pastoral care, special needs and school management. Continuing professional development will be a central theme.

780.624 DC
Educational Studies (3 points)
The key themes of this paper will be theories and practice of teaching, learning and assessment. Studies of the social and political contexts of education, and an intensive study of Te Reo will also be included.

780.625 DC
Classroom Teaching (2 points)
This paper is based on practical teaching in schools. It develops and assesses the student teachers' ability to provide opportunities to learn in a variety of classroom contexts, and their professionalism in both school and classroom contexts.

780.630 DC
Curriculum Issues in Special Education (2 points)

780.631 DC
Research Topic in Special Education (2 points)
An introduction to research methods and procedures in special education. The major component of the course will be an empirical study of some aspect of special education for children with disabilities.

780.632 DC
Folio of Casework (Special Education) (2 points)
Students will be required to plan, undertake, and report three case-studies involving children with disabilities. Students will be encouraged to focus each of their case-studies on one particular curriculum area.

780.633 DC
Casework: Theory and Practice (2 points)
An introduction to the concept of disciplined inquiry followed by an application of a variety of theoretical approaches to individual casework.

780.650 FC
Educational Psychology: Professional Practice (2 points)
Trainees will assess their own learning needs and report three case-studies involving children with disabilities. Students will be encouraged to focus each of their case-studies on one particular curriculum area.

780.651 DC
Professional Practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education (2 points)
Students will develop an understanding of the general aims, learning activities, and skills as outlined in the appropriate sections of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework. Competence in applying this knowledge will be developed across a range of settings.

780.652 SC
Educational Psychology: Professional Practice (2 points)
Trainees will assess their own learning needs and engage in self-directed learning after studying the role of educational psychologists in the context of legislation, the Code of Ethics and other forms of accountability, educational systems, policy, culture and community.
780.553 FC
Casework: Early Childhood (2 points)
An examination of approaches and professional issues in service delivery with supervised practice in family, community and interdisciplinary contexts.

780.554 SC
Educational Psychology: A Systems Approach (2 points)
A study of a theoretical framework for analysing organisational problems and to be subsequently applied in major projectwork.

780.655 DC
Elective: Casework (2 points)

780.665 SC
History and Philosophy of Mathematics (2 points)
An examination of some of the major ideas in mathematics, and their historical context, as well as a philosophical examination of some of the intellectual revolutions in mathematics, especially in the 19th and 20th centuries.

780.666 SC
Learning Mathematics In and Out of School (2 points)
An introduction to research in the teaching and learning of mathematics and the techniques used in this research. Both learning in different cultural contexts and learning in schools will be addressed.

780.667 FC SC DC
Special Topic in Mathematics Education (2 points)

780.670 SC
Assessment in Science Education (2 points)
An introduction to the principles and procedures of science curriculum evaluation and a critical analysis of the purposes, strategies and methods of assessment in school science.

780.672 Not available
Technology and Society (2 points)
Initially participants in this paper will revise the design method and be introduced to a technology project which will be the main coursework requirement. The learning experience will be evaluated and reported. Most sessions will investigate technologies that are present in the classroom, the home and workplace. A wide range of technologies and the activities undertaken by technologists and professional engineers will be presented by a number of different specialists. A primary focus will be the impact of technology on society.

780.673 Not available
Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education (2 points)
This paper has two components. The first will examine the principles of instructional design and methodologies for evaluation of the effectiveness of teaching techniques. The second and major component of the paper will involve the implementation of technology teaching in the school classroom and the production of a report evaluating the teaching and a critiqued selection of work done by pupils.

780.674 Not available
Technology and the School Curriculum (2 points)
A critical examination of a number of issues relating to technology in the New Zealand curriculum, e.g. rationale for inclusion, the notion of an inclusive curriculum, implementation, assessment and an evaluation of teaching strategies appropriate to technology. Students` practice will be informed by up to date research.

780.675 Not available
Investigation in Technology Education (2 points)
This paper is an extension of the work done in 780.673 Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education. An original study of implementing technology education will be undertaken and reported.

780.690 FC SC DC
Dissertation (Educational Psychology) (7 points)
- Prerequisite: Parts I and II of the DipEdPsych

780.691 FC SC DC
Folio of Casework (Counselling) (7 points)
- Prerequisite: DipCouns Part I, or DipCounsTheory

780.692 FC SC DC
Research Project in Mathematics Education (2 points)

780.693 FC SC DC
Investigation in Mathematics Education (4 points)

780.694 FC SC DC
Investigation in Science Education (2 points)
An original study (empirical or theoretical) that relates directly to some issue or issues in science education at primary, secondary or tertiary level.

780.697 FC SC DC
Internship (14 points)

Master`s papers

780.723 DC
Special Education: Programme Issues (4 points)
This advanced applied course compliments and extends the content of the existing theoretical paper in Special Education (165.444). The course will focus primarily on issues surrounding the assessment of, and programme development for, children with disabilities, via a disciplined inquiry approach in casework.
- Corequisite: 165.345

780.726 DC
Psychological Issues in Literacy (4 points)
A critical examination of selected issues in reading, writing and language education from a number of theoretical perspectives.

780.730 DC
Approaches to Teaching and Mentoring (4 points)
A critical appraisal of teaching pedagogies and assessment practices and their implications for learners and learning. Mentors will analyse their own practice in relation to alternative pedagogies and develop strategies to assist student teachers to establish effective teaching practices through critical self-reflection.

780.731 DC
The Mentoring Process (4 points)
Approaches to mentoring and reflections on issues and practices associated with the mentoring role. Emphasis will be placed upon the mentor-student relationship including the way this develops over
time, issues associated with promoting student self-evaluation, and assessment of school-based practice.

780.742 SC  Couple Counselling (2 points)
An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within couple relationships.

780.743 SC  Family Counselling (2 points)
An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within family relationships.

780.744 SC  Cultural Issues in Counselling (2 points)
A critical examination of cultural dimensions present in counselling activities.

780.745 FC  Group Counselling (2 points)
A critical examination of group dimensions in counselling activities.

780.746 FC  The Counselling Process (2 points)
An advanced examination of principles of counselling together with their application in the counselling process.
  • Corequisite: 780.747

780.747 DC  Counselling Laboratory (2 points)
A laboratory focusing on the acquisition of counselling skills and appropriate role performance.
  • Corequisite: 780.746

780.748 Not available  Consultation (2 points)
An advanced examination of principles of consultation, together with practical experience in selected procedures.

780.749 SC  Professional Issues in Counselling (2 points)
An examination of significant professional issues in counselling, including supervision, ethics and accountability, and role development.

780.750 FC  Critical Analysis in Counselling (2 points)
An introduction to principles of critical analysis as applied to theory and practice in counselling, and to basic methodology in counselling research.

780.751 Not available  Interventions, Assessment and Evaluation in Career Counselling (2 points)
A critical review of the major theories and current research in career development.
  • Restriction: 165.740

780.752 Not available  Theory and Research in Vocational Behaviour (2 points)
The principles and procedures of assessment and evaluation and structured interventions in career counselling.
  • Restriction: 165.740

780.759 FC  History of School Science Curricula (2 points)
A consideration of the major influences on contemporary science curriculum development.
  • Prerequisite: 165.782

780.761 FC  Curriculum Design in Science Education (2 points)
An introduction to the principles and processes in the design of science instruction.
  • Prerequisite: 165.782

780.763 SC  Science Education: Assessment/Evaluation (4 points)
This course provides an introduction to the principles and procedures of science curriculum evaluation and a critical analysis of the purposes, strategies and methods of assessment in school science.

780.764 SC  History, Philosophy and Science Teaching (4 points)
An examination of the connections between science teaching and the history, philosophy and sociology of science.

780.765 Not available  Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Education (2 points)
A critical examination of theories and recent writings about the way mathematics education changes across cultures and a function of social variables within particular cultures, including the way mathematics itself is culturally and socially constructed. A case study approach is taken.
  • Restriction: 445.705

780.766 SC  Politics and History of Mathematics Education (2 points)
A critical examination of theories and recent writings on the politics of mathematics education, and the history of mathematics education, both in New Zealand and overseas (including the recent politics and history of mathematics curriculum development in New Zealand). A case study approach is taken.
  • Restriction: 445.704

780.770 SC  Educational Leadership (4 points)
A critical examination of the theory and practice of educational leadership including a series of practical workshops on leadership effectiveness.

780.771 FC  Educational Policy and Organisation (4 points)
An examination of various conceptual, policy, and empirical debates about New Zealand educational policy and school and organisational effectiveness.

780.772 DC  Research Methods for Educational Practitioners (4 points)
A study of research which is designed to investigate and improve educational practice. Students will learn research methodologies and associated research methods that are particularly suited to this practical purpose. A year long action research project in their own institution will be the main assessment requirement.

780.790 FC SC DC  Dissertation (4 points)
  • Restriction: 780.796
780.796 FC SC DC
Thesis (14 points)

- Restriction: 780.790

780.797 FC SC DC
Advanced Folio of Casework (6 points)
500 hours of counselling related activities in an approved setting under supervision, together with attendance at University seminars.
- Prerequisite: Completion of core papers of MEd(Couns)
- Corequisite: 780.790

Doctor of Education papers

780.801 FC
Advanced Educational Philosophy (4 points)
An examination of contemporary approaches to the philosophy of Education.

780.802 DC
Advanced Policy Studies in Education (4 points)
The examination of current educational policies through selected case studies.

780.803 DC
Advanced Sociology of Education (4 points)
A study of a selected topic in sociology of education.

780.804 DC
Selected Topic in Maori Education (4 points)

780.805 Not available
Advanced Feminist Research in Education (4 points)
A supervised reading and research paper which focuses on contemporary feminist theory and its applications to educational settings.

780.821 DC
Educational Psychology: Professional Practice Models (4 points)
A critical examination and application of models of professional practice in individual and organisational contexts.

780.822 DC
Educational Psychology: Professional Issues and Practice (4 points)
An analysis of the role of educational psychologists and the relevant Code of Ethics, with particular emphasis on educational assessment and intervention.

780.823 DC
Educational Psychology: Practice in Specialised Contexts (4 points)
A study of issues related to professional practice in specialised educational contexts, with a particular focus on early childhood and special education. Emphasis will be on developing students' ability to work collaboratively in bi- and multi-cultural contexts.

780.831 DC
Advanced Educational Psychology (4 points)
An advanced study of issues in learning, motivation, and cognition in educational contexts.

780.832 DC
Advanced Counselling: Principles and Practice (4 points)
An examination of selected approaches to advanced counselling, with application to clientele with whom students are working.

780.833 DC
Professional Leadership in Counselling (4 points)
An examination of principles and procedures associated with providing professional leadership in counselling-with specific reference to issues of training, supervision and the development of counselling services.
- Prerequisite: MEd(Couns) or equivalent
- Corequisite: 780.832

780.834 DC
Special Education (4 points)
A study of special educational and other provisions for exceptional children and adults, including an intensive analysis of early intervention programmes and provisions for children and adults with intellectual disability.
- Prerequisite: 165.345

780.861 DC
Transference Processes in Education (4 points)
A study of psychodynamic concepts dealing with transference and countertransference in the pedagogic situation.
- Corequisite: 165.786

780.862 DC
Advanced Research Methodologies (4 points)
A detailed study of a selected research methodology.

780.871 DC
Special Topic (4 points)

780.895 FC SC DC
Thesis A (14 points)

780.896 FC SC DC
Thesis B (28 points)

Food and Fabric Technology

Stage II

782.201 FC
Biochemistry (2 points)
Introductory biochemistry relevant to human metabolism and nutrition.

782.202 DE
Introduction to Human Physiology (2 points)
An introduction to the molecular, cellular and systematic elements of human physiology.

Stage III

782.301 SE
Endocrine and Gut Physiology (1 point)
A consideration of factors dominantly in gut and endocrine physiology which underlie human growth, development and nutrition.

782.302 FC
Microbiology (1 point)
Structure and properties of major groups of microorganisms and viruses with emphasis on organisms of significance in food production, preservation, and spoilage. Transmission of infectious agents,
pathogenicity, commonly occurring infectious disease. Biological aspects of public health safeguards for food technology.

782.303 DE
Human Nutrition (2 points)
An introduction to the principles of human nutrition and the role of nutrition in human health.

782.304 DE
Community Nutrition (2 points)
The provision of adequate nutrition for communities and population groups.

Centre for Professional Development

783.601 FC SC DC
Research Topic in Adult Education (2 points)
The course will consist of supervised writing of an essay or essays in the field of adult educational enquiry usually within the student's own practice context.

783.602 Not available
Practicum in Adult Education (2 points)
Supervised practice within an adult education setting where students apply and critically evaluate their learning from the theory and educational issues in relation to practice. Unless otherwise negotiated, the supervised practice will take place within the student's own workplace. Students will produce a folio of work and a supervisor's report will normally be expected.

Master's papers

783.751 FC
Critical Theories of Education and Adult and Higher Education (4 points)
An exploration of critical education theories and what they have to offer to an analysis of higher education.

783.752 SC
Teaching and Learning in Higher Education (4 points)
A critical examination of research material in teaching and learning in higher education and the implications for practice.

783.753 SC
Adult Education and Development (4 points)
A study of theories of adult education; adult learning and programme development; the practice of adult education in varying social contexts. Participants will be expected to apply these perspectives to aspects of adult education in which they may be involved.
- Restriction: 783.752

783.754 Not available
Computer Assisted Learning in Higher Education (4 points)
A critical examination of theory and practice in computer assisted learning and the impact this technology is having on Higher Education.

Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)

Schedule A
786.601 DC
International Language for Teaching (4 points)
786.602 DC
Accounting for Teaching (4 points)
786.603 DC
English for Teaching (4 points)
786.604 DC
Geography for Teaching (4 points)
786.605 DC
History for Teaching (4 points)
786.606 DC
Maori for Teaching (4 points)
786.607 DC
Mathematics for Teaching Years 9-12 (4 points)
786.608 DC
Science for Teaching (4 points)
786.609 DC
Science for Teaching for Biology Specialists (4 points)
786.610 DC
Science for Teaching for Physics Specialists (4 points)
786.611 DC
Economics for Teaching (4 points)
786.613 DC
Spanish for Teaching (4 points)
786.614 DC
Physics and Chemistry for Teaching (4 points)
786.615 DC
Chemistry and Biology for Teaching (4 points)
786.616 DC
Physics and Biology for Teaching (4 points)
786.617 DC
Science for Teaching for Chemistry Specialists (4 points)
786.618 DC
Science for Teaching for Geography Specialists (4 points)
786.619 DC
Special Topic (4 points)
786.620 DC
Special Topic: Classical Studies/Latin for Teaching (4 points)

Schedule B
786.621 DC
Bilingual Curriculum Studies for Teaching (3 points)
786.622 DC
Classical Studies for Teaching (3 points)
786.623 DC
International Language for Teaching (3 points)
786.624 DC
Accounting for Teaching (3 points)
786.625 DC
Computer Science/Info Technology for Teaching (3 points)
786.626 DC
English for Teaching (3 points)
786.627 DC
ESOL for Teaching (3 points)
SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIPTIONS

786.628 DC
Geography for Teaching (3 points)

786.629 DC
History for Teaching (3 points)

786.630 DC
Maori for Teaching (3 points)

786.631 DC
Mathematics for Teaching Year 13 (3 points)
  Corequisites: 786.607

786.632 DC
Media Studies for Teaching (3 points)

786.633 DC
Science for Teaching (3 points)

786.634 DC
Not available
Social Science for Teaching (3 points)

786.635 DC
Economics for Teaching (3 points)

786.636 DC
Biology for Teaching (3 points)

786.637 DC
Physics for Teaching (3 points)

786.638 DC
Chemistry for Teaching (3 points)

786.639 DC
Japanese for Teaching (3 points)

786.740 DC
Spanish for Teaching (3 points)

786.741 DC
Social Studies for Teaching (3 points)

786.642 DC
Science for Teaching for Physics and Chemistry Specialists (3 points)

786.643 DC
Science for Teaching for Physics and Biology Specialists (3 points)

786.644 DC
Science for Teaching for Chemistry and Biology Specialists (3 points)

Fine Arts

Part I

800.100 DC
Studio 1 (10 points)
Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two and three dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture) and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods and techniques such as welding, casting, printmaking, painting and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

800.200 DC
Studio 2 (10 points)
Individually planned programme as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts, with content related to the student’s requirements. For example, drawing and one or more of the following: painting, printmaking, photography, sculpture, intermedia, Maori art and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

Part II

800.300 DC
Studio 3 (10 points)
Development of Studio 2 in selected fields.

Part III

800.400 DC
Studio 4A (14 points)
Development of Studio 3 in selected fields.

800.401 DC
Studio 4B (6 points)
Development of Studio 3 in selected fields.

Postgraduate Diploma papers
The proposed programme/dissertation topic for each paper is to be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

800.651 DC
Studio 5A (16 points)
A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The work in Studio 6A may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5A.

800.652 DC
Studio 5B (16 points)
A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The work in Studio 6B may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5B.

800.653 DC
Dissertation (8 points)
Documentation of the results of an original investigation or advanced study or research, related to the student’s programme in Studio.

Master’s papers
The proposed programme/dissertation topic for each paper is to be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

800.751 DC
Studio 6A (16 points)
A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The work in Studio 6A may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 6A.

800.752 DC
Studio 6B (16 points)
A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The work in Studio 6B may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 6B.

800.753 DC
Studio 6C (8 points)
A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts.
  Prerequisite: 16 points in Art History including 6 points at Stage III
800.761 DC
Studio 6A (12 points)
A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The work in Studio 6A may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5A.

800.762 DC
Studio 6B (8 points)
A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The work in Studio 6B may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5B.

800.790 DC
Dissertation (4 points)
A dissertation to embody the results obtained by the student of an original investigation of advanced study relative to the student's programme in Studio 5B and Studio 6B.

800.796 DC
Fine Arts Thesis (12 points)
A thesis to embody the results obtained by the student of an original investigation or advanced study relative to the student's programme in Studio 5C.

Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject area as shown in the Degree Regulations are listed under their respective subject codes.

Law

Part I

810.101 FC SC
The Legal System (2 points)
An introduction to theories of the nature, functions and origins of law and legal systems; the New Zealand legal system; including its sources of law, the nature of its courts and selected other legal institutions, and its operation in historical and contemporary New Zealand; Maori concepts of law and justice and their relationship to the New Zealand legal system; legal reasoning including both statutory interpretation and case-law reasoning.

810.201 DC
Criminal Law (3 points)
An introduction to the principles and practice of the New Zealand criminal law; an analysis of doctrines of liability including defences to criminal charges; a study in detail of selected indictable and summary offences; and a critical survey of the chief elements of procedure relating to offences chargeable indictably or summarily. (Apart from the rules concerning burden of proof, no detailed study is made in this paper of the law of evidence.)

810.211 DC
Public Law (3 points)
The principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution; the powers, privileges and immunities of the three branches of government; the exercise and control of public power; and the relationship between the individual and the state (including the position of Maori under the Treaty of Waitangi).

810.221 DC
Research and Writing 1A (1 point)
The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, associated with papers 810.201, 810.211.

810.231 DC
Law of Torts (3 points)
The general principles of civil liability for non-consensual wrongs. The principles of liability applying to selected torts, including the intentional torts-such as assault, battery, false imprisonment, intentionally inflicting emotional distress, trespass to land, wrongs to goods, negligence, strict liability, nuisance and defamation. The law relating to compensation for personal injury.

810.241 DC
Law of Contract (3 points)
The general principles of contract law including: the formation of contracts at common law, New Zealand contract legislation, breach of contract, and remedies for breach of contract. An introduction to the general principles of agency.

810.251 DC
Legal Research and Writing 1B (1 point)
The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, associated with papers 810.231, 810.241.

Part III - compulsory papers

810.301 DC
Land Law (2 points)
A study of the history and principles of land law including: estates and interests in land; the effect of registration and indefeasibility of title; leasehold estates, easements and profits, mortgages, and concurrent interests in land; and covenants affecting freehold land.

810.306 DC
Equity (2 points)
A study of the central principles and remedies of equity including: the fiduciary principle, relationships of confidence, unconscionable conduct, undue influence, estoppel, assignments, trusts (express, resulting and constructive), charities, tracing, third-party liability, the assignment in equity of choses in action, and priorities. Basic principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates.

810.311 FC SC
Law of Personal Property (1 point)
Introduction to the concepts and legal rights associated with personal property, covering possessory rights and relationships, including bailment, reservation of title and security interests in goods, and principles relevant to the transfer and acquisition of personal property.

810.316 DC
Jurisprudence (2 points)
An introduction to the major schools of jurisprudence, the major contemporary disputes in jurisprudence and the major perspectives on law current in contemporary thought.
Honours Seminar papers

810.341 Not available
Air and Space Law (2 points)
Advanced studies in the principles of international and municipal law regulating the use of airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, and persons on board such craft; the rights and obligations of states, operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft; and the role of international and regional organisations in the use of airspace and outer space.

810.342 Not available
Civil Rights (2 points)
The legal modes for protection of civil rights, including the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 and the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of speech and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality, and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.

810.343 Not available
Commercial Equity and Restitution (2 points)
A study of ways in which the law of equity and the law of restitution impact upon commercial practices and transactions including: the fiduciary principle, the doctrine of unconscionability, the concepts of undue influence and duress, the use of equitable doctrines in insolvency and in trusts in commercial settings, recovery of mistaken payments, restitution for services given, restitution and equitable remedies, and restitution against public authorities.

810.344 Not available
Consumer Law (2 points)
Study of the protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the examination of existing legislation (e.g. Consumer Guarantees Act, Fair Trading Act, Credit Contacts Act) and proposals for reform.

810.345 Not available
Corporation Finance (2 points)
Problems in corporate finance law selected from the following: issues relating to the raising of equity and debt capital (including the securing of debt capital and the Securities Act 1978); the control of company distributions; company reconstructions; and the regulation of banking and finance institutions.

810.346 DC
Criminal Law and Policy (2 points)
An in-depth analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law including: the role and function of forensic experts, developments in criminal law, criminal justice theory, and criminal law reform.

810.347 Not available
Criminal Procedure (2 points)
A consideration of selected topics in the law of criminal procedure including: bail, right to counsel, confessions, the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence, search and seizure, and the right to silence. Detailed study of the procedural guarantees of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

810.348 Not available
Economic Regulation (2 points)
Study of the legal issues involved in regulating economic behaviour including: theories of regulation, forms of social and economic regulation, competition law, enforcement, and the effectiveness and future of regulation.

810.349 Not available
Environmental Law (2 points)
An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law in a comparative perspective, and the New Zealand Resource Management Act 1991.

810.350 DC
Equality and Anti-discrimination Law (2 points)
A study of the nature of equality, discrimination and affirmative action and the justification for law prohibiting discrimination on certain grounds; analysis of statutory, constitutional and common law remedies for discrimination; and interaction between anti-discrimination law and rights to freedom of speech, association and religion.

810.351 Not available
Law and Computers (2 points)
Advanced studies in respect of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology, including computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management, and litigation support systems.

810.352 Not available
Law and Society (2 points)
A study of selected aspects of the inter-relation of legal processes and social change: legislation, courts, and other legal institutions, as they influence and are affected by social change; and the role of law in the modern state.

810.353 Not available
Law of International Business Transactions (2 points)
The law of international sales of goods (focusing on the 1980 Vienna Convention) — including the carriage of goods and the financing of these transactions through the use of documentary credits and other mechanisms; and the law regulating the provision of international services and trade, including government regulation of international trade.
Aspects of the law relating to the taking of interests in property (including intellectual property) for securing debt repayment and the performance of other personal obligations selected from: (i) the range of possessory and non-possessory securities, (ii) registration regimes relating thereto, and (iii) options for law reform.

The objectives, structures, functions and securing debt repayment and the performance of in property (including intellectual property) for securing debt repayment and the performance of other personal obligations selected from: (i) the range of possessory and non-possessory securities, (ii) registration regimes relating thereto, and (iii) options for law reform.

Legal History (2 points)
Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa/New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.

Legal Problems of the European Union (2 points)
The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union: economic, social, and environmental implications of the common market and the political union; external relations of the Union; and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.

Local Government Law (2 points)
A study of the legal structure, powers, and service delivery functions of local government selected from: the history of local government, reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, bylaws and the operation of related public bodies (e.g. education and health authorities).

Restriction: 810.443

Maori Land Law (2 points)

Restriction: 810.444

Maritime Law (2 points)
A study of the law governing ships including: the ownership of and property in ships; charter parties; ship mortgages; law of carriage; shipboard crimes and torts; the law of collision, salvage, and wrecks; the admiralty jurisdiction of the courts; national shipping laws; the international regulatory framework; the conflict of laws rules applicable to admiralty disputes; and marine insurance.

Medico-Legal Problems (2 points)
Selected studies in the relationship between law and medicine including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

Penology (2 points)
A general analysis of theory and practice concerning the punishment and treatment of offenders including: sentencing theory and practice, the role of prisons and other carceral institutions, the disposition and treatment of inmates with special needs, and law reform.

Problems in Legal Philosophy (2 points)
A detailed study of jurisprudential problems selected from: the nature of law, the concept of justice, the relation of law and morality, legal reasoning, the purpose of law or of central institutions of the law, and the character of particular legal concepts central to the law.

Registration of Title to Land (2 points)
Studies in the legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

Restitution (2 points)
Advanced studies in the law of restitution including: the concept of unjust enrichment, applications at law and equity of restitutory principle to the recovery of value following a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract for labour expended on another’s behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.

Studies in Torts (2 points)

Analysis of selected topics to compare New Zealand law and common law with other legal systems such as civil law, and indigenous and religious legal systems.

Studies in Public Law (2 points)
Studies in public law in respect of the principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution, the powers, privileges, and immunities, of the three branches of government, the exercise and control of government power, and the relationship between the individual and the state (including the position of Maori under the Treaty of Waitangi).

Restriction: 810.403, 810.404

Studies in Torts (2 points)
A study of policy issues in the law of tort, developments in the law of negligence, the economic torts, breach of statutory duty, invasion of privacy, informed consent, defences, and remedies.
810.370 Not available
The Law Relating to Damages (2 points)
The principles governing damages in contract and tort, and for statutory breach.
- Restriction: 810.449

810.371 Not available
The Legal Regulation of Business Activity (2 points)
Study of the regulation of business practices by Government, analysing the scope of such control, the purposes of such control, and the dangers associated with it. Discussion of common law and legislative regulation of trade and commerce, the law of restraint of trade and monopolies, and restrictive trade practices.

810.372 Not available
United Nations Law and Problems of World Order (2 points)
Critical evaluation of the past, present, and future roles, of the United Nations in a rapidly changing world order; detailed analysis of the United Nations Charter; and an introduction to major international institutions.

810.383 DC
Studies in Contract Law (2 points)
Advanced studies of selected topics in contract law (and related areas), which may include consideration of the history of contract law, various jurisprudential and/or comparative approaches to contract law, various doctrines of contract law, the law of remedies, and statutory reform of contract law.

810.384 DC
Special Topic (2 points)

810.385 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.386 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.387 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.388 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.389 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.390 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.391 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.392 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.393 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.399 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Parts III and IV Elective papers

810.402 FC
Administrative Law (2 points)
A study of the general principles of judicial review of administrative action, including the ultra vires principle, the substantive and procedural restraints on the exercise of public power, and the remedies available for breach of these principles.
- Prerequisite: 810.211

810.403 Not available
Advanced Administrative Law (2 points)
Advanced study of selected topics in administrative law with particular emphasis on recent developments in the field and consideration of New Zealand law and practice from a comparative common law perspective.
- Prerequisite: 810.402
- Restriction: 810.368

810.404 Not available
Advanced Constitutional Law (2 points)
Studies in the law relating to the structure and functioning of the government system, including the rules which regulate relations between the different branches of government and between the different branches of government and the individual.
- Prerequisite: 810.211, 810.402
- Restriction: 810.368

810.405 Not available
Advanced Contract (2 points)
An in-depth examination of various perspectives on the nature of contractual rights and obligations that may include study of the morality or utility of contract and of various doctrines of contract law.
- Prerequisite: 810.241

810.406 Not available
Advanced Criminal Law (2 points)
The study of crime, in New Zealand and elsewhere as both an entity in law (substantive criminal law, procedure and evidence) and a human and administrative fact (explanations of offending and disposition of offenders).
- Prerequisite: 810.201

810.407 Not available
Advanced Family Law (2 points)
Advanced problems in selected areas of Family Law.
- Prerequisite: 810.426

810.408 SC
Advanced International Law (2 points)
Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations; a critical analysis of existing and developing international law; and consideration of the relationship between law, economics, politics and international diplomacy.
- Prerequisite: 810.434 or 810.435

810.409 Not available
Advanced Studies in Taxation (2 points)
Selected topics in taxation studies, including: current issues relating to goods and services tax; corporate taxation including an examination of dividends and the imputation of dividends; losses and groupings, and qualifying companies; taxation of trusts and partnerships; alienation of income; an introduction to financial accruals; an introduction to international taxation; and the general anti-avoidance provision.
- Prerequisite: 810.429
- Restriction: 610.311
810.410 Not available
Advocacy (2 points)
An introduction to the general principles of trial and appellate advocacy in civil and criminal cases; the study of trial preparation and performance with a focus on practical instruction (including demonstrations and exercises which are videotaped and critiqued); and the study of tactical and ethical issues facing litigators.
- Corequisite: 810.425
- Restriction: 810.413 or 810.347

810.411 Not available
Agency and Partnership (2 points)
A study of the law of principal and agent, including the legal relationships between (i) principals and third parties as created or altered by agents, (ii) agents and third parties, and (iii) principal and agent inter se. An introduction to the principles of partnership.
- Corequisite: 810.241

810.412 Not available
Air and Space Law (2 points)
The principles of international and municipal law regulating the use of airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, and persons on board such craft, and the rights and obligations of states, operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft. The role of international and regional organisations in the settlement of international disputes arising out of the use of airspace and outer space.

810.413 FC
Civil Procedure (2 points)
Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other civil proceedings with reference to the evolution and history of the present form of civil action, pleadings, discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction); and appellate procedure.
- Prerequisite: LLB Part II

810.414 Not available
Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution (2 points)
The law and procedure relating to the settlement of domestic and international commercial disputes including: a comparison of the primary dispute resolution processes, namely, negotiation, litigation/adjudication, arbitration, and mediation; detailed study of arbitration, including appointment, hearings, enforcement, judicial review, court ordered arbitration and international commercial arbitration, and the utility and working of mediation in commercial cases.
- Prerequisite: LLB Part II

810.415 FC SC
Commercial Law (2 points)
An introduction to the law relevant to the conduct of business, including the law relating to the sale of goods, hire purchase, personal property, secured transactions, credit contracts, consumer protection, and negotiable instruments.
- Prerequisite: 810.241

810.416 SC
Company Finance (2 points)
Selected problems in company finance law including: issues relating to the formation of contracts with companies for the raising of equity and debt capital, issues relating to choice of method in the raising of capital, aspects of secured debt capital, and an introductory analysis of the Securities Act 1978.
- Prerequisite: 810.417

810.417 FC SC
Company Law (2 points)
The law relating to companies incorporated under the Companies Act 1993 including: the nature of corporate personality, pre-incorporation contracts, the rights and liabilities of promoters, an introduction to the raising of debt and equity capital and the regulation of the securities market, the rights of shareholders, and the duties of directors.
- Prerequisite: LLB Part II

810.418 Not available
Comparative Law (2 points)
Relationship of the common law system to other contemporary legal systems of the world, with particular reference to the development of civil law on the continent of Europe; the study of indigenous and religious legal systems; and the international comparison of individual legal problems such as gender issues, environmental issues and human rights.

810.419 SC
Conflict Law (2 points)
A study of the principles of competition law in New Zealand including the effect on competition law of the CER Agreement with Australia. Comparison with the competition laws of other countries including the United States, the European Union, and Australia.
- Prerequisite: 810.231, 810.241
- Restriction: 610.506

810.420 SC
Conflict of Laws (2 points)
A study of private international law (i.e., the law of law dealing with international civil or commercial issues or disputes that are not governed by substantive conventions) including: a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts, recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees, and choice of the governing legal system.
- Prerequisite: LLB Part II

810.421 SC
Contemporary Treaty Issues (2 points)
Contemporary legal issues arising under Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

810.422 SC
Creditors Remedies (2 points)
A study of the remedies available to creditors prior to judgment and the methods for the enforcement of a judgment; a review of the Insolvency Act and the liquidation provisions of the Companies Act; and insolvency reform in other jurisdictions.
- Prerequisite: 810.415

810.423 Not available
Criminology (2 points)
The study of major theories of criminology; the definition, nature and causes of criminal behaviour; the administration of criminal justice;
and the inter-relation of specific crimes and the criminal justice system.

- **Prerequisite:** LLB Part II
- **Restriction:** 810.363

**810.424** Not available

**European Union Law (2 points)**

The law related to the European Union and its institutional, economic and social structure as well as the general economic and political implications of the present status of the European Union.

**810.425** FC SC

**Evidence (2 points)**

An overview of the rules related to the presentation of proof in New Zealand courts (civil and criminal) and tribunals, including the rules relating to hearsay, opinion evidence, privilege, examination of witnesses, confessions, and the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence.

- **Prerequisite:** LLB Part II

**810.426** FC

**Family Law (2 points)**

The law relating to cohabitation and marriage, the establishment of parenthood, and the relationship between parent and child. Study of the inter-relationship between the state, the family and child protection and support.

**810.427** FC

**Health Care Law (2 points)**

An introduction to the legal and ethical issues related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

- **Prerequisite:** LLB Part II
- **Restriction:** 810.362

**810.428** FC

**Immigration and Refugee Law (2 points)**

A consideration of the basic features of the Immigration Act 1987 with emphasis on the role of administrative law in the immigration field: an introduction to the law of refugee status; and the jurisprudence of the NZ Refugee Status Appeals Authority.

- **Prerequisite:** LLB Part II

**810.429** FC

**Income Tax (2 points)**

A general introduction to the principles of income tax law covering: the determination of tax residency; the determination of income and expenditure (including an examination of income from the carrying on of a business, income from the disposal of property, income from employment relationships and income from the use of money); and an introduction to the fringe benefit regime.

- **Prerequisite:** LLB Part II

**810.430** FC

**Employment Law (2 points)**

A study of the common law individual contract of employment and the mutual duties implied therein: the statutory system and the collective employment contract under the Employment Contracts Act 1991 and its predecessors; the impact on industrial law of specific statutory reforms such as the Human Rights Act, the Health and Safety in Employment Act, and the Parental Leave legislation; and analysis of strikes and lockouts, both as common law torts and as events subject to statutory control.

- **Prerequisite:** 810.231, 810.241

**810.431** FC

**Insurance Law (2 points)**

Introduction to the principles and practice of the law of insurance and the law regulating insurers and insurance intermediaries. Studies of selected branches of insurance including indemnity, liability, life and marine.

- **Prerequisite:** 810.241

**810.432** FC

**Intellectual Property (2 points)**

Study of the laws which protect the products of intellectual endeavour including: passing off (and s.9 Fair Trading Act), the Trade Marks Act, the Copyright Act, the action for 'breach of confidence', the Designs Act, and the Patents Act.

- **Prerequisite:** LLB Part II

**810.433** FC

**International Environmental Law (2 points)**

Concepts, principles, customs, and treaties, of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including: prevention of pollution, protection of the marine environment, ozone layer protection, climate change, biodiversity, the UNCED process, and the legal framework for sustainable development.

**810.434** Not available

**International Institutions (2 points)**

The principles of international law as they relate to the structure and functioning of international institutions and regional relationships; the relationship of International and regional institutions with states, non-governmental organisations, and individuals; and the role of international and regional institutions in the settlement of international disputes.

- **Restriction:** 810.372

**810.435** SC

**International Law (2 points)**

An introduction to fundamental principles of the law of nations; selected topics on current international affairs; and study of the fundamentals of international human rights law, international personality, state jurisdiction, international dispute resolution, the use of force, and the Charter of the United Nations.

- **Prerequisite:** LLB Part II

**810.436** SC

**International Trade (2 points)**

Study of the law relating to international trade and transnational business transactions including: contracts of sale, carriage, and insurance; conflicts of laws; and the law and policy surrounding the regulation of international trade.

- **Prerequisite:** LLB Part II

**810.437** FC

**Law and Gender (2 points)**

A study of the dual role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, feminist thought on
the gendered nature of law, and specific legal issues relevant to the status and interests of women and men in society.

810.438 FC
Law and Information Technology (2 points)
An introduction to the use of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology including: computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and the assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management and litigation support systems.

810.440 SC
Legal Ethics (2 points)
An introduction to ethical issues which are either peculiar to or particularly common in legal practice; the study of theoretical issues related to this including the idea of role differentiated moral obligation; detailed study of particular issues including the duty of zealous advocacy, conflict of interest, ethical issues raised by alternative dispute resolution programmes, and the lawyer's role in an adversary system.

810.441 SC
Legal History (2 points)
Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa/New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.

810.442 Not available
Legislative Change (2 points)
Study of the relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change, and the proper role for subordinate legislation.
  - Prerequisite: 810.402

810.443 Not available
Local Government Law (2 points)
An introduction to the law relating to the structure, powers, and service delivery functions of local government including: reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, and bylaws. Study of related public bodies (such as education and health authorities).
  - Restriction: 810.358

810.444 SC
Maori Land Law (2 points)
  - Prerequisite: 810.301
  - Restriction: 810.359

810.445 FC
Law of Family Property (2 points)
Advanced study of the law of property in family contexts, including trusts, succession, and matrimonial property.
  - Prerequisite: LLB Part II

810.446 Not available
Mining and Natural Resources Law (2 points)
An examination of the common law principles, legislation, and administrative controls, in New Zealand relating to ownership of, prospecting for, extraction and utilisation of, minerals (including oil and gas), alternative energy resources, forestry and fisheries resources.

810.447 FC SC
Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution (2 points)
An introduction to negotiation, mediation and dispute resolution covering: (i) a conceptual study of these processes including the study of the function of law, roles of lawyer, ethics, analysis, cultural and socio-economic factors; and (ii) a practical study of these processes including criteria for choosing resolution methods, techniques, attitudes, problem solving strategies, communication techniques, and effectiveness.

810.448 SC
Psychiatry and the Law (2 points)
A general introduction to the formal relationship between psychiatry and law; the legal processes affecting compulsory assessment and treatment, including consideration of constitutional and cultural issues, patients rights and the review process; and the law and practice concerning forensic patients.

810.449 Not available
Remedies (2 points)
Advanced study of civil remedies for breach of civil obligations including those arising both at common law and under statute, discretionary relief in equity and under statutes, and the assessment of damages and compensation.
  - Prerequisite: 810.231, 810.241, 810.306
  - Restriction: 810.370

810.450 FC
Resource Management Law (2 points)
An introduction to the law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept; consideration of national objectives; application of the Treaty of Waitangi; national standards; coastal policies; regional statements and plans; district plans; designations, heritage and conservation powers; resource consent procedures; and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.
  - Restriction: 810.349, 810.457

810.451 SC
Restitution (2 points)
A study of the general principles of the law of restitution, including an analysis of the concept of unjust enrichment, selected applications of restitutionary principle for the recovery of value upon a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract for labour expended on another's behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.
  - Prerequisite: 810.231, 810.241, 810.306, 810.311
  - Restriction: 810.366

810.452 SC
Rights and Freedoms (2 points)
The legal modes for protection of civil rights
including study of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of speech and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality, and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.

- Prerequisite: 810.211
- Restriction: 810.342

810.453 Not available
Roman Law (2 points)
The significance of Roman Law as an enduring legacy from the ancient world to the modern; a study of the sources and historical development of Roman law; and a study of selected aspects of Roman law including the law of actions (procedure), the law of obligations (contract and delict), family and succession law, and criminal law.

810.454 FC
Vendor and Purchaser (2 points)
A study of the law relating to contracts for the sale and purchase of land, including the formation of the contract, the application of relevant statutes, the basic terms of such contracts and their significance, matters of title, settlement and completion, and remedies for breach.

- Prerequisite: 810.241, 810.301

810.455 Not available
Welfare Law (2 points)
A study of the law relating to income maintenance, physical and mental disability, housing and homelessness, and access to legal and related services.

810.456 FC SC
Supervised Research (2 points)
A research paper, approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, written under the supervision of a teacher in the Faculty of Law.

810.457 FT
Environmental Law for non Lawyers

810.480 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.481 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.482 SC
Special Topic: Criminal Procedure (2 points)

810.483 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.484 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.485 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.486 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.487 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.488 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.489 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.490 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.491 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.492 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.493 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.494 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.495 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.496 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.497 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.498 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)

810.499 DC
Legal Practice
Such work and practical experience in the detailed application of the law and in relation to the provision of legal services as approved by the Faculty of Law.

Diploma papers

810.690
Dissertation (4 points)
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

Master's papers

810.701 Not available
Administrative Law (4 points)
Advanced study of the principles of administrative law, comprising judicial review of administrative action and other mechanisms of accountability with emphasis on theoretical advances in the area, recent developments, and a comparative common law perspective.

810.702 Not available
Building and Construction Law (4 points)
Study of the law affecting buildings and the construction industry including relevant doctrine of contract and tort, real estate, the law governing planning and design, and occupational health and safety, and cultural, archaeological, and environmental issues relevant to the building and construction industries.

810.703 Not available
Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution (4 points)
A comparative study of negotiation, litigation, arbitration and mediation in commercial contexts; New Zealand law relating to arbitration; international arbitration; and the operating and utility of mediation in commercial contexts.

810.704 Not available
Commercial Conflict of Laws (4 points)
The principles and rules of private international law applicable to commercial dealings.
A detailed study of commercial crime and of the effectiveness of the law in dealing with it.

Advanced studies in the law relating to the distribution and financing of goods and services, including security devices and the rights of creditors and third persons.

An examination and analysis of the obligations, distribution and financing of goods and services.

Analysis of selected topics to compare New Zealand law and common law with other legal systems such as civil law, and indigenous and religious legal systems.

Advanced studies in competition law and its application to international transactions and commercial relationships with comparative study of New Zealand law with that of other countries.

A study of theories about the nature of human action; analysis of the basic concepts used in discourse about action, including intention, negligence, reasons, responsibility, and fault; and an application of such theories and analysis to legal problems.

A detailed study of the history and principles of criminal law; criminal justice theory, including the theory of punishment; and criminal law reform.

The nature and extent of crime in our society; selected studies of the causes of crime; political aspects of the criminal law; and study of the criminal justice system including the objectives of the system, the role of the police, and a critical analysis of penal measures.

The history and current practice of dispute resolution outside the courtroom; dispute settlement theories; and the principles of negotiation and mediation in the context of family, commercial, environmental, international and urban community disputes.

A detailed study of the history and principles of equity as they impact on modern society, including the fiduciary obligation, the nature of equitable estates and interests, equitable priorities, estoppel, oppression and unconscionable dealing, specific equitable doctrines (such as contribution and subrogation), modern uses of the trust, and equitable remedies.

Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child, and family relationships generally.

The impact of globalisation on nation-state sovereignty and national legal systems; the role of international financial institutions; models of regional integration and their effects; the liability of transnational corporations; the role of international agreements on economic, indigenous, social and environmental issues including their effect on Aotearoa/New Zealand.

A detailed study of the law and ethics related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

Comparative study of recognised human rights and existing legal safeguards including: freedom of speech and assembly, protection of privacy and property, police practices, minority rights and race relations.

Basic features of immigration law in New Zealand.
including: the process of admission to New Zealand, the process of deportation, the relationship between immigration and family law, legal status of aliens, and the protection of refugees from persecution abroad.

810.724 FC
Indigenous Sovereignty and Self-determination (4 points)
Issues relating to indigenous peoples' struggle for legal recognition of their rights to determine their own future and government responses to these.

810.725 DC
Employment Law (4 points)
Selected and comparative studies in employment law.

810.726 Not available
Insolvency Law (4 points)
Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties including: study of the rights of creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation, corporate failure and re-organisation, and insolvency law reform in this and other jurisdictions.

810.727 Not available
Insurance Law (4 points)
The principles and operation of the law relating to insurance.

810.728 Not available
Intellectual Property (4 points)
Aspects of the law protecting the products of intellectual endeavour selected from: the law of passing off, the law of copyright, patent law, and the law of breach of contract.

810.729 Not available
International Law (4 points)
The principles of international law and their application to municipal law.

810.730 Not available
International Law of Human Rights (4 points)
Study of international conventions and customary international law on human rights, including: free speech, exercise of religion, privacy and non-discrimination, enforcement mechanisms, human rights theories in international law, third generation human rights including rights to development and a functioning environment, and the recognition of these in international law.

810.731 Not available
International Litigation and Arbitration (4 points)
The institutional and procedural framework applicable to the resolution of international civil or commercial disputes, and strategic planning in multi-jurisdictional litigation

810.732 Not available
International Trade (4 points)
Advanced study of selected topics in international trade law including: import and export of goods by sea and air, treaties affecting New Zealand's foreign trade, and transnational aspects of doing business abroad.

810.733 Not available
Jurisprudence (4 points)
The study of selected topics from theories concerning the nature of law, the relation of law and morality, the nature of legal reasoning, theories of justice, and theories about the correct analysis of central legal concepts.

810.734 Not available
Land Law (4 points)
The history and principles of land law.

810.735 Not available
Law and Economics (4 points)
Selected topics relating to: the relevance of economic considerations in legal argument, the role of economic considerations in shaping the law, and the use of economic theory in assisting judgments about the effectiveness of laws.

810.736 Not available
Law and Gender (4 points)
Advanced studies in the role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, including examination of feminist thought on the gendered nature of law.

810.737 Not available
Law and Society (4 points)
A study of selected aspects of the interrelation of legal processes and social change: legislation, courts, and other legal institutions as they influence and are affected by social change; and the role of law in the modern state.

810.738 Not available
Law of Banking and Exchange Control (4 points)
The law and practice relating to banking and exchange control regulations with special reference to New Zealand.

810.739 SC
Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate (4 points)
The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

810.740 Not available
Law of Contract (4 points)
The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

810.741 Not available
Law of Evidence (4 points)
The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

810.742 DC
Law of Torts (4 points)
The history and principles of civil liability for torts.

810.743 Not available
Legal Ethics (4 points)
The study of ethical issues arising in legal practice and of ethical theory relevant to these issues.

810.744 Not available
Legal Issues in Relation to Children (4 points)
A detailed study of the law as it affects the well-being and governance of children.

810.745 Not available
Legal Problems of the European Union (4 points)
The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union; economic,
social, and environmental, implications of the common market and the political union; external relations; and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.

**810.746 Not available**

Legislation (4 points)
The relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change, and the proper role for subordinate legislation.

**810.747 DC**

Local Government Law (4 points)
The law relating to the structure, powers and service delivery functions of local government including: the history of local government, reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, and bylaws. Consideration of related public bodies (e.g. education and health authorities).

**810.748 Not available**

Maori Land Law (4 points)
Examination of tikanga whenua (Maori concepts relating to land tenure); important cases and statutes defining Maori land tenure; the provisions of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993 for a dual system of land tenure of Maori freehold land; and the effect of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Crown Minerals Act 1991 on land held in Maori freehold title.

**810.749 Not available**

Maritime Law (4 points)
Advanced studies in the principles of carriage of goods by sea; contracts relating to ships including charter parties; the ownership, disposition, and mortgage of ships; the law of collision, salvage and wrecks; and the regulation by domestic and international law of conduct on the high sea.

**810.750 Not available**

Media Law (4 points)
The law relating to the media, including freedom of the press, broadcasting regulations, political and election broadcasting, defamation law, contempt of court, copyright, and the rights of journalists and broadcasters.

**810.751 Not available**

New Zealand Legal History (4 points)
Selected topics on the evolution and development of the New Zealand legal system, major changes and reforms within the system, the influence of legal personnel, the role of the law in relations between colonists and Maori, and the practical working of the system.

**810.752 Not available**

Pacific Legal Studies (4 points)
Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

**810.753 Not available**

Partnership (4 points)
The principles of common law and equity applicable to partnerships.

**810.754 DC**

Privacy Law (4 points)
The law governing data surveillance and techniques of social control through the use of information technology; privacy aspects of the prevention of credit and insurance fraud, and criminal investigation; and the balance between individual rights and commercial and/or public interests.

**810.755 Not available**

Public Utilities (4 points)
A study of the law relating to the establishment, operation and regulation of public utilities, primarily those in the business of producing and/or distributing water, gas, electricity, telephone and other telecommunication services.

**810.756 Not available**

Restitution (4 points)
Advanced problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired.

**810.757 Not available**

Social and Economic Regulation (4 points)
Study of the legal issues involved in regulating social and/or economic behaviour including: theories of regulation, forms of social and economic regulation, enforcement, competition law, and the effectiveness and future of regulation.

**810.758 Not available**

Theories of Obligations in Commercial Transactions (4 points)
A study of the principles that underlie the law of civil obligations as they impact on commercial transactions.

- **Restriction:** 810.706, 610.726

**810.759 Not available**

Welfare Law (4 points)
A study of the law relating to the provision of welfare grants and services by the state including: the development of the welfare state, the reasons for the provision of welfare, and the practical operation of the welfare system.

**810.770 Not available**

Special Topic: International Family Law (4 points)

**810.771 SC**

Special Topic: Law and Policy (4 points)

**810.773 Not available**

Special Topic (4 points)

**810.774 Not available**

Special Topic (4 points)

**810.775 Not available**

Special Topic (4 points)

**810.776 Not available**

Special Topic (4 points)

**810.777 Not available**

Special Topic (4 points)
Environmental Law

Master's papers

811.701 Not available
Comparative Environmental Law (4 points)
Selected topics in environmental law from an internationally comparative perspective including: concepts of sustainable development, the precautionary principle, environmental impact assessment procedures, risk evaluation schemes, and advanced environmental legislation in various jurisdictions including the U.S.A., the European Union, Japan, and New Zealand.

811.702 Not available
Conservation and Heritage Law (2 points)
The law, and international and regional conservation conventions and treaties, relating to the preservation and protection of natural and historic resources - i.e. National Parks, reserves, wild flora, historic sites, cultural and natural heritage.

811.703 Not available
Environmental Dispute Resolution (2 points)
Analysis of ways to resolve disputes on environmental issues. Experiences with negotiation and mediation in the area of resource management and environmental law including case studies and analyses of current issues.

811.704 Not available
Environmental Ethics (2 points)
Environmental ethics as the theoretical framework of our interaction with the natural environment; examination of the ways in which nature has been explored and interrogated by both the sciences and humanities, including social sciences; paradigms of thinking and their implications for environmental cognition; and ecocentrism and its significance for a sustainable development of societies.

811.705 DC
Environmental Law and Policy (4 points)
An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law and policy in a comparative perspective, methodological and philosophical concepts behind contemporary environmental law and policy, and environmental law and policy in the New Zealand context.

811.707 Not available
Hazardous Substances Law (2 points)
Analysis of the legal framework for the control of hazardous substances and new organisms in New Zealand; consideration of problems arising from hazardous substances, including the scope and applications of chemical substances, and recent developments in biotechnology and genetic engineering; ethical considerations and their implications for the law; and studies of notification and control schemes in various jurisdictions.
811.708 FC
International Environmental Law (4 points)
Selected problems of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including: the present concept of international environmental law and current trends toward a global law of sustainable development; law on climate change, the ozone layer, the marine environment, and biodiversity; and the implications of international environmental issues for municipal law.

811.709 Not available
Law of the Sea (4 points)
An analysis and criticism of the legal framework governing the use and protection of the marine environment; the 1982 UN Convention on the Law of the Sea; the concept of territorial sea and zones of restricted jurisdiction over the high seas; the legal regime for the seabed and oceanfloors; the control of oil spillages and other forms of marine pollution; and protection of marine biodiversity including fish stocks.

811.710 FC
Mining and Energy Law (2 points)
An examination of the legal principles, government policy, regulation, and administrative controls relating to ownership and exploitation of minerals, (including oil and gas), and alternative energy resources in New Zealand.

811.711 SC
Natural Resources Law (2 points)
An examination of the legislative framework and legal principles relating to agriculture, forestry, and fisheries activities in New Zealand. Selected topics will include legal ownership and interests in rural land and natural resources, the role of government, Maori claims, and resource development conflict resolution.

811.712 DC
Resource Management Law (4 points)
Studies in the New Zealand law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept; consideration of national objectives; Treaty of Waitangi application; national standards; coastal policies; regional statements and plans; district plans; designations, and heritage and conservation powers; resource consent procedures; and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.

811.713 Not available
Waste Management Law (2 points)
Legislative framework for the management of waste including: responsibilities of local authorities and other organisations, the concept of waste management law, and general principles guiding waste management.

811.714 Not available
Water Law (2 points)
Study of the legislative and institutional framework for water management in New Zealand; regulations relating to the allocation of surface water and groundwater; water quality control; the common law doctrine of riparian rights; the concept of total catchment management; and river basin and coastal management schemes.

811.715 FC
Environmental Law Concepts (2 points)
An introduction to fundamental concepts and principles of environmental law including: the nature and purpose of environmental law, the methodology and structure of environmental law, the interrelationship between national and international environmental law, and a review of key environmental policy concepts which have shaped the development of environmental law.

811.716 FC
Biotechnology Law (2 points)
Analysis of the law relating to biotechnology and genetic engineering including: the implications of the law relating to international trade and environment for the development of biotechnology (including patent rights) and for the protection of biodiversity (including indigenous rights); ethical dimensions of genetic engineering; studies of regulatory and other control schemes in selected jurisdictions.

811.720 Not available
Special Topic (4 points)
811.721 SC
Special Topic: Economic Instruments and Environmental Law (4 points)
811.722 Not available
Special Topic (4 points)
811.723 Not available
Special Topic (4 points)
811.724 Not available
Special Topic (4 points)
811.725 Not available
Special Topic (4 points)
811.726 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
811.727 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
811.728 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
811.729 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

811.790 DC
Dissertation (4 points)
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

811.796 DC
Thesis A (12 points)
A thesis of approximately 40,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying at a minimum thorough research, a competent advanced understanding of the topic studied, and an ability to present the student's understanding of that topic in an orderly way.

811.797 DC
Thesis B (20 points)
A thesis of approximately 60,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying comprehensive understanding of the topic studied.
and an ability to contribute to the better understanding of that topic.

Music

Stage I

840.100 DC DE
Basic Musical Techniques (2 points)
An intensive overview of fundamental written skills in music, and practice in aural perception.
- Corequisite: Refer to Course Schedules
- Restriction: 840.101

840.101 DC
Musicianship and Materials of Music (2 points)
The development of musical response by means of aural perception and keyboard skills in conjunction with a study of the elements of music from Western and other traditions.
- Corequisite: 840.102, 840.140
- Restriction: 840.100, 840.144

840.102 DC
Harmony and Counterpoint (2 points)
Renaissance polyphony in two and three parts, and 17th-century hymnody and simple four-part chorales. As this is all vocal music, sight-singing skills are also taught.
- Corequisite: 840.101, 840.140
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.125

840.110 DC
Composition (2 points)
Creativity and craftsmanship in original free composition are studied with some analysis of significant 20th Century works and exercises in important 20th Century techniques. Co-ordination with performers both within and outside the class is important.
- Corequisite: 840.101, 840.140
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.125

840.120 DC
Performance Studies (2 points)
Performance work covering music from different periods: weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in one of the following: singing, pianoforte, organ and/or harpsichord, guitar, recorder, Baroque flute, percussion, an approved orchestral instrument.
- Corequisite: 840.101, 840.102, 840.140 and 840.121

840.121 DC
Recital (3 points)
Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 25-35 minutes in length.
- Corequisite: 840.120

840.122 DC
Second Instrument Study (2 points)
Performance work for students who wish to maintain a high level of study in voice or instrumental performance supplementary to their existing Performance Course. The work will include regular performance lessons and ensemble playing.
- Corequisite: 840.120
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.125

840.125 DC
Performance Studies (3 points)
As for 840.120. For the Diploma in Music
- Corequisite: (840.101 and 840.102 and 840.140) or (840.100 and 840.140 and 840.127)

840.127 DC
Recital (4 points)
As for 840.121. For the Diploma in Music.
- Corequisite: 840.125

840.132 FC
Orchestral Studies A (1 point)
Participation in section ensembles and full orchestral rehearsals and public performance: the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertory.
- Corequisite: 840.120, or permission of HOD
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.125

840.133 SC
Orchestral Studies B (1 point)
As for 840.132.
- Corequisite: 840.120, or permission of HOD
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.125

840.134 FC
Choral Studies A (1 point)
Participation in choral singing in rehearsal and public performance, and the study of vocal ensemble techniques and choral repertory.

840.135 SC
Choral Studies B (1 point)
As for 840.134

840.136 FC
Accompanying A (1 point)
Candidates presenting keyboard instruments for Performance Studies will have the opportunity to work with singers or instrumentalists in a study of accompanying techniques and repertory, in rehearsal and public performance.
- Corequisite: 840.120, or permission of HOD
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.125

840.137 SC
Accompanying B (1 point)
As for 840.136

840.140 FC
Music in Society (2 points)
A survey of various aspects of Western music, setting them in the context of social and cultural change. General themes are illustrated by specific case studies.
- Corequisite: 840.120, 840.122

840.144 FC
Music and the 20th Century (2 points)
Examines the musical effects that listeners encounter in Western music, and outlines the three areas of classical, jazz and pop during the period 1900 to the present day.
- Restriction: 840.101

840.146 SC
History of Jazz (2 points)
A study of the development of jazz from 1900. In addition to the general and regional study of the growth of the music, there will be also be some concentration on particular styles, performers and performances.
The fundamental principles of oscillations and wave propagation: stationary waves; resonance; loudness; pitch; tone quality; intervals and scales; the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments; and the acoustics of rooms.

- Corequisite for BMus only: 840.101, 840.102, 840.140

840.154 SC
Acoustics for Musicians (2 points)
The fundamental principles of oscillations and wave propagation: stationary waves; resonance; loudness; pitch; tone quality; intervals and scales; the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments; and the acoustics of rooms.

- Corequisite for BMus only: 840.101, 840.102, 840.140

840.170 DC
Languages for Singers (2 points)
Language study, based on the needs of singers. The language taught will normally be Italian. In addition to the weekly meetings of the class there will be prescribed language laboratory work, and some intensive periods of language activity.

- Corequisite: 840.120
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.125

Stage II

840.201 DC
Musicianship, Materials and Analysis (2 points)
The study and analysis of melodic, harmonic, rhythmic, structural and other compositional elements, through the examination of a wide range of music, from plainsong and early polyphony to the present. The paper includes the further development of keyboard skills.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.202
- Corequisite for BA: (840.101 and 840.102 and 840.140) with an overall grade of at least C+

840.202 DC
Harmony and Counterpoint (2 points)
Exercises and analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal techniques based on 18th and early 19th century practices, and including related work in aural perception.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201

840.206 DC
Conducting (2 points)
Practical work in elementary conducting (choral and orchestral) including rehearsal techniques, management, score preparation, and observation of rehearsals.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201

840.210 FC
Composition A (2 points)
The composition of works for a wide variety of media in conjunction with a study of short pieces. Expansion of technique and realisation of performances.

- Prerequisite: 840.110 and 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201

840.211 SC
Composition B (2 points)
Continuation of the work undertaken in 840.210

- Prerequisite: 840.210
- Corequisite: 840.201

840.214 DC
Orchestration (2 points)
Technical aspects of writing for orchestral instruments and problems of scoring, where possible using practical examples and performers within the group. Study of standard repertoire for classical and small orchestras.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201

840.216 DC
Electronic Music (2 points)
A study of the major works in this medium composed during the last forty years. Introduction to studio techniques; tape music and different methods of sound synthesis.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.110, 840.201

840.220 DC
Performance Studies (2 points)
Further performance work, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+ and a pass of at least C in 840.120 and 840.121
- Corequisite: 840.201, 840.221

840.221 DC
Recital (3 points)
Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 30-40 minutes in length.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+ and a pass of at least C in 840.120 and 840.121
- Corequisite: 840.220

840.222 DC
Second Instrument Study (2 points)
Continuation of the work undertaken in the paper 840.122.

- Corequisite: Refer to Course Schedules

840.225 DC
Performance Studies (3 points)
As for 840.220. For the Diploma in Music

- Prerequisite: A pass of at least C in 840.125 and 840.127
- Corequisite: 840.101 and 840.102 and 840.227

840.227 DC
Recital (4 points)
As for 840.221. For the Diploma in Music

- Prerequisite: A pass of at least C in 840.125 and 840.127
- Corequisite: 840.225

840.232 FC
Orchestral Studies A (1 point)
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.132 and/or 840.133.

- Prerequisite: 840.132 or 840.133
- Corequisite: 840.220 or permission of HOD
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.225
840.233 SC
Orchestral Studies B (1 point)
As for 840.232.
- Prerequisite: 840.132 or 840.133
- Corequisite: 840.220 or permission of HOD
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.225

840.234 FC
Choral Studies A (1 point)
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.134 and/or 840.135.
- Prerequisite: 840.134 or 840.135

840.235 SC
Choral Studies B (1 point)
As for 840.234.
- Prerequisite: 840.134 or 840.135

840.236 FC
Accompanying A (1 point)
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.136 and/or 840.137.
- Prerequisite: 840.136 or 840.137
- Corequisite: 840.220 or permission of HOD
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.225

840.237 SC
Accompanying B (1 point)
As for 840.236.
- Prerequisite: 840.136 or 840.137
- Corequisite: 840.220 or permission of HOD
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.225

840.238 FC
Chamber Music A (1 point)
Rehearsal and public performance of chamber music and ensemble playing.
- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.220, 840.239
- Restriction: 840.230

840.239 SC
Chamber Music B (1 point)
As for 840.238
- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.220, 840.238
- Restriction: 840.230

840.241 Not available
The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance (2 points)
A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.
- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201, 840.202
- Restriction: 840.341

840.242 SC
The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era (2 points)
A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.
- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201, 840.202
- Restriction: 840.342

840.243 Not available
The Classic-Romantic Era (2 points)
A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.
- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201, 840.202
- Restriction: 840.343

840.244 FC
The Twentieth Century (2 points)
A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.
- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201, 840.202
- Restriction: 840.344

840.250 DC
Musicology (2 points)
The aims and scopes of musicological research. Topics include bibliography research tools, survey of standard reference works, specific areas of debate in the subject, and historical projects in selected areas.
- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201

840.260 DE
Music Education (2 points)
A study of various aspects of music education, including the international and New Zealand perspectives, the psychology of music education and the examination of teaching strategies and techniques.
- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201

840.262 DC
Repertory and Pedagogy (2 points)
Repertoire and performance practice, and a survey of pedagogical practices relating to the interface of teaching with performance. The instrument or instrumental group focused on will vary from year to year.
- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201

840.264 DE
Practical Studies in Musicianship 2A (2 points)
The development of musicianship through tuition in the student’s major performance study. In addition, two minor performance studies in keyboard, recorder or other area (as agreed by the Head of Department). For the BMusEd.

840.265 DE
Practical Studies in Musicianship 2B (2 points)
The development of musicianship through performance and study in vocal and instrumental groups e.g., band, choir and cultural groups. Students are required to perform in three different kinds of group and be available for occasional performances during the year. For the BMusEd.
840.270 DC  
Languages for Singers (2 points)  
More advanced work in languages as required by singers. The languages studied will normally be German and French.  
- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+  
- Corequisite: 840.220  
- Diploma prerequisite: 840.170  
- Diploma corequisite: 840.225

Stage III  

840.301 DC  
Analysis (2 points)  
The extension of each student's analytical skills through the study of a variety of works, with more emphasis than at Stage II on student input in workshops and discussions.  
- Prerequisite: 840.201, 840.202  
- Corequisite: One of 840.241-840.244

840.302 DC  
Harmony and Counterpoint (2 points)  
Exercises and analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal techniques based on 19th and early 20th century practices.  
- Prerequisite: 840.201, 840.202  
- Corequisite: Refer to Course Schedules

840.306 Not available  
Conducting (2 points)  
Elements of baton technique, rehearsal planning, management, and advanced score preparation.  
- Prerequisite: 840.206 and as for 840.301  
- Corequisite: One of 840.241-840.244

840.310 FC  
Composition A (3 points)  
Composing for various instrumental and vocal resources; computer notation; study of major 20th century composers and their methods.  
- Prerequisite: 840.210, 840.211 and 840.201, 840.202  
- Corequisite: 840.214, 840.301

840.311 SC  
Composition B (3 points)  
Continuation of work undertaken in 840.310, including a substantial chamber work.  
- Prerequisite: 840.310  
- Corequisite: 840.214, 840.301

840.316 DC  
Electronic Music (2 points)  
Composition using advanced studio techniques; methods of analogue synthesis, FM synthesis, sampling, use of microcomputers for data storage, MIDI and synchronisation. Aesthetics of electronic music, study of selected examples from past and contemporary sources, especially NZ studios.  
- Prerequisite: 840.201, 840.202 and 840.216

840.320 DC  
Performance Studies (2 points)  
Advanced work in all aspects of performance, individual weekly lessons, performance classes, and ensemble training.  
- Prerequisite: 840.201, 840.202 and a pass of at least C in 840.220 and 840.221  
- Corequisite: 840.321 and one of 840.241-840.244

840.321 DC  
Recital (4 points)  
Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme of 40-50 minutes.  
- Prerequisite: 840.201, 840.202 and a pass of at least C in 840.220 and 840.221  
- Corequisite: 840.320 and one of 840.241-840.244

840.322 DC  
Second Instrument Study (2 points)  
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.122 and 840.222.  
- Prerequisite: 840.201, 840.202  
- Corequisite: 840.320  
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.325

840.325 DC  
Performance Studies (4 points)  
As for 840.320. For the Diploma in Music.  
- Prerequisite: A pass of at least C in 840.225  
- Corequisite: 840.327

840.327 DC  
Recital (4 points)  
Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme of 50-60 minutes. For the Diploma in Music.  
- Prerequisite: A pass of at least C in 840.225  
- Corequisite: 840.325

840.332 FC  
Orchestral Studies A (1 point)  
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.232 and/or 840.233.  
- Prerequisite: 840.232 or 840.233  
- Corequisite: 840.320 or permission of HOD  
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.325

840.333 SC  
Orchestral Studies B (1 point)  
As for 840.332.  
- Prerequisite: 840.232 or 840.233  
- Corequisite: 840.320 or permission of HOD  
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.325

840.334 FC  
Choral Studies A (1 point)  
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.234 and/or 840.235.  
- Prerequisite: 840.234 or 840.235

840.335 SC  
Choral Studies B (1 point)  
As for 840.334.  
- Prerequisite: 840.234 or 840.235

840.336 FC  
Accompanying A (1 point)  
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.236 and/or 840.237.  
- Prerequisite: 840.236 or 840.237  
- Corequisite: 840.320 or permission of HOD  
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.325

840.337 SC  
Accompanying B (1 point)  
As for 840.336.  
- Prerequisite: 840.236 or 840.237  
- Corequisite: 840.320 or permission of HOD  
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.325
840.338 FC
Chamber Music A (1 point)
Advanced playing in the fields of chamber music and ensemble playing.
  • Requisites and Restrictions: Refer to Course Schedules

840.339 SC
Chamber Music B (1 point)
  • Requisites and Restrictions: Refer to Course Schedules

840.341 Not available
The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance (2 points)
As for 840.241, but taken and examined at Stage III level.
  • Requisites and Restrictions: Refer to Course Schedules

840.342 SC
The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era (2 points)
As for 840.242.
  • Prerequisite: One of 840.241-840.244 and 840.201, 840.202
  • Restriction: 840.242

840.343 Not available
The Classic-Romantic Era (2 points)
As for 840.243.
  • Restriction: 840.344

840.344 FC
The Twentieth Century (2 points)
As for 840.244, but taken and examined at Stage III level.
  • Prerequisite: One of 840.241-840.244 and 840.201, 840.202
  • Restriction: 840.244

840.350 DC
Musicology (2 points)
Continuation of work begun in 840.250. Work with primary sources, and related bibliographical and reference tools, editing, individual research projects.
  • Prerequisite: 840.250, 840.201 and 840.202
  • Corequisite: 840.301

840.357 DC
  • Requisites: Refer to Course Schedules

840.358 Not available
Special Topic (2 points)
  • Requisites: Refer to Course Schedules

840.360 DE
Music Education (2 points)
Philosophical, psychological, sociological and pedagogical issues relevant to New Zealand music education today, together with a review of some recent research studies, and a supervised practical research project.
  • Prerequisite: 840.260, 840.201 and 840.202

840.364 DE
Practical Studies in Musicianship 3 (2 points)
An introduction to the skills and understandings required for musical performance leadership including conducting and directing a group, score reading and repertoire, arranging and composing, management and public relations. An introduction to music technology including electronic instruments, computer applications and recording techniques. For the BMusEd.
  • Prerequisite: 840.264

Stage IV

840.464 DE
Practical Studies in Musicianship 4 (2 points)
More advanced studies in musical leadership and music technology as noted in 840.364 and including directing a group for public performance. For the BMusEd.
  • Prerequisite: 840.364

Diploma in Music (Advanced)

840.625 DC
Performance Studies A (3 points)
Advanced work in all aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required.

840.626 DC
Performance Studies B (3 points)
Additional work in selected areas of performance.

840.627 DC
Recital (4 points)
Preparation for and performance of a well-balanced public recital of 50-60 minutes.

Honours and Masters - check availability with Dept.

840.701 FC
Advanced Analysis A (2 points)
The extension of analytical techniques to more complex works and the study of analytical theories with particular attention to those of Schenker.
  • Prerequisite: 840.301

840.702 SC
Advanced Analysis B (2 points)
Continuation of work undertaken in 840.701, with particular attention to set theory.
  • Corequisite: 840.701

840.710 DC
Composition (4 points)
Composing for a wide variety of media: voices, instruments and electronic resources.
  • Prerequisite: 840.310 and 840.311

840.714 DC
Advanced Orchestration (4 points)
Orchestration and instrumentation in the 20th-Century, including contemporary instrumental and vocal techniques, with practical scoring exercises.
  • Prerequisite: 840.214

840.715 Not available
Electronic Music (4 points)
Composition using advanced studio techniques, computer synthesis, and study of relevant programming languages such as Csound. The introduction to the programming language MAX.
  • Prerequisite: 840.316
  • Restriction: 840.716, 840.717
840.720 DC
Performance Studies (4 points)
Advanced work in all aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required.
  * Prerequisite: 840.320 and 840.321
  * Corequisite: 840.721

840.721 DC
Recital (4 points)
Preparation for and performance of a well-balanced public recital of 50-60 minutes.
  * Corequisite: 840.720

840.738 FC
Chamber Music A (2 points)
More advanced work in the field of chamber music and ensemble playing, with particular attention to the literature of the sonata.
  * Corequisite: 840.720, 840.739 and permission of Head of Department
  * Restriction: 840.730

840.739 SC
Chamber Music B (2 points)
  * Corequisite: 840.720, 840.738 and permission of Head of Department
  * Restriction: 840.730

840.740 FC
Approaches to Music Aesthetics A (2 points)
A general outline of music aesthetics, including attitudes to music in some non-Western societies, and a survey of major writings on the subject from Classical times to the Renaissance.

840.741 SC
Approaches to Music Aesthetics B (2 points)
Continuation of work undertaken in 840.740, and a survey of major writings on the subject from the Renaissance to the present day.
  * Corequisite: 840.740

840.744 DC
Studies in New Zealand Music (4 points)
Historical, analytical and bibliographical approaches to New Zealand Music, with the emphasis on major composers and works of the last fifty years.

840.745 DC
Music and Text 1750-1950 (4 points)
A study of the theory and practice of music with words, in the context of European literature and theatre during the period 1750-1950.
  * Restriction: 840.742, 840.743

840.750 DC
Seminar in Musicology (4 points)
Musicological method; bibliographical studies; selected problems for discussion and investigation, with individual reports orally and in writing.
  * Prerequisite: 840.350

840.752 FC
Studies in Music Notation A (2 points)
Detailed study of mensural notation of the 15th and 16th centuries, lute and keyboard tablatures. Basic problems of notation, transcription and editing, with assignments and an editing project.

840.753 SC
Studies in Music Notation B (2 points)
Continuation of work undertaken in 840.752, with more advanced work in editing, assignments and an editing project.
  * Corequisite: 840.752

840.758 FC
Special Topic (2 points)

840.759 SC
Special Topic (2 points)

840.789 DC
Dissertation (4 points)

840.791 DC
Performance Ensemble (4 points)

840.793 DC
Recital (10 points)

840.795 DC
Composition (14 points)

840.796 DC
Thesis (14 points)
Acts of Parliament and University Statutes

Acts of Parliament
Education Act 1989 621
University of Auckland Act 1961 621

University Statutes
Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990 622
The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990 623
Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 1992 624

Scholarships and Prizes
National Scholarships, (NZVCC) 1997 626
University of Auckland Scholarships, 1997 626
The University of Auckland Prizes for 1996 629

Staff and Student Information
Accommodation Service 633
Careers Advisory Service 633
Chaplaincy 633
Childcare 633
Maidment Arts Centre 634
Purchasing 634
Recreation Centre 634
Rest Spaces 634
Room Bookings 634
Sport 634
University Health Service 634
Student Learning Centre 635

Student Allowances 635

Student Loans 636

Associations
The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK) 637
The New Zealand University Students' Association 637
Auckland University Students' Association 637

University Policy
Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures 638
Equal Employment Opportunity Policy 638
Intellectual Property Including Inventions and Patents Subject to review 639
Public Comment 639
Smoke Free Policy 640
ACTS OF PARLIAMENT

Education Act 1989

The University, like all tertiary education institutions, is subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 (as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990). This Act specifies the constitution and powers of the Council and various other matters relating to the administration of tertiary institutions. Copies of the Act are available from the Government Bookshop.

University of Auckland Act 1961

Analysis

Title

1 Short Title and Commencement
2 Interpretation
3 Constitution of the University
4 University District and Court of Convocation

Powers of the Council

20 Award of certificates, etc.
21 Lectures to members of the public

An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the General Assembly relating to the University of Auckland

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1 Short Title and Commencement

(1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.
(2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty two.

2 Interpretation

In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires: 'The Council' means the Council of the University of Auckland constituted in accordance with Part XV of the Education Act 1989: 'Lecturer' means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines: 'Minister' means the Minister of the Crown for the time being responsible for the administration of this Act: 'Professor' means a professor of the University of Auckland but does not include an associate professor: 'The Registrar' means the Registrar of the University of Auckland: 'The University' means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act.

3 Constitution of the University

(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called the University of Auckland.

(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and under-graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4 Court of Convocation

(1) - repealed
(2) - repealed
(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University.
(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.
(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who
(a) is a graduate of the University; or
(b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reasons of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University; or
(c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or
(d) is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.

(6) The power of the Council under Section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to
have their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit as the Council may determine.

(7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

Sections 5 to 19 - repealed
20 Awards of Certificates, etc.
The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

21 Lectures to Members of the Public
The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and upon such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

Sections 22 to 53 - repealed

---

**UNIVERSITY STATUTES**

**Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990**

Pursuant to section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 as amended by the Education Act 1989.

1 This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990.

2 The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland and shall (subject to section 5) enter on the register the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be enrolled under section 4 of the University of Auckland Act and under section 3 of this Statute.

3 Under and for the purposes of subsection 5 of section 4 of the University of Auckland Act each person shall be entitled to have his or her name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the 1st day of January, 1943, is not by reason of that qualification entitled on the Register of the Court of Convocation for any other University in New Zealand, and

(i) under section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, or

(ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date, or

(iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961, and immediately before had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.

4 Except as provided in section 5 of this Statute it shall not be necessary for any person entitled to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.

5 Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him or her to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.

6 A member of the Court may, by notifying the Registrar in writing, elect not to receive voting papers for the purpose of conducting elections to the Council by the Court, but may at any subsequent time advise the Registrar by notice under his or her hand that they wish to receive voting papers for an election.

7 Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his or her hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the grounds that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.

8 The Registrar shall enquire into and decide whether to uphold or dismiss any such objection forthwith after receiving it.

9 Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his or her hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day after the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.

10 Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when deciding the appeal directs.

11 (a) Any member of the Court having changed his or her address shown on the register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.

(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that the Registrar shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

12 The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and shall be
entitled to make on request any amendment of name made necessary by marriage, deed poll or other lawful reason.

13 The Court of Convocation Statute 1962 is hereby repealed.

The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990

Pursuant to section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 as amended by the Education Act 1989:

1 This Statute may be cited as the Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990.

2 For the purpose of conducting the elections to the Council by the Court of Convocation an electoral roll containing the names of those members of the Court who are eligible to vote shall be prepared and revised from time to time in accordance with this Statute.

3 The members of the Court who are eligible to vote at an election by the Court are those members (but no other members) who
(a) voted at the last two preceding elections
(b) (having had their names entered on the Court register since the penultimate election) voted at the last preceding election
(c) have had their name entered on the Court register since the last preceding election
(d) (not being in any of the foregoing categories) apply for a voting paper by letter delivered or posted to the Returning Officer so as to be received by that officer on or before 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty-first day preceding the day on which the election is to be held.

4 In this Statute and the forms contained herein: 'the roll' means the electoral roll prepared in accordance with this Statute 'elector' and 'voter' respectively refer to those members of the Court whose names are for the time being entered on the electoral roll 'the Returning Officer' shall be the Registrar of the University.

5 The date of election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.

6 Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than thirty-five days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with the Returning Officer on or before a day, to be fixed by the Returning Officer, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or form to the like effect):

7 The roll shall be closed at 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty-first day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand.

8 Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his or her voting paper has been issued to that elector.

9 The votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by this Statute, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to the Returning Officer in a sealed envelope on or before that day.

10 Nomination shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his or her nomination.

11 Nomination shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

---

The University of Auckland

Election of Member(s) of the Court by the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland.

An election of member(s) will be held at 5.00 p.m. on the ........ day of ........................ 19 ... at the office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this election unless he or she shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later that 5.00 p.m. on the ........ day of .................. 19 ....... The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5.00 p.m. on the twenty-first day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting paper to such voters as are shown on the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

.................................. Returning Officer

---

The University of Auckland

Election of Member(s) of the Court by the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland.

We ........... and ........... being duly qualified voters, hereby nominate ........... of ........... for election to the Council by the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland.

Date ........... I consent to the above nomination ........................................

---

The University of Auckland

Election of Member(s) of the Court by the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland.

We ........... and ........... being duly qualified voters, hereby nominate ........... of ........... for election to the Council by the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland.

Date ........... I consent to the above nomination ........................................

---
12 Each candidate for election may submit to the Returning Officer with his or her nomination papers a short statement about the candidate:
   (i) The statement shall not exceed 250 words.
   (ii) The statement shall include the name, occupation, residence, degrees, academic posts held, publications and any other relevant information about the candidate.
   (iii) The Returning Officer shall ensure that the information in each statement is forwarded to each elector with the voting paper.

13 If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.

14 Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

   Voting Paper
   Council of the University of Auckland
   Election of Members
   By the Court of Convocation
   for the University of Auckland

   Directions
   There are......vacancies. The voter may vote for any number of candidates up to the maximum number of candidates to be elected.
   The voter is to put a cross (x) in the square beside the name of each candidate for whom he or she desires to vote.

15 Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer. The voter must complete the panel on the back of envelope:

   The Voter must sign his/her name and complete the address panel below.

   I .................................................................
   (Full name in block letters)
   declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission ad eundem gradum before 1 January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University in New Zealand other than the University of Auckland.
   Signature of Voter ............................................
   Address ...........................................................
   (I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as above.)
   If recorded on University records under another name, e.g. maiden name, please state
   .................................................................

16 The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 9. On the seventh day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.

17 Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any poll of the Auckland City Council.

18 Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

19 The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

20 The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

21 The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations are hereby repealed.

Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 1992

This 17th day of August 1992, pursuant to its powers under section 194 of the Education Act 1989 the Council of the University of Auckland makes the following statute:

1 This Statute may be cited as the Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 1992.

2 The Council may at its discretion confer the honour and title of "Fellow of the University of Auckland" on a person who:
   (a) has made a unique and valuable contribution to the University; and
   (b) is not a permanent member of the staff of the University.

3 A nomination that a person be honoured as a Fellow of the University shall be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor, signed by not less than three persons, each of whom shall be a permanent member of the staff of the University or a member of the Council.

4 Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the relevant aspects of the nominee's career, particularly the ways in which the nominee has contributed to the University, and shall clearly state the grounds for the nomination.

5 The Vice-Chancellor shall submit each nomination to the Fellows Committee which shall advise the Education Committee of the Council and the Council of its recommendation on each nomination.

6 The Fellows Committee shall comprise:
   2 members appointed by the Council
   2 members appointed by the Senate
   The Registrar
   1 member of the General Staff appointed by the General Staff Committee of the Council
   The President of the University of Auckland Students' Association (or his or her nominee)

7 The Council shall by resolution determine those persons to be honoured as Fellows of the University of Auckland.

8 The title "Fellow of the University of Auckland" shall be conferred by the Chancellor, or such other person as has been approved by the Council to confer degrees and award diplomas, at the annual
graduation ceremony or at any other function approved by the Council for this purpose.

9 A Fellow of the University shall be entitled to wear a special gown (as prescribed by Statute) at the ceremony when the award is conferred and on any other University occasion when academic dress is worn.

10 The Council may from time to time advise the Fellows Committee of its views regarding:

(a) the number of awards of the title of Fellow of the University of Auckland which may be made at any time;
(b) the nature and the extent of the information required in the statement which supports a nomination for an award; or
(c) such other matters relating to the award as Council may determine.

Legislation, University of Auckland Act 1961
Legislation, Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990
## SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

### National Scholarships, (NZVCC) 1997

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship</th>
<th>Recipient</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank of New Zealand Undergraduate Scholarship</td>
<td>Tania Lee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddle Findlay Centennial Scholarship</td>
<td>L Emily Henderson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge Commonwealth Trust Prince of Wales</td>
<td>Mark Dawson, Kylie Gorringe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Health Camps Scholarship</td>
<td>withdrawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth Scholarships to Australia</td>
<td>Anna Ransom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth Scholarships to Britain</td>
<td>Jacob Dunningham, Nicole Harrington-Frost, Virginia Braun, Keith Wansbrough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Geogetti Scholarships</td>
<td>Jacob Dunningham, Simon Clarke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ Family Planning Association Alice Bush</td>
<td>Tania Pouwhare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Management Law Association Graduate</td>
<td>Naomi Craymer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhodes Scholarships</td>
<td>Damon Salesa, Leah Henderson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mervyn Sterling Memorial Scholarship</td>
<td>Brenda McKenzie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan Scholarship</td>
<td>Imogen Cecil-Gibson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Todd Foundation Awards</td>
<td>Robert Davis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tower Corporation Undergraduate Scholarships</td>
<td>Melanie Abbott, Jennifer Lux, Avril Sim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Scholarships, (NZVCC) 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank of New Zealand Undergraduate Scholarship</td>
<td>Tania Lee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddle Findlay Centennial Scholarship</td>
<td>L Emily Henderson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge Commonwealth Trust Prince of Wales</td>
<td>Mark Dawson, Kylie Gorringe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Health Camps Scholarship</td>
<td>withdrawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth Scholarships to Australia</td>
<td>Anna Ransom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth Scholarships to Britain</td>
<td>Jacob Dunningham, Nicole Harrington-Frost, Virginia Braun, Keith Wansbrough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Geogetti Scholarships</td>
<td>Jacob Dunningham, Simon Clarke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ Family Planning Association Alice Bush</td>
<td>Tania Pouwhare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Management Law Association Graduate</td>
<td>Naomi Craymer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhodes Scholarships</td>
<td>Damon Salesa, Leah Henderson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mervyn Sterling Memorial Scholarship</td>
<td>Brenda McKenzie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan Scholarship</td>
<td>Imogen Cecil-Gibson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Todd Foundation Awards</td>
<td>Robert Davis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tower Corporation Undergraduate Scholarships</td>
<td>Melanie Abbott, Jennifer Lux, Avril Sim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Scholarships, (NZVCC) 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank of New Zealand Undergraduate Scholarship</td>
<td>Tania Lee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddle Findlay Centennial Scholarship</td>
<td>L Emily Henderson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge Commonwealth Trust Prince of Wales</td>
<td>Mark Dawson, Kylie Gorringe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Health Camps Scholarship</td>
<td>withdrawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth Scholarships to Australia</td>
<td>Anna Ransom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth Scholarships to Britain</td>
<td>Jacob Dunningham, Nicole Harrington-Frost, Virginia Braun, Keith Wansbrough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Geogetti Scholarships</td>
<td>Jacob Dunningham, Simon Clarke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ Family Planning Association Alice Bush</td>
<td>Tania Pouwhare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Management Law Association Graduate</td>
<td>Naomi Craymer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhodes Scholarships</td>
<td>Damon Salesa, Leah Henderson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mervyn Sterling Memorial Scholarship</td>
<td>Brenda McKenzie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan Scholarship</td>
<td>Imogen Cecil-Gibson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Todd Foundation Awards</td>
<td>Robert Davis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tower Corporation Undergraduate Scholarships</td>
<td>Melanie Abbott, Jennifer Lux, Avril Sim</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### University of Auckland Scholarships, 1997

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship</th>
<th>Recipient</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alpine Electronics Scholarship in Engineering</td>
<td>Mark Vinton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Les &amp; Sonia Andrews Scholarship</td>
<td>Mette Dale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthur Andersen Scholarships (BCom(Hons))</td>
<td>Kelly Cleveland, Robert Fong, Joshua Taylor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthur Andersen Scholarships (BCom)</td>
<td>Stephen Ellis, Louise Hay, Blair Parker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asea Brown Boveri Scholarship in Electrical &amp; Electronic Engineering</td>
<td>no award 1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia Pacific Economic Community (APEC) Scholarships</td>
<td>Shalin Chanchani, Michael Haugh, Graeme Macrae, Blair Townsend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship</td>
<td>Henry Wong Doe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Chinese Medical Society Elective Scholarship (shared)</td>
<td>Alexandra Wallace, Natalie Nai-Chi Shih</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland City Council Bursary in Planning</td>
<td>Robert Bruce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland City Council 1990 Commemoration Scholarships for Maori Students</td>
<td>Darren Beatty, Carla Houkamau, Carol Thomson, Merewaakana Kingi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland City Council Queen Elizabeth II Scholarships</td>
<td>Rachel Afeaki, Rhys Faleafa, Francis Fuijaya, Ramona Jones, Taemanuolo Mafoc, Maria Meredith, Douglas Papalii, William Reedy, Ioana Schwalger, Stephanie Tullio, Catherine Vallahi, Richard Cooper, Kelly Filo, Joseph Harrop, Nina Kirff-Alai, Kesa Mahina, Gavan Misa, Rebekah Pola, Edward Saafi, Sieni Tualega, Lopeti Tuitupou, Naomi Wallwork, Mark Holmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anne Bellam Scholarship</td>
<td>Kathryn Goldstone, Lissa Cowie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop Music Scholarship, Senior</td>
<td>Timothy Bowman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop Music Scholarship, Junior</td>
<td>Yvette Audain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frances Briggs Memorial Bursary in Botany, Senior</td>
<td>Christine Taylor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frances Briggs Memorial Bursary in Botany, Junior</td>
<td>Kiri MacKersey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHP Minerals Bursary in Geology</td>
<td>Raymond Wheeler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steve Britton Scholarship</td>
<td>Rachel Boswell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadcast Communications Limited (BCL) Scholarship in Communications Engineering</td>
<td>Craig White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R N Brothers Memorial Award</td>
<td>Penelope Spong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter John Butler Memorial Awards</td>
<td>Cameron Bain, Reuben Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shirley Calderwood Memorial Scholarship</td>
<td>Ann Neale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamber of Commerce Scholarship</td>
<td>Daniel Frost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comalco New Zealand Limited Scholarship in Engineering</td>
<td>Richard Thomson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consutel Scholarship in Telecommunications Engineering</td>
<td>Chris Udy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marie D'Albini Scholarship</td>
<td>Kate Spence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A G Davis Scholarship in Law</td>
<td>Stephen Hunter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elam Art Scholarship</td>
<td>Kezia Barnett</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricity Engineers' Association Scholarship</td>
<td>James Voskamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy &amp; Fuels Research Unit (EFRU) Scholarships</td>
<td>Justin O'Brien, Craig Palmer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Arts Masters Scholarships</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paulette Benton</td>
<td>Zoran Bracanov, Andrew Gray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosemary Erlam</td>
<td>Edward Hanfling, Taina Henderson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiona Hamilton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brett Heagren</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Catherine Kitto
Christine Park
Teresa Platt

F/O Alfred P Fogerty Memorial Scholarships
Cindy Chai-Yu Hwang

Geology Centennial Awards
Matthew Brown
Aleni Fepuleai

Sir George Grey Scholarship (shared)
Gregory Ball
David Titheridge

Winifred Gimblett Scholarship
no award 1997/1998

Goodfellow Diploma Scholarship in Medicine & Health Science
Donna Steele

Goodfellow Masters Scholarship in Medicine & Health Science
Arthur Chung

Sir James Gunson Scholarship
Daniel Blanchon

Evelyn M Harrison Scholarship
no award 1997

Professor Sally Harvey Memorial Scholarship in Spanish (shared)
Janet Stevens
Shane Riddle

Constance Herbert Memorial Music Scholarship
Chen-yin Li

Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship
Rainer Gibbons

Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship
Amy Oding

Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarships in Engineering
Christopher Udy

IPENZ Craven Scholarship for Postgraduate Research in Engineering
Rachel Ockelford

IRHACE Scholarship in Building Services
no award 1997

T R Johnston Scholarship
Nerissa Fu

Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship in Law
Stephen Hunter

Grace Kay Awards
Kathryn McKenzie
Kathleen Nicholls

Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship
Leon Gray

Duffus Lubecki Scholarship
Merel Dalebout

Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship
Leigh Bradbury

McConnell Dowell Postgraduate Scholarship
Rachel Ockelford

Myra and Eric McCormick Scholarship in History
Timothy Frank

John Hamel MacGregor Award in Medical Science
Jason Ka Shun Tseung

Manukau Consultants Limited Bursary in Civil Engineering or Resource Engineering
no award 1997

Mercury Energy/Andrew Wright Memorial Scholarship
Anthony Marter

Mercury Theatre Arts Administration Scholarships
Jane Legget
Stella Brennan
Stephanie Smith
Adriane Von Strauch

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES 627

Kathryn McKenzie
Kathleen Nicholls

Lyn Lavery
Lyndall Pettigrew
Brendon Russell
Elsie Walker

Shoba Pillai

Cheryl Swasbrook

Chiw Suang Juan

Rebecca Pannell
Lynley Webb
Angela Pascoe

David Essery
Gina Fell
Keren Amos

Martine Glover

Caroline Lambert

Robin Skinner

Lissa Cowie

Andrew Crosby

Lance McGarva

David Scott

Jason James

Katherine Wiles

Joseph Harrop

Benjamin Harper

Jessica Douglas

Amelia Whiteman

Caroline Lambert

Peau Halapua

Rowan Payton

Robert Fong

Mark Utting

Man Ming Vivia Lau
Brett Heagren
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Scholarship/Prize</th>
<th>Recipients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>Marcus Sheldon Scholarship in Property</td>
<td>Yasmin Aschebrock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Siemens Bursary in Electrical &amp; Electronic Engineering</td>
<td>Jaswant Singh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sinclair Scholarship</td>
<td>Faafili Sala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Keith Sinclair Memorial Scholarship</td>
<td>Melanie Abbott</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spring Scholarship for String Players</td>
<td>Joseph Harrop, Li Liu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Winifred Stiles Viola Scholarship</td>
<td>Catherine Petoe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mervin Walter Stoddart Scholarship in Electrical &amp; Electronic Engineering</td>
<td>Tony Kong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Telecom New Zealand Fellowship in Telecommunications Engineering</td>
<td>Sylvia Wong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Telecom New Zealand Scholarship in Telecommunications Engineering</td>
<td>Joseph Wong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Town Planning Silver Jubilee Scholarship</td>
<td>Shalema Witten-Hannah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transpower Scholarships</td>
<td>Brett Hampson, Phillip Young</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trinity Opera Scholarships</td>
<td>Tania Dreaver, Sascha Nolden, Mable Faletolu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Union of Malaysian Students in Auckland (UMSA) Awards</td>
<td>Dun Zhang, Joseph Tham, Nancy K. S. Song</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>University of Auckland Alumni Association</td>
<td>Keith Chew, Grace Ng, May Yoon Cheong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>University of Auckland Alumni Association Masters/Honours Fees Scholarships (inaugural 1997)</td>
<td>Elsie Walker, Susan Copas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>University of Auckland Alumni Association Undergraduate Fees Scholarships (inaugural 1997)</td>
<td>Daniel Amepian, Kirsty Douglas, Flavia Filimon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>University of Auckland Doctoral Scholarships</td>
<td>Cindy Baker, Christa Burkhardt, Tina Chan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Merel Dalebout, Sharon De Luca, Radha D'Souza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sarah Friedlander, Claire Goldsbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cordula Haugh, Patrick Hine, Frances Kelly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mei Kuii Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Scholarship/Prize</th>
<th>Recipients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**1998 Calendar**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Scholarship/Prize</th>
<th>Recipients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Anthropology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship/Prize</th>
<th>Recipients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Eileen Clarke
Susan Copas
Paul Denny
Claire Finlay
David Gwynn
Warren Hedley
Shih-Chang Huang
Andrew Kania
Philip Kong
Wendy MacPhail
Amy McLennan
Robert Pouwhare
Baruch ter Wal
David Titheridge
Tobias Twiss
Shalema Witten-Hannah

Arthur Chung
Susan Copas
Paul Denny
Claire Finlay
David Gwynn
Warren Hedley
Shih-Chang Huang
Andrew Kania
Philip Kong
Wendy MacPhail
Amy McLennan
Robert Pouwhare
Baruch ter Wal
David Titheridge
Tobias Twiss
Shalema Witten-Hannah

The University of Auckland Prizes for 1996

Agfa Awards in Photography
Alexandra Monteith
David Bennewith
Nicola Anstice
David Essery

Alcon Prize (shared)
Iona Jones
Benedicta Rousseau
Lisa Day
Marita Hansen
John Ip
Luke Iliffe
Pauline Curtis
Julia Shirley
Withana Appuhanyu
Duncan McGillavray
Kerryn-Ruth Botting
Michael McGechie
Ruth Davis
Paul Denny
Michael Churchman
Cindy Hwang
Aaron Schiff
Deborah Pennman

Annual Prizes
Ancient History
Iona Jones
Benedicta Rousseau
Lisa Day
Marita Hansen
John Ip
Luke Iliffe
Pauline Curtis
Julia Shirley
Withana Appuhanyu
Duncan McGillavray
Kerryn-Ruth Botting
Michael McGechie
Ruth Davis
Paul Denny
Michael Churchman
Cindy Hwang
Aaron Schiff
Deborah Pennman

Art History
Asian History
Biological Sciences

Chemistry
Chinese
Commercial Law (Commerce)
Comparative Literature
Computer Science
Dutch
Economics (shared)
Education (Education)
Engineering:
Chemical & Materials
Civil & Resource
Electrical & Electronic
Engineering Science
Mechanical
Mining

English
Environmental and Marine Science

Finance
Fine Arts
French
Geography
Geology
German
Greek
History
Human Biology (BHB)
Indonesian (shared)
International Business
Italian
Japanese
Korean
Latin
Law:
Land Law
Equity & Succession (shared)
Commercial Law
Linguistics (shared)
Marketing
Mathematics (Applied)
Mathematics (Pure)
Medicine (MBChB) (shared)
Music
Optometry
Pharmacology
Philosophy (shared)
Physics

The University of Auckland Malaysia, Singapore & Hong Kong Scholarships

University of Auckland School of Engineering
Masters Scholarships
Katherine Young
Anna Kwong

Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship
Kathryn McKenzie

Westpac Banking Corporation Scholarship
Julian Darby

George Turner Wilson Music Trust Scholarships
(Senior)
Pei-yu (Betty) Lee
Mette Dale

George Turner Wilson Music Trust Scholarships
(Junior)
Arthur Chiang
So Young
**SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship/Lecture</th>
<th>Name(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Prize</td>
<td>Mark Medcalfe, Huang Hui Siok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>Michelle Heatt, Kelly Cleveland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>Sarah Ward, Andrew McCallin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>Mark Holmes, Sze Yan Jane Lee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tony Cotton Memorial Prizes Graduate</td>
<td>Mark Dawson, Gerard Dale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cima-geigy Prize in Applied Pharmacology &amp; Therapeutics</td>
<td>Laura Young</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIMA Prize in Management Accounting</td>
<td>Monique Mackie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize</td>
<td>Leith Larson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collins Prize in Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>Alex Krageloh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Health Prize in Public Health</td>
<td>Gary Whitlock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Prize</td>
<td>Mark Medcalfe, Huang Hui Siok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>Michelle Heatt, Kelly Cleveland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>Sarah Ward, Andrew McCallin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>Mark Holmes, Sze Yan Jane Lee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tony Cotton Memorial Prizes Graduate</td>
<td>Mark Dawson, Gerard Dale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philip Graham Crabbe Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Darrell Patterson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gary Davies Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Matthew Harris, Sarah Kerr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Victoria Anderson, Andrew Lamb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graham Ford Dawson Prize</td>
<td>Barbara Konarkowska, Paul Denny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dean of Science Prizes</td>
<td>Leah Henderson, Alexander Krageloh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Prizes in Advanced Financial Accounting</td>
<td>Gavin Pacey, Neel Singh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Prize in Taxation</td>
<td>Timothy Lockie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivan-Art Spectrum Painting Prize</td>
<td>Emily Wolfe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douglas Pharmaceuticals Prize</td>
<td>Emily Armstrong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Werner Droscher Prize in German Linguistics</td>
<td>Helen Baumer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott Ellery Medal</td>
<td>Taisha Hutchison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ernst &amp; Young Prize in Cost &amp; Management Accounting</td>
<td>Katherine Paddy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ernst &amp; Young Prize in Financial Accounting</td>
<td>Nicola Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESR Prize</td>
<td>Edwin Patterson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Union Prize</td>
<td>Sarah Box, David Haugh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Medicine Essay Prize</td>
<td>David Tan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foulds Memorial Prizes</td>
<td>Architecture, Property &amp; Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alice Bush Memorial Prize in Paediatrics</td>
<td>Alexandra Wallace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butland Prize</td>
<td>Susan Morton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J P Campbell Bursary</td>
<td>Rachael Convery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R Morrison Cassie Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Shoba Pillai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Chapman Prize in Political Studies</td>
<td>Kate Nicholas, Richard Hart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chisholm Memorial Prize</td>
<td>no award 1996</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
James Gordon Goodfellow Memorial Prize  
Richard Thomson

Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize  
Caroline Anderson

Gulf Resources Pacific Award  
James Johnston

Habens Prize  
Lyn Lavery

Raymond Harry Hawkins Prize in U/Grad Optometry Research  
Deepa Kumar

Haydon Prize  
Arthur Whelan

W E Henley Prize in Clinical Medicine  
Cynthia Sharp

George S Holmes Memorial Prize  
Julie Perry

George Hopkins Prize  
Kathryn Goldstone

IEE Prize  
Sarah Sampson

Ilford Photography Prize  
Henry Wong Doe

Institute of Chartered Secretaries & Administrators Prize  
Emily Earl

IRHACE Prize nominations  
Engineering  
Justin O'Brien

William Jebson Memorial Award (formerly 1928 Staff Prize)  
Lance McGarva

Llewelyn Jones Prize in Music for Piano (shared)  
Phil Davison

Kodak Photography Prizes  
Studio IV  
Karyn Dempsey

Studio V  
James Cunningham

KPMG Prizes in Auditing  
First  
Ashok Patel

Second  
Tracy Lee

Dr F Wilson Lang Memorial Prize  
Marva Lashley

Leukaemia & Blood Foundation Prize in Immunobiology  
Kathleen Reid

Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in International Law  
Matthew Moran

Arnold Lillie Prize in Geology  
Michael Collins

Lowndes Jordan Prize in Corporate Legal Studies  
Matthew Olde

Mainseal Group Studies Prize  
Peter Wilson

Manufacturing Engineering Prize  
Rachel Ockelford

F A de la Mare Memorial Prize (Law)  
Carol Weaver

Roland Marley Prize in German Literature  
Matthew Stevens

Masonic Prize in Geriatric Medicine  
Devesh Dixit

R E F Matthews Prize in Cellular & Molecular Biology  
Sandra King

Dr R G McElroy Prize in Administrative Law  
Edrick Child

John McLeod Prize in Public Health  
Carlene Lawes

Janetta McStay Prize for Pianists  
Henry Wong Doe

Douglas Mews Composition Prize  
no award 1996

Mitsubishi Prize in Geothermal Technology  
Salvius Patangke

Monier Prizes  
First  
Andrew Lamb

Second  
Jennie Siu-Ming Lowe

Third (shared)  
Jenny Walter

Wendy Lewell

Montgomery Memorial Prize  
Kahlil Hodgson

Kingsley Mortimer Memorial Prize  
Geoffrey Clare

Mosonyi Prize  
Handurugamage Yapa

John Mulgan Memorial Prize  
Sikimeti Ma'u

David R Mummyery Memorial Prize  
Reg 1(a) (shared)  
Jane Christie

Reg 1(b) (shared)  
Colin Jacobi

Reg 2(a) (shared)  
Anna Adams

Reg 2(b) (shared)  
Matthew Harris

New Zealand Automobile Association Prize in Traffic Engineering  
Katherine Young

New Zealand Computer Society Prizes  
CompSc  
Ross Duckworth

MSIS  
Michael Cooling

New Zealand Institute of Architects' Prizes  
BAS Part II (shared)  
Andrew Greenslade

Fen Bok Yong

Andrew Lamb

Jack McKinney

Susan Gallagher

BArch Part I (shared)  
Bianca Pohio

BArch Part II (shared)  
Lisa Day

New Zealand Institute of Chemistry (Auckland Branch) Prize  
Matthew Sidford

New Zealand Law Review Prizes  
First  
Elizabeth Tobeck

Second  
Colin Jacobi

Third  
Leanne Silver

New Zealand Society of Accountants Prizes  
600.311, 600.312 & 600.321  
Gavin Pacey

First  
Man Ming Vivian Lau

Second (shared)  
Tracy Lee

Third  
Justin Warbrooke

600.211 & 600.222  
Christopher Drew

600.111 & 600.121

New Zealand Solar Action Prize  
no award 1996

New Zealand Stock Exchange Prize  
Malcolm Templeton

F E R Noble Memorial Prize  
Kam Loi Chan

J D K North Prize in Clinical Medicine  
Thomas Painter

Roger Oppenheim Memorial Prize in Sociological Research  
Peter Beaver

Otago School of Mines Prize in Mining Engineering  
Sahrif Burra

Oticon Foundation in New Zealand Prize  
Michael Sharp

Oxford University Press Prize in Public & Administrative Law  
Edrick Child

Panasonic Prize in Video Production (shared)  
Florian Habicht

Charlotte Newman

Personnel Solutions Prize in Personnel Management  
Janet MacKinnon

Potter Interior Systems Prizes in Architecture  
BAS Part III  
Andrew Lamb

BArch Part I (shared)  
Jack McKinney

Susan Gallagher

Geoffrey Powell Prize  
Matthew Harris

Pre-Clinical Prize in Behavioural Science  
Adin Murray


Property & Land Economy Institute of New Zealand Prizes
First Michael McLean
Second Claire Belch

David W Pullar Prize (shared)
Heather Rhodes Laurence Seng Guan Teoh

Real Estate Institute of New Zealand Prize
Sean Hickey

Richards Prize in Primary Health Care
Douglas Hill

Calvin Ring Prize for Clinical Ophthalmology
Alexandra Wallace

Douglas Robb Prize
Thomas Painter

Carrick Robertson Prize in Surgery
Adam Bartlett

Christine Roigard Memorial Prize
Joy Titheridge

Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners' Prize
Susan Morton

Rudd, Watts & Stone Prize for Income Tax
Louise Hill

Sagar Geophysics Prize
Roger Nathan

Sandoz Prize in Pharmacology
Monica Dance

Cecil M Segedin Prize in Engineering Science
(.shared)
Anna Bell-Booth
Richard Thomson

SETMA Timber Architecture Prize
Jessica Paterson

SETMA Timber Engineering Prize
Wayne Telfer

Arthur Sewell Prize in English
Elliot Kendall

Flora Smith Prize in Pathology
Alastair Merrilees

SmithKline Beecham Prize in Cardiovascular Medicine
Simon Iles

SmithKline Beecham Prize in Physiology
Shiva Muthukumaraswamy

Yvonne Sogno Prizes in Finance
600.361 Char-Le Wang
600.251 (shared) Sze Yan Jane Lee
Mark Holmes

Spicer & Oppenheim Prize in Business Communication
Vanessa Freeman

Squire Speedy Prize in Property
Ling Liu

Statistics New Zealand Prize
Philip Wright

Nicholas Tarling Prize in History
no award 1996

Te Ahorangi Matarangana Prize (Snr Maori P/g Scholar in Education)
Graham Smith

Te Herenga Waananga Prize (Leadership in Maori Education)
Randal Rei

Te Pae O Te Rangi Prize (Senior Maori Student in Education)
Tricia Peti

Norman Thom Prize for Environmental Management
Carol McSweeney

John Tinling Prize in English
Amanda McWilliams

A L Titchener Prize
Darrell Patterson

Tonkin and Taylor Prize in Geomechanics
Graeme Twose

G W Eaton Turner Prize
Sarah Bligh

Paul Turtill Memorial Awards in Geology
Best student Geology II
David Tillich
Second Award Geology II
Cameron Brown

Vibrations Association of New Zealand Prize
(提名)
Wing Leung William Lai

Seiichi Waki Prize in Physics
(共享)
Jacob Dunningham
Leah Henderson
Tom McGoran
Andrew Somervell
Domonic Wong

Wallath Prize
Yu-Fen Ku

Anne Webb Prize in Contract Law
(共享)
Justin Warbrooke
Leah Henderson
Andrew Somervell
Domonic Wong

J S Werry Prize in Psychiatry
Susan Murtitt

W D Wilson Prize
Prudence Pinfold

Maharaia Winiata Memorial Prize
(共享)
Toni Liddell
Billie Lythberg
The Accommodation and Conference Centre offers five different options of accommodation. These are:

- **Accommodation Service**
- **Halls of Residence**
  - Single Occuancy Self-Catering
  - Group Occupancy Self-Catering
  - Grafton Flats and Houses
  - Private Sector Accommodation

The office is located 14-16 Mount Street. Information packs containing a common application form are available mid August of each year. Notice boards are maintained giving detail of accommodation available within private flats and houses. With the regularity of change, information from these notice boards is unable to be given by telephone, facsimile, or letter.

**Halls of Residence**

There are three Halls of Residence available to full-time University students, with two-thirds of each Hall allocated to new entrant applicants. Each offers three meals a day and each hall is available to both men and women. Pastoral care is provided by Residential Manager/Master personnel. Application forms are available from mid August each year, with the closing date of 31 October each year. Late applications are accepted for the Waiting List.

- **Grafton Hall**, 40 Seafeld View Road, Grafton, administered by the Presbyterian Methodist Congregational Foundation Inc., is within 15 minutes’ walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 186 students in single or twin rooms.
- **International House**, 27 Whitaker Place, administered by the University, is within eight minutes’ walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 162 students in single or twin rooms.
- **O'Rorke Hall**, 16 Mount Street, administered by the University, is within three minutes’ walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 352 students in single rooms.

**Careers Advisory Service**

The Careers Advisory Service offers advice and information to assist students plan and achieve their career goals. The services include information resources, CV appraisal advice on interview and job-seeking strategies, individual interviews, workshops and a computer-based guidance package. In addition the Service coordinates recruitment programmes on behalf of employers wishing to employ graduates, and maintains a Situations Vacant notice board. Students are encouraged to visit the Careers Advisory Service in the early stages of their university studies. City Campus office is located on the top floor of the Upper Lecture Theatre building and is open between 8.30am and 5.00pm, Drop In: 10.00am-4.00pm. Enquiries to the Secretary, Room 11, phone 373 7599 ext 5241.

**Chaplaincy**

There is a team of chaplains who work together within the University providing pastoral care and support for students and staff.

- **Chaplains**
  - The Catholic Chaplains can be contacted through Newman Hall: phone: 303 3852 or 309 5752. Fax: 303 3851.
  - Rev Dr Murray Rae or Rev Dr Calum Gilmour and can be contacted through Maclaurin Chapel: phone: 373 7599 ext. 7732, ext. 6668 or ext. 7731.

- **Newman Hall**
  - Newman Hall is the centre for Catholic Chaplaincy and is situated at 16 Waterloo Quadrant. Mass is celebrated each weekday in the Newman Hall Chapel and the sacrament of reconciliation is available on request. Newman Hall is also a place for prayer, recreation, study and activities organised by the Catholic Students Society (Cathsoc). A faith community consisting of two chaplains and eight students resides at Newman Hall.

- **Maclaurin Chapel**
  - Maclaurin Chapel complex is situated on the corner of Princes Street and Waterloo Quadrant and consists of a Chapel, study hall and offices. The Chapel is open 8.30am-4.30pm weekdays and may be used as a place of prayer for students and staff. The hall may be used by students for study and relaxation. A theological library is situated in the hall and books may be borrowed. The Chapel complex may be used by student and staff groups and hired for meetings or services of worship.

**Childcare**

The University operates three créches which are primarily available for the children of students with a limited number of places for those of staff. Based on hourly use with a maximum of up to four hours at any one time the créches are open from 7.45 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday during the University semester. Holiday care is available during the inter-semester break. The licence is for children aged from three months to five years. Staff are trained in Early Childhood Care and Education. Enrolments are accepted during enrolment week, and early enrolment at that time is advised. Créches will be open for casual use from the beginning of February. For further information telephone Mrs McCulloch Ext. 7755.

Staff and student places are also available at the Park Avenue Childcare Centre. For further information telephone Ext. 6729.
The Kohanga Reo - Maori Language Nest is available for all students. For further information phone ext. 6534.

**Maidment Arts Centre**

The Maidment Arts Centre on the corner of Princes and Alfred Streets provides a venue for University and community cultural events. The mainstage auditorium seats 450 and the Studio Theatre 105. Tickets for Maidment performances are available from the Foyer Box Office. Monday - Friday 10.00am - 6.00pm, Saturday 1.00pm - 6.00pm and one hour before each performance.

**Parking**

Street parking is available for two-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street between Alfred and Wellesley Streets, in Alfred Street, in Symonds Street between Grafton Road and the Human Sciences building, Princes Street outside Maidment Arts Centre and School of Medicine.

Provision has been made for bicycles on the following areas: Alfred Street - Concourse, Library; Princes Street - Physics Building; Symonds Street - School of Architecture and School of Engineering, Goods Entrance and Lower Lecture Theatre City Campus, Upper and Lower Concourses, Recreation Centre; Park Road - Medicine and Health Science Campus.

An area in lower Grafton Road (area No.17) has been set aside for students’ cars. A pay-on-exit system applies with charges based on time in the car park. A number of spaces are reserved for students using the creche facilities. No charge is made for this area during the weekend. Students may use the parking facilities in Wynyard Street (between Grafton and Alten Roads) without charge after 5.45 p.m. any day, and at any time during the weekends.

The parking building at 36 Princes Street is available for general parking after 5.45 each evening and weekends.

**Recreation Centre**

The Recreation Centre has been planned to meet a comprehensive range of sporting and recreational needs. The facilities available include four squash courts, a health and fitness studio, a martial arts studio, a dance studio and the main hall which may be used for basketball, hockey, soccer, volleyball, badminton, cricket, netball, table tennis and cricket practice.

The Centre runs a diverse range of aerobics classes plus a special Recreational Programme which offers instruction from qualified people in a wide range of activities. Centre hours are Monday to Friday 6.30 a.m. - 10 p.m., Saturday and Sunday 9 a.m. - 6 p.m.

**Rest Spaces**

The University has a number of rest spaces which students and staff with disabilities are welcome to use. Enquiries should be made in the first instance to the Disability Coordinators extension 8808; Facsimile: 308 2354; internal 4154.

**Room Bookings**

University pool lecture theatres may be booked by departments, AUSA clubs and by outside organisations, on a casual or regular basis. For bookings phone extension 7475. Bookings for the University Conference Centre in the School of Architecture are taken on extension 4064.

All outside organisations are required to submit a room booking application form for approval. This form, together with a procedure guide, can be obtained from the room booking office (Room 007, Registry Building). All bookings are confirmed in writing and include details of charges, where applicable.

**Sport**

Colin Maiden Park

Colin Maiden Park is a 40 acre sports complex situated in Glen Innes. Sports facilities include rugby, soccer, hockey, Australian Rules Football and tennis. The Clubrooms contain changing rooms and extensive social facilities.

**University Health Service**

This Service is located with the Counselling Service on the upper floor of the eastern extension of the Old Arts Building, above the Pharmacy. The service is free for holders of the community services card and confidential, offering General Practice together with specialised advice for family planning, psychiatric and psychological problems, S.T.D., gynaecology, immunisation and travel advice and minor surgery. Appointments can be made by telephoning 373-7599 ext. 7681. A doctor is available for urgent consultations throughout the day. Evening clinics are available Monday to Thursday.

The staff comprises a full-time Medical Director, Dr Pat Mauger, male and female doctors, nurse practitioners and reception staff.

There is also a sports medicine service and physiotherapy clinic situated at the Recreation Centre.

Branches of this service are available on the Tamaki and Medical School Campuses.

**Counselling Service**

The City Campus Service is located above the Campus Pharmacy and B.N.Z. Bank. The Tamaki Campus Service is located in the Student Affairs Building. The Service is free to all enrolled students who have paid the Student Affairs Fee. It is staffed by registered psychologists and counsellors who provide counselling and therapy on an individual basis, workshops, seminars and a referral service. The Service also provides a self-help book and video library. The service seeks to support students in resolving both personal and relationship issues; and to help them fulfill their academic potential.

Any enquiries should be made to the reception: City Campus ext. 7895, Tamaki Campus ext. 6677.
Student Learning Centre

The SLC is located on Floor 1 of the Main Library Building and is staffed by academic tutors with special skills for helping students develop effective learning and performance skills and/or overcome difficulties in university study. Individual consultations are available to enrolled students who can just come to the Centre or phone 373 7599 ext. 8850 for an appointment. Various skills development courses are also taught throughout the year. The wide range of topics dealt with at the SLC include: memory and concentration, writing skills, time management and study organisation, critical thinking, reading and notetaking, motivation and self-discipline, test-exam preparation and taking, and management of study stress. Maths and statistics workshops are also offered for students who have not studied these subjects for some years or who do not have the assumed background for first year papers in these subjects.

STUDENT ALLOWANCES

For the convenience of students a brief outline of allowances available through the Ministry of Education is printed below. The official information is contained in the booklet Student Allowances 1998. All enquiries should be made to the Student Allowances Office (Room 126, Old Arts Building).

**Note:** Values stated are the figures as at August 1996.

**Eligibility**

Students may receive assistance only if they are:

1. a New Zealand citizen; or
2. a person from overseas who has obtained permanent residency and signs a statutory declaration of their intention to reside permanently.
3. enrolled in a full-time course of study. (Some students may have reason not to be enrolled in a full-time course of study. Such students should contact the Student Allowances Office to ascertain their eligibility. If there are special reasons and the course of study is more than half a full-time course of study the Dean of the faculty may consider the application).

**Note:** Persons admitted to New Zealand on a study permit issued by the Department of Labour are NOT eligible for Student Allowances.

**Income Restriction**

The income limit for assistance in 1998 is $5,000 gross p.a. not including the vacation periods.

**Tenure**

Students may only receive assistance for five academic years of full-time study in a recognised course(s) unless they are enrolled in a recognised long course of study. The only exceptions are those listed below:

**Six Years:**

- LLB/LLM (papers and thesis)*
- BFA/MFA*
- BHB/MBChB/ MMedSc*
- BAS/BArch/MArch*
- BE/ME (papers and thesis)*

**Seven Years:**

- BSc/BHB/MBChB

**Notes:**

1. Those combinations of courses marked with * have been approved as "long" courses and can qualify for a sixth year of tenure.
2. Seven years "long" course in Medicine, requires a student to be admitted to BHB II on the basis of credits for the first degree.

**COP**

Papers for Certificate of Proficiency are not recognised for Student Allowance purposes because they do not in themselves result in a recognised qualification.

**Overseas Study**

Students who need to study overseas (e.g. thesis research) may not be eligible for Student Allowances. Such students need to consult the Student Allowances Office in order to gain approval from the Ministry of Education before departing overseas.

**Academic Performance**

Students must pass more than half a full-time course of study in any year in order to be eligible for assistance in a subsequent year.

**Application for Allowances**

For 1998 students must apply on the Student Allowances application form sent to all students with their enrolment material, or alternatively the application form may be collected from Student Allowances, Room 126, Old Arts Building.

**Allowances**

Allowances are available according to the age of the student. There are two categories for single students:

- 18 - 24 years of age
- 25 years and over
For students who are married and/or have dependants, there are specific allowances which are detailed in the booklet 1998 Student Allowances which is available from Student Allowances, Room 126, Old Arts Building. A brief outline of allowances is given below.

1 Students 18-24 years of age inclusive
Your parents’ combined taxable gross income must be tested for the 1996/97 tax year in order for you to be eligible for any payment, as allowances for your age group are targeted. There is a scale of payment (maximum $121.77 per week if you live away from home or $97.40 per week if you live at home).

At Home
If you live at home and your parents’ combined gross income is less than $28,080 you will receive $97.40 per week. This decreases as your parents’ earnings increase. If your parents earn more than $45,760 you will not receive any targeted allowance.

Away from Home
If you live away from home and your parents’ combined gross income is less than $28,050 you will receive $121.77 per week. This also decreases as your parents’ earnings increase. You will also receive an accommodation benefit (in 1997 this was $36.00 per week, for flating and boarding but varied for hostels). If your parents earn more than $50,752 you will not receive any targeted allowance.

A or B Bursary
A “B” mark (250-299) or an “A” mark (300+) in the Bursaries Examination entitles a student to a bursary payment of $100 or $200 respectively if they are under 20 years of age at the commencement of the academic year. The A or B Bursaries are not subject to a parental income test. You must apply for the payment of an A or B Bursary.

Independent Circumstances Allowance
The Independent Circumstances Allowance is for students who can prove that there are home circumstances which preclude their living at home. An allowance of $121.77 a week plus an accommodation benefit may be payable. A special application form is available from the Student Allowances Office.

2 Students 25 years and over
Students 25 years of age and over will receive $116.90 per week if living with their parents, or $146.13 per week if living away from their parents, plus an accommodation benefit.

---

**STUDENT LOANS**

This scheme was introduced by the Government for 1992 enrolment. It is administered at present by Student Loans Management on behalf of the Ministry of Education.

A brief outline of the Student Loan scheme is given below. In order to apply for a student loan you complete the application request that is sent with your pre-enrolment form and instructions and information will then be sent to you.

**Eligibility**
New Zealand citizens or permanent residents enrolled in an approved course of study of at least 12 weeks tenure.

IRD number and verification is required as well as a bank account to credit your loan money. You must also sign a contract with the State over your loan.

**Loans**

**Full-Time Students**

1. Compulsory Fees
   (i.e. tuition, welfare, student assoc)
2. $1,000 for course related costs
3. Up to $150.00 per week (for the length of your course) living expenses less any entitlement you claim through Student Allowances

**Part-Time Students**

1. Compulsory Fees
2. Proportion of $1,000 course related costs on weighting of your enrolment, e.g. for one-third of a full-time course you may borrow $333.33.

**Charges**

1. A $50 administration fee is added to your loan each year by Student Loans Management when the loan is first accessed by you. This is incorporated as part of your loan over and above the other totals.
   Once you begin borrowing you are charged interest on the amount borrowed. This is calculated at 6% plus the cost of living increase. (For 1997 students the total rate was set at 8.2%) and is calculated daily.
2. Students who take out a loan credit to pay their enrolment fees and then subsequently cancel their Student Loan application will be charged a fee of $60.00 (refer Cancellation and Late Fees under Fees Regulations) to cover the cost of recovering the fees owing.

**Repayment**

You may pay back your loan at any time to reduce your debt. Any loan unpaid will become a compulsory repayment through the Inland Revenue Department once your income exceeds $14,560.
ASSOCIATIONS

The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK)

The New Zealand Universities Graduates' Association (UK) was formed in 1967 with the main aim of creating and fostering opportunities for graduates of New Zealand Universities to establish contact with other New Zealand graduates in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Other objects of the Association are the establishment of links with Universities and University organisations throughout the United Kingdom and New Zealand, and to make known to visitors the names of individuals or organisations who might be helpful to them.

Membership is open to holders of a degree or equivalent professional qualifications and associate membership is available to all members of NZUSA who are not yet graduates. The Secretary will be pleased to receive membership inquiries and give further information. Postal Address: Secretary: Mrs Mary Mitchell, “Wyndcliffe”, Shootersway Lane, Berkhamsted, Hertfordshire, HP4 3NW, U.K. [Tel: (0442) 874 057]; President: Dr Robert Orr, 12 Erskine Hill, London, NW11 6HB, U.K. [Tel: (081) 455 1636 (hm); (071) 955 7190 (wk)].

The New Zealand University Students' Association

NZUSA is a federation of the seven university students' associations. In partnership with Te Mana Akonga, the national Maori university students' association, NZUSA represents university students nationally.

NZUSA has an office in Wellington which houses the two full-time elected officers, the President and the Vice-President and the NZUSA Women's Network Coordinator in conjunction with Te Mana Akonga, the Aotearoa Polytechnics Students' Union and Student Job Search, with whom the building is shared, a Research Officer, Campus Liaison Officer and two clerical workers are also employed.

Auckland University Students' Association

The Association is an Incorporated Society which was founded in 1891. For more than 100 years the Students Association (AUSA) has acted for the benefit of students both within and outside the University. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the members of AUSA are involved not only in the control of the University but also in fostering social, political, cultural and sporting activities within the University. AUSA is a society which is concerned with the problems and needs of students in their widest context.

Activities

There are over one hundred clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interests and most participate in the local Auckland inter-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, cultural and political interests. The Association employs a full-time Social Activities Officer and organises a large number of social functions and cultural activities.

Administration

The control of the business and affairs of AUSA lies with the Executive Committee which is elected annually. It comprises a full-time President, four part-time Officers and twelve portfolio holders, together with a full-time Association Manager.

AUSA is the link between individual students and the academic and administrative staff of the University. Students elect four representatives to Senate, one to the University Council, various representatives to departmental and faculty committees as well as to the committees of Senate and Council. The President is also a member of Council and Senate.

AUSA Services

The Students' Association provides a number of services at various locations in the Student Union, 2 and 4 Alfred Street and at the Tamaki campus. These services include lost and found property, Discount Diary, Orientation Magazine, Craccum Magazine, Parent Space, Women’s Space, discounted bus, rail and movie tickets, phone cards, photocopying, binding, faxing, typing and CV services, discounted legal advice, cheap health and general insurance services, access to TV rooms, recreational activities and games provision.

Cafeterias and Tavern

Seven campus cafeterias and the city campus tavern Shadows are operated by AUSA. Access to Shadows is restricted to patrons 20 years and over. The Students' Association also provides licensed premises on campus for social events, conferences and club functions. In addition, there is a licensed restaurant and bar Bar None in the Student Union available for patrons under 20 years.

Campus Radio 95bFM

Campus Radio 95bFM provides an alternative programme radio station on campus, based in the Student Union. Students interested in developing their technical or DJ skills are encouraged to get involved with the station.

University Book Shop

AUSA has a half interest in the University Book Shop which stocks university texts and other books, stationery, Alumni memorabilia etc. Students are entitled to a 10% discount.
Support

Liaison Officer: An employed position which assists in the provision of support and advocacy for disabled students.

Referral and Advice: The Association's Reception staff are skilled in referring students to the right people and places around the University. The Association's officers are available to give advice and referrals on all facets of student life.

Student Job Search: The Department of Labour funds a job search programme for students over the summer. During the remainder of the year, a reduced service locates part-time jobs for students.

Education Coordinator: A full-time position providing support for students with academic grievances or problems.

Student Parent Resource Officer: AUSA employs a part-time resource officer to advise student parents on academic choices, mobility, parking, and support groups. This officer also represents student parents within the University and organises social events.

Students' Association Fee

All students pay a membership fee to belong to the Students' Association. The fee is calculated as a portion of the course load for which a student is enrolled, but no student pays more than a full-time course load equivalent of $139.50. 40% of this fee goes into the building fund to pay for the provision of student facilities. The remaining 60% goes directly to the Students' Association to fund its activities. This fee is recalculated whenever students change their course. Any student may appeal to the University Council if they conscientiously object to being a member of the Association.

UNIVERSITY POLICY

Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures

The University is committed to providing an environment within the University and all its facilities which is free from harassment and discrimination.

Harassment may be offensive behaviour or unwanted attention. It may involve an abuse of power to disadvantage, dominate, discriminate or insult. Whatever kind of harassment - sexual, racial, academic, religious, and on other discriminatory grounds - it is totally unacceptable. The University's Council endorsed the above policy in 1984. The University has set in place:

- procedures to investigate and/or resolve harassment complaints
- programmes to prevent the occurrence of harassment.

Procedures available for the informal, confidential and expeditious resolution of harassment complaints involve:

- The Contact Network, drawn from staff and students throughout the University to listen to and discuss options for dealing with the harassment. Lists of Contact Network members are available from all Departmental Offices or in the internal telephone directory.
- The Mediator, who is also a part of the informal procedures. When mediation is required the complaint is referred to the Mediator.

A complainant may approach the Mediator directly and may request a mediator of the same gender for sexual harassment complaints. The Mediator coordinates the University procedures for dealing with harassment and provides educative activities relating to harassment.

Disputes, Mediation Service

The Mediator also functions as a disputes mediator, any staff member or student may request the assistance of the mediator in resolving a dispute.

Students or staff using the university's facilities should not hesitate in using these procedures if they feel they are being harassed.

The Mediator's office is located in Room 4, Lower Lecture Theatre, ext. 7478.

Equal Employment Opportunity Policy

Introduction

The University of Auckland has adopted an "Equal Employment Opportunity" policy under its obligations to be a "good employer" as provided for in the State Sector Act, 1988.

Policy

The University of Auckland aims to promote teaching, research and community service of the highest standard so as to enhance the standing of the University in Auckland, in New Zealand and internationally.

The University of Auckland is committed to the principle and practice of equity. It therefore opposes unfair discrimination on the grounds of gender, race, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, age, religion, or on any other grounds, or through harassment.

The University undertakes to meet its obligations to equity by developing, publishing and ensuring compliance with an effective Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) programme in each year for all general and academic staff.

The University of Auckland is committed to meeting its responsibilities under the Treaty of Waitangi. The
EEO programme will contain objectives which show that we accept the principle of partnership, and that we aim to redress the under-representation of Maori in the University.

The programme will aim to redress under-representation of other groups also; in particular women, Pacific Islanders, members of other ethnic minorities, people with disabilities, and others who are under-represented.

The programme will aim to identify and avoid any unfair discrimination against those employed by, or applying for appointment within the University. It will review current personnel policies and procedures, such as those relating to recruitment, interviewing, appointments, promotions, work conditions and staff development and training, in order to meet EEO objectives.

The programme will, where necessary, recommend the review of University structures as well as policies and procedures to achieve equal employment opportunity.

The programme will require that appointment to all positions should be on the basis of merit and that the definition of merit should be wide enough to include such matters as applicants’ community and cultural standing or their work experience (whether paid or unpaid).

The programme will recommend EEO training for University staff to ensure familiarity with affirmative action principles and practices.

The EEO Coordinator, in liaison with the Advisory Committee on EEO, has coordinated and developed an EEO database to enable the EEO programme to be evaluated regularly and checked for its effectiveness.

The University acknowledges an obligation, within available resources, to provide facilities and support services such as childcare centres, in order to meet EEO objectives.

The responsibility for disseminating and giving effect to this policy will lie at all levels within University government, i.e. in Council, Senate, and their Committees, and with the Vice-Chancellor, Registrar, Deans and Heads of Departments. The EEO Coordinator is available to offer advice.

The monitoring of EEO in the University is the responsibility of the Pro Vice Chancellor (EO), EEO Coordinator and the EEO Advisory Committee, a committee of Council comprising representatives from many of the groups named in the EEO Plan. The EEO Coordinator is responsible for and has prepared a three-year plan to implement the EEO practices in the University. The current plan covers 1997-1999 period.

For more information on EEO issues, or copy of the Plan or other EEO resources, please contact Frue Toft, EEO Coordinator (ext 8316) or Margaret Freeman, EEO Secretary (ext 7855). The EEO Office is in the corridor behind the Lower Lecture Theatre (Rooms 5-7) on the City Campus.

---

Intellectual Property Including Inventions and Patents Subject to review

When staff or students consider that during the course of their University activities a discovery or innovation has occurred which may have possibilities for commercial exploitation, the University requires them to disclose such a discovery to the University by informing the Auckland UniServices Limited. The Board of Directors of Auckland UniServices Limited would, in due course, make a decision as to its assignment to UniServices, its protection and its course of commercialisation. An agreement between the discoverer(s) and UniServices would then be entered into, such an agreement describing the obligations of the parties and the division of any income and expenditure.

Members of staff and students should know that prior to the granting of a provisional patent, publication is likely to render any research result unpatentable. It is not the wish of the University, however, that this circumstance should inhibit the free publication of research work.

Copyright of journal articles and books is not included in the above requirements and the copyright will remain with the author(s).

Where research contract agreements are being negotiated on behalf of the University with clauses regarding the ownership of data or results, or any future inventions or patents arising from the proposed research, then the University requires that Auckland UniServices Limited be consulted at an early stage of these negotiations to ensure that no commitments regarding such ownership are made to funding agencies which are in conflict with University policy.

Staff or students are not to use for commercial purposes any University resources, invention or development or computer program to which they have had access while at the University without the specific approval of the University obtained through the Head of Department concerned.

Public Comment

Staff should ensure that their university title or association with the University is used in the media or in press correspondence only when they are commenting on a subject in which they have special competence and when there are no commercial or legal implications arising. For academic staff such subjects would normally be those within their area of academic competence. Students may refer to their links with the University in matters of general concern.

Staff commenting on matters of public interest outside their particular areas of expertise or responsibility should do so in a purely private capacity unless they have first obtained the specific approval of the University through the appropriate head of department or section. Further details of University policy on this matter are set out in the Staff Handbook held by each department.
Subject to the above, staff and students should ensure that, in general, their correspondence or statements are not printed on University letterhead unless that correspondence or statement arises from a task the individual has been appointed by the University to undertake. Otherwise the use of University letterhead can give undue weight to the opinion of the author.

**Smoke Free Policy**

**Introduction**

The University of Auckland has adopted a "smoke free" policy, in accordance with the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, for the following reasons:

- Research indicates tobacco smoke affects an individual's well being and health;
- Everyone is entitled to a smoke free environment in all public areas and their place of study or work.

The University recognises that the implementation of the "smoke free" policy requires the cooperation of all members of the University and visitors.

**Policy**

1. Smoking is not permitted in any building controlled by the University Council. This includes personal offices, public areas, lifts and stairways.
2. Smoking is not permitted in any vehicle controlled by the University Council at any time.
3. Smoking is not permitted in designated areas around air conditioning or ventilation system intakes. Such areas will be clearly marked.
4. Staff who wish to smoke should try to do so only during lunch or tea breaks and out of doors.
5. The international no smoking symbol will be displayed in all university controlled buildings, vehicles and other designated areas to remind University members and visitors of the "smoke free" policy.
6. Members may complain to their supervisor or Head of Department if a person continues to smoke in any designated "smoke free" area. The supervisor or Head of Department shall, within twenty days of the receipt of the complaint, investigate that complaint and, if it appears a contravention has occurred, shall try to resolve the complaint. In the event that a member of the University will not give an assurance that there will be no repetition of the cause of the complaint the University will notify the Director General of Health at the Ministry of Health who is responsible for enforcing the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act.
7. At its first meeting each year the University Council shall review the "smoke free" policy and shall, before making changes to the policy in accordance with the provision of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, consider any submissions received from members of the University or their representatives by the Registrar during the previous year.
8. Copies of the "smoke free" policy are available from the Registrar on request and reminders will be printed in Next Week at the commencement of each semester and from time to time in other University publications.
University Personnel

Officers of the University 642
The Council of the University 642
The Senate of the University 642
Deans 642
Tamaki Campus 643
Honorary Graduates 643
Honorary Fellows 643
Professores Emeriti 643

University Staff
Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning 645
Faculty of Arts 646
Faculty of Commerce 651
Faculty of Engineering 653
Faculty of Fine Arts 655
Faculty of Law 655
Faculty of Medicine and Health Science 656
Faculty of Music 664
Faculty of Science 664
Joint Board of Studies in Theology 670
Centre for Continuing Education 670
Centre for Professional Development 670
Student Learning Centre 670
University Staff (Library) 671
Office of the Vice-Chancellor 671
Academic Registry 671
Finance Registry 672
Information Technology Systems and Services 672
Human Resources Registry 672
Student Affairs Registry 672
Works Registry 673
Auckland UniServices Limited 673
UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

Officers of the University
Chancellor The Hon. Sir Ian Barker Q.C., BA LLB N.Z. (To 21.10.97)
Pro-Chancellor Jack Lionel Woodward, BE N.Z., MAsc Tor., CEng, FIEE, FIEAust, FIPENZ (To 24.2.98)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) Alastair MacCormick, MA PhD Yale, BSc MCom
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) Ian G Buckle, BE PhD
Registrar W. B. Nicoll, BCom

The Council of the University
Ex officio

President, Auckland University Students' Association

...Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) Alastair MacCormick, MA PhD Yale, BSc MCom

Appointed by the Minister of Education
John R. D. Matthews, BAgSc Massey, MBChB Otago, DipObst, MRACP, FRCPA, FRACP (Retires 1.2.99)
Gaewyn E. Griffiths, MA AEd Lond., ATCL (Retires 1.2.99)
D. John Graham, MA (Retires 30.9.97)

Court of Convocation
The Hon. Justice Elias, LLB-JSM Stanford. (Retires 17.7.99)
Robert W. Lack, JP, BA DipBus, FCIS (Retires 18.10.97)
Jack L. Woodward, BE N.Z., MAsc Tor., CEng, FIEE, FIEAust, FIPENZ (Retires 17.7.99)

Appointed by Council
The Hon. Sir Ian Barker, BA LLB N.Z. (Chancellor, Retires 18.7.99)
John A. Hood, BE PhD MPhil Oxf. (Retires 24.2.01)
Harold M. Titter, BCom (Retires 21.10.98)

Appointed by Students' Association
Mark O'Brien (Retires 30.6.98)

Appointed by Academic Staff
Graham Smith MA PhD (Retires 31.3.01)

Appointed by General Staff
Susan Cathersides, BA (Retires 31.3.99)

Appointed by Lecturers
Cynthia G. Jensen, AB Brown, PhD Minn., (Retires 31.3.99)

Professor Elected by Senate
R. Andrew Sharp, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD Camb., (Retires 31.3.01)

The Senate of the University
Chairman: The Vice-Chancellor
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)
Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Maori)
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki)
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equal Opportunities)
All Professors (and their equivalents)
Heads of Departments and Acting Heads of Departments (subprofessorial)
Deans (not being members of the professorial staff)
Librarian
Liaison Officer
Associate Dean of Graduate Studies, School of Medicine
Elected Members of the Sub-Professorial Staff (three from the Faculty of Arts: two from the Faculty of Science: one each from the Faculties of Architecture Property and Planning, Commerce, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Health Science, Music, and from the Centre for Continuing Education, and five from the subprofessorial staff at large)

Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning
D. Leifer (Retires 31.1.99)

Faculty of Arts
... (Retires 31.1.00)

Faculty of Commerce
... (Retires 31.1.00)

Faculty of Engineering
... (Retires 31.1.00)

Faculty of Fine Arts
C. Shepheard (Retires 31.1.99)

Faculty of Law
A. R. Tobin (Retires 31.1.99)

Faculty of Medicine and Health Science
... (Retires 31.1.00)

Faculty of Music
J. A. Elmsly (Retires 31.1.99)

Faculty of Science
D. McLeannan (Retires 31.1.99)

Centre for Continuing Education
B. Findsen (Retires 31.1.99)

Subprofessorial Staff at Large
J. Crosthwaite (Retires 31.1.99)
M. Goldstone (Retires 31.1.99)

Subprofessorial Staff at Large
... (Retires 31.1.00)

Subprofessorial Staff at Large
... (Retires 31.1.00)

Subprofessorial Staff at Large
... (Retires 31.1.00)

President, Auckland University Students' Association
Five Student Members (nominated by Auckland University Students' Association)

Principal, Auckland College of Education

President, Auckland Consortium for Theological Education

Chief Executive, Manukau Institute of Technology

Chief Executive, Northland Polytechnic

Deans

Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning
Dean
Michael H. Pritchard, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI

Associate Dean
...

Faculty of Arts
Dean
Warren Moran, MA N.Z. PhD, FRSNZ

Associate Deans
Jan Crosthwaite, MA La Trobe., PhD Melb.
Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago

Assistant Deans
James J. D. N. Bade, MA Well., DrPhil Zur.
Helena D. Catt, MA Edin., PhD Lond.
Richard T. Phillips, MA PhD Camb.
Linda T. Smith, MA PhD
Joanne C. Wilkes, BA Syd., DPhil Oxf.

Faculty of Commerce
Acting Dean
Barry H. Spicer, BCom Q'd., PhD Wash.

Executive Director (Executive Programmes)
Clint Laurent, MCA Well., PhD Bath
1998 Calendar

Faculty of Engineering

Acting Dean
Michael J. Pender, BE PhD Cant., FIPENZ, MASCE

Associate Dean
Errol G. Kelly, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, CEng, MAIME, MIMM, FAusIMM

Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)
Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Camb., C.Math, FIMA, MASME, MASCE

Faculty of Fine Arts

Dean
Michael R. Dunn, MA Melb., DipFA Cant. & Auck., PhD

Faculty of Law

Dean
B. V. Harris, LLB Otago, LLM Harv.,

Deputy Dean
P. T. Rishworth, LLB MJur

Dean of Students
W. J. Brookbanks, LLM

Faculty of Medicine and Health Science

Dean
Peter D. Gluckman, CNZM, MBChB, MMedSc DSc, FRSNZ, FRACP

Associate Dean (Medical Programmes)
Ian J. Simpson, MBChB Otago, MD, FRACP

Associate Dean (Research and Graduate Studies)
Dianne C. McCarthy, BA MSc PhD, MRSNZ

Assistant Deans
Suzanne L. Davis, BMedSc MBChB Otago PhD
Brenda V. Dawson, BA Keele, MD Arizona, FASCP FCAP
Graham R. White, MSc N.Z., MNZIC

Faculty of Music

Dean
G. Warren J. Drake, BA N.Z., PhD IIL, MA

Associate Dean
Bryan A. Sayer, BA, DipMUS, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL

Faculty of Science

Dean
Ralph P. Cooney, BSc PhD DSc G'td., FRNZ, FRACI, FNZIC

Associate Dean (Staff, Works and Deputy Dean)
Paul W. Williams, BA DURH., MA DUB., PhD ScD CAMB.

Associate Dean (Academic)
Duncan J. McLennan, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., DSc, FNZIC

Associate Dean (Interdisciplinary and Devolution)
Robert W. Doran, BSc Cant., MS Stan., FNZCS

Assistant Dean (Undergraduate and Enrolment)
Gary E. J. Bold, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIP

Assistant Dean (SEARS and Information Technology)
Michael J. J. Lennon, PhD M.I.T., MSc, MNZCS

Assistant Dean (Maori in Science)
Michael M. Walker, MSc PhD Hawaii

Assistant Dean (Equipment)
Gillian D. Lewis, BSc PhD Otago

Assistant Dean (Postgraduate Affairs)
Christopher T. Tindale, PhD BR. Col., MSc, FNZIP, FASA

Assistant Dean (EEO)
Jennifer A. Ogden, BSc Massey, DipSocSc N.E., MSc PhD

Joint Board of Studies in Theology

Honorary Dean
W. T. G. James, BA Well., BD M.C.D., PhD Lond.

Tamaki Campus

Acting Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki)
Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD G'td

Registrar
Philip N. Rama, MA

Division of Arts

Head of Division
Barry S. Gustafson, MA N.Z., DipEd Massey, DipSovStud Glas., PhD

Division of Commerce

Head of Division
J. H. Kerr Inkson, MA Aberd., MPhil Lond., PhD Otago

Division of Science and Technology

Head of Division
Philippa M. Black, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FMSAm, FRSNZ

Honorary Graduates

Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth, the Queen Mother LLD 1966
Sir David Stuart Beattie LLD 1983
Edward George Bollard DSc 1983
Judge Michael John Albert Brown LLD 1992
Anastasios Christodoulou LLD 1992
Lucy May Cranwell DSc 1992
Richard Henry Lindo Ferguson LLD 1986
Sir Raymond William Firth LittD 1978
David Fulton Fowlds ME 1987
Arthur Oswald Michael Gilmour LittD 1991
Paakariki Harrison DSc 1983
Vaughan Frederick Randal Jones LittD 1997
Dame Kiri Te Kanawa MusD 1983
Richard Dennis McEldowney LittD 1986
Sir Donald McIntyre MusD 1992
Janetta Mary McStay MusD 1992
Sir Colin Maiden LLD 1994
Sadako Ogata LLD 1996
Maurice Paykel LLD 1992
Walter Scheel LLD 1978
Dame Francis Richard Shadbolt LittD 1997
William Kendrick Smithyman LittD 1986
Sir Graham Davis Speight LLD 1993
Peter Nicholas Tarling LittD 1996
Dame Catherine Tizard LLD 1992
Lorna Alva Wilson MA 1995
Dorothy Gertrude Winstone LLD 1983
Leslie Colin Woods DSc 1983

Honorary Fellows

Jennifer Barbara Gibbs 1995
Sir John Ingram 1997
Ian Brampton Reynolds 1995

Professores Emeriti

Colin James Alexander, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, HonFRCR, FRACR, HonFACR (Medicine) (Retired 1986)
Peter Bartlett, BArch, N.Z., PhD, RIBA, FNZIA, FRSA (Architecture) (Retired 1993)
Peter L. Bergquist, MSc, PhD N.Z., DSc, FRSNZ (School of Biological Sciences) (Retired 1994)
Bruce Grandison Biggs, OBE, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana, FRSNZ (Anthropology) (Retired 1984)
Conrad Blyth, MA N.Z., PhD, Camb. (Economics) (Retired 1995)
Archibald Gordon Bogle, BE N.Z., DPhil Ox., CEng, FIEE, FIPENZ (Engineering) (Retired 1978)
Geoffrey Peter Braae, MCom N.Z., DPhil Ox. (Economics) (Retired 1987)
Frederic Morris Brookfield, BA, LLB, N.Z., DPhil Ox. (Law) (Retired 1996)
Dennis Brown, DSc Brist., FlnstP, FRSNZ (Physics) (Retired 1967)
Stanley Bullivant, PhD, DSc Lond., FRSNZ, FAAAS (Biological Sciences) (Retired 1993)
Richard Conrad Cambie, MSc, PhD N.Z., DPhil Ox., DSc, FRSNZ, FZNZC (Chemistry) (Retired 1996)
Allan John Lewis Catt, MCom N.Z. (Economics) (Retired 1990)
John B. Carman, BMedSc, MBChB N.Z., DPhil Ox. (Anatomy) (Retired 1996)
Robert MacDonald Chapman, CMG, MA N.Z., (Political Studies) (Retired 1988)
Dame Marie Mildred Clay, DBE, MA, DipEd N.Z., PhD, FNZPs, HonFNZEI (Education) (Retired 1990)
David Simpson Cole, CBE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS (Medicine) (Retired 1989)
Edwin Richard Collins, OBE, MSc N.Z., PhD Birm., FIP, FRSNZ (Physics) (Retired 1982)
Brian Coote, CBE, LLM N.Z., PhD Camb., (Retired 1994)
Kenneth Brailey Cambridge, CBE, MA Lond., DSc N.Z., PhD (Retired 1987)
Brian R. Davis, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Ox., DSc, FRSC, CChem, FNZC (Chemistry) (Retired 1995)
John Charles Dower, AB MD Johns H., FRACP (Paediatrics) (Retired 1987)
John L. Duncan, BMEdEng Melb., MSc PhD Manch., FASM, FIDENZ (Mechanical Engineering) (Retired 1996)
Robert Ellis, ARCA, RBA, MFIM, FRSA, MDINZ (Retired 1994)
Peter David Hensman Godfrey, CBE, MA MusB Camb., HonFRSCM, FRCO, ARCM (Music) (Retired 1983)
A.S.G. Green, MA Camb., PhD Edin., DipHistArt Lond. (Art History) (Retired 1997)
Roger Curtis Green, BA BSc New Mexico, PhD Harv., FRSNZ, MANAS (Anthropology) (Retired 1991)
David Hall, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ (Chemistry) (Retired 1984)
Brian Dutton Henshall, BSc PhD DSc Brist., CEng, FRAes, FNZIM (Management Studies) (Retired 1987)
Peter Barric Herdson, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., PhD Northuestrern, FRCPA (Medicine) (Retired 1986)
George William Hinde, LLM N.Z., LLB (Law) (Retired 1987)
Kenneth James Hollyman, MA N.Z., DU Paris (French) (Retired 1987)
Anthony B. Hooper, MA N.Z., PhD Harv. (Anthropology) (Retired 1992)
David John Hooton, MSc N.Z., PhD Edin., FlnstP, FNZIP, CPhys (Physics) (Retired 1987)
Henry Kay Ibberton, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1991)
John Kalman, MA N.Z., AM PhD Harvard (Maths) (Retired 1963)
Sir Hugh Kawhara, Kt, BSc N.Z., MA Camb., MJitt DPhil Ox. (Maori Studies) (Retired 1993)
G. S. M. Kellaway, CBE, MDChB N.Z., FRCP, FRCPEd, FRACP (Pharmacology) (Retired 1993)
Alick Charles Kibblewhite, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD Lond., FlnstP(Lond.), FNZIP, FASA CPhys(Physics) (Retired 1989)
Walter Kirkpatrick Lacey, MA Camb. (Classics and Ancient History) (Retired 1987)
Sir Graham Collingwood Liggins, CBE, KB, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRCS Edin., FRACS, FRCOG, FRNZCOG, FRS, FRSNZ (Medicine) (Retired 1987)
Arnold Robert Lillie, MA Camb., DesSc Geneva, FRSNZ (Geology) (Retired 1975)
John Marbrook, MSc PhD (Molecular Medicine) (Retired 1996)
Arthur Harold Marshall, BArch BSc N.Z., PhD Stanton., FNZIA, FRAIA, FASA (Architecture) (Retired 1996)
Raymond Francis Meyer, BE N.Z., PhD Manc., FCASI, MAIAA, FIPENZ, FRAS (Mechanical Engineering) (Retired 1996)
John Murray Morton, QSO, MSc N.Z., PhD Dsc Lond., FRSNZ, HonFLS (Zoology) (Retired 1989)
Charles Nalden, CBE, BMus Durh. & Lond., DMus Lond., (Music) (Retired 1974)
Francis John Newhook, OBE, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD DSc Lond., FRSA (Botany) (Retired 1984)
John Derek Kingsley North, CBE, MBChB N.Z., DPhil Ox., FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1991)
David Murray Paton, MBChB Cape T., MD Dsc Witw., FRCPCan, FRACP, CBiol, FIbiol (Pharmacology) (Retired 1998)
Raymond K. Ralph, MSc N.Z., PhD Dsc N.S.W. (Cell Biology) (Retired 1993)
Arved Jann Raudkivi, DipLing (Civil) Tallinm & T.H. Braunschweig, DRIngEh Braunschweig, PhD, CEng, FICE, FIPENZ (Engineering) (Retired 1996)
Alistair G. C. Renwick, MA, MD, CChem, FRSC, FRSNZ (Chemistry), FRCP, FRCPE (Biochemistry) (Retired 1995)
D.E. Richardson, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, MHPEd N.S.W., DipABIM, DipABNeph, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1998)
Hubert Sampson, MA Br. Col., Ph.D McG., FZNPsS (Psychology) (Retired 1984)
Jolyon D. Saunders, DipFA N.Z., DiplIndDes, NDD, FDINZ (Fine Arts) (Retired 1997)
Forrest Smyth Scott, MA MLit Camb. (English) (Retired 1985)
Cecil Marin Segedin, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., C.Math, FIMA, FIPENZ (Engineering) (Retired 1981)
K. Krister Segerberg, BA Col., Fil Dok Uppsala, PhD Stan. (Philosophy) (Retired 1992)
Sir John Scott, KBE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MD Birm., FRSNZ, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1996)
John Desmond Sinclair, MD BMedSc, FRACP (Physiology) (Retired 1993)
M P K Sorrenson, MA N.Z., DPhil Ox. (History) (Retired 1996)
Christian Karlson Stand, CBE, MA N.Z., PhD Brist., LittD FRSI (English) (Retired 1986)
Russell Cyril James Stone, MA N.Z., PhD (History) (Retired 1989)
James Bruce Tabb, BCom N.Z., PhD Sheff, MCom, FCA, (Accounting and Finance) (Retired 1990)
Peter Nicholas Tarling, MA PhD LitD Camb., FRAS, FRhistS (Retired 1996)
Peter Whittaker Taylor, BSc BE N.Z., PhD CEng, FICE, FIPENZ, FASCE (Engineering) (Retired 1986)
R.J.J. Walker, MA PhD (Maori Studies) (Retired 1998)
Thomas Neil Morris Waters, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FANZAAS (Chemistry) (Retired 1983)
Philip Richard Hylton Webb, MA LLB Camb., LLB (Law) (Retired 1987)
John Scott Werry, BMedSc, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, DipPsych McG., FRCPCan, FRANZCP (Psychiatry and Behavioural Science) (Retired 1991)
Allan A. Wild, BArch N.Z., RBA, Life Member NZIA, FRSA (Architecture) (Retired 1993)
Ralph Winterbourne, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond., FBPsS (Education) (Retired 1975)
Jack Lionel Woodward, BE N.Z. MAsc Tor., CEng, FIEE, FIAust, FIPENZ (Electrical and Electronic Engineering) (Retired 1991)
Euan C. Young, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD Lond. (School of Biological Sciences) (Retired 1994)
UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time employment. Where Degrees and Diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland.

Denotes a part-time permanent appointment.

Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning

Dean
Michael H. Fritchard, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI

Associate Dean

Faculty Manager
Stephanie Wynne, BSc Waik., DipBusStuds Massey

Technical Manager
John R. Williams, MIRHACE N.Z., MIMH UK, REA

IT Manager
Matiu Carr, BArch

Honorary Research Fellow
Robert Vale, MA DipArch Camb., PhD Nott., RIBA

Post-doctoral Fellow
Johan Nielsen, Sivling Dring

Head of Department
Errol J. Haarhoff, BArch PhD Natal, MSc H.-W., DipUD, SAIA, NZIA

Professors
1993 Errol J. Haarhoff, BArch PhD Natal, MSc H.-W., DipUD, ISAI, NZIA
1979 John-G. Hunt, BArch N.Z., PhD. FNZIA
1996 Brenda A. Vale, MA DipArch Camb., PhD Sheff., RIBA

Associate Professors
1979 Clinton A. Bird, MA DipUD Oxf. Brookes, BArch
1979 Hayden B. Willey, MA DipArch, BArch MSc.

Senior Lecturers
1967 Michael R. Austin, BArch N.Z. PhD, FNZIA
1993 Michael Barns, MArch Hawai, BArch
1970 John D. Dickson, BArch PhD
1974 George Dodd, BSc R'dg., MSc(Eng) PhD DipAud S'ton.
1981 Ross Jenner, MA Otago, BArch
1993 David M. Leifer, BSc BArch Wales, PhD Aberdeen, ARIAS, IEng, ACIBSE
1979 Michael P. T. Linzey, BE Cant., PhD Melb., ME
1979 Kerry J. Morrow, DipArch Melb., FRMIT, ANZIA,
RegArch (NZ Aust)
1993 Spencer F. Nicholls, BE N.Z., MICE, FIPENZ, RegEng
1991 Rosemary Lee Schofield, MArch, ANZIA, ANZIM
1990 Peter L. Sheppard, BArch, DipTP, ANZIA
1988 Nick J. Stanish, BArch, ANZIA
1993 Brian Taggart, DipArch Lit., FCSD, RIBA, ANZIA,
RegArch N.Z
1991 Garry M. Tonks, BArch PhD, ANZIA
1981 Sarah Treadwell, BArch, PhD
1982 Anthony Ward, DipArch Birn., RIBA

Lecturers
1994 Diane J. Brand, BArch, MArch (UD) Harv., ARAIA
1995 John B. Chapman, BE DipEd, MIPENZ, MACENZ
1994 Keith E. Green, BA Penn., MArch Ill., MArch Penn.,
RegArch U.S.A
1994 Srdja Hrisafovic, BArch Sarajevo, DipArch
Copenhagen, MBS Southern California
1993 Bechir Kenzari, MArch Tunisia, PhD Georgia Tech
1992 P. Michael Milojivic, BArch To., MArch Ill. (on leave
1998)
1995 Charles Moloney, BArch MA (UD) Westminster
1993 Koug Nyuot, BArch Rangoon, ME DEng Kyoto
1995 Charles Walker, BArch., PGDip.(Arch) H.-W., MSc
(UrbDev) Strath., ARIAS

Department of Architecture

1993 Bechir Kenzari, MArch

Property

Head of Department
Steven C. Bourassa, BA Delaware, MA Temple, PhD Penn.,
M Pleinz

Departmental Manager
Robyn McFarlane

Professor
1995 Steven C. Bourassa, BA Delaware, MA Temple, PhD
Penn., M Pleinz

Senior Lecturers
1979-1987, 1989 Robin A. Bell, DipSurv Lond., DipURBVal,
MFA, FRICS, FNZIV, FPLEINZ, AREINZ
1974-1976, 1988 Rodney L. Jefferies, BCA Well., DipURBVal,
FNZIV(Life), FPLEINZ
1993 Ivan M. Johnstone, BSc Otago, BArch PhD
1993 Edward J. Schuck, BSc R.P.I., MSc Lond.

Lecturer
1986 Deborah S. Levy, BLE Aberdeen, MPA, ARICS, M Pleinz

Department of Planning

Head of Department
Thomas W. Fookes, MA Cant., DPhil Waik., DipTP, MNZPI

Departmental Manager
Frances Billot

Professor
1984 Robert B. Riddell, MA Camb., PhD N.Ie. (U.K.), DipTP
N.Z., ARICS, MNZPI, MNZIS

Associate Professor
1993 Thomas W. Fookes, MA Cant., DPhil Waik., DipTP, MNZPI

Senior Lecturers
1987 Patricia M. Austin, BSc Sus., BPhil N'Ie. (U.K.)
1994 R. J. Michael Gunder, MA Br.Col., MCIP, MNZPI
1994 Bruce Hucker, BD Otago, PhD Princeton Theological
Semintry, MA
1996 Hirini Matunga, BA BTP

Lecturers
1996 Dr Robert L. Guild, BSCE Calif., PE(Civil), MPA, MPL,
PhD Southern California
1989 James D. Lunday, BA Glas., MA(UrbDesign) Oxf.
Brookes, DipUrbDesign, MRTPI
1995 Marjorie van Roon, MSc
1995 Prudence Taylor, LL.M Well., LL.M(Envt'l Law) Tulsa

Honorary Research Fellow
1974 Morris A. Taylor, MA Cant., PhD Lond., MRTPI, MNZPI

Senior Tutor
1997 Elizabeth A. Rose, BA Well., MTP

Tutors
1995 Catherine A. Edmeades, BA BAPlan
1996 Verney Ryan, BA BAPlan
Faculty of Arts
City Campus

Dean

Associate Deans
Jan Crosthwaite, MA La Trobe, PhD Melb.
Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago

Assistant Deans
James J. D. N. Bade, MA Well., DrPhii Zur.
Helena D. Catt, MA, Edin., PhD Lond.
Richard T. Phillips, MA PhD Camb.
Linda T. Smith, MA PhD
Joanne C. Wilkes, BA Syd., DPhil Oxf.

Faculty Registrar
Walter Fraser, BA S.Pae., DipCom Tamaki Campus

Head of Division

Research Units, Centres and Institutes
Archaeological Research
Director
Thegn N. Ladefoged, MA PhD Hawaii
International Research Institute for Maori and Indigenous Education
Director
Linda T. Smith, MA PhD

Institute for Research on Gender
Director
Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA Br., PhD Cal., Pac.

Policy Research on Children and Families
Director
Vivienne A. Adair, MA PhD

ANTHROPOLOGY
City Campus

Head of Department
Mark S. Mosko, BA Calif., MA PhD Minn.

Professor of Archaeology/Prehistory
1975 Geoffrey J. Irwin, PhD A.N.U., MA

Professor of Social Anthropology
1994 Mark S. Mosko, BA Calif., MA PhD Minn.

Professor of Social Anthropology and Maori Studies
1973 Dame M. Anne Salmond, DBE, CBE, PhD Perw., MA, FRSNZ, FSNZ, MANAS

Emeritus Professor of Prehistory
1961-66, 1973 Roger C. Green, BA BSc New Mexico, PhD Harv., FRSNZ, MANAS

Associate Professor in Prehistory
1982 Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago

Associate Professor in Social Anthropology
1973 Judith W. Huntsman, AB PhD Bryn Mawr, MA Brown

Senior Lecturer in Archaeology
1991 Peter J. Sheppard, BA Wat., MA PhD Tor.

Senior Lecturer in Biological Anthropology
1991 John S. Allen, MA PhD Berkeley

Senior Lecturer in Ethnomusicology
1989 Richard M. Moyle, JP, MA PhD, LTCL

Senior Lecturers in Linguistics
1980 F. Lichtenberk, MA Tor., PhD Hawaii

Senior Lecturer in Prehistory
1973 Harry R. Allen, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U

Senior Lecturers in Social Anthropology
1993 Karen L. Nero, BA Wash., MA PhD Berkeley
1993 Juliet K. Park, BA PhD Otago
1997 Steven S. Webster, BA Minn., PhD Wash.

Lecturers in Archaeology
1996 Melinda S. Allen, BA Arizona, MA Hawaii, PhD Wash.
1996 Christopher D. Fung, AM PhD Harvard, BA BSc
1993 Thegn N. Ladefoged, MA PhD Hawaii

Lecturer in Ethnomusicology
1993 Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd Temple, MMus PhD Kent State

Lecturer in Linguistics
1991 Fay Wouk, MA Mich., CPhii PhD UCLA

Lecturer in Social Anthropology
1995 Christine Dureau, BA Monash, PhD Macq.

ART HISTORY

Head of Department
Leonard B. Bell, DipArtHist Edin., BA PhD

Departmental Assistant
Anne Newman

Professor

Senior Lecturers
1973 Leonard B. Bell, DipArtHist Edin., BA PhD
1974 I. B. Buchanan, BA MEdin., MA Essex
1992 Francis N. Pound, MFA PhD
1971 Alan J. Wright, MA Edin.

Lecturers
1997 Ngarino Ellis, MA LLB
1995 Hugh F.B. Maguire, PhD Lond., BA Dub.
1997 Rangihiroa Panoho, MA
1997 Caroline Vercoe, MA
1977 Robin L. Woodward, PhD Edin., MA

Senior Tutor
1985 Donald J. D. Bassett, PhD Edin., MA

ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES
City Campus

Head of Department
Paul Clark, AM PhD Harv., MA

Departmental Assistant
Margaret na Nagara

Professor of Chinese
1993 Paul Clark, AM PhD Harv., MA

Professor of Japanese
1995 Thomas Leims, MA Waseda, PhD Born
Senior Lecturers in Chinese
1984 Manying Ip, BA H.K., MA PhD
1993 Robert M. Sanders, BA Conn. College, MA Hawaii, PhD Berkeley (on leave)

Senior Lecturer in Indonesian
1974 Eric O. van Reijn, Drs

Senior Lecturers in Japanese
1973 Toshio Akima, MA Waseda & Hosel
1975 Setsuko Ito, MA Doshiba, MPhil PhD Lond.

Lecturers in Chinese
1993 Robert M. Sanders, BA Conn. College, MA Hawai., PhD
1984 Manying Ip, BA Hong Kong

Lecturers in Indonesian
1970 Setsuko Ito, MA Waseda

Lecturers in Japanese
1998 Michael Allen, BA

Senior Tutor in Chinese
1996 Sing-Chen Lydia Francis, BA National Taiwan

Senior Tutors in Japanese
1997 Mark Francis, MA Waseda

Honorary Fellow
1967 Margaret T. S. South, BA Sydney, PhD A.N.U.

Classics and Ancient History
Head of Department
Vivienne J. Gray, PhD Camb., MA

Professor
1974 Vivienne J. Gray, PhD Camb., MA

Senior Lecturers
1971 W. R. Barnes, BA Sydney, MA PhD Camb.
1983 W. F. Richardson, BD Otago, MA N.Z. & Camb., PhD
1981 A. J. Spallinger, BA C.U.N.Y., MPhil PhD Yale

Lecturers
1990 D. J. Blyth, BA Otago, PhD Northwestern, MA
1991 P. R. McKechnie, MA Camb., DPhil Ox.
1993 T. R. Stevenson, BEd BA PhD Syd.
1987 M. J. Wilson, BA LLB Tas., MA Tor., PhD Monash

Comparative Literature
Coordinator of Comparative Literature
Michael D Hanne, BA Ox.

Development Studies, Centre for

Director
1997 Frederic C. Deyo, BA Yale, MA Calif., PhD Chic.

Education, School of

Acting Head of School
Stuart S. McNaughton, MA PhD

School Registrar
Joanne B. Williamson, BA

Director Primary Teacher Education
John K. Hope, MA DipTchg

Director Secondary Teacher Education
Graeme V. Atkin, MA DipTchg

Professors
1989 I. Roger Dale, BA Leeds, PhD Bristol, PGCE Lond.
1973 James D. Marshall, BA PhD Bristol

Associate Professors
1976 Stuart McNaughton, MA PhD
1990 Tom Nicholson, MA Syd., PhD Minn.
1993 Michael A. Peters, BA Well., MA PhD
1976 Viviane M. J. Robinson, PhD Harv., MA
1981 Michael A.R. Townsend, MA Cant., PhD Ill

Senior Lecturers
1988 Graham H. Smith, MA PhD
1988 Linda T. Smith, MA, PhD

Lecturers
1991 Vivienne A. Adair, MA PhD
1990 Margaret N. Agee, MA, DipGuid
1993 Stephen W. D. Appel, BA HDE Rhodes, MEd Witw., PhD U.C.
1994 Lydia B. Austin, BSc Wat., MSc PhD McG.
1995 Megan Boler BA Mills, PhD Calif.
1991 Andrea M. Boyd, MA PhD
1991 Eve I. Coxon, MA, PhD
1993 Robyn S. Dixon, MA PhD
1996 Richard Hamilton, MA PhD Chic.
1992 Marjorie K. Hohepa, MA
1979 Kathryn C. Irwin, BA Mina., MEd Harv., PhD
1991 Kuni E. H. Jenkins, MA
1997 Patricia M. Johnston, MA
1995 Kay Morris Matthew, MEd DPhil Walk.
1991 Judith M. Parr, BSc PhD A.N.U., MA
1997 Leonie Pihama, MA
1995 Peter Roberts, MA DPhil Walk.
1997 David M. Slater, BSc MSc PhD
1997 Helen S. Timperley, MA PhD DipEdPsych DipTchg
1991 Julia Westera, BA Tas., DipEd Q'dld., MA DipEdPsych
1979 Ian A.G. Wilkinson, BEd Psych James Cook, MAppPsych

English

City Campus

Head of Department
T. L. Sturm, CBE, PhD Leeds, MA

Departmental Manager
...

Professors
1964 M. P. Jackson, BLitt Ox., MA N.Z.
1967 M. A. F. Neill, MA Otago, PhD Camb. (leave Semester 1)
1973 D. I. B. Smith, MA N.Z., DPhil Ox.
1980 T. L. Sturm, CBE, PhD Leeds, MA
1998 Calendar

Associate Professors
1980 Brian D. Boyd, MA Cant., PhD Tor. (on leave)
1970 W. T. L. Curnow, BA N.Z., PhD Penn., MA
1972 Stephanie J. Hollis, BA Adel., PhD A.N.U.
1966 R. J. Horrocks, BA N.Z., MA PhD

Distinguished Creative Fellow in Maori Literature
1993 Witi Ihimaera, QSM, BA Well.

Senior Lecturers
1985 W. Scott Allan, BA PhD Edin.
1966 W. Sebastian Black, BA Leeds
1993 Anne V. Goldson, BSc Otago, DipJournalism Cant.
1973 R. H. Leek, MA PhD
1988 Anrewa P. McLeod, MA Well., BPhil Oxf., BA

1991 Laurence E. Simons, MA
1987 Joanne C. Wilkes, BA Syd., DPhil Oxf. (on leave)
1979 D. G. Wright, MA Cant., PhD Tor.
1981 M. J. Wright, MA Oxf., PhD N.E.

Lecturers
1997 Janine G. Barchas, AB Stanford, MA PhD Chicago
1988 A. J. Calder, MA PhD
1995 Sheila Dooley-Collberg, BA Tulane, PhD Lund.
1991 Murray Edmund, BA

1997 Margaret Henley, BA C.I.N.Y., PhD M.I.T.
1993 Stuart B. Young, MA Well., PhD Camb.

Senior Tutors
1997 A. Helen Charters, BA DipLing A.N.U.
1971 Riemke Ensing, MA
1971 Margaret A. Edgumbe, MA
1991 Claudia Marquis, BA Legy., MA McM.
1991 Reina Whaitiri, MA

1991 Elizabeth Wilson, MA

Honorary Research Fellows
1986 Robin E. Hooper, MA PhD
1954 W. H. Pearson, MA N.Z., PhD Lond.

Tamaki Campus

Associate Professor
1992 Peter Simpson, MA Cant., PhD Tor.

Lecturer
1992 Donna Starks, BA MPhil Nfld., PhD Manit.

Lecturer - Dance Studies
1996 Susan Jordan, MA American

Senior Tutor
1994 Rosemary Lovell-Smith, BPhil Oxf., MA Penn. & Cant., PhD Well.

EUROPEAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, School of

Head of School
Raylene Ramsay, MA Otago, DipLing Camb., DU Poitiers

School Administrator
Danielle King, DipBusStuds Massey, BA

FILM, TELEVISION AND MEDIA STUDIES, Centre for

Director
R. J. Horrocks, BA N.Z., MA PhD

Lecturer
1997 Nabeel Zuberi, BA Nott., MA Michigan, PhD Texas

FRENCH

Head of Department
B. D. McKay, DU Paris, MA, DipTchg

Professor
1994 Raylene Ramsay, MA Otago, DipLing Camb., DU Poitiers

Associate Professor
1968 J. C. Corne, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers
1972 G. Y. Ekambi, Dipd’EtSup Besançon, MA, DipTchg
1970 B. D. McKay, DU Paris, MA, DipTchg

Lecturers
1992 R. Arnoux, DU Paris, MA DipHons, DipTchg
1996 J.-C. Pleau, BA Monitr., MA MPhil PhD Yale

Tutor
1995 V. V. Béguin, LèsL (FFL) Bordeaux, MèsL Lille

Honorary Research Fellows
1996 J. Grant, MA N.Z., PhD Tor., Dipd’EtSup Paris, CertPhon Inst. de Phon Paris, LLB, DipTchg, DipELT
1987 K. J. Holyman, MA N.Z., DU Paris

GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

Head of Department...

Professor of German
1966-72, 1986 Alan Kirkness, BA N.Z., DPhil Oxf., MA

Associate Professor of German
1978 Friedrich Voit, DrPhil Saarbrücken, DrPhil habil. Siegen

Senior Lecturers in German
1976-1979 D. P. Bade, MA Well., DrPhil Zür.
1969 Martin J. Sutton, MA PhD

Lecturer in Dutch...

Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies

Senior Tutors in German
1971-1975 Gertraut Stoffel (Mrs), MA
1971 Uta Hagen (Mrs), MA Freib.
1975 Gertraut Stoffel (Mrs), MA

Tutor in Scandinavian Studies
1972-1974, 1995 K Ingwor M. Holmqvist (Mrs), Fil.mag. Lund

ITALIAN

Head of Department
Laurence E. Simmons, MA

Associate Professor
1990 Bruno G. R. Ferraro, BA Syd., PhD Flr., DipScStLettIt Urbino

Senior Lecturer
1980 Laurence E. Simmons, MA

Lecturers
1997 Daniela Cavallaro, Laurea Rome, DipFilHis Salamanca, MA Ohio, PhD NWuest
1994 Bernadette Luciano, MA Stan., PhD Col.
1993 Franco C. A. Manai, Laurea Pisa, PhD Brown

Senior Tutors
1993 Gabriella Brussino, MA
1997 Nebojsa Radic, MA

RUSSIAN

Head of Department
Ian R. Lilly, MA Cant. & Monash, PhD Wash.

Associate Professors
1970-72, 1975 Hans-Peter Stoffel, DrPhil Zür.
1975 Ian R. Lilly, MA Cant. & Monash, PhD Wash.
LECTURER
1997 Mark S. Swift, MA Iowa, PhD Bryn Mawr

Senior Tutor
1981 Hannah Brodsky-Pevzner, DipPhil Latvian State

SPANISH
Head of Department
Jonathan Tittler, BA Hamilton College, PhD C'nell

Prince of Asturias Professor
1997 Jonathan Tittler, BA Hamilton College, PhD C'nell

Senior Lecturers
1987 Christine R. Arkinstall, BA Oviedo, PhD
1997 Roberto J. Gonzalez-Casanovas, BA MA MTS PhD Harvard

Lecturers
1995 Mercedes Maroto Camino, PhD
1995 Sergio Holas, M.H.L. Valparaiso

Senior Tutor
1978 Fiona M. Taler, MA Tamaki Campus

Head of Department
Raewyn Dalziel, BA PhD

Administrative Assistant
Diana K. Holmes, BA

Professors
1997 James C. Belich, MA Well., DPhil Oxf.
1966 Judith M. C. Binney, MA N.Z., PhD

Senior Lecturers
1994 Kathryn Lehman, BA Ill., PhD Pitt.
1996 Ximena W. Pino-Ojeda, PhD Wash.

Lecturers
1994 Matthew Allen, BA PhD Syd.
1974 Judith O. Bassett, QSO, LLB MA
1972 Raewyn Dalziel, BA PhD Well.

Associate Professors
1967 Michael A. R. Graves, MA Camb., PhD Otago
1972 P. H. Rousseau, MA DPhil Oxf., FRHistS

Senior Lecturers
1994 Matthew Allen, BA PhD Syd.
1974 Judith O. Bassett, QSO, LLB MA
1988 Linda Bryder, DPhil Oxf., MA

Lecturers
1998 Michael Allen, BA Brightam Young, MA Calif. (jointly with Asian Languages and Literatures)
1994 Greg Bankoff, BA Portsmouth, DipEd PhD Murd.
1997 Michelle Brattain, BA North Carolina, PhD Rutgers
1992 Malcolm Campbell, BA PhD N.S.W.
1993 Caroline Daley, BA PhD Well.
1994 Deborah Montgomerie, PhD Duke, MA

... Tamaki Campus

Associate Professor
1993 Ruth Barton, MSc Well., PhD Penn.

Lecturer
1993 Matthew O'Meagher, BA Otago, PhD Duke

LABOUR STUDIES, Centre For

Director
1990 Maryan Street, BA Well., MPhil DipTchg (jointly with Management and Employment Relations)

1998 Calendar

LANGUAGE TEACHING AND LEARNING, Institute of

Professor
1996 Jack C. Richards, MA Well., PhD Laval

Senior Lecturer
1991 Marilyn Lewis, Licence ès Lettres Besançon, MA, DipTchg

Lecturer
1996 Nikhat Shameem, BA GCEd S.Pac., DipTESL PhD Well.

Senior Tutor
1987 Jacqueline R. Greenwood, MA, DipTchg

MAORI STUDIES

City Campus

Head of Department

... Departmental Assistant

Rangimarie Rawiri

Professor of Social Anthropology and Maori Studies
1973 Dame M. Anne Salmon, DBE, CBE, PhD Penn., MA, FRSNZ (jointly with Anthropology)

Professor
1965 P. W. Hohepa, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana

Associate Professor
1996 Ngapare Hopa, MA N.Z., PhD

Senior Lecturers
1993 Selwyn Muru (jointly with Fine Arts)
1988 Margaret S. Mutu, BSc MPhil PhD

Lecturers
1993 Jane McRae, MAPhD
1988 Violet B. Norman, MA
1994 Maureen Lander, BA MFA
1995 Kingi RJ. Wiri, MA
1995 Hineira Woodward, MA Tamaki Campus

Senior Lecturer
1994 Hemi Toia, BCA Well.

Lecturer
1995 Hariata Pohatu, BA

NEW ZEALAND ASIA INSTITUTE

Director
1995 Christopher C. Tremewan, PhD Cant., MA

Fellow and Emeritus Professor
1997 Nicholas Tarling, MNZM LittD Camb., Hon LittD, FRAS, FRHistS

Visiting Professor
1997 Sir Paul Reeves, DCL (Hon) Oxf., GCMG GCVO MA

ASEAN Studies Centre

Director
Warwick Neville, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.

Associate Director
Evanor Palac-McMiken, MA Philippines, PhD Syd.

China Studies Centre

Director
Paul Clark, MA AM PhD Harvard

Associate Director
Wei Gao, BE Northeastern, MSc BCRI DPhil Oxf., MASM MAIME MTSW

Japan Studies Centre

Director
Thomas Leims, MA Waseda, PhD Bonn

Associate Director
T. H. Barnes, MSc PhD UMIST MSpIE MJpnSocApplPhys
Korea Studies Centre

Director
J. B. Chay, MBA Seoul, PhD SUNY Buffalo

Research Associates
1997 Xin Chen, MA Peking, PhD Hawaii
1997 Ahmad Habir, MA Otto, DiplInBus, MBA Georgetown, PhD A.N.U.
1997 Yuanfei Kang, MA Peking

PACIFIC STUDIES, Centre For

Director
1993 Malama Meleisea, BA P.&N.G., PhD Macq.
Liaison Officer
1999 T. Aaron Marsters, MA
Lecturer, Cook Islands Maori
1995 Rangi Moeka’a, BA
1997 Terangi Nikora, BA Ed DipTchg Well., DipSLT Massey MA Waik.

Lecturers, Samoan Language
1995 Vavao Fetui, MA. Dip TESL Well., MA
1991 Malia Williams, MA

Lecturer, Tongan Language
1996 Melenaite Taumoefolau, BA Ed U.S.P., MA Wales

PERFORMANCE ARTS, Centre for

Director
Tara Werner, BA BMus Well., DipBus (Marketing)

PHILOSOPHY
City Campus

Head of Department
John C. Bishop, BA A.N.U., PhD Camb.
Professor

Associate Professors
1983 Stephen J. Davies, MA Monash, PhD Lond.
1971 Julian P. Young, MA Camb. & Wayne State, PhD Pitt.

Senior Lecturers
1989 Jan C. Ronthwaite, MA LaTrobe., PhD Melb.
1994 Christopher J. Martin, MA, S.
1985 Denis J. Robinson, BA Melb., BPhil Oxf., PhD Monash
1978 Christine H. M. Swanton, DPhil Oxf., MA
1995 Robert L. Wicks, MA Mich. State, MA PhD Wis.

Lecturers
1996 David R. Braddon-Mitchell, BA PhD A.N.U.
1993 Stephen T. Dare, PhD Alta., BA LLB MJur
1998 Paul Grilliths, MA Camb., PhD A.N.U.

Tamaki Campus

Associate Professor
1994 Robert Nola, BSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U., MA MSc
Lecturer
1993 Gillian Brock, BSc BA CapeT., MA PhD Duke

POLITICAL STUDIES
City Campus

Head of Department
R. Andrew Sharp, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD Camb.
Professor

Associate Professor
1972 J. Stephen Hoadley, BSc Purdue, MA Calif. State, PhD Calif.

Senior Lecturers
1979 Joseph B. Atkinson, MA Cant., PhD Yale
1970 John D. Prince, MA Case Western Reserve & Auck., PhD
1993 Yongjin Zhang, BA Anhui, MA Arney, DPhil Oxf.

Lecturers
1994 Rouben M. Azizian, MA Moscow Institute of International Relations, PhD Diplomatic Academy Moscow
1990 Helena D. Catt, MA Edin., PhD Lond.
1984 Raymond K. Miller, BA McM., MA PhD, DipEd
1997 Lawrence A. Powell, BA Munn., PhD MIT P.N.U.
1997 Timothy G. T. Tenbensel, PhD A.N.U.
1993 M. C. B. Rian Voet, MA Ams., PhD Ley.
1993 T. Martin Wilkinson, BA DPhil Oxf.

Temporary Lecturers
1997 Chandra J. Dixon, MA Waik.
1997 Bridget J. McPhail, MA

Honorary Research Fellow
1996 Graham W. A. Bush, MA N.Z., PhD Brist., DipEd

Tamaki Campus

Professor
1988 Barry S. Gustafson, MA N.Z., DipEd Massey, DipSovStud Glas., PhD

Senior Lecturer
1997 Paul G. Buchanan, BA St Michael’s, MA Georgetown, PhD Chicago

Lecturer
1998 Yoichiro Sato, BA Keio, MA St Carolina, PhD Hawaii

Visiting Senior Lecturer
1995 Brian Easton BA Well., BSc Cant.

SOCIOLOGY

Head of Department
Ian R. Carter, BSc Bath, MA Essex, PhD Aberd., FRSA (1st Semester)
Maureen Baker, MA Tor., PhD Alta. (2nd Semester)

Departmental Administrator
Gaynor van Beurden
Professor
1982 Ian R. Carter, BSc Bath, MA Essex, PhD Aberd., FRSA
1998 Maureen Baker, BA MA Tor., PhD Alta.

Associate Professors
1973 Cluny Macpherson, MA DPhil Waik.
1977 Nick H. Perry, BA Strath., BSc(Soc) Lond.

Senior Lecturers
1972 David R. Bedgood, MA Cant., DPhil Waik.
1980-82, 1984 Lane Catherine West-Newman, MA Lond. & Auck., PhD

Lecturers
1986 Claudia Bell, BA Massey, MA PhD
1993 Ravi A. Palat, MA Madr., MA MPhil J. Nehru, PhD N.Y.State
1993 George C. Pavlich, BA Witw., MA S.Fraser, PhD Br.Col.

Honorary Lecturers
1996 Nigel Clark, BA MA Phd
1995 Barry Smith, PhD Essex, BSc MPhil

Honorary Research Fellow
1992 Kitsiri Malalgoda, BA Ceyl., DPhil Oxf.

WOMEN’S STUDIES

Head of Department
Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA Br.Col., PhD
Professor
1993 Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA Br.Col., PhD

Senior Lecturer

Lecturers
1994 Phyllis Herda, BA Arizona, PhD A.N.U., MA
Faculty of Commerce
SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS
City Campus

Acting Dean
Barry H. Spicer, BCom Q’ld., PhD Wash.

Research Office
Acting Associate Dean for Research
1996 Peter Danaher, MS Purdue, PhD Flor., BSc

Centre for Research in Public Management
Director
... 
Director, Local and Regional Government
1996 Bruce Anderson, BE CEng, MICE, FIPENZ

Director, Health
1995 Rodney J. Perkins, BDS Otago, MHA Georgia State (jointly with School of Medicine and Health Science)

Centre for Research in Network Economics and Networks
Director
1998 John Small, BSc BA Cant.

Project Manager
1998 Suella L. Hansen, MCom MPhil PhD Camb.

Associate Dean (Tamaki Campus)
1980 J. H. Kerr Inkson, MA Abeer., MPhil Lond., PhD Otago, FNZPsS

Faculty Registrar

Manager Commerce Student Centre
1991 H. Smeeton, BA Otago

Undergraduate Programmes
Associate Dean (Undergraduate Programmes)
1987 Susan S. Laurenson, MCom MA

New Zealand APEC Study Centre
Director
1979 Robert D. J. Scollay, MA Camb. & Well., BCom

ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE
City Campus

Head of Department
D.M. Emanuel, MCom PhD, FCA

Departmental Administrator
Herena Newall

Deputy Head of Department
Alan M. Teixeira, MCom, CA

Professors
1968-71, 1975 D.M. Emanuel, MCom PhD, FCA
1989 Barry H. Spicer, BCom Q’ld., PhD Wash. 

Professor of Finance
1987 R.G. Bowman, BA Pomona, MS San Diego State, PhD Stan., CPA Calif.

Associate Professor
1978 Martin S. Putterill, MBA PhD Cape T., CA, FCMA

Senior Lecturers
1993 Henk Berkman, MCom PhD Rotterdam
1992 J.B. Chay, MBA Seoul, PhD SUNY Buffalo
1987 C. Cliffe, BA MCom Cont., CA
1994 V. Eleswarapu, BCom Madr., MS Utah, PhD Iowa
1996 Alister L. Hunt, MCom BSc PhD Wash.
1984 Michael G. Keenan, PhD St.And., BCom MA, DipVal
1988 William A.A. Maguire, BCom Natal, MBA S.A., PhD Cape T., CA (S.A.)

1998 Calendar

Faculty of Commerce
SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS
City Campus

Acting Dean
Barry H. Spicer, BCom Q’ld., PhD Wash.

Research Office
Acting Associate Dean for Research
1996 Peter Danaher, MS Purdue, PhD Flor., BSc

Centre for Research in Public Management
Director
... 
Director, Local and Regional Government
1996 Bruce Anderson, BE CEng, MICE, FIPENZ

Director, Health
1995 Rodney J. Perkins, BDS Otago, MHA Georgia State (jointly with School of Medicine and Health Science)

Centre for Research in Network Economics and Networks
Director
1998 John Small, BSc BA Cant.

Project Manager
1998 Suella L. Hansen, MCom MPhil PhD Camb.

Associate Dean (Tamaki Campus)
1980 J. H. Kerr Inkson, MA Abeer., MPhil Lond., PhD Otago, FNZPsS

Faculty Registrar

Manager Commerce Student Centre
1991 H. Smeeton, BA Otago

Undergraduate Programmes
Associate Dean (Undergraduate Programmes)
1987 Susan S. Laurenson, MCom MA

New Zealand APEC Study Centre
Director
1979 Robert D. J. Scollay, MA Camb. & Well., BCom

ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE
City Campus

Head of Department
D.M. Emanuel, MCom PhD, FCA

Departmental Administrator
Herena Newall

Deputy Head of Department
Alan M. Teixeira, MCom, CA

Professors
1968-71, 1975 D.M. Emanuel, MCom PhD, FCA
1989 Barry H. Spicer, BCom Q’ld., PhD Wash. 

Professor of Finance
1987 R.G. Bowman, BA Pomona, MS San Diego State, PhD Stan., CPA Calif.

Associate Professor
1978 Martin S. Putterill, MBA PhD Cape T., CA, FCMA

Senior Lecturers
1993 Henk Berkman, MCom PhD Rotterdam
1992 J.B. Chay, MBA Seoul, PhD SUNY Buffalo
1987 C. Cliffe, BA MCom Cont., CA
1994 V. Eleswarapu, BCom Madr., MS Utah, PhD Iowa
1996 Alister L. Hunt, MCom BSc PhD Wash.
1984 Michael G. Keenan, PhD St.And., BCom MA, DipVal
1988 William A.A. Maguire, BCom Natal, MBA S.A., PhD Cape T., CA (S.A.)

1991 A. D. E. Marsden, MCom, CA
1992 A. Neale, MCom Cant., CA
1986 Sonja Newby, MCom CA, ACIS
1971 Martin A. Perkinson, MCom, CA
1987 A.P.B. Rouse, MCom PhD CA
1997 Michael Sher, BA Yale, MA MS PhD Minnesota
1985 Alan M. Teixeira, MCom CA

Lecturers
1995 Graeme C. Camp, MCom
1996 Jeffrey R. Casterella, BS Clarkson, PhD Colorado
1989 Anne R. Davy, MCom CA, ACIS
1990 H.J. Flavall, BCom PhD
1996 Neelam Jain, BA St Stephen’s College, Delhi, MA MPhil Delhi School of Economics, PhD Minn.
1984 G.J. Moyle, ED, LLB MCom, ACA, ACIS, CMA, MRFIP
1991 Farshid Navissi, BCom Tehran, MCom Oklahoma, PhD
1986-1992, 1995 Helen Prangnell, BSc MCom, CA
1984 Derek M. Speer, MCom, CA
1996 Megan Thornley, BCom BSc MPhil
1992 N. Wong, MCom

Senior Tutors
1995 Johan J. Grobbelaar, BCom S.A., NTSD (Commerce)
1991 Leigh Houghton, BA MCom, CA, CMA, ACIS

Tamaki Campus

Professor of Financial Management
1982 Michael E. Bradbury, MCom PhD, CA, CMA

Senior Lecturers
1989 Lloyd M. M. Austin, MCom, CA
1992 Desmond J. A. Heath, BSc Rhodes, MBA Pret., BCompt S.A., CA(SA), ACMA

Lecturer
1986 Bruce K. Bennett, MCom CA, ACIS
1996 Robert Wilton, BCom NSW, MCom CA

Senior Tutors
1979 Kathryn Caird, BSc Otago, BCom
1991 Lilian J. F. Vitakangas, BBS Massey, MSc, MNZIC

Tutor
1996 Margaret-Ann McAleese, BCom

COMMERCIAL LAW
City Campus

Head of Department
1975 Garth A. Harris, LLB MJur

Departmental Administrator
Jo Stone, BA

Professors
1971 Ian G. Eagles, BA LLB Q’ld., LLM PhD Camb.

Associate Professors
1975 Garth A. Harris, LLB MJur

Senior Lecturers
1991 Michael Gedye, BCom LLB
1985 Ross B. Grantham, BCL Oxf., LLM
1985 M. Louise Longdin, BA LLB MJur
1995 Christopher M. Ohms, BCom LLM PhD
1995 Paul A. Myburgh, BA BCL LLM Pret.
1996 Owen J Morgan, BEd Stud Qld, BA LLB Hons/MJur, DipTchg
1985 Michael J. Ross, BCom LLM
1987 Kerrin Vautier, CMG, BA Well.

Lecturers
1991 Susan M. Watson, LLB MJur

Senior Tutors
1992 Delta Browne, LLB
1995 Mark R. Keating, LLB
1992 Madeleine McFadden, LLB
1992 R. Marnie Prasad, LLB
1990 Barbara Rainsford, BA LLB MComLaw

University Personnel 651


1998 Calendar
### UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

**Tamaki Campus**

**Senior Lecturer**  
1990 Christopher Nicoll, LLB

**Lecturer**  
1991 Gehan Gunasekara, BA, LLB Well., LLM

**Senior Tutors**  
1993 Philip A. Cook, BA LLB MComLaw  
1991 Jayne Francis, LLB, MComLaw  
1995 Paul Shenkin, LLB, LLM Lond.,

**ECONOMICS**  
City Campus

**Head of Department**  
Bryce Hoo!, BSc, MCom Cant., PhD Calif.

**Departmental Administrator**  
Trish Marsters

**Professors**  
1995 Bryce Hoo!, BSc, MCom Cant., PhD Calif.  
1973 Robin H. Court, BA BSc N.Z., PhD N.S.W., MA  
1992 Tim Hazeldeine, MA Cant. & Otago, PhD Warw.

**Distinguished Alumnus Professor**  

**Emeritus Professor**  
1972 Conrad A. Blyth, MA N.Z., PhD Camb.

**Associate Professor**  
1983 Anthony M. Endres, MSc Waik., PhD W'gong.

**Senior Lecturers**  
1997 Reiko Aoki, BS Tokyo, MA Tsukuba, MS PhD Stanford  
1997 John Hillias, BA BEcon Qld., PhD Stanford  
1972 Kenneth E. Jackson, BA PhD Kent  
1984 Sholeh A. Maani, MS PhD Ill.  
1991 Tim J. Maloney, BA MS PhD Wis.  
1988 Mia Mikic, MS MSc Slm., PhD Zagreb  
1991 Ravindra Ratnayake, BA S.Lanka, PhD Lt.

**Lecturers**  
1993 Debasis Bandyopadhyay, BSc Calc., MA Flor., PhD Minn.  
1994 Evanor Palac-McMiken, MA Philippines, PhD Sydney.  
1995 Matthew Ryan, BCA Well., BA Yale, BA

**Senior Tutors**  
1987 Susan S. Laurenson, BCom MA

**Tamaki Campus**

**Associate Professor**  
1990 Basil M. H. Sharp, BAgCom Cant., MS PhD Wis., DipAg DipFPM Lincoln (N.Z.)

**Senior Lecturer**  
1996 John R. Boyce, BA Montana State University, PhD Calif.

**Senior Tutors**  
1991 Michael D. G. Anstis, BA

### EXECUTIVE PROGRAMMES

**Director**  
1997 Clint Laurent, MCA Well., PhD Bath

**Academic Co-ordinator**  
1991 Francis L. Keaton, BSc Seattle, MBA

**Director, Executive Development**  
1989 Michael C. Groves, MA Otago, MPhil

**Director, Diploma in Business Programme**  
1971 Martin A. Perkinson, MCom, CA

**Director, MBA Programme**  
1997 Clint Laurent, MCA Well., PhD Bath

**Director, Master of International Business Programme**  
1994 David C. Thomas, BSc Appalachian State, MBA N.Carolina, PhD S.Carolina

### 1998 Calendar

**Director, Diploma in Arts Administration Programme and Interfaculty Masters**  
1994 Tara L. Werner, BA BMus Well., DipBus

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS**  
City Campus

**Head of Department**  
Nigel A. F. Haworth, BA BPhil PhD Liu.

**Departmental Administrator**  
Marianne Hill

**Professors**  
1986 R. Wayne Cartwright, MAgSc Massey., PhD Purdue  

**Associate Professor**  
1996 David C. Thomas, BSc Appalachian, MBA N.Carolina, PhD South Carolina

**Senior Lecturers**  
1989 Brian J. Bloch, MCom Wai., DCom S.A.  
1993 David M. Brock, BCom S.A., MBA Cape T., EdD N.Carolina  
1993 Doreen D. Chadee, BA MSc PhD Mannt.  
1992 Valentine J. Lindsay, MSc Otago, MBA Wel.  
1997 Elizabeth L. Rose, BSE Princeton, MSE AM PhD Michigan

**Lecturers**  
1992 Brent Burmester, MCom LLB  
1994 Heather Wilson, BA PhD H.-W.

**Tutor**  
1994 Mark Donnay, BA MBA MCom

**MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS**  
City Campus

**Head of Department, Professor**  
John S. Deeks, MA Camb., DipPM L.S.E

**Departmental Administrator**  
Judy Bonny

**Associate Professors**  
1987 Peter F. Boxall, PhD Monash, MCom  
1991 Marie G. Wilson, MS Florida State, JD PhD Arizona

**Associate Professor of Public Sector Management**  
1988 Michael Powell, PhD Chic., MA

**Senior Lecturers**  
1993 David Barry, BA PhD Maryland  

**Lecturers**  
1987 J. Richard Higham, MA Ox., DipArch Lond., MPhil  
1996 Marc T. Jones, BS MBA Rhode Island., PhD Calif.  
1992 Darl G. Kolb, MA Colorado., PhD C'nell.  
1990 Judith Pringle, BSc PhD Otago  
1993 Erling J. Rasmussen, Cand Mag Odense, PhD EUI, Florence  
1996 Dennis M. Ray, MA PhD Denver  
1990 Maryan Street, BA Well., DipTchg MPhil (jointly with Centre for Labour Studies)

**Senior Tutors**  
1991 Lynne R. Lyndberg, DipEd Massey, MA, DipTchg Tamaki Campus

**Professors**  
1980 J. H. Kerr Inskon, MA Aberd., MPhil Lond., PhD Otago, FNZPsS
1998 Calendar

Senior Lecturers
1996 Manuka A. Henare BA Well.
1973 Judith McMorland, BA Leeds, MA DipEd Massey, DipTechWk Man., PhD

Lecturers
1995 Claire E. Barber, MA Northumbria
1996 Ella Y. Henry, BA MPhil
1996 Ross A. McDonald, BSc Stirling, MA PhD Nebraska

Management Science and Information Systems
City Campus

Head of Department
Justo A. Diaz, BSc Ott., PhD U.C. Berkeley

Departmental Administrator
Gabrielle Murphy, BA

Professor
1992 David M. Ryan, MSc Ottawa, PhD A.N.U., C Math, FIMA (jointly with Engineering Science)

Associate Professors
1993 Victor M. Portougal, PhD Gorky
1992 Ananth Srinivasan, BEng 1995 David Sheridan, PhD Atla.

Visiting Professor
1991 Brent Gallupe, BMath Wat., MBA Tor., PhD Minn., ISP, CMA, FIML

Senior Lecturers
1996 Diane Bischak, BMus, MSc PhD Mich.
1991 Susan Byrne, BSc Well., PhD Lond.
1986 Lech J. Janczewski, MASc dollars, PhD dollars.
1991 Hans Lehmann, BA Vienna, MA Natal
1984 Kambiz E. Maani, MSc Tehran, MS PhD Ill.
1989 Peter Mazany, MA MPhil PhD Yale, BSc MCom
1989 Michael Myers, MA PhD
1991 John Paynter, BCom MSc
1994 David J. Robb, MBA PhD Calgary, BE
1996 Jayaram K. Sankaran, BE Madras, MPhil, PhD
1991 Brent Gallupe, BMath Wat., MBA Tor., PhD Minn., ISP, CMA, FIML

Lecturers
1996 Sanjeev Varki, Btech Khuragpur, PGDM Ambedabad, PhD Vanderbll

Senior Tutors
1991 Brent Gallupe, BMath Wat., MBA Tor., PhD Minn., ISP, CMA, FIML

Senior Lecturers
1996 Mark R. Colgate, BSc PhD Ulster
1993 Victoria J. Little, BCom MBA Otago
1993 Andrew Parsons, MCom
1994 Joseph Salvacruz, BSc Philippines, MSc Kansas, PhD Kentucky

Management Science and Information Systems
City Campus

Head of Department
Justo A. Diaz, BSc Ott., PhD U.C. Berkeley

Departmental Administrator
Gabrielle Murphy, BA

Professor
1992 David M. Ryan, MSc Ottawa, PhD A.N.U., C Math, FIMA (jointly with Engineering Science)

Associate Professors
1993 Victor M. Portougal, PhD Gorky
1992 Ananth Srinivasan, BEng 1995 David Sheridan, PhD Atla.

Visiting Professor
1991 Brent Gallupe, BMath Wat., MBA Tor., PhD Minn., ISP, CMA, FIML

Senior Lecturers
1996 Diane Bischak, BMus, MSc PhD Mich.
1991 Susan Byrne, BSc Well., PhD Lond.
1986 Lech J. Janczewski, MASc dollars, PhD dollars.
1991 Hans Lehmann, BA Vienna, MA Natal
1984 Kambiz E. Maani, MSc Tehran, MS PhD Ill.
1989 Peter Mazany, MA MPhil PhD Yale, BSc MCom
1989 Michael Myers, MA PhD
1991 John Paynter, BCom MSc
1994 David J. Robb, MBA PhD Calgary, BE
1996 Jayaram K. Sankaran, BE Madras, MPhil, PhD
1991 Brent Gallupe, BMath Wat., MBA Tor., PhD Minn., ISP, CMA, FIML

Lecturers
1996 Sanjeev Varki, Btech Khuragpur, PGDM Ambedabad, PhD Vanderbll

Senior Tutors
1991 Brent Gallupe, BMath Wat., MBA Tor., PhD Minn., ISP, CMA, FIML

Senior Lecturers
1996 Mark R. Colgate, BSc PhD Ulster
1993 Victoria J. Little, BCom MBA Otago
1993 Andrew Parsons, MCom
1994 Joseph Salvacruz, BSc Philippines, MSc Kansas, PhD Kentucky

Faculty of Engineering

Acting Dean
Michael J. Pender, BE PhD Cant., FIPENZ, MASCE

Associate Dean
Errol G. Kelly, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, CEng, MAIME, MIMM, FAusIMM

Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)
Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Cant., C.Math, FIMA, MASME, MASCE

Faculty Registrar
Jillian M. Reid, BA LLB DipCrim

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Head of Department
John J. J. Chen, BE PhD, FRSNZ, CEng, FICHEM, FIPENZ

Departmental Assistant
Rita Nicol

Professors
1984 John J. J. Chen, BE PhD, FRSNZ, CEng, FICHEM, FIPENZ
1969 Geoffrey G. Duffy, ASTC, BSc N.S.W., PhD DEng, FRSNZ, FICHEM, FIPENZ, FIMCNZ, CEng
1981 Barry-J. Welch, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FRSNZ, FICHEM, FRACI, FNZIC, MInSATS, MAIME, CEng, CChem

Honorary Professor
Peter A. Munro, BE PhD London, FICHEM, FRSNZ, CEng

Associate Professors
1994 Neil D. Broom, BE (Met) Melb., PhD
1966 W. George Ferguson, BSc N.S.W., PhD DEng, FRACI, FIEEE, FIPENZ, FIMCNZ, CEng
1981 Barry-J. Welch, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FRSNZ, FICHEM, FRACI, FNZIC, MInSATS, MAIME, CEng, CChem

Senior Lecturers
1996 Lesley A. Gardner, MSc PhD Lon Sch Econ
1995 Jairo Gutierrez, BE Andes Bogota, MS Texas A&M, PhD
1996 Gretchen Irwin, PhD Colorado
1991 Felix Tan, BEng Monash, MPhil, MNZCS, ANZIM

Marketing
City Campus

Head of Department
Roderick J. Brodie, BSc PhD Cant., MA Otago

Departmental Administrator
Andrea M. Martin

Professor
1988 Roderick J. Brodie, BSc PhD Cant., MA Otago

Associate Professors
1988 Richard Brookes, BCA Well., MSc Lond.
1993 Peter J. Danaher, MS Purdue, PhD Flor., BSc

Senior Lecturers
1994 Thomas H. Agee, BA Virg., MPhil
1995 Margo Buchanan-Oliver, BA Well., MPhil
1995 David Hansen, BCom MSc, PhD
1996 Sanjeev Varki, Btech Khuragpur, PGDM Ambedabad, PhD Vanderbll

Lecturers
1996 Mark R. Colgate, BSc PhD Ulster
1993 Victoria J. Little, BCom MBA Otago
1993 Andrew Parsons, MCom
1994 Joseph Salvacruz, BSc Philippines, MSc Kansas, PhD Kentucky

Tamaki Campus

Senior Lecturer

Lecturers

Faculty of Engineering

Acting Dean
Michael J. Pender, BE PhD Cant., FIPENZ, MASCE

Associate Dean
Errol G. Kelly, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, CEng, MAIME, MIMM, FAusIMM

Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)
Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Cant., C.Math, FIMA, MASME, MASCE

Faculty Registrar
Jillian M. Reid, BA LLB DipCrim

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Head of Department
John J. J. Chen, BE PhD, FRSNZ, CEng, FICHEM, FIPENZ

Departmental Assistant
Rita Nicol

Professors
1984 John J. J. Chen, BE PhD, FRSNZ, CEng, FICHEM, FIPENZ
1969 Geoffrey G. Duffy, ASTC, BSc N.S.W., PhD DEng, FRSNZ, FICHEM, FIPENZ, FIMCNZ, CEng
1981 Barry-J. Welch, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FRSNZ, FICHEM, FRACI, FNZIC, MInSATS, MAIME, CEng, CChem

Honorary Professor
Peter A. Munro, BE PhD London, FICHEM, FRSNZ, CEng

Associate Professors
1994 Neil D. Broom, BE (Met) Melb., PhD
1966 W. George Ferguson, BSc N.S.W., PhD DEng, FRACI, FIEEE, FIPENZ, FIMCNZ, CEng
1981 Barry-J. Welch, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FRSNZ, FICHEM, FRACI, FNZIC, MInSATS, MAIME, CEng, CChem

Senior Lecturers
1996 Lesley A. Gardner, MSc PhD Lon Sch Econ
1995 Jairo Gutierrez, BE Andes Bogota, MS Texas A&M, PhD
1996 Gretchen Irwin, PhD Colorado
1991 Felix Tan, BEng Monash, MPhil, MNZCS, ANZIM

Marketing
City Campus

Head of Department
Roderick J. Brodie, BSc PhD Cant., MA Otago
1992 Wei Gao, BE NE Univ. China, ME B.C.R.I. (China), DPhil Ox., MIPENZ, MASM, MAIME, MTMS
1970 Joseph T. Gregory, BSc Idaho, PhD WIs., MASM, MAWS, MIEAust, MNZI

Lecturers
*1995 Richard Havercamp, BSc Well., PhD, MNZIC, MAIME
Comanco Lecturer in Materials Science and Engineering
1991 Margaret M. Hyland, BSc Guelph, PhD W. Ont., MAIME, MRSNZ

Research Fellows
1987 Zhengdong Chen, BSc ME Tsinghua, PhD
1996 Zhenyu Liu, ME PhD NE Univ. China

CIVIL AND RESOURCE ENGINEERING

Head of Department
Michael J. Pender, BE PhD Cant., FIPENZ, MASCE

Departmental Assistant
Magdalene Woo

Professor of Civil Engineering
1981 Peter G. Lowe, BE N.Z., MA Camb., MEngSc Syd., PhD Lond., CEng, FIPENZ, MICE, FIEAust

Professor of Geotechnical Engineering
1977 Michael J. Pender, BE PhD Cant., FIPENZ, MASCE

Professor of Resource Engineering

Associate Professor
1975 Richard C. Fenwick, BE N.Z., PhD Cant., MIPENZ

Senior Lecturers
1969 Anthony H. Bryant, BE PhD Cant.
1979 Colin D. Christian, BScEng PhD S’ton., CEng, MICE, MIPENZ, MASCE
1979 Barry J. Davidson, BE PhD
1972 Roger C. M. Dunn, BE N.Z., BSc Well., MEngSc N.S.W., DipTP, FITE, MIHT, FIPENZ
1980 Thomas J. Larkin, BE PhD, MASCE
*1979-85, 1990 Norman Lawgun, ME PhD
1986 Leslie M. Megget, ME Cant., DipISEE Tokyo, FIPENZ
1981 Bruce W. Melville, BE PhD, MIPENZ, MIAHR
1977 John D. St George, BSc Lond., MSc ‘n’ce (U.K.), PhD CEng, ARSM, MIMM, FAusIMM
1995 Ben Taylor, BSc PhD Cardiff
1986 Laurence D. Wesley, MScEng DIC PhD Lond., M.E., MASCE, MIPENZ

Lecturers
1996 Carol A. Boyle, BSc ME Des Calg., PhD McM., CEng
1989 Hugh W. Morris, ME, MIPENZ

Cement and Concrete Association Lecturer
1995 Jason M. Ingham, PhD Calif., ME

Lecturer in Timber Engineering
1988, 1992 Richard D. Hunt, BE PhD

ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING

Head of Department
John T. Boys, ME PhD, FRNSZ, FIPENZ

Secretary
Pauline Matthews, DipBusStuds Massey

Professor of Electronics
1977 John T. Boys, ME PhD, FRNSZ FIPENZ

Professor of Telecommunications
1975 Allan G. Williamson, BE PhD, CEng, FIEE, FIERE, Sen.Mem.IEEE, FIPENZ

Associate Professor
1997 Paul C. Austin, BE PhD Camb.

Senior Lecturers
1988 Lawrence J. Carter, BSc Kent, MPhil P.N.G., Tech., CEng, SMIREE, MIEE, MIEAust
1996 Norman Castle, BE Cant., PhD, FIEE, FIPENZ, CEng
1987 George G. Coghill, BSc H.W., BA Open, PhD Kent, CEng, MIEE, Mem.IEEE
1984 Gavin R. Higgin, MD PhD, Mem.IEEE
1995 Bruce MacDonald, BE PhD Cant., Mem.IEEE
1984 Gerard B. Rowe, MD PhD, Mem.IEEE, MIPENZ
1995 Zoran A. Salcic, MSc PhD Sarajevo

Lecturers
1990 Mark Andrews, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE
1992 Udaya D. Annakkage, BSc [Eng] S. Lanka., MSc PhD UMIST, AMIEE
1992 Grant Covic, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE, GradMemIIPENZ
1985 Bernard J. Guillemin, NZCS, BE PhD
*1995 Michael Neve, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE, AMIEE
1995 Sing Kiong Ngauang, BE PhD New Castle
1993 Jayanthi Sivaswamy, BS Roch., MS PhD Syr., DipElec Modr.
1990 Kevin W. Sowerby, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE

Senior Tutors
*1994 Stevan Berber BSc ME Belgrade
1990 Nitish Patel, BSc (Eng) M'lore.

ENGINEERING SCIENCE

Head of Department
David M. Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD A.N.U., C Math, FIMA, FIPENZ

Departmental Assistant
Sarah Devaliant, BA, DipLib

Professor
1978 Peter J. Hunter, DPhil Ox., ME, FRSNZ

Professor of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics
1981 Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Camb., FIMA, CMath, FIPENZ, MASME, MASCE

Professor of Operations Research
1975 David M. Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD A.N.U., C Math, FIMA, FIPENZ, (jointly with Management Science and Information Systems)

Associate Professors
1962 Donald A. Nield, MA Camb., MSc N.Z., BD Otago, PhD, C Math, FIMA
1969 Michael J. O'Sullivan, BE N.Z., PhD Cal-Tech, BSc ME, FIPENZ, AMIEE
1986 Andrew B. Philpott, BA BSc Well., MPhil PhD Camb.

Senior Lecturers
1990 Andrew J. Pullan, BSc PhD
1997 Murray H. Smith, BSc PhD

Lecturers
1997 David M. Budgett, BE PhD
1997 Paul C. Austin, BE PhD Cant.

ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING

Head of Department
John T. Boys, ME PhD, FRNSZ, FIPENZ

Secretary
Pauline Matthews, DipBusStuds Massey

Professor of Electronics
1977 John T. Boys, ME PhD, FRNSZ FIPENZ

Professor of Telecommunications
1975 Allan G. Williamson, BE PhD, CEng, FIEE, FIERE, Sen.Mem.IEEE, FIPENZ

Associate Professor
1997 Paul C. Austin, BE PhD Camb.

Senior Lecturers
1988 Lawrence J. Carter, BSc Kent, MPhil P.N.G., Tech., CEng, SMIREE, MIEE, MIEAust
1996 Norman Castle, BE Cant., PhD, FIEE, FIPENZ, CEng
1987 George G. Coghill, BSc H.W., BA Open, PhD Kent, CEng, MIEE, Mem.IEEE
1984 Gavin R. Higgin, MD PhD, Mem.IEEE
1995 Bruce MacDonald, BE PhD Cant., Mem.IEEE
1984 Gerard B. Rowe, MD PhD, Mem.IEEE, MIPENZ
1995 Zoran A. Salcic, MSc PhD Sarajevo

Lecturers
1990 Mark Andrews, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE
1992 Udaya D. Annakkage, BSc [Eng] S. Lanka., MSc PhD UMIST, AMIEE
1992 Grant Covic, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE, GradMemIIPENZ
1985 Bernard J. Guillemin, NZCS, BE PhD
*1995 Michael Neve, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE, AMIEE
1995 Sing Kiong Ngauang, BE PhD New Castle
1993 Jayanthi Sivaswamy, BS Roch., MS PhD Syr., DipElec Modr.
1990 Kevin W. Sowerby, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE

Senior Tutors
*1994 Stevan Berber BSc ME Belgrade
1990 Nitish Patel, BSc (Eng) M’lore.

ENGINEERING SCIENCE

Head of Department
David M. Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD A.N.U., C Math, FIMA, FIPENZ

Departmental Assistant
Sarah Devaliant, BA, DipLib

Professor
1978 Peter J. Hunter, DPhil Ox., ME, FRSNZ

Professor of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics
1981 Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Camb., FIMA, CMath, FIPENZ, MASME, MASCE

Professor of Operations Research
1975 David M. Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD A.N.U., C Math, FIMA, FIPENZ, (jointly with Management Science and Information Systems)

Associate Professors
1962 Donald A. Nield, MA Camb., MSc N.Z., BD Otago, PhD, C Math, FIMA
1969 Michael J. O'Sullivan, BE N.Z., PhD Cal-Tech, BSc ME, FIPENZ, AMIEE
1986 Andrew B. Philpott, BA BSc Well., MPhil PhD Camb.

Senior Lecturers
1990 Andrew J. Pullan, BSc PhD
1997 Murray H. Smith, BSc PhD

Lecturers
1997 David M. Budgett, BE Cant., PhD Lond.
1997 Margot G. Gerritsen, MSc PhD Lond.
1992 Andrew J. Mason, PhD Camb.
1996 Zhenyu Liu, ME PhD NE

Senior Tutor
1991 James B. Greenslade, BSc ME

Research Fellows
1995 Golbon Zakeri, PhD
1996 Mostapha Boulbibane, ME PhD
1997 Mostapha Boulbibane, ME PhD
1997 Mostapha Boulbibane, ME PhD
1991 James B. Greenslade, BSc ME
1996 Mostapha Boulbibane, ME PhD
1997 Mostapha Boulbibane, ME PhD
1989 Golbon Zakeri, PhD
1998 Calendar

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Head of Department
Peter S. Jackson, PhD Camb., ME CEng, MIPENZ, MRAeS

Professors
1977 Peter S. Jackson, PhD Camb., ME CEng, MIPENZ, MRAeS

Associate Professors
1981 Debes Bhattacharyya, ME Calc., PhD Jad., MASME, MASM
1984 Richard G. J. Flay, BE PhD Cant., CEng, FIMechE, MASME, FIPENZ
1982 Brian R. Mace, MA DPhil Ox.,
1982 Gordon D. Mallinson, BSc West., PhD N.S.W., MIEAust., CEng
1975 J. Des Teford, BSc(Eng) PhD Belf., CEng, MIEE (on leave)

1997 Arnold Watson, BSc Leeds, PhD Lond., CEng, MIMechE, MIPENZ (jointly with Geothermal Institute)

Senior Lecturers
1988 Pradeep K. Bansal, BSc Meerut, MSc Roor., PhD I.I.T. Delhi, MIIR. MASHRAE
1970 George W. Blanchard, MSc Manc., MIMC
1988 Joseph Dean, BSc PhD Stuttgart, CEng, FIMechE, MIPENZ
1995 Vojislav Kecman, Dipl.-Ing., MSc PhD Zagreb

1999 Michael G. Dunstall, BE PhD (jointly with Mechanical Engineering)
1991 S. F. Simmons, BA Macalester, MS PhD Minn., (jointly with Geology)

Lecturers
1988 Michael G. Dunstall, BE PhD (jointly with Mechanical Engineering)
1989 S. Soengkono BSc Bandung, MSc PhD DipGeothermTech

Honorary Research Fellows
1994 Kevin L. Brown, MSc PhD
1989 Derek H. Freeston, BSc Lond., CEng MRAeS, FIMechE, MIPENZ

1975 M. P. Hochstein, DiplGeophys T.U. Clausthal, DrRerNat Mun., FRSNZ (jointly with Geology)

Faculty of Fine Arts

Dean, Head of Department, Professor
Michael R. Dunn, MA Melb., DipFA Cant. & Auck., PhD

Deputy Head, Senior Lecturer
1989 Carole M. Shephard, DipFA, MPhil

Administrative Assistant
Penelope Swann

Professor...

Associate Professor
1966 G. L. Twiss, DipFA N.Z.

Senior Lecturers
1979 D. H. Binney, O.B.E. DipFAN.Z.
1980 B. G. de Thier, DipFA

1981 Peter J. Richards, BSc R'tg, PhD C.N.A.A., AMRAeS
1986 Rainer H. A. Seidel, Dipl.-Wirtsch.-Ing Karlsruhe, PhD

Lecturers
1992 Michael G Dunstall, BE PhD (jointly with Geothermal Institute)
1994 Enrico Hämmerle, Dipl.-Ing F.H. Offenburg, Dipl.-Ing Bochum, Dr.-Ing Bremen, VDI Germany
1994 Damian P. W. Horriggan, BE PhD Melb.
1995 Krishnan Jayaraman, BE Madras, ME Howard, PhD VPI & SU
1993 Richard W. Jones, BSc (ChemEng), PhD N'cne (U.K.), MIEE
1992 Heath Sibyn-Roberts, BSc Waies, PhD
1996 Xun Xu, BSc Shenyang, MSc(MechEng) Dalian, PhD UMIST

Tutor
Elizabeth M. Pascal, MA

HRC Senior Research Fellow
1975 Neil D. Broom, BE(Met) Melb., PhD

Research Fellow
1995 Todd A. Martin, BE PhD

Honorary Research Fellows
1995 Shamil Galiyev, MSc Kezan
1997 Raied A. Salman, MSc Baghdad, PhD Brun., IIPENZ
1993 Tom Schnackenberg, MSc Br.Col.

Marsden Postdoctoral Fellow
1997 Andrew V. Rezatsov, MSc PhD Moscow

GEOHERMAL INSTITUTE within the Faculty of Engineering

Director of Geothermal Institute
P. R. L. Browne, BSc Cape T., MSc Leeds, PhD Well. (jointly with Geology)

Senior Administrative Assistant
Oscar Huijsse Snr

Associate Professors
1978 P. R. L. Browne, BSc Cape T., MSc Leeds, PhD Well. (jointly with Geology)
1997 Arnold Watson, BSc Leeds, PhD Lond., CEng, MIMechE, MIPENZ (jointly with Mechanical Engineering)

Senior Lecturer
1991 Keng Choon Lee, MBA Well., ME DipGeothermTech, MIPENZ (jointly with Mechanical Engineering)
1991 S. F. Simmons, BA Macalester, MS PhD Minn., (jointly with Geology)

Lecturers
1992 Michael G. Dunstall, BE PhD (jointly with Mechanical Engineering)
1990 S. Soengkono BSc Bandung, MSc PhD DipGeothermTech

Honorary Research Fellows
1994 Kevin L. Brown, MSc PhD
1995 S. Soengkono BSc Bandung, MSc PhD DipGeothermTech

1975 M. P. Hochstein, DiplGeophys T.U. Clausthal, DrRerNat Mun., FRSNZ (jointly with Geology)

Faculty of Law

Dean
B. V. Harris, LLB Otago, LLM Harv.,

Deputy Dean
P. T. Rishworth, LLM MJur

Dean of Students
W. J. Brookbanks, LLM

Faculty Registrar
Ann Shields

LAW

Head of Department
1994 Bruce V. Harris, LLB Otago, LLM Harv.

Professors
1971 Ian G. Eagles, BA LLB Qld., PhD Camb., LLM
1969 P. J. Evans, BA LLB Otago, PhD Camb., LLM

1998 Calendar
1994 Bruce V. Harris, LLB Otago, LLM Harv.
1979 Jane Kelsey, LLB Well., BCL Oxf., MPhil Camb., PhD
1985 Julie K. Maxton, LLB Lond., LLM Cant., PhD
1982 M. B. Taggart, LLM Harv., LLB

Associate Professors
1988 K. Bosselmann, Dlur F.U.Berlin
1983 W. J. Brookhans, LLM
1972 W. C. Hodge, AB Harv., JD Stan.
1968 D. W. McMorland, PhD Camb., LLM
1969 K. A. Palmer, LLM Harv. & Auck., SJD Virginia
1977 Margaret A. Vennell, ONZM, LLB N.Z.
1985 P. G. Watts, LLB Cant., LLB Camb.

Senior Lecturers
1995 Graeme Austin, BA, LLB, LLM Well.
1995 Laurette Barningham, BA BLs LLB Pret., LLM Cape T.
1991 D. P. Grinlinton, BA Massey, LLM W. Aust., LLB
1992 G. A. Huscroft, BA Western, LLB Qu., LLM
1986 Joanna M. Manning, LLM George Wash., BA LLB
1986 R. J. Paterson, BCL Oxf., LLB
1987 P. T. Rishworth, LLB MJur
1974 Pauline Tapp, LLB MJur
1991 Rosemary Tobin, DipEd Massey, BA LLB MJur

Lecturers
1995 R. A. Bigwood, PhD A.N.U., LLB
1995 Neil Campbell, LLM Camb., BCom LLB
1997 Shane E. Heremaia, BA LLB
1991 Elizabeth K. Paton-Simpson, LLM Br. Col., BCom LLB
1997 Khyee E. Quince, BA LLB
1996 Benjamin J. Richardson, BA BLs LLB Macq., PhD A.N.U.
1994 T. G. W. Telfer, BA LLB W.Ont., LLM Duke
1992 V. C. Tomas, LLB
1994 Andrea Tunks, BA LLM
1983 G. L. Williams, BCom LLM, ACA

Lecturers, Part-time
1995 D. Clapham, BA Otago, LLM Camb., LLB
1997 Judge D. Finnigan, LLB MA
1993 R. P. G. Haines, BA LLB
1994 Judge R. Joyce QC, LLB Cant.
1994 M. Perry, LLB Marc.
1991 P. C. Sumpter, LLB MA

Faculty of Medicine and Health Science

Dean
Peter D. Gluckman, CNZM, MBChB Otago, MMedSc DSc, FRSNZ, FRACP

Associate Dean (Medical Programmes)
Ian J. Simpson, MBChB Otago, MD, FRACP

Associate Dean (Research and Graduate Studies)
Dianne C. McCarthy, BA, MSc, PhD, MRSNZ

Assistant Deans
Suzanne L. Davis, BMedSc MBChB Otago PhD
Brenda V. Dawson, BA Keele, MD Arizona, FASCP FCAP
Graham R. White, MSc N.Z., MNZIC

Faculty Registrar
Ian Houston

ANATOMY with RADIOLOGY

Head of Department
Richard L. M. Faull, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD DSc

Professor of Anatomy
1978 Richard L. M. Faull, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD DSc

Professor of Radiology
1986 Stuart W. Heap, MBBS Lond., FRACR, FRCR

Associate Professors in Anatomy
1973 Cynthia G. Jensen, AB Brown, PhD Mfin.
1976 Mervyn J. Merrilees, BSc Otago, PhD Tor.
1984 J. Martin Wild, MA Cant., PhD

Senior Lecturers in Anatomy
1989 Brenda V. Dawson, BA Keele, MD Arizona, FASCP, FCAP
1993 Colin R. Green, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturer in Radiology
1988 Allan R. List, MBChB Otago, FRACR

Senior Lecturer in Biology for Medicine
1989 Louise F. B. Nicholson, MSc PhD

Lecturer in Biomedical Imaging
1996 Alistair A. Young, BE ME PhD (jointly with Physiology)

Senior Tutor in Biology for Medicine
1982 Colin G. Quilter, PhD Otago, BSc

Senior Research Fellow
1973 Stephen J. M. Skinner, BSc PhD

HRC Senior Research Fellow
1991 C. Anthony Poole, BSc, PhD Otago

Clinical Teachers
J. P. Crabbe, MBChB
M. L. Herdson, MBChB, FRACR
B. Hochstein, BSc MBChB, FRACR

BIOCHEMISTRY SECTION (School of Biological Sciences)

Professor in Biochemistry and Clinical Biochemistry, Coordinator of Biochemistry for Medicine
Garth J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB, DPhil Oxf., DipObst, FRCPA (jointly with School of Medicine)

Associate Professor in Biochemistry
1977 Thomas Brittain, BSc PhD ScD E. Anglia, CChem, FRSChem, FNZIC

Senior Lecturers in Biochemistry
1974 Peter M. Buring, BA Oxf., PhD Lond.
1991 Nigel P. Birch, BSc Massey, MSc PhD
1982 David L. Christie, MSc PhD
1969 Anthony M. Robertson, BSc Otago, DPhil Ox.
1976 G. Kenneth Scott, BSc Marc., PhD Edin.

Senior Lecturer in Molecular Genetics
1993 Donald R. Love, BSc PhD Adel.

Lecturer in Biochemistry
Kerry M. Loomes, BSc PhD Massey

Senior Research Fellow in Biochemistry
Yee Soon Choong, MSc PhD Otago

COMMUNITY HEALTH

Head of Department
Robert Beaglehole, MBChB MD Otago, MSc Lond., DSc Otago, FRNSZ, FRACP, FAFPHM, MRCP

Departmental Manager
Peggy McQuinn

Professor
1979 Robert Beaglehole, MBChB MD Otago, MSc Lond., DSc Otago, FRNSZ, FRACP, FAFPHM, MRCP

Chair in Environmental Health

Chair in Health Management (Honorary)
M. J. Powell, DipTchg. PhD Chie., MA

Associate Professor of Epidemiology
1990 Rodney T. Jackson, DipComH Otago, BSc MBChB MMedSc PhD, DipObst, FAFPHM
MAORI AND PACIFIC HEALTH

Head of Department
1996 Collin D. Mantell, BMedSc, MBChB Otago, PhD DipObst, FRCOG, FRNZCGP

Department Manager
Julie H. Wade

Senior Lecturers in Maori Health
1997 Suzanne M. Crengle, BHB, MBChB, MRNZCGP
1993 David C. Tipene-Leach, DipComH Otago, MBChB, MCCUNZ, BHB

Senior Lecturers in Pacific Health
1996 SitalaK. Finatu, MBBS Q'd., PCDipComH Otago, FHTM, ECFMG

Lecturer in Maori Health

... MEDICINE ...

Head of Department
Norman Sharpe, MBChB MD Otago, DipABIM, DipABCVDis, FRACP, FACC

Department Manager
... Professor of Medicine
1978 Norman Sharpe, MBChB MD Otago, DipABIM, DipABCVDis, FRACP, FACC

Professors
1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB DPhil Oxj., DipObst, FRCPA (jointly with School of Biological Sciences)
1996 Harold H. Rea, MD, FRACP, FRCP
1973 D. E. Richmond, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, MHEd MCW., DipABIM, DipABNeph, FRCP, FRACP
1978 Ian J. Simpson, MBChB Otago, MD, FRACP

Masonic Professor of Geriatric Medicine
1996 Craig Anderson, BS BMedSci MB PhD, FRACP, FAFPHM

Honorary Professors
1981 I. M. Holdaway, BMedSci MDCHB Otago, FRACP
1995 John M. Neutez, MBChB MD, FRACP
1969 Philippa M. Wiggins, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond.

Associate Professors
1996 N. E. Anderson, BSc MBChB, FRACP
1987 R. Bonita, BA DipEd N.S.W., MPH N.Carolina, PhD
1988 T. F. Cundy, MAMBDChir Lond., MD Camb., MRCP U.K.
1995 Desmond F. German, BSc MBChB FACOM FAFOM DipDHH PhD
1989 S. MacMahon, BSc MACant., MPH Syd., PhD N.S.W., FAC
1987 I. R. Reid, MBChB MD, FRACP

Senior Lecturers
1990 P. N. Black, MBChB, FRACP
1994 G. Braatvedt, MBChB Cape T., MD Lond., MRCP U.K.
1996 Christopher J. Ellis, MB Sonon, MRCP
1992 A. Fraser, MBCHB MD Otago, FRACP
1997 J. Kolbe, MBBS Q'd., FRACP
1995 B. Meat. MBChB DipTropicalMed RCP/UK, MScMed Lond., FRACP
1994 P. Poole, BSc MBChB FRACP
1992 D. Simmons, MA MD Oxj., MBBS Lond., MRCP U.K.
1993 P. Wood, BMedSci MBChB Otago, FRACP
1996 R. Young, MBChB PhD, MRACP

Lecturer
1997 Sally D. Poppitt, PhD Aberdeen

Senior Research Fellows
1993 J. Cornish, MSc PhD
1996 R. Daughtrey MBChB MRCP
1992 T. Miller, PhD DSc

Research Fellows
1996 W. Baggi, MBChB
1995 B. Cowan, BE MBChB
1995 G. Gamble, MSc
1995 B. Neal MBChB MRCP
1994 D. Ormrod, BSc PhD
1995 A. Rodgers MBChB DPH
1997 S. Sharpe, MSc
1995 N. Walker, MSc DPH
1995 G. Whitlock, MBChB DPH

Clinical Professor
H. White, MBChB Otago, DSc, FRACP, FACC

Clinical Associate Professors
Robin H. Briant, MDCHB Otago, FRACP, MRCP U.K.
David E. Caughey, MBChB N.Z., FRCEd, FRACP
Patrick Frengley, MBChB Otago, FRACP (C), FRACP

Clinical Readers
J. A. Birksbeek, MBChB Edin., CertAmBdPed, FRCPCan
R. P. Rothwell, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
J. V. Conaglen, MDCHB Otago, FRACP
G. Gordon, MBChB FCP S.A.
John Henley, MBChB Otago, FRACP
E. W. Willoughby, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Clinical Teachers
T. M. Agnew, MBChB N.Z., FRACP, FRCP
H. P. Birch, MBChB Sheff., MRCP U.K.
M. J. Butler, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRACP, FRACP
E. D. Clarke, MBChB Otago, MRCP U.K., FRACP
J. F. Collins, MBChB Otago, FRACP
H. A. Coverdale, MBChB Otago, FRACP
M. S. Croxson, MBChB Otago, FRACP
R. G. Cutfield, BSc MBChB, FRACP
J. G. Davison, MBChB Otago, FRACP
P. B. Doak, MBChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP
P. Drury, MA, MBBChr, FRCP
R. J. Eason, MBChir Cant., DipObst, FRACP
P. D. Frankish, BSc MBChB, FRACP
R. W. Frith, BSc MBChB, FRACP
J. E. Garrett, MBChB Otago, FRACP
P. G. Gow, MBCHB, BMedSci Otago, FRACP, FACRM
R. R. Grigor, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRACP
R. G. Harris, MBChB Otago, MBA, DipObst, FRACP
A. C. Harrison, MBBS Adel., FRACP
H. H. Hart, BSc MBBCh, Wisut, FCP S.A., MRCP U.K., FRACP
R. K. Haydon, MBBCh Otago, DipObst, FRACP, MNZCGP
M. R. Lane, BSc MBBCh, FRACP
N. Lynch, MBBCh, MMed Melb. FRACP
D. L. McAuley, MBBCh Otago, FRACP
C. J. Mercer, MBBCh N.Z., FRCP, FRACP
G. I. Nicholson, MBBCh, DipObst N.Z., FRCP, FRACP
J. C. Okpala, MBBS P.V.O., MRCPI
R. M. Reynolds, MBBCh Otago, BSc, FRACP
M. D. J. Robertson, MBBCh N.Z., FRCP, FRACP
T. Rose, MBBCh Otago, FRACP
P. J. Say, MBBS, DipVen FRACP
W. M. Smith, MBBCh, BSc MBChB
Otago,
M. A. Scott, MBBCh, FRACP
M. Searle, BSc, BM S’ton., MRCPI U.K., FRACP
J. P. Simcock, VMD, MBBCh, BMedSc N.Z., FRCP, FRCP
G. P. Singh, MBBCh Natal., FRACP
W. M. Smith, MBBCh Otago, FRACP
D. A. Spriggs, BSc MBBCh Manc., MRCP U.K.
M. Todd, MBBCh, FRACP
W. M. Van der Merwe, MBBCh Cape T., FRACP
A. G. Veale, BSc, MBBCh Otago, FRACP, DipDHM
I. Wallace, MBBCh, FCP S.A.
M. R. Wallace, MBBCh, BMedSc N.Z., FRCP, FRACP
W. E. Wallis, BA Harv., MD Rochester, FRACP, CertAMBDNeurul
J. Waters, MBBCh, FRACP
M. Webster, MBBCh, FRACP
L. C. Williams, MBBCh Otago, FRACP
M. Williams, BSc MBBCh Otago, FRACP
M. L. Wilsher, MBBCh Otago, FRACP
J. M. Wishart, MBBCh Otago, FRACP

Molecular Medicine

Head of Department
M. J. During, BHB MBBCh, FRACP, FACP

Departmental Manager
D. R. Jenkins

Professor
1996 M. J. During, BHB MBBCh, FRACP, FACP

Associate Professor of Haematology

Senior Lecturers in Microbiology
1971 D. A. Brenner, MBBCh N.Z., FRCPA
1988 M. G. Thomas, MBBCh, DipObst, FRACP

Senior Lecturer in Haematology
1989 P. J. Bowrett, BMedSc MBBCh Otago, FRACP, FRCP

Senior Lecturer in Human Genetics
1994 I. M. Winship, MBBCh MD Cape T.

Senior Lecturers in Immunology
1995 I. L. McLean, BMedSc MBBCh Otago, PhD Lond., MRCP, FRACP, FACP
1992 F. McQueen, MBBCh, MD, FRACP

Honorary Professor in Molecular Medicine
1997 P. Berquist, MSc, PhD, DSc

Senior Lecturer in Clinical Biochemistry
1995 Alan R. McNeil, MBBS N.S.W., MAACB, FRCPA, FRACP

Senior Lecturer in Molecular Medicine
1991 K. E. Crosier, MBBCh Otago, PhD, FRACP, FRCPA

Honorary Senior Lecturer in Neuroscience
1996 B. J. Snow, MBBCh, FRACP FRCP(C)

Senior Tutor
1987 M. G. Heap, MSc Otago

Senior Research Fellows
1984 R. J. Booth, MSc PhD
1987 P. S. Crosier, MSc PhD Otago
1989 J. D. Fraser, BSc Well., PhD
1988 G. W. Krissansen, BSc PhD DipSc Otago

Research Fellows
1997 W. G. H. Abbott, MBBChB, PhD, FRACP
1996 A. Bardsley, PhD Colorado
1995 R. W. Alt, BSc Alta., MSc Ott., PhD Calg.
1994 R. B. Lehnernt, DrRerNat Technische Hochschule Darmstadt
1995 M. Jansa-Perez, PhD Barcelona
1987 J. Kanwar, PhD
1995 E. Leung, MSc Western Kentucky, PhD
1997 A. Marsater, PhD
1997 R. Martinus, PhD
1997 L. Petreska, PhD
1995 S. Peng, PhD Sing.
1995 T. K. Profi, DrRerNat Heidel.
1995 A. Weaver PhD Sund.
1996 R. Xu, BSc Genet, PhD Otago
1997 D. Young, PhD

Visiting Senior Research Fellow
1997 P. Leone, PhD

Honorary Research Fellows
1994 J. K. French, BMedSc MBBChB Otago, PhD FRACP
1994 N. S. Van-De-Water BSc DipSc Massey, PhD Lond.

Clinical Associate Professors
R. B. Ellis-Pegler, MBBCh Otago, FRACP, FRCPA, DTM&H Lond.
P. Tan, MBBS Sing., FRACP

Clinical Readers
H. A. Blacklock, MBBCh Otago, FRACP, FRCPA, P. A. Ockelford, BSc MBBCh, FRACP, FRCPA
D. G. Woodfield, MBBCh N.Z., PhD, FRCP Edin., FRCPA

Clinical Teachers
M. Croxon, MBBCh Otago, FRCPA
T. E. Hawkins, MBBCh, FRACP, FRCPA
S. Jackson, MBBCh, FRACP, FRCPA
S. D. R. Lang, MBBCh Otago, FRACP, FRCPA
A. J. Morris, BSc MBBCh Otago, MD Dip ABMM, FRCPA
A. R. Varcoe, MBBCh, Otago, FRACP, FRCPA

OBSTETRICS and GYNAECOLOGY

Head of Department
G. M. Turner, MBBS Lond., FRCOG FRNZCOG

Departmental Manager
Jane Buckman, NZCS(Chem), DipBusStuds Massey

Professor of Neonatal Paediatrics jointly with Department of Paediatrics
1995 J. E. Harding, DPhil Oxf’. BSc MBBCh, FRACP

Professor of Obstetrics and Gynaecology
1993 G. M. Turner, MBBS Lond., FRCOG FRNZCOG

Professor of Obstetrics and Gynaecology jointly with Department of Maori and Pacific Health
1973 C. D. Mantell, BMedSc MBBCh Otago, PhD, DipObst, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

Emeritus Professor of Obstetrics and Gynaecology
1961 Sir G. C. Liggins, CBE MBBCh, MD(Lund.), PhD, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

Associate Professor of Obstetrics and Gynaecology
1995 J. E. Harding, DPhil Oxf’, BSc MBBCh, FRACP

Senior Lecturers in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
1991 J. Westgate, MBChB MD, MRCOG

Senior Lecturers in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
1982 A. B. Roberts, MBBCh MD Aberd., FRCP, FRNZCOG

Senior Lecturers in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
1996 A. Ekeroma, MBBS, DipObst, FRNZCOG, MRCOG
1981 M. G. Jamieson, BMedSc MBBCh Otago, MSc Edin., DPhil Oxf., FRCP, FRNZCOG
1989 J-C. Schellenberg, DM Lausanne, PhD, DABA, FHM, MRCOG, FRNZCOG
1994 J. Westgate, MBBCh MD, MRCOG
Senior Lecturer in Gynaecology, Reproductive Endocrinology and Infertility
1998 C. M. Farquhar, MBChB MD, DipObst, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

Senior Lecturer in Maternal Fetal Medicine
1987 L. M. E. McCowan, BSc MBChB, DipObst, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

Senior Lecturer in Obstetric Medicine jointly with Department of Medicine
1991 R. A. North, PhD Melb., BSc MBChB, FRACP

Senior Lecturer in Women’s Health jointly with Department of General Practice
1991 H. E. Roberts, BAO MBChB, DipObst Dub., MPH Yale

Senior Lecturers in Neonatal Paediatrics jointly with Department of Paediatrics
1997 Lindsay F. J. Mildenhall, BSc Well., MBChB, FRACP

Lecturer in Reproductive Science
1995 A. N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc PhD

Honorary Lecturer in Andrology
1993 P. J. Casey, BVSc Massey, PhD Calif.

Clinical Readers
M. A. H. Baird, MBChB Otago, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
R. W. Jones, MBChB Otago, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
M. E. Carter, MBChB, MRNZCOG
K. F. Clark, MBChB Otago, FRNZCOG
D. J. Court, MBChB Otago
P. J. Dempsey, MBChB Otago, FRNZCOG
B. K. M. Doolabh, MBChB Birm., FRCOG, FRNZCOG
W. G. L. Ferguson, MBChB
G. Gibson, MBChB, FRNZCOG
D. E. Hardie, BSc MBChB, MRNZCOG
A. J. Haslam, MBChB Otago, FRNZCOG, MRNZCOG,
S. J. Hastie, MBChB, DipObst DipChiatric Health Otago, MRNZCOG, FRNZCOG
K. W. Hill, MBChB Otago, MRNZCOG
M. Insull, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCOG, FRNZCOG
P. N. Jennings, MBChB Otago, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
Y. Lake, MBBS Lond., MRCP
H. S. Liddell, MBChB, MRNZCOG
A. H. Mackintosh, MBChB Otago, MRNZCOG
N. E. MacLean, MBChB Otago, MRNZCOG, FRNZCOG
P. M. Macpherson, MBChB Otago, MRNZCOG
N. Meher-Homji, MBBS MD India, MRNZCOG, FRNZCOG
O. Ozumba, SMBCh Nigeria, MObstetGynaec Lit., MRNZCOG,
FRNZCOG
P. T. Patten, MBChB, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
S. Pillay, DSM Fijl, DipObst, MRNZCOG, FRNZCOG
D. T. Pilkinson, MBChB CapeT., MRNZCOG, FRNZCOG
R. Raj, FRNZCOG
R. Reid, MBBS Lond., MRNZCOG, FRNZCOG
W. J. Ridley, MBChB, MRNZCOG
J. D. Roman, MRNZCOG
S. K. Rosevear, MBChB
J. Smallridge, MBBS Lond., MRNZCOG
J. C. Thomson, MBChB Otago, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
W. S. J. Tongue, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
J. R. Whittaker, MBChB Otago, MRNZCOG, FRNZCOG

PAEDIATRICS

Head of Department
Gail E. Richards, BA Cn nell, MD MM Northwestern, CertAmBdPed, FRACP

Professor of Paediatrics
1993 Gail E. Richards, BA Cn nell, MD MM Northwestern, CertAmBdPed, FRACP

Professor of Paediatric and Perinatal Biology, Director of Research Centre for Developmental Medicine & Biology
1988 Peter D. Gluckman, MBChB Otago, MMEdSc Dsc, FRSNZ, FRACP

Manager
John Butler

National Child Health Research Foundation Professor
1970 Robert B. Elliot, MBBS MD AEdl., FRACP

Professor of Community Paediatrics
1982 Diana R. Lennox, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Professor of Neonatology
1989 Jane E. Harding, DPphil Oxf., BSc MBChB, FRACP

Associate Professors
1984 Edwin A. Mitchell, BSc MBBS Lond., DCH, FRACP

Honorary Associate Professor
1990 Tania Gunn, MBChB MD, FRCPCan. CertAmBdPed

Senior Lecturers
1981 M. Innes Asher, BSc MBChB, FRACP
1997 Malcolm Battin, MBChB Lew., MRCGP
1997 Catherine Byrnes, MBChB MRCP
1991 Wayne Cuthfield, MBChB Auck., DCH Otago, FRACGP
1989 Suzanne L. Davis, BMedSc MBChB Otago
1993 Cameron Grant, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FAAP
1997 Paul Hofman, MBChB DipObst
1997 Lindsay Mildenhall, BSc Well., MBChB
1976 Malcolm C. Morris, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPCan
1996 Peter Watson, MBChB Otago, DipObst&Gyn, FRACP
1997 Ingrid Winship, MBChB MD Cape Town

Senior Lecturer in Paediatric Surgery
1993 R. Stuart Ferguson, MBChB Otago. FRACS

Senior Research Fellows
1987 Bernhard Breier, Dipling Gott., PhD
1992 Barbara Funk, DrRefNat
1993 Alistair Gunn, MBChB, FRACP, PhD
1993 Kathy Mountjoy, BSc PhD
1971, 1973 Stephen J. M. Skinner, BSc Ph Stuart
1984-1991 Chris Williams, MSc Walt., PhD

Research Fellows
1997 Tatjena Alexi, BA New York, PhD Calif.
1992 Nicole Bassett, MSc PhD
1992 Michael Bauer, DiplingAgr, PhD
1996 Laura Bennet, MA PhD
1997 Jian Guan, MBChB Hubet Medical College, China, PhD
1997 Paul Hughes, BSc PhD
1997 Wendy Jackson, MBChB DipPaed
1997 Han Kruen, MD
1997 Mark Oliver, BSc MSc Walt., PhD
1997 Stephane Sizonenko, MD
1997 John Thompson, BSc MSc
1997 Alison Vogel, MBChB, FRACP
1997 Jemica Wone, MBChB
1983 Shiva Reddy, Ms DipSc Otago, PhD, DipTchg, MRSNZ

Clinical Reader
1993 J. D. Gillies, MBChB Otago, FRCP Can., FAAP, FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturer in Paediatrics
1976 Maxwell C. Morris, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPCan
1976 Peter Watson, MBChB Otago, DipObst&Gyn, FRACP
1997 Ingrid Winship, MBChB MD Cape Town

Senior Lecturer in Paediatric Surgery
1993 R. Stuart Ferguson, MBChB Otago. FRACS

Senior Research Fellows
1987 Bernhard Breier, Dipling Gott., PhD
1992 Barbara Funk, DrRefNat
1993 Alistair Gunn, MBChB, FRACP, PhD
1993 Kathy Mountjoy, BSc PhD
1971, 1973 Stephen J. M. Skinner, BSc Ph Stuart
1984-1991 Chris Williams, MSc Walt., PhD

Research Fellows
1997 Tatjena Alexi, BA New York, PhD Calif.
1992 Nicole Bassett, MSc PhD
1992 Michael Bauer, DiplingAgr, PhD
1996 Laura Bennet, MA PhD
1997 Jian Guan, MBChB Hubet Medical College, China, PhD
1997 Paul Hughes, BSc PhD
1997 Wendy Jackson, MBChB DipPaed
1997 Han Kruen, MD
1997 Mark Oliver, BSc MSc Walt., PhD
1997 Stephane Sizonenko, MD
1997 John Thompson, BSc MSc
1997 Alison Vogel, MBChB, FRACP
1997 Jemica Wone, MBChB
1983 Shiva Reddy, Ms DipSc Otago, PhD, DipTchg, MRSNZ

Clinical Reader
1993 J. D. Gillies, MBChB Otago, FRCP Can., FAAP, FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturer in Paediatrics
1976 Maxwell C. Morris, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPCan
1976 Peter Watson, MBChB Otago, DipObst&Gyn, FRACP
1997 Ingrid Winship, MBChB MD Cape Town

Senior Lecturer in Paediatric Surgery
1993 R. Stuart Ferguson, MBChB Otago. FRACS
1998 Calendar

T. L. Gentles, DipCH Otago, MBChB, FRACP
D. A. Graham, MBChB, DCH Otago, FRACP
D. L. Jamison, MBChB Otago, FRACP
N. P. Kelly, BDW Melb., DipCH Otago, MBChB, DipO&G, CertECFPGM, FRACP, DSAC, MACTM
A. Y. L. Liang, MBBS H.K., FRACP
R. E. Marks, MBChB Brist., BSc, DRCOG FRACP
J. E. Newman, MBChB Otago, FRACP
P. T. Nobbs, BSc MBChB, FRCP Can.
P. W. B. Pease, MBChB Wits., FRCS
T. M. Percival, MBChB, FRACP
R. S. H. Rowley, MBChB, FRACP
J. B. Gavin, BDS
Joan Ready, RT. Can.

Departmental Manager

Professor, Experimental Pathology

Honorary Professors

Professor, Oncology

Associate Professor, Forensic Medicine

Lond., Vernon J. Harvey, MD

Barry D. Evans, MD

Honorary Associate Professors

1970 J. B. Gavin, BDS

1981 T. D. Koelmeyer, MBBS

1986 W. A. Denny, PhD DSc, FZNIC, FRNSN

1985 B. C. Baguley, MSc PhD, MNZMS, FRSNZ

1984 T. D. Koelmeyer, MBBS

1993 W. R. Wilson, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturers, Forensic Pathology

1991 Alison D. Clurce, BMedSc, BMBS Nott., FRCPA

1989 Jane C. Vuletic, MBChB, FRACS, FRCPA

1995 Simon R. Stables, MBBS Otago, FRCPA

Senior Lecturers, Anatomical Pathology

1994 R. C. Cohen, MBChB Wits., PhD, FFPath

1991 L. J. Zwi, BSc MBChB Wits., PhD, FRCPA

Senior Lecturer

1990 Linda Maxwell, BSc MSc CS Path., MPhil PhD

Honorary Senior Lecturers

C. S. Benjamin, MD Madr., FRACR

W. J. Childs, MBChB, FRACP, FRACR

J. H. L. Matthews, MBChB, FRACR

P. Thompson, MD, FRACP

Lecturer

1996 Bronwyn G. Siim, BSc MSc PhD

HRC Senior Research Fellow

1980 W. R. Wilson, BSc Well., MSc PhD

Honorary Senior Research Fellow

1984 Lois C. Armiger, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD

1981 F. H. Sims, MSc MD Otago, PhD Edin., FRACP, FAACB

Clinical Lecturers

J. P. Allen, MBChB, DipObst, FRCPA

J. Baranyai, MBChB Otago, FRACP

A. N. Barker, BSc MBChB Otago, MSc, MAACB, FRCPA

Y. F. Chan, MBBS HK., MRCPATH, FRCPA

K. Y. Chau, MBBS HK., MRCPATH

M. L. Christie, MBChB, FRCPA

A. Hindley, MD Manc., MRCP, FRACR

J. Jayamohan, MBBS Sri Lanka, MSc Glas., MRCP, FRCSR

C. Jose, MD Madr., FRACR

A. R. King, MBChB Otago, FRCPA

University Personnel

PHARMACOLOGY and CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

Head of Department

Murray Mitchell, DPhil Oxon, DSc Liu., FRSC

Departmental Manager

Chris Thoreau

Professor

1994 Murray Mitchell, DPhil Oxon, DSc Liu., FRSC

Professor of Biomedical Science

1996 R. Stewart Gilmour, PhD Glas.

Associate Professor in Anaesthesiology

1991 Stephan. A. Schug, MD Cologne

Associate Professors

1979 Sheila A. Doggrell, BSc PhD Stoton.

1986 Graham R. White, MSc N.Z., MNZIC

Senior Lecturer in Toxicology

1997 Malcolm Tingle, BSc PhD Liu.

Senior Research Fellow

Gordon J. Lees, BSc PhD Melb., (jointly with Psychiatry and Behavioural Science)

Research Fellows

1995 Jeffery A. Keelan, BSc Liu., MSc PhD

1995 William R. Hansen, BSc PhD Col. St.

1995 Keith W. Marvin, AB PhD Calif.

1997 Deepak Gupta PhD

Clinical Associate Professors

Robert A. Boas, MBChB N.Z., FFARCS

Robin H. Briant, CBE, MD ChB Otago, FRACP, MRCP U.K.

Alan Merry, MHChB Zbuwe., MRCS DipObst, FANZCA

Clinical Reader

David Sage, MHChB Otago. DipObst, FRANZCA

Clinical Senior Lecturers

Michael Harrison, MBBS Newcastle(UK), FFARCS

Michael Kluger, MHChB Edin., DA, FRANZCA, FRCA

Clinical Lecturers

M. E. Futter, BSc MBBS Lond., FFARCS, FRANZCA

B. P. Hodkinson, BSc MBBS Nclee(U.K.), FFARCS

S. E. Kaye, MBChB Cape T., FFARCS Lond.

A. H. Mark, MBChB, FANZCA

J. G. Walker, MBChB Otago, FANZCA, FFARCSI

PHYSIOLOGY

Head of Department

Mark Cannell, BSc PhD Lond.

Departmental Manager

Stuart Glasson
University Personnel

1998 Calendar

Professor of Neurophysiology
1986 J. Lipski, MD PhD DSc Warsaw

Professor of Cognitive Physiology
D G. McCarthy, BA MSc PhD MRSNZ

Associate Professor
1977 B. H. Small, BE BSc Cant., DIC PhD Lond.

Senior Lecturers
1972 Noel J. Dawson, BSc PhD, N.E.
1996 G. D. Funk, BSc PhD Bro.Col.
1989 G. D. Housley, MSc, PhD
1982 D. S. Loiselle, MSc Alta., PhD Dal., DipPhEd Otago
1990 Suzanne C Purdy, DipAud Melt., MSc PhD
1984 S. M. Robinson, MBChB Otago, MSc Med. (jointly with Sports Science)
1977 J. R. Slack, BSc PhD Lond.
1989 P. F. Thorne, BSc DipSp Otago, MSc PhD

Lecturers
1990 P. Donaldson, BSc PhD Otago
1995 Ian J. Le Grice, Be DipTP MBChB PhD
1996 Simon C. Malpas, BSc Well., PhD Otago
1996 A. A. Young, MSc PhD (jointly with Anatomy with Radiology)

Research and Postdoctoral Fellows
1996 Lucille D Burton, BSc PhD
1995 S. Caums, BSc PhD Otago
1997 S. Dokos, Be PhD NSW
1991 D. J. Munoz, MBChB BSc
1997 Peggy Oates, BA Vermont, MSc Colombia N.Y. PhD C.U.N.Y.
1996 Majorie Parkis, BSc Mich., PhD Wash.
1996 G. Sands, Be PhD

Tutors
1994 M. Ward, MSc

Clinical Lecturers
M. N. Eade, MBChB Otago, MD Birm., FRACP
E. A. Harris, MBChB Lw., PhD Edin., FRCP, FRACP, FRCPEd
J. D. Sinclair, MBChB MD, MRACP, FRACP
R. M. L. Whitlock, MBChB N.Z., DIC Lond., FRACP

PSYCHIATRY and BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE

Head of Department
R. R. Kydd, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRANZCP

Departmental Manager
John West, MSc

Professor
1981 R. R. Kydd, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRANZCP

Emeritus Professor
1972 J. S. Werry, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, DipPsychiat McG.

Honorary Professor of Psychiatry
1993 Ian R. H. Falloon, MBChB Otago, DPM Lond., DSc Otago, MRCPsych
G. W. Mellisp, MBChB Otago, DPM MD Melb., FRANZCP, MRCPsych

Associate Professor in Behavioural Science
1972 J. M. Raeburn, MA PhD Qld. (jointly with Community Health)

Associate Professor in Psychiatry
1992 J. H. Couverdale, BSc MBChB Otago, DipObst, ABPF
1978 R.G. Large, MBChB DPM Cape T., PhD FFFPsych S.A., FRANZCP
1996 M. Oakley-Browne, BSc MBChB PhD Otago, FRANZCP

Senior Lecturers in Behavioural Science
1992 Jan E. Pryor, MSc Otago, MA PhD Cant.

Senior Lecturer in Medical Ethics

Senior Lecturers in Psychiatry
1995 L. K. Andrews, MBChB, FRANZCP
1995 S. N. Merry, MBChB, FRANZCP

1995 A. J. F. Simpson, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP
1995 M. L. Webster, MBChB, FRACP, FRANZCP

Honorary Senior Lecturer
H. Albrecht, MD Gottingen, FRANZCP
S. H. Albutt, MBChB Stell., FRCPCan

Honorary Senior Lecturers in Psychiatry
N. Argo, MA MBBS Comb., MRCPsych Lond.
A. R. Fraser, MBChB MPM Otago, MRCPsych, FRANZCP
1995 P. S. Melding, MBChB Liv., DiplISM Massey, FFARCS, FRANZCP
1995 M. G. Vukov, MSc, PhD Belgrade
1995 R. Yuvarajian, MBBS Ceyl., MRCPsych

Lecturers in Behavioural Science
1991 P. J. Adams, MA PhD, DipClinPsych
1980 Valerie J. Grant, MA PhD

Lecturer in Psychiatry
1998 J. R. O'Brien, RGN, RPN, BA Massey

Honorary Lecturer in Psychiatry
1994 T. M. Laidlaw, MSc PhD, DipOT Man. , DipTchq

Senior Research Fellow
1982 G. J. Lees, BSc PhD Melb. (jointly with Pharmacology)

Honorary Research Fellow
1995 F. A. Gooyear-Smith, BSc MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCP

Senior Tutors in Behavioural Science
1975 R. G. R. Nairn, MSc

Clinical Reader
D. Chaplow, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP
S. W. C. Miles, BChD MD Otago, DipPsych, FRANZCP
G. J. Turbott, MBChB Otago, FRACS, FRANZCP

Clinical Lecturers
M. K. Au, MBBS H.K., MRCPsych
C. Been, MBChB Rand., MMed Rand., DCH S.A.
J. Beydals, MD Gron., MRCPsych
P. B. Capelle, MBChB DMM Witu., FRANZCP
D. Codyre, MBChB, FRANZCP
C. G. Cumming, MBChB Otago, MRCPsych, FRANZCP
P. Fernandez, MBBS Madr., FRANZCP
I. Goodwin, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP
M. Langdon, MD St Louis.
P. Leatham, BSc, MBChB, FRANZCP
G. McCormick, MBChB Otago., FRANZCP
J Morris, MD Mich.
C. J. Perkins, MBChB, FRANZCP
G. Pilkington, MBChB, FRANZCP
F. Plunkett, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP
R. Shieff, MBChB
J. A. Strachan, BSc Econ, BSc MedSci, MBChB Edin., MRCPsych
A. S. Sumaru, DSM S. Pac., DPM Otago, BSc, FRANZCP
T. van Kraalingen, MBChB Otago
R. Wyness, MBChB Johannes., FRANZCP

Clinical Teachers
C. Bensemann, MBChB Otago, MRCGP, FRANZCP
D. Drysdale, BMedSc MBChB PhD Otago, FRANZCP
E. Felgate, MBChB DPM Rand.
G. Finucane, MBChB, FRANZCP
J. Hutchinson, BA Williams College, MD Pennsylvania
D. Krishnamurti, MBBS Madr., DPM Lond., FRCPsych
G. Robinson, MMChB Witu., FPsyCh South Africa

SURGERY

Head of Department
Bryan R. Parry, MA FRCS Ed FRACS

Departmental Manager
Mary D. White, NZCS, C.Mgt AIT
Professors
1980 Graham L. Hill, MBChB Otago, MD Leeds, FRACS, FRCS, FACS
1994 Bryan R. Parry, FRCS Ed, FRCS, FRACS
1997 Erik Heineman, MD Groningen, PhD Rotterdam

Honorary Professor
1975 D. Harley Gray, MBChB MMedSc ChM Otago, FRACS

Sir William Stevenson Associate Professor of Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery
1979 Donald F. Liggins, MBMS

Senior Lecturers
1992 P. G. Alley, MBChB Otago, DipProfEthics FRACS
1996 John P. Collins, MBChB, MD N.U.I., FRCS, FRCS Ed, FRACS

Honorary Associate Professor
1994 Randall P. Morton, MBBS Adel., MSc(Med) Cape T., FRACS

Sir William Stevenson and Lady Stevenson Senior Lecturer in Ophthalmology
1988 Ian D. S. Civil, MBE, ED, BSc MBChB, FRACS

Senior Lecturers
1996 John P. Collins, MBChB, MD N.U.I., FRCS, FRCS Ed, FRACS

Lecturer
1996 Elizabeth R. Dennett, BMedSci MBChB Otago

Senior Research Physicist
1989 Lindsay Plank, DPhii Otago

Research Fellows
1996 John A. Windsor, BSc Otago, FRACS

Clinical Associate Professor
1997 Susan Stott, MBChB PhD Otago, FRACS

Senior Research Fellow
1997 Garth H. Poole, MBChB Otago

Honorary Senior Research Fellow
1992 John A. Windsor, BSc Otago, FRACS

Senior Readers
1995 David R. Theobald, MBBS Lond., FRCS, FRACS

Clinical Readers
1997 Fikri Abu-Zidan, MD Aleppo, FRCS, FRACS

Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturer in Surgery
1992 Peter M. Christie, MBChB MD, FRACS

Clinical Readers
1998 Calendar

Clinical Professor
G. Mellsop, MBChB Otago, DPM, MD, FRANZCP, MRC Psych

Associate Professor
J. Bass, BSc PhD FRNS N.Z.

Clinical Readers
1997 J. Sleigh, MBChB, FRCS Eng FRACS
1996 Jack Bergman, MBChB, FRCS Eng FRACS

Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturers
R. Cursons, PhD

Honorary Clinical Lecturers
J. V. Conaghan, MBChB Otago FRACP
M. Giles, BSc MBChB FRACS

Lecturer
G. Devlin, MBChB, FRACP
Clinical Lecturers
Anaesthesia
M. Williams, MBChB, FANZCA
Emergency Medicine
Marjory Vanderpyl, MBChB
Medicine
M. Fisher, MBChB PhD Lond., FRACP
P. Jones, PhD MRCP Queen Elizabeth Hospital
N. C. Karalus, BSc MBChB, FRACP
S. Marsden, MBBS, FRACR
A. Oakley, MBChB, FRACP
P. Stokes, MD, FRACP
Obstetrics and Gynaecology
N. Neher-Homij, MD, MRCOG FRNZCOG
J. Roman, MBBS MSc Lond., FRCPG FRNZCOG
Paediatrics
D. Bourchier, MBChB, MRCP UK, FRACP
D. Graham, MBChB, DCH, FRACP
N. Manikkam, MBChB MMed South Africa
Psychiatry
J. D. Van der Sluis, Specialist Psychiatrist Tokanui
Radiology
D. Balog, MBBS, FRACR
Surgery
I. Campbell, BHB MBChB, FRACS
D. Clews, MBChB, FRACS

Faculty of Music
Dean
1977 G. Warren J. Drake, BA N.Z., PhD Ill., MA
Administrative Assistant
Michelle Staff
Associate Dean
Bryan A. Sayer, BA, DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL

Head of Department
John F. Rimmer, BA N.Z., MusD Tor., MA

Professors
1983 Heath Lees, BMus MA Glas., FTCL, HonFTCL
1974 John F. Rimmer, BA N.Z., MusD Tor., MA

Associate Professors
1965 Gerald R. Seaman, DPhil Oxf.
1983 Tamas Vesmas

Senior Lecturers
1979 Coral Bognuda, Ier Prix(Violoncello) Ier Prix (Musique de Chambre) Paris, ACM Melb.
1977 G. Warren J. Drake, BA N.Z., PhD Ill., MA
1990 Uwe A. Grodd, MMus Mainz
1991 Karen Grylls, BA Otago, MM PhD Wash, MMus, LRSM, LTCL
1984 John A. Elmsly, BMus BSc Well., Ier Prix (Comp) Brussels, SpCert Liège, LTCL
1980 Fiona E. C. McAlpine, MA Well., Dès. Paris
1974 David Nalden, BA N.Z., Ier Prix (Violin) Ier Prix (Musique de Chambre) Brussels
1975 Bryan A. Sayer, BA, DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL

Lecturers
1993 Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd Temple, PhD Kent State
1995 Eve K. de Castro-Robinson, DMus
1994 Beatrice Webster, MBE

Senior Tutor in Performing Arts (Opera)
1993 Rosemary J. Barnes, LRSM

Faculty of Science
City Campus
Dean
Ralph P. Cooney, BSc PhD DSc Q’ld., FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC
Associate Dean (Staff, Works and Deputy Dean)
Paul W. Williams, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD ScD Camb.

Associate Dean (Academic)
Duncan J. McLeenan, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., DSc, FNZIC

Associate Dean (interdisciplinary and Devolution)
Robert W. Doran, BSc Cant., MS Stan., FNZCS

Assistant Dean (Undergraduate and Enrolment)
Gary E. J. Bold, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIP

Assistant Dean (SEARS and Information Technology)
Michael J. J. Lennon, PhD M.T., MSc, MNZCS

Assistant Dean (Maori in Science)
Michael M. Walker, MSc PhD Hawaii

Assistant Dean (Equipment)
Gillian D. Lewis, BSc PhD Otago

Assistant Dean (Postgraduate Affairs)
Christopher T. Tindle, PhD Br. Col., MSc, FNZIP, FASA

Assistant Dean (EEO)
Jennifer A. Ogden, BSc Massey, DipSecSc N.E., MSc PhD, DipClinPsych

Faculty Registrar
Christina J. McCarthy, BSc Well., MEdAdmin Massey, DipEd, DipTchg

Tamaki Campus

Head of Division
Phyllippa M. Black, BSc N.Z., MSc, PhD, FMSAm, FRSNZ

Senior Lecturer
Shona M. Thompson, DipTchg/Tchg Cert, BPE MA Alberta, PhD Murdoch

SCHOOL OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES
City Campus

Director
A. Richard Bellamy, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FRSNZ

Deputy Director (Teaching)
Clive W. Evans, BSc PhD

School Registrar
Sandra Jones, BA Qld., DipBusStuds Massey

Professors
1968 A. Richard Bellamy, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FRSNZ
1957 Dame Patricia R. Bergquist, DBE, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FRSNZ
1997 Edward N. Barker, MSc PhD, FNZIC, FRNSA
1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB, DPhil Oxf., DipObst, FRCPA (jointly with School of Medicine)
1976 Peter H. Lovell, BSc PhD Sheff.
1976 Richard C. Gardner, BA MSc PhD
1984 Brian G. Murray, BSc PhD R’dg., FLS

Associate Professors
1977 Thomas Brittain, BSc PhD ScD Camb.
1987 Philip J. Harris, MAPhD

School of Biological Sciences
City Campus

Senior Lecturers
1993 Scott Baker, BA Sth. Florida, PhD Hawaii (on leave Semester 2)
1974 Peter M. Barling, BA Oxf., PhD Lond.
1991 Nigel P. Birch, BSc Massey, MSc PhD
1969 John E. Braggins, MSc Well., PhD
1982 David L. Christie, MSc PhD
1958 Donald R. Cowley, MSc N.Z., PhD
1983 Kevin S. Gould, BSc AS
1984 Brian G. Murray, BSc PhD R’dg., FLS
1998 Calendar

University Personnel 665

1993 Donald R. Love, BSc PhD Adel.
1972 John A. Macdonald, AB Stan., PhD Texas
1977 Brian H. McArule, BSc Bristol, DPhil York (U.K.)
1983 Michael N. Pearson, BSc C.N.A., PhD Exe.
1969 Anthony M. Robertson, BSc Otago, DPhil Ox.
1976 G. Kenneth Scott, BSc Man., PhD Edin.
1990 Michael M. Walker, MSc PhD Haw.

Lecturers
1995 Kendall D. Clements, BSc Well., PhD James Cook, MSc
1991 Judith A. O'Brien BSc Otago MSc
1993 Donald R. Love, BSc PhD Adel.
1976 G. Kenneth Scott, BSc C.N.A., PhD Exe.
1983 Michael N. Pearson, BSc C.N.A., PhD Exe.

Honorary Lecturers
1971 Roderick L. Bieleski, MSc N.Z., PhD Syd., FRNSZ
1973 A. Ross Ferguson, MSc Well., PhD

Senior Tutors
1994 Amanda A. Harper, MSc
1987 Elizabeth Hitchings (Mrs), BSc
1986 Maureen H. Lewis, MSc PhD
1992 Shane D. T. Wright, BSc Cant., PhD

Research and Postdoctoral Fellows
1994 Carol E. Diebel, BA Humboldt State, PhD M.I.T.
1996 Kelly A. Dryden, BA Putzer College, CA., PhD Purdue
1995 Reiner Eckert, Dipl. PhD Stuttgart
1996 Paul F. Edgar, BSc MBChB Otago, PhD Camb.
1997 Luis Medrano Gonzalez, MSc PhD Universidad Nacional Autonoma de Mexico
1996 Simon H. Greenwood, BSc Massey, MA MPhil PhD Columbia NY
1995 Marc D. Jacobs, MSc Stan., PhD Camb.
1995 Gina M. Lento, BA Calif., PhD Well.
1991 Kelly Loomes, BSc PhD Massey
1994 Dorit Naot, MSc Hebrew Univ., PhD Weizmann Inst., Israel
1996 Graham J. O'Brien, MSc PhD Cant.
1994 David J. Palmer, MSc PhD
1990 John A. Taylor, BSc Aberdeen, PhD Edin.
1997 Mark J. Tunstall, BSc PhD Brst.
1997 Rainer Voigt, DiplBio & Neurophysical, PhD Gottingen, FRG
1997 Tao Zheng, MSc PhD Tianjin Med College, China

Honorary Research Fellows
1997 Andrew G. Jeffs, MSc PhD
1996 Peter Jenkins, BSc PhD
1993 Brent R. Copp, BSc PhD Cant.
1995 Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD Otago, MACS
1995 Carol M. Taylor, PhD Perun., MSc

Senior Tutors
1993 Robert F. Anderson, MSc PhD, MRSC, CChem
1995 Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD Otago, MACS
1995 Thomas Fischer, MSc PhD

Honorary Research Officer
1993 Tom Mulvey, DipBusStuds Massey

Assistant Research Fellows
1987 Indumathy D. Anthony, BSc Lond.
1995 Colin W. B. MacDiarmid, MSc PhD
1995 Nathalie J. Patenaude, BSc Montr., MSc McM.
1990 Liam C. Williams, BSc Well.

Tamaki Campus

Associate Professors
1979 John Ogden, MSc PhD DSc Wales, FRNSZ (jointly with School of Environmental and Marine Sciences)
1993 Michael N. Clout, BSc Edin., PhD (jointly with School of Environmental and Marine Sciences)

Research Fellow
1997 Mark Horrocks, BSc PhD
CHEMISTRY

City Campus

Head of Department
George R. Clark, PhD DSc, FNZIC

Administrative Assistant
Alan Grout, BSc, MNZIC

Professors
1997 Edward N. Baker, MSc PhD, FRNSZ, FNIC
1958 Charman J. O'Connor, CBE, JP, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FRNSZ, CChem FRSC, FNZIC
1995 Kendall D Clements, MSc PhD

Honorary Professor
1987, 1989 William A. Denny, PhD DSc, FRNSZ, FNZIC

Associate Professors
1968 Graham A. Bowman, BSc PhD Syd., FNZIC, MARCI
1978 P. D. W. Boyd, BSc Tas., PhD Monash, FNZIC, MARCI
1970 George R. Clark, PhD DSc, FNZIC
1968 Duncan J. McLennan, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., DSc, FNZIC

Senior Lecturers
1988 Penelope J. Brothers, PhD Cant.
1986 John E. Packer, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FNZIC, CChem, FRSC
1966 Allan J. Easteal, MSc PhD

Honorary Research Fellows
1993 Robert F. Anderson, MSc PhD, MRSC, CChem
1995 Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD Otago, MACS
1995 Thomas Fischer, MSc PhD

Honorary Research Fellow
1997 Anthony J. Betts, MSc PhD
1995 Maruta Boyd, BSc W.Ont., PhD McM.,
1994 Thomas Fischer, MSc PhD
1986 David C. Ware, BSc Berkeley, PhD Stan., MNZIC
   Tamaki Campus

Senior Lecturer
1996 David Shooter, MSc PhD, MNZIC

Lecturer
1996 Carol Stewart, BSc PhD Cant., MNZIC

SCHOOL OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND MARINE
SCIENCE
Tamaki Campus

Head
Malcolm J. Bowman, PhD Sask., MSc

Professors
1996 Malcolm J. Bowman, PhD Sask., MSc
1997 John L. Craig, BSc Otago, PhD Massey

Professor and Woodward Clyde Chair in Environmental
Science
1987 John E. Hay, BSc Cant., PhD Lond.

Associate Professor
1993 Michael N. Clout, BSc Edin., PhD (jointly with Biological
Sciences)
1979 John Ogden, MSc PhD DSc Wales (jointly with
Biological Sciences)

Senior Lecturers
1993 Brent V. Alloway, BSc Vc., PhD Massey
1991 Gillian Lewis, BSc PhD Otago (jointly with Biological
Sciences)
1977 Neil D. Mitchell, MA Oxf., MSc Wales, PhD N’cle. (U.K.)
1969 David Shooter, MSc PhD MNZIC (jointly with Chemistry)
1997 Jenny Webster, BSc Otago, PhD W.Aust.
1997 John Wilkin, PhD MIT and Woods Hole
Oceanographic Institution, BSc

Lecturers
1997 R. Mere Roberts, BSc Cant., MSc PhD (jointly with
Biological Sciences)
1996 Carol Stewart, BSc PhD Cant., (jointly with Chemistry)

1995 Lesley J. Stone, MSc Witw.
1972 R. Mere Roberts, BSc Cant., MSc PhD

... 

Honorary Senior Lecturer
1995 J. Morgan Williams, BSc MSc Cant., PhD Bath

Honorary Lecturer
1990 Norman G. Thom, BSc, DipHealthAdmin Massey,
MNZIC, MIPENZ

Postdoctoral Fellows
1997 Mark Horrocks, BSc PhD
1996 Philip Shane, PhD Well.

LEIGH LABORATORY

Senior Lecturers
1992 Russell C. Babcock, BSc PhD James Cook
1965 W. J. Ballantine, MA Camb. PhD Lond., MiBiol
1982 R. G. Creese, BSc PhD Sud.
1987 T. Alwyn V. Rees, BSc Liu., PhD Wales, MiBiol

FOOD SCIENCE

Director
1996 Laurence D. Melton, MSc PhD Simon Fraser, Chem
FRSC, FAIC, FNZIFST, FNZIC

Research Fellow
1997 Bronwen Smith, MSc PhD, MNZIFST

FORENSIC SCIENCE

Director
1996 Douglas Elliot, BSc Edin., PhD Lond.

Deputy Director
1995 Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD Otago, MACS

Honorary Lecturers
1996 Sally Coulson, BSc PhD
1996 Sally Ann Harbison, BSc PhD Liv.
1996 Anne Coxon, BSc Sunderland Polytechnic, MSc PhD
Strathclyde, MRPhtms

GEOGRAPHY
City Campus

Head of Department
Peter L. Hosking, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD S.Ill.

Administrative Assistant
Gael Arnold

Professors
1995 Philip C. Forer, MA Oxf., PhD Brst.
1994 Richard B. Le Heron, MA Massey, PhD Wash.
1968 Warren Moran, MA N.Z., PhD, FRSNZ

Associate Professor

Honorary Associate Professor
1996 Terry Hum, MSc PhD Waik., BSc

Senior Lecturers
1968 Peter L. Hosking, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD S.Ill.
1989 Robin A. Kears, PhD McM., MA
1986 Kevin E. Parnell, MA PhD James Cook
1976 Hong-Rey Yoon, BA Seoul, MS Brigham Young, PhD
Calif.

Lecturers
1997 Jochen Albrecht, MSc Hamburg, PhD Vechta
1993 Anthony M. Fowler, MA PhD (on leave)
1991 Wardlow D. Friesen, BA Calg., and Car., PhD
1992 Jay Gao, BE Wuhan, MSc Tor., PhD Georgia.
1992 Edward Harvey, BSc Regina, MSc Flor., PhD Calif.
1997 Judith K. Haschenburger, BS Nebraska, MA Arizona
State, PhD Br. Col.
1992 David J. Hayward, BA Lanc., MS PhD Penn. State
1996 Craig F. Millar, DipNaut SCI CCGC, BA Car.,
MDevEcons Dal., PhD W.Ont.
1992 Laurence Murphy, BA PhD Dub.
1993 Scott L. Nichol, BA A.N.U., PhD Syd.

... 

Honorary Lecturer
1986 David V. Hawke, BA Adel., MSc Witw., PhD

Senior Tutors
1991 Lyndsay Blue, BSc Cant., MSc Lond. MPhil
1990 Margaret Goldstone, MSc PhD School of Biological
Sciences
1991 Lyndsay Blue, MSc, DipBus
1990 Margaret Goldstone, MSc PhD School of Biological
Sciences

Research Fellows
1995 Greg Blunden, MA PhD
1997 Alan Latham, PhD Brst.

Research Officer
1995 Kathryn Scott, MA

Tamaki Campus

Head of Department
K. B. Sporli, DipIngGeol DrScNat Zur., FGSAm, FRSNZ
Departmental Assistant
Victoria Kotkin, BSc Well.

Professor
1970 Philippa M. Black, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FMSAm, FRNSNZ

Honorary Visiting Professor
1992 J. Malpas, MA Ox., MSc PhD Nfld., FGSAm, FGSC, FGSL

Associate Professors
1960 Peter F. Ballance, BSc PhD DSc Lond.
1995 Kevin L. Brown, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturers
1987 B. B. Beamish, BSc Tas., MSc N.S.W., MAusIMM
1981 John Cassidy, BSc PhD Liu.
1988 Corinne A. Locke, BSc PhD Liu., FGS
1979 R. J. Parker, MSc Cape T., PhD Lond.
1991 S. F. Simmons, BA Macalester, MS PhD Minn. (jointly with Geothermal Institute)

Honorary Senior Lecturer
1996 J. S. Buckeridge, BSc Cant., MSc PhD

Lecturers
1997 Kathleen A. Campbell, BSc Calif., MSc Wash., PhD S.California
1996 Neil L. Ingraham, BA California State, MS Nevada, PhD Calif.
1993 Jeffrey L. Mauk, BSc N.Carolina, MSc Montr., PhD Mich., SEG, SME

Honorary Research Associates
1958 J. A. Grant-Mackie, MSc N.Z., PhD
1971 M. R. Gregory, BSc N.Z., PhD Dal., MSc
1972 M. P. Hochstein, DipGeophysics T.U. Clausthal, DrRerNat Minn., FRNSNZ (jointly with Geothermal Institute)
1967 H. W. Kope, DrPhil Zür.

Tamaki Campus

Senior Lecturer
1993 Brent V. Alloway, BSc Well., PhD Massey

Lecturer
1995 Paul Augustinus, BSc Wel., DPhil Waikato

SCHOOL OF MATHEMATICAL AND INFORMATION SCIENCES

Director
1970 Ivan L. Reilly, BA DSc Well., AM PhD Ill., C.Math, FIMA

School Administrator
D. Albert

COMPUTER SCIENCE

City Campus

Head of Department
Peter B. Gibbons, MSc Massey, PhD Tor., MNZCS, FTICA

Departmental Assistant
Penny Barry

Computer Manager
Rob Burrows

Professors
1992 Cristian S. Calude, BA PhD Bucharest
1992 Robert W. Doran, BSc Cant., MS Stan., FNZCS
1996 Clark Thomborson, BS MS Stanford, PhD Carnegie-Mellon, MACM, SenMemIEEE, MCPSR

Honorary Visiting Professor
1993 Hermann Maurer, DrPhil Vienna, DrTech h.c. St. Petersburg

Associate Professor
1980 Peter B Gibbons, MSc Massey, PhD Tor., MNZCS, FTICA

Senior Lecturers
1973 G. Alan Creak, BA Camb., PhD Leeds
1972 Peter M. Fenwick, MSc PhD, Mem IEEE
1975 John G. Hosking, BSc PhD, Mem IEEE
1985 Jennifer A. Lennon, MSc, PhD
1979 Richard J. E. Lobb, MSc PhD
1984 Warwick B. Mugridge, BA BSc Massey, MSc PhD, MemIEEE, MACM

Lecturers
1995 Hansjorg Baltes, BS PhD Calg.
1996 Michael W. Barley, BA Calif., MSc Brus.
1994 Christian S. Collberg, BSc PhD Lund
1996 Michael J. Dinnen, BSc Idaho, MSc PhD Vict.B.C.
1990 John Hamer, BSc Well., PhD, MACM
1981 Bruce Hutton, PhD Warw., MSc
1996 Bakhadyr M. Khousainov, DipMaths PhD Novosibirsik
1992 Xinfeng Ye, BSc Hua Qiao, MSc PhD Manc.

Honorary Lecturer
J. Neville Brownlee, MSc PhD, MemIEEE, MNZIP

Senior Tutors
1988 Robert Sheehan, BA, DipCompSci, DipTchg...

Tamaki Campus

Professor of Information Technology
1996 Reinhard Klette, DipMaths Dr rer. nat., Dr sc. nat. Jena University

Senior Lecturer
1971 Michael J. J. Lennon, PhD M.I.T., MSc, MNZCS

Lecturers
1994 Radu Nicolescu, PhD Bucharest, MACM, MemIEEE
1993 Mark Titchener, BSc PhD MS Arizona SU

MATHEMATICS

City Campus

Head of Department and Professor
1983 Marston D. E. Conder, MSocSc Waik., MSc DPhil Ox., FNZMS

Departmental Assistant
Bev Grove

Professors
1966 John C. Butcher, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Synd., FRNSNZ, CMath, FIMA (Head of Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit)
1969 David B. Gauld, PhD Calif., MSc, FNZMS
1966 Peter J. Lorimer, MSc N.Z., PhD McGill., FRNSNZ
1988 Gaven J. Martin, PhD Mich., MSc
1994 Boris Pavlov, PhD DSc Leningrad
1970 Ivan L. Reilly, BA BSc DSc Well., Am PhD Ill., C.Math, FIMA

Alumni Distinguished Professor

Associate Professor
1971 MAVINA K. VAMANAMURTHY, MSc Mys., MS PhD Mich., FNZMS

Senior Lecturers
1969 David P. Alcorn, BSc N.Z.
1993 William D. Barton, MPhil Massey, MSc PhD, DipTchg (joint Head of Mathematics Education Unit)
1971 Bruce D. Calvert, MS PhD Chic., BSc
1968 Ganesh D. Dixit, BA Agra, MA DPhil Allld.
1970 Paul R. Hafner, DipMath DrPhil Zür.
1969 Christopher C. King, MSc Well. and Warw.
1992 Norman Levenberg, BSc Case Western Reserve, MS PhD Mich.
1971 P. Ramankutty, BA Madras, MSc Kerala, MA PhD Indiana
1971 Joel L. Schiff, AM PhD Calif.
1993 Arkadii M. Slinko, MA Novosibirsk, PhD DSc USSR Academy of Sciences
1970 David J. Smith, BA Portland State, MA PhD Wash.
1969 Garry J. Tee, MSc N.Z., C Math, FIMA
1993 Michael O. J. Thomas, MSc PhD Waru., C.Math, FIMA (Joint Head of Mathematics Education Unit)
1971 Wayne J. Walker, PhD Ill., MSc

Lecturers
1992 Jianbei An, BSc Harbin, PhD Ill.
1990 Colin Fox, PhD Camb., MSc
1992 Vivien Kirk, PhD Camb., MSc
1993 David W. McIntyre, BA DPhil Oxf.
1984 Margaret J. Morton, PhD Penn., MSc
1995 Geoffrey K. Nicholls, BSc PhD. Camb.
1997 Eamonn A. O'Brien, BSc Galway, PhD A.N.U.
1994 Maxine J. Pfannkuch, MSc DiplTchg (jointly with Statistics)
1993 Philip W. Sharp, BSc PhD Camb.
1986 Wiremu Solomon, PhD Wis., MSc (jointly with Statistics)
1997 Shayne F. D. Waldron, BSc Cant., MA PhD Wis.

Senior Tutors
1993 Pamela Hurst, BSc, DiplTchg
1990 Moira Statham, BSc, DiplTchg
1989 R. E. Swenson, MSc

Research Fellows
1997 Patricia A. McKenna, BA SUNY, PhD Colorado
1996 Serguei Fedorov, PhD Leningrad
1996 Tim Marshall, BHortSci Lincoln, MSc Cant., PhD
1998 John McKenzie, PhD Meib.
1997 Michael H. Meylan, BSc, PhD Otago

Tamaki Campus

Professor of Industrial and Applied Mathematics
1995 Graeme C. Wake, MSc, PhD Well., C Math, FIMA

Senior Lecturer
1980 Robert P. K. Chan, MSc PhD

Lecturers
1994 Paul Bonnington, BSc PhD Massey
1994 Stephen W. Taylor, MSc PhD Minneapolis

Senior Tutors
1991 Lynne Gilmore, MSc (jointly with Statistics)
1992 Alastair McNaughton, BA Otago, MSc, DiplEd Massey

Research Fellows
1995 Alex McNabb, MSc N.Z., BA Camb., DSc Well., FRNSNZ
1997 Mark L. Nelson, PhD Leeds
1997 Tatiana Soboleva, PhD Donetsk, DSc Moscow

STATISTICS

City Campus

Head of Department
Alan J Lee, PhD N.Carolina, MA

Departmental Assistant
Kathy Edmunds

Professors
1972 Alastair J. Scott, MSc N.Z.,PhD Chic., FRNSNZ

Associate Professor
1974 Alan J. Lee, PhD N.Carolina, MA
1990 Christopher M. Triggs, MSc PhD
1979 Christopher J. Wild, PhD Wat., MSc

Senior Lecturers
1994 Brian J. Eastwood, BMath Wat., MStat PhD N.Carolina State
1992 Robert Gentleman, BSc Br.Col., MSc PhD Wash.
1991 Ross Ihaka, PhD Calif., MSc

1985 Peter Mullins, MSc

Lecturers
1992 Constance Brown, MA PhD Harv., BSc
1994 Vera R. Eastwood, PhD PhD MSc Philips, PhD Carr.
1994 Renate Kinnear, DiplMaths PhD RWTH Aachen
1993 Arden E. Miller, BSc Vic.B.C., MMaths PhD Wat.
1994 Maxine J. Pfannkuch, MSc DiplTchg (jointly with Mathematics)
1986 Wiremu Solomon, PhD Wis., MSc (jointly with Mathematics)

Tamaki Campus

Associate Professor
1993 David J. Scott, BA PhD A.N.U., DiplCompSci La Trobe

Senior Lecturer
1996 Russell B. Millar, MSc PhD. Wash.

Lecturers
1997 Geoffrey Pritchard, PhD Wis., BSc
1997 Thomas W. Yee, MSc PhD

Senior Tutors
1991 Lynne Gilmore, MSc (jointly with Mathematics)
1992 Matthew Regan, BSc, DiplStats, DiplTchg

OPTOMETRY AND VISION SCIENCE

Head of Department
Leon F. Garner, BAppSc Melb., PhD City, DiplEd Melb., LOSc, DCLP, FBICO, FAAO

Administrative Assistant
Lyn Hood

Clinical Manager
Carolyn Jones

Professor
1978 Leon F. Garner, BAppSc Melb., PhD City, DiplEd Melb., LOSc, DCLP, FBICO, FAAO

Senior Lecturers
1984 Robert J. Jacobs, MSc PhD Melb., LOSc, FAAO
1991 Maurice K. H. Yap, BSc PhD Brad., MBCO, FAAO

Lecturers
1995 Andrew Carkett, MSc Houston, BAppSc PhD Q'd.U.T.
1994 L. Stephen Kwok, BE BOptom PhD N.S.W., Mem.IEEE, FAAO
1995 Helen Owens, MSc Cardiff, PhD Aston, MBCO

Clinic Director
1995 Peter L. Hendicott, DipAppSc Q'd.U.T.

Academic Associate
Gordon F. Sanderson, BSc, FBOA

Senior Clinical Associates
Kerry W. Atkinson, BFCO, DCLP, DOO
Chris R. Earnshaw, BSc, DipOpt
Lex Crockett, SDONZ
Julia Hall, BOptom
Sarah Hunt, BOptom
Graham Kearney, BSc, SDONZ
Robert Kinnear, SDONZ, FAAO
Louise Quirk, MCCOpt
Peter D. Skeates, BAppSc Melb., LOSc
John Tarbutt, BSc, DiplOpt
Grant Watters, DiplOpt, DCLP

Clinical Associates
John Adam, DiplOpt
Kate Hanifan, BOptom
Karen Humphries, BOptom
Graeme Smith, BOptom, MSc

PHYSICS

City Campus

Head of Department
G. L. Austin, BA Camb., MSc PhD Cant., FNZIP, FRNSNZ

Administrative Assistant
Francie Norman
1998 Calendar

University Personnel 669

PSYCHOLOGY

City Campus

Head of Department
Graham M. Vaughan, MA N.Z., PhD Well., FNZPss

Administrative Assistant
...

Professors
1978 Michael C. Corballis, BA MSc N.Z., PhD McG., MA.
FAAAS, FAPA, FAPS, FNZPss, FRSNZ
1969 Michael C. Davison, BSc Brit., PhD Otago, DSc.,
FRSNZ
1962 R. J. Irwin, MA N.Z., PhD Tufts., FAPS, FNZPss
1968 Graham M. Vaughan, MA N.Z., PhD Well., FNZPss

Associate Professor
1964 Ivan L. Beale, MSc, N.Z., PhD

Senior Lecturers
1986 C. D. Barlow, MA PhD Brigham Young
1981 Jeffery Field, BA Macq., PhD A.N.U.
1993 Russell D. Gray, BSc PhD
1995 Merab Menabde, DSc
1997 P. Harty, BSc PhD
1997 J. Ruostekoski, PhD

Lecturers
1996 Robert E. White, MSc PhD
1970 John E. Titheridge, MSc DipHons

Honorary Research Fellows
1996 Lionel R. Watkins, BSc(Eng) MSc
1970 Gary E.J. Bold, BSc
1978 Michael K. Boggliano, MA PhD Prin.
1992 Claire M. Fletcher-Flinn, BPsych W.Aust., PhD LaT.
1993 David A. Helweg, BA Amherst, MA PhD Hawaii
1996 Blake Johnson, BSc Alberta, MA PhD Simon Fraser
1993 Brent M. Jones, MScocSci Waik., PhD Otago
1991 J. M. McAllister, MA PhD Edin. (on leave)
1994 Lynette J. Tippett, MSc PhD, DipClinPsych

Senior Research Fellow
†1996 Alison J. Towns, MSc PhD, PGDipClinPsych

Associate in Clinical Psychology
1997 Trudy van Kuijk, BSc MSc, PGDipAppPsych

Honorary Research Fellow
1994 G. L. Mangan, MAN.Z., BEd
1994 Michael J. Hautus, MSc PhD

Senior Tutors
1993 Meryle Hawkins, MA
†1993 Fiona M. Howard, MA, DipClinPsych

Tutors
†1995 Angela M. Arnold, MS Southern Illinois, MSc
1994 Michael J. Hautus, MSc PhD

Tamaki Campus

Professor
1995 Glynn Owens, BSc Psychology.BPS, BPhil Ox.,
AFPSs

Senior Lecturer
1994 John Duckitt, BA Cape T., MA Natal, PhD Wits.

Lecturers
1996 John Duckitt, BA Cape T., MA Natal, PhD Wits.
1993 Barry Hughes, DipPE Otago, MS PhD Wits.

SPORT and EXERCISE SCIENCE

Tamaki Campus

Head of Department
Robert Marshall, BPE MSc Alta., PhD W. Aust.

Departmental Assistant
...

Associate Professor

Senior Lecturers
1991 Paul H. Barker, BA Ox., PhD Manc.
1991 T. H. Barnes, MSc PhD UMIST, MSPIE
1991 C. T. Tindle, PhD CPhys
1978 R. F. Keam, BA Cumb., MSc DPhil Ox., FInstP, FAPS, FAPS, FNZP, FRSNZ
1981 Alan R. Poletti, MSc
1969 John D. Harvey, PhD

Senior Lecturers
1981 Barry J. Brennan, BSc PhD, MNZIP
1969 C. David Stow, BSc PhD
1969 A. C. Kibblewhite, MSc
1961 Ross Garrett, BA MSc

Lecturers
1972 Alan P. Stamp, MSc PhD, MNZIP, MIMetS, CAM.
1966 Alan P. Stamp, MSc
1969 C. T. Tindle, PhD Br.
1969 C. T. Tindle, PhD

Honorary Research Fellows
1971 J. M. Collett, MSc Waik., PhD Essex, MSc
1970 Murray D. Johns, BSc
1996 Andrew S. Parkins, PhD

Senior Tutors
1996 Michael C. Corballis, BA MSc N.Z., PhD
1990 Douglas M. Eliffe, BSc PhD
1997 Linda D. Cameron, BSc Calif., PhD DPhil Ox.
1997 Trudy van Kuijk, BSc MSc, PGDipAppPsych

Tamaki Campus

Professor
1995 Liam Barry, BE MEngSc Dub., PhD Rennes
1993 John Duckitt, BA Cape T., MA Natal, PhD Wits.

Head of Department
Robert Marshall, BPE MSc Alta., PhD W. Aust.

Senior Tutors
1992 Cristina Parra-Jerez, MSc, PhD
1993 John D. Harvey, PhD
1993 Brent M. Jones, MScocSci Waik., PhD Otago

Tutors
†1995 Angela M. Arnold, MS Southern Illinois, MSc
1993 J. M. McAllister, MA PhD Edin. (on leave)
1997 Trudy van Kuijk, BSc MSc, PGDipAppPsych

Tamaki Campus

Professor
1995 Angela M. Arnold, MS Southern Illinois, MSc
1994 Michael J. Hautus, MSc PhD

Senior Tutors
1992 Bera A. E. MacClement, MA Cumb., MSc Guelph PhD
1996 Andrew S. Parkins, PhD Waik.

Tamaki Campus

Associate Professor
1993 Malcolm Grinson, BSc E.Anglia, PhD Kent, MinstP
1996 Michael Steel, BSc PhD Syd.

Senior Lecturers
1992 A. E. MacClement, MA Cumb., MSc Guelph PhD
1992 Bera A. E. MacClement, MA Cumb., MSc Guelph PhD
Joint Board of Studies in Theology

Chair of Joint Board of Studies

1996 M. J. Ayers, MAPh., M.M.A., M.Ed.
1997 William T. D. May, BA, MA
1997 M. W. Birt, MA, PhD
1997 T. J. Wright, BA, MA, PhD, MSN

Centre for Continuing Education

Director
Roger A. Peddle, MA N.Z., DipEd/LSup, Poitiers, PhD DipTchg

Assistant Director
George Dibley, BA DipArts

Associate Professor
1978 Roger A. Peddle, MA N.Z., DipEd/LSup, Poitiers, PhD DipTchg

Senior Lecturers
1992 Brian C. Finds, BA, MA, PhD
1993 Patrick Davis, BA, MA

Senior Continuing Education Officers
Joh Coghe, BEd, Massey, DipBusAdmin, AdvDipTchg, AAMINZ

Continuing Education Officers
1995 John Bensen, BEd, MA, PhD

Assistant Continuing Education Officers
Mekita Bell, BA

Centre for Professional Development

Director, Professor
1997 John F. Connolly, STL, DS, N.Z.
1997 M. J. Ayers, MAPh., M.M.A., M.Ed.

Deputy Directors
1998 Anthony D. Morrison, MA, PhD, BD, MA, PhD

Office Manager
Iris Greenland

Lecturers
1991 Adele Graham, MA, BDS

Senior Tutor
1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc, BA

Evaluations Manager
Barbara J. Reilly, MA, PhD

Student Learning Centre

Director
1993 Emmanuel Manalo, PhD, MSc

Senior Tutors
1985 Barbara J. Reilly, BSc, MA

Tutors
1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc, BA

Assistant Directors
George Dibley, BA DipArts

Associate Professor
1978 Roger A. Peddle, MA N.Z., DipEd/LSup, Poitiers, PhD DipTchg

Senior Lecturers
1992 Brian C. Finds, BA, MA, PhD
1993 Patrick Davis, BA, MA

Senior Continuing Education Officers
Joh Coghe, BEd, Massey, DipBusAdmin, AdvDipTchg, AAMINZ

Continuing Education Officers
1995 John Bensen, BEd, MA, PhD

Assistant Continuing Education Officers
Mekita Bell, BA

Centre for Professional Development

Director, Professor
1997 John F. Connolly, STL, DS, N.Z.
1997 M. J. Ayers, MAPh., M.M.A., M.Ed.

Deputy Directors
1998 Anthony D. Morrison, MA, PhD, BD, MA, PhD

Office Manager
Iris Greenland

Lecturers
1991 Adele Graham, MA, BDS

Senior Tutor
1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc, BA

Evaluations Manager
Barbara J. Reilly, MA, PhD

Student Learning Centre

Director
1993 Emmanuel Manalo, PhD, MSc

Senior Tutors
1985 Barbara J. Reilly, BSc, MA

Tutors
1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc, BA

Assistant Directors
George Dibley, BA DipArts

Associate Professor
1978 Roger A. Peddle, MA N.Z., DipEd/LSup, Poitiers, PhD DipTchg

Senior Lecturers
1992 Brian C. Finds, BA, MA, PhD
1993 Patrick Davis, BA, MA

Senior Continuing Education Officers
Joh Coghe, BEd, Massey, DipBusAdmin, AdvDipTchg, AAMINZ

Continuing Education Officers
1995 John Bensen, BEd, MA, PhD

Assistant Continuing Education Officers
Mekita Bell, BA

Centre for Professional Development

Director, Professor
1997 John F. Connolly, STL, DS, N.Z.
1997 M. J. Ayers, MAPh., M.M.A., M.Ed.

Deputy Directors
1998 Anthony D. Morrison, MA, PhD, BD, MA, PhD

Office Manager
Iris Greenland

Lecturers
1991 Adele Graham, MA, BDS

Senior Tutor
1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc, BA

Evaluations Manager
Barbara J. Reilly, MA, PhD

Student Learning Centre

Director
1993 Emmanuel Manalo, PhD, MSc

Senior Tutors
1985 Barbara J. Reilly, BSc, MA

Tutors
1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc, BA

Assistant Directors
George Dibley, BA DipArts

Associate Professor
1978 Roger A. Peddle, MA N.Z., DipEd/LSup, Poitiers, PhD DipTchg

Senior Lecturers
1992 Brian C. Finds, BA, MA, PhD
1993 Patrick Davis, BA, MA

Senior Continuing Education Officers
Joh Coghe, BEd, Massey, DipBusAdmin, AdvDipTchg, AAMINZ

Continuing Education Officers
1995 John Bensen, BEd, MA, PhD

Assistant Continuing Education Officers
Mekita Bell, BA

Centre for Professional Development

Director, Professor
1997 John F. Connolly, STL, DS, N.Z.
1997 M. J. Ayers, MAPh., M.M.A., M.Ed.

Deputy Directors
1998 Anthony D. Morrison, MA, PhD, BD, MA, PhD

Office Manager
Iris Greenland

Lecturers
1991 Adele Graham, MA, BDS

Senior Tutor
1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc, BA

Evaluations Manager
Barbara J. Reilly, MA, PhD

Student Learning Centre

Director
1993 Emmanuel Manalo, PhD, MSc

Senior Tutors
1985 Barbara J. Reilly, BSc, MA

Tutors
1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc, BA

Assistant Directors
George Dibley, BA DipArts

Associate Professor
1978 Roger A. Peddle, MA N.Z., DipEd/LSup, Poitiers, PhD DipTchg

Senior Lecturers
1992 Brian C. Finds, BA, MA, PhD
1993 Patrick Davis, BA, MA

Senior Continuing Education Officers
Joh Coghe, BEd, Massey, DipBusAdmin, AdvDipTchg, AAMINZ

Continuing Education Officers
1995 John Bensen, BEd, MA, PhD

Assistant Continuing Education Officers
Mekita Bell, BA

Centre for Professional Development

Director, Professor
1997 John F. Connolly, STL, DS, N.Z.
1997 M. J. Ayers, MAPh., M.M.A., M.Ed.

Deputy Directors
1998 Anthony D. Morrison, MA, PhD, BD, MA, PhD

Office Manager
Iris Greenland

Lecturers
1991 Adele Graham, MA, BDS

Senior Tutor
1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc, BA

Evaluations Manager
Barbara J. Reilly, MA, PhD

Student Learning Centre

Director
1993 Emmanuel Manalo, PhD, MSc

Senior Tutors
1985 Barbara J. Reilly, BSc, MA

Tutors
1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc, BA

Assistant Directors
George Dibley, BA DipArts

Associate Professor
1978 Roger A. Peddle, MA N.Z., DipEd/LSup, Poitiers, PhD DipTchg

Senior Lecturers
1992 Brian C. Finds, BA, MA, PhD
1993 Patrick Davis, BA, MA

Senior Continuing Education Officers
Joh Coghe, BEd, Massey, DipBusAdmin, AdvDipTchg, AAMINZ

Continuing Education Officers
1995 John Bensen, BEd, MA, PhD

Assistant Continuing Education Officers
Mekita Bell, BA

Centre for Professional Development

Director, Professor
1997 John F. Connolly, STL, DS, N.Z.
1997 M. J. Ayers, MAPh., M.M.A., M.Ed.

Deputy Directors
1998 Anthony D. Morrison, MA, PhD, BD, MA, PhD

Office Manager
Iris Greenland

Lecturers
1991 Adele Graham, MA, BDS

Senior Tutor
1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc, BA

Evaluations Manager
Barbara J. Reilly, MA, PhD

Student Learning Centre

Director
1993 Emmanuel Manalo, PhD, MSc

Senior Tutors
1985 Barbara J. Reilly, BSc, MA

Tutors
1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc, BA

Assistant Directors
George Dibley, BA DipArts

Associate Professor
1978 Roger A. Peddle, MA N.Z., DipEd/LSup, Poitiers, PhD DipTchg

Senior Lecturers
1992 Brian C. Finds, BA, MA, PhD
1993 Patrick Davis, BA, MA

Senior Continuing Education Officers
Joh Coghe, BEd, Massey, DipBusAdmin, AdvDipTchg, AAMINZ

Continuing Education Officers
1995 John Bensen, BEd, MA, PhD

Assistant Continuing Education Officers
Mekita Bell, BA
University Staff (Library)

University Librarian

Associate University Librarian (Public Services)
Janet Copsey, DipNZLS Well., BA, DipBus (InfSys), FNZLIA

Associate University Librarian (Technical Services)
Christine I. Wilson, DipNZLS Well., BA, FNZLIA

Head of Acquisitions
Alison M. Grant, DipNZLS Well., BA, ANZLA. DipBusStuds Massey

Head Cataloguer
Jenefer M. Wright, BA, NZLACert

Planning Librarian
John W. Hayward, BA Cant., DipNZLS Well.

Serials Librarian
Neil C. Heinza, MA, DipNZLS Well.

Architecture Librarian
Wendy S. Garvey, BA, DipNZLS Well.

Arts and Commerce Librarian
A. Catherine Hutchinson, MA, DipNZLS Well., ANZLA

Asian Languages Librarian
Kuan-Hoong Lun, BA Nan., MA, DipNZLS Well.

Engineering Librarian
Patricia D. Hulse, DipNZLS Well., BA, ANZLA, LRSM, LTCL

Fine Arts Librarian
Gail Keefe, BA, NZLSCert

Geography Librarian
Brian W. Marshall, BA Massey, DipNZLS Well., MA, ANZLA

Geology Librarian
Elva M. Leaming, BA, NZLACert

Information Services Librarian
Shelley Taylor, MA DipLibr Well.

Instructional Services Librarian
H. Christine Woods, BA, NZLSCert

Interlibrary Services Librarian
Jillian Irwin, BA, NZLSCert

International Commerce, Official Publications, Statistics Librarian
Rainer Wolcke, Staatsexamen Hamburg, DipLibr Well.

Law Librarian
E. Julia McMahon O'Higgins, BA N.Z., LLB MA, NZLACert

Continuing Education Librarian
Mary Ann Crick, BA, NZLSCert

Lending Services Librarian
Elizabeth H. McKenzie, BA DipLibr Well.

New Zealand and Pacific Librarian
R. Stephen Innes, BA PGDA Otago, DipLibr Well.

Medical Librarian
Gregory Morgan, DipLibr Well., MA PhD

Maori Studies Librarian
Hinerangi J. Himiona, Cert. Archive Management

Music Librarian
Lisa Allcott, BA BMus DipLibr, DipTchg

Science Group Librarian
Inge E. B. Rudolph, BA LibrSci S.A.

Tamaki Librarian
Lynley E. Stone, DipLibr Well., BA

Undergraduate Services Librarian
Jenny J. Hart, MA DipNZLS Well., ANZLA

Systems Manager
Keith Sylvester, DipCompSci, Dip Electronics and Telecommunications

Office of the Vice-Chancellor

Vice-Chancellor

Executive Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor
Jennifer M. Topliss

Deputy Vice Chancellor (Academic)
Alastair MacCormick, MA PhD Yale, BSc MCom

Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
Marie Lycett

Deputy Vice Chancellor (Research)
Ian G. Buckle, BE PhD

Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)
Lily Jeevaramn

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equal Opportunities)
Dame M. Anne Salmond, DBE CBE MA PhD Penn., FRSNZ

Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)
Christopher C. Tremain, PhD Cant., MA

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Maori)
Ranginui Walker, MA, PhD, DipTchg

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki) Acting
Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD Q'td

Registrar
Warwick B. Nicoll, BCom

Executive Assistant to the Registrar
Joyce E. Jørgensen

Assistant to the Registrar
Grant Willis, BSoc Cant.

Director, Quality
Bill Selks, BEd

Head of the Audio-Visual Centre
Eric M. Anderson, MA

Director, Auckland University Press
Elizabeth P. Caffin, MA Cant., MS Georgetown

Publisher, Auckland University Press
Bridget Williams, BA Otago

Public Relations Officer
Bill Williams, LLB Well., DipJ Cant.

Manager, Research Office
Lyn Clark, DipMgt

Alumni Officer
Christine Smith, BA Massey, MA Cant.

Internal Auditor
Peter G. Dorman, FCA Eng and Wales, CA AIA N.Z.

Internal Auditor - Information Systems
Robert A. Lee, CA CISA DipMktng

Mediator
Matthew Fitzsimons, BA Hull, MA

Development Officer
John E. Childerhouse

Academic Registry

Academic Registrar
Frank Metcalfe, MA Cant.

Group Manager, Admissions and Enrolment
Michael G. Cronin, BA

Group Manager, Information and Systems
Keith W. Salmon, MA

Acting Group Manager, International
Lesley Cavanagh, BA

Group Manager, Student Administration
Hugh Smith, BSocSci Waik.
Manager, Admissions and Enrolment
Alma Kelleher, MA WELL
Manager, Examinations
Margaret L. Brickland, BA
Manager, Fees, Loans and Allowances
Graeme R. Lewis, BCom Otago, CA
Manager, Postgraduate and Scholarships
Anne R. Jackson
Manager, Student Records and Graduation
Sharon Bates, BBusSci Cape T.
Regulations and Information Resources Manager
Elizabeth J. Warde
Secretariat Manager
Anna Rees

Finance Registry
Chief Financial Officer
John A. Cowan, BCA, FCA, ACCM
Director Financial Operations
Rick J. Townsend, CA
Director Financial Management
Jenny D. Andrews, CA
Financial Operations Manager
Anita B. Turner, BCom
Head Cashier
Pam Mayall
Credit Controller
Irene Slater
Accounts Payable Supervisor
Jean McArdle
Manager, Uniprint
Paul Smith

Information Technology Systems and Services
Registrar, Information Technology Systems and Services
Philip C. R. Venville, BSc, MACS
Manager, Administrative Services
Joy L. Gilchrist
Director, Academic Services
John C. B. White, MSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U.
Acting Manager, Tamaki Information Technology Services
Gregory A. Brumby, Adv NCBC
Director, Technology Development
J. Nevil Brownlee, MSc PhD, Mem.IEEE
Manager, Client Services
Howard A. Ross, BSc York (Can.), MSc Brock, PhD Dal.
Manager, Desktop Systems and Services
Dylan Rogers
Manager, Customer Services
Rod I. McPherson, BBS MBSS Massey
Manager, Communications Services

Manager, Network Engineering
Brian Thrush, NZMRC, CEE
Manager, Data Network Services
Michael A. Farn, Nat. Cert. for Technicians South Africa
Manager, Voice Network Services
Keith A. Ashton
Acting Manager, Corporate Information Systems/Manager Information Resource
Stephen Haresnape, BSc
Manager, Productions Systems
Manager Systems and Productions
Michael A. Forth, BSc Portsmouth
Manager, Computer Network Operations
Prak N. Bhana
Manager, PG Group
Neil J. Martin

Human Resources Registry
Human Resources Director
Human Resources Manager
Kathy M. Crawford
Assistant Registrar (Academic Appointments)
M. V. Lellman, BA
Equal Employment Opportunities Co-ordinator
Prue Toft, MA
Personnel Systems Manager
Colin R. Payne
Payroll Manager
Sandra Scott

Student Affairs Registry
Student Affairs Registrar
Kay Wills, MA, DipTchg
Accommodation and Conference Centre
Head of Department
Stewart McElwain
Administration Manager
Pamela S. Cowey
Residential Manager, O’Rorke Hall
Ian Brown, BA, DipGC
Residential Manager, International House
Debbie Netley
Careers Advisory Service
Head of Department
Katy Moore, MA
Chaplains
Maclaurin Chaplain to the University
Rev. Dr Murray Rae, BA BArch BD Diploma, PhD
Ecumenical Chaplain
Rev. Dr. Calum Gilmour, PhD LTh
Roman Catholic Chaplains
Kate Franich, R.S.M., BSc, DipTheol, DipTchg
Childcare Centres
Creche 1, 2, 3 Co-ordinating Supervisor
Elaine McCulloch, QSM, BA
Park Avenue Childcare Centre Supervisor
Rita Blomfield, DipTchg(ECE)
Health and Counselling Service
Head of Department
Patricia Mauger, MBBS Lond., LRCP, MRCS, MRNZCGP
Head Counsellor
Lesley McKay, MA
Disability Co-ordinators
* Lynne Crabb
* Terry O’Neill, MA
Financial Advisory Service
Head of Department
Marcella McCarthy
Student Advisers/Liaison
Ross A. Spurll, DipEd Cant., MA
Christine M. Hammett, BSc S’ton.
W. Guy Nash
Stephen Penk, MA PGDA Otago, BA
Women in Science and Engineering Coordinator
J. Elizabeth Godfrey, MSc
Maori Equity Coordinator
Margaret Taurere, BA MEd
Works Registry
Administration
Works Registrar
M. B. Matthewson, BE N.Z., MIPENZ
Administrative Services Manager
C. B. M. Jackson, BA DipLGA
Safety Manager
I. D. King
Development
Development Manager
G. R. Simpson, BE MBA MICE
Project Managers
C. B. Buller, BE Cant., DBA RegEng
J. F. Light, FRICS, MSc Lough
S. J. Saw, BE DipBusStuds, MIMechE, MIPENZ
Maintenance - City Campus
Maintenance Manager
W. A. Anderson, ARICS
Security Manager
E. H. Wyatt
Buildings Superintendent
R. F. Attwell
Grounds Superintendent
A. Palmer, NCH, DipHort

Auckland UniServices Limited
Chief Executive Officer
John A. Kernohan, PhD Boston, MSc
Operations Manager
Mark P. D. Burgess, MSc WelL
Accounting Manager
Anna Chen, BCom CA, CMA
Contracts Manager
Niels C. Gedge, BA
Manager, Engineering Contracts
Keith Jones, MSc Cran.I.T
Manager, Medical Contracts
Joanne Stapelberg, MSc Bloemfontein
Manager, Arts Contracts
Jenny A. Alford, BA Otago
Accountant
Sandra Hopping, BMS CA
LEcTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLE

General Information

This section contains lecture and laboratory times mainly for students taking Bachelors' degrees in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law, Music and Science and includes Architecture, Property and Planning papers available to students taking degrees in other faculties. Timetables for other degrees and for papers in other faculties are available from departments.

Notes:

1. This timetable does not include information about tutorials, nor about some oral and practical classes. Most students enrolled in papers in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law, and Science are assigned by computer to specific lecture, laboratory and tutorial streams. Computer streaming lists will be displayed on faculty and departmental noticeboards towards the end of enrolment period. Otherwise times will be arranged during the first week of lectures.

2. Information about the times of lectures for master's papers will be available from departments towards the end of enrolment week.

3. Except with the approval of Senate, a student may not enrol in a course of study unless the student can attend at least one set of lecture times for each paper in the course.

Semesters 1998

First Semester
Monday 2 March - Saturday 27 June

Mid-semester/Easter break
Monday 6 April - Saturday 18 April

Inter-semester break
Monday 29 June - Saturday 18 July

Second Semester
Monday 20 July - Saturday 14 November

Mid-semester break
Monday 31 August - Saturday 12 September

Streams

Lectures: Where lectures are offered at more than one set of times for a given semester and location the sets are usually indicated by Roman numerals [e.g. i, ii]. Students attend only one lecture stream of each paper in which they are enrolled.

Laboratories: Where laboratories are offered at more than one set of times these are printed on separate lines. Students attend only one laboratory stream of each paper in which they are enrolled.

Times

Unless a specific finish time is given, all lectures and laboratories normally last for 50 minutes.

Rooms

Information on rooms will be distributed around the University by the start of each semester. A "Lecture Rooms and Timetable" booklet will give details of lecture times and room details for those lectures listed in this section. The booklet will also contain a list of lecture theatres and locations.

Note: The University reserves the right to make changes to this timetable, including adding or deleting papers, where the changes are considered necessary or desirable.

Example

subject

Accounting and Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>paper</th>
<th>600.111</th>
<th>600.121</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 8.10</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Fri 11.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Fri 11.30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Fri 11.30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Fri 11.30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Fri 11.30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

City Campus stream one

KEY

Semester
D Double semester
F First semester
S Second semester

Availability
* not offered this year
† check availability with faculty office

Locations
C City Campus
H Medicine and Health Science Campus
T Tamaki Campus
E Auckland College of Education
M Manukau Institute of Technology
N Northland Polytechnic
B Carey Baptist
J Joint - Trinity and St John's
L Catholic Insitute of Theology
W Te Unga Waka (Epsom)
# Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.222</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.314</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.322</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 105 Anthropology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.100</td>
<td>SN</td>
<td>Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.100</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.104</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.203</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.206</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.207</td>
<td>SN</td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.209</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.213</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.215</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.216</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.217</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.218</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 4-6, Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.233</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Please consult dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.307</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.308</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.309</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 4-6, Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.312</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.313</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.314</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.316</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.317</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.318</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 1-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.324</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.326</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.328</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.333</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.337</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 114 Art History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>114.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.104</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.106</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.107</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 130 Chinese

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### plus one of the following streams:

- FC i Mon Wed Thu Fri 9
- FC ii Mon Wed Thu Fri 10
- FC iii Mon Wed Thu Fri 11

### plus one of the following language labs:

- SC i Fri 9
- SC ii Fri 10
- SC iii Fri 11
- SC iv Fri 12
- SC v Fri 2

### 130.101 SC | Tue 11

### plus one of the following streams:

- SC i Mon Wed Thu Fri 9
- SC ii Mon Wed Thu Fri 10
- SC iii Mon Wed Thu Fri 11

### plus one of the following language labs:

- SC i Fri 9
- SC ii Fri 10
- SC iii Fri 11
- SC iv Fri 12
- SC v Fri 2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td>plus one of the following streams:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following language labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Thu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC iii Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.304</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 12, Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 12, Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135 Classical Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.120</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140 Comparative Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 2-4, Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2, Tue 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2, Tue 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 2, Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145 Cook Islands Maori</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160 Dutch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3, Tue 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus lab (to be advised):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3, Tue 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12, Tue 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2, Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2, Thu 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2, Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165 Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.101</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Mon Wed 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.206</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.208</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 4, Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.221</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 9, Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.223</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2, Wed 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.305</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.307</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.309</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.343</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.344</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.345</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 4, Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.346</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.348</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.349</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.351</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.381</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Mon 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.382</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.385</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.381</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175 English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.101</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.104</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.106</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.107</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.108</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.109</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.208</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon 1:30-3:30, Wed 1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.213</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.228</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Fri 10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.250</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.251</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.303</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.304</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.306</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.307</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.308</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.314</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.319</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.323</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.325</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.326</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.327</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.328</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 1-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.331</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 4-7 pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.332</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.333</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.335</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 10:30, Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180 English as a Second Language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.001</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 9-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC iii</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC iv</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 11-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC v</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC vi</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.002</td>
<td>ST i</td>
<td>Tue Thu Wed 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST ii</td>
<td>Tue Thu Wed 2:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.011</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Tue Tue 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC iii</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC iv</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.012</td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Mon Tue 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iv</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.013</td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Mon Tue 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iv</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>190.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>9:30, Tue 10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>3-5, Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>3, Fri 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>10, Fri 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>10, Frid 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Thu 11-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>1-3, Thu 11-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>3-6pm(first semester)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200 French

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 195 Film, TV and Media Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>195.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>10, Fri 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>10, Frid 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Thu 11-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>1-3, Thu 11-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>3-6pm(first semester)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 194 European Languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>194.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>3-5, Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>3, Fri 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Thu 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 205 German

Please consult dept noticeboard, 10 Grafton Rd. at start of semester for room and streaming information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus the following clinics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of the above streams plus one of the following clinics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of the above streams plus one of the following clinics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of the above streams plus one of the following clinics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of the above streams plus one of the following clinics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of the above streams plus one of the following clinics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of the above streams plus one of the following clinics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of the above streams plus one of the following clinics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of the above streams plus one of the following clinics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of the above streams plus one of the following clinics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of the above streams plus one of the following clinics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of the above streams plus one of the following clinics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of the above streams plus one of the following clinics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of the above streams plus one of the following clinics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 205.210
- Semester 1
- Paper No.: 205.210
- Location: FC
- Stream: SC
- Days and Times: Wed 12

**plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.**

### 205.211
- Semester 1
- Paper No.: 205.211
- Location: SC
- Stream: SC
- Days and Times: Wed 12

**plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.**

### 205.220
- Semester 1
- Paper No.: 205.220
- Location: FC
- Stream: SC
- Days and Times: Wed 12

**plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.**

### 205.103
- Semester 1
- Paper No.: 205.103
- Location: FC
- Stream: Mon Tue Thu
- Days and Times: 11

**plus the following clinic:**
- FC Wed 12

**plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.**

### 205.104
- Semester 1
- Paper No.: 205.104
- Location: FC
- Stream: Mon Tue Thu
- Days and Times: 12

**plus the following clinic:**
- FC Tue 2-4

**plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.**

### 205.110
- Semester 1
- Paper No.: 205.110
- Location: SC
- Stream: Mon Wed Fri
- Days and Times: 12

**plus the following tutorial:**
- SC Wed 12

**plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.**

### 205.120
- Semester 1
- Paper No.: 205.120
- Location: FC
- Stream: Mon Wed
- Days and Times: 12

**plus the following tutorial:**
- FC Wed 12

**plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.**

### 205.201
- Semester 1
- Paper No.: 205.201
- Location: FC
- Stream: Mon Tue Fri
- Days and Times: 9

**plus the following clinic:**
- FC Wed 12

**plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.**

### 205.202
- Semester 1
- Paper No.: 205.202
- Location: SC
- Stream: Mon Tue Thu
- Days and Times: 12

**plus the following clinic:**
- SC Wed 12

**plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.**

### 205.301
- Semester 1
- Paper No.: 205.301
- Location: SC
- Stream: Mon Tue
- Days and Times: 10

**plus the following clinic:**
- SC Wed 12

**plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.**

### 205.302
- Semester 1
- Paper No.: 205.302
- Location: FC
- Stream: Mon Tue Thu
- Days and Times: 12

**plus the following clinic:**
- FC Wed 12

**plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.**

### 210 Greek
- Semester 1
- Paper No.: 210.100
- Location: FC
- Stream: Mon Tue Thu
- Days and Times: 10

**plus the following clinic:**
- FC Wed 12

**plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.**

### 220 Indonesian
- Semester 1
- Paper No.: 220.101
- Location: FC
- Stream: Mon Thu
- Days and Times: 12

**plus the following clinic:**
- FC Wed 12

**plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.**
### Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 10</td>
<td>Tue Wed Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 10</td>
<td>Tue Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 4, Fri 12</td>
<td>Tue Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 5, Thu 4, Fri 2-4</td>
<td>Tue Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.235</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 5-6</td>
<td>Tue Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.266</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3-5, Wed 4</td>
<td>Tue Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 11</td>
<td>Tue Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 11</td>
<td>Tue Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 11</td>
<td>Tue Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.331</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 5, Thu 4, Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.350</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 3, Tue 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.361</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.380</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Fri 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 226 Italian

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>226.106</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.206</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
<td>Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 1, Tue Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.322</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 12, Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.334</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 12-2, Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 230 Japanese

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>230.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
<td>Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.230</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 9-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.335</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5, Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.353</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 11, Wed 1-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.354</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4, Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.361</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 12, Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.362</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Tue 2:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.371</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.380</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 12, Fri 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.385</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 1, Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.390</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 235 Korean

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>235.100</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.300</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.120</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.202</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Wed Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 245 Latin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>245.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**250 Latin American Studies**

- **250.100** SC Fri 1:30-3:30

**255 Linguistics**

- **255.100** FC Mon 12, Fri 1
- **255.101** FC Tue Thu 11
- **255.102** FC Mon Wed 11
- **255.200** FC Mon 10-12, Fri 10
- **255.201** FC Tue Thu 10
- **255.202** SC Mon Thu 3-5
- **255.300** SC Mon Fri 10-12
- **255.301** SC Tue 10, Thu 10-12
- **255.302** FC Mon 2, Wed 2-4
- **255.303** FC Tue Thu 2-4
- **255.305** SC Mon 1, Wed 12
- **255.306** SC Tue Fri 2-4
- **255.308** SC Mon 2, Wed 2-4

**260 Maori Studies**

- **260.101** FC Tue 10-12
- **260.101** ST Tue 10:30-12:30
- **260.102** SC Mon 11-1
- **260.102** ST Wed 10:30-12:30
- **260.103** SC Mon Wed 2-4
- **260.106** SC Wed Thu 10-12
- **260.110** FC Mon Wed 10-12
- **260.130** FC Tue Thu 12
- **260.130** SC Tue Thu 5
- **260.130** ST Tue 12:30, Thu 11:30
- **260.201** SC Mon 10-12, Tue 2-4
- **260.201** ST Tue 10:30-12:30
- **260.202** SC Tue 12-2
- **260.202** ST Thu 10:30-12:30
- **260.205** SC Mon 10-12, Tue 2-4
- **260.206** SC Mon 9-11
- **260.210** SC Mon Wed 2-4
- **260.230** SC Mon Tue 4
- **260.250** SC Mon Wed 2-4
- **260.290** SC Tue 10-12, Wed 11-1
- **260.301** FC Tue 3-5, Wed 12-2
- **260.302** SC Mon 12-2
- **260.310** FC Tue Thu 10-12
- **260.311** DC Thu 1-3
- **260.313** FC Tue 9-11, Wed 2-4
- **260.320** SC Tue 10-12, Wed 2-4
- **260.340** FC Fri 11-1
- **260.360** FC Mon 2-4, Wed 9-11
- **260.380** FC Thu 11-1
- **260.391** SC Mon 10-12, Tue 2-4

**271 Pacific Studies**

- **271.103** SC Mon Tue Thu 3, Fri 9-11
- **271.201** FC Tue Thu 3

**280 Philosophy**

- **280.100** SC Mon Wed 11
- **280.101** FT Fri 9:30
- **280.101** SC Mon Wed 12
- **280.101** SC Mon Wed 3
- **280.101** ST Fri 9:30-12:30
- **280.102** FC Mon Wed 11
- **280.103** SC Tue Thu 9
- **280.105** FC Tue Thu 12
- **280.150** ST Mon 10:30-12:30, Tue 10:30
- **280.152** FT Mon 2:30, Wed 1:30-3:30
- **280.200** SC Tue 4-6
- **280.204** FC Tue 2-4, Thu 11
- **280.205** FC Wed 2-4

**280.207** FC Thu 2-4
- **280.209** FC Fri 10-12
- **280.210** SC Mon 3-5
- **280.212** FC Mon 10-12
- **280.213** SC Tue Thu 11
- **280.215** FC Mon 2-4, Wed 1
- **280.216** FC Wed 10-12, Thu 1
- **280.218** SC Wed 2-4, Thu 2
- **280.250** FT Tue 1:30, Thu 1:30-3:30
- **280.252** ST Mon 2:30, Wed 1:30-3:30
- **280.260** FC Tue 9-11
- **280.263** SC Tue 12, Fri 10-12
- **280.302** SC Tue 2-4
- **280.303** SC Thu 11-1
- **280.304** FC Thu 10-12, Thu 4
- **280.306** FC Tue 2-4, Wed 2
- **280.315** SC Mon 10, Wed 9-11
- **280.320** SC Tue 4-6
- **280.327** FC Thu 2-4
- **280.332** FC Mon 10-12
- **280.335** FC Mon 2-4, Wed 1
- **280.338** SC Wed 2-4, Thu 2
- **280.363** SC Tue 12, Fri 10-12
- **280.364** SC Thu 3-5, Fri 2

**285 Political Studies**

- **285.106** SC Thu Fri 12
- **285.107** FC Thu Fri 12
- **285.109** SC Tue Wed 12
- **285.110** FC Mon Tue 10
- **285.113** FC Wed Thu 4
- **285.204** FC Wed 12, Thu 1
- **285.209** SC Wed Thu 10
- **285.213** FC Tue Thu 2
- **285.214** SC Mon Tue 11
- **285.215** SC Wed Thu 12
- **285.218** FC Thu Fri 10
- **285.220** ST Wed Thu 2:30
- **285.221** ST Mon 1:30-4:30
- **285.222** SC Mon Tue 12
- **285.226** SC Mon Tue 10
- **285.228** FT Mon Tue 12:30
- **285.229** SC Thu Fri 12
- **285.230** FC Thu Fri 12
- **285.231** SC Wed Thu 4
- **285.232** FC Tue Wed 12
- **285.312** SC Thu Fri 11
- **285.318** FC Thu Fri 11
- **285.320** DC Tue 10
- **285.322** ST Wed Thu 9:30
- **285.324** SC Mon 12, Wed 11
- **285.326** FC Tue Wed 11
- **285.327** FC Wed Thu 12
- **285.328** FC Wed Thu 10
- **285.330** SC Tue 1, Thu 3
- **285.331** ST Mon 11:30, Tue 12:30
- **285.332** FT Wed Thu 9:30

**290 Russian**

- **290.100** FC Wed 12

  plus one of the following streams:
  - **290.100** FC Tue Thu Fri 12
  - **290.100** FC Tue Thu Fri 9

  plus the corresponding lab stream:
  - **290.100** SC Mon 12
  - **290.100** SC Mon 1

  plus one of the following streams:
  - **290.101** SC Tue Thu Fri 12
  - **290.101** SC Tue Thu Fri 9

  plus the corresponding lab stream:
  - **290.101** SC Mon 12
  - **290.101** SC Mon 1

- **290.111** SC Mon 4-6, Wed 4
- **290.112** FC Tue Thu Fri 9
- **290.112** SC Mon Tue Thu 4
- **290.113** FC Tue 10, Fri 10-12
### 1998 Calendar

**Lecture and Laboratory Timetable**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>290.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 2</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.212</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.310</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 11, Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 4, Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.313</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 295 Samoan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>295.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300 Scandinavian Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 10-12, Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.203</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 11, Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 11-1, Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.205</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 12-2, Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.290</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 11, Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 11-1, Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.305</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 12-2, Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.390</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 305 Science and Human Affairs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>305.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 3, Wed 3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.200</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 1:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.300</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Thu 3:30-5:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 315 Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>315.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.100</td>
<td>FM</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.101</td>
<td>SM</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.200</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 2, Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 4-6, Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.208</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 12-2, Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 11, Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.212</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 1-3, Tue 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.213</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 9, Tue 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.214</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12, Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.215</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10-12, Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4, Tue 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 2-4, Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 320 Spanish

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2, Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 320.104 FT

- FT i: Tue Thu 10:30-12:30
- FT ii: Tue Thu 3:30-5:30

#### 325.105 SC

- SC i: Mon Tue Thu 9
- SC ii: Mon Tue Thu 9
- SC iii: Mon Tue 10, Thu 10-12
- SC iv: Mon Tue 11, Thu 11-1
- SC v: Mon Tue 11, Fri 11-1
- SC vi: Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
- SC vii: Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
- SC viii: Mon Tue Wed Thu 5

#### 320.106 SC

- SC i: Mon 10
- SC ii: Mon 10
- SC iii: Mon 11
- SC iv: Mon 12
- SC v: Mon 4
- SC vi: Mon 11
- SC vii: Mon 10
- SC viii: Tue 3
- SC ix: Wed 9
- SC x: Wed 9
- SC xi: Wed 10
- SC xii: Wed 10
- SC xiii: Wed 11
- SC xiv: Wed 12
- SC xv: Wed 2
- SC xvi: Thu 10
- SC xvii: Thu 3
- SC xviii: Thu 3
- SC xix: Fri 10
- SC xx: Fri 11
- SC xxi: Fri 12

#### 325.107 SC

- SC i: Mon 10
- SC ii: Mon 12
- SC iii: Mon 4
- SC iv: Tue 10
- SC v: Tue 12
- SC vi: Wed 9
- SC vii: Wed 9
- SC viii: Wed 10
- SC ix: Wed 11
- SC x: Wed 9
- SC xi: Thu 10
- SC xii: Fri 10
- SC xiii: Fri 11
- SC xiv: Fri 12

#### 325.108 SC

- SC i: Mon 10
- SC ii: Mon 12
- SC iii: Mon 4
- SC iv: Tue 10
- SC v: Tue 12
- SC vi: Wed 9
- SC vii: Wed 9
- SC viii: Wed 10
- SC ix: Wed 11
- SC x: Wed 9
- SC xi: Thu 10
- SC xii: Fri 10
- SC xiii: Fri 11
- SC xiv: Fri 12

#### 325.109 SC

- SC i: Mon 10
- SC ii: Mon 12
- SC iii: Mon 4
- SC iv: Tue 10
- SC v: Tue 12
- SC vi: Wed 9
- SC vii: Wed 9
- SC viii: Wed 10
- SC ix: Wed 11
- SC x: Wed 9
- SC xi: Thu 10
- SC xii: Fri 10
- SC xiii: Fri 11
- SC xiv: Fri 12

### 325.110 SC

- SC i: Mon 10
- SC ii: Mon 12
- SC iii: Mon 4
- SC iv: Tue 10
- SC v: Tue 12
- SC vi: Wed 9
- SC vii: Wed 9
- SC viii: Wed 10
- SC ix: Wed 11
- SC x: Wed 9
- SC xi: Thu 10
- SC xii: Fri 10
- SC xiii: Fri 11
- SC xiv: Fri 12
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.200</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 3:30-11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9, Fri 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon 11-1, Thu 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.206</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Mon 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2-4, Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 9, Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon 11-1, Fri 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Tue 12, Thu 1, Fri 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.309</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-4, Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.310</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 3-5, Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.313</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2, Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.314</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 325 Theatre Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>325.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 1-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 329 Tongan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>329.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 335 Women's Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>335.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.305</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 405 Biological Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.104</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.106</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 405.201

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.206</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Lecture and Laboratory Timetable**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 4</td>
<td>plus one three hour lab session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC iv</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.208</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 4</td>
<td>plus one three hour lab session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.209</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 5</td>
<td>plus one three hour lab session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC iii</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC iv</td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**405.320** FC Mon Thu Fri 4  
- plus six hours of lab sessions (labs are interdigitated with 405.320FC labs):  
  - FC i: Wed 10-1  
  - FC ii: Wed 2-5

**405.321** FC Mon Tue Thu Fri 2  
- plus one three hour lab session:  
  - FC: Mon 10-1

**405.322** FC Mon Thu Thu Fri 5  
- plus one fortnightly lab session:  
  - FC: Thu 10-1

**405.329** SC Mon Tue Thu Fri 9  
- residential field trip during second half of mid-semester break

**405.330** SC Mon Tue Thu Fri 9  
- plus six hours of lab sessions (labs are interdigitated with 405.320FC labs):  
  - FC i: Wed 10-1  
  - FC ii: Wed 2-5

**405.331** SC Mon Tue Thu Fri 3  
- one-week residential field trip during first half of mid-semester break

**405.332** FC Mon Tue Thu Fri 4  
- residential field trip during enrollment week

**405.335** SC Mon Tue Thu Fri 2  
- plus the following lab:  
  - SC: Mon 10-1

**405.336** SC Mon Tue Thu 4  
- plus one three hour lab session from:  
  - SC i: Tue 10-1  
  - SC ii: Fri 10-1

**405.340** SC Mon Tue Thu Fri 3  
- residential weekend field trip during second half of mid-semester break

**405.342** FC Mon Thu 3  
- plus the following lab:  
  - FC: Thu 10-1

**405.343** SC  
- lab sessions:  
  - SC: Mon 9-1  
  - SC: Wed 9-1  
  - SC: Wed 2-4

**405.350** SC Mon Tue Thu Fri 2  
- plus one three hour lab session from:  
  - SC i: Mon 10-1  
  - SC ii: Thu 10-1

**405.351** FC Mon Tue Thu Fri 9  
- plus one three hour lab session from:  
  - FC i: Mon 10-1  
  - FC ii: Thu 10-1

**405.352** FC Mon Tue Thu Fri 8  
- plus one three hour lab session from:  
  - FC i: Mon 10-1  
  - FC ii: Fri 10-1

**405.353** SC Mon Tue Thu Fri 9  
- plus one three hour lab session from:  
  - SC i: Mon 10-1

**405.354** SC Mon Tue Thu Fri 2  
- plus one three hour lab session from:  
  - SC i: Tue 10-1  
  - SC ii: Fri 10-1

**405.356** FC Mon Tue Thu Fri 3  
- plus one fortnightly lab session:  
  - FC: Wed 2-5

**405.357** SC Mon Tue Thu Fri 4  
- plus one three hour lab session from:  
  - SC i: Wed 10-1  
  - SC ii: Wed 2-5

**405.391** IT Mon Thu Fri 11:30  
- plus one three hour lab session:  
  - IT: Wed 9:30-12:30

**405.393** ST Mon Thu Fri 11:30  
- plus four one day field trips

**405.394** FT Mon Thu Fri 2:30  
- plus four one day field trips

**410 Chemistry**

**410.110** FC i Mon Thu Fri 9  
- plus one three hour lab session from:  
  - FC i: Wed 10-1  
  - FC ii: Wed 3-6

**410.120** SC i Mon Tue Thu Fri 8  
- plus one three hour lab session from:  
  - SC i: Mon 10-1  
  - SC ii: Mon 3-6

**410.150** FC Mon Tue Thu Fri 8  
- plus the following three hour lab session:  
  - FC: Mon 10-1

**410.195** SC Mon Tue Thu Fri 1  
- plus the following lab session:  
  - SC: Mon 3-6

**410.201** SC Mon Wed Thu Fri 2  
- plus one three hour lab session from:  
  - SC i: Mon 10-1  
  - SC ii: Mon 3-6  
  - SC ii: Mon 3-6  
  - SC iii: Tue 10-1  
  - SC iv: Tue 3-6  
  - SC v: Wed 10-1  
  - SC vi: Wed 3-6  
  - SC vii: Thu 10-1  
  - SC viii: Thu 3-6

**410.202** FC Mon Wed Thu 9  
- plus lab sessions for six hours per week for six alternate weeks from:  
  - FC i: Mon 10-1  
  - FC ii: Mon 2-6  
  - FC iii: Tue 10-1  
  - FC iv: Tue 3-6  
  - FC v: Wed 10-1  
  - FC vi: Wed 2-6  
  - FC vii: Thu 10-1  
  - The weeks will be allocated in the first lecture

**410.203** SC Mon Wed Thu Fri 9  
- plus lab sessions for four hours per week between 10am-6pm on Tue, Wed or 10am-5pm on Thu.

**410.204** FC i Mon 3-6  
- plus one four hour lab session from:  
  - FC i: Mon 10-1  
  - FC ii: Mon 10-1  
  - FC iii: Tue 10-1  
  - FC iv: Tue 3-6  
  - FC v: Wed 10-1  
  - FC vi: Wed 2-6  
  - FC vii: Thu 10-1  
  - The weeks will be allocated in the first lecture
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.114</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.210</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 2:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12, Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.232</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.233</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 1:30, Fri 12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.234</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.280</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.313</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.314</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Thu 9, Wed 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Wed Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.330</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.333</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Fri 11:30, Wed 2:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.340</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.340</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.350</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Wed Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.360</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2, Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.365</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.370</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.375</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 11:30, Thu 11:30-1:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**422 Environmental and Marine Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>422.310</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.310</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 11:30-1:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.310</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**424 Marine Science Programme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>424.201</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424.301</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 1:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**425 Environmental Science Programme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>425.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.201</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 3:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.301</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Thu 3:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.301</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 9:30-11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.301</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Thu 9:30-11:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**430 Geography**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>430.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Wed 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Thu 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Fri 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**430.102**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>430.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Fri 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Fri 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>vi</td>
<td>Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>vii</td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>viii</td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ix</td>
<td>Fri 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>Fri 2-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**430.151**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>430.151</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 2:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.151</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 12:30-2:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.151</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Thu 2:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The weeks will be allocated in the first lecture.

1998 Calendar

Field trip: check dates/details with dept.

plus one three hour lab session from:

+ 36 hours of lab work in the Materials Chem. Lab:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>430.152 FT</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Fri</td>
<td>1:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon 2:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Fri 2:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.201 SC</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one two-hour lab session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Fri 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.202 SC</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one two-hour lab session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Wed 1-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Thu 12-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Fri 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.204 DC</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one two-hour lab session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Tue 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>vi</td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.205 FC</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Tue 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.251 FT</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri</td>
<td>9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 12:30-2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Thu 1:30-3:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.252 ST</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri</td>
<td>9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon 1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Thu 10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Thu 11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.255 ST</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>9:30-11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Tue 11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.302 FC</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.305 FC</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.312 SC</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus lab:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.315 SC</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one two-hour lab session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Thu 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Thu 9-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.317 SC</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.318 FC</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 1-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.319 SC</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435 Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus a Saturday lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.110 SC</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 1-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.111 FC</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 1-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Thu 1-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field trip normally during Semester 2 mid-semester break - check with Dept.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paper No. Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.112 SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 4</td>
<td>plus one of the following labs:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.201 FC</td>
<td>Wed 8</td>
<td>plus a field course during Easter-mid semester break. 4-19 April.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.211 FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 2</td>
<td>plus the following lab:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.221 SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 2</td>
<td>plus the following lab:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.231 FC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 2</td>
<td>plus one of the following labs:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Wed 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.301 FC</td>
<td>plus one of the following labs:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Tue 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus a field course during Easter-mid semester break. 4-19 April.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.311 SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 10</td>
<td>plus the following lab:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 2-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.321 FC</td>
<td>Mon 12, Thu 10</td>
<td>plus the following lab:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 12, Wed 3, Thu 10</td>
<td>plus the following lab:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.331 SC</td>
<td>Mon 11, Fri 10</td>
<td>plus the following lab:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.340 SC</td>
<td>Tue 4, Fri 9</td>
<td>plus one of the following labs:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Mon 2-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Thu 2-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Fri 9</td>
<td>plus the following lab:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.342 SC</td>
<td>Tue 9, 11</td>
<td>plus the following lab:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 2-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.351 FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9</td>
<td>plus the following lab:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.354 FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 11</td>
<td>plus the following lab:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.361 FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10</td>
<td>plus the following lab:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 2-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.372 SC</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td>plus the following lab:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 9, Tue 12</td>
<td>plus the following lab:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.373 SC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 2</td>
<td>plus the following lab:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.374 SC</td>
<td>Fri 3-6</td>
<td>plus the following lab:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.375 FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 2</td>
<td>plus the following lab:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Semester**

**Course Timetable**

**445 Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.102</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.102</td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.102</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.102</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.107</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.108</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.108</td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.108</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.108</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.130</td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.151</td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.151</td>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.151</td>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.151</td>
<td>SC iv</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.152</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.152</td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.152</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.152</td>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.162</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.162</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.162</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.202</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.207</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.208</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.210</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.225</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.225</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.225</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.251</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.252</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.252</td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.252</td>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.260</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.260</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.267</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.270</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.322</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.325</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 3:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.330</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.331</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.335</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.340</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.340</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.345</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.347</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon 12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.350</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.350</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.361</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.362</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.367</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.370</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.372</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Fri 2:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.381</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.386</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 453 Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.101</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 1, alt. Wed 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.107</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.120</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.102</td>
<td></td>
<td>ii Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one lab session from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Wed 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>vi</td>
<td>Thu 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>vii</td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ix</td>
<td>Fri 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 453.120 ST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.120</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 8:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one lab session from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 9:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 9:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Wed 8:30-11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Thu 9:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Thu 2:30-5:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>vi</td>
<td>Wed 2:30-5:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>vii</td>
<td>Fri 9:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 453.130 SC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.130</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 453.150 FT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.150</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 8:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one lab session from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 11:30-2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 2:30-5:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Wed 8:30-11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Wed 11:30-2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Thu 11:30-2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>vi</td>
<td>Thu 2:30-5:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>vii</td>
<td>Fri 11:30-2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 453.150 SC i

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.150</td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one lab session from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Wed 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Thu 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Fri 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 453.160 FC i

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.160</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one lab session from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Mon 9:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Tue 9:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Wed 8:30-11:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Thu 9:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Thu 2:30-5:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Wed 2:30-5:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Fri 9:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 453.200 DC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 453.219 DC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.219</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 1, alt. Wed 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus lab:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 453.220 SC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus ten three hour lab sessions from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 453.230 FC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.230</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus ten three hour lab sessions from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 453.240 FC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.240</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus ten three hour lab sessions from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 453.242 FT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.242</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one lab session from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 8:30-11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed 8:30-11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Fri 8:30-11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Tue 8:30-11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Thu 2:30-5:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>vi</td>
<td>Thu 2:30-5:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 461 Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.108</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.109</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.128</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.129</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10, Mon Tue 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.230</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 3, Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.240</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 10-12, Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.250</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.251</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Thu 10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.262</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 10:30, Fri 11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.263</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Wed 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2, Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3, Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.306</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Man</td>
<td>Mon 10, Wed 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.306</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Tue Fri 3:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.307</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Fri 11, Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.309</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Tue Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>10-12, Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.312</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>8-10, Wed 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.316</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>4-6, Wed 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.317</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>2, Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.318</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>12-2, Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.361</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 10:30 plus the following lab:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FT Wed 4:30-6:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.363</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Mon 11:30, Wed 10:30-12:30 plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST i Mon 9:30-11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST ii Wed 8:30-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.364</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 1:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 465 Science General

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 9:30 plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST i Mon 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.102</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 470 Sport and Exercise Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>470.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 9:30 plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST i Mon 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.102</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 560 Pathology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>560.201</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 8 plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SH i Tue 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.301</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Thu 9 plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FH i Wed 10-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 565 Pharmacology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>565.201</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 8 plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SH i Tue 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.301</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Thu 8 plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FH i Tue 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.302</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 8 plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FH i Fri 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.303</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Thu 8 plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SH i Tue 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.304</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 8 plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SH i Fri 3-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>565.305</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>TIm</td>
<td>Mon Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>10-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 570 Physiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>570.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>10-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>570.301</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus the following lab:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.302</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus the following lab:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>9-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.303</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus the following lab:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 600 Accounting and Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.102</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 1:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.211</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 8:30-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.221</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.222</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.251</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.251</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.261</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.261</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.312</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.321</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.331</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.351</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.351</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.361</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.361</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 610 Commercial Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>610.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 2:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.201</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.203</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.205</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.208</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu Wed Fri 12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.304</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.307</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 5-7pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 8-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 616 Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 1:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 1:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.221</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.232</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.304</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.322</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.331</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.341</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.343</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 10-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 622 International Business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu Wed 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Wed Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>8-10, Thu 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>10-12, Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>12-2, Mon 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.304</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>2-4, Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>12-2, Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.312</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>8-10, Thu 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 636 Management Science and Information Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.110</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 2:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.222</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.222</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 8:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.223</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.224</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 2:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.255</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.255</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.256</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.257</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.320</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>4, Tue 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>4-6, Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.323</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>8-10, Fri 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.324</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>10-12, Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.327</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>12-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 641 Management and Employment Relations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.212</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.213</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Wed Thu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.213</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.231</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.231</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>10-12, Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>12, Wed 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>4-7pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.309</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>2, Tue 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.313</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 660 Electrical and Electronic Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>660.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 670 General Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.102</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>9 (1st semester)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.102</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>10 (2nd semester)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.102</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>11 (2nd semester)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.121</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.121</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 675 Engineering Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>675.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.131</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.131</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.261</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>2:30-5:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.361</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>9:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 646 Marketing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>646.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Wed Thu Fri 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.201</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Wed Thu Fri 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Wed Thu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.202</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>10:30-12:30, Fri 10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>2 plus one of the following streams:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i Tue 2-4, Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii Wed 10-12, Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii Thu 12-2, Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iv Thu 10-12, Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>9 plus one of the following streams:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i Mon 12-2, Wed 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii Tue 12-2, Wed 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>iii Wed 10-12, Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>10-12, Wed 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>10-12 plus one of the following streams:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i Tue 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii Wed 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iii Thu 9-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iv Fri 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.306</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>10-12 plus one of the following streams:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i Tue 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii Tue 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.307</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 650-695 Engineering

For timetable information on papers not listed here, please consult the School of Engineering

#### 650 Chemical and Materials Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>650.121</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.121</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 660 Electrical and Electronic Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>660.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 675 Engineering Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>675.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.131</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.131</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.261</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>2:30-5:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.361</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>9:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 680 Electrical and Electronic Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>680.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 695 Resource Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>695.140</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.140</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 700 Biblical Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>705.307</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 9-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.308</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.309</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10-12, Wed 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.312</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.312</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.342</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.345</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.349</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 9-10:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 715 Moral and Practical Theology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>715.101</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.101</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.101</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 7-10pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.145</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 1:30-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.171</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1:30-3, Tue 3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.171</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1:30-3, Tue 3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.172</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri Tue 9:30-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.172</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 1:30-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.173</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-12:30, Mon 1:30-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.173</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1:30-3, Tue 3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.174</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.175</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.175</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 9-7pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.176</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.202</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri Tue 9-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.203</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.205</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.241</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1:30-3, Tue 3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.243</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.244</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1:30-3, Tue 3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.250</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1:30-3, Tue 3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.271</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.272</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1:30-3, Tue 3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.272</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.273</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.274</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.275</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.276</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.277</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1:30-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.281</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.282</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri Tue 11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.301</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 1:30-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.302</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.341</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 10-12, Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.371</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.371</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 9-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.372</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.372</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.385</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1:30-3, Tue 3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>740.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 7-10pm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 750 Architectural Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>750.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.400</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.401</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.500</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.501</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 2-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 752 Architectural Drawing and Computing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*plus the following lab: FC Thu 11-1*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>consult dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.302</td>
<td>Mon 9-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 2-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.307</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 753 Architecture General

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>753.400</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753.400</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 754 Architectural History Theory and Criticism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>754.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 9, Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 9, Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.203</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.209</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.212</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.227</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.308</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.309</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.310</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.314</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.317</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.322</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.327</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.400</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.401</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.405</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.408</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.409</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.410</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.411</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.417</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 756 Architectural Practice and Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>756.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 8-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 8-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.400</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Wed 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.401</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.402</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.403</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thur Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.500</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thur Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.501</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 9, 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.502</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 758 Architectural Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>758.100</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Wed 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus the following lab:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus the following lab:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>758.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus the following lab:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Wed Fri 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 760 Planning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 12, Mon 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 12, Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 11, Tue Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 11, Tue 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.120</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 9-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.121</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 9-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.200</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 11, 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 2-4, Thu 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.230</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.231</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.232</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.233</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.234</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.235</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 3-5, Thu 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.312</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 9-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.313</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 9-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.315</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thur 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.316</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 761 Planning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>761.400</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 9-11, Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>761.401</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>761.402</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>761.403</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>761.404</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>761.405</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>761.406</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>761.407</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>761.408</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>761.409</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The table provides the Lecture and Laboratory Timetable for the 1998 academic year. It lists the courses, locations, streams, and varying days and times across different semesters. Specific details include the days of the week and times for each course, indicating a structured schedule for students.

840 Music

- **840.100 DC**
  - Mon 9
  - plus one of the following tutorials:
    - Tue 11, Wed 9, Wed 10

- **840.101 DC**
  - Tue 9
  - plus one of the following tutorials:
    - Mon 2, Wed 2
    - plus one half-hour session in the keyboard lab from:
      - Mon 10, Mon 10:30, Mon 11, Mon 11:30, Tue 10, Tue 10:30, Tue 11, Tue 11:30, Wed 10, 10:30

- **840.102 DC**
  - Tue 12
  - plus one of the following tutorials:
    - Mon 3, Wed 11, Wed 3

- **840.110 DC**
  - Fri 2:30-4
  - plus one half-hour session in the keyboard lab from:
    - Wed 2:30, Wed 3, Wed 3:30, Thu 2, Thu 2:30

- **840.140 FC**
  - Mon Wed Fri 12
  - plus one of the following tutorials:

- **840.144 FC**
  - Mon 4, Wed 4-6

- **840.154 SC**
  - Mon 4, Wed 4-6

- **840.201 DC**
  - Tue 2
  - plus one half-hour session in the keyboard lab from:
    - Thu 3, Thu 3:30, Thu 4, Thu 4:30, Thu 5, Thu 5:30, Fri 9, Fri 9:30, Fri 10, Fri 10:30

- **840.202 DC**
  - Tue 11
  - plus one of the following streams:
    - DC i Mon 12
    - DC ii Mon 4
    - plus one of the following sessions:

- **840.244 FC**
  - Mon 2-4, Tue 12
  - plus one of the following tutorials:

- **840.344 FC**
  - Mon 2-4, Tue 12
  - plus one of the following tutorials:

- **840.454 SC**
  - Mon 2-4, Tue 12
Glossary

Note: The descriptions below are not intended to be legal definitions. The Regulations in the Calendar should also be referred to when interpreting these terms.

Ad Eundem Status: A means of admission to the University for students who have reached an acceptable level of study overseas institution.

Availability of Papers: All papers are available unless indicated by * or t. A paper which is unavailable is indicated by * Where there is doubt about the availability of a paper, the indicator is t and students should check with the department or faculty office.

Bachelor's Degree: A first degree.

Certificate: A qualification other than a diploma or degree.

Completing Student: A student whose current enrolment is designed to complete a certificate, diploma or degree.

Corequisite paper: A paper that must be taken in the same academic year as another, unless it has previously been satisfactorily completed.

Course of study (course): A prescribed set of one or more papers or other work which on satisfactory completion leads to the award of a University of Auckland certificate, diploma or degree.

Course Schedule: A listing, often in tabular form, of papers prescribed or allowed for a course of study, for which it forms part of the regulations.

Coursework: Assessable work produced by students, normally submitted during teaching weeks e.g. essays, assignments, reports, tests, and practical, tutorial and seminar work.

Current Enrolment: Papers or other work taken by a student in a particular academic year.

Degree: Principal qualification awarded by the University of Auckland i.e. bachelor's, master's and doctoral degrees.

Diploma: A non-degree qualification; generally at the University of Auckland diplomas are awarded at the postgraduate level.

Direct Entry: Entry into a higher level of a subject or later Part of a degree, without the prerequisites.

Dissertation: A written research component of a diploma or degree, worth between 2 and 9 points.

Doctoral Degree: A qualification at an advanced level requiring original contribution to knowledge.

Electives: A defined set of papers for a diploma or degree from which a student may make a choice.

End of Lectures: The final day of the final teaching week of a semester. The final lecture for a particular paper might occur before this day.

Enrolment: The process of becoming, or continuing to be, a student. The process begins with an application to enrol and is completed by the payment of tuition and other fees.

Examination: Formal assessment under supervision occurring after the teaching in a paper has been completed.

Extra-mural: Study by correspondence. Most university extra-mural study in New Zealand is carried out through Massey University.

Grade-Point Average (GPA): A means of measuring a student's performance at this University. The average grade achieved in the equivalent of a minimum full-time course (12 points) is expressed numerically on a scale between 0 (no passes) and 9 (A+ Average).

Grade-Point Equivalent (GPE): A means of measuring a student's performance. Grades or marks achieved in various institutions and/or examinations (such as NZUEBS) are translated as being equivalent to a Grade-Point Average on the scale 0-9.

Graduand: A person who has completed the requirements for a degree but has not yet had the degree conferred.

Graduate: A person who has had a degree conferred.

Honours: Degrees, in some cases completed within prescribed time limits, may be awarded with honours which signify advanced or distinguished study.

Laboratory: A teaching session of a practical nature.

Lecture: A basic unit of instruction, usually of 50 minutes' duration.

Limited-Entry: Applied to a course or paper for which the number of students that can be accepted is limited because of constraints on staffing, space or equipment.

Major: A substantial component of a degree, including a specified number of points in a subject or programme at the most advanced level.

Master's degree: A course of study beyond the level of a bachelor's degree.

Maximum full-time study: A student workload of 8 points per semester.

Minor: A component of a degree including a specified number of points above Stage I in a subject or programme.

Normal full-time study: A student workload of 14 points over two semesters in one year.

Paper: The basic component of all academic courses of study. A paper is normally taught and assessed over one semester. A double-semester paper is taught over the first and second semesters of the same academic year.

Plussage: A system by which students are credited with a final result for a paper which is either the final examination grade or a combination of final examination grade plus coursework, whichever is to the student's advantage.

Point(s): The value assigned to a paper or other work to indicate its weighting within the University of Auckland's certificates, diplomas and degrees.

Postgraduate Course: A course of study higher than a bachelor's degree.

Prerequisite: A requirement that must be met before commencement of study for a particular paper or course.

Prescribed Texts: Textbooks which are considered essential to the paper concerned.

Programme: A coherent group of related papers from different subjects.

Reassigned paper: A paper satisfactorily completed for one course of study which is credited not to the course of study for which it was passed, but to another course.

Regulation: A rule set down by the University.

Requisite: A requirement which is to be met before the commencement of study for a particular paper or course or, where necessary, a paper which may be taken concurrently.

Restricted paper (restriction): A paper in which the learning objectives, content and/or assessment are so similar to a second paper that a student cannot be credited with both towards a certificate, diploma or degree. In some cases a restricted paper may be taken and credited as COP.

Schedule: A listing, often in tabular form, of papers, courses, subjects, programmes and/or credits.

Schedule of Prescriptions: A list of papers in numerical paper order including paper title, semester/location code, points value, prescription, prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions.

Semester: A period of about fifteen weeks which includes about twelve teaching weeks and about three weeks for study and examinations.

Stage: The academic level of study in a subject.

Study Period: Period without teaching in which students prepare for examinations.

Subject: An area of learning.

Thesis: A written research component of a postgraduate course of study having a value of 10 or more points.

Tutorial: A small-group learning session.

Undergraduate: A person studying towards a first degree.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department/Faculty</th>
<th>Building</th>
<th>Street Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Registrar</td>
<td>Registry Building</td>
<td>24 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accommodation Office</td>
<td>O'Rorke Hall</td>
<td>14-16 Mouton Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounts</td>
<td>Commerce C Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting &amp; Finance</td>
<td>Architecture Building</td>
<td>18 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acoustics Research &amp; Testing Service</td>
<td>Architecture Building</td>
<td>26 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>Registry Building and</td>
<td>24 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alumni Office</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>Alumni House</td>
<td>1 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History - refer Classics</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Research Laboratories</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>Architecture Building</td>
<td>26 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture Property &amp; Planning Faculty Office</td>
<td>Uniservices Centre</td>
<td>22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>Uniservices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts Faculty Office</td>
<td>History Building</td>
<td>5 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian History - refer History</td>
<td>History Building</td>
<td>5 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>Uniservices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Consortium for Theological Education-refer Theology</td>
<td>Alumni Office</td>
<td>Corner Merton and Morrin Roads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland University Press</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio Visual Centre</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUSA - Administration</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank of New Zealand</td>
<td>Thomas Building</td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioural Science</td>
<td>Biology Building</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences, School of</td>
<td>Student Union</td>
<td>34 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences Student Resource Centre</td>
<td>Upper Lecture Theatre</td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cafeteria</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Careers Advisory Service</td>
<td>Newman Hall</td>
<td>16 Waterloo Quadrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cashier</td>
<td>Commerce C Building</td>
<td>18 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catholic Chaplain</td>
<td>Commerce B Building</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Labour Studies</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Pacific Studies</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>38 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Professional Development</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaplain - chaplain</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>40 Wellesley Street E. 22 Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry - deliveries</td>
<td>中科院 Hall</td>
<td>1-3 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childcare Centre</td>
<td>Uniservices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>Toshiba House</td>
<td>3 Ferncroft Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics &amp; Ancient History</td>
<td>Arts I Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Trials Research Unit</td>
<td>Germanic Languages Buildings</td>
<td>10 Grafton Road and 24 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colin Malden Park</td>
<td>Engineering Building</td>
<td>20 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce Faculty Office</td>
<td>Engineering Building</td>
<td>3 Grafton Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce Student Resource Centre</td>
<td>Arts 1 Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>Register Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Health</td>
<td>Tamaki Campus</td>
<td>Corner Merton and Morrin Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Lower Lecture Theatre</td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference Centre</td>
<td>Arts 1 Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuing Education</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creche 1, 2, 3</td>
<td>Uniservices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama Theatre</td>
<td>Fine Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>20 Whitaker Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Engineering Building</td>
<td>18 Waterloo Quadrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Arts 1 Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering - deliveries</td>
<td>Registry Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Tamaki Campus</td>
<td>Corner Merton and Morrin Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enquiries</td>
<td>Lower Lecture Theatre</td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>Arts 1 Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Employment Opportunities Office</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Languages, School of</td>
<td>Uniservices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Programmes</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federation of University Women</td>
<td>Fine Arts Building</td>
<td>20 Whitaker Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Registry</td>
<td>Uniservices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>20 Whitaker Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts - deliveries</td>
<td>Uniservices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher International Building</td>
<td>Fine Arts Building</td>
<td>20 Whitaker Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French - refer European Languages</td>
<td>Arts 1 Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Practice</td>
<td>School of Medicine</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography &amp; Culture</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geothermal Institute</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Germanic Languages Buildings</td>
<td>10 Grafton Road and 24 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grafton Hall</td>
<td>Recreation Centre</td>
<td>17 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek - refer Classics</td>
<td>Recreation Centre</td>
<td>17 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grounds Dept</td>
<td>Recreation Centre</td>
<td>17 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gymnasium</td>
<td>Recreation Centre</td>
<td>17 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department/Faculty</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Street Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>History Building</td>
<td>5 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td>Information Services House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information &amp; Public Affairs Officer</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology Systems and Services(ITSS)</td>
<td>Information Technology Centre</td>
<td>24 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-11 Short Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International House</td>
<td>Arts 1 Building</td>
<td>27 Whitaker Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Uniservices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenneth Maidment Theatre</td>
<td>Maidment Arts Centre</td>
<td>8 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>Uniservices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Laboratories B and D</td>
<td>Library Building</td>
<td>5 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Laboratories 1 and 2</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>8 Grafton Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Laboratories 3, 4 and 5</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>1-3 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin - refer Classics</td>
<td>Law Library</td>
<td>9-17 Eden Crescent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture Theatres and Rooms:</td>
<td>Architecture Building</td>
<td>22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biology Building</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thomas Building</td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Building</td>
<td>22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Library Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Library Building</td>
<td>5 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>38 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Old Choral Hall</td>
<td>7 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Goat Island Bay Road, Leigh, North Auckland</td>
<td>Phone Warkworth (09)422-6111 P.O. Box 349. Warkworth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library:</td>
<td>Library Building</td>
<td>5 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>Library Building</td>
<td>26 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General - deliveries</td>
<td>Conference Centre</td>
<td>22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>Library Building</td>
<td>5 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Languages</td>
<td>Arts 1 Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio Visual</td>
<td>Thomas Building</td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>Commerce C Building</td>
<td>18 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuing Education</td>
<td>Engineering Building</td>
<td>20 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>Fine Arts Building</td>
<td>20 Wainewalker Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Law Buildings</td>
<td>15 Eden Crescent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Studies (Te Hukatai)</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>16 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical</td>
<td>Music Building</td>
<td>6 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>38 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics - refer Anthropology</td>
<td>Management Science and Information Systems</td>
<td>Old Choral Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics &amp; Information Sciences, School of</td>
<td>Management Studies and Employment Relations</td>
<td>Cornor Merton and Morrin Roads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Maintenance Reception</td>
<td>8 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arts 1 Building</td>
<td>29 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>11 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science and Information Systems</td>
<td>Maintenance - City Campus</td>
<td>13-19 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Studies and Employment Relations</td>
<td>Maintenance Workshops - City Campus</td>
<td>South Entrance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marae Studies</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>38 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>38 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical and Information Sciences, School of</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>6 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>Music-Plano Studies</td>
<td>18 Grafton Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newman Hall</td>
<td>Management Science and Information Systems</td>
<td>16 Waterloo Quadrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Asia Institute</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-11 Short Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norman Spencer Student Apartments</td>
<td></td>
<td>9 St Stephens Avenue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Nummer 14&quot; Student Flats</td>
<td></td>
<td>14 Whiker Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td></td>
<td>National Women's Hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td></td>
<td>Claude Road, Epsom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Choral Hall</td>
<td></td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Law Library</td>
<td>9-17 Eden Crescent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Cottage: 3A Symonds Street
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department/Faculty</th>
<th>Building</th>
<th>Street Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optometry and Vision</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Rorke Hall</td>
<td>Starship Children's Hospital</td>
<td>70 Seafield View Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Park Road Student Flats</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Old Arts East Wing</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy and Post Office Agency</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>26 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physicist - refer Audio Visual Centre</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>14 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>26 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Studies</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>24 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry and Behavioural Science</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>28 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>Germanic Languages Buildings</td>
<td>10 Grafton Road and 24 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation Centre</td>
<td>Germanic Languages Buildings</td>
<td>10 Grafton Road and 24 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registry</td>
<td>Security Office</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>Old Government House</td>
<td>11 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scandinavian Studies</td>
<td>Science Faculty Office</td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish - refer European Languages</td>
<td>Registry Building</td>
<td>24 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff Registry</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>38 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>Student Accommodation</td>
<td>16 Mount Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Cafeteria</td>
<td>Old Arts East Wing</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Counsellors</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Finance Advisory Service</td>
<td>Old Arts East Wing</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Health</td>
<td>Library Building</td>
<td>5 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Learning Centre</td>
<td>Administration Office, Recreation Centre</td>
<td>17 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Affairs Registry</td>
<td>Tamaki Campus</td>
<td>34 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre, Student Activities Officer</td>
<td>ACTE Office, Tamaki Campus, Corner Merton and Morrin Roads</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Building</td>
<td>ACTE Office, Tamaki Campus, Corner Merton and Morrin Roads</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Building - deliveries</td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
<td>3 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Book Shop</td>
<td>Auckland University Press</td>
<td>1-11 Short Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Press</td>
<td>Auckland University Press</td>
<td>176 Kepa Road, Orakei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uniprint</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Studies</td>
<td>Old Choral Hall</td>
<td>7 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

A
Abstracts (for Thesis/Dissertation) 38
Academic Dress, Availability of 42
Academic Progress 17
Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 41
Academic Registry 671
Accommodation Service 633
Accounting and Finance 183, 185, 198, 202, 513
Addition of papers 16
Additional Fees 31
Additions and Deletions - 2nd semester 16
Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit 13
Admission Regulations:
- Prerequisites and Conditions 13
- Provisional Entrance 13
- Requirements for Entrance to a University 13
- Special Admission 13
Adult and Higher Education 187
Adult Education, Certificate of 363
Adult Education, Diploma in 166
Aegrotat Consideration 36
Alcohol 45
Alterations to Current Enrolment 16
Alumni Association 6
Anatomy 251, 253, 315, 498
Ancient History 74, 83, 135, 375
Animal Technology (BTech) 330
Anthropology 74, 84, 135, 307, 377
Antithesis and Procedures 638
Applied and Industrial Mathematics Programme 285
Applied Geology 285, 287, 289, 309, 320, 321
Applied Geophysics 285, 291, 293, 309, 320, 321, 488
Applied Mathematics 285, 288, 291, 320, 321
Applied Psychology, Diploma in 296
Architectural Design 574
Architectural Drawing and Communication 576
Architectural History and Theory and Criticism 578
Architectural Practice and Management 582
Architectural Studies 53, 56, 574
Architectural Technology 584
Architecture 54, 57, 574
Architecture(General) 577
Architecture Property and Planning 51
Arms of the University 2
Art History 74, 86, 137, 382
Arts 73
Arts - General 384
Arts Administration, Diploma in 336, 345, 384
Arts:
- Bachelor of 73
- Diploma in 76
- Master of 74, 135
- Postgraduate Diploma 82
Asian Studies 137, 385
Auckland Alumni Association 6
Auckland College of Education (ACE) 362
Auckland Consortium for Theological Education 362
Auckland UniServices Limited 6, 673
Auckland University Students’ Association 637
Audiology 249, 499
Availability of Scripts 36
B
Bachelor of Technology 329, 498
Bachelor's degrees See Degree Regulations
Biblical Studies 323, 563
Biological and Environmental Modelling 293
Biological Sciences 284, 288, 291, 293, 309, 315, 320, 321
Biomedical Science (BTech) 330
Biosciences Option 286
Biotechnology (BTech) 330
Book Shop, University 637
Broadcast Communication, Diploma in 77, 438
Building Science 58, 60, 578
Business Administration, Master of 187, 206, 544
Business, Diploma in 193, 206, 516
Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific 191
Business Environment of Europe 191
Business Environment of the Americas 191
C
Calendar Year 7
Cancellation, Late and Penalty Fees 30
Cancellation of Student Loans 30
Careers Advisory Service 633
Case Management 500
Central Administration 5
Centre for Continuing Education 363, 670
Centre for Professional Development 599, 670
Certificates:
- Adult Education 363
- Geothermal Energy Technology 223
- Health (Mental Health Nursing) - Postgraduate 265
- Ocular Pharmacology 297
- Proficiency (COP) 360
- Relationship Counselling 363
- School Leadership 364
- Training and Human Resource 364
- Transitional 360
- Unitech 360
- Women's Studies 364
CCE Credit and Cross-credit Regulations 364
Chaplaincy 633
Chaplains 633
Chemical and Materials Engineering 213, 544
Chemical Sciences 286
Chemistry 285, 288, 291, 299, 309, 320, 321, 458
Childcare 633
China Studies 74, 87, 385
Chinese 74, 88, 137, 385
Christian Thought and History 323, 567
City Campus 5
City Campus Map 704
Civil and Resource Engineering 307
Civil Engineering 213, 547
Classical Studies 74, 89, 388
Clinical Psychology, Diploma in 296
Colin Maiden Park 634
Commerce 179
Commercial Law 181, 189, 198, 205, 520
Commercial Law, Master of 189, 205
Committee Meetings 7
Community Emergency Medicine, Diploma in 258
Community Health 499
Comparative Literature 74, 89, 138, 389
Compassionate Pass 38
Computational Sciences 286
Computer Science 285, 288, 291, 299, 310, 320, 321, 460
Computer System Regulations 47
Computer Systems Engineering 213, 550
Conceded Passes 35
Concurrent and Summer School Enrolment 19
Conduct of Examinations 33
Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 41
Conjoint Degrees 349
Conjoint degrees:
- BA/BCom 350
- BA/BE 351
- BA/BMus 351
- BA/BProp 351
- BA/BSc 351
Index

BA/BTheol 352
BA/LLB 352
BA/LLB(Hons) 352
BCom/BE 353
BCom/BMus 353
BCom/BProp 353
BCom/BSc 354
BCom/LLB(Hons) 355
BE/BProp 355
BE/BSc 355
BMus/BSc 356
BMus/BTheol 356
BProp/BSc 356
BProp/LLB 357
BProp/LLB(Hons) 357
BSc/BTheol 357
BSc/LLB 357
BSc/LLB(Hons) 358
Continuing Education, Centre for 363
Cook Islands Maori 74, 91, 390
Copyright 50
Corequisite. See Regulations and Schedule of Prescriptions
Council Elections 623
Council of the University 4. 642
Counselling, Diploma in 167
Counselling Service 634
Counselling Theory, Diploma in 168
Course Materials Fee 30
Court of Convocation Register Statute 622
Credit from another tertiary institution 19
Credit Regulations 19
Cross-Credits 20

D

Diploma Regulations:
  Adult Education 166
  Arts 78
  Arts Administration 336
  Broadcast Communication 77
  Business 193
  Commerce 195
  Community and Emergency Medicine 258
  Counselling 167
  Counselling Theory 168
  Drama 78
  Educational Psychology 169
  Educational Studies 170
  Engineering 219
  Engineering (Transportation) 220
  English Language Teaching 78
  Environmental Management 337
  Geothermal Energy Technology 221
  Geriatric Medicine 259
  Health (Case Management) 259
  Health (Mental Health Nursing) 260
  Labour Studies 79
  Management 196
  Mathematics Education 338
  Mental Health 261
  Music 275
  Music (Advanced) 275
  Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 261
  Occupational Medicine 262
  Operations Research 339
  Paediatrics 263
  Performing Arts 340
  Politics and the News Media 80
  Professional Ethics 81
  Public Health 264
  Pulp and Paper Technology 222
  Science 292
  Science Education 340
  Special Education 171
  Sports Medicine 264
  Teacher Education 172

Master of:
  Architectural Studies 56, 574
  Architecture 57, 575
  Arts 74, 135, 375
  Audiology 248, 499
  Building Science 58, 579
  Business Administration 187, 544
  Commerce 184, 198, 513
  Commercial Law 189, 520
  Education 163, 597
  Educational Management 332
  Engineering 215, 654
  Engineering Management 218
  Engineering Studies 218
  Fine Arts 226, 600
  Health Management 333
  Health Sciences 250
  International Business 190, 531
  Laws 236
  Laws in Environmental Law 237
  Literature 76
  Management 188
  Medical Science 253
  Music 270, 618
  Operation Research 334
  Planning 69, 591
  Planning Practice 68, 590
  Property 63, 594
  Public Health 255
  Science 290, 308, 457
  Taxation Studies 192, 207
  Theology 325, 566

Degrees and Diplomas Statute 43
Deletions 16
Development Studies 138, 390

Deans 642

Degree Regulations and Schedules:
  Bachelor of:
    Adult and Higher Education 162, 174
    Architectural Studies 53, 574
    Architecture 54, 575
    Arts 73, 83, 375
    Commerce 180, 198, 513
    Commerce (Honours) 182, 202, 513
    Education 173, 392, 594
    Engineering 212, 544
    Fine Arts 225, 600
    Human Biology 247, 400
    Laws 233, 241, 601
    Laws (Honours) 234, 242, 601
    Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 248, 504
    Music 268, 277, 614
    Music (Honours) 269, 279
    Music Education 328, 344
    Optometry 289, 308, 483
    Planning 66, 291
    Property 61, 592
    Property (Honours) 62, 594
    Science 284, 298, 453
    Science (Honours) 287, 308
    Science Education 329
    Technology 329
    Theology 323, 563

  Doctor of:
    Education 164
    Engineering 372
    Fine Arts 228
    Laws 371
    Literature 368
    Medicine 257
    Music 272
    Philosophy 366
    Science 370

  Master of:
    Architectural Studies 56, 574
    Architecture 57, 575
    Arts 74, 135, 375
    Audiology 248, 499
    Building Science 58, 579
    Business Administration 187, 544
    Commerce 184, 198, 513
    Commercial Law 189, 520
    Education 163, 597
    Educational Management 332
    Engineering 215, 654
    Engineering Management 218
    Engineering Studies 218
    Fine Arts 226, 600
    Health Management 333
    Health Sciences 250
    International Business 190, 531
    Laws 236
    Laws in Environmental Law 237
    Literature 76
    Management 188
    Medical Science 253
    Music 270, 618
    Operation Research 334
    Planning 69, 591
    Planning Practice 68, 590
    Property 63, 594
    Public Health 255
    Science 290, 308, 457
    Taxation Studies 192, 207
    Theology 325, 566

  Degrees and Diplomas Statute 43

  Deletions 16

  Development Studies 138, 390

  Diploma Regulations:
    Adult Education 166
    Arts 78
    Arts Administration 336
    Broadcast Communication 77
    Business 193
    Commerce 195
    Community and Emergency Medicine 258
    Counselling 167
    Counselling Theory 168
    Drama 78
    Educational Psychology 169
    Educational Studies 170
    Engineering 219
    Engineering (Transportation) 220
    English Language Teaching 78
    Environmental Management 337
    Geothermal Energy Technology 221
    Geriatric Medicine 259
    Health (Case Management) 259
    Health (Mental Health Nursing) 260
    Labour Studies 79
    Management 196
    Mathematics Education 338
    Mental Health 261
    Music 275
    Music (Advanced) 275
    Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 261
    Occupational Medicine 262
    Operations Research 339
    Paediatrics 263
    Performing Arts 340
    Politics and the News Media 80
    Professional Ethics 81
    Public Health 264
    Pulp and Paper Technology 222
    Science 292
    Science Education 340
    Special Education 171
    Sports Medicine 264
    Teacher Education 172
Teaching (Primary) 341
Teaching (Secondary) 342
Technology Education 343
Directory 695
Disabilities Coordinators 634, 672
Disabled Students 36 See Special Examination Condition
Disciplinary Regulations 44
Disputes - Mediation Service 638
Dissertations See individual degree regulations
Doctorates See Degree Regulations
Doctor of Philosophy 366
Drama, Diploma in 78, 159, 391
Dutch 74, 91, 391
Ecology 286
Economics 74, 91, 139, 181, 183, 185, 199, 203, 525
Education 74, 93, 140, 161, 173, 392, 594
Education Act 1989 621
Education: Bachelor of 161
Doctor of 164
Master of 163
Education, School of 161
Educational Management 332
Educational Psychology, Diploma in 169
Educational Studies, Diploma in 170
Elam School of Fine Arts 225
Electrical and Electronic Engineering 213, 553
Electronics and Computing 285, 291, 293, 310, 320, 467
Employment Relations 74, 95, 396
Energy Technology 223, 553
Engineering (Transportation), Diploma in 220
Engineering, Diploma in 219
Engineering Management, Master of 218, 518
Engineering, Master of 215
Environment and Marine Science 291, 310, 321, 465
Environmental Law 237, 244, 612
Environmental Management 337, 345, 467
Environmental Science 285, 291, 294, 300, 310, 320, 467
Equal Employment Opportunity Policy 638
European Languages and Literatures 74, 98
Examination Regulations
Aegrotat Consideration 36
Availability of Scripts 36
Conceded Passes 35
Conduct of examinations 33
Passes - Grades and Marks 34
Place of Examinations 33
Reconsideration 38
Recount of Marks 36
Requirements 32
Results Determination 34
Special Examination Conditions 36
Theses and Dissertations 38
Time of Examinations 32
Work other than examinations 32
Written Tests 38
Extramural Study at the University of Auckland 19

F

Faculties:
Architecture Property and Planning 52
Arts 73
Commerce 179
Engineering 212
Fine Arts 225
Law 233
Medicine and Health Science 246
Music 268
Science 283

Fees Regulations 29
Fellow of the University of Auckland 624, 643
Feminist Theology 574
Film, Television and Media Studies 74, 98, 143, 402
Fine Arts 225, 600
Fines:
Disciplinary 46
Library 49

Food and Fabric Technology 161, 174, 598
Food Science 291, 311, 468
Forensic Science 291, 295, 312, 469
French 74, 99, 143, 403

Graduates Association (UK) 637
Grafton Hall 633
Greek 74, 102, 146, 408

H

Halls of Residence/Hostel 633
Harassment See Anti-Harassment Policy 638
Health Management, Master of 333
Health Psychology 291, 313
Health (Mental Health Nursing), Diploma in 260
Health (Mental Health Nursing), Postgraduate Certificate in 265
Health Sciences, Master of 250, 502
Health Service See Student Health Service 634
Hebrew 74, 102, 563
Heraldic Description 2
Higher degrees:
- Doctor of Engineering 372
- Doctor of Laws 371
- Doctor of Literature 368
- Doctor of Science 370

History 74, 103, 146, 307, 409
History of the University of Auckland 2
Honorary Degrees, Award of 44
Honorary Fellows 643
Honorary Graduates 643
Honours 36
Hours of Opening (General Library only) 48
Human Biology 247, 504

I
- Indonesian 74, 105, 147, 414
- Industrial Mathematics (BTech) 331
- Information Systems 193, 517
- Information Technology (BTech) 331
- Information Technology Systems and Services 47, 672
- Intellectual Property 639
- Intermediate Courses for other NZ Universities 361
- International Business 185, 190, 200, 204, 206, 208, 209, 516, 529
- International House 633
- International Students 31
  - Admission 31
  - Fees 32
  - Scholarships and Financial Assistance 32
- Introduction 1
- Inventions and Patents 639
- Italian 74, 106, 148, 417

J
- Japan Studies 74, 107, 418
- Japanese 74, 108, 148, 418
- Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics 362
- Joint Certificate See Unitech Certificate

K
- Korean 74, 109, 149, 421

L
- Laboratory Timetable 674
  - Labour Studies, Centre For 649
  - Labour Studies, Diploma in 79, 159, 422
  - Language and Teaching and Learning 149, 423
  - Language Teaching and Learning, Institute of 649
  - Languages and Literature 149
  - Late Enrolment 16
  - Latin 74, 110, 150, 424
  - Latin American Studies 74, 110, 425
  - Law 233, 307, 601
  - Lecture and Laboratory Timetable 674
  - Legal Studies, Postgraduate Diploma in 239
  - Leigh Laboratory 666
- Library
  - borrowing 49
  - copyright 50
  - discipline 49
  - hours of opening 48
  - regulations 48
- Limitations Schedule 27
- Limited-Entry Courses and Papers 26
- Limits on Cross-credits for conjoint degrees 20
- Linguistics 74, 112, 151, 425
- Literature, Master of 76

M
- Maclaurin Chapel 633
- Maidment Arts Centre 634
- Majors See Degree Regulations
- Management and Employment Relations 185, 201, 203, 536
- Management, Diploma in 196, 207, 540
  - Management for Service Organisations 197, 207, 541
  - Management in the Health Sector 196, 207, 540
  - Management in the Public Sector 197, 207, 540
  - Management of Science and Technology 197, 207, 541
  - Management, Master of 188, 207, 541
- Management Science and Information Systems 183, 185, 200, 204, 307, 532
- Manukau Institute of Technology 362
- Maori and Pacific Health 658
- Maori Development 194, 208, 517
- Maori Studies 74, 113, 151, 426

N
- Maps:
  - City Campus 704
  - Tamaki Campus 706
- Marine Science 296, 291, 302, 311, 320, 466
- Marketing 181, 183, 186, 194, 202, 205, 209, 518, 542
- Masters degrees See Degree Regulations
- Materials (B Tech) 331
- Mathematics Education 338, 345
- MBChB 248, 504
- Mechanical Engineering 214, 558
- Mediation Service 638
- Medical Science 253, 291, 315, 505
- Medicine 505
- Medicine and Health Science 5, 246
- Medicine and Surgery, Bachelor of 248, 504
- Meeting Dates 7
- Mental Health, Diploma in 261
- Mental Health Nursing 260, 265
- Minors See Degree Regulations
- Missiology Theology 324, 574
- Molecular Medicine 251, 253, 505
- Moral and Practical Theology 323, 571
- Music 74, 117, 152, 268, 614
- Music Education 328, 344
  - Community Music Certificate 328
  - Primary Music Certificate 328
  - Secondary Music Certificate 328

O
- Obstetrics and Gynaecology 506
- Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology, Diploma in 261
- Occupational Medicine, Diploma in 262
- Ocular Pharmacology, Certificate in 297, 484
- Officers of the University 642
- Operations Management 195, 209, 519
- Operations Research, Master of 334
- Operations Research, Diploma in 339, 554
- Optoelectronics (B Tech) 331
### Index

**Optometry and Vision Science** 486  
**Optometry** 289, 291, 308, 316, 321, 483  
**Organisation Studies** 74, 118  
O’Rorke Hall 633  
See also **Halls of Residence**

### P

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
<td>74, 119, 429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Studies, Centre For</td>
<td>650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics, Diploma in</td>
<td>283, 507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking</td>
<td>634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passes - Grades and Marks</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patents</td>
<td>639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>252, 254, 316, 507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing Arts, Diploma in</td>
<td>80, 429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel Management and Employee Relations</td>
<td>194, 209, 518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>252, 254, 288, 291, 316, 320, 321, 508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>74, 429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, Doctor of</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Sciences Option</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>74, 123, 285, 291, 304, 317, 320, 321, 485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning, Bachelor of</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning, Master of</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning Practice, Master of</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Points</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polish</td>
<td>74, 123, 435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Studies</td>
<td>74, 123, 154, 435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics and the News Media</td>
<td>80, 438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diplomas:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Psychology</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building Science</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Science</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Studies</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Health (Mental Health Nursing)</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites and Conditions for Admission</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prizes</td>
<td>See <a href="#">Scholarships and Prizes</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional and Graduate Education Limited(PAGE)</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Ethics, Diploma in</td>
<td>81, 160, 436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professores Emeriti</td>
<td>643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proficiency, Certificate of (COP)</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProfLS</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programmes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Technology</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied and Industrial Mathematics</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Science</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical and Materials Engineering</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China Studies</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative Literature</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Systems Engineering</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical and Electronic Engineering</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics and Computing</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment Relations</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Science</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feminist Theology</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film, Television and Media Studies</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Mathematics</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan Studies</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin American Studies</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Linguistics** 112  
**Marine Science** 286  
**Materials** 331  
**Mechanical Engineering** 214  
**Missiology** 324  
**Optoelectronics** 331  
**Organisation Studies** 118  
**Pacific Studies** 119  
**Resource Engineering** 214  
**Science and Human Affairs** 127  
**Southeast Asia Studies** 129  
**Theology and Maori Experience** 324  
**Theology and New Zealand Culture** 324  
**Property, Bachelor of** 61  
**Property, Bachelor(ions) of** 62  
**Property, Master of** 63  
**Provisional Entrance** 13 See also [Admission](#)  
**Psychiatry and Behavioural Science** 252, 254, 510  
**Psychology** 74, 288, 291, 321, 489  
**Public Comment** 639  
**Public Health, Diploma in** 264  
**Public Health, Master of** 255, 499  
**Pulp and Paper Technology, Diploma in** 222, 561  

### Q

**Qualification Programmes (Continuing Education)** 363  
**Quality Management** 195, 209, 519

### R

**Reassigned Papers** 20  
**Recount of Marks** 36 See also [Examinations Regulations](#)  
**Recreation Centre** 637  
**Refund of Fees** 17  
**Refunds** 31  
**Relationship Counselling, Certificate in** 363  
**Resource Engineering** 214, 561  
**Rest Spaces** 634  
**Room Bookings** 634  
**Russian** 74, 126, 156

### S

**Samoan** 74, 126, 441  
**Satisfactory Progress** 18  
**Scandinavian Studies** 74, 126, 441  
**Schedules** See [Faculties and Regulations](#)  
**School Leadership, Certificate in** 364  
**Scholarships and Prizes** 626  
**Science** 283  
**Science and Human Affairs** 74, 127, 308, 442  
**Science Education, Master of** 329  
**Science Education, Diploma in** 340, 346  
**Semester Dates** 14  
**Senate** 4  
| Meetings | 7 |
| Members | 642 |
| Smoke Free Policy | 640 |
| Sociology | 128, 156, 442 |
| Southeast Asia Studies | 74, 129, 451 |
| Spanish | 74, 130, 157, 447 |
| Special Admission | 13 See also [Admission Regulations](#)  
| Sport and Exercise Science | 288, 291, 321, 493 |
| Sports Medicine, Diploma in | 264, 501 |
| Staff | 641 |
| **Statutes and Regulations of the University:**  
| Admission Regulations | 12 |
| Computer System Regulations | 47 |
| Conferment of Degrees and Academic Dress | 41 |
| Council Elections (Court of Convocation) | 623 |
Index

Court of Convocation Register Statute 622
Credit Regulations 19
Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991 43
Disciplinary Regulations 44
Enrolment and Course Regulations 14
Examination Regulations 32
Fees Regulations 29
Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 624
Library Regulations 48
Limitation of Entry Statute 26
Student Allowances 635
Student Health Service 634
Student Learning Centre 635, 670
Student Loans 636
Student Services Fee 30
Students' Association (AUSA) 637
Subjects and Programmes - alphabetical Index 374
Substitutions 17
Summer School Enrolment 19

T
Tamaki Campus 5
Tamaki Campus Map 706
Taxation Studies 192, 207
Teaching (Primary), Diploma in 341
Teaching (Secondary), Diploma in 342
Technology, Bachelor of 329
Technology Education, Diploma in 343, 554
Theatre Studies 74, 132, 451
Theology 323
Theology and Maori Experience 324
Theology and New Zealand Culture 324
Theology-interdisciplinary Studies 578

Theses and Dissertations 38 See also Examination
Regulations and Degree Regulations
Tongan 74, 133, 451
Transitional Certificate 360
Translation Studies 158, 451
Tuition, Examination and Research Fees 30
Tuition Fees (International) 32

U
UniServices Ltd 6
Unitech Certificate 360
University 4
University Health Services 634
University Book Shop 637
University of Auckland Act 1961 621
University of Auckland Alumni Association 6
University of Auckland Foundation 5
University of Auckland Scholarships 626
University Staff 645
Unsatisfactory Progress 18

V
Vice- Chancellor's Special Powers 18

W
Wellesley Programme 362
Withdrawals, from courses, papers or programme 17
Women's Studies, Certificate in 364
At the time of publication, the 1998 fees had not been set.

It is intended that the 1998 Schedule of Tuition, Examination and Research Fees will be posted out to all students along with the acknowledgement letter for 1998 Applications to Enrol and will also be available from about 25 November 1997 as follows:

- On notice boards in the Registry and Faculty Offices
- On the University Web page: www.auckland.ac.nz/acreg/fees

International Fees are published on page 32 of the 1998 Calendar.
Short Index

11 Enrolment and Course Regulations
40 General Regulations

Courses
51 Architecture Property and Planning
72 Arts
178 Commerce
211 Engineering
224 Fine Arts
232 Law
245 Medicine and Health Science
267 Music
282 Science
322 Theology
327 Interfaculty
348 Conjoint
359 Other Courses of Study
365 PhD and Higher Degrees

373 Schedule of Prescriptions
626 Scholarships and Awards
633 Staff and Student Information
641 University Personnel
674 Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

1998 Calendar